YASKAWA

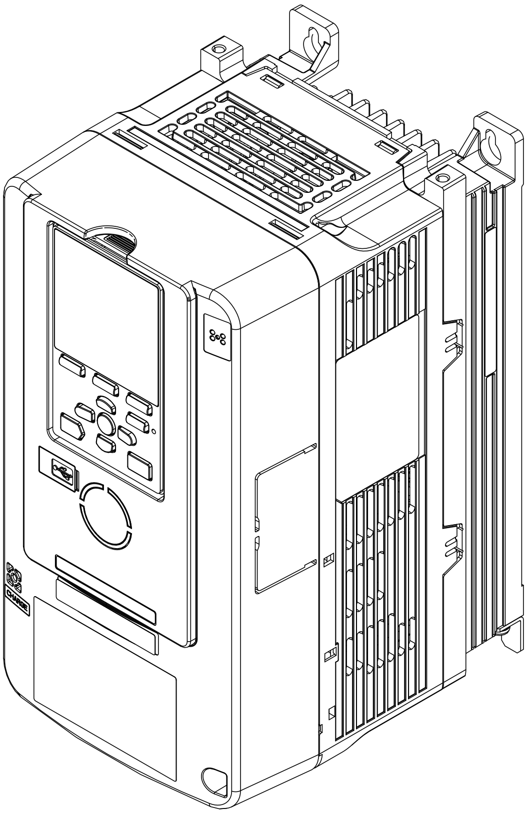
YASKAWA AC Drive GA700

High Performance Type

Technical Manual

Type: CIPR-GA70Cxxxxxxxx
Models: 200 V class: 0.55 to 110 kW
400 V class: 0.55 to 355 kW

To properly use the product, read this manual thoroughly and retain for easy reference, inspection, and maintenance. Ensure the end user receives this manual.



MANUAL NO. SIEP C710617 05D

This Page Intentionally Blank

Table of Contents

Preface and General Precautions

This chapter describes important safety precautions regarding the use of this product. Failure to follow these precautions may result in serious injury or death, and may lead to damage to this product or related devices and systems. Yaskawa shall not be held responsible for any injury or equipment damage as a result of failure to observe the precautions and instructions contained in this manual.

i.1 Receiving

This instruction manual contains the information necessary to use the product correctly. Thoroughly read this manual before installing, wiring, operating, or performing maintenance and inspections. Make sure to read and understand the safety information and precautions before using the product.

◆ Glossary

Representations Used in This Manual	Description
Drive	YASKAWA AC Drive GA700
PM motor	Permanent Magnet Synchronous motor (generic name for IPM motors and SPM motors)
IPM Motor	Yaskawa SSR1 Series and SST4 Series motors
SPM Motor	Yaskawa SMRA Series motors
V/f	V/f Control
CL-V/f	Closed Loop V/f Control
OLV	Open Loop Vector Control
CLV	Closed Loop Vector Control
AOLV	Advanced Open Loop Vector Control
OLV/PM	Open Loop Vector Control for PM
AOLV/PM	Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM
CLV/PM	Closed Loop Vector Control for PM
EZOLV	EZ Open Loop Vector Control
HD	Heavy Duty
ND	Normal Duty
MFDI	Multi-Function Digital Input
MFDO	Multi-Function Digital Output
MFAI	Multi-Function Analog Input
MFAO	Multi-Function Analog Output

◆ About Registered Trademarks

- CANopen is a registered trademark of CAN in Automation (CIA).
- CC-Link is a registered trademark of CC-Link Partner Association.
- DeviceNet is a registered trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Association, Inc. (ODVA).
- EtherCAT is a registered trademark of Beckhoff Automation GmbH.
- EtherNet/IP is a registered trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Association, Inc. (ODVA).
- LonWorks and LonTalk are registered trademarks of Echelon Corporation.
- MECHATROLINK-I, MECHATROLINK-II, and MECHATROLINK-III are registered trademarks of MECHATROLINK Members Association (MMA).
- Modbus is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric SA.
- PROFIBUS-DP and PROFINET are registered trademarks of PROFIBUS International.
- Other company names and product names that appear in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective companies.

i.2 Using the Product Safely

◆ Supplemental Safety Information

⚠WARNING
Read and understand this manual before installing, operating or servicing this drive. The drive must be installed according to this manual and local codes. The following conventions are used to indicate safety messages in this manual. Failure to heed these messages could result in serious or fatal injury or damage to the products or to related equipment and systems.

The following labels are used in this manual to categorize and emphasize important safety precautions.

⚠DANGER
Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, will cause death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING
Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could cause death or serious injury.

⚠CAUTION
Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could cause minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE
Indicates a property damage message.

◆ General Safety

General Precautions
• The diagrams in this manual may include options and drives without covers and safety shields to more clearly show what is inside the drive. Put back all covers and shields before operation. Use options and drives only as indicated in the instructions described in this manual. • The diagrams in this manual are provided as examples only. They may not pertain to all products covered by this manual. • The products and specifications described in this manual and the content may be changed without notice to improve the product and/or the manual. • In the event that this manual becomes damaged or gets lost, contact a Yaskawa representative or the nearest Yaskawa sales office shown on the rear cover of the manual , and inform them of the document number on the front cover to order new copies.

⚠DANGER
Obey all the safety messages in this manual. Failure to obey the safety messages in the manual can cause serious injury or death. The operating company is responsible for any injuries or equipment damage caused by ignoring the safety messages in this manual. **Electrical Shock Hazard** **Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.** Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING

Crash Hazard

Conduct test operations to make sure that the drive operates safely after writing work is completed and parameters have been set.

Failure to comply may cause injury or damage to equipment.

Make sure to confirm the setting values for virtual input and output function parameters before performing drive test runs.

Virtual input and output functions may have different default settings and operation even though the input and output terminals are not wired as the drive input and output terminals are virtually wired internally. Using the drive before confirming these settings and operation may cause injury due to unexpected operation of the drive.

Sudden Movement Hazard

Remove all persons and objects from the area around the drive, motor, and machine area and attach covers, couplings, shaft keys, and machine loads before energizing the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

When using DriveWorksEZ to create custom programming, the drive I/O terminal functions change from factory settings and the drive will not perform as outlined in this manual. Be sure to check the I/O signals and internal sequence with the engineer who created the DriveWorksEZ program before attempting operation.

Unpredictable equipment operation may result in death or serious injury.

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not make changes to the drive body or drive circuitry.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury and will void warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for changes to the product made by the user.

Only let authorized persons install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.

Fire Hazard

Do not use the main circuit power supply (Overcurrent Category III) at incorrect voltages. Make sure that the drive rated voltage aligns with the power supply voltage before energizing the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Install sufficient branch circuit short circuit protection as specified by applicable codes and this manual. The drive is suited for circuits that supply not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac maximum (200 V Class), 480 Vac maximum (400 V Class).

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

⚠CAUTION

Sudden Movement Hazard

Do not hold the drive by the front cover or terminal cover. Tighten the screws correctly before moving the drive.

Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.

NOTICE

Use a motor that provides insulation suitable for PWM drives.

Failure to comply may cause a short circuit or ground fault due to insulation deterioration.

Observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures when touching the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to obey can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

NOTICE

Do not do a withstand voltage test or Megger test on the drive.
Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.

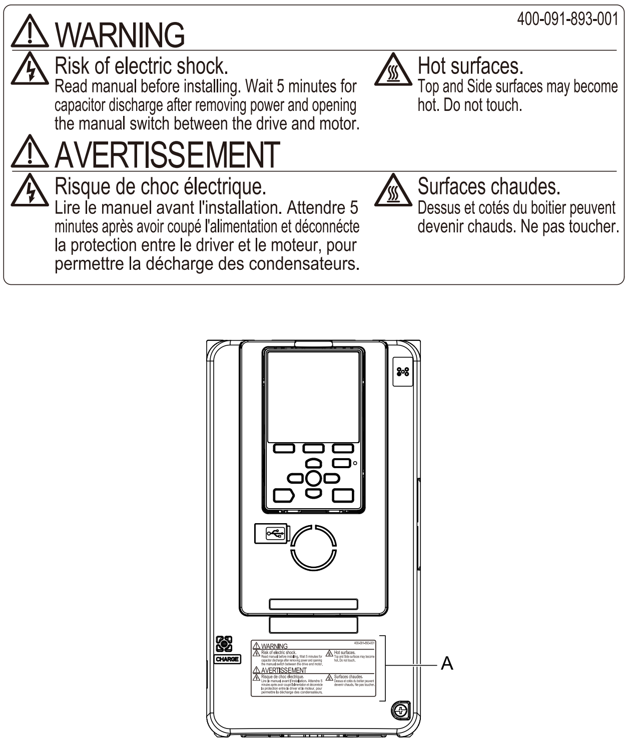
Do not connect or operate damaged equipment or equipment with missing parts.
Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive and connected equipment.

Do not energize or operate equipment soon after a fuse blows or RCM/RCD trips. Check the condition of cable wiring and peripheral devices to identify the root cause. If the root cause cannot be determined, do not turn on the power or operate equipment. Contact Yaskawa Support immediately.

If it is necessary to use disinfect or debug wood material for packaging, use a method other than steam. Example: Heat treatment (core at 56 °C or higher for over 30 minutes)
Gas steam produced from fumigated wooden packing materials can severely damage electrical components (both individual parts and entire devices). Halogen disinfectants (fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine) cause capacitors to erode, and DOP gas (phthalic acid ester) causes cracks in resin materials. Additionally, make sure any treatment is performed before packaging components and not after items have been packaged.

◆ Warning Label Content and Locations

Warning labels can be found at the following locations on the product. The product must be used in accordance with this information.



A - Warning label

Figure i.1 Warning Label Content and Locations

i.3 Warranty Information

◆ Warranty and Exclusion of Liability

- This product is not designed and manufactured for use in life-support machines or systems.
- Contact a Yaskawa representative or your Yaskawa sales representative if you are considering the application of this product for special purposes, such as machines or systems used for passenger cars, medicine, airplanes and aerospace, nuclear power, electric power, or undersea relaying.

⚠WARNING

Injury to Personnel

Yaskawa manufactured this product with strict quality-control guidelines. Install applicable safety devices to minimize the risk of accidents when installing the product where its failure could cause a life-or-death situation, loss of human life, or a serious accident or physical injury.

1

Receiving

This chapter explains how to inspect the drive upon receipt, and gives an overview of the different drives available and their features.

1.1 Section Safety

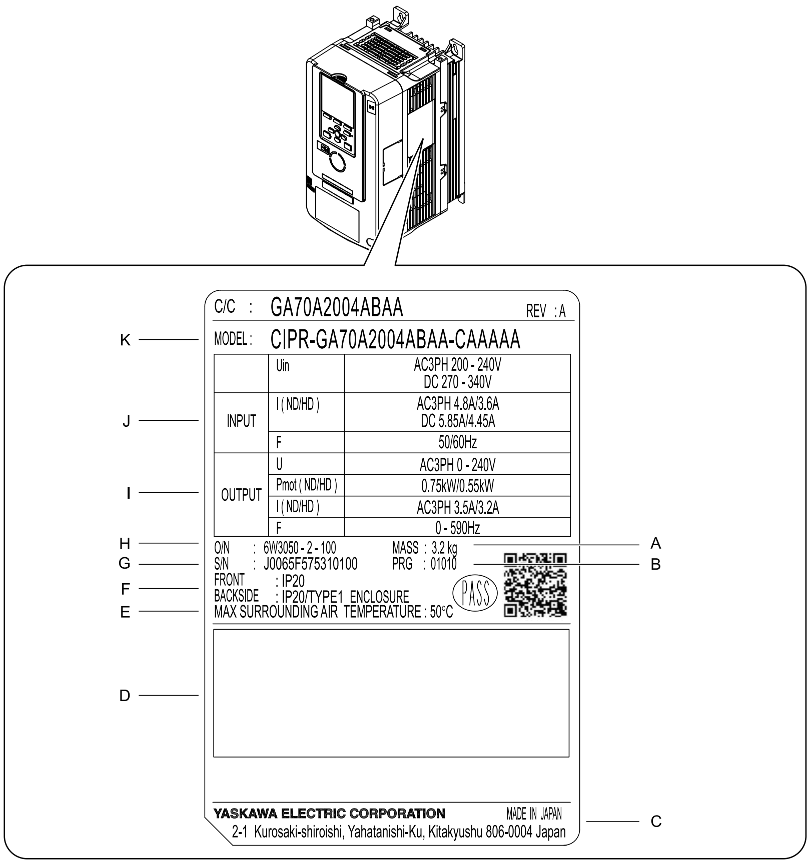
⚠DANGER
Obey all the safety messages in this manual. Failure to obey the safety messages in the manual can cause serious injury or death. The operating company is responsible for any injuries or equipment damage caused by ignoring the safety messages in this manual.

1.2 Receiving

Please check these items after receiving the drive:

- Examine the drive for damage. Immediately contact the shipping company if the drive is damaged. The Yaskawa warranty does not cover damage from shipping.
- Verify the drive model number in the "MODEL" section of the drive nameplate to make sure that you received the correct model.
- Contact your supplier if you receive the incorrect drive model or if the drive does not operate correctly.

◆ Nameplate



A - Mass
B - Drive software version
C - The address of the head office of Yaskawa Electric Corporation
D - Accreditation standards
E - Surrounding air temperature
F - Protection design
G - Serial number
H - Lot number
I - Output specifications
J - Input specifications
K - Drive model

Figure 1.1 Nameplate Information Example

◆ How to Read Model Numbers

The following diagram and table describe how to read model numbers for drives.

CIPR-	GA70	A	2	004	A	B	A	A	-	C	A	A	A	A	A
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11	12	13	14	15

Figure 1.2 Drive model

Table 1.1 Model Number Details

No.	Description
1	Drive
2	Product series
3	Region code • A: Japan • B: China • C: Europe • D: India • K: Korea • T: Asia (Singapore and Taiwan) • U: the Americas
4	Input power supply voltage • 2: Three-Phase AC 200 V • 4: Three-Phase AC 400 V
5	Rated Output Current **Note:** Refer to the rated output current list for more information.
6	EMC noise filter • A: No internal EMC filter • B: Internal category C3 EMC filter • C: Internal category C2 EMC filter
7	Protection Design • B: IP20 • F: IP20, UL Type 1
8	Environmental specification • A: Standard • K: Gas-resistant • M: Humidity-resistant and dust-resistant • N: Oil-resistant • P: Humidity-resistant, dust-resistant, and vibration-resistant • R: Gas-resistant and vibration-resistant • S: Vibration-resistant • T: Oil-resistant and vibration-resistant **Note:** Drives with these specifications do not guarantee complete protection for the environmental conditions indicated.
9	Design revision order
10	Control circuit terminal board • A: Relay output/screw clamp terminal board type • B: Relay output/spring clamp terminal board type • C: Photocoupler output/screw clamp terminal board type
11	Option card (connector CN5-A) • A: No option card • D: AI-A3 (Analog Input) • E: DI-A3 (Digital Input) • F: SI-C3 (CC-Link) • G: SI-ET3 (MECHATROLINK-III) • H: SI-N3 (DeviceNet) • J: SI-P3 (PROFIBUS-DP) • K: SI-T3 (MECHATROLINK-II) • L: SI-W3 (LonWorks) • M: SI-S3 (CANopen)

No.	Description
12	Option card (connector CN5-B) • A: No option card • B: AO-A3 (Analog Monitor) • C: DO-A3 (Digital Output) • U: PG-B3 (Complementary Type PG) • V: PG-X3 (Motor PG Feedback Line Driver Interface)
13	Option card (connector CN5-C) • A: No option card • U: PG-B3 (Complementary Type PG) • V: PG-X3 (Motor PG Feedback Line Driver Interface) • W: PG-F3 (encoder interface (for Endat and HIPERFACE)) • Z: PG-RT3 (Motor Feedback Resolver TS2640N321E64 Interface)
14	Keypad • A: LCD keypad • B: LCD keypad (humidity-resistant and dust-resistant) • F: LED keypad • G: LED keypad (humidity-resistant and dust-resistant)
	Special applications A: Standard

■ Rated Output Current

The following table lists the rated output current.

Note:
- This table shows the output current for Normal Duty and Heavy Duty ratings when using drive default settings.
- Current must be derated in the following circumstances.
  - Increasing the carrier frequency
  - Installing drives in environments of high ambient temperature
  - Installing drives side-by-side
- Set *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]* to select Normal Duty rating (ND) or Heavy Duty rating (HD).

Rated Output Current (Three-Phase AC 200 V Class)

No.	Heavy Duty Rating (HD) [C6–01 = 0] (Default)		Normal Duty Rating (ND) [C6-01 = 1]	
	Max. Applicable Motor Output kW	Rated Output Current A	Max. Applicable Motor Output kW	Rated Output Current A
004	0.55	3.2	0.75	3.5
006	0.75	5	1.1	6
010	1.5	8	2.2	9.6
012	2.2	11	3	12.2
018	3	14	4	17.5
021	4	17.5	5.5	21
030	5.5	25	7.5	30
042	7.5	33	11	42
056	11	47	15	56
070	15	60	18.5	70
082	18.5	75	22	82
110	22	88	30	110
138	30	115	37	138
169	37	145	45	169
211	45	180	55	211

No.	Heavy Duty Rating (HD) [C6–01 = 0] (Default)		Normal Duty Rating (ND) [C6-01 = 1]	
	Max. Applicable Motor Output kW	Rated Output Current A	Max. Applicable Motor Output kW	Rated Output Current A
257	55	215	75	257
313	75	283	90	313
360	90	346	110	360
415	110	415	-	-

Rated Output Current (Three-Phase AC 400 V Class)

Table 1.2 Input Voltage < 460 V

No.	E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage] < 460			
	Heavy Duty Rating (HD) [C6–01 = 0] (Default)		Normal Duty Rating (ND) [C6–01 = 1]	
	Max. Applicable Motor Output kW	Rated Output Current A	Max. Applicable Motor Output kW	Rated Output Current A
002	0.55	1.8	0.75	2.1
004	1.1	3.4	1.5	4.1
005	1.5	4.8	2.2	5.4
007	2.2	5.5	3.0	7.1
009	3.0	7.2	4.0	8.9
012	4.0	9.2	5.5	11.9
018	5.5	14.8	7.5	17.5
023	7.5	18	11	23.4
031	11	24	15	31
038	15	31	18.5	38
044	18.5	39	22	44
060	22	45	30	59.6
075	30	60	37	74.9
089	37	75	45	89.2
103	45	91	55	103
140	55	112	75	140
168	75	150	90	168
208	90	180	110	208
250	110	216	132	250
296	132	260	160	296
371	160	304	200	371
389	200	371	220	389
453	220	414	250	453
568	250	453	315	568
675	315	605	355	675

Table 1.3 Input Voltage ≥ 460 V

No.	E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage] ≥ 460			
	Heavy Duty Rating (HD) [C6-01 = 0] (Default)		Normal Duty Rating (ND) [C6-01 = 1]	
	Max. Applicable Motor Output HP	Rated Output Current A	Max. Applicable Motor Output HP	Rated Output Current A
002	3/4	1.6	1	2.1
004	1	2.1	2	3
005	2	3.4	3	4.8
007	3	4.8	4	6.9
009	4	6.9	5	7.6
012	5	7.6	7 1/2	11
018	7 1/2	11	10	14
023	10	14	15	21
031	15	21	20	27
038	20	27	25	34
044	25	34	30	40
060	30	40	40	52
075	40	52	50	65
089	50	65	60	77
103	60	77	75	96
140	75	96	100	124
168	100	124	125	156
208	125	156	150	180
250	150	180	200	240
296	200	240	250	302
371	250	302	300	361
389	300	361	350	414
453	350	414	400	477
568	400	477	450	515
675	-	-	-	-

1.3 Control Method Type and Corresponding Features

With this product, there are 9 control methods available for selection depending on the purpose. The following table describes an overview and main features of each control mode.

Control Method Selection	Open Loop V/f Control (V/f)	Closed Loop V/f Control (CL-V/f)	Notes
Controlled Motor	**Induction Motor**		**-**
Parameter Settings	A1-02 = 0	A1-02 = 1	-
Basic Control	V/f	Closed loop V/f control with speed correction	-
Main Applications	General-purpose variable speed control for multiple motors in particular (applications connecting multiple motors to a single drive)	High-precision speed control with encoders on machines	-
PG Option Card	Not required	Required (PG-B3 or PG-X3)	-
Maximum Output Frequency	590 Hz	400 Hz	-
Speed Control Range	1:40	1:40	Represents the range of variable control. (Keep increases in motor temperature in mind when connecting and running motors in this manner.)
Starting Torque	150% / 3 Hz	150% / 3 Hz	This is the motor torque that can be generated at low speed during startup and the corresponding output frequency (rotation speed). Drive capacity must be considered if significant torque is required at low speed.
Auto-Tuning *1	Rotational and Line-to-Line Resistance (normally not required)	Rotational and Line-to-Line Resistance (normally not required)	Automatically tunes electrical motor parameters.
Torque Limits *1	No	No	Controls maximum motor torque to protect machines and loads.
Torque Control *1	No	No	Directly controls motor torque to control tension and other parameters.
Droop Control *1	No	No	Sets load torque slip for motors. Used to distribute motor loads.
Zero Servo Control *1	No	No	Locks servos without an external position controller to prevent movement caused by external force.
Speed Search *1	Yes	-	Instantly estimates (or detects) motor speed when coasting to a stop and the direction of motor rotation to quickly perform startups without stopping motors.
Automatic Energy-saving Control *1	Yes	Yes	Automatically adjusts the voltage applied to motors to maximize motor efficiency during even light loads.
High Slip Braking (HSB) *1	Yes	Yes	Increases motor loss to allow for faster deceleration than normal without a braking resistor. Effectiveness may vary based on motor characteristics.
Feed Forward Control *1	No	No	Improves speed accuracy when the load changes by compensating effects of the system inertia.
KEB Ride-Thru Function *1	Yes	Yes	Quickly and safely stops motors during power losses and automatically resumes operation at the speed prior to a power loss when power is restored, without coasting the motor.

Control Method Selection	Open Loop V/f Control (V/f)	Closed Loop V/f Control (CL-V/f)	Notes
Controlled Motor	**Induction Motor**		**-**
Overexcitation Deceleration *1	Yes	Yes	Reduces the deceleration time by increasing motor loss by setting V/f higher than the setting value during deceleration.
Overvoltage Suppression Function *1 *2	Yes	Yes	Prevents overvoltage by adjusting speed during regeneration.

*1 Note the following points when using this function.

- Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning when the motor and machine can be detached for test runs. Control adjustments must be made within the range where the machine does not vibrate after performing Rotational Auto-Tuning.
- Motor loss increases during overexcitation braking and high-slip braking. Use a braking frequency of 5% ED or less and a braking time of 90 seconds or less. Note that once high-slip braking is started, the motor cannot be restarted until it stops. Use overexcitation braking to decelerate over a shorter time at some predetermined speed.

*2 Do not use this function with hoist application.

Control Method Selection	Open Loop Vector Control (OLV)	Closed Loop Vector Control (CLV)	Advanced Open Loop Vector Control (AOLV)	Notes
Controlled Motor	**Induction Motor**			**-**
Parameter Settings	A1-02 = 2 (Default)	A1-02 = 3	A1-02 = 4	-
Basic Control	Open Loop Current Vector Control	Closed Loop Current Vector Control	Open Loop Current Vector Control	-
Main Applications	• General-purpose variable speed control • Applications that require high-performance without machine encoders	Very high-performance control with motor encoders Ex.: High-precision speed control, torque control, torque limits	Sensorless vector control with speed control • General-purpose variable speed control • Applications that require high-performance without machine encoders	-
PG Option Card	Not required	Required (PG-B3 or PG-X3)	Not required	-
Maximum Output Frequency	590 Hz	400 Hz	120 Hz	-
Speed Control Range	1:200	1:1500	1:200	Represents the range of variable control. (Keep increases in motor temperature in mind when connecting and running motors in this manner.)
Starting Torque	200% / 0.3 Hz *1	200% / 0 min^{-1} *1	200% / 0.3 Hz *1	This is the motor torque that can be generated at low speed during startup and the corresponding output frequency (rotation speed). Drive capacity must be considered if significant torque is required at low speed.
Auto-Tuning *2	Rotational, Stationary, and Line-to-Line Resistance	Rotational, Stationary, and Line-to-Line Resistance	Rotational, Stationary, and Line-to-Line Resistance	Automatically tunes electrical motor parameters.
Torque Limits *2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Controls maximum motor torque to protect machines and loads.
Torque Control *2	No	Yes	Yes (excluding low speeds of approximately 10% or less)	Directly controls motor torque to control tension and other parameters.
Droop Control *2	No	Yes	Yes	Sets load torque slip for motors. Used to distribute motor loads.
Zero Servo Control *2	No	Yes	No	Locks servos without an external position controller to prevent movement caused by external force.

Receiving

1

Control Method Selection	Open Loop Vector Control (OLV)	Closed Loop Vector Control (CLV)	Advanced Open Loop Vector Control (AOLV)	Notes
Controlled Motor	Induction Motor			-
Speed Search *2	Yes	-	Yes	Instantly estimates (or detects) motor speed when coasting to a stop and the direction of motor rotation to quickly perform startups without stopping motors.
Automatic Energy-saving Control *2	Yes	Yes	No	Automatically adjusts the voltage applied to motors to maximize motor efficiency during even light loads.
High Slip Braking (HSB) *2	No	No	No	Increases motor loss to allow for faster deceleration than normal without a braking resistor. Effectiveness may vary based on motor characteristics.
Feed Forward Control *2	No	Yes	Yes	Improves speed accuracy when the load changes by compensating effects of the system inertia.
KEB Ride-Thru Function *2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Quickly and safely stops motors during power losses and automatically resumes operation at the speed prior to a power loss when power is restored, without coasting the motor.
Overexcitation Deceleration *2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Reduces the deceleration time by increasing motor loss by setting V/f higher than the setting value during deceleration.
Overvoltage Suppression Function *2 *3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Prevents overvoltage by adjusting speed during regeneration.

*1 Select the drive capacity accordingly.

*2 Note the following points when using this function.

- Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning when the motor and machine can be detached for test runs. Control adjustments must be made within the range where the machine does not vibrate after performing Rotational Auto-Tuning.
- Use a 1:1 drive-motor ratio when using vector control. Vector control cannot be used when multiple motors are connected to one drive. Select a drive capacity such that the motor rated current is within 50 to 100% of the drive rated current. Note that the drive rated current is derated if the carrier frequency is set too high.
- Motor loss increases during overexcitation braking and high-slip braking. Use a braking frequency of 5% ED or less and a braking time of 90 seconds or less. Note that once high-slip braking is started, the motor cannot be restarted until it stops. Use overexcitation braking to decelerate over a shorter time at some predetermined speed.
- Acceleration and deceleration have priority over torque limits in Open Loop Vector Control during acceleration and deceleration (soft start changes). Operation will not be performed until the speed reaches the minimum frequency or the reverse direction of motor rotation even if the motor speed drops due to torque limits during constant speed control. Set *L7-07 = 1 [Torque Limit during Accel/Decel = Proportional & Integral control]* to enable torque limits during acceleration/deceleration (for winding applications).

*3 Do not use this function with hoist application.

Control Method Selection	PM Open Loop Vector Control (OLV/PM)	PM Advanced Open Loop Vector Control (AOLV/PM)	PM Closed Loop Vector Control (CLV/PM)	EZ Open Loop Vector Control (EZOLV)	Notes
Controlled Motor	PM Motor			Induction motors/ PM motors/SynRM (synchronous reluctance motors)	-
Parameter Settings	A1-02 = 5	A1-02 = 6	A1-02 = 7	A1-02 = 8	-
Basic Control	PM Open Loop Vector Control (no speed controller)	PM Open Loop Current Vector Control (with speed controller)	PM Closed Loop Current Vector Control (with speed controller)	Open Loop Current Vector Control	-

Control Method Selection	PM Open Loop Vector Control (OLV/PM)	PM Advanced Open Loop Vector Control (AOLV/PM)	PM Closed Loop Vector Control (CLV/PM)	EZ Open Loop Vector Control (EZOLV)	Notes
Controlled Motor	**PM Motor**			**Induction motors/ PM motors/SynRM (synchronous reluctance motors)**	**-**
Main Applications	• General-purpose variable speed control for PM motors such as SPM and IPM motors • Applications in which a high level of responsiveness and accurate speed control are not required	• General-purpose variable speed control for IPM motors • Applications that require high-precision speed control and torque limits	Very high-performance PM motor control with motor encoders Ex.: Torque control and torque limits	For low-speed torque applications such as fans and pumps	-
PG Option Card	Not required	Not required	Required (PG-X3)	Not required	-
Maximum Output Frequency	590 Hz	400 Hz	400 Hz	120 Hz	-
Speed Control Range	1:20 AM	1:20 AM 1:100 *1 *2 *3	1:1500	1:100	Represents the range of variable control. (Keep increases in motor temperature in mind when connecting and running motors in this manner.)
Starting Torque	100% / 5% speed	100% / 5% speed 200% / 0 min-1 *1	200% / 0 min-1 *4	100% / 1% speed	This is the motor torque that can be generated at low speed during startup and the corresponding output frequency (rotation speed). Drive capacity must be considered if significant torque is required at low speed.
Auto-Tuning *5	Stationary, Stator Resistance, Rotational	Stationary, Stator Resistance, Rotational	Stationary, Stator Resistance, Z-phase, Rotational	Line-to-Line Resistance	Automatically tunes electrical motor parameters.
Torque Limits *5	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Controls maximum motor torque to protect machines and loads.
Torque Control *5	No	Yes *6	Yes	No	Directly controls motor torque to control tension and other parameters.
Droop Control *5	No	No	Yes	No	Sets load torque slip for motors. Used to distribute motor loads.
Zero Servo Control *5	No	No	Yes	No	Locks servos without an external position controller to prevent movement caused by external force.
Speed Search *5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (excluding operation in the reverse direction to the run command)	Instantly estimates (or detects) motor speed when coasting to a stop and the direction of motor rotation to quickly perform startups without stopping motors.
Automatic Energy-saving Control *5	No	Yes (IPM motors only)	Yes (IPM motors only)	Yes	Automatically adjusts the voltage applied to motors to maximize motor efficiency during even light loads.

Receiving

1

Control Method Selection	PM Open Loop Vector Control (OLV/PM)	PM Advanced Open Loop Vector Control (AOLV/PM)	PM Closed Loop Vector Control (CLV/PM)	EZ Open Loop Vector Control (EZOLV)	Notes
Controlled Motor	**PM Motor**			**Induction motors/ PM motors/SynRM (synchronous reluctance motors)**	**-**
High Slip Braking (HSB)	No (induction motor-specific function)	No (induction motor-specific function)	No (induction motor-specific function)	No	Increases motor loss to allow for faster deceleration than normal without a braking resistor. Effectiveness may vary based on motor characteristics.
Feed Forward Control *5	No	Yes	Yes	No	Improves speed accuracy when the load changes by compensating effects of the system inertia.
KEB Ride-Thru Function *5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Quickly and safely stops motors during power losses and automatically resumes operation at the speed prior to a power loss when power is restored, without coasting the motor.
Overexcitation Deceleration	No (induction motor-specific function)	No (induction motor-specific function)	No (induction motor-specific function)	No	Reduces the deceleration time by increasing motor loss by setting V/f higher than the setting value during deceleration.
Overvoltage Suppression Function *5 *7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Prevents overvoltage by adjusting speed during regeneration.
Sensorless Zero Speed Control *5	No	Yes (IPM motors only)	-	No	Enabled when using high frequency injection with IPM motors.

*1 Enabled when *n8-57 = 1 [HFI Overlap Selection = Enabled]*.
*2 Rotational Auto-Tuning is required.
*3 Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to drive non-Yaskawa PM motors (SSR1 and SST4 series standard specifications).
*4 Select the drive capacity accordingly.
*5 Note the following points when using this function.

- Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning when the motor and machine can be detached for test runs. Control adjustments must be made within the range where the machine does not vibrate after performing Rotational Auto-Tuning.
- Use a 1:1 drive-motor ratio when using vector control. Vector control cannot be used when multiple motors are connected to one drive. Select a drive capacity such that the motor rated current is within 50 to 100% of the drive rated current. Note that the drive rated current is derated if the carrier frequency is set too high.

*6 Torque control at zero speed is only usable with IPM motors. To enable torque control with IPM motors at zero speed, set *n8-57 = 1 [HFI Overlap Selection = Enabled]*.
*7 Do not use this function with hoist application.

2

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

This chapter explains how to properly mount and install the drive, and to wire the control circuit terminals, motor, and power supply.

2.1 General Safety

⚠DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed. The diagrams in this section may include drives without covers or safety shields to illustrate details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Ground the neutral point on the power supply of drive models 2xxxB/C and 4xxxA/B/C to comply with the EMC Directive before turning on the EMC filter or if there is high resistance grounding.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

If the built-in EMC filter is turned on, the leakage current of the drive will exceed 3.5 mA. As written in the IEC/EN 61800-5-1 standard, the power supply should be wired so that it automatically turns off in the event the protective ground wire is disconnected, or else use a protective ground wire with a cross sectional area of at least 10 mm² (copper wire) or 16 mm² (aluminum wire).

Failure to meet these standards may result in injury or death.

Use a type B Residual Current Monitor/Residual Current Device (RCM/RCD) for protection against contact when using a residual current operated protective device or monitoring device as specified by IEC/EN 60755. The drive can cause a residual current with a DC component in the protective earthing conductor.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not work on the drive or around the drive while wearing loose clothing or jewelry. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects such as watches or rings.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not remove covers or touch the circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.

Only let authorized persons install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not make changes to the drive body or drive circuitry.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury and will void warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for changes to the product made by the user.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.

Tighten screws against the bit at an angle in the specified range described in this manual.

Tightening screws at an angle outside of the specified range may damage the terminal block or start a fire if the connection is loose.

⚠WARNING

Do not put flammable or combustible materials on top of the drive and do not install the drive near flammable or combustible materials. Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not use the main circuit power supply (Overcurrent Category III) at incorrect voltages. Make sure that the drive rated voltage aligns with the power supply voltage before energizing the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

When installing dynamic braking options, perform all wiring exactly as specified in the wiring diagrams provided.

Failure to do so can result in fire. Improper wiring may damage braking components.

When installing the drive into a closed cabin or cabinet, cool the drive using a cooling fan or cooler so that the intake air temperature to the drive is 50 °C or less for open chassis type drives, (IP20) and 40 °C or less for enclosed wall-mounted type (UL Type1) drives.

Failure to follow the instructions may result in the drive overheating and catching fire.

Sudden Movement Hazard

Only approved personnel can operate a crane or hoist to move the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from falling equipment.

Crush Hazard

Use screws to securely affix the drive front cover, terminal blocks, and other drive components prior to vertical suspension.

Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Do not subject the drive to vibration or impact greater than 1.96 m/s^2 (0.2 G) while it is suspended by the cables.

Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Do not attempt to flip the drive over or leave the drive unattended while it is suspended by the wires.

Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.

Use a lifting mechanism made to move large drives when necessary.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from falling equipment.

⚠CAUTION

Sudden Movement Hazard

Do not hold the drive by the front cover or terminal cover. Tighten the screws correctly before moving the drive.

Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.

NOTICE

Do not let unwanted objects, for example metal shavings or wire clippings, fall into the drive during drive installation and project construction. Put a temporary cover over the top of the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before start-up or the drive will overheat.

Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.

Observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures when handling the drive.

Failure to obey can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Reduce the motor torque in the low-speed range whenever using a standard blower cooled motor. If 100% torque is required continuously at low speed, consider using a special drive or vector-control motor. Select a motor that is compatible with the required load torque and operating speed range.

Operating the motor in the low-speed range diminishes the cooling effects, increases motor temperature, and may lead to motor damage by overheating.

NOTICE

The speed range for continuous operation differs according to the lubrication method and motor manufacturer. If the motor is to be operated at a speed higher than the rated speed, consult with the manufacturer.

Continuously operating an oil-lubricated motor in the low-speed range may result in burning.

When the input voltage is 440 V or higher or the wiring distance is greater than 100 meters, pay special attention to the motor insulation voltage or use a drive-rated motor with reinforced insulation.

Failure to comply could lead to motor winding failure.

Motor vibration may increase when operating a machine in variable-speed mode, if that machine previously operated at a constant speed.

Install vibration-proof rubber on the motor base or use the frequency jump function to skip a frequency resonating the machine.

The motor may require more acceleration torque with drive operation than with a commercial power supply. Set a proper V/f pattern by checking the load torque characteristics of the machine to be used with the motor.

The rated input current of submersible motors is higher than the rated input current of standard motors. Select an appropriate drive according to its rated output current. When the distance between the motor and drive is long, use a cable thick enough to connect the motor to the drive to prevent motor torque reduction.

When using an explosion-proof motor, it must be subject to an explosion-proof test in conjunction with the drive. This is also applicable when an existing explosion-proof motor is to be operated with the drive. Since the drive itself is not explosion-proof, always install it in a safe place.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.

Do not the lift drive when it has its cover removed.

The drive board and terminal block may be damaged.

Do not use unshielded wire for control wiring. Use shielded, twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Failure to obey can cause electrical interference and unsatisfactory system performance.

Review the Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Unit Installation Manual TOBPC72060001 before connecting a dynamic braking option to the drive.

Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive and braking circuit.

Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could cause damage to the drive and will void warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user.

Make sure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting peripheral devices.

Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.

2.2 Installation Environment

The installation environment is crucial to ensure proper performance and the expected lifespan of the product. Ensure the installation environment satisfies the following specifications.

Environment	Conditions
Area of Use	Indoors
Power Supply	Overvoltage Category III
Ambient Temperature	Open chassis type (IP20): -10°C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F) Enclosed wall-mounted type (UL Type 1): -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) • Do not use the drive in a location where the temperature changes suddenly to improve the drive reliability. • When installing the drive in an enclosure, use a cooling fan or air conditioner to keep the internal air temperature in the permitted range. • Do not let the drive freeze. • Derate the output current and output voltage to install the drive in areas with ambient temperatures ≤ 60 °C (140 °F).
Humidity	95% RH or less Do not let condensation form on the drive.
Storage Temperature	-20 °C to +70 °C (-4 °F to +158 °F) (short-term temperature during transportation)
Surrounding Area	Pollution degree 2 or less Install the drive in an area without: • Oil mist, corrosive or flammable gas, or dust • Metal powder, oil, water, or other unwanted materials • Radioactive materials or flammable materials, including wood • Harmful gas or fluids • Salt • Direct sunlight Keep wood or other flammable materials away from the drive.
Altitude	1000 m (3281 ft.) maximum **Note:** Derate the output current by 1% for each 100 m (328 ft.) to install the drive in altitudes between 1000 m to 3000 m (3281 ft. to 9843 ft.). It is not necessary to derate the rated voltage in these conditions: • Installing the drive at 2000 m (6562 ft.) or lower • Installing the drive between 2000 m to 3000 m (6562 ft. to 9843 ft.) and grounding the neutral point on the power supply. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative when not grounding the neutral point.
Vibration	• 10 Hz to 20 Hz: 1 G (9.8 m/s², 32.15 ft/s²) • 20 Hz to 55 Hz: Models 2004 to 2211, 4002 to 4168: 0.6 G (5.9 m/s², 19.36 ft/s²) Models 2257 to 2415, 4208 to 4675: 0.2 G (2.0 m/s², 6.56 ft/s²)
Installation Orientation	Install the drive vertically for sufficient cooling airflow.

NOTICE: *Do not put drive peripheral devices, transformers, or other electronics near the drive. Shield the drive from electrical interference if components must be near the drive. Failure to obey can cause incorrect operation.*

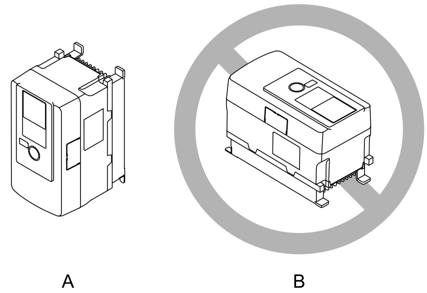
NOTICE: *Do not let unwanted objects, for example metal shavings or wire clippings, fall into the drive during drive installation and project construction. Put a temporary cover over the top of the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before start-up or the drive will overheat. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.*

2.3 Installation Position and Distance

Install the drive vertically for sufficient cooling airflow.

Note:

Contact Yaskawa or a Yaskawa representative for more information about installing drive models on their side.

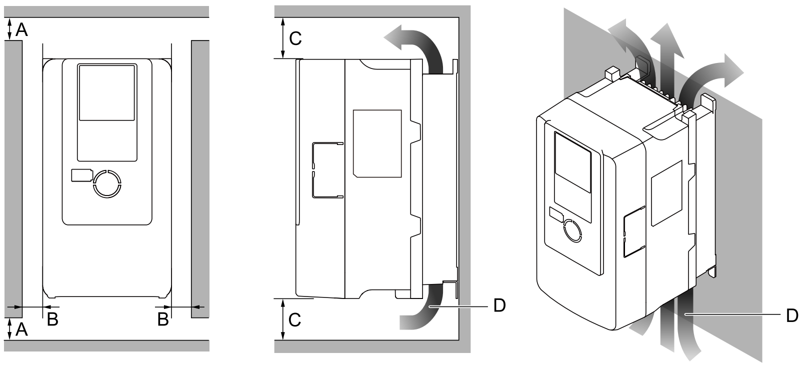


A - Vertical installation **B - Horizontal installation**

Figure 2.1 Installation Position

◆ Single Drive Installation

Use the clearances specified in Figure 2.2 to install the drive. Make sure that there is sufficient space for wiring and airflow.



A - 50 mm (2 in.) minimum
B - 30 mm (1.2 in.) minimum on both sides
C - 120 mm (4.7 in.) minimum above and below
D - Airflow direction

Figure 2.2 Installation Distances for One Drive

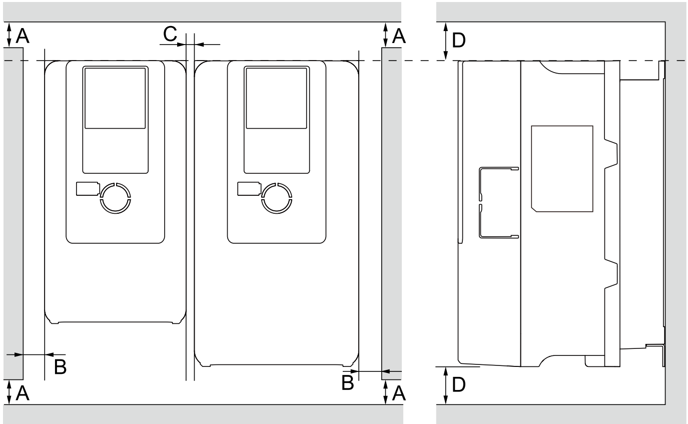
◆ Install Drives Side-by-Side

Users can install drive models 2004xB to 2082xB and 4002xB to 4044xB side-by-side.

Install the drives as specified by Figure 2.3. Set *L8-35 = 1 [Installation Method Selection = Side-by-Side Mounting]*.

Derate the output current to align with the ambient temperature.

Install other drive models as specified by Figure 2.2



A - 50 mm (2 in.) minimum
B - 30 mm (1.2 in.) minimum on both sides
C - 2 mm (0.08 in.) minimum between each drive
D - 120 mm (4.7 in.) minimum above and below

Figure 2.3 Installation Distances for Multiple Drives (Side-by-Side)

Note:
- Align the tops of drives that have different dimensions to help when replacing cooling fans.
- Remove the top protective covers of all drives when mounting UL Type 1 enclosure drives side-by-side.

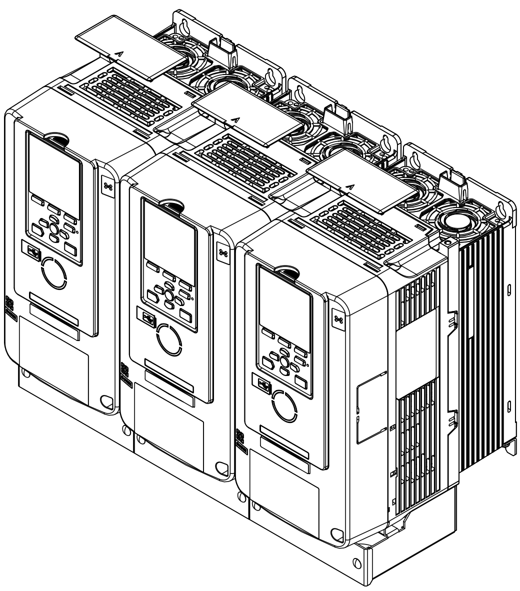


Figure 2.4 Enclosed Wall-Mounted Type (UL Type 1) Installed Side-by-Side

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

2

2.4 Moving the Drive

Obey local laws and regulations when moving and installing this product.

CAUTION! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Do not hold the drive by the front cover or terminal cover. Tighten the screws correctly before moving the drive. Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.*

Drive Weight	Persons Necessary to Move the Drive
< 15 kg (33 lbs.)	1
≥ 15 kg (33 lbs.)	2 + using appropriate lifting equipment

Refer to the Technical Manual for information about moving the drive with suspension systems, wires, or hanging metal brackets.

◆ Using the Hanging Brackets to Move the Drive

The hanging brackets attached to the drive are used to temporarily lift the drive during, for example, installation of the drive to a control panel or wall surface, or replacement of the drive. Do not leave the drive in a state of vertical or horizontal suspension, or transport the drive over a long distance in such a state. Before installing the drive, be sure to read the following precautions.

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Use screws to securely affix the drive front cover, terminal blocks, and other drive components prior to vertical suspension. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.*

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Do not subject the drive to vibration or impact greater than 1.96 m/s^2 (0.2 G) while it is suspended by the cables. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.*

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Do not attempt to flip the drive over or leave the drive unattended while it is suspended by the wires. Failure to comply may result in serious injury or death from falling equipment.*

◆ Instructions on Drive Suspension

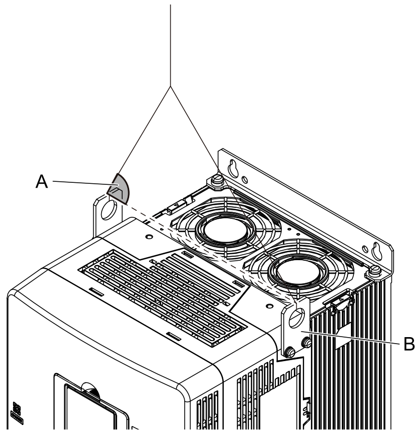
Follow the instructions below to suspend the drive using wires.

Model	Suspension Methods
2110 to 2211, 4075 to 4168	Vertically Suspending
2257 to 2415, 4208 to 4675	Horizontally Suspending

■ Vertically Suspending

To vertically suspend the drive using the hanging brackets, be sure to lift the drive in accordance with the following procedure.

1. Run wire through the 2 rings of the hanging brackets.



A - Suspension angle of at least 50 degrees **B - Hanging bracket (2)**

Figure 2.5 Vertically Suspending

2. Gradually wind up the wire using a crane. Visually confirm the wire is taut and lift the drive to the desired location.

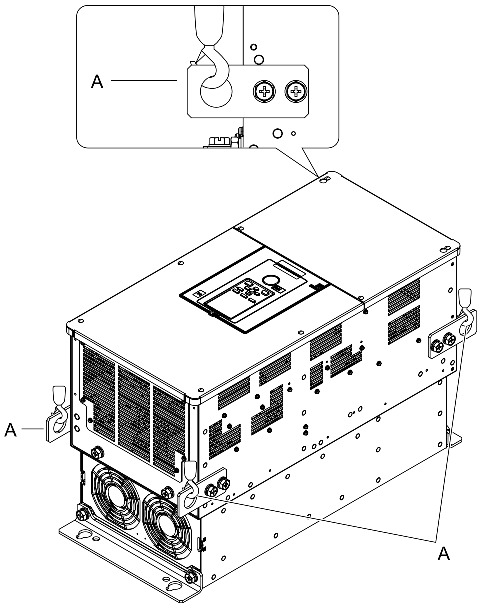
3. When preparation for installing the drive in a control panel has been completed, lower the drive.

Note:
When lowering the drive, pause just before reaching the floor, and then slowly lower it the rest of the way.

■ Horizontally Suspending

Lay the drive horizontally and raise it using the hanging brackets (4 locations) when hoisting the drive up with a crane suspending it from a wire.

NOTICE: *Use a jig or pad to protect the drive from being damaged. When attaching a horizontal wire to the drive, the wire may scratch and damage the drive if it comes into contact with the drive.*



A - Hanging bracket (4)

Figure 2.6 Horizontally Suspending

2.5 Drive Watt Loss

Table 2.1 Drive Watt Loss (200 V Class: Heavy Duty)

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
2004	3.2	8	23	9	32
2006	5	8	26	16	42
2010	8	8	34	30	64
2012	11	8	42	45	87
2018	14	8	51	79	130
2021	17.5	8	56	103	159
2030	25	8	66	170	236
2042	33	8	73	201	274
2056	47	8	90	299	389
2070	60	8	108	413	521
2082	75	8	128	516	644
2110	88	8	138	642	780
2138	115	8	192	862	1054
2169	145	5	227	960	1187
2211	180	5	256	1106	1362
2257	215	5	329	1349	1678
2313	283	5	392	1726	2118
2360	346	5	504	2017	2521
2415	415	5	602	2405	3007

Table 2.2 Drive Watt Loss (200 V Class: Normal Duty)

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
2004	3.5	2	23	10	33
2006	6	2	27	17	44
2010	9.6	2	37	32	69
2012	12.2	2	44	44	88
2018	17.5	2	52	83	135
2021	21	2	61	119	180
2030	30	2	72	205	277
2042	42	2	83	255	338
2056	56	2	96	341	437
2070	70	2	114	442	556
2082	82	2	128	503	631
2110	110	2	153	752	905
2138	138	2	201	956	1157
2169	169	2	250	1121	1371
2211	211	2	283	1286	1569
2257	257	2	377	1695	2072
2313	313	2	416	1914	2330

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
2360	360	2	526	2130	2656
2415	-	-	-	-	-

Table 2.3 Drive Watt Loss (400 V Class: Heavy Duty)

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
4002	1.8	8	25	14	39
4004	3.4	8	31	26	57
4005	4.8	8	36	37	73
4007	5.5	8	36	57	93
4009	7.2	8	37	64	101
4012	9.2	8	41	86	127
4018	14.8	8	59	140	199
4023	18	8	68	181	249
4031	24	8	80	260	340
4038	31	8	92	317	409
4044	39	8	111	452	563
4060	45	8	120	542	662
4075	60	8	164	730	894
4089	75	8	172	745	917
4103	91	8	207	971	1178
4140	112	5	230	986	1216
4168	150	5	310	1491	1801
4208	180	5	351	1520	1871
4250	216	5	382	1662	2044
4296	260	5	443	2097	2540
4371	304	5	422	1624	2046
4389	371	5	425	1696	2121
4453	414	2	754	1996	2750
4568	453	2	744	1887	2631
4675	605	2	910	2735	3645

Table 2.4 Drive Watt Loss (400 V Class: Normal Duty)

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
4002	2.1	2	24	10	34
4004	4.1	2	29	20	49
4005	5.4	2	34	27	61
4007	7.1	2	35	52	87
4009	8.9	2	37	59	96
4012	11.9	2	41	86	127
4018	17.5	2	58	139	197
4023	23.4	2	72	200	272

Model	Rated Output Current A	Carrier Frequency kHz	Interior Unit Loss W	Cooling Fin Loss W	Total Loss W
4031	31	2	80	274	354
4038	38	2	90	307	397
4044	44	2	100	390	490
4060	59.6	2	120	584	704
4075	74.9	2	153	729	882
4089	89.2	2	168	757	925
4103	103	2	190	927	1117
4140	140	2	263	1243	1506
4168	168	2	314	1571	1885
4208	208	2	367	1675	2042
4250	250	2	401	1810	2211
4296	296	2	457	2252	2709
4371	371	2	492	2027	2519
4389	414	2	543	2387	2930
4453	453	2	790	2204	2994
4568	568	2	871	2615	3486
4675	675	2	940	2878	3818

2.6 Remove and Reattach the Keypad

NOTICE: *Be sure to remove the keypad prior to opening or reattaching the front cover. Firmly fasten the front cover back into place before reattaching the keypad. Leaving the keypad plugged into the drive when removing the front cover can result in erroneous operation caused by a poor connection.*

◆ Remove the Keypad

1. While pressing on the hook located on the top of the keypad, pull the keypad forward to remove it from the drive.

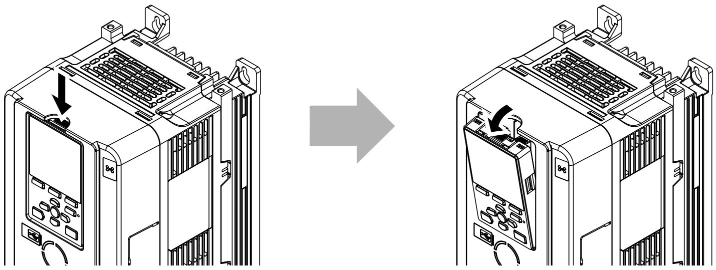
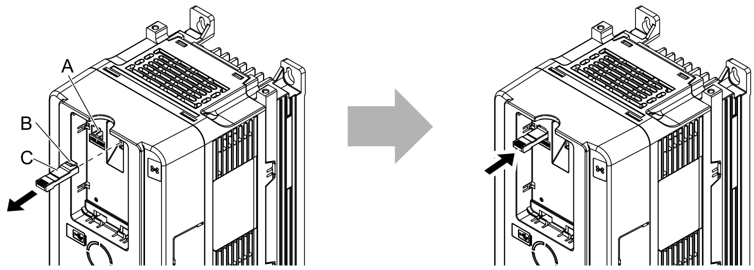


Figure 2.7 Remove the Keypad

2. Pull out the keypad connector and place it in the holder.

Note:
Insert the keypad connector in the direction of the tab.



A - Holder
B - Hook
C - Keypad connector

Figure 2.8 Move the Keypad Connector to the Holder

◆ Reattach the Keypad

Reconnect the keypad connector. Next, press gently on the top of the keypad until the hook clicks into place.

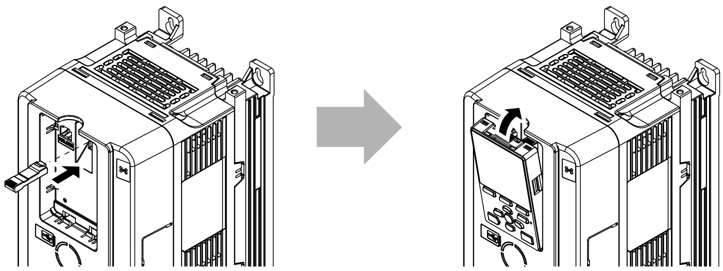


Figure 2.9 Reattach the Keypad

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

2

2.7 Install the Keypad to the Control Panel or Other Devices

◆ Operate the Keypad Apart from the Drive

The keypad mounted on the drive can be removed and connected to the drive using a remote control extension cable up to 3 m long to facilitate operation when the drive is installed in a location where it cannot be easily accessed. Even when the drive has been installed inside the control panel, it can be operated without the need for opening/closing the door to the control panel. To order optional accessories, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

◆ Connect the Keypad from a Remote Location

The following method can be used to install the keypad in locations such as the door of the control panel containing the drive.

Table 2.5 Keypad Installation Method

Installation Method	Description	Required Tools and Installation Support Sets
Outside of control panel	Simplified installation is possible, and installation support sets sold separately are not required.	Phillips screwdriver #2 (M3)
Inside of control panel	Keypad does not extend beyond the front of the control panel.	• Phillips screwdriver #2 (M3, M4) • Installation support set A (for mounting with screws, model: 900-192-933-001)
		• Phillips screwdriver #2 (M3) • Wrench (M4) • Installation support set B (for mounting with nut clamp, model: 900-192-933-002)

Note:

Installation support sets are sold separately. Use installation support set B if there are weld studs inside the control panel. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information of orders.

NOTICE: *Do not let unwanted objects, for example metal shavings or wire clippings, fall into the drive during drive installation and project construction. Put a temporary cover over the top of the drive during installation. Remove the temporary cover before start-up or the drive will overheat. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.*

■ External Dimensions of Keypad

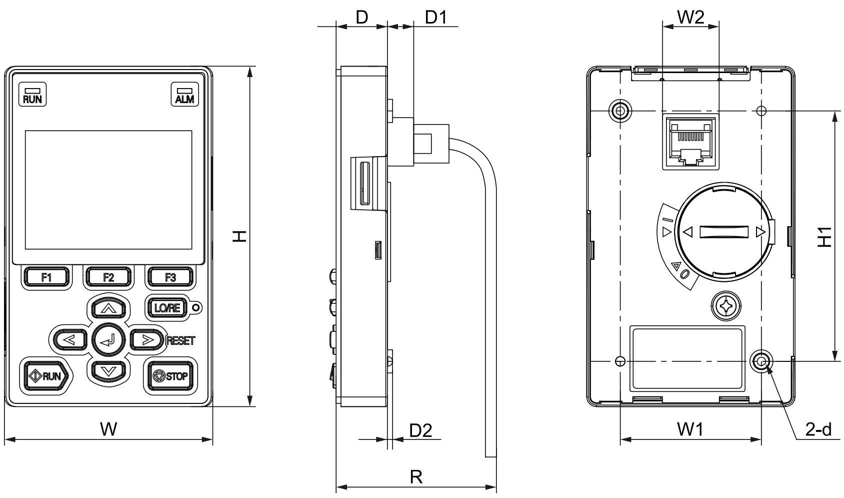


Figure 2.10 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions

Table 2.6 Exterior Dimensions (mm)

W	H	D	D1	D2	R *1	W1	W2	H1	d
65	106	16	8.2	1.6	53.8	44	15	78	M3

*1 Minimum bending radius

■ Mount to Exterior of Control Panel

1. Cut an opening in the control panel for the keypad.

   Refer to the following figure for the panel cut-out dimensions.

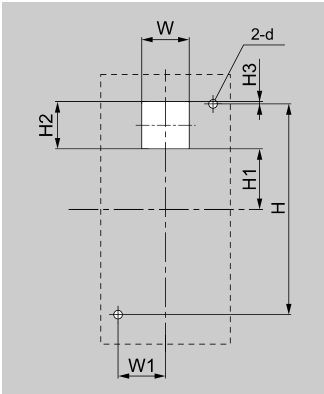


Figure 2.11 Panel Cut-Out Dimensions for Mounting to Exterior of Control Panel

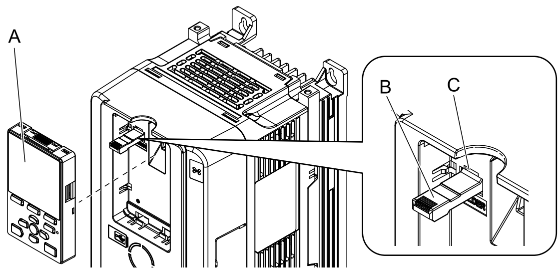
Table 2.7 Panel Cut-out Dimensions mm (in.)

W	H	W1	H1	H2	H3	d
22(0.89)	78(3.07)	22(0.89)	29(1.14)	22(0.89)	1(0.04)	3.6(0.14)

2. Remove the keypad and place the keypad connector in the holder on the front cover.

Note:

Insert the keypad connector in the direction of the hooks.

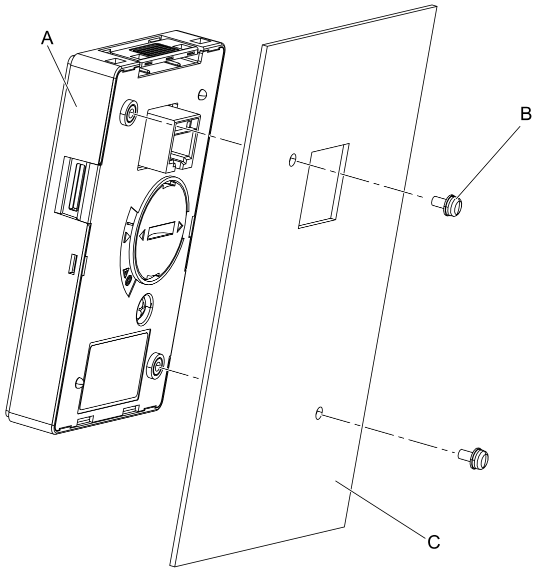


A - Keypad
B - Keypad connector
C - Holder

Figure 2.12 Remove the Keypad

3. Position the keypad to the outside of the control panel, and mount it from the inside using the screws.

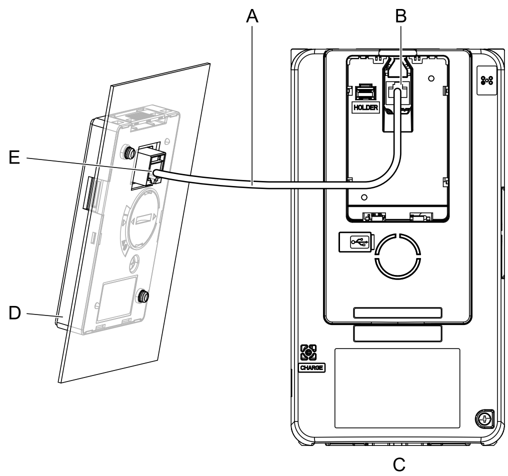
   Use M3 screws (6 mm depth cross recessed pan head screws) and tighten them to a tightening torque of 0.49 to 0.73 N·m (4.34 to 6.46 lb.·in.).



A - Keypad
B - M3 screws
C - Control panel

Figure 2.13 Mount to Exterior of Control Panel

4. Connect the keypad with the drive using the remote control extension cable.



A - Remote control extension
B - Communications connector
C - Drive
D - Keypad
E - Cable connector

Figure 2.14 Connect the Drive and Keypad with the Remote Control Extension Cable

■ Install inside Control Panel

An internal flush-mount requires installation support set that must be purchased separately. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to order mounting brackets and mounting hardware.

Note:
- The installation procedure and panel cut-out dimensions are the same for both mounting brackets A and B.
- Use a gasket between the control panel and the keypad in environments with a significant amount of dust or other airborne debris.

1. Cut an opening in the control panel for the keypad.
   Refer to the following figure for panel cut-out dimensions.

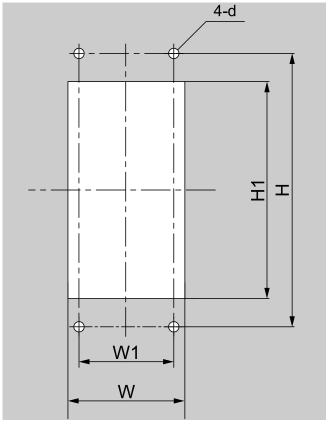


Figure 2.15 Panel Cut-Out Dimensions for Mounting to Interior of Control Panel

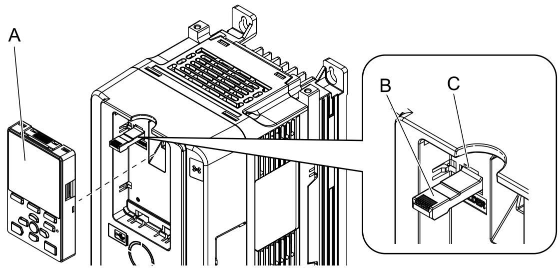
Table 2.8 Panel Cut-out Dimensions mm (in.)

W	H	W1	H1	d
64 + 0.5(2.52 + 0.02)	130(5.12)	45(1.77)	105 + 0.5(4.13 + 0.02)	4.8(0.12)

2. Remove the keypad and place the keypad connector in the holder on the front cover.

Note:

Insert the keypad connector in the direction of the hooks.

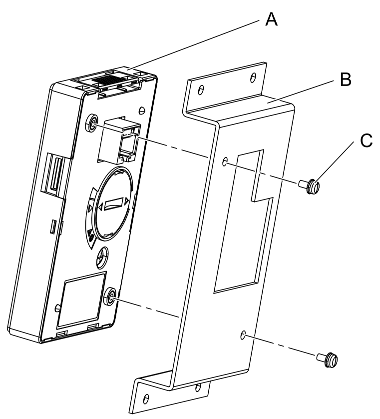


A - Keypad
B - Keypad connector
C - Holder

Figure 2.16 Remove the Keypad

3. Mount the keypad to the mounting bracket.

   Use the screws supplied with the mounting bracket, and tighten them to a tightening torque of 0.49 to 0.73 N·m (4.34 to 6.46 lb.·in.).

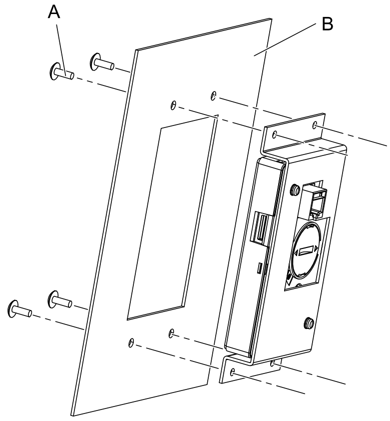


A - Keypad
B - Mounting bracket A
C - M3 screws

Figure 2.17 Mount Keypad to Mounting Bracket

4. Position the mounting bracket to which the keypad has been attached in the control panel, and mount it from the outside using the screws.

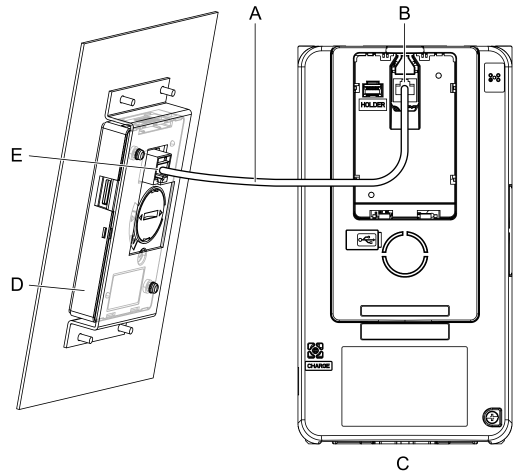
   Use the screws supplied with the installation support set, and tighten them to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - M4 screws **B - Control panel**

Figure 2.18 Mount Mounting Bracket to the Interior of the Control Panel

5. Connect the keypad with the drive using the remote control extension cable.



A - Remote control extension **D - Keypad**
B - Communications connector **E - Cable connector**
C - Drive

Figure 2.19 Connect the Drive and Keypad with the Remote Control Extension Cable

2.8 Remove/Reattach the Cover

This section describes removing and reattaching the front cover and terminal cover to facilitate wiring and inspection.

The procedure for removing and reattaching the covers differs depending on the drive model. Refer to Table 2.9 for details.

Table 2.9 Procedure for Removing/Reattaching the Cover

Model	Procedure
2004 - 2211 4002 - 4168	Procedure A
2257 - 2415 4208 - 4675	Procedure B

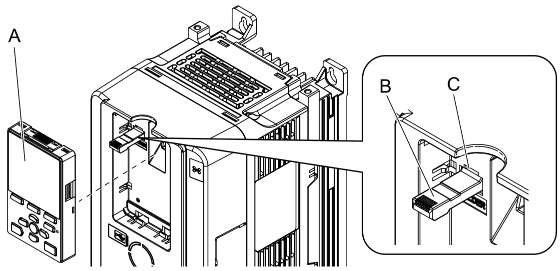
◆ Removing/Reattaching the Cover Using Procedure A

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Turn off the power. Wait until the CHARGE LED turns off and then remove the cover. Failure to follow the instructions may result in injury or death.*

■ Remove the Front Cover

1. Remove the keypad and place the keypad connector in the holder on the front cover.



A - Keypad
B - Keypad connector
C - Holder

Figure 2.20 Remove the Keypad

Note:
Insert the keypad connector in the direction of the hooks.

2. Loosen the front cover screw.

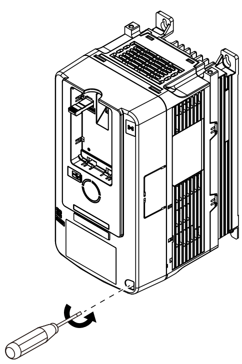


Figure 2.21 Loosen the Front Cover Screw

3. While pressing on the hook located on the side of the front cover, pull the front cover forward to remove it from the drive.

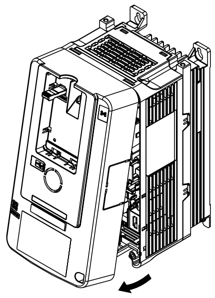


Figure 2.22 Remove the Front Cover

Reattach the Front Cover

Wire the drive and other peripheral devices before reattaching the front cover.

Note:
- Wire the grounding terminals, main circuit terminals, and control circuit terminals, in that order.
- Do not pinch wires or signal lines between front cover and the drive when replacing the cover.
- Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).

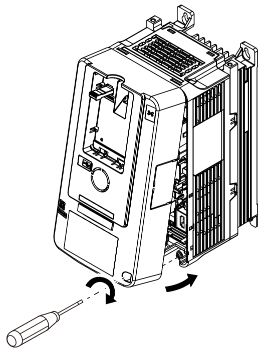


Figure 2.23 Reattach the Front Cover

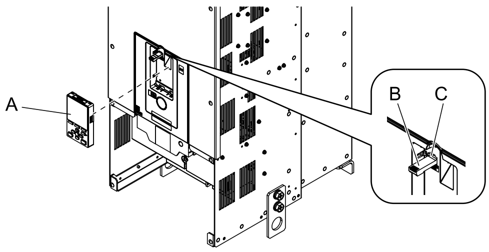
Removing/Reattaching the Cover Using Procedure B

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Confirm that the power to the drive is OFF and the CHARGE LED light is off before moving the EMC switch screws. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.*

Remove the Front Cover

1. Remove the terminal cover and keypad and move the keypad connector to the holder on the drive.



A - Keypad
B - Keypad connector
C - Connector holder

Figure 2.24 Remove the Keypad

Note:
Insert the keypad connector in the direction of the hooks.

2. Loosen the front cover screws.

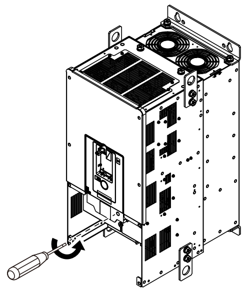
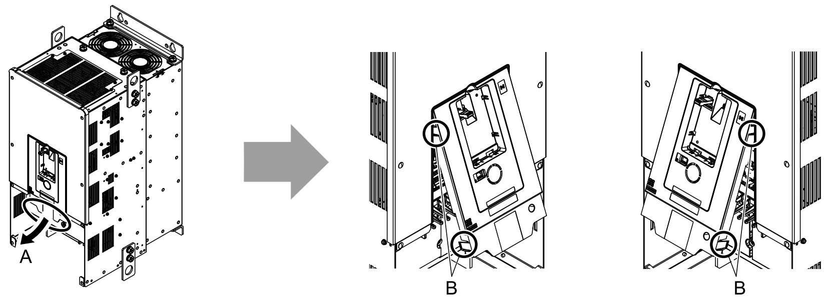


Figure 2.25 Loosen the Front Cover Screw

3. Pinch in on the four tabs found on each side of the front cover, then pull the front cover forward to remove it from the drive.



A - Pull forward to remove the front cover.
B - Unlock the hooks found on the sides of the front cover.

Figure 2.26 Pull Forward to Remove the Front Cover

4. Remove the front cover from the drive.

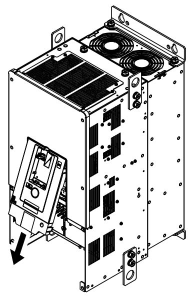


Figure 2.27 Remove the Front Cover

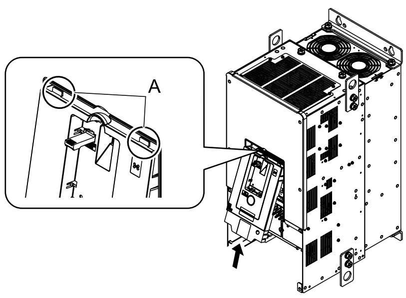
■ Reattach the Front Cover

Wire the drive and other peripheral devices before reattaching the front cover.

Note:

Wire the grounding terminals, main circuit terminals, and control circuit terminals, in that order.

1. Slide the front cover so that the hooks at the top of the front cover connect to the drive.



A - Hooks

Figure 2.28 Reattach the Front Cover

2. Guide the front cover until it clicks back into place while pressing in on the hooks on the left and right sides of the front cover.

Note:

Do not pinch wires or signal lines between front cover and the drive when replacing the cover.

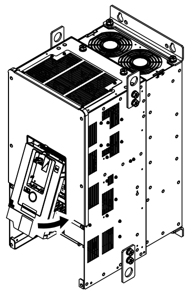


Figure 2.29 Reattach the Front Cover

Remove the Terminal Cover

1. Loosen the screws on the terminal cover, then pull down on the cover.

Note:

Do not completely remove the cover screws, just loosen them. If the lower mounting screws (x2) are removed completely, the terminal cover may fall off causing an injury when the upper mounting screws are loosen. In particular, high-capacity drives have terminal covers that are large and extremely heavy. Take due care so as not to drop the terminal cover when removing or installing it.

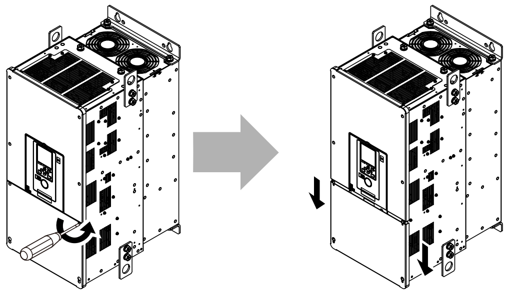


Figure 2.30 Loosen the Terminal Cover Mounting Screws

2. Pull the terminal cover away from the drive.

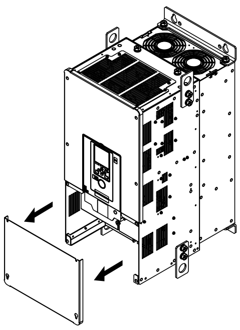


Figure 2.31 Remove the Terminal Cover

Reattach the Terminal Cover

Wire the drive and other peripheral devices before reattaching the front cover.

Note:

- Wire the grounding terminals, main circuit terminals, and control circuit terminals, in that order.
- Do not pinch wires or signal lines between front cover and the drive when replacing the cover.
- Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).

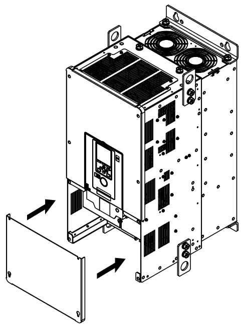


Figure 2.32 Reattach the Terminal Cover

2.9 Change the Drive Enclosure Type

The enclosure type of the drive is the open chassis type (IP20). The following explains how to change the enclosure type to the enclosed wall-mounted type (UL Type 1). The procedure for installing UL Type 1 protective covers is explained.

Install the protective covers before wiring the drive.

The procedure for installing the protective covers differs depending on the drive model. Refer to Table 2.10 for details.

Table 2.10 Procedure for Installing UL Type 1 Protective Covers

Model	Procedure
2004 to 2082 4002 to 4060	Procedure A
2110 4075	Procedure B
2138 4089 to 4103	Procedure C
2169 to 2211 4140 to 4168	Procedure D
2257 to 2313 4208 to 4296	Procedure E
2360 4371	Procedure F

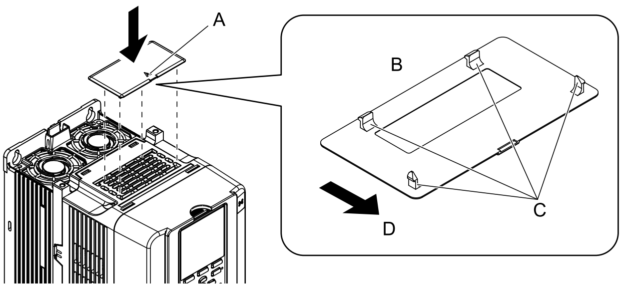
◆ Attach the Protective Cover (Procedure A)

■ Attach the Top Protective Cover

Align the hook on the rear of top protective cover with the hole at the top of the drive to attach the top protective cover.

Note:

- Attach the top protective cover so the (⩓) mark on the upper surface of the top protective cover is positioned at the front side of the drive.
- Insert the two small protruding hooks on the rear side of the top protective cover into the provided mounting holes near the back of the drive, then press down on the front side of the top protective cover to fasten the cover into place.



A - Mark
B - Rear side of top protective cover
C - Hooks
D - Front of drive

Figure 2.33 Attach the Top Protective Cover

Insert the tip of a straight-edge screwdriver into the small opening located on the front edge of the top protective cover. Gently apply pressure as shown in the figure below to free the cover from the drive.

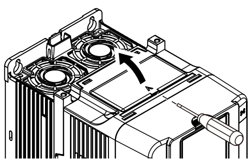
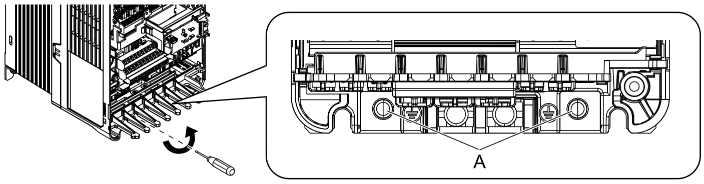


Figure 2.34 Remove the Top Protective Cover

■ Attach the Conduit Bracket

Remove the front cover.

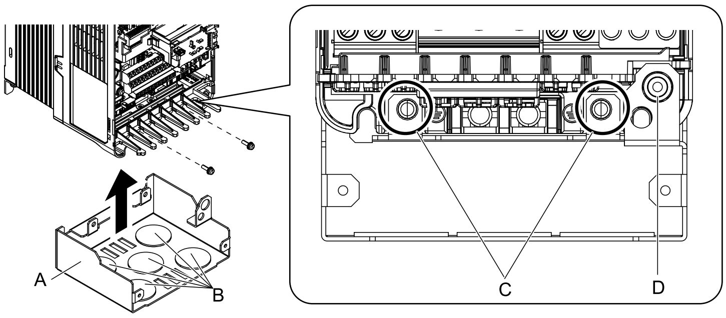
1. Remove the screws that fasten the protective covers onto the drive.



A - Screws for fastening protective cover

Figure 2.35 Remove Screws Fastening Protective Cover

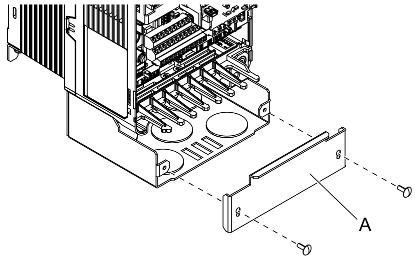
2. Press conduit bracket 1 into place while aligning it with the screw holes on the drive. Use the screws to mount it.



A - Conduit bracket 1
B - Wiring holes
C - Insert in the screw holes of the protective cover and fasten.
D - Insert in the screw holes of the front cover and fasten.

Figure 2.36 Attach Conduit Bracket 1

3. Attach conduit bracket 2.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Conduit bracket 2

Figure 2.37 Attach Conduit Bracket 2

4. Attach the front cover.

Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the conduit bracket.

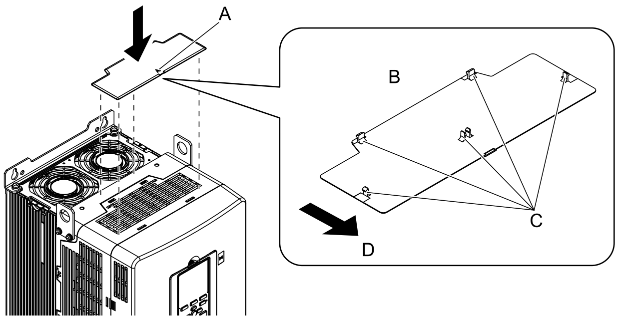
◆ Attach the Protective Cover (Procedure B)

■ Attach the Top Protective Cover

Align the hook on the rear of top protective cover with the hole at the top of the drive to attach the top protective cover.

Note:

- Attach the top protective cover so the (⚠) mark on the upper surface of the top protective cover is positioned at the front side of the drive.
- Insert the two small protruding hooks on the rear side of the top protective cover into the provided mounting holes near the back of the drive, then press down on the front side of the top protective cover to fasten the cover into place.



A - Mark
B - Rear side of top protective cover
C - Hooks
D - Front of drive

Figure 2.38 Attach the Top Protective Cover

Insert the tip of a straight-edge screwdriver into the small opening located on the front edge of the top protective cover. Gently apply pressure as shown in the figure below to free the cover from the drive.

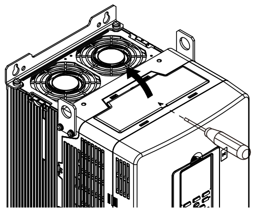


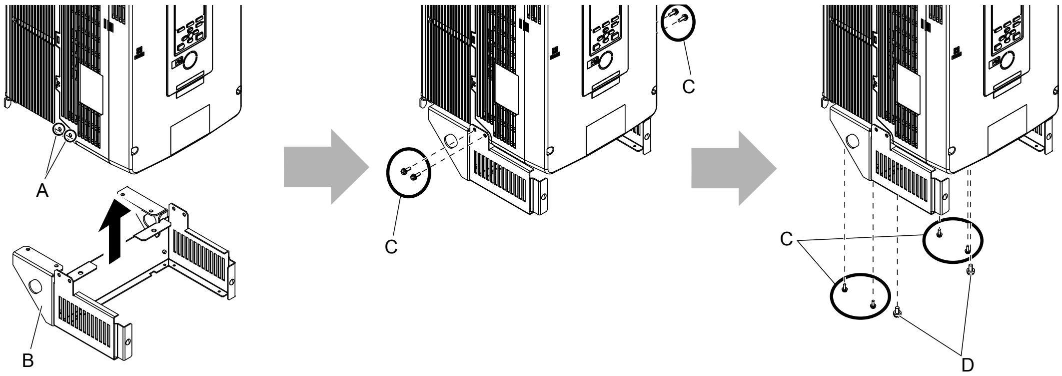
Figure 2.39 Remove the Top Protective Cover

■ Attach the Conduit Bracket

1. Attach conduit bracket 1 while aligning it with the screw holes on the drive. Use the screws to mount it at sides and bottom.

   Tighten the screws to the tightening torque shown below.

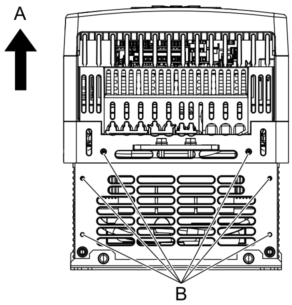
   - Screw A: 1.96 to 2.53 N·m (17.35 to 22.39 lb.·in.)
   - Screw B: 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.)



A - Screw holes on sides
B - Conduit bracket 1
C - Screws A
D - Screws B

Figure 2.40 Attach Conduit Bracket 1

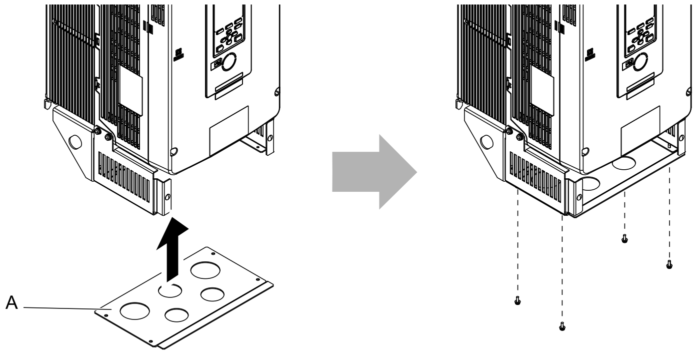
Refer to the following figure for the locations of the screw holes on the bottom of the driver.



A - Front of drive **B - Screw holes on bottom**

Figure 2.41 Locations of Screw Holes on Bottom

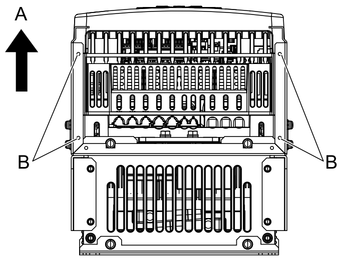
2. Attach conduit bracket 2, and use the screws to mount it at the bottom.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Conduit bracket 2

Figure 2.42 Attach Conduit Bracket 2

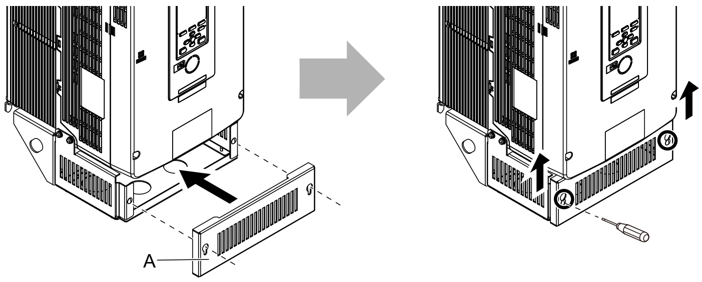
   Refer to the following figure for the locations of the screw holes on the bottom of conduit bracket 1.



A - Front of drive **B - Screw holes on bottom**

Figure 2.43 Locations of Screw Holes on Bottom of Conduit Bracket 1

3. Attach conduit bracket 3, and tighten the screws to secure it while lifting the bracket slightly.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Conduit bracket 3

Figure 2.44 Attach Conduit Bracket 3

Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the conduit bracket.

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

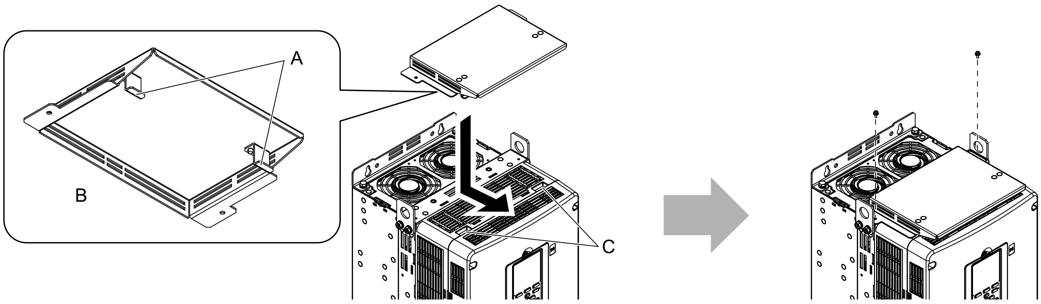
2

◆ Attach the Protective Cover (Procedure C)

■ Attach the Top Protective Cover

Insert the hooks on the back of the top protective cover into the holes for hooks at the top of the drive. Slide the cover forward a little and use the screws to mount it.

Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Hooks
B - Rear side of top protective cover
C - Temporary placement holes

Figure 2.45 Attach the Top Protective Cover

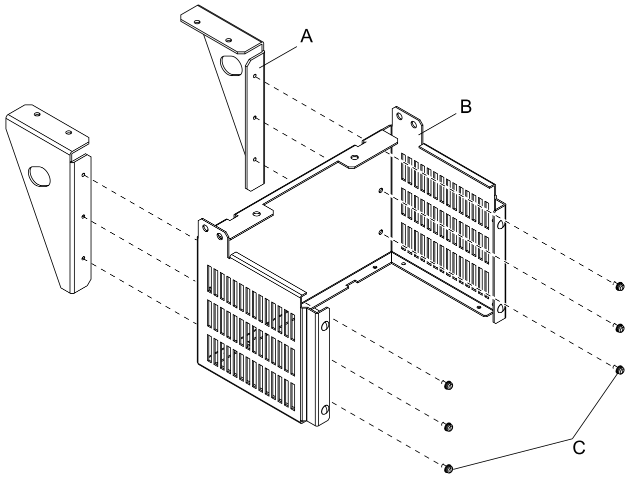
Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the top protective cover.

■ Attach the Conduit Bracket

1. Use the screws included with the unit to secure the stay bracket and the base, then install the conduit bracket 1.

Note:

Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33Nm·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).

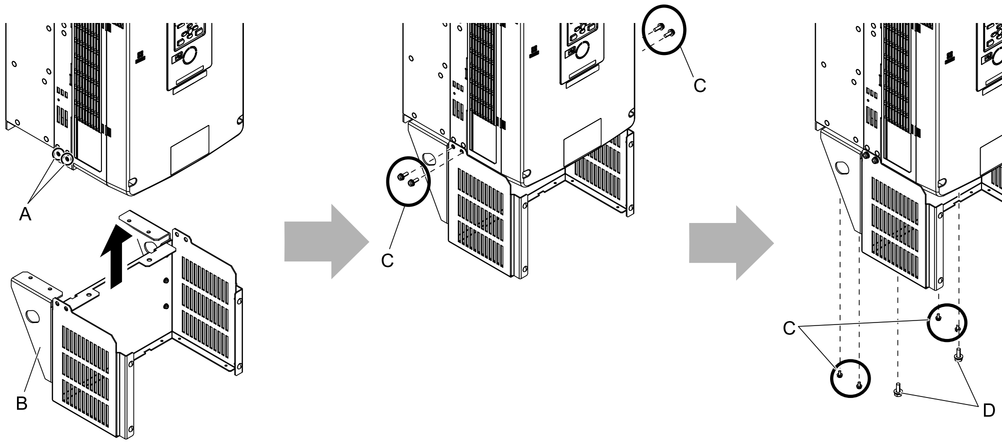


A - Stay bracket
B - Base
C - Screw

Figure 2.46 Install Conduit Bracket 1

2. Attach the conduit bracket 1 while aligning the bracket with the screw holes on the drive. Use the screws to mount the cover.

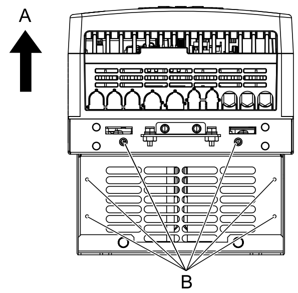
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 3.92 to 4.90 N·m (34.70 to 43.37 lb.·in.).



A - Screw holes on sides **B - Conduit bracket 1** **C - Screws A** **D - Screws B**

Figure 2.47 Attach Conduit Bracket 1

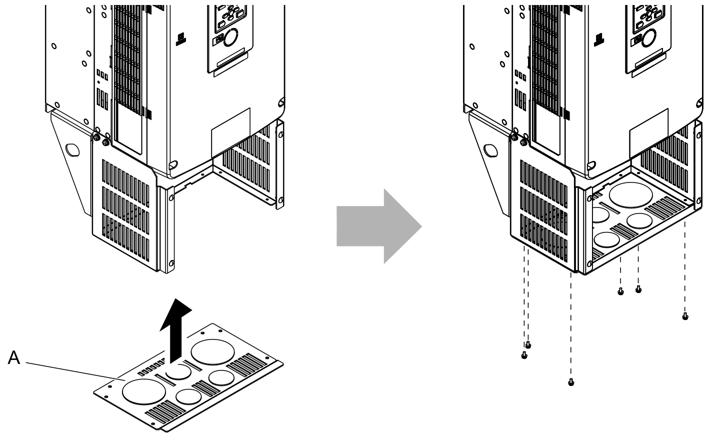
Refer to the following figure for the locations of the screw holes on the bottom of the drive.



A - Front of drive **B - Screw holes on bottom**

Figure 2.48 Locations of Screw Holes on Bottom

3. Attach conduit bracket 2, and use the screws to mount it at the bottom.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



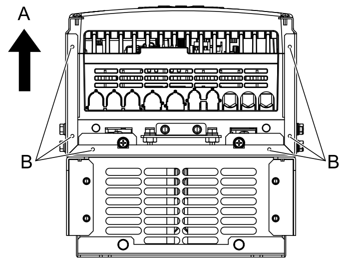
A - Conduit bracket 2

Figure 2.49 Attach Conduit Bracket 2

Refer to the following figure for the locations of the screw holes on the bottom of conduit bracket 1.

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

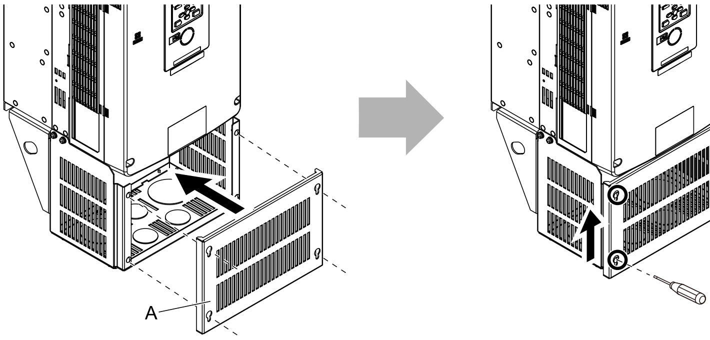
2



A - Front of drive **B - Screw holes on bottom**

Figure 2.50 Locations of Screw Holes on Bottom of Conduit Bracket 1

4. Attach conduit bracket 3, and tighten the screws to secure it while lifting the bracket slightly.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Conduit bracket 3

Figure 2.51 Attach Conduit Bracket 3

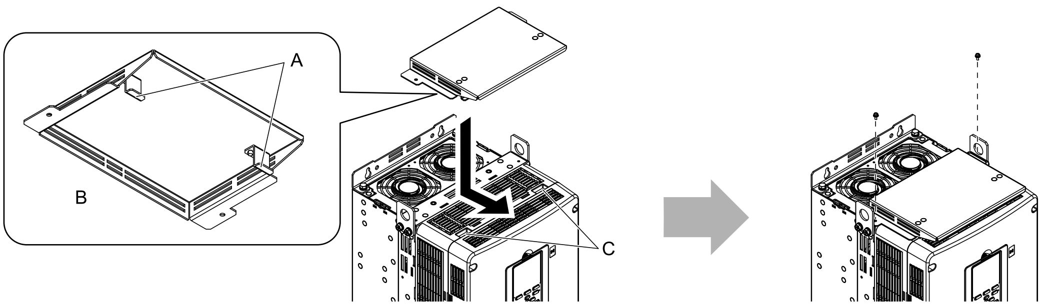
Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the conduit bracket.

◆ Attach the Protective Cover (Procedure D)

■ Attach the Top Protective Cover

Insert the hooks on the back of the top protective cover into the holes for hooks at the top of the drive. Slide the cover forward a little and use the screws to mount it.

Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Hooks **C - Temporary placement holes**
B - Rear side of top protective cover

Figure 2.52 Attach the Top Protective Cover

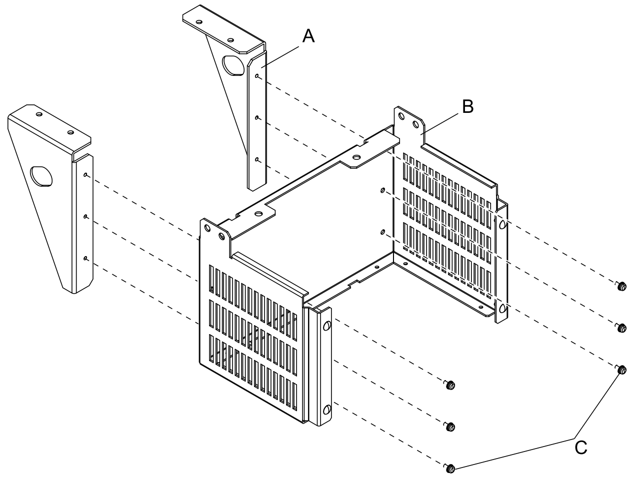
Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the top protective cover.

■ Attach the Conduit Bracket

1. Use the screws included with the unit to secure the stay bracket and the base, then install the conduit bracket 1.

Note:

Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33Nm·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



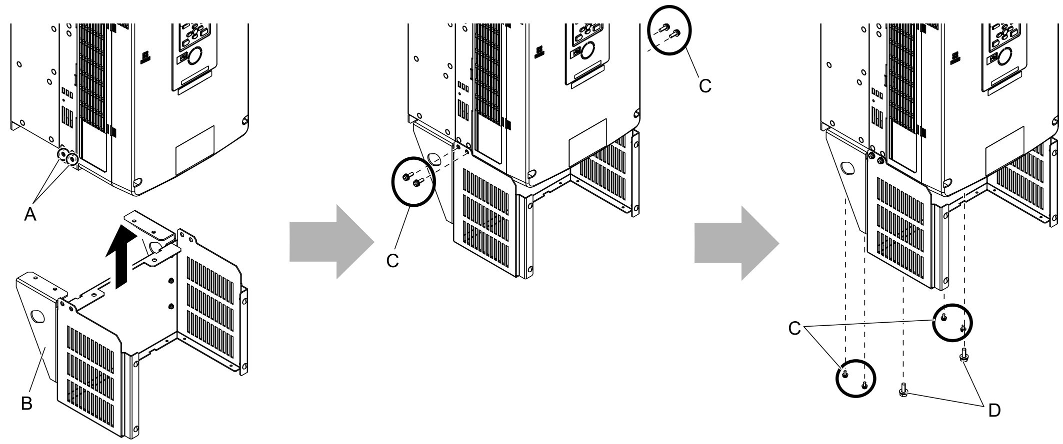
A - Stay bracket **C - Screw**
B - Base

Figure 2.53 Install Conduit Bracket 1

2. Attach the conduit bracket 1 while aligning the bracket with the screw holes on the drive. Use the screws to mount the cover.

   Tighten the screws to the tightening torque shown below.

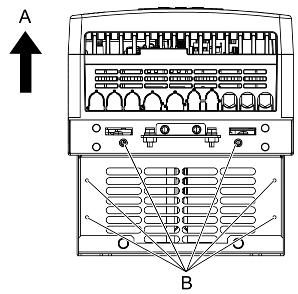
   - Screw A: 3.92 to 4.90 N·m (34.70 to 43.37 lb.·in.)
   - Screw B: 8.83 to 10.79 N·m (78.15 to 95.49 lb.·in.)



A - Screw holes on sides **C - Screws A**
B - Conduit bracket 1 **D - Screws B**

Figure 2.54 Attach Conduit Bracket 1

Refer to the following figure for the locations of the screw holes on the bottom of the drive.



A - Front of drive **B - Screw holes on bottom**

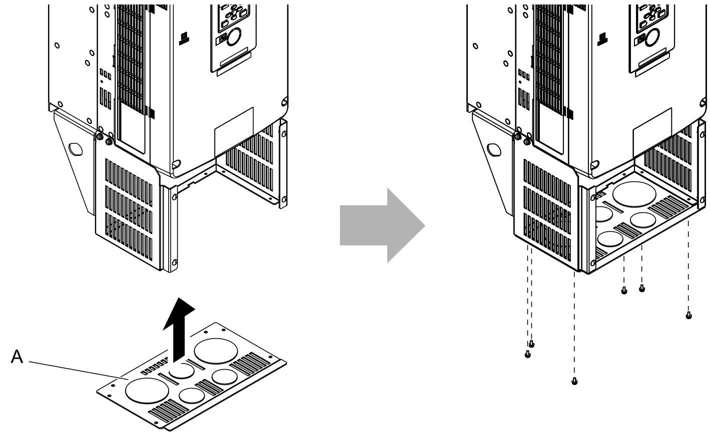
Figure 2.55 Locations of Screw Holes on Bottom

3. Attach conduit bracket 2, and use the screws to mount it at the bottom.

   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

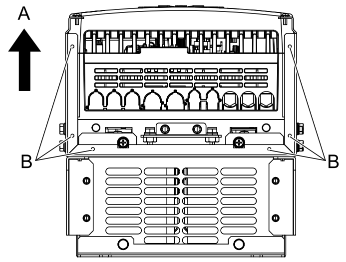
2



A - Conduit bracket 2

Figure 2.56 Attach Conduit Bracket 2

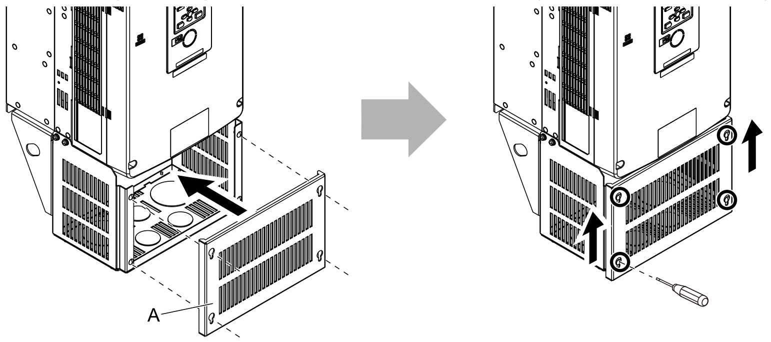
Refer to the following figure for the locations of the screw holes on the bottom of conduit bracket 1.



A - Front of drive **B - Screw holes on bottom**

Figure 2.57 Locations of Screw Holes on Bottom of Conduit Bracket 1

4. Attach conduit bracket 3, and tighten the screws to secure it while lifting the bracket slightly.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Conduit bracket 3

Figure 2.58 Attach Conduit Bracket 3

Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the conduit bracket.

◆ Attach the Protective Cover (Procedure E)

■ Attach the Top Protective Cover

Attach the top protective cover while aligning the cover with the screw holes on the drive. Use the screws to mount the cover.

Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).

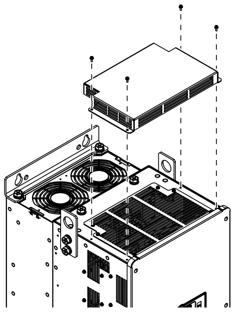


Figure 2.59 Attach the Top Protective Cover

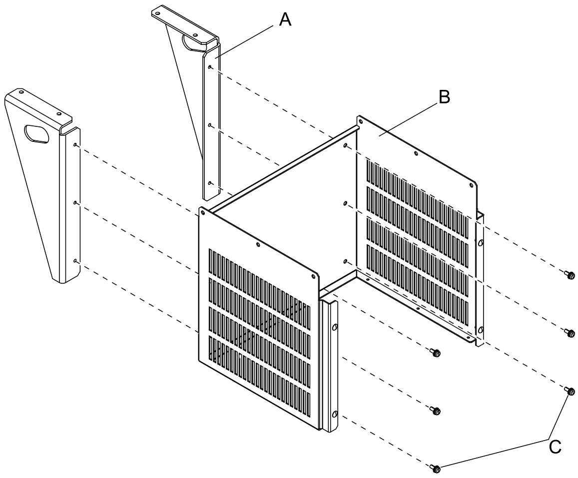
Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the top protective cover.

■ Attach the Conduit Bracket

1. Use the screws included with the unit to secure the stay bracket and the base, then install the conduit bracket 1.

Note:

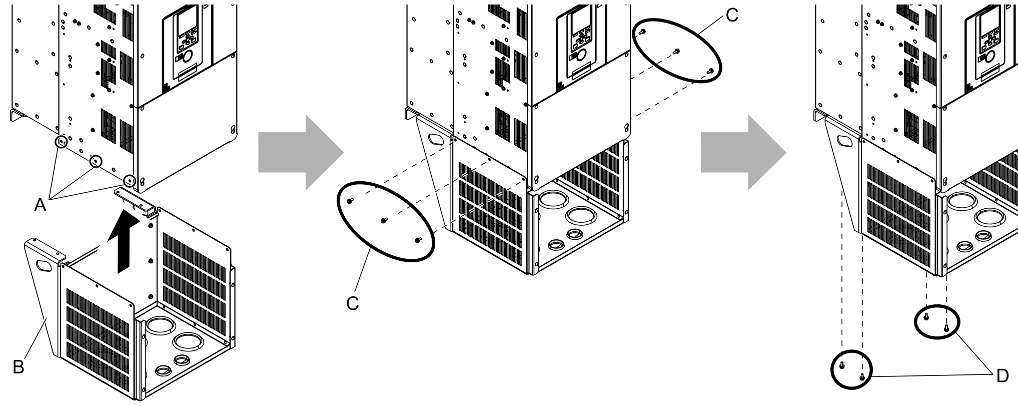
Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33Nm·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Stay bracket
B - Base
C - Screw

Figure 2.60 Install Conduit Bracket 1

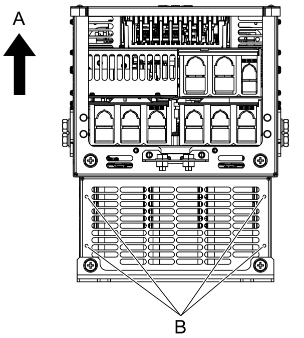
2. Attach conduit bracket 1 while aligning it with the screw holes on the drive. Use the screws to mount it at sides and bottom.
   - The number of screws differs depending on the model.
   - Tighten the screws to the tightening torque shown below.
     – Screw A: 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.)
     – Screw B: 1.96 to 2.53 N·m (17.35 to 22.39 lb.·in.)



A - Screw holes on sides
B - Conduit bracket 1
C - Screws A
D - Screws B

Figure 2.61 Attach Conduit Bracket 1

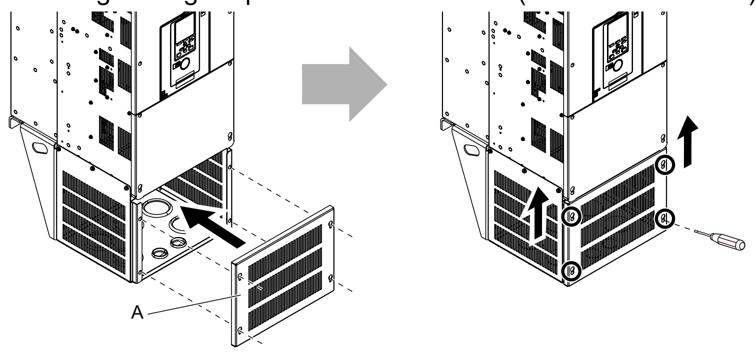
Refer to the following figure for the locations of the screw holes on the bottom of the drive.



A - Front of drive
B - Screw holes on bottom

Figure 2.62 Locations of Screw Holes on Bottom

3. Attach conduit bracket 2, and tighten the screws to secure it while lifting the bracket slightly.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Conduit bracket 2

Figure 2.63 Attach Conduit Bracket 2

Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the conduit bracket.

◆ Attach the Protective Cover (Procedure F)

■ Attach the Top Protective Cover

Attach the top protective cover while aligning the cover with the screw holes on the drive. Use the screws to attach the cover.

Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).

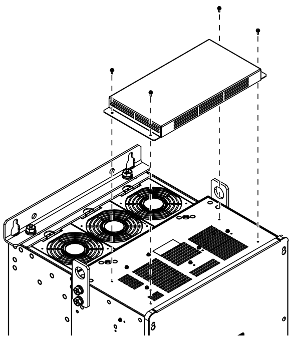


Figure 2.64 Attach the Top Protective Cover

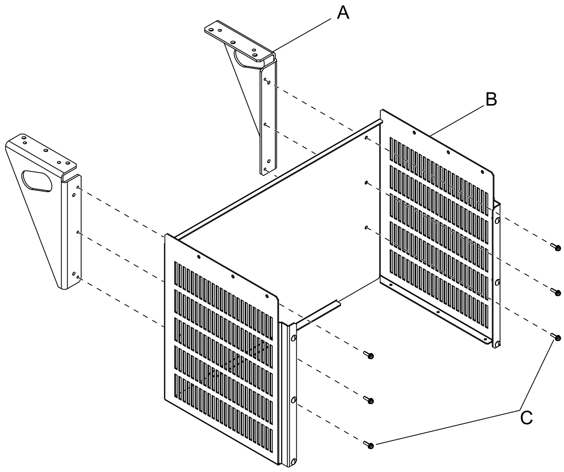
Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the top protective cover.

■ Attach the Conduit Bracket

1. Use the included screws to secure the bracket to the base and then assemble the conduit bracket 1.

Note:

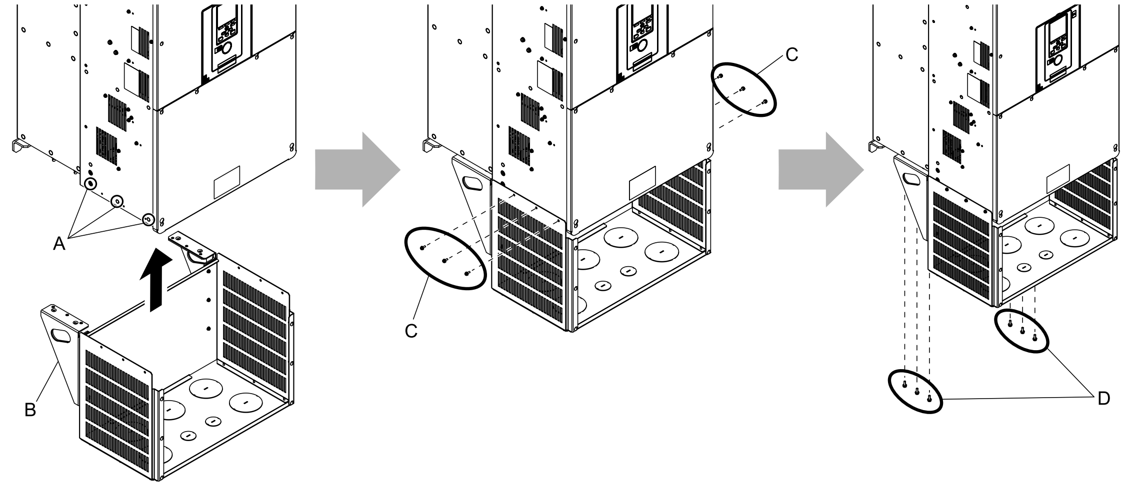
Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Bracket
B - Base
C - Screws

Figure 2.65 Assemble the Conduit Bracket 1

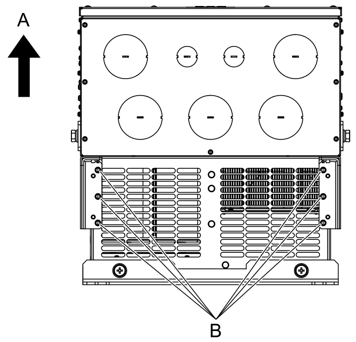
2. Attach the conduit bracket 1 while aligning it with the screw holes on the drive. Use the screws to mount it at the sides and bottom.
   - The number of screws differs depending on the model.
   - Tighten the screws to the tightening torque specified as follows.
     – Screws A: 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.)
     – Screws B: 1.96 to 2.53 N·m (17.35 to 22.39 lb.·in.)



A - Screw holes on sides **C - Screws A**
B - Conduit bracket 1 **D - Screws B**

Figure 2.66 Attach the Conduit Bracket 1

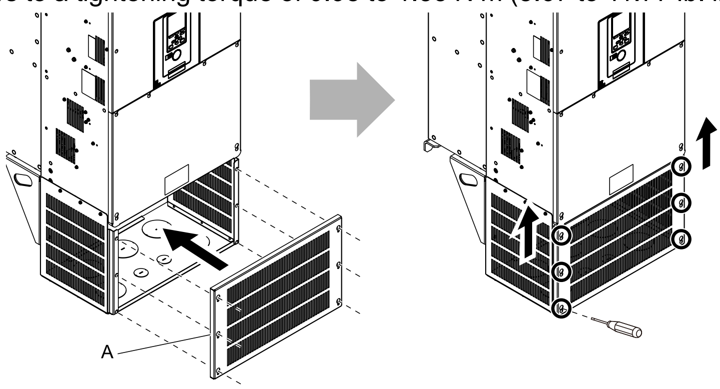
Refer to the following figure for the locations of the screw holes on the bottom of the driver.



A - Front of drive **B - Screw holes on bottom**

Figure 2.67 Locations of Screw Holes on Bottom

3. Attach the conduit bracket 2, and tighten the screws to secure it while lifting the bracket slightly.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Conduit bracket 2

Figure 2.68 Attach the Conduit Bracket 2

Reverse the procedure described above to reinstall the conduit bracket.

2.10 Installation Procedure

The drive installation methods include standard installation and panel-through mounting.

◆ Standard Installation

Refer to *Drive Exterior and Mounting Dimensions on page 465* for more information on external dimensions and installation procedures.

◆ Panel-through Mounting

Refer to Table 2.11 and Table 2.12 for the panel cut out dimensions for installations in which the heatsink is external to the drive. The drive models smaller than 2082 and 4060 require an attachment for panel-through mounting.

Note:
- The mounting exterior dimensions and installation dimensions for a standard installation can differ from those of a panel-through mounting.
- The shaded parts of the panel cut out dimensions are the gasket dimensions. Check the above mentioned dimensions for gasket width. Make sure that the gasket is not smaller than the specified size.

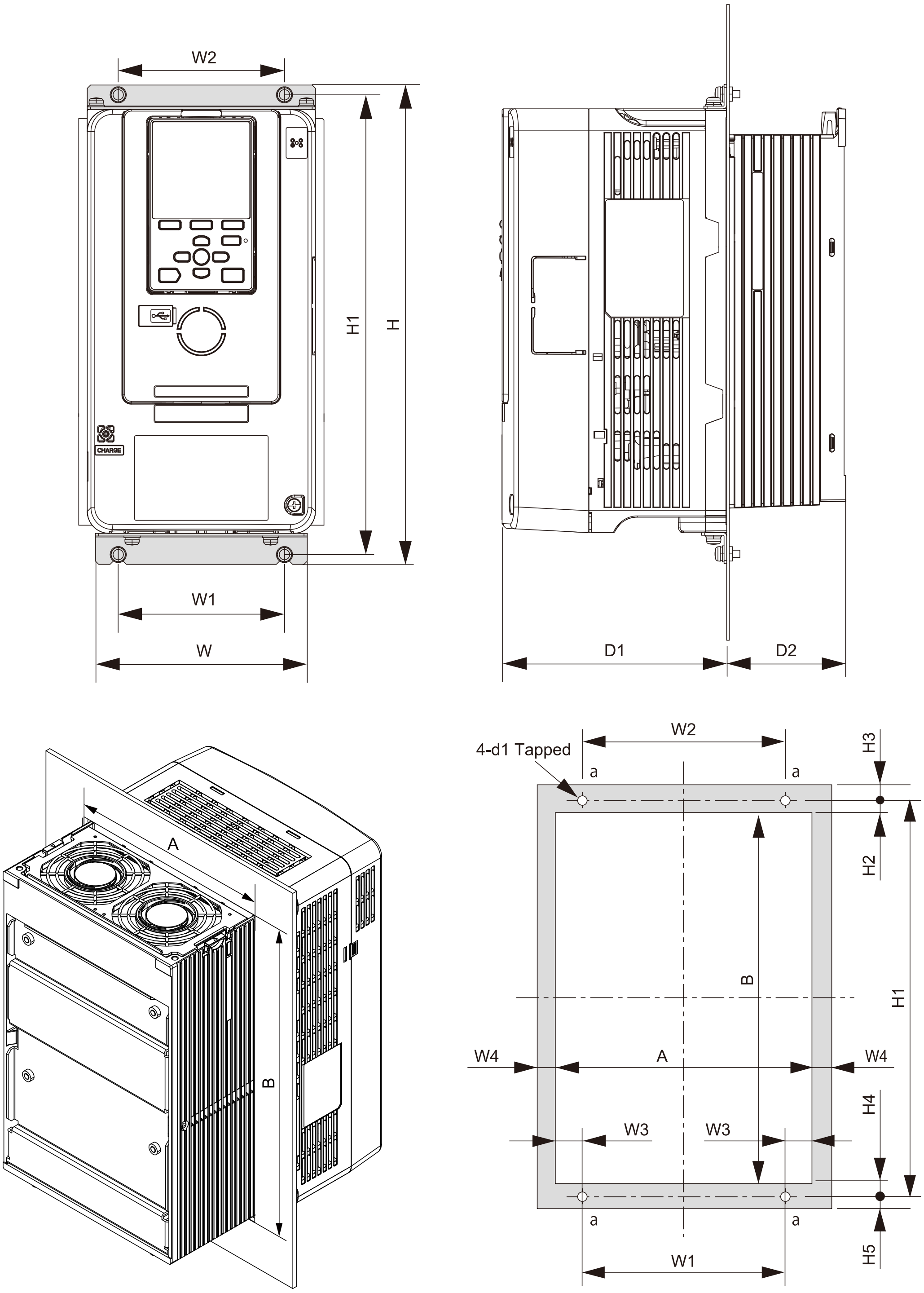


Figure 2.69 Panel Cut Out Dimensions

Table 2.11 Panel Cut Out Dimensions (200 V Class)

Model	Dimensions mm (in.)														
	W	H	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	A	B	d1
2004 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
2006 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
2010 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5

Model	Dimensions mm (in.)															
	W	H	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	A	B	d1
2012 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
2018 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
2021 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
2030 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
2042 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
2056 *1	180 (7.09)	329 (12.95)	134 (5.28)	68 (2.68)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	17 (0.669)	3 (0.118)	318 (12.52)	23.5 (0.925)	5 (0.197)	24.5 (0.965)	6 (0.236)	174 (6.85)	270 (10.63)	M5
2070 *1	220 (8.66)	384 (15.12)	140 (5.51)	87 (3.43)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	11 (0.433)	3 (0.118)	371 (14.61)	27 (1.063)	7 (0.276)	25 (0.984)	6 (0.236)	214 (8.43)	319 (12.56)	M6
2082 *1	220 (8.66)	384 (15.12)	140 (5.51)	87 (3.43)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	11 (0.433)	3 (0.118)	371 (14.61)	27 (1.063)	7 (0.276)	25 (0.984)	6 (0.236)	214 (8.43)	319 (12.56)	M6
2110	240 (9.45)	400 (15.75)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	195 (7.68)	204 (8.03)	14.5 (0.571)	8 (0.315)	385 (15.16)	19.5 (0.768)	7.5 (0.295)	19.5 (0.768)	7.5 (0.295)	224 (8.82)	349 (13.62)	M6
2138	255 (10.04)	450 (17.72)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	170 (6.69)	210 (8.27)	34.5 (1.36)	8 (0.315)	436 (17.17)	20 (0.787)	8 (0.315)	20 (0.787)	6 (0.236)	239 (9.41)	399 (15.59)	M6
2169	264 (10.39)	543 (21.38)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	220 (8.66)	29 (1.14)	8 (0.315)	527 (20.75)	19.5 (0.768)	8.5 (0.335)	20.5 (0.807)	7.5 (0.295)	248 (9.76)	490 (19.17)	M8
2211	264 (10.39)	543 (21.38)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	220 (8.66)	29 (1.14)	8 (0.315)	527 (20.75)	19.5 (0.768)	8.5 (0.335)	20.5 (0.807)	7.5 (0.295)	248 (9.76)	490 (19.17)	M8
2257	312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	263 (10.35)	39 (1.54)	8 (0.315)	675 (26.56)	33 (1.299)	12 (0.472)	32 (1.26)	13 (0.512)	296 (11.65)	610 (24.02)	M10
2313	312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	263 (10.35)	39 (1.54)	8 (0.315)	675 (26.56)	33 (1.299)	12 (0.472)	32 (1.26)	13 (0.512)	296 (11.65)	610 (24.02)	M10
2360	440 (17.32)	800 (31.50)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	310 (12.20)	23 (0.91)	12 (0.472)	773 (30.43)	31.5 (1.240)	14 (0.551)	31.5 (1.24)	13 (0.512)	416 (16.38)	710 (27.95)	M12
2415	440 (17.32)	800 (31.50)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	310 (12.20)	23 (0.91)	12 (0.472)	773 (30.43)	31.5 (1.240)	14 (0.551)	31.5 (1.24)	13 (0.512)	416 (16.38)	710 (27.95)	M12

*1 The attachment for panel-through mounting is required.

Table 2.12 Panel Cut Out Dimensions (400 V Class)

Model	Dimensions mm (in.)																	
	W	H	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	A	B	d1
4002 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	-	-	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
4004 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	-	-	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
4005 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	-	-	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
4007 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	-	-	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
4009 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	-	-	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
4012 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	-	-	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
4018 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	-	-	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
4023 *1	140 (5.51)	294 (11.57)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	16 (0.630)	3 (0.118)	-	-	282 (11.10)	23 (0.906)	6 (0.236)	26 (1.02)	6 (0.236)	134 (5.28)	233 (9.17)	M5
4031 *1	180 (7.09)	329 (12.95)	134 (5.28)	68 (2.68)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	17 (0.669)	3 (0.118)	-	-	318 (12.52)	23.5 (0.925)	5 (0.197)	24.5 (0.965)	6 (0.236)	174 (6.85)	270 (10.63)	M5
4038 *1	180 (7.09)	329 (12.95)	134 (5.28)	68 (2.68)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	17 (0.669)	3 (0.118)	-	-	318 (12.52)	23.5 (0.925)	5 (0.197)	24.5 (0.965)	6 (0.236)	174 (6.85)	270 (10.63)	M5
4044 *1	220 (8.66)	384 (15.12)	140 (5.51)	87 (3.43)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	11 (0.433)	3 (0.118)	-	-	371 (14.61)	27 (1.063)	7 (0.276)	25 (0.984)	6 (0.236)	214 (8.43)	319 (12.56)	M6
4060 *1	220 (8.66)	384 (15.12)	140 (5.51)	106 (4.17)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	11 (0.433)	3 (0.118)	-	-	371 (14.61)	27 (1.063)	7 (0.276)	25 (0.984)	6 (0.236)	214 (8.43)	319 (12.56)	M6
4075	240 (9.45)	400 (15.75)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	195 (7.68)	204 (8.03)	14.5 (0.571)	8 (0.315)	-	-	385 (15.16)	19.5 (0.768)	7.5 (0.295)	19.5 (0.768)	7.5 (0.295)	224 (8.82)	349 (13.62)	M6
4089	255 (10.04)	450 (17.72)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	170 (6.69)	210 (8.27)	34.5 (1.36)	8 (0.315)	-	-	436 (17.17)	20 (0.787)	8 (0.315)	20 (0.787)	6 (0.236)	239 (9.41)	399 (15.59)	M6
4103	255 (10.04)	450 (17.72)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	170 (6.69)	210 (8.27)	34.5 (1.36)	8 (0.315)	-	-	436 (17.17)	20 (0.787)	8 (0.315)	20 (0.787)	6 (0.236)	239 (9.41)	399 (15.59)	M6
4140	264 (10.39)	543 (21.38)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	220 (8.66)	29 (1.14)	8 (0.315)	-	-	527 (20.75)	19.5 (0.768)	8.5 (0.335)	20.5 (0.807)	7.5 (0.295)	248 (9.76)	490 (19.17)	M8
4168	264 (10.39)	543 (21.38)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	220 (8.66)	29 (1.14)	8 (0.315)	-	-	527 (20.75)	19.5 (0.768)	8.5 (0.335)	20.5 (0.807)	7.5 (0.295)	248 (9.76)	490 (19.17)	M8
4208	312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	263 (10.35)	39 (1.54)	8 (0.315)	-	-	675 (26.56)	33 (1.299)	12 (0.472)	32 (1.26)	13 (0.512)	296 (11.65)	610 (24.02)	M10

Model	Dimensions mm (in.)																
	W	H	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	A	B	d1
4250	312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	263 (10.35)	39 (1.54)	8 (0.315)	-	-	675 (26.56)	33 (1.299)	12 (0.472)	32 (1.26)	13 (0.512)	296 (11.65)	610 (24.02)	M10
4296	312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	263 (10.35)	39 (1.54)	8 (0.315)	-	-	675 (26.56)	33 (1.299)	12 (0.472)	32 (1.26)	13 (0.512)	296 (11.65)	610 (24.02)	M10
4371	440 (17.32)	800 (31.50)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	310 (12.20)	23 (0.91)	12 (0.472)	-	-	773 (30.43)	31.5 (1.240)	14 (0.551)	31.5 (1.24)	13 (0.512)	416 (16.38)	710 (27.95)	M12
4389	440 (17.32)	800 (31.50)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	310 (12.20)	23 (0.91)	12 (0.472)	-	-	773 (30.43)	31.5 (1.240)	14 (0.551)	31.5 (1.24)	13 (0.512)	416 (16.38)	710 (27.95)	M12
4453	510 (20.08)	1136 (44.72)	260 (10.24)	220 (8.66)	450 (17.72)	404 (15.91)	18 (0.71)	12 (0.472)	179 (7.05)	225 (8.86)	1110 (43.70)	34 (1.339)	15 (0.591)	34 (1.34)	15 (0.591)	486 (19.13)	1042 (41.02)	M12
4568	510 (20.08)	1136 (44.72)	260 (10.24)	220 (8.66)	450 (17.72)	404 (15.91)	18 (0.71)	12 (0.472)	179 (7.05)	225 (8.86)	1110 (43.70)	34 (1.339)	15 (0.591)	34 (1.34)	15 (0.591)	486 (19.13)	1042 (41.02)	M12
4675	510 (20.08)	1136 (44.72)	260 (10.24)	220 (8.66)	450 (17.72)	404 (15.91)	18 (0.71)	12 (0.472)	179 (7.05)	225 (8.86)	1110 (43.70)	34 (1.339)	15 (0.591)	34 (1.34)	15 (0.591)	486 (19.13)	1042 (41.02)	M12

*1 The attachment for panel-through mounting is required.

2.11 Electrical Installation

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Make sure that all electrical connections are correct and install all drive covers before energizing the drive. Use terminals for their intended function only. Incorrect wiring or ground connections, and incorrect repair of protective covers can cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Correctly ground the drive before turning on the EMC filter switch. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Use the drive terminals only for their intended function. Refer to the drive Technical Manual for more information about I/O terminals. Incorrect wiring, incorrect grounding, and unsatisfactory repair of the protective cover could cause death or serious injury and damage to the drive.*

◆ Standard Connection Diagram

Wire the drive as specified by Figure 2.70. Users can run the motor only with the main circuit wiring when operating the drive using the keypad.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Set the multi-function input terminal parameters before closing the control circuit wiring. Incorrect Run/Stop circuit sequence settings can cause death or serious injury from moving equipment.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Correctly wire the start/stop and safety circuits before energizing the drive. Momentarily closing a digital input terminal can start a drive that is programmed for 3-Wire control. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from moving equipment.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard.*
When using a 3-Wire sequence:
- *Set the drive for 3-Wire sequence.*
- *Set b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*
- *Wire the drive for 3-Wire sequence.*

The motor can rotate in reverse when energizing the drive if these three conditions are true:
- *The drive is wired for 3-Wire sequence.*
- *The drive is set for a 2-Wire sequence (default).*
- *b1-17 = 1 [Accept Existing RUN Command]*

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from moving equipment.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Execute the Application Preset function after checking I/O signal and the external sequence for the drive. Executing the Application Preset function (A1-06 ≠ 0) changes the I/O terminal function for the drive and may trigger unexpected operation in equipment. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

NOTICE: *Fire Hazard. Install sufficient branch circuit short circuit protection as specified by applicable codes and this manual. The drive is suited for circuits that supply not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 240 Vac maximum (200 V Class), 480 Vac maximum (400 V Class). Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

NOTICE: *When the input voltage is 440 V or higher or if the wiring distance is longer than 100 m (328 ft.) be sure to use a drive duty motor or carefully monitor the motor insulation voltage. Failure to obey can cause damage to the motor insulation.*

NOTICE: *Do not connect the AC control circuit ground to the drive enclosure. Failure to obey can cause incorrect control circuit operation.*

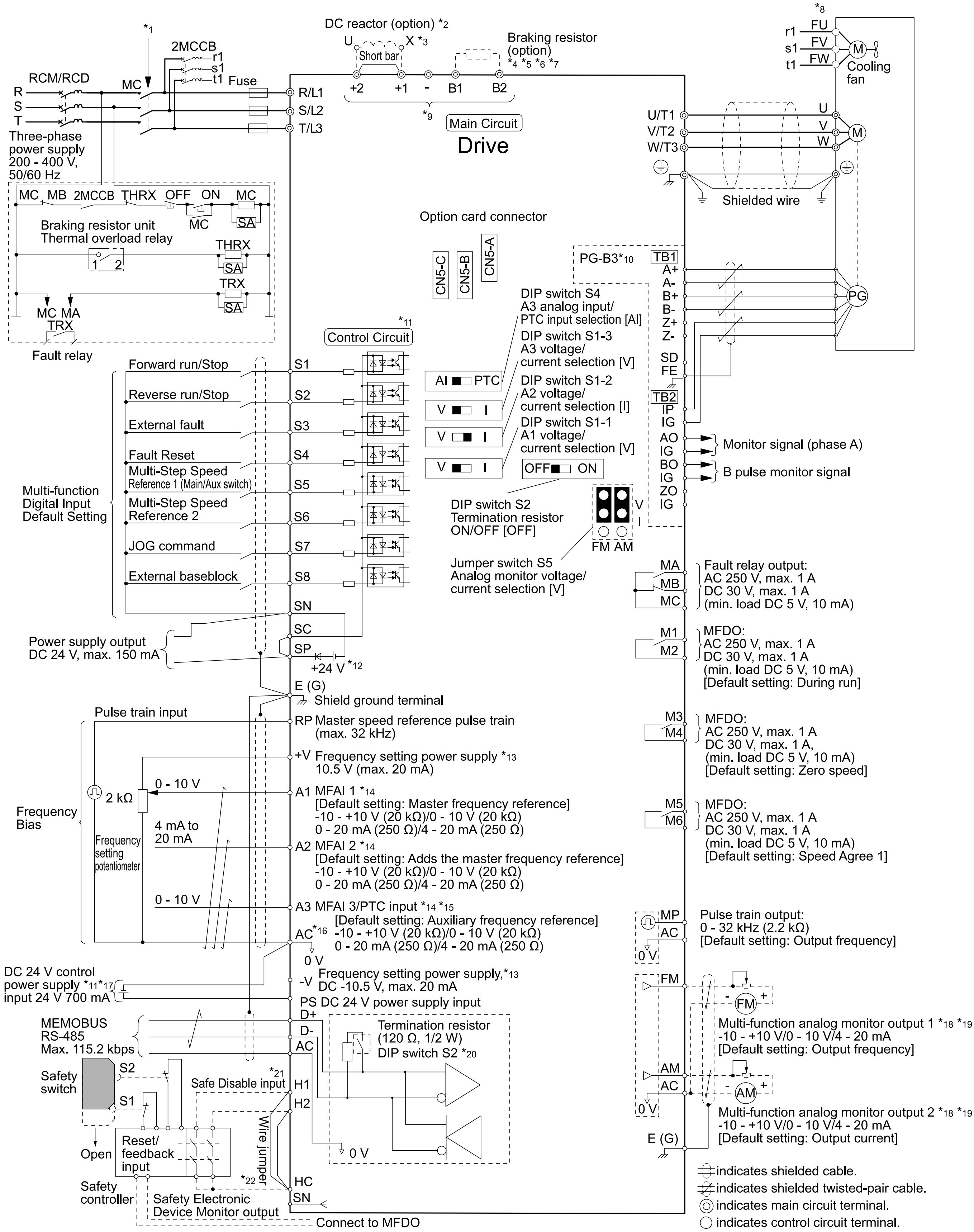


Figure 2.70 Standard Drive Connection Diagram

*1 Set the wiring sequence to de-energize the drive with the fault relay output. Set *L5-02 = 1 [Fault Contact at Restart Select = Always Active]* to de-energize the drive when the drive outputs a fault during fault restart when using the fault restart function. Be careful when using a cut-off sequence. The default setting for *L5-02* is *0 [Active Only when Not Restarting]*.

*2 Remove the jumper between terminals +1 and +2 when installing a DC reactor.

*3 Models 2110 to 2415 and 4060 to 4675 have a DC reactor.
*4 Set *L8-55 = 0 [Internal DB TransistorProtection = Disable]* to disable the protection function of the drive braking transistor when using an optional regenerative converter, regenerative unit, or braking unit. Keeping *L8-55 = 1 [Protection Enabled]* can cause *rF [Braking Resistor Fault]*.
*5 Set *L3-04 = 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled]* when using a regenerative converter, regenerative unit, braking unit, braking resistor, or braking resistor unit. The drive could possibly not stop within the specified deceleration time when *L3-04 = 1 [General Purpose]*.
*6 Set *L8-01 = 1 [3% ERF DB Resistor Protection = Enabled]* and set a sequence to de-energize the drive with the fault relay output when using an ERF-type braking resistor.
*7 When connecting a braking unit (CDBR series) or a braking resistor unit (LKEB series) to the drive models 2110, 2138, and 4103, use wires that are in the range of the applicable gauges for the drive. A junction terminal is required when connecting wires that are less than the applicable gauge to the drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details on selection and installation of the junction terminal.
*8 Self-cooling motors do not need cooling fan wiring.
*9 Connect peripheral options to terminals -, +1, +2, B1, and B2.

NOTICE: *Do not connect an AC power supply to terminals -, +1, +2, B1, and B2. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive and peripheral devices.*

*10 Encoder circuit wiring (wiring to PG-B3 option card) is not necessary for applications that do not use motor speed feedback.
*11 Connect 24 V power to terminal PS-AC while the power to the drive control circuit is ON and only the main circuit is OFF.
*12 Install the wire jumpers between terminals SC-SP and SC-SN to set the MFDI power supply.

NOTICE: *Do not short circuit terminals SP and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.*

- SINK Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SP.
  Do not short circuit terminals SC and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
- SOURCE Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SN.
  Do not short circuit terminals SC and SP. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
- External power supply: No jumper necessary between terminals SC-SN and terminals SC-SP.

*13 The maximum output current capacity for terminals +V and -V on the control circuit is 20 mA.

NOTICE: *Do not install a jumper between terminals +V, -V, and AC. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.*

*14 DIP switches S1-1 to S1-3 set terminals A1 to A3 for voltage or current input. The default setting for S1-1 and S1-3 is voltage input (“V” side). The default setting for S1-2 is current input (“I” side).
*15 DIP switch S4 sets terminal A3 for analog or PTC input. Set DIP switch S1-3 to the “V” side, and set *H3-05 = 0 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0)]* to set terminal A3 for PTC input with DIP switch S4.
*16 Do not ground the control circuit terminals AC or connect them to the drive. Failure to comply may cause malfunction or failure.
*17 Connect the positive lead from an external 24 Vdc power supply to terminal PS and the negative lead to terminal AC. Reversing polarity can cause damage to the drive.

NOTICE: *Do not connect terminals PS and AC inversely. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.*

*18 Use multi-function analog monitor outputs with analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters, and wattmeters. Do not use monitor outputs with feedback-type signal devices.
*19 Jumper switch S5 sets terminal FM and AM for voltage or current output. The default setting for S5 is voltage output (“V” side).
*20 Set DIP switch S2 to “ON” to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus network.
*21 Use only SOURCE Mode for Safe Disable input.
*22 Disconnect the wire jumpers between H1 and HC and H2 and HC to use the Safe Disable input.

2.12 Main Circuit Wiring

This section describes the functions, specifications, and procedures required to safely and properly wire the main circuit in the drive.

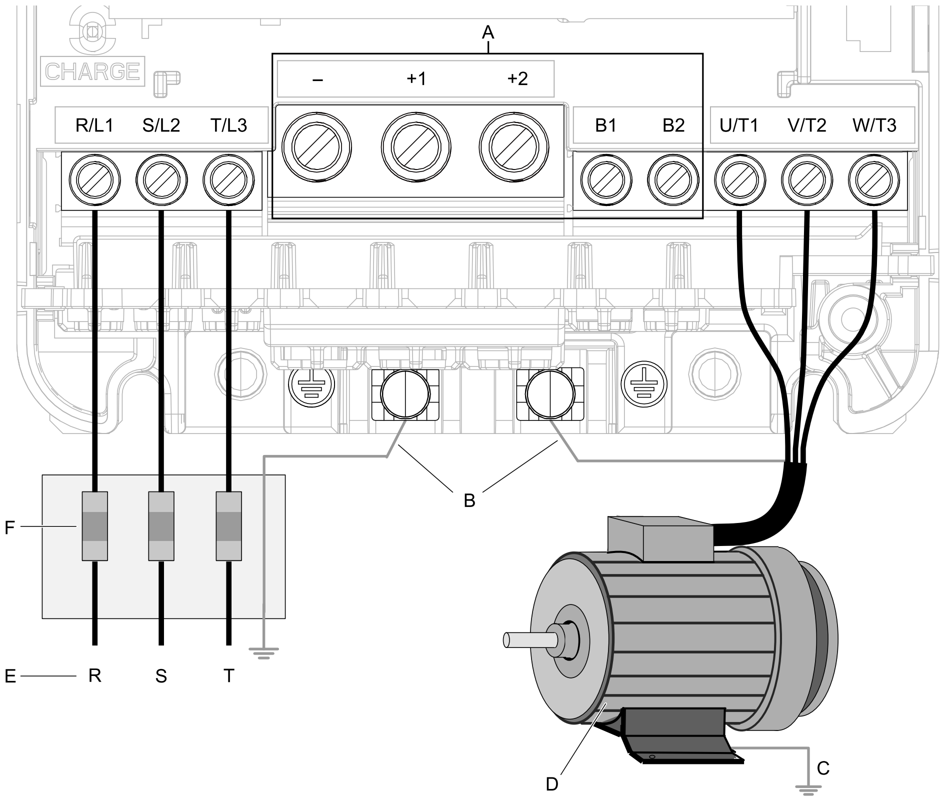
NOTICE: *Do not solder the ends of wire connections to the drive. Soldered wiring connections can loosen over time. Improper wiring practices could result in drive malfunction due to loose terminal connections.*

NOTICE: *To extend the service life of the relay contacts and electrolytic capacitors inside the drive, the MC on the power source side for turning the drive on (run) and off (stop) should be operated a maximum of one time in 30 minutes. Running and stopping the motor should be done as much as possible via the run and stop operations of the drive. The drive can be run and stopped by turning it on and off via the MC on the power source side, but if this is done frequently, it may cause the drive to fail. Improper operation may shorten the service life of the relay contact and electrolytic capacitor.*

◆ Connection of Motor and Main Circuit

Refer to Figure 2.71 for wiring.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2, +3, B1, or B2 to the ground terminal. Failure to obey can cause death, serious injury, or damage to equipment.*



A - The location of DC bus terminal varies depending on the model. Do not ground the main circuit bus.
B - Connect to the drive ground terminal.
C - Ground the motor case.
D - Three-Phase Motors
E - Use R, S, T for input power supply.
F - Input Protection (Fuses or Circuit Breakers)

Figure 2.71 Wiring the Main Circuit and Motor

◆ Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

Refer to the following figure for the configuration of the main circuit terminal arrangement.

Model	Diagram
2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023	Figure 2.72
2056, 4031, 4038	Figure 2.73
2070, 2082	Figure 2.74
4044	Figure 2.75

Model	Diagram
4060	Figure 2.76
2110	Figure 2.77
4075	Figure 2.78
4089	Figure 2.79
2138, 4103	Figure 2.80
2169, 2211, 4140, 4168	Figure 2.81
2257, 2313, and 4208 to 4296	Figure 2.82
2360, 2415, 4371, 4389	Figure 2.83
4453 to 4675	Figure 2.84

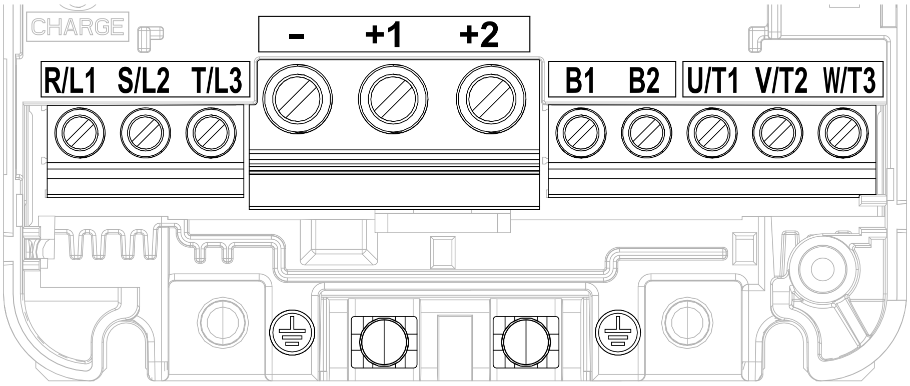


Figure 2.72 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

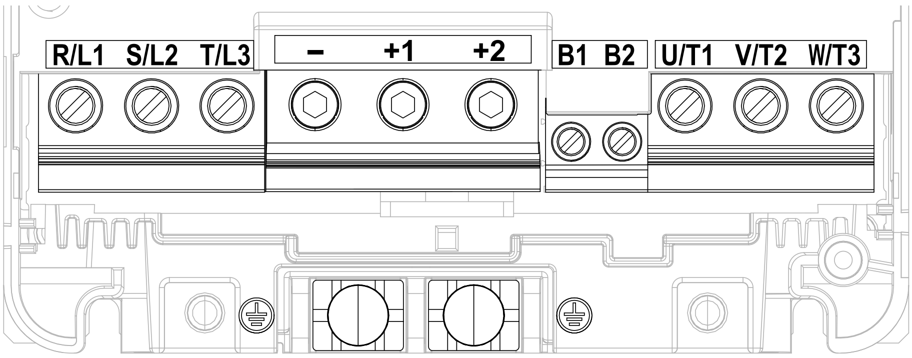


Figure 2.73 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

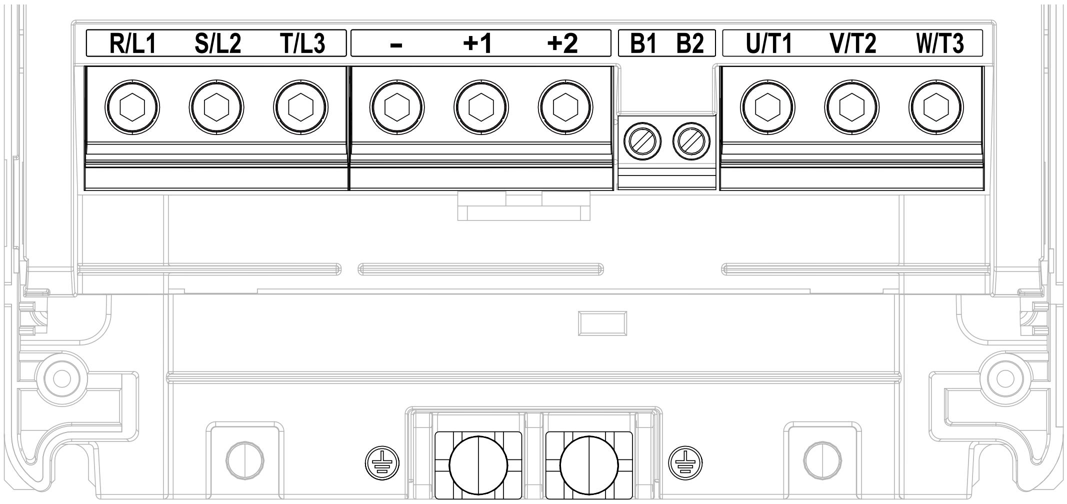


Figure 2.74 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

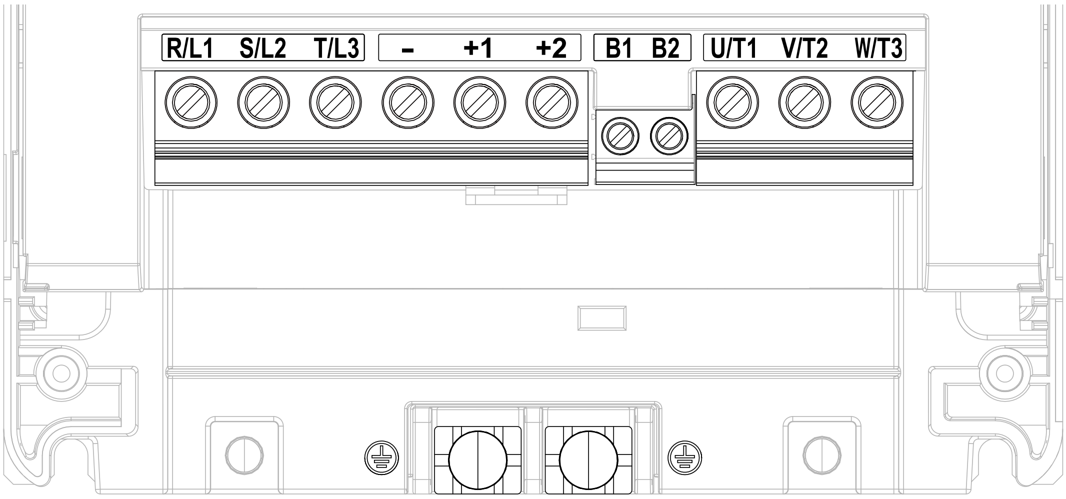


Figure 2.75 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

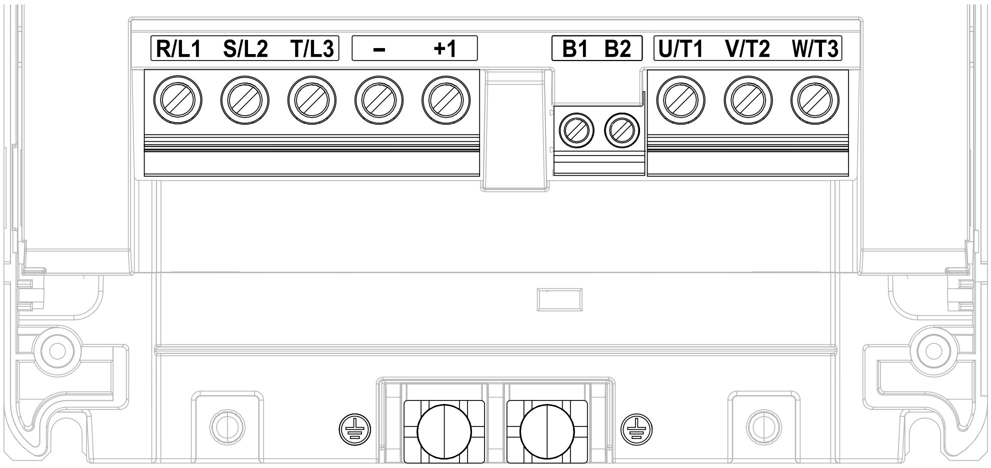


Figure 2.76 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

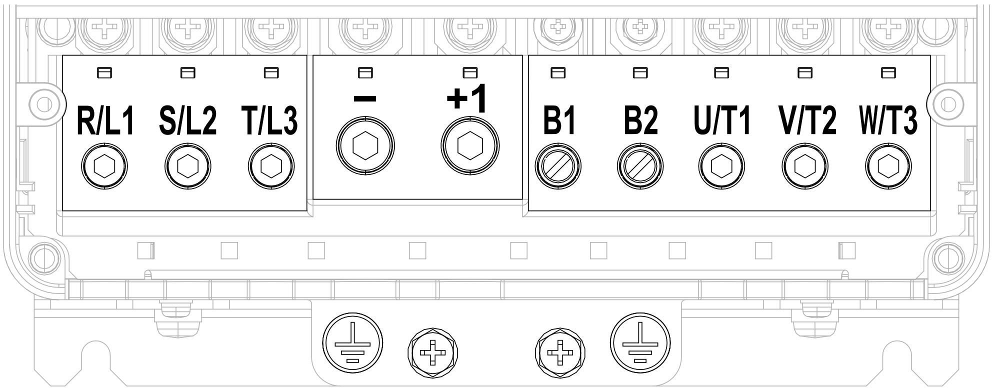


Figure 2.77 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

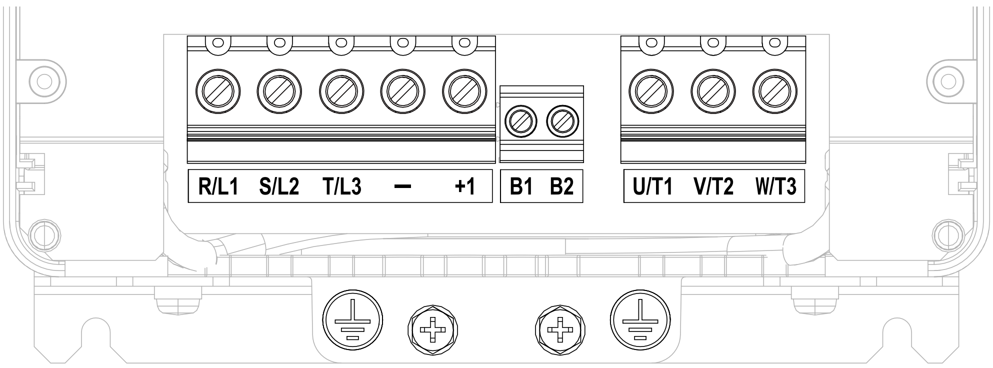


Figure 2.78 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

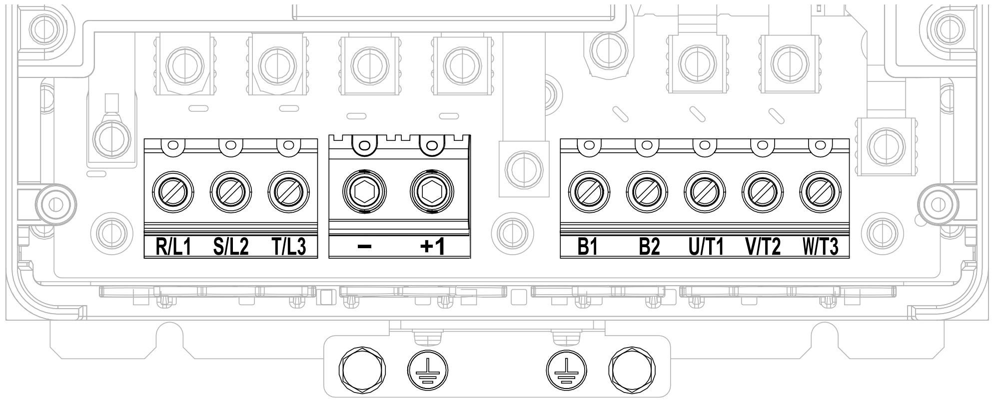


Figure 2.79 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

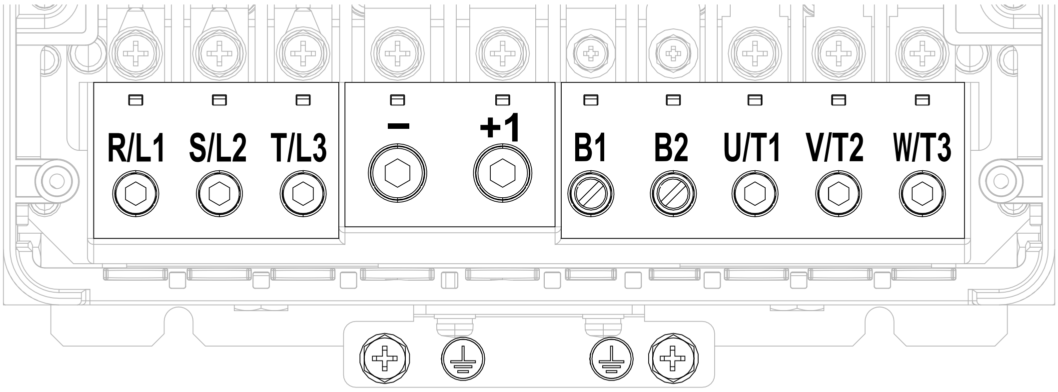


Figure 2.80 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

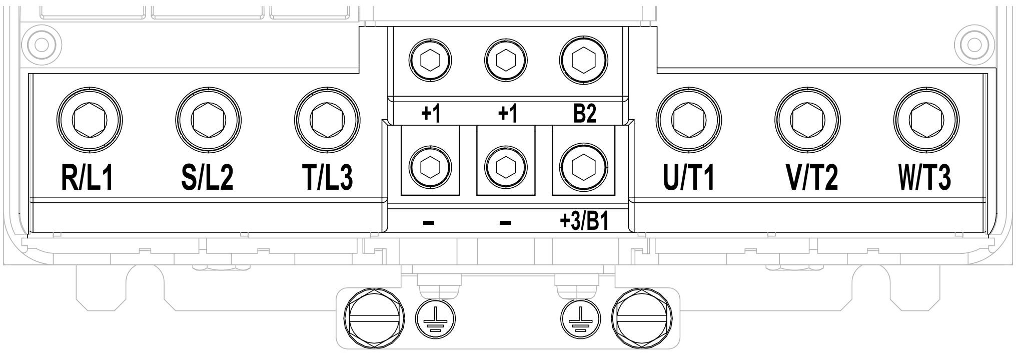


Figure 2.81 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

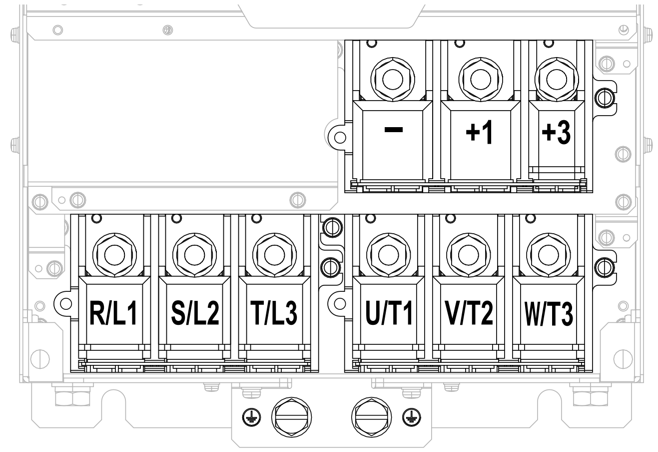


Figure 2.82 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

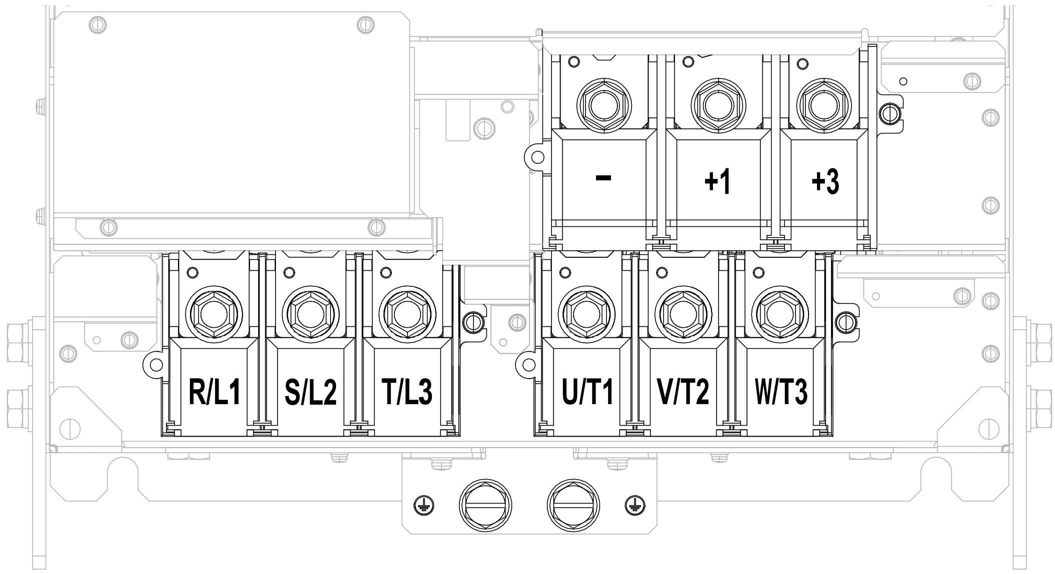


Figure 2.83 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

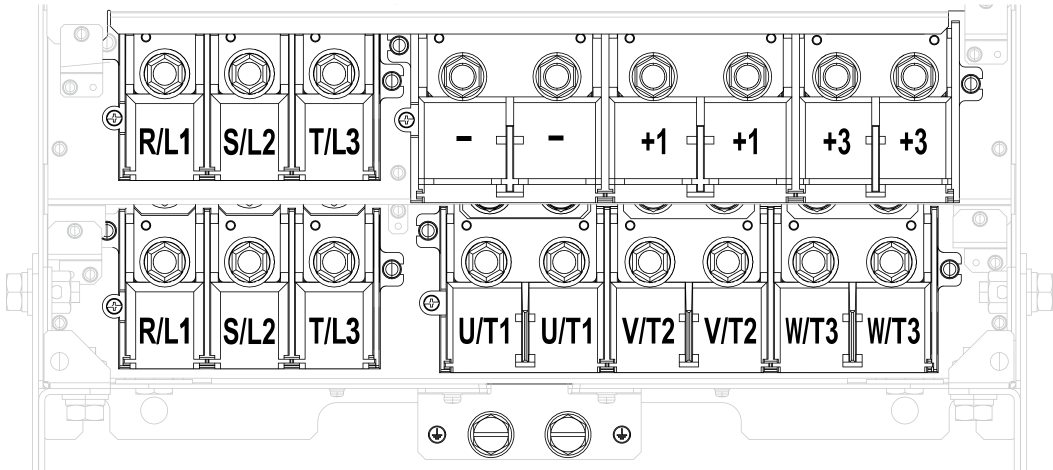


Figure 2.84 Configuration of Main Circuit Terminal Block

◆ Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Refer to the following table for drive main circuit terminals and functions.

Table 2.13 Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Terminals	Name			Function
Model	2004 - 2082 4002 - 4044	2110 - 2138 4060 - 4168	2169 - 2415 4208 - 4675	
R/L1	Main circuit power supply input			Connecting a commercial power supply.
S/L2				
T/L3				
U/T1	Drive output			Connecting a motor.
V/T2				
W/T3				
B1	Braking resistor connection		-	Connecting a braking resistor or braking resistor unit.
B2				
+2	• DC power supply input (+1 and -) • DC reactor connection (+1 and +2)	-		Connecting peripheral devices such as: • DC power input • Braking unit • DC Reactor **Note:** Remove the short bar between the terminals +1 and +2 when connecting a DC reactor.
+1		DC power supply input (+1 and -)	• DC power supply input (+1 and -) • Braking unit connection (+3 and -)	
-				
+3	-			
⏚	• 200 V: D class grounding (ground to 100 Ω or less) • 400 V: C class grounding (ground to 10 Ω or less)			Grounding.

Note:

Use terminals B1 and - when connecting a CDBR-type control unit to drive models 2004 to 2138 and 4002 to 4168 with built-in braking transistors.

◆ Wire Gauges

Select the correct wires for main circuit wiring.

Refer to *Main Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques on page 229* for wire gauges and tightening torques as specified by European standards.

Refer to *Wire Gauges on page 256* for wire gauges and tightening torques as specified by UL standards.

■ Wire Selection Precautions

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. The leakage current of inverter models 4389A to 4675A, 2xxxB/C and 4xxxB/C will exceed 3.5 mA. The IEC/EN 61800-5-1: 2007 standard specifies that users must wire the power supply to automatically turn off when the protective ground wire disconnects. Users can also connect a protective ground wire that has a minimum cross-sectional area of 10 mm^2 (copper wire) or 16 mm^2 (aluminum wire). Failure to meet these standards may result in electric shock.*

Think about line voltage drop before selecting wire gauges. Select wire gauges that drop the voltage by 2% or less of the rated voltage. Increase the wire gauge and the cable length when the risk of voltage drops increases. Calculate line voltage drop with this formula:

Line voltage drop (V) = $\sqrt{3}$ × wire resistance (Ω/km) × wiring distance (m) × motor rated current (A) × 10^{-3}.

■ Precautions during Wiring

- Use terminals B1 and - to connect braking units to drives that have built-in braking transistors (models 2004 to 2138 and 4002 to 4168). Use terminals +3 and - to connect braking units to drives that do not have built-in braking transistors.
- Refer to "Yaskawa AC Drive Option Braking Unit, Braking Resistor Unit Instruction Manual (TOBPC72060001)" for information about wire gauges and tightening torques to connect braking resistor units or braking units.
- Use terminals +1 and - to connect a regenerative converter or regenerative unit.

NOTICE: *Do not connect a braking resistor to terminals +1 or -. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive circuitry.*

■ Wire Gauges

Note:

- The recommended wire gauges based on drive continuous current ratings using 75 °C (167 °F) 600 V class 2 heat resistant indoor PVC wire. Assume the following usage conditions:
  - –Ambient temperature: 40 °C (104 °F) or lower
  - –Wiring distance: 100 m (3281 ft.) or shorter
  - –Rated current (ND) value
- Use terminals +1, +2, +3, -, B1, and B2 to connect peripheral options such as a DC reactor or a braking resistor. Do not connect anything other than optional devices.
- Refer to the specific instruction manual of each device for wire gauges when connecting peripheral devices or options to terminals +1, +2, +3, -, B1, and B2. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative if the recommended wire gauges for the peripheral devices or options are out of the range of the applicable gauge for the drive.

Three-Phase 200 V Class

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
2004	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2006	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2010	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
2012	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2018	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	4	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2021	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	6	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6 *4	4 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2030	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	10	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	6 - 10 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
2042	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	16	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	4	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	6 - 10 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2056	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	25	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	16	2.5 - 16 (6 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	35	2.5 - 35 (10 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	10 - 16 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2070	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	35	2.5 - 35 (25 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	16	2.5 - 16 (16)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	-, +1, +2	50	2.5 - 50 (35 - 50)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2082	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	35	2.5 - 35 (25 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	25	2.5 - 25 (16 - 25)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	-, +1, +2	50	2.5 - 50 (35 - 50)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	16	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
2110	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	35	16 - 35 (25 - 35)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	35	16 - 35 (25 - 35)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	-, +1	50	25 - 50 (25 - 50)	27	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	10 - 12 (89 - 107)
	B1, B2	25	6 - 25 (6 - 25)	21	M6	Minus (-)	3 - 3.5 (27 - 31)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2138	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50	16 - 50 (50)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50	16 - 50 (50)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	-, +1	70	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	27	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	10 - 12 (89 - 107)
	B1, B2	35	6 - 35 (6 - 35)	21	M6	Minus (-)	3 - 3.5 (27 - 31)
	⏚	25	25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2169	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	70	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	70	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *5 *6	35	16 - 50 (50)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	+3 *6	50	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	35	25 - 50 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2211	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	95	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	95	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *5 *6	50	16 - 50 (50)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	+3 *6	70	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	50	25 - 50 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
2257	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	70 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	35 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	95	95 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
2313	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	70 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	70 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	95 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	50 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	95	95 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
2360	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	120 × 2P	95 - 185 × 2P (185 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 2P	50 - 95 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	120	120 - 240 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
2415	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	120 × 2P	95 - 185 × 2P (185 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 2P	50 - 95 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	120	120 - 240 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

*1 Use cables in the range of IP20 applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.
*2 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in “Wire Stripping Length”.
*3 When using 30 mm² or larger wire, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to 4.5 N·m (36 to 40 lb.·in.).
*4 Install RCM/RCD to maintain compliance with IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 with use of wire of this gauge.
*5 Terminals - and +1 have two screws. The Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge for one terminal.
*6 A junction terminal is required when connecting a braking unit (CDBR series) to terminals - and +3.

Three-Phase 400 V Class

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm2	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm2	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
4002	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4004	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4005	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4007	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
4009	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4012	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4018	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	4	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4023	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	6	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6 *4	4 - 10 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
4031	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	2.5 - 16 (6 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	10	2.5 - 35 (10 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	6 - 16 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4038	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	2.5 - 16 (6 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	16	2.5 - 35 (10 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	4	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	6 - 16 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4044	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	16	2.5 - 16 (4 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	2.5 - 10 (6 - 10)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	25	2.5 - 25 (6 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	6	2.5 - 6 (2.5 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	10 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4060	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	16	2.5 - 16 (4 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	16	2.5 - 16 (6 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1	25	2.5 - 25 (6 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	10 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
4075	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	25	2.5 - 25 (2.5 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	25	2.5 - 25 (2.5 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1	25	2.5 - 25 (4 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4089	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	25	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	25	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1	35	2.5 - 35 (16 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	16	2.5 - 16 (4 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4103	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	35	16 - 50 (50)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	35	16 - 50 (50)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	-, +1	50	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	27	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	10 - 12 (89 - 107)
	B1, B2	25	6 - 35 (6 - 35)	21	M6	Minus (-)	3 - 3.5 (27 - 31)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4140	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *5	25	16 - 50 (50)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	B1, B2 *6	50	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	25	25 - 50 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
4168	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	70	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	70	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *5	35	16 - 50 (50)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	B1, B2 *6	50	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	35	25 - 50 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
4208	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	70 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	35 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	50	50 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
4250	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	70 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	50 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	70	70 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
4296	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	70 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	70 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	95 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	70 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	95	95 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
4371	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	120 × 2P	95 - 185 × 2P (185 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 2P	50 - 95 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	120	120 - 240 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4389	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	120 × 2P	95 - 185 × 2P (185 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	95 × 2P	50 - 95 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	95	35 - 240 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4453	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31	120 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	95 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	95 × 4P	95 - 185 × 4P (185 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 4P	35 - 95 × 4P (95 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	150	50 - 150 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4568	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31	120 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	95 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	95 × 4P	95 - 185 × 4P (185 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 4P	35 - 95 × 4P (95 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	95 × 2P	60 - 150 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
4675	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31	120 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	95 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	95 × 4P	95 - 185 × 4P (185 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 4P	35 - 95 × 4P (95 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	95 × 2P	60 - 150 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

*1 Use cables in the range of IP20 applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.
*2 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in “Wire Stripping Length”.
*3 When using 30 mm² or larger wire, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to 4.5 N·m (36 to 40 lb.·in.).
*4 Install RCM/RCD to maintain compliance with IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 with use of wire of this gauge.
*5 Terminals - and +1 have two screws. The Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge for one terminal.
*6 A junction terminal is required when connecting a braking resistor unit (LKEB series) to terminals B1 and B2.

◆ Main Circuit Terminal and Motor Wiring

This section outlines the various steps, precautions, and checkpoints for wiring the main circuit terminals and motor terminals.

NOTICE: *When connecting the motor to the drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, the phase order for the drive and motor should match. Failure to comply with proper wiring practices may cause the motor to run in reverse if the phase order is backward.*

NOTICE: *Do not connect phase-advancing capacitors or LC/RC noise filters to the output circuits. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive, phase-advancing capacitors, LC/RC noise filters, and leakage breakers (ELCB, GFCI, or RCM/RCD).*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not connect the AC power line to the output terminals of the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire as a result of drive damage from line voltage application to output terminals.*

■ Cable Length Between Drive and Motor

Voltage drop along the motor cable may cause reduced motor torque when the wiring between the drive and the motor is too long, especially at low frequency output. This can also be a problem when motors are connected in parallel with a fairly long motor cable. Drive output current will increase as the leakage current from the cable increases. An increase in leakage current may trigger an overcurrent situation and weaken the accuracy of the current detection.

Adjust the drive carrier frequency according to the following table. If the motor wiring distance exceeds 100 m because of the system configuration, implement strategies such as avoiding the use of metal conduits, or use separate cables for each phase so that stray capacitance is reduced.

Cable Length Between Drive and Motor	Up to 50 m	Up to 100 m	Greater than 100 m
Carrier Frequency	15 kHz or less	5 kHz or less	2 kHz or less

Note:
- When setting carrier frequency in a drive running multiple motors, calculate the cable length as the total distance of wiring to all motors that are connected.
- The maximum cable length is 100 m when using Open Loop Vector Control for PM [*A1-02 = 5*], and Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM [*A1-02 = 6*].
- When connecting to a PM motor, adjusting the overcurrent detection gain may be required. Refer to *L8-27: Overcurrent Detection Gain on page 982* for details.

■ Ground Wiring

Follow the precautions to wire the ground for one drive or a series of drives.

Mechanical & Electrical Installation
2

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Check to make sure that the protective ground wire complies with technical standards and local safety regulations. The leakage current of inverter models 4389A to 4675A, 2xxxB/C and 4xxxB/C will exceed 3.5 mA. The IEC/EN 61800-5-1: 2007 standard specifies that users must wire the power supply to automatically turn off when the protective ground wire disconnects. Users can also connect a protective ground wire that has a minimum cross-sectional area of 10 mm² (copper wire) or 16 mm² (aluminum wire). Failure to meet these standards may result in electric shock.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the neutral point on the power supply of drive models 2xxxB/C and 4xxxA/B/C to comply with the EMC Directive before turning on the EMC filter or if there is high resistance grounding. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Always use a ground wire that complies with technical standards on electrical equipment and minimize the length of the ground wire. Improper equipment grounding may cause dangerous electrical potentials on equipment chassis, which could result in death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Be sure that the ground terminals are grounded properly. Follow federal and local electrical wiring codes for proper grounding methods (200 V class: ground to 100 Ω or less; 400 V class: ground to 10 Ω or less). Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting ungrounded electrical equipment.*

NOTICE: *Do not share the ground wire with other devices such as welding machines or large-current electrical equipment. Improper equipment grounding could result in drive or equipment malfunction due to electrical interference.*

NOTICE: *When using more than one drive, ground multiple drives according to instructions. Improper equipment grounding could result in abnormal operation of drive or equipment.*

Refer to the following figure when using multiple drives. Do not loop the grounding wire.

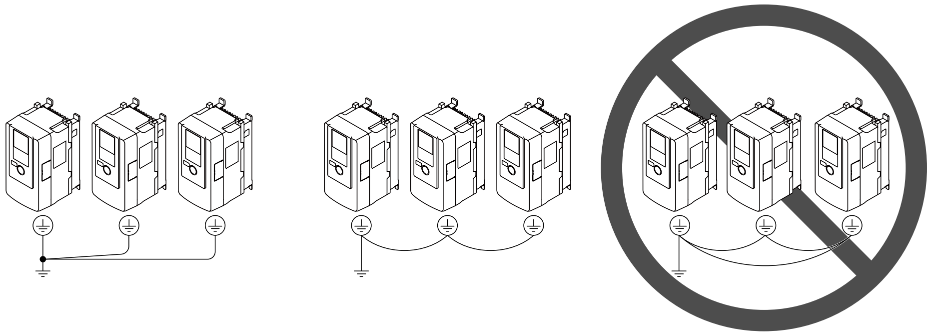


Figure 2.85 Multiple Drive Wiring

■ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Shut off the power supply to the drive before wiring the main circuit terminals. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.*

Wire the main circuit terminals after the terminal board has been properly grounded.

■ Main Circuit Configuration

The main circuit of the drive is configured as follows. Connections may vary based on drive capacity. The DC power supply for the main circuit also provides power to the control circuit.

Note:

Drive models 2004A to 2415A and 4002A to 4675A do not have a built-in EMC filter circuit.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. The braking resistor connection terminals are B1 and B2. Do not connect braking resistors to any other terminals. Improper wiring connections could cause the braking resistor to overheat and cause death or serious injury by fire. Failure to comply may result in damage to the braking circuit or drive.*

NOTICE: *Do not use the negative DC bus terminal "–" as a ground terminal. This terminal is at high DC voltage potential. Improper wiring connections could damage the drive.*

Model	Diagram
2004 to 2082, 4002 to 4044	Figure 2.86
2110 to 2138, 4060 to 4168	Figure 2.87
2169 to 2313, 4208 to 4250	Figure 2.88
2360 to 2415, 4296 to 4675	Figure 2.89

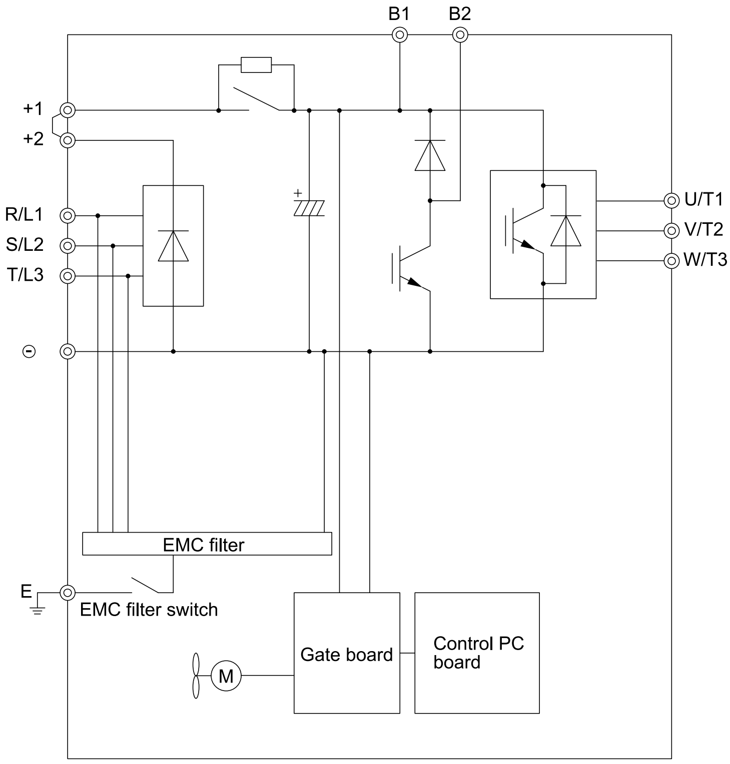


Figure 2.86 Drive Main Circuit Configuration

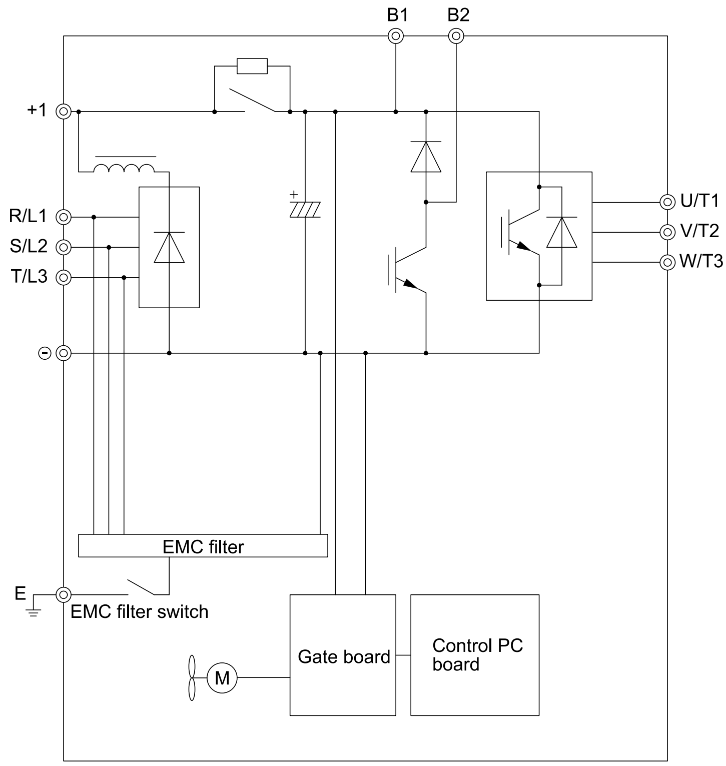


Figure 2.87 Drive Main Circuit Configuration

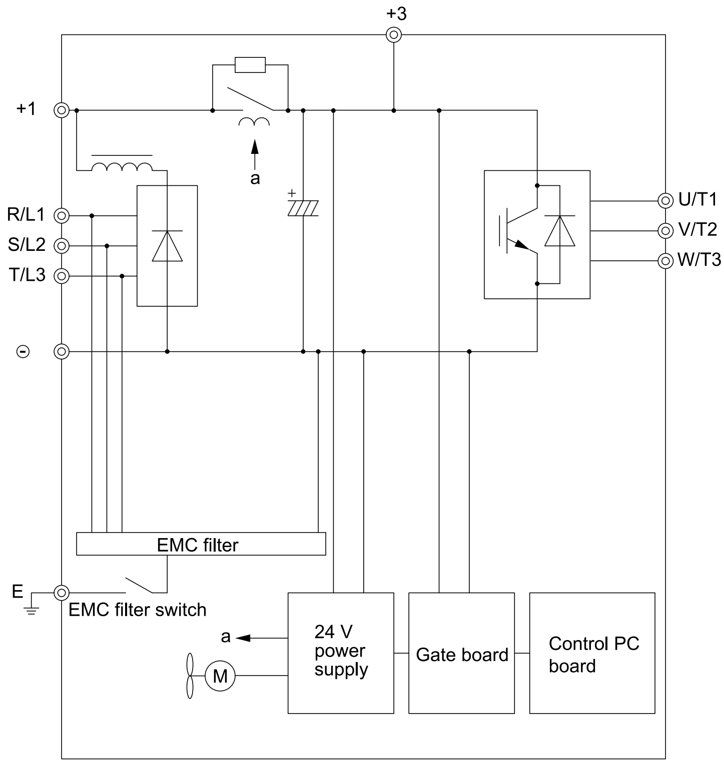


Figure 2.88 Drive Main Circuit Configuration

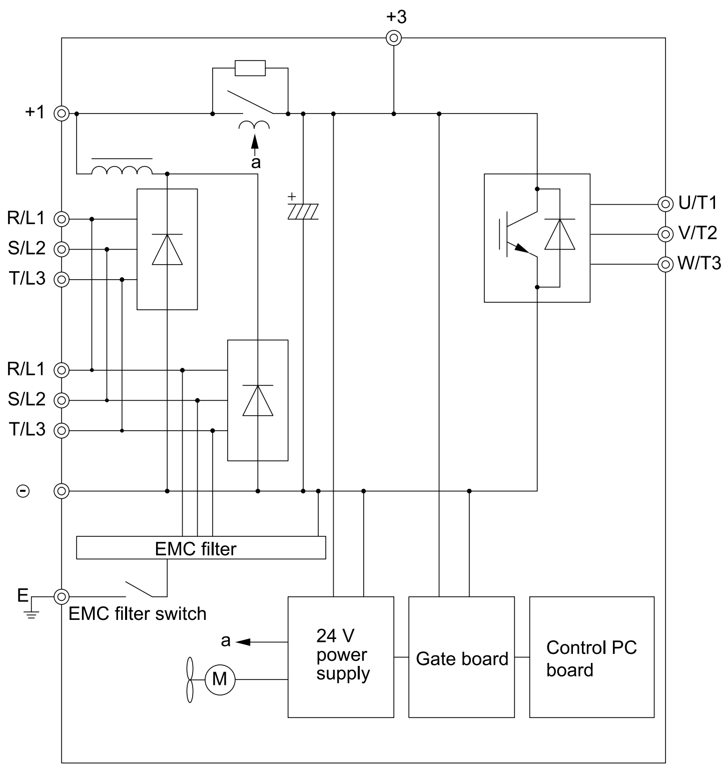


Figure 2.89 Drive Main Circuit Configuration

◆ Protection of Main Circuit Terminals

When wiring the main circuit terminals, take due care so as not to allow any cable ends to come near any nearby terminals or the drive itself. When wiring, use insulation caps if using crimped terminals.

2.13 Wiring Procedure for the Main Circuit Terminal Block

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

The procedure for wiring the main circuit terminal block differs depending on the drive model. Refer to Table 2.14 for details.

Table 2.14 Types of Wiring Procedure for the Main Circuit Terminal Block

Model	Procedure
2004 - 2211 4002 - 4168	Procedure A
2257 - 2415 4208 - 4675	Procedure B

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure A

Wire the main circuit terminal block correctly in accordance with the instructions in the manual.

Read the following instructions before wiring the terminal block.

■ Notes on Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block

Note:
- Use copper wire. Non-copper wire such as aluminum wire cannot be used.
- Be sure remove any foreign objects on the wire connections for the terminal block.
- Remove the insulator from the connection wires to the wire stripping lengths listed in the manual.
- Do not use a wire with bent or crushed conductor. If a deformed wire is used for connection, cut off the bent end of the wire before using it.
- When using stranded wire, do not solder the conductor portion.
- When stranded wire is used, wire it so that no wire fibers protrude out of the connection. Do not excessively twist the stranded wire.
- Insert the wire until it is completely inside the terminal block. Once the insulator from the wire is removed to the suggested wire stripping length, the insulator will fit within the plastic housing.
- The tightening torque is different for each terminal. Tighten the screws to the specified tightening torque.
- Use a torque driver, torque ratchet or torque wrench that is designed for the screws. A flat end driver or a hex tool will be needed when wiring the screw clamp terminal. Refer to the recommended conditions listed in the product manual and provide tools accordingly.
- When using an electric driver to tighten, be especially careful and tighten at low speed, 300 to 400 r/min.
- Wiring tools can be purchased from Yaskawa. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.
- When replacing your existing drive with this one, the existing wires may have wire gauges that are out of range of some of the gauges applicable to the new drive. For the usable and unusable wire gauges, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
- Do not tighten the terminal screw at a tilt of 5 degrees or more.

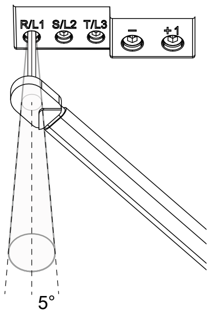


Figure 2.90 Allowable Angle

- Insert the bit all the way into the hex socket and tighten the screw when tightening the hex socket cap screw.
- When tightening minus screws, hold the straight-edge screwdriver perpendicularly to the screw. Do not allow the tip of the screwdriver to shift or protrude from the groove of the screw.

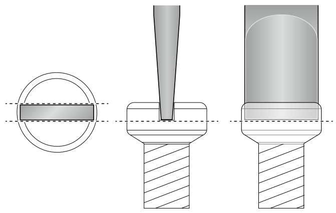
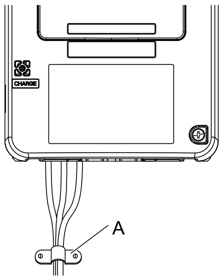


Figure 2.91 Tightening Minus Screws

- After connecting the wires, gently pull on the wires to check that they do not pull out.
- Cut off an appropriate section of the wiring cover to facilitate the wiring.
- Regularly tighten any loose terminal block screws to their specified tightening torques.
- To protect the wiring connections from strain forces, be sure to secure wires near wiring parts using some sort of strain relief system. Refer to Figure 2.92 for details.



A - Strain relief

Figure 2.92 Wiring Example Using Strain Relief

Table 2.15 Recommended Wiring Tools

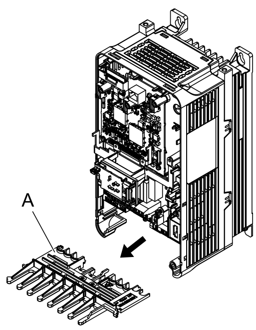
Screw Size	Screw Shape	Adapter	Bit		Torque Driver Model (Tightening Torque)	Torque Wrench
			Model	Manufacturer		
M4	Slot (-)	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,0X4,0-70	PHOENIX CONTACT	TSD-M 3NM (1.2 - 3 N·m)	-
M5 *1	Slot (-)	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70	PHOENIX CONTACT	Wire Gauge ≤ 25 mm 2 (AWG 10): TSD-M 3NM (1.2 - 3 N·m)	Wire Gauge ≤ 25 mm 2 (AWG 10): -
					Wire Gauge ≥ 30 mm 2 (AWG 8): -	Wire Gauge ≥ 30 mm 2 (AWG 8): 4.1 - 4.5 N·m *2 *3
M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	Bit	SF-BIT-HEX 5-50	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	5 - 9 N·m *2 *3
	Minus (-) *4	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	3 - 3.5 N·m *2 *3
M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	Bit	SF-BIT-HEX 6-50	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	8 - 12 N·m *2 *3
M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	Bit	SF-BIT-HEX 8-50	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	12 - 14 N·m *2 *3

*1 When wiring the drive models 2056 and 4089 or below, select tools correctly based on the wire gauges.
*2 Use 6.35 mm bit socket holder.
*3 Use torque wrench of which torque measurement range includes this value.
*4 Minus screws are used only for the drive models 2110, 2138, and 4103.

■ Wiring Procedure

Remove the keypad and front cover before wiring.

1. Remove the wiring cover by pulling it forward.



A - Wiring cover

Figure 2.93 Remove the Wiring Cover

2. Insert a wire whose ends have been prepared.

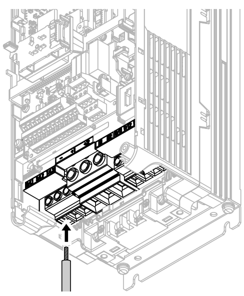


Figure 2.94 Install the Electrical Wire

Note:

When wiring to terminals +1 and +2, if a jumper connects terminals +1 and +2, first loosen the terminal block screws and remove the jumper.

3. Tighten the screws to the specified torque.

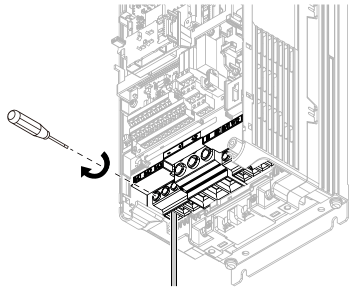
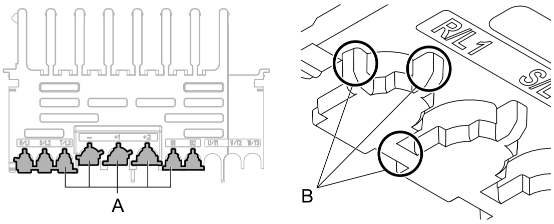


Figure 2.95 Tighten Terminal Block Screws

4. Check the signal from the wired terminal and use a nipper to clip the cutaway section of the corresponding wiring cover.
   Use a nipper to clip the areas shown in the following figure.



A - Cutaway section **B - Use a nipper to clip this area.**

Figure 2.96 Clip the Cutaway Section of the Wiring Cover

Note:
- The shape of the wiring cover differs depending on the drive model.
- Detach the cutaway section of the wiring cover by clipping only the areas that apply to the wired terminal. If areas that do not apply to the wired terminal are clipped, the protective enclosure will not maintain the IP20 protective level.
- When clipping the cutaway section of the wiring cover, firmly hold the cutaway section so that the section does not fly out, then cut it. The cutaway section may fly out resulting in injury.
- Process the cross section to prevent the cutaway section of the wiring cover from damaging the electric wires.
- If electrical wires other than those specified by Yaskawa are used, the protective enclosure may not maintain the IP20 protective level, even if the wiring cover is used correctly. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.

5. Install the wiring cover at its original position. Pass the cables through the holes that were cut out of the cable cover.

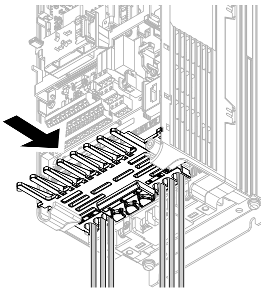


Figure 2.97 Reattach the Wiring Cover

6. Install the front cover and the keypad at their original positions.

◆ Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block Using Procedure B

Wire the main circuit terminal block correctly in accordance with the instructions in the manual.

Read the following instructions before wiring the terminal block.

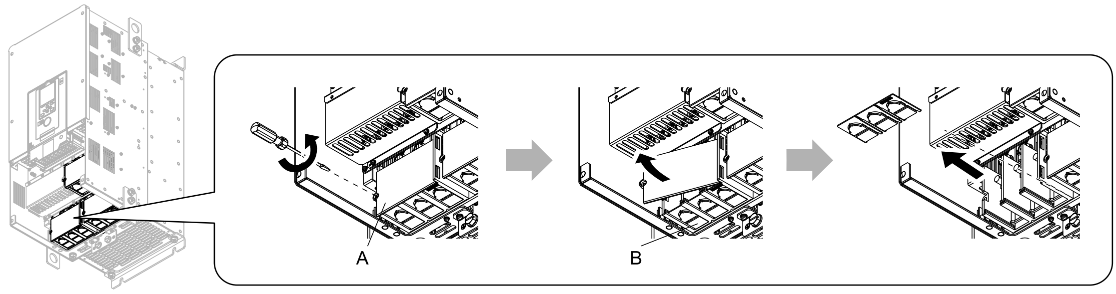
■ Notes on Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block

Note:
- Do not shake the electrical wire excessively.
- Be sure to use only the wires with size, stripped wire length, and tightening torque specified by Yaskawa.
- Use tools that fit the shape of the screw head when tightening or loosening the terminal block screws.
- Confirm that there is no slack in wiring or that there are no frayed wires after the wiring process is completed.

■ Wiring Procedure

Remove the terminal cover before wiring.

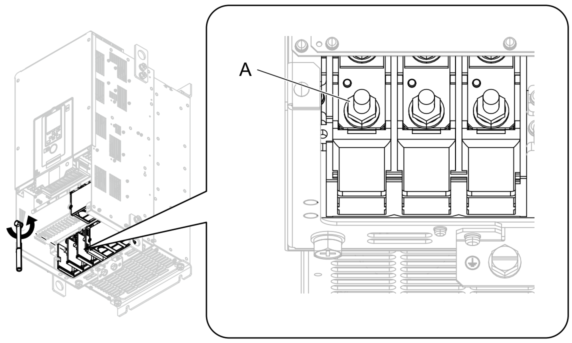
1. Remove the screws on the terminal block cover and pull the terminal block cover away from the drive. After the terminal block cover is removed, remove the wiring cover by pulling the cover away from the drive.



A - Terminal block cover **B - Wiring cover**

Figure 2.98 Remove the Wiring Cover

2. Remove the terminal block nut.



A - Nut

Figure 2.99 Remove the Terminal Block Nut

3. Wire the closed-loop crimp terminal to the main circuit terminal block.

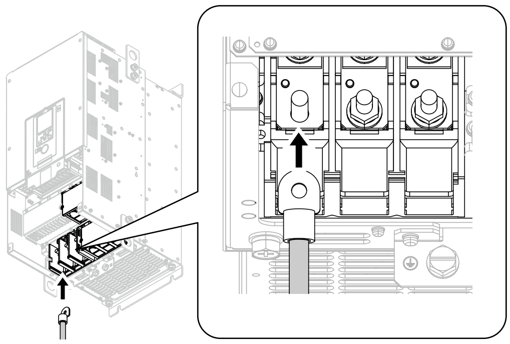


Figure 2.100 Install the Electrical Wire

4. Tighten the nut to the specified torque.

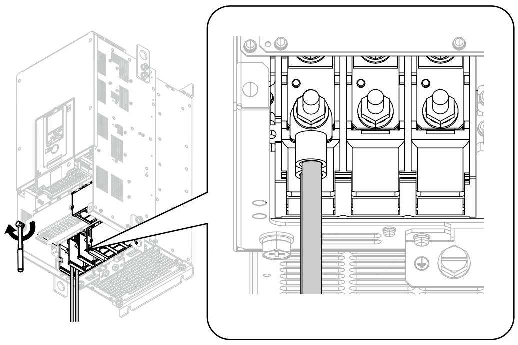


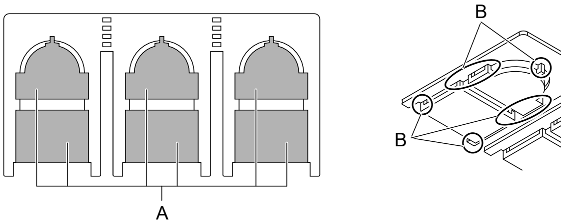
Figure 2.101 Tighten the Terminal Block Nut

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

2

5. Check the signal from the wired terminal and use a nipper to clip the cutaway section of the corresponding wiring cover.

   Use a nipper to clip the areas shown in the following figure.



A - Cutaway section **B - Use a nipper to clip this area.**

Figure 2.102 Clip the Cutaway Section of the Wiring Cover

Note:
- The shape of the wiring cover differs depending on the drive model.
- Detach the cutaway section of the wiring cover by clipping only the areas that apply to the wired terminal. If areas that do not apply to the wired terminal are clipped, the protective enclosure will not maintain the IP20 protective level.
- When clipping the cutaway section of the wiring cover, firmly hold the cutaway section so that the section does not fly out, then cut it. The cutaway section may fly out resulting in injury.
- Process the cross section to prevent the cutaway section of the wiring cover from damaging the electric wires.
- If electrical wires other than those specified by Yaskawa are used, the protective enclosure may not maintain the IP20 protective level, even if the wiring cover is used correctly. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.
- If the recommended gauge for the electrical wires are used, the wiring cover of the main circuit power input terminal and the drive output terminal do not need to be attached. Attach the wiring cover when using the applicable gauge for electrical wires.

6. Attach the wiring cover and terminal block cover to their original positions and tighten the screws on the terminal block cover.

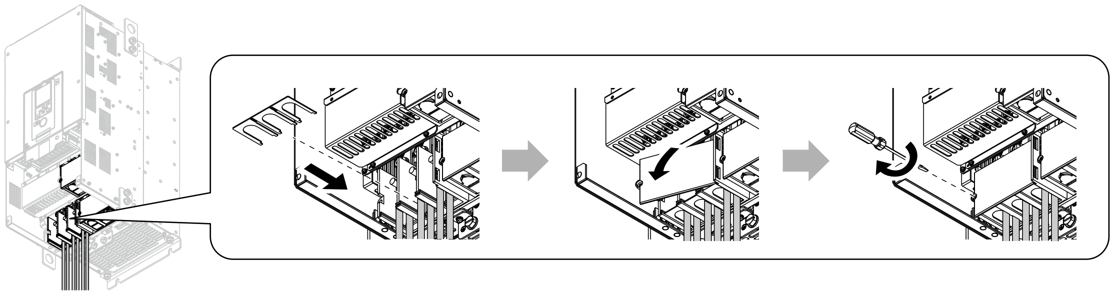


Figure 2.103 Reattach the Wiring Cover

7. Put the terminal cover back in its original position.

2.14 Control Circuit Wiring

This section explains the wiring for the control circuit.

◆ Control Circuit Connection Diagram

Wire the drive control circuit as shown in the following diagram.

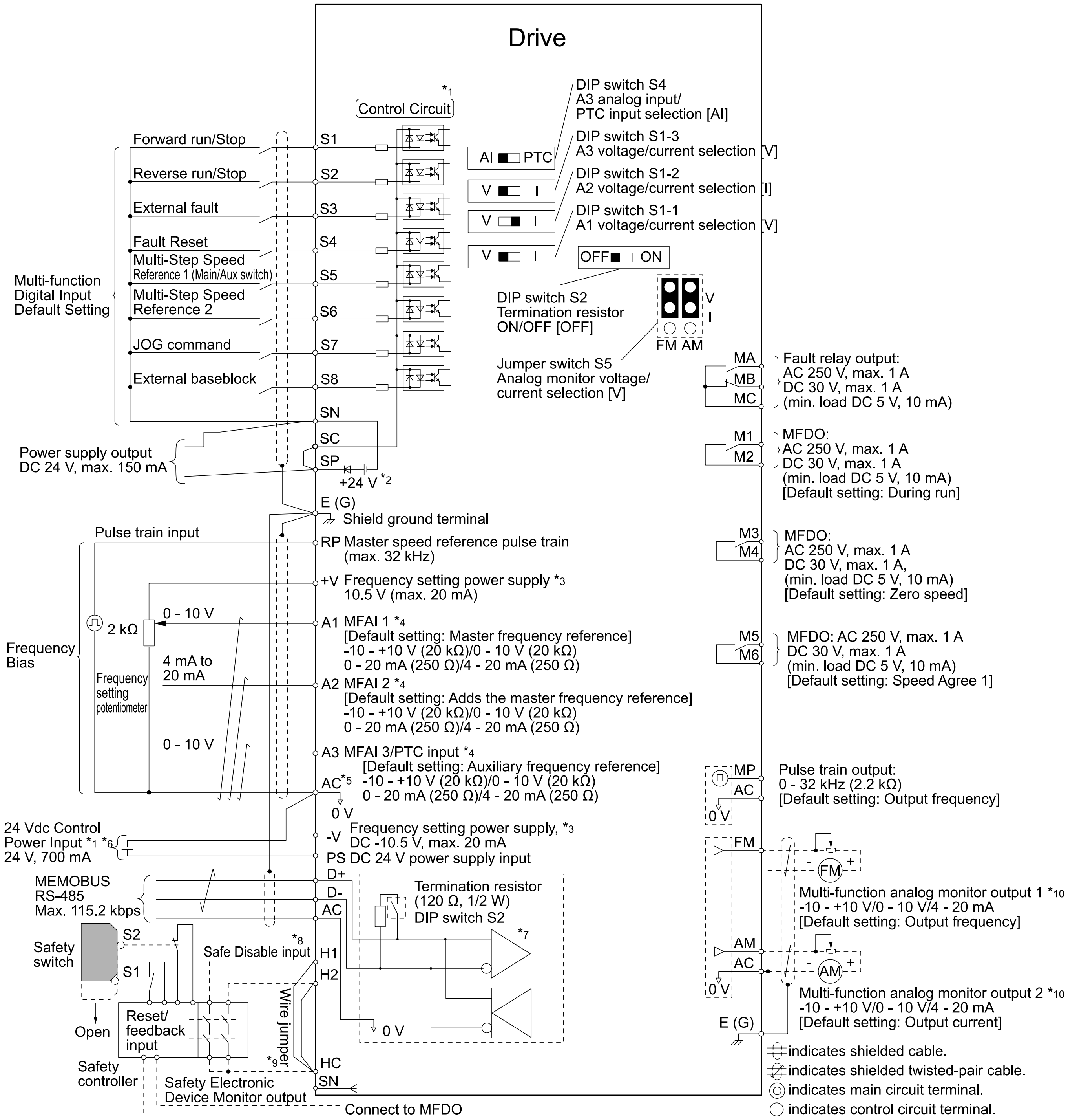


Figure 2.104 Control Circuit Connection Diagram

*1 To operate the control circuit while the main circuit power supply is OFF, connect a 24 V power supply unit (option).

*2 Install a wire jumper between terminals SC-SP-SN to select the type of the power supply for MFDI (sinking/ sourcing mode or internal/external power supply).

NOTICE: *Do not short circuit terminals SP and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.*

- Sinking Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SP.
  Do not short terminals SC and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.

- Sourcing Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SN.
  Do not short terminals SC and SP. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
- External power supply: Remove the wire jumper between terminals SC-SN and terminals SC-SP.

*3 The output current capacity of the +V and -V terminals on the control circuit is 20 mA.

NOTICE: *Do not install a jumper between terminals +V, -V, and AC. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.*

*4 Set DIP switches S1-1 to S1-3 to select between a voltage or current input signal to terminals A1 to A3. The default setting for S1-1 and S1-3 is voltage input (“V” side). The default setting for S1-2 is current input (“I” side).

*5 Do not ground the control circuit terminals AC or connect them to the drive. Failure to comply may cause malfunction or failure.

*6 Do not connect terminals PS and AC inversely. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.

*7 Enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus communications by setting DIP switch S2 to the ON position.

*8 Use sourcing mode when using an internal power supply for Safe Disable input.

*9 Disconnect the wire jumper between H1 and HC, and H2 and HC to use the Safe Disable input.

*10 Use multi-function analog monitor outputs with analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters, and wattmeters. Do not use monitor outputs with feedback-type signal devices.

◆ Control Circuit Terminal Block Functions

Hx-xx parameters set functions assigned to the multi-function input and output terminals.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Always check the operation and wiring of control circuits after being wired. Operating a drive with untested control circuits could cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Confirm the drive I/O signals and external sequence before performing a test run. Setting A1-06 [Application Preset] may automatically change the I/O terminal function from the default setting. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

NOTICE: *To extend the service life of the relay contacts and electrolytic capacitors inside the drive, the MC on the power source side for turning the drive on (run) and off (stop) should be operated a maximum of one time in 30 minutes. Running and stopping the motor should be done as much as possible via the run and stop operations of the drive. The drive can be run and stopped by turning it on and off via the MC on the power source side, but if this is done frequently, it may cause the drive to fail. Improper operation may shorten the service life of the relay contact and electrolytic capacitor.*

■ Input Terminals

Refer to the Table 2.16 for a list of input terminals and functions.

Text in parenthesis indicates the default setting for each multi-function output.

Table 2.16 Multi-function Digital Input Terminals

Mode	Terminals	Name (Default)	Function (Signal Level)
Digital Inputs	S1	Multi-function input selection 1 (ON: Forward run OFF: Stop)	• Photocoupler • 24 V, 6 mA **Note:** Install the wire jumpers between terminals SC-SP and SC-SN to set the MFDI power supply. • SINK Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SP. Do not short circuit terminals SC and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive. • SOURCE Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SN. Do not short circuit terminals SC and SP. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive. • External power supply: No jumper necessary between terminals SC-SN and terminals SC-SP.
	S2	Multi-function input selection 2 (ON: Reverse run OFF: Stop)	
	S3	Multi-function input selection 3 (External fault (N.O.))	
	S4	Multi-function input selection 4 (Fault reset)	
	S5	Multi-function input selection 5 (Multi-step speed reference 1)	
	S6	Multi-function input selection 6 (Multi-step speed reference 2)	
	S7	Multi-function input selection 7 (Jog command)	
	S8	Multi-function input selection 8 (Baseblock command (N.O.))	
	SN	Multi-function input power supply 0 V	MFDI power supply, 24 V (max. 150 mA) **Note:** Do not short circuit terminals SP and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
	SC	Multi-function input selection common	
	SP	Multi-function input power supply +24 Vdc	
Safe Disable Input	H1	Safe Disable input 1	Remove the jumper between terminals H1-HC and H2-HC when using the Safe Disable input. • 24 V, 6 mA • ON: Normal operation • OFF: Coasting motor • Internal impedance 4.7 kΩ • OFF time of at least 2 ms
	H2	Safe Disable input 2	
	HC	Safe Disable function common	Safe Disable function common **Note:** Do not short terminals HC and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.

Mode	Terminals	Name (Default)	Function (Signal Level)
Master Frequency Reference	RP	Master frequency reference pulse train input (Master frequency reference)	• Response frequency: 0 Hz to 32 kHz • H level duty: 30% to 70% • H level voltage: 3.5 V to 13.2 V • L level voltage: 0.0 V to 0.8 V • Input impedance: 3 kΩ
	+V	Power supply for frequency setting	10.5 V (allowable current 20 mA max.)
	-V	Power supply for frequency setting	-10.5 V (allowable current 20 mA max.)
	A1	Multi-function analog input 1 (Master frequency reference)	Voltage input or current input Select terminal A1 using DIP switch S1-1 and *H3-01 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select]*. Select terminal A2 using DIP switch S1-2 and *H3-09 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select]* • -10 V to +10 V/-100% to 100% • 0 V to 10 V/100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) • 4 mA to 20 mA/100%, 0 mA to 20 mA/100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)
	A2	Multi-function analog input 2 (Combined to terminal A1)	
	A3	Multi-function analog input 3/PTC input (Auxiliary frequency reference)	• Voltage input or current input Select using DIP switch S1-3 and *H3-05 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select]*. – -10 V to +10 V/-100% to 100% – 0 V to 10 V/100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) – 4 mA to 20 mA/100%, 0 mA to 20 mA/100% (input impedance: 250 Ω) • PTC input (Motor Overheat Protection) Set DIP switch S4 to “PTC” and set DIP switch S1-3 to “V” to set terminal A3 for PTC input.
	AC	Frequency reference common	0 V
	E (G)	Connecting shielded cable	-

■ Output Terminals

Refer to Table 2.17 and Table 2.18 for a list of output terminals and functions.

Text in parenthesis indicates the default setting for each multi-function output.

Table 2.17 Control Circuit Output Terminals

Type	Terminal	Name (Default)	Function (Signal Level)
Fault relay output	MA	N.O. output (Fault)	• Relay output • 30 Vdc, 10 mA to 1 A • 250 Vac, 10 mA to 1 A • Minimum load: 5 V, 10 mA (Reference value)
	MB	N.C. output (Fault)	
	MC	Digital output common	
Multi-function digital output	M1	Multi-function digital output (During run)	• Relay output • 30 Vdc, 10 mA to 1 A • 250 Vac, 10 mA to 1 A • Minimum load: 5 V, 10 mA (Reference value) **Note:** Refrain from assigning functions that frequently switch ON/OFF to MFDO (M1 to M6), as doing so will shorten relay contact performance life. Switching life is estimated at 200,000 times (assumes 1 A, resistive load).
	M2		
	M3	Multi-function digital output (Zero speed)	
	M4		
	M5	Multi-function digital output (Speed agree 1)	
	M6		

Table 2.18 Control Circuit Monitor Output Terminals

Type	Terminal	Name (Default)	Function (Signal Level)
Monitor output	MP	Pulse Train Output (Output frequency)	32 kHz (max.)
	FM	Analog monitor output 1 (Output frequency)	Select voltage or current output. • 0 V to +10 V/0% to 100% • -10 V to +10 V/-100% to +100% • 4 mA to 20 mA **Note:** Select using jumper switch S5 and *H4-07 [Terminal FM Signal Level Select]* or *H4-08 [Terminal AM Signal Level Select]*.
	AM	Analog monitor output 2 (Output current)	
	AC	Monitor common	0 V

External power supply input terminals

The following table lists the functions of the external power supply input terminals.

Table 2.19 External power supply input terminals

Type	Terminal	Name (Default)	Function
External power supply input terminals	PS	External 24 V power supply input	Supplies backup power to the drive control circuit, keypad, and option board. 21.6 VDC to 26.4 VDC, 700 mA
	AC	External 24 V power supply ground	0 V

Serial Communication Terminals

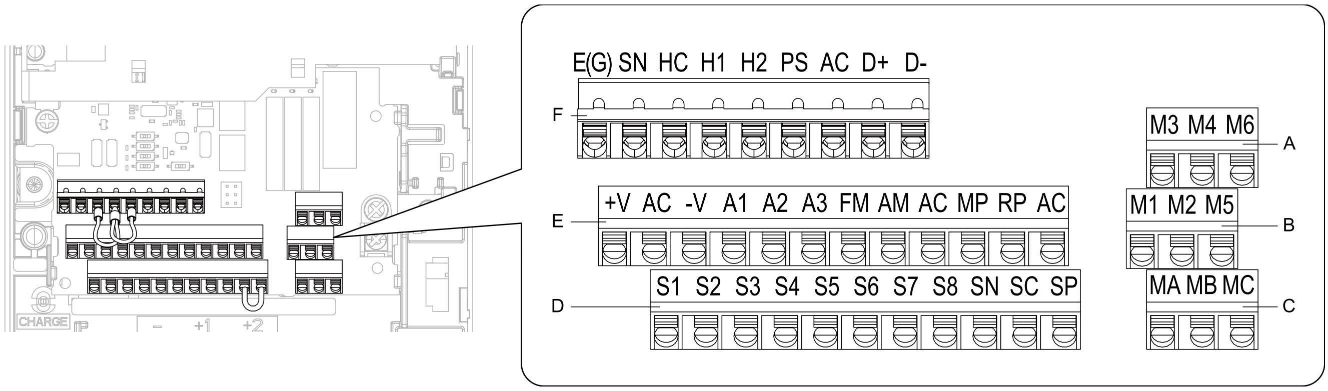
Refer to the Table 2.20 for a list of serial communication terminals and functions.

Table 2.20 Serial Communication Terminals

Type	Terminal	Terminal Name	Function (Signal Level)	
MEMOBUS/Modbus communications	D+	Communication input/ output (+)	MEMOBUS/Modbus communications Use an RS-485 cable to connect the drive. **Note:** Set DIP switch S2 to ON to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus network.	• RS-485 • MEMOBUS/Modbus communication protocol • Max. 115.2 kbps
	D-	Communication output (-)		
	AC	Shield ground	0 V	

Control Circuit Terminal Configuration

Control circuit terminals should be arranged as shown in the following figure.



A - Terminal block (TB2-3)
B - Terminal block (TB2-2)
C - Terminal block (TB2-1)
D - Terminal block (TB1)
E - Terminal block (TB3)
F - Terminal block (TB4)

Figure 2.105 Control Circuit Terminal Arrangement

■ Control Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques

Use the tables in this section to select the appropriate wires. Use shielded wire when wiring the control circuit terminal block. For simpler and more reliable wiring, use crimp ferrules on the wire ends.

Table 2.21 Control Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques

Terminal	Bare Wire		Crimp Ferrule	
	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)	Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)	Recommended Gauge mm² (AWG)	Applicable Gauge mm² (AWG)
S1-S8, SC, SN, SP H1, H2, HC RP, +V, -V, A1, A2, A3, AC MP, FM, AM, AC D+, D-, AC MA, MB, MC, M1-M6 PS, E(G)	0.75 (18)	• Stranded wire 0.2 to 1.0 (24 to 18) • Solid wire 0.2 to 1.5 (24 to 16)	0.5 (20)	0.25 to 0.5 (24 to 20)

Crimp Ferrule

Always attach an insulated sleeve when using crimp ferrules. Refer to the following table for the recommended external dimensions of the crimp ferrule and the model number.

Use the CRIMPFOX 6, a crimping tool manufactured by PHOENIX CONTACT.

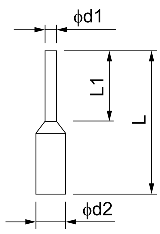


Figure 2.106 External Dimensions of Crimp Ferrule

Table 2.22 Crimp Ferrules Models and Sizes

Wire Gauge mm² (AWG)	Model	L (mm)	L1 (mm)	φd1 (mm)	φd2 (mm)
0.25 (24)	AI 0.25-8YE	12.5	8	0.8	2.0
0.34 (22)	AI 0.34-8TQ	12.5	8	0.8	2.0
0.5 (20)	AI 0.5-8WH, AI 0.5-8OG	14	8	1.1	2.5

◆ Wiring the Control Circuit Terminal

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.*

NOTICE: *Separate control circuit wiring from main circuit wiring (terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, B1, B2, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, -, +1, +2) and other high-power lines. Improper wiring practices could cause drive malfunction due to electrical interference.*

NOTICE: *Wire contact output terminals MA, MB, MC and M1-M6 with them isolated from other control circuit wiring. If wired improperly, the drive and its equipment will malfunction or the drive may trip.*

NOTICE: *Use a class 2 power supply when connecting to the control terminals. Improper application of peripheral devices could cause drive performance degradation due to improper power supply.*

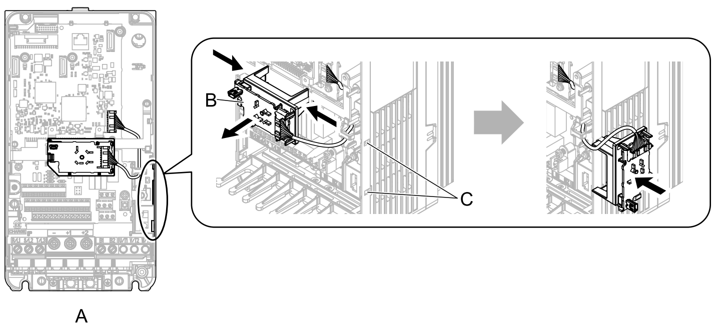
NOTICE: *Insulate shields with tape or shrink tubing to prevent contact with other signal lines and equipment. Improper wiring practices could cause drive or equipment malfunction due to short circuit.*

NOTICE: *Connect the shield of shielded cable to the appropriate ground terminal. Improper equipment grounding could cause drive or equipment malfunction or nuisance trips.*

Wire the control circuit only after terminals have been properly grounded and main circuit wiring is complete.
Remove the keypad and front cover.

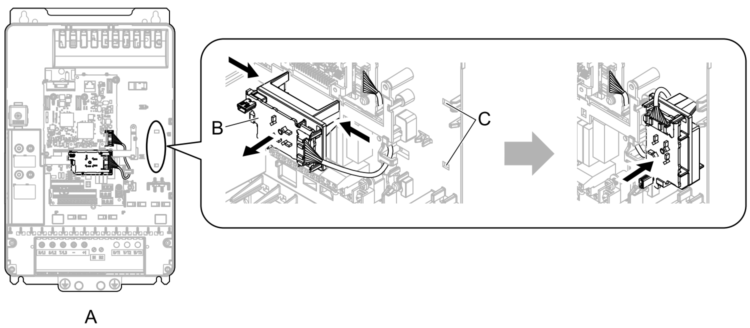
1. Press in on the hook of the LED status ring board to release it. Then, pull forward to remove the LED status ring board.

Note:
- Take care so as not to damage the LED status ring board after it has been removed.
- The LED status ring board can be placed using the temporary placement holes. The location of the temporary placement holes varies depending on the model.



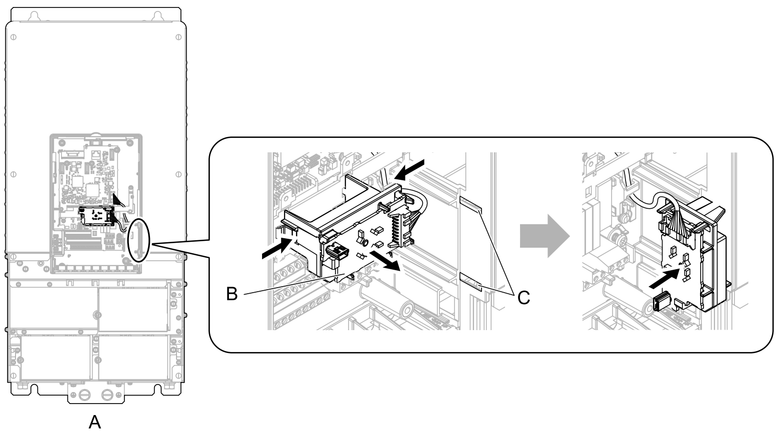
A - Drive front
B - LED status ring board
C - Temporary placement holes

Figure 2.107 Remove the LED Status Ring Board



A - Drive front
B - LED status ring board
C - Temporary placement holes

Figure 2.108 Remove the LED Status Ring Board



A - Drive front

B - LED status ring board

C - Temporary placement holes

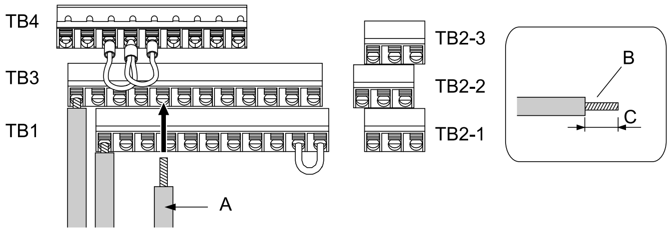
Figure 2.109 Remove the LED Status Ring Board

2. Refer to the following diagram and wire the control circuit.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque. Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.*

NOTICE: *Use shielded twisted-pair cables as indicated to prevent operating faults. Improper wiring practices could cause drive or equipment malfunction due to electrical interference.*

NOTICE: *Ensure that the control circuit wiring does not exceed 50 meters when using an analog signal from a remote source to supply the frequency reference. Failure to comply could cause poor system performance.*



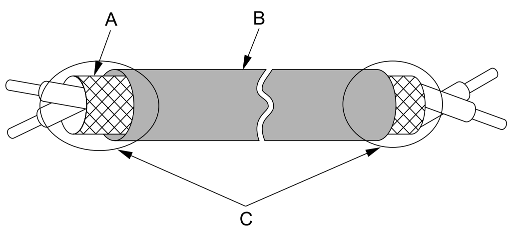
A - Wire with crimp ferrule attached, or unsoldered wire with the core wires lightly twisted

B - Pull back the shielding and lightly twist the end with fingers, keeping the ends from fraying.

C - When crimp ferrules are not used, remove approximately 5.5 mm (0.21 in.) of the covering at the tip.

Figure 2.110 Wiring Procedure for the Control Circuit

Note:
- Do not solder the core wire. When the core wire has been soldered, the connection may become loose over time.
- For preparing terminal ends of the shielded wire, refer to the following figure.
- When setting the frequency by analog reference from an external frequency setting potentiometer, use shielded twisted-pair wires preparing wire ends as shown in the following figure. Connect the shield to terminal E (G) of the drive.



A - Connect the cable sheath to terminal E (G) of the drive.

B - Sheath

C - Insulate with electrical tape or shrink tubing.

Figure 2.111 Preparing Ends of Shielded Cable

3. Pass the cable through the gap in the wiring cover.

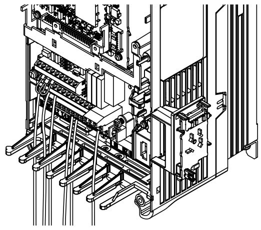


Figure 2.112 Control Circuit Wiring

4. Install the LED status ring board, front cover, and the keypad to their initial positions.

◆ Switches and Jumpers on the Terminal Board

The terminal board is equipped with several switches used to adapt the drive I/Os to the external control signals as shown in the Figure 2.113.

Set the switches to select the functions for the respective terminals.

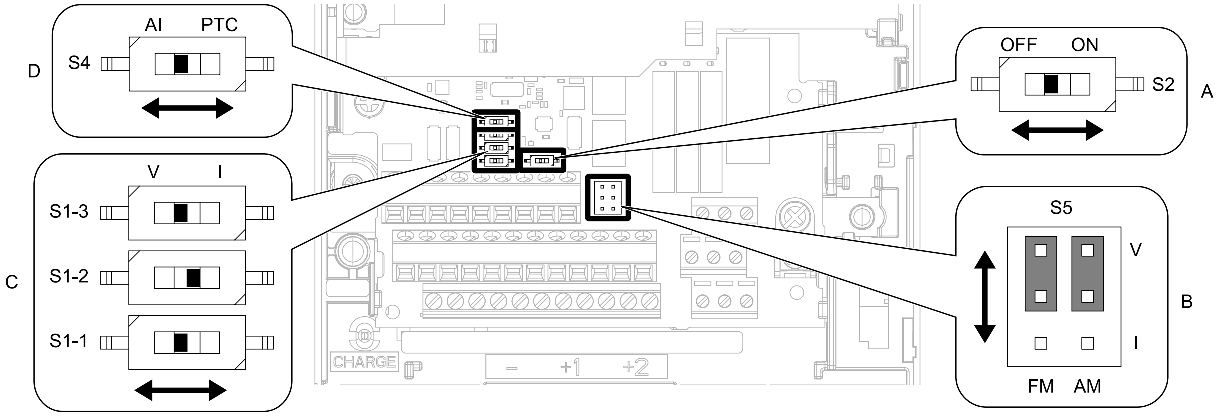


Figure 2.113 Locations of Switches

Table 2.23 I/O Terminals and Switches Functions

Position	Switch	Terminal	Function	Default Setting
A	DIP switch S2	-	Enables or disables the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications termination resistor.	OFF
B	Jumper switch S5	FM, AM	Selects terminals FM and AM to either voltage or current output.	FM: V (voltage output) AM: V (voltage output)
C	DIP switch S1-1	A1	Selects the input signal type (voltage/current).	V (voltage input)
	DIP switch S1-2	A2	Selects the input signal type (voltage/current).	I (current input)
	DIP switch S1-3	A3	Selects the input signal type (voltage/current).	V (voltage input)
D	Dip switch S4	A3	Selects MFAI or PTC input.	AI (analog input)

2.15 Control I/O Connections

This section explains the settings for the listed I/O signals for the control circuit.

- Multi-function digital input (terminals S1 to S8)
- Multi-function digital output (terminals M1 to M6)
- Pulse train output (terminal MP)
- Multi-function analog input (terminals A1 to A3)
- PTC input (terminal A3)
- Multi-function analog monitor output (terminals FM, AM)
- MEMOBUS/Modbus communications (terminal D+, D-, AC)

◆ Pulse Train Output

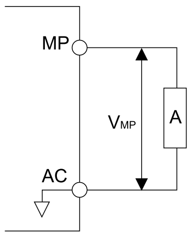
Pulse train monitor output terminal MP can be used for sourcing mode or for sinking mode.

NOTICE: *Connect peripheral devices in accordance with the specifications. Failure to comply may cause unexpected drive operation, and can damage the drive or connected circuits.*

- Use for sourcing mode
  The voltage level of the pulse train output signal varies depending on the load impedance.

Load impedance R_L(kΩ)	Output Voltage V_{MP}(V)
1.5 kΩ or greater	5 V or higher
4.0 kΩ or greater	8 V or higher
10 kΩ or greater	10 V or higher

Note:
Use the following formula to calculate the load resistance (kΩ) needed to raise output voltage $(V)_{MP}$.
$R_L = V_{MP} \times 2 / (12 - V_{MP})$ (Unit: kΩ)

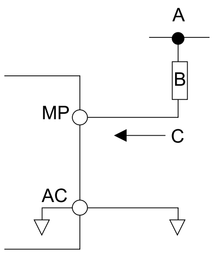


A - Load impedance

Figure 2.114 Wiring for Using Pulse Train Output in Sourcing Mode

- Use in sinking mode
  The voltage level of the pulse train output signal varies depending on the voltage supplied by the external power supply. Voltage supplied from an external source should be kept in the range of 10.8 Vdc to 16.5 Vdc. Adjust the load impedance so the current is 16 mA or lower.

External power supply (V)	Load impedance (kΩ)	Sinking current (mA)
10.8 Vdc to 16.5 Vdc	1.0 kΩ or greater	16 mA max.



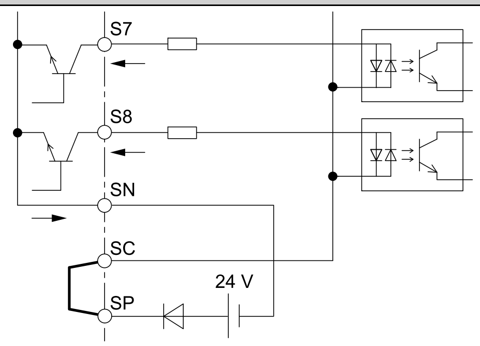
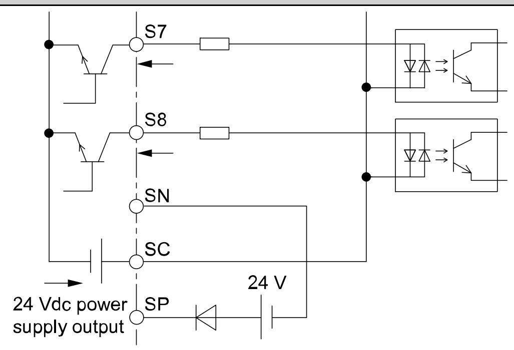
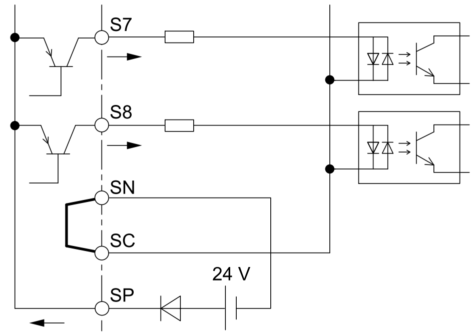
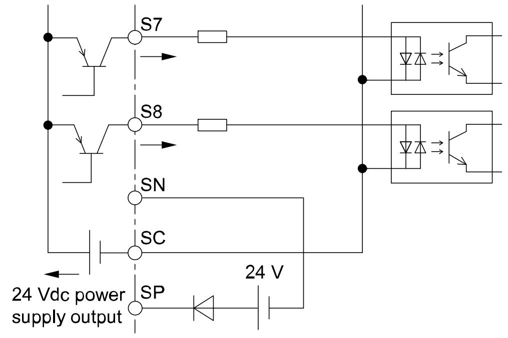
A - External power supply
B - Load impedance
C - Sinking current

Figure 2.115 Wiring for Using Pulse Train Output in Sinking Mode

◆ Set Sinking Mode/Sourcing Mode

Set the sinking mode/sourcing mode and the internal/external power supply for the multi-function digital input terminals by short circuiting the control circuit terminals SC-SP and SC-SN. The default setting for the drive is internal power supply sinking mode.

NOTICE: *Do not short circuit terminals SP and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.*

Mode	Internal power supply (terminal SN-SP)	External Power 24 V
Sinking Mode (NPN)		
Source Mode (PNP)		

◆ Select Input Signals for Multi-Function Analog Input Terminals A1 to A3

Terminals A1 to A3 can be used to input either a voltage or a current signal. Set the signal type as shown in the following table.

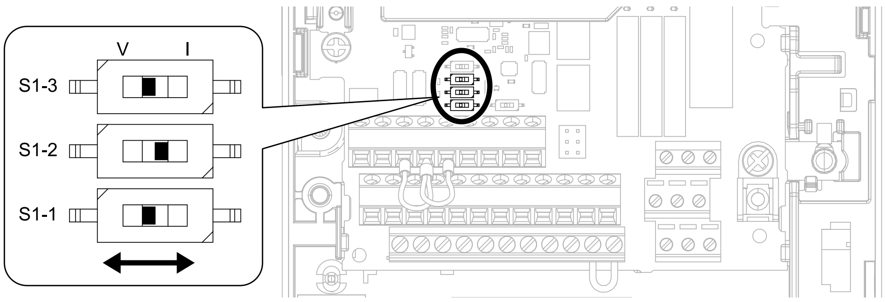


Figure 2.116 Location of DIP Switch S1

Terminal	Input Signal	DIP Switch Settings		Parameters	
		Switch	Setting	No.	Signal Level
A1	Voltage input	S1-1	V (Default setting)	H3-01	0: 0 V to 10 V/0% to 100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) 1: -10 V to +10 V/-100% to 100%
	Current input		I		2: 4 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% 3: 0 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)
A2	Voltage input	S1-2	V	H3-09	0: 0 V to 10 V/0% to 100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) 1: -10 V to +10 V/-100% to 100%
	Current input		I (Default setting)		2: 4 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% 3: 0 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)

Terminal	Input Signal	DIP Switch Settings		Parameters	
		Switch	Setting	No.	Signal Level
A3	Voltage input	S1-3	V (Default setting)	H3-05	0: 0 V to 10 V/0% to 100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) 1: -10 V to +10 V/-100% to 100%
	Current input		I		2: 4 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% 3: 0 mA to 20 mA/0% to 100% (input impedance: 250 Ω)

Note:
- To set both A1 and A2 to frequency reference, set *H3-02, H3-10 = 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection, Terminal A2 Function Selection = Frequency Bias]*. Both analog input values will be combined to create the frequency reference.
- To set DIP switches, use tweezers or a jig that has a tip of approximately 0.8 mm.
- To use terminal A3 as an analog input (voltage/current) terminal, set DIP switch S4 to “AI.” The default setting for DIP switch S4 is “AI.”

◆ Set Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal A3 to PTC Input

Terminal A3 can be configured either as multi-function analog input, or as PTC input for motor overload protection.

Use DIP switch S4 to select the input function.

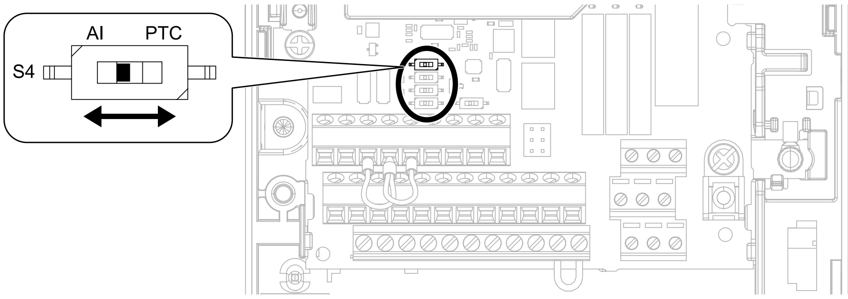


Figure 2.117 Location of DIP Switch S4

Terminal	Settings for DIP Switches	Description
A3	AI (Default setting)	Functions as multi-function analog input terminal. Set *H3-06* to select the input function.
	PTC	Functions as PTC input terminal. Set *H3-06 = E [Motor Temperature (PTC input)]*. Set S1-3 to “V” for voltage input.

◆ Select Output Signals for Multi-Function Analog Output Terminals FM, AM

The signal type for terminals AM and FM can be set to either voltage or current output. Set the signal type using jumper switch S5 and *H4-07, H4-08*.

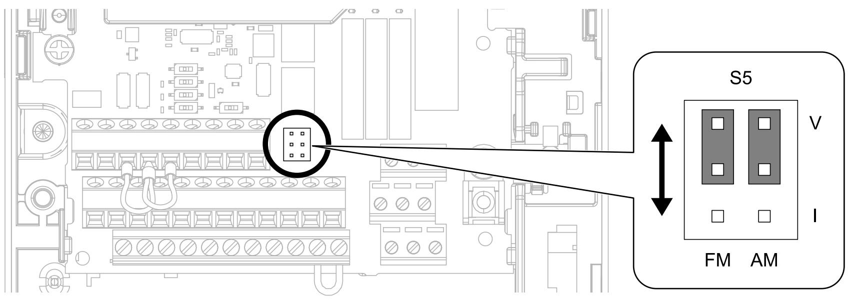
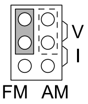
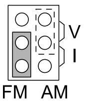
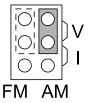
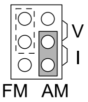


Figure 2.118 Location of Jumper Switch S5

Terminal	Types of Output Signals	Jumper switch S5	Parameters	
			No.	Signal Level
FM	Voltage output (Default setting)		*H4-07 [MFAO Term FM Signal Level Select]*	0: 0 V to 10 V 1: -10 V to 10 V
	Current output			2: 4 mA to 20 mA
AM	Voltage output (Default setting)		*H4-08 [MFAO Term AM Signal Level Select]*	0: 0 V to 10 V 1: -10 V to 10 V
	Current output			2: 4 mA to 20 mA

◆ Switch ON Termination Resistor for MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications

Set DIP switch S2 to the ON position when the drive is the last slave in a MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. This drive is equipped with a built-in termination resistor for the RS-485 interface.

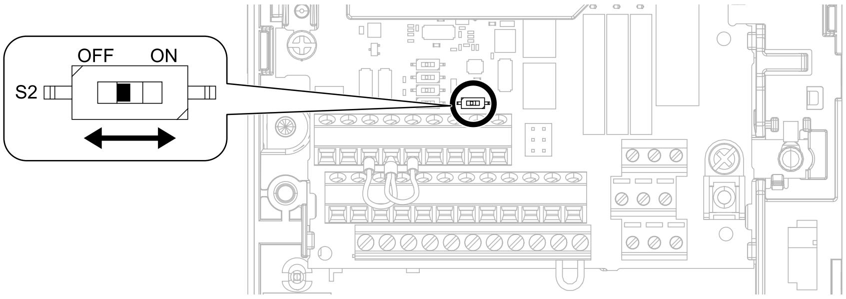


Figure 2.119 Location of DIP Switch S2

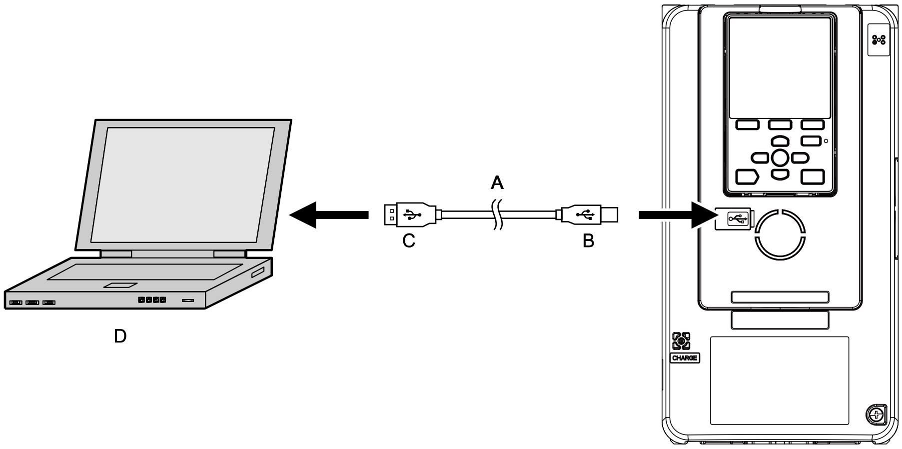
Table 2.24 MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Termination Resistor Setting

DIP switch S2	Description
ON	The built-in termination resistor is switched ON.
OFF (default setting)	The built-in termination resistor is switched OFF.

2.16 Connect the Drive with a PC

The drive is equipped with a USB port (type USB mini-B).

The drive can connect to a USB port (type A) on a PC using a USB cable (USB standard 2.0 A: type mini-B). After connecting the drive to a PC, Yaskawa DriveWizard Industrial software can be used to monitor drive performance and manage parameter settings.



A - USB cable (A: type Mini-B)
B - Type Mini-B
C - Type A
D - PC

Figure 2.120 Connect to a PC (USB)

2.17 External Interlock

In applications where the system will be negatively impacted if the drive goes down, always create an interlock between fault relay output (MA, MB, MC) and the *DriveReady* signal of multi-function digital output.

◆ Drive Ready

When the drive is prepared for acceptance of the Run command, or is already operating, the multi-function digital output terminal to which *Drive Ready [H2-xx = 6]* is set will enter the ON status.

In any of the following instances, *Drive Ready* is set to OFF, and Run commands will be ignored.

- when the power supply is shut off
- during a fault
- when there is problem with the control power supply
- when a parameter setting error makes the drive unable to run even if a Run command has been entered
- when a fault such as overvoltage or undervoltage is triggered as soon as the Run command is entered
- when the drive is in the Programming mode and will not accept a Run command even when entered

◆ Interlock Circuit Example

Two drives running a single application might interlock with the controller using the Drive Ready and Fault output signals as shown below.

Terminal	Output Signal	Parameter settings for Output signal
MA, MB, MC	Fault	-
M1-M2	Drive Ready	H2-01 = 06

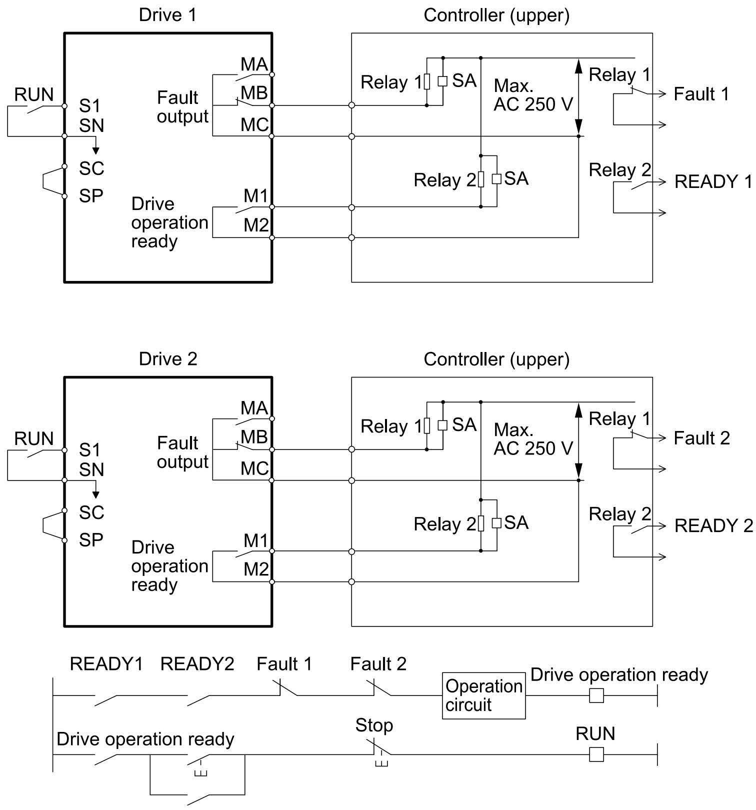


Figure 2.121 Interlock Circuit Example

2.18 Install Braking Resistor

Braking resistor/braking resistor unit (dynamic braking option) helps bring the motor to a smooth and rapid stop when working with high load inertia. When an attempt is made to decelerate a motor within an amount of time that is shorter than it would normally take to coast to stop, the motor will rotate faster than the synchronous speed that corresponds to the frequency that has been set. This will result in the motor becoming an induction generator. As a result, the inertia energy of the motor and the load will be regenerated to the drive. At this time, the DC bus capacitor of the drive is charged, and the voltage rises. Once the overvoltage level is surpassed, an *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* will occur. To prevent these overvoltage faults, a dynamic braking option is necessary.

NOTICE: *Review the Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Unit Installation Manual TOBPC72060001 before connecting a dynamic braking option to the drive. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive and braking circuit.*

Note:

- Properly size the braking circuit to dissipate the power required to decelerate the load in the desired time. Ensure that the braking circuit can dissipate the energy for the set deceleration time prior to running the drive.
- To install a dynamic braking option, set *L8-01 [Internal DB Resistor Protect Sel] = 0*.
- Set *L3-04 = 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled]* when using a regenerative converter, regenerative unit, braking unit, braking resistor, or braking resistor unit. The drive may not stop within the designated deceleration time if *L3-04 = 0 [General Purpose]*.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. The braking resistor connection terminals are B1 and B2. Do not connect braking resistors to any other terminals. Improper wiring connections could cause the braking resistor to overheat and cause death or serious injury by fire. Failure to comply may result in damage to the braking circuit or drive.*

NOTICE: *Connect braking resistors to the drive as shown in the I/O wiring examples. Improperly wiring braking circuits could result in damage to the drive or equipment.*

To connect a Yaskawa ERF series braking resistor to the drive, set *L8-01 = 1 [Internal DB Resistor Protect Sel = Provided]*.

If using a non-ERF type braking resistor, connect a thermal overload relay between the drive and the braking resistor, and set up a circuit that shuts off power to the drive at the trip contacts of the thermal overload relay.

◆ Install a Braking Resistor: ERF Type

Connect the braking resistor as shown in the following figure for drive models 2004 to 2021 and 4002 to 4012.

When using a braking resistor, set *L8-01 = 1 [3% ERF DB Resistor Protection = Enabled]* and set one of the MFDO parameters *H2-01 to H2-03 [MFDO Function Select]* to *D [Braking Resistor Fault]*. Use a sequence that shuts the power OFF by using MFDO.

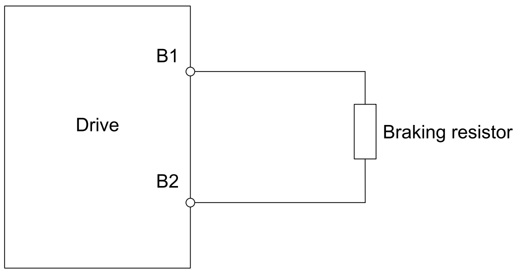


Figure 2.122 Install a Braking Resistor: ERF Type

◆ Installing a Braking Resistor Unit : LKEB Type

Connect the braking resistor unit as shown in the following figure. To install a braking resistor unit, set *L8-01 = 0 [Internal DB Resistor Protect Sel = Not Provided]*.

Models 2004 to 2138 and 4002 to 4168 have a built-in braking transistor.

To protect the braking resistor unit from overheating, set up a sequence that shuts off the supply of power at the trip contacts of the thermal overload relay.

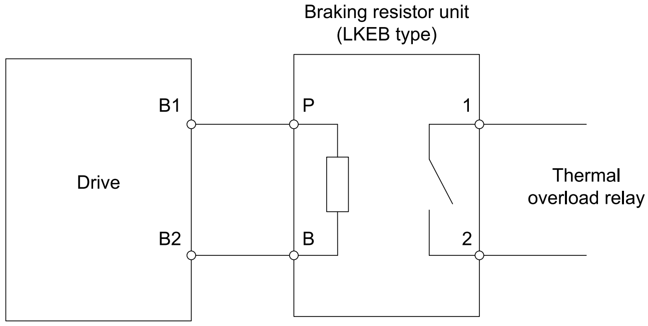


Figure 2.123 Installing a Braking Resistor Unit: LKEB type (Ex. 2004 to 2138, 4002 to 4168)

◆ Installing a Braking Unit Connection: CDBR Type

To install a CDBR type braking unit, connect the terminal +3 of the drive to the terminal + on the braking unit. Next, wire together the terminal - on the drive and braking unit. The terminal +2 is not used.

Set *L8-55 = 0 [Internal DB TransistorProtection = Disable]*.

Note:

To install a CDBR type braking unit to the drive with a built-in braking transistor (models 2004 to 2138, 4002 to 4168), connect the drive terminal B1 to the terminal + on the braking unit. Next, wire the terminal - on the drive and braking unit together. Terminal B2 is not used.

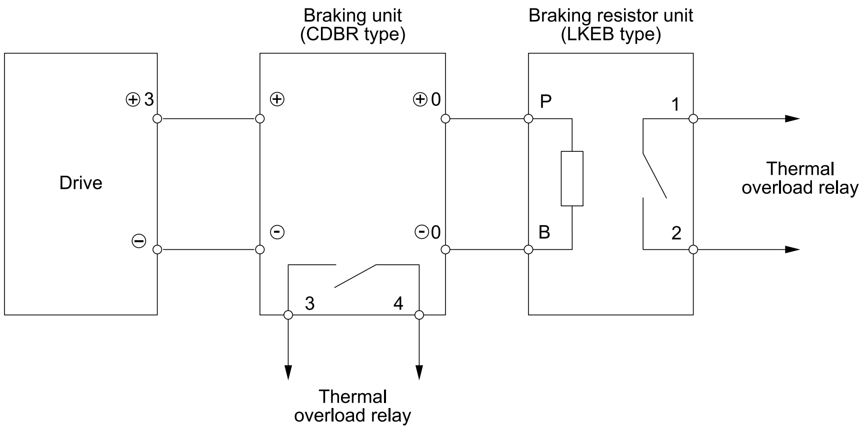


Figure 2.124 Installing a Braking Unit: CDBR Type/Braking Resistor Unit: LKEB Type(Ex. 2169 to 2415, 4208 to 4675)

◆ Connect Braking Units in Parallel

When connecting two or more braking units in parallel, refer to the following figure to determine the wiring and connector selections.

On braking units, there are connectors for selecting master or slave. Select the master side for only the first braking unit. For the second unit on, select the slave side.

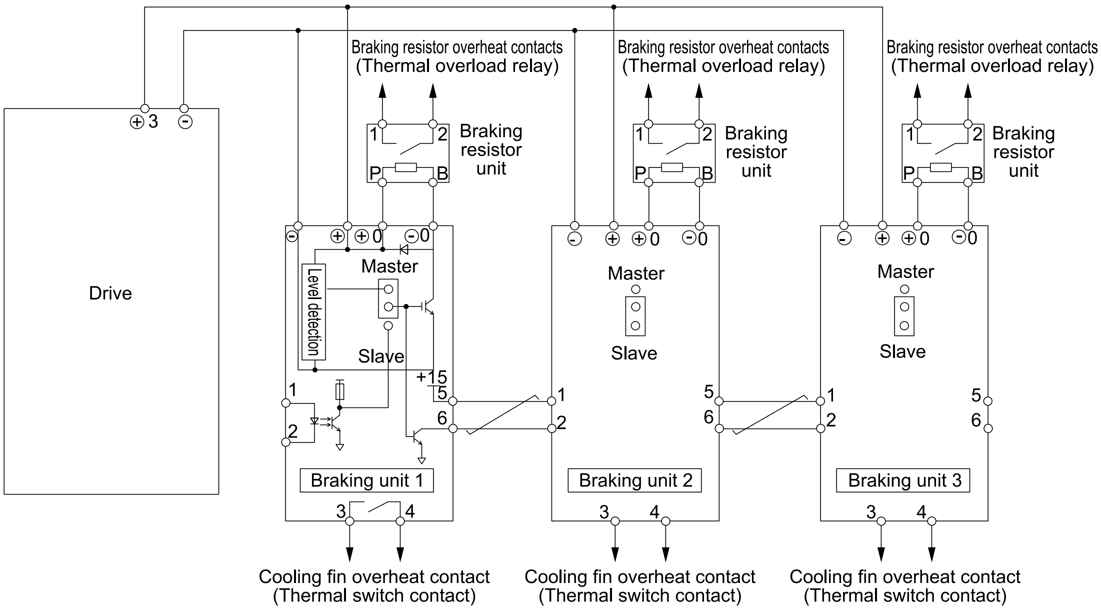


Figure 2.125 Connect Braking Units in Parallel

◆ Dynamic Braking Option Overload Protection

When using a dynamic braking option, Set up the sequence to shut off the power at the thermal relay trip contact on the braking resistor unit as shown in the following figure to protect the braking resistor unit from overheating.

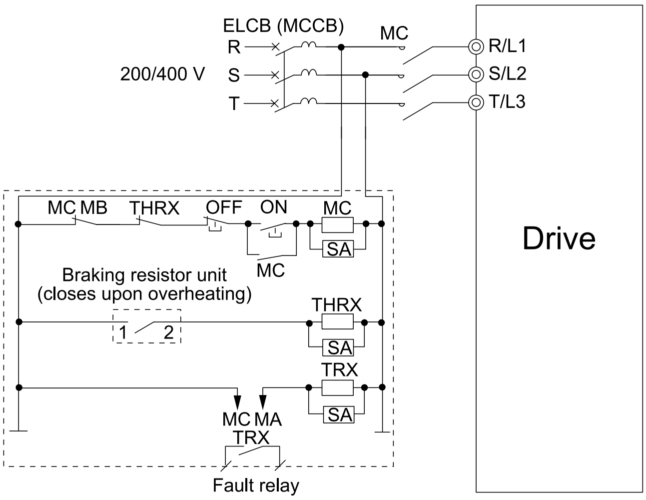


Figure 2.126 Power Supply Interrupt for Overheat Protection (Example)

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. When using a braking unit, use a thermal relay on the braking resistors and configure a fault contact output for the braking resistor unit to disconnect drive main power via an input contactor. Inadequate braking circuit protection could result in death or serious injury by fire from overheating resistors.*

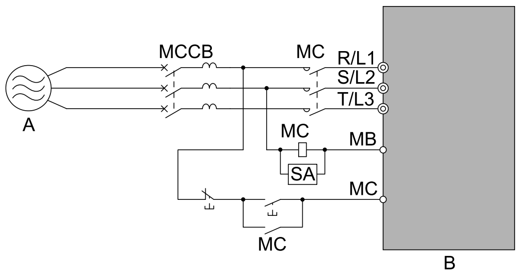
2.19 Protect Drive Wiring

◆ Install a Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) or Residual Current Monitor/ Device (RCM/RCD)

Install a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) or a residual current monitor/device (RCM/RCD) for line protection between the power supply and the main circuit power supply input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. This protects the main circuit and devices wired to the main circuit while also providing overload protection.

The following describes the selection criteria for an MCCB or RCM/RCD, and the precautions that should be followed when connecting the device.

- The capacity of the MCCB or RCM/RCD should be 1.5 to 2 times the rated output current of the drive. Use an MCCB or RCM/RCD to keep the drive from faulting out instead of using overheat protection (150% for one minute at the rated output current).
- If several drives are connected to one MCCB or RCM/RCD that is shared with other equipment, use a sequence that shuts the power OFF when errors are output by using magnetic contactor (MC) as shown in the following figure.



A - Power Supply **B - Drive**

Figure 2.127 Connect a Molded-Case Circuit Breaker

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Be sure to wire the main circuit terminal only after the power has been shut off using a Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB), Residual Current Monitoring/Detection (RCM/RCD) or a Magnetic Contactor (MC). Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

◆ Install a Residual Current Monitoring/Detection (RCM/RCD)

High frequency leakage current is generated because the drive's output performs high-speed switching. To prevent electric shock accidents or earth leakage fires induced by ground fault protection, install a RCM/RCD.

The RCM/RCD used at the power input side of the drive should be designed specifically for high frequencies, and each drive should have a cumulative sensitivity amperage of at least 30 mA. Through the use of a specialized breaker, high-frequency leakage current is eliminated, and only the leakage current from frequency bands harmful to humans is detected.

A device without a countermeasure against high frequencies can malfunction due to high frequency leakage current. If a malfunction occurs using a device without a countermeasure, lower the carrier frequency of the drive, switch to a more capable breaker, or use a RCM/RCD having a cumulative sensitivity amperage of at least 200 mA for each drive.

The following factors can have an effect on leakage current:

- Drive capacity
- Carrier Frequency
- Wiring distance and types of motor cables
- EMI/RFI filter

To protect personnel and drives, select a RCM/RCD that can handle both AC and DC power supplies, and which are designed specifically to be able to deal with high frequencies.

Note:

Yaskawa recommends the use of the following RCM/RCDs, which were designed to be used with high frequencies.
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation; NV series
- Schneider Electric; NS series

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

2

2.20 Dynamic Braking Option, Motor Protection

◆ Installing an Electromagnetic Contactor (MC) at Input Side of Drive

When the protective functions of the drive have been triggered, or when an emergency stop has occurred, and according to the sequence, the main circuit power supply is to be shut off, an MC can be used instead of a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB). However, caution should be observed, since if an MC on the input side of the drive (primary side) is used to forcefully stop the drive, regenerative braking will not operate, and a coast to stop will occur.

NOTICE: *Do not connect electromagnetic switches or MCs to the output motor circuits without proper sequencing. Improper sequencing of output motor circuits could result in damage to the drive.*

NOTICE: *To extend the service life of the relay contacts and electrolytic capacitors inside the drive, the MC on the power source side for turning the drive on (run) and off (stop) should be operated a maximum of one time in 30 minutes. Running and stopping the motor should be done as much as possible via the run and stop operations of the drive. The drive can be run and stopped by turning it on and off via the MC on the power source side, but if this is done frequently, it may cause the drive to fail. Improper operation may shorten the service life of the relay contact and electrolytic capacitor.*

NOTICE: *Use a magnetic contactor (MC) to ensure that power to the drive can be completely shut off when necessary. The MC should be wired so that it opens when a fault output terminal is triggered.*

Note:
- When it is necessary to prevent machinery from restarting after recovery from a momentary power loss that occurred during run, an MC can be installed at the input side of the drive, and a sequence that does not automatically set the start signal to ON after recovery of power should be set up.
- When countermeasures for momentary power loss are required, such as when maintaining a circuit experiencing momentary power loss, use a delayed release MC.

■ Protection of Braking Resistor/Braking Resistor Unit

Use an MC on the input side (primary side) to protect the braking resistor/braking resistor unit.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. When using a braking unit, use a thermal relay on the braking resistors and configure a fault contact output for the braking resistor unit to disconnect drive main power via an input contactor. Inadequate braking circuit protection could result in death or serious injury by fire from overheating resistors.*

◆ Installing a Thermal Overload Relay on the Drive Output

A thermal overload relays protect the motor by disconnecting power lines to the motor due to a motor overload condition.

Install a thermal overload relay between the drive and motor in the following situations:

- When operating multiple motors on a single drive.
- When using a power line bypass to operate the motor directly from the power line.

It is not necessary to install a thermal overload relay when operating a single motor from a single drive. The drive has electronic motor overload protection built into the drive software.

Note:
- When installing a thermal overload relay, set parameter *L1-01 = 0 [Motor Overload Protection Select = Disabled]*.
- Set up a sequence for tripping an external fault (coast to stop) for the contacts of the thermal overload relay.

■ General Precautions When Using Thermal Overload Relays

Consider the following application precautions when using motor thermal overload relays on the output of drives to prevent nuisance trips or overheat of the motor at low speeds:

- Low speed motor operation
- When operating multiple motors on a single drive.
- Motor cable length
- Nuisance tripping due to a high drive carrier frequency

Low Speed Operation and Thermal Overload Relays

Generally, thermal overload relays are applied on general-purpose motors (standard motors). When general-purpose motors are driven by drives, the motor current is approximately 5% to 10% greater than if driven by a commercial power supply. In addition, the cooling capacity of a motor with a shaft-driven fan decreases when operating at low speeds. Motor overheating may occur even when the load current is within the motor rated value. For this reason, the electronic thermal protector inside the drive should be set so it is enabled whenever possible.

Electronic thermal overload protection function: motor is protected by simulating the cooling ability of general-purpose motors and forced-vented motors based on the relationship between speed and heat characteristics within the variable speed control range.

When Operating Multiple Motors on a Single Drive

To disable the overload protection function of the electronic thermal protector of the drive, set *L1-01 = 0 [Motor Overload Protection Select = Disabled]*.

Note:

When operating multiple motors with a single drive, the electronic thermal protector of the drive cannot be applied.

Long Motor Cables

When a high carrier frequency and long motor cables are used, nuisance tripping of the thermal relay may occur due to increased leakage current. To avoid this, reduce the carrier frequency or increase the tripping level of the thermal overload relay.

Nuisance Tripping Due to a High Drive Carrier Frequency

Current waveforms generated by high carrier frequency PWM drives tend to increase the temperature in overload relays. It may be necessary to increase the trip level setting when encountering nuisance triggering of the relay.

WARNING! *Fire Hazard. Make sure that there isn't another cause triggering overload before raising the detection level of the thermal relay. Adjust electrothermal settings only after verifying local ordinances for electrical wiring. Improper wiring may cause a fire.*

2.21 Improving the Power Factor

◆ Connecting an AC Reactor or DC Reactor

Use an AC reactor or a DC reactor to suppress sudden current surges or harmonic current. By suppressing harmonic current, an improvement in the power factor at the drive's input side is also implemented.

Connect an AC reactor or a DC reactor the input side (primary side) in the following situations: An AC reactor and DC reactor can be used in combination.

- To suppress harmonic current or improve the power factor of the power supply.
- When there is switching of phase advancing capacitor.
- With a large capacity power supply transformer (over 600 kVA).

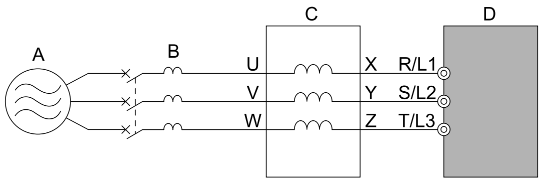
Note:

The main circuit terminal block for the drive, and the terminal blocks for the AC and DC reactors come in different shapes. The drive comes with a European style terminal block, and the AC and DC reactors come with a round terminal block. Take due care when preparing the ends of the wires.

■ Connecting a AC Reactor

Note:

When connecting an AC reactor to the output side (secondary side) of the driver, set *C6-02 = 1 [Carrier Frequency Selection = 2.0 kHz]*.

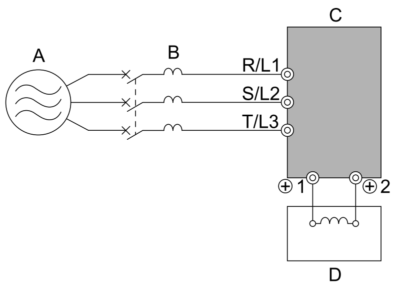


A - Power supply
B - MCCB
C - AC reactor
D - Drive

Figure 2.128 AC Reactor Connection Example

■ Connecting a DC Reactor

When installing a DC reactor, remove the jumper between terminals +1 and +2. Do not remove the jumper between terminals +1 and +2 if a DC reactor will not be connected. Refer to the following figure to wire the DC reactor.



A - Power supply
B - MCCB
C - Drive
D - DC reactor

Figure 2.129 DC Reactor Connection Example

2.22 Prevent Switching Surge

◆ Connect a Surge Protective Device

A surge protective device suppresses surge voltage generated from switching an inductive load near the drive. Inductive loads include magnetic contactors, electromagnetic relays, magnetic valves, solenoids, and magnetic brakes. With inductive loads, always use a surge protective device or diode.

Note:

Do not connect a surge protective device to the drive output side.

2.23 Reducing Noise

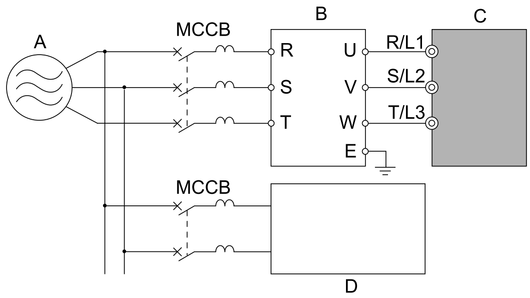
Note:

The main circuit terminal block for the drive, and terminal block for the noise filter come in different shapes. The drive comes with a European style terminal block and the noise filter comes with a round terminal block. Take due care when preparing the ends of the wires.

◆ Connecting a Noise Filter to Input Side (Primary Side)

Drive outputs generate noise as a result of high-speed switching. This noise flows from inside the drive back to the power supply, possibly affecting other equipment. Installing a noise filter to the input side of the drive can reduce the amount of noise flowing back into the power supply. This also prevents noise from entering the drive from the power supply.

- Use a noise filter specifically designed for drives.
- Install the noise filter as close as possible to the drive.



A - Power supply
B - Input side (primary side) noise filter
C - Drive
D - Other controller

Note:

The model of the input side (primary side) noise filter is LNFD-xx.

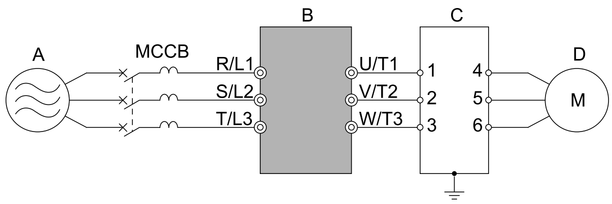
Figure 2.130 Example of Connection of Noise Filter on Input Side (Primary Side)

◆ Connecting a Noise Filter to (Secondary Side)

A noise filter on the output side of the drive reduces inductive noise and radio frequency interference.

The following figure illustrates an example of output-side noise filter wiring.

NOTICE: *Do not connect phase-advancing capacitors or LC/RC noise filters to the output circuits. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive, phase-advancing capacitors, LC/RC noise filters, and leakage breakers (ELCB, GFCI, or RCM/RCD).*



A - Power supply
B - Drive
C - Noise filter on output side (secondary side)
D - Motor

Figure 2.131 Example of Connection of Noise Filter on Output Side (Secondary Side)

Note:

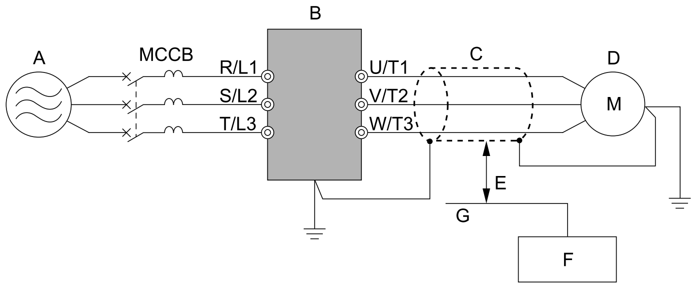
Glossary

Radio frequency interference: Electromagnetic waves radiated from the drive and cables create noise throughout the radio bandwidth that can affect surrounding devices.

Inductive noise: Noise generated by electromagnetic induction can affect the signal line and may cause the controller to malfunction.

■ Preventing Inductive Noise

In addition to installation of a noise filter, explained above, another way to suppress inductive noise occurring at the output side is to run all wiring through a grounded metal conduit. Lay the cables at least 30 cm away from the signal line to prevent induced noise. Ground to metal conduits.



A - Power supply
B - Drive
C - Shielded motor cable
D - Motor
E - Separate at least 30 cm
F - Controller
G - Signal line

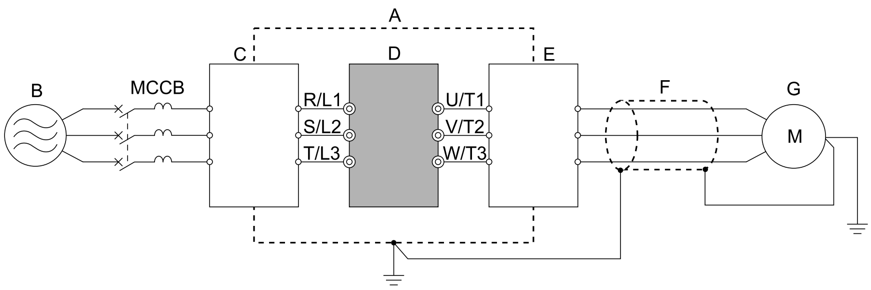
Figure 2.132 Preventing Inductive Noise

■ Reducing Radio Frequency Interference

The drive, input lines, and output lines generate radio frequency interference. Use noise filters on input and output sides and install the drive in a steel box to reduce radio frequency interference.

Note:

The cable running between the drive and motor should be as short as possible.



A - Steel box
B - Power supply
C - Noise filter
D - Drive
E - Noise filter
F - Shielded motor cable
G - Motor

Figure 2.133 Reducing Radio Frequency Interference

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

2

2.24 Protect Drive at Failure

◆ Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection

To maintain compliance with UL61800-5-1, execute branch circuit protection when a short occurs in the internal circuit. Yaskawa recommends connecting a semiconductor protective type fuses to the input side for branch circuit protection. Refer to Table 2.25 to Table 2.28 for the recommended fuses.

NOTICE: *Do not energize or operate equipment soon after a fuse blows or RCM/RCD trips. Check the condition of cable wiring and peripheral devices to identify the root cause. If the root cause cannot be determined, do not turn on the power or operate equipment. Contact Yaskawa Support immediately.*

- 200 V class
  The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical Amperes and 240 Vac maximum during short circuit of the power supply, when protected by fuses as specified in this document.
- 400 V class
  The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical Amperes and 480 Vac during short circuit of the power supply, when protected by fuses as specified in this document.

The drive built-in short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the NEC (National Electric Code) the CEC (Canadian Electric Code, Part I), and any additional local codes.

Table 2.25 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection: 200 V Class (ND)

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP)	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
2004	0.75 (0.75)	4.8	FWH-45B
2006	1.1 (1.5)	6.7	FWH-45B
2010	2.2 (3)	12.7	FWH-45B
2012	3 (4)	17	FWH-100B
2018	3.7 (5)	20.7	FWH-100B
2021	5.5 (7.5)	30	FWH-100B
2030	7.5 (10)	40.3	FWH-125B
2042	11 (15)	52	FWH-150B
2056	15 (20)	78.4	FWH-200B
2070	18.5 (25)	96	FWH-225A
2082	22 (30)	114	FWH-225A FWH-250A *2
2110	30 (40)	111	FWH-225A FWH-250A *2
2138	37 (50)	136	FWH-275A FWH-300A *2
2169	45 (60)	164	FWH-275A FWH-350A *2
2211	55 (75)	200	FWH-325A FWH-450A *2
2257	75 (100)	271	FWH-600A
2313	90 (125)	324	FWH-800A
2360 *1	110 (150)	394	FWH-1000A
2415 *1	-	-	-

*1 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
*2 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.

Table 2.26 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection: 200 V Class (HD)

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP)	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
2004	0.55 (0.5)	3.6	FWH-45B
2006	0.75 (1)	4.8	FWH-45B
2010	1.5 (2)	8.9	FWH-45B
2012	2.2 (3)	12.7	FWH-100B
2018	3 (4)	17	FWH-100B
2021	3.7 (5)	20.7	FWH-100B
2030	5.5 (7.5)	30	FWH-125B
2042	7.5 (10)	40.3	FWH-150B
2056	11 (15)	58.2	FWH-200B
2070	15 (20)	78.4	FWH-225A
2082	18.5 (25)	96	FWH-225A FWH-250A *1
2110	22 (30)	82	FWH-225A FWH-250A *1
2138	30 (40)	111	FWH-275A FWH-300A *1
2169	37 (50)	136	FWH-275A FWH-350A *1
2211	45 (60)	164	FWH-325A FWH-450A *1
2257	55 (75)	200	FWH-600A
2313	75 (100)	271	FWH-800A
2360 *2	90 (125)	324	FWH-1000A
2415 *2	110 (150)	394	FWH-1000A

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Table 2.27 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection: 400 V Class (ND)

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage < 460 V	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
4002	0.75 (1)	0.75 (1)	2.5	FWH-50B
4004	1.5 (2)	1.5 (2)	4.7	FWH-50B
4005	2.2 (3)	2.2 (3)	6.7	FWH-50B
4007	3.0 (4)	3.0 (4)	8.9	FWH-60B
4009	4.0 (5)	3.7 (5)	11.7	FWH-60B
4012	5.5 (7.5)	5.5 (7.5)	15.8	FWH-60B
4018	7.5 (10)	7.5 (10)	21.2	FWH-80B
4023	11 (15)	11 (15)	30.6	FWH-90B
4031	15 (20)	15 (20)	41.3	FWH-150B
4038	18.5 (25)	18.5 (25)	50.5	FWH-200B
4044	22 (30)	22 (30)	59.7	FWH-200B
4060	30 (40)	30 (40)	58.3	FWH-225A

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage < 460 V	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
4075	37 (50)	37 (50)	71.5	FWH-250A
4089	45 (60)	45 (60)	86.5	FWH-275A
4103	55 (75)	55 (75)	105	FWH-275A
4140	75 (100)	75 (100)	142	FWH-300A
4168	90 (125)	90 (125)	170	FWH-325A FWH-400A *1
4208	110 (150)	110 (150)	207	FWH-500A
4250	132 (175)	150 (200)	248	FWH-600A
4296	160 (200)	185 (250)	300	FWH-700A
4371 *2	200 (250)	220 (300)	373	FWH-800A
4389 *2	220 (300)	260 (350)	410	FWH-1000A
4453 *2	250 (335)	300 (400)	465	FWH-1200A
4568 *2	315 (400)	335 (450)	584	FWH-1200A
4675 *2	355 (450)	370 (500)	657	FWH-1400A FWH-1600A *1

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Table 2.28 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection: 400 V Class (HD)

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage < 460 V	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
4002	0.55 (0.75)	0.55 (0.75)	1.9	FWH-50B
4004	1.1 (1.5)	0.75 (1)	3.5	FWH-50B
4005	1.5 (2)	1.5 (2)	4.7	FWH-50B
4007	2.2 (3)	2.2 (3)	6.7	FWH-60B
4009	3 (4)	3 (4)	8.9	FWH-60B
4012	4.0 (5)	3.7 (5)	11.7	FWH-60B
4018	5.5 (7.5)	5.5 (7.5)	15.8	FWH-80B
4023	7.5 (10)	7.5 (10)	21.2	FWH-90B
4031	11 (15)	11 (15)	30.6	FWH-150B
4038	15 (20)	15 (20)	41.3	FWH-200B
4044	18.5 (25)	18.5 (25)	50.5	FWH-200B
4060	22 (30)	22 (30)	43.1	FWH-225A
4075	30 (40)	30 (40)	58.3	FWH-250A
4089	37 (50)	37 (50)	71.5	FWH-275A
4103	45 (60)	45 (60)	86.5	FWH-275A
4140	55 (75)	55 (75)	105	FWH-300A
4168	75 (100)	75 (100)	142	FWH-325A FWH-400A *1
4208	90 (125)	90 (125)	170	FWH-500A
4250	110 (150)	110 (150)	207	FWH-600A

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage < 460 V	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
4296	132 (175)	150 (200)	248	FWH-700A
4371 *2	160 (200)	185 (250)	300	FWH-800A
4389 *2	200 (250)	220 (300)	373	FWH-1000A
4453 *2	220 (300)	260 (350)	410	FWH-1200A
4568 *2	250 (335)	300 (400)	465	FWH-1200A
4675 *2	315 (400)	335 (450)	584	FWH-1400A FWH-1600A *1

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Mechanical & Electrical Installation

2

2.25 Wiring Checklist

After wiring the drive, check the following items before doing a test run.

Table 2.29 Power Supply Voltage/Output Voltage

Checked	No.	Item to Check
	1	The power supply voltage should be within the input voltage specification range of the drive.

Table 2.30 Main Circuit Wiring

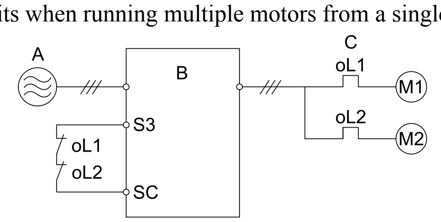
Checked	No.	Item to Check
	1	The power supply should be passed through a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) before being input. An appropriate molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) should be connected.
	2	Properly wire the power supply to drive terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3.
	3	Properly wire the drive and motor together. The motor lines and drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 should match to produce the desired phase order. If the phase order is incorrect, the drive will rotate in the opposite direction.
	4	Use 600 V heat resistant indoor PVC wire for the power supply and motor lines. **Note:** Wire gauge recommendations assume use of 600 V class 2 heat resistant indoor PVC wire.
	5	Use the correct wire gauges for the main circuit. • When the wiring distance between the drive and the motor is long, confirm that the voltage drop in the wire meets the value calculated as follows: Motor rated voltage (V) $\times 0.02 \geq \sqrt{3} \times$ wire resistance (Ω/km) $\times$ wiring distance (m) $\times$ motor rated current (A) $\times 10^{-3}$ • If the cable between the drive and motor exceeds 50 m, lower the carrier frequency using *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*.
	6	Properly ground the drive.
	7	Tighten main circuit and grounding terminal screws of the drive to their specified torques.
	8	Set up overload protection circuits when running multiple motors from a single drive.  **A - Power Supply** **B - Drive** **C - MC1 - MCn: electromagnetic contactor** **D - oL1 - oLn: thermal overload relay** **Note:** Set *H1-03 = 25 [Terminal S3 Function Selection = External fault (N.C., always detected, coast to stop)]*.
	9	Install an electromagnetic contactor (MC) when using a braking resistor or a braking resistor unit. Properly install the resistor and ensure that overload protection shuts off the power supply using the electromagnetic contactor.
	10	Verify phase advancing capacitors, input noise filters, or earth leakage circuit breakers are NOT installed on the output side of the drive.

Table 2.31 Control Circuit Wiring

Checked	No.	Item to Check
	1	Use twisted-pair cable for all drive control circuit wiring.
	2	Ground the shields of shielded wiring to the terminal E (G).
	3	For 3-Wire sequence, set parameters for multi-function digital input terminals, and wire control circuits.
	4	Properly wire any option cards.
	5	Check for any other wiring mistakes. Only use a multimeter to check wiring.

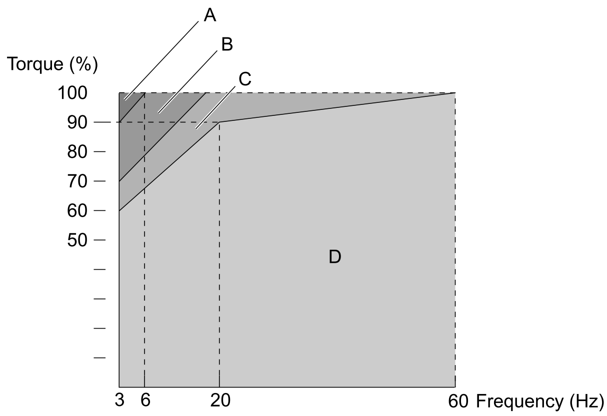
Checked	No.	Item to Check
	6	Tighten the control circuit terminal screws of the drive to their specified torques.
	7	Pick up all wire clippings.
	8	Ensure that no frayed wires on the terminal block are touching other terminals or connections.
	9	Properly separate control circuit wiring and main circuit wiring.
	10	Control circuit wiring should not exceed 50 m.
	11	Safe Disable input wiring should not exceed 30 m.

2.26 Motor Application Precautions

◆ Use with Existing Standard Motors

■ Low Speed Range

When a drive is used to operate a standard motor, power loss will increase compared to cases when the motor is operated using a commercial power supply. In the low speed range, the self-cooling capability of such a motor decreases with the speed, so the temperature of the motor will tend to rise quickly. Therefore, reduce the load torque of the motor in the low speed range. The following figure shows the allowable load characteristics for a Yaskawa standard motor. Use a motor designed specifically for operation with a drive when 100% continuous torque is needed at low speeds.



A - 25% ED (or 15 min.)
B - 40% ED (or 20 min.)
C - 60% ED (or 40 min.)
D - Continuous operation

Figure 2.134 Allowable Load Characteristics for a Yaskawa Standard Motors

■ Insulation Withstand Voltage

Consider motor voltage tolerance levels and motor insulation in applications with an input voltage of over 440 V or particularly long wiring distances. Use an insulated drive motor.

NOTICE: *Use a motor that provides insulation suitable for PWM drives. Failure to comply may cause a short circuit or ground fault due to insulation deterioration.*

■ High-Speed Operation

Problems may occur with the motor bearing durability and dynamic balance of the machine when operating a motor beyond its rated speed. Contact the motor or machine manufacturer.

■ Torque Characteristics

Torque characteristics differ compared to operating the motor directly from line power. The user should have a full understanding of the load torque characteristics for the application.

■ Vibration

Vibrations could occur in the following situations.

- Resonance with the natural frequency of machinery
  Take particular caution when adding a variable speed drive to an application running a motor from line power at a constant speed. If resonance occurs, install shock-absorbing rubber around the base of the motor and enable the Jump frequency control.
- Unbalance of the revolving member itself
  Take particular caution when the speed of the motor is increased above the rated motor speed.
- Subsynchronous resonance
  Subsynchronous resonance can occur with long motor shafts and in applications such as turbines, blowers, and fans with high inertia loads.
  Use Closed Loop Vector Control when these applications experience subsynchronous resonance problems.

■ Audible Noise

The audible noise of the motor varies based on the carrier frequency setting. When using a high carrier frequency, audible noise from the motor is comparable to the motor noise generated when running from line power. However, unpleasant motor noise is likely to increase when operating at speeds above the rated rotation speed.

◆ Use with PM Motors

- Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative if intending to use a PM motor not manufactured by Yaskawa.
- Motor cannot be operated using a commercial power supply. If it is necessary to achieve operation using commercial power supply, use an induction motor.
- A multiple number of PM motors cannot be driven using one drive. When such operation is necessary, employ an induction motor with a variable speed control drive.
- When starting with Open Loop Vector Control for PM motor, the motor may operate in the reverse direction for up to half turn (electrical angle).
- The amount of generated starting torque differs depending on the control mode and motor type. Set up the motor with the drive after verifying the starting torque, allowable load characteristics, impact load tolerance, and speed control range. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative when planning to use a motor that does not fall within these specifications.
- In Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors, braking torque is less than 125% when running between 20% and 100% speed, even with a braking resistor unit. Braking torque drops to less than 50% when running at less than 20% speed.
- In Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors, the allowable load inertia moment is approximately 50 times higher than the motor inertia moment. Use the Closed Loop Vector Control for PM for applications with a larger inertia moment.
- When using a holding brake in Open Loop Vector Control for PM motors, release the brake prior to starting the motor. Failure to set the proper timing can cause speed loss. Note that such configurations must never be used for applications where heavy loads are handled, such as for conveyors or elevators in particular.
- To restart a coasting motor rotating over 200 Hz while in V/f Control, first use the Short Circuit Braking function to bring the motor to a stop. Short Circuit Braking requires a special braking resistor unit. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.
  To restart a coasting motor rotating below 200 Hz, use the Speed Search function.
  If the motor cable is relatively long, stop the motor using Short Circuit Braking.

  Note:

  The Short Circuit Braking function uses the drive to forcefully produce a short across the wires of the motor, causing it to stop before it has time to coast to a stop.
- EZ open loop vector control can also be used to operate synchronous reluctance motors (SynRM). Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.
- When replacing the encoder of a PM motor due to encoder failure, put the motor in the state where it can rotate and execute Z Pulse Offset Tuning or PM Rotational Auto-Tuning.
- If *oC [Overcurrent]*, *STPo [Pull-Out Detection]*, or *LSo [LSo Fault]* occur during restart, retry Speed Search and use the Short Circuit Braking function when starting to adjust the motor.

◆ Precautions Concerning Use of Specialized Motors

■ Pole Change Motor

The rated current of pole change motors differs from that of standard motors. Check the maximum current of the motor before selecting a drive. Always stop the motor before switching between the number of motor poles. If the number of poles is changed while the motor is turning, the motor will coast to stop due to overvoltage from regeneration or the overcurrent protection circuitry.

■ Submersible Motors

The rated current of a submersible motor is greater than that of a standard motor, so select the drive accordingly. Use a motor cable large enough to avoid decreasing the maximum torque level from voltage drop caused by a long motor cable.

■ Explosion-Proof Motors

The motor and the drive must be tested together to be certified as explosion-proof. The same is true even for existing installations of explosion-proof motors. The drive is not designed for explosion-proof areas. Ensure that the drive is installed in a safe location.

The encoder used with pressure-resistant explosion-proof motors is intrinsically safe. When wiring between the drive and encoder, always connect through a specialized pulse coupler.

■ Geared Motors

The continuous speed range differs depending on the lubricating method and the manufacturer. In particular, in the case of oil lubrication, continuous operation in the low speed range may cause burnout. Consult with the manufacturer for the applications that require frequencies in excess of the rated frequency.

■ Single-Phase Motors

Variable speed drives are not designed to operate with single phase motors. Using capacitors to start the motor causes a high frequency current to flow to the capacitors and can damage the capacitors. A split-phase start or a repulsion start can burn out the starter coils because the internal centrifugal switch is not activated. The drive is for use with three-phase motors only.

■ Motor with Brake

When using a drive to operate a motor with brake, and the brake is connected to the output side of the drive, it may not release at start due to low voltage levels. Use a motor with brake that has an independent source of power for the brake. Connect the brake power supply to the power supply side of the drive. Note that motors with built-in brakes tend to generate a fair amount of noise when running at low speeds.

◆ Notes on Power Transmission Mechanism

Take care if continuously operating power transmission machinery at low speed, if such machinery incorporates gearboxes, transmissions, or reduction gears that use oil for lubrication. At low speeds, oil lubrication systems can lose their effectiveness. Note also that operation at a frequency exceeding the rated frequency can result in a variety of problems with the power transmission mechanism, including audible noise and reduced service life and durability due to centrifugal force. Due caution should be observed.

3

Startup Procedure and Test Run

The basic steps to follow to start up the drive and perform a test run, and the procedures for Auto-Tuning and the use of the keypad are explained in the following.

3.1 Safety Precautions

⚠DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed. The diagrams in this section may include drives without covers or safety shields to illustrate details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.

Prepare a separate holding brake. Wire the holding brake so when a fault occurs, it is activated by an external sequence and shuts the power off or triggers an emergency switch.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Crush Hazard

Make sure that proper safety measures have been taken in hoist-type application to prevent the load from falling.

Failure to do so may result in injury.

3.2 Keypad

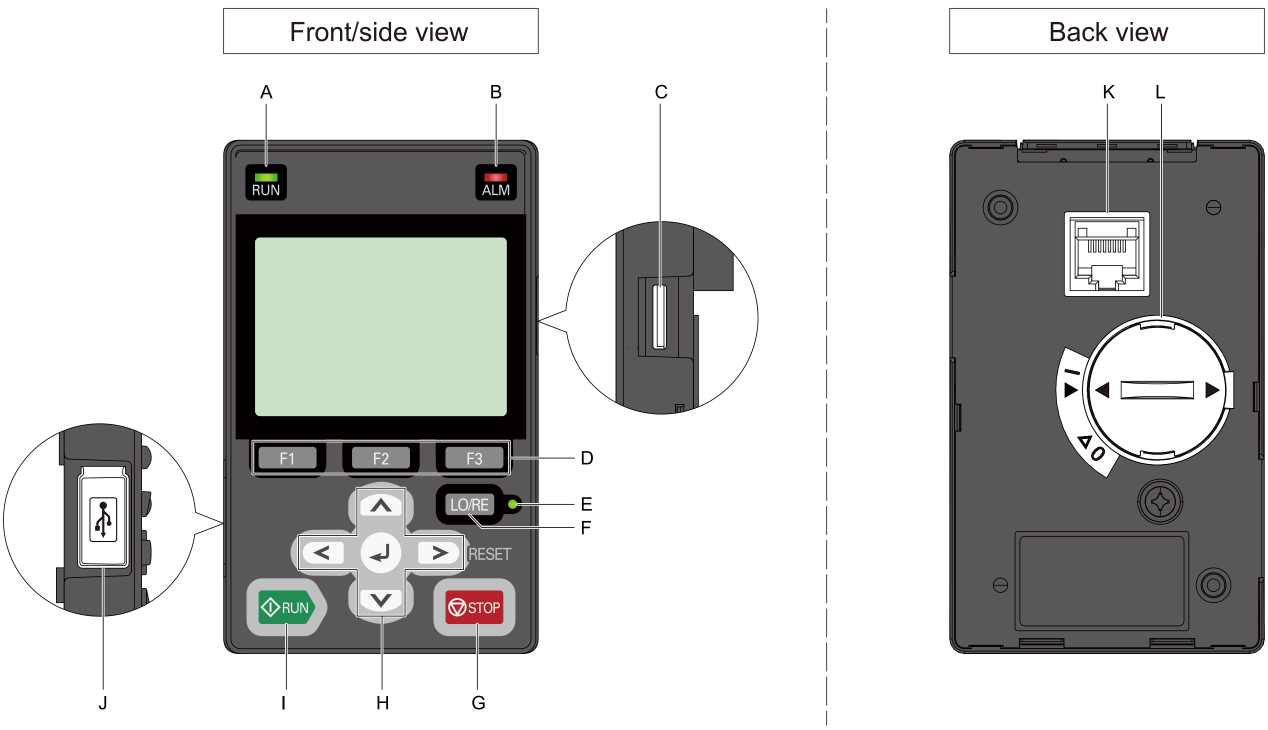


Figure 3.1 Keypad

Table 3.1 Keypad: Names and Functions

No.	Name	Function
A	RUN LED RUN	Illuminates to show that the drive is operating the motor. The LED turns OFF when the drive stops. Flashes to show that: • The drive is decelerating to stop. • The drive received a Run command with a frequency reference of 0 Hz, but the drive is not set for zero speed control. Flashes quickly to show that: • The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals and is switching to REMOTE Mode while the drive is in LOCAL Mode. • The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals when the drive is not in Drive Mode. • The drive received a Fast Stop command. • The safety function shuts off the drive output. • The user pushed STOP on the keypad while the drive is operating in REMOTE Mode. • The drive is energized with an active Run command and *b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*.
B	ALM LED ALM	Illuminates when the drive detects a fault. Flashes when the drive detects: • Alarm • An oPE parameter setting error • A fault or alarm during Auto-Tuning The light switches off when the drive is in normal operation. There is no fault or alarm.
C	microSD Card Insertion Slot	The insertion point for a microSD card.
D	Function Keys F1, F2, F3 F1 F2 F3	The menu shown on the keypad sets the functions for function keys. The name of each function is in the lower half of the display window.

No.	Name	Function
E	LO/RE LED LO/RE	Illuminated: The keypad controls the Run command (LOCAL Mode). OFF: The control circuit terminal or serial transmission device controls the Run command (REMOTE Mode). **Note:** • LOCAL: Operated using the keypad. Use the keypad to enter Run/Stop commands and the frequency reference command. • REMOTE: Operated from the control circuit terminal or serial transmission. Use the frequency reference source entered in *b1-01* and the Run command source selected in *b1-02*.
F	LO/RE Selection Key LO/RE	Switches drive control for the Run command and frequency reference between the keypad (LOCAL) and an external source (REMOTE). **Note:** • Stop operation to enable the LO/RE Selection Key when in Drive Mode. Set *o2-01 = 0 [LO/RE Key Function Selection = Disabled]* to disable LO/RE when switching from REMOTE to LOCAL will have a negative effect on system performance. • The drive will not switch between LOCAL and REMOTE when it is receiving a Run command from an external source.
G	STOP Key STOP	Stops drive operation. **Note:** Uses a stop-priority circuit. Push STOP to stop the motor even when a Run command is active at MFDI terminals. Set *o2-02 = 0 [STOP Key Function Selection = Disabled]* to disable the priority in STOP.
H	Left Arrow Key <	Moves the cursor to the left.
	Up Arrow Key/Down Arrow Key ∧/∨	• Scrolls up or down to display the next item or the previous item. • Selects parameter numbers, and increments or decrements setting values.
	Right Arrow Key (RESET) >	• Moves the cursor to the right. • Continues to the next screen. • Restarts the drive to clear a fault.
	ENTER Key ↵	• Enters parameter values and settings. • Selects menu items to move the user between keypad displays. • Selects each mode, parameter, and set value.
I	RUN Key RUN	Starts the drive in LOCAL mode. Starts the operation in Auto-Tuning Mode. **Note:** Push LO/RE on the keypad to set the drive to LOCAL Mode before using the keypad to operate the motor.
J	USB Terminal	Insertion point for a mini USB cable. Use the mini USB cable to connect the drive to a PC.
K	RJ-45 Connector	Connects the keypad directly to the drive.
L	Clock Battery Cover	Remove it when installing/replacing the clock battery. **Note:** • Refer to "Replace the Keypad's Battery" for details on the type of battery required and the installation procedure. • The clock battery is not supplied as accessories.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Remove all persons and objects from the area around the drive, motor, and machine area before switching control sources when b1-07 = 1 [LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection = Accept Existing RUN Command]. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

◆ LCD Display

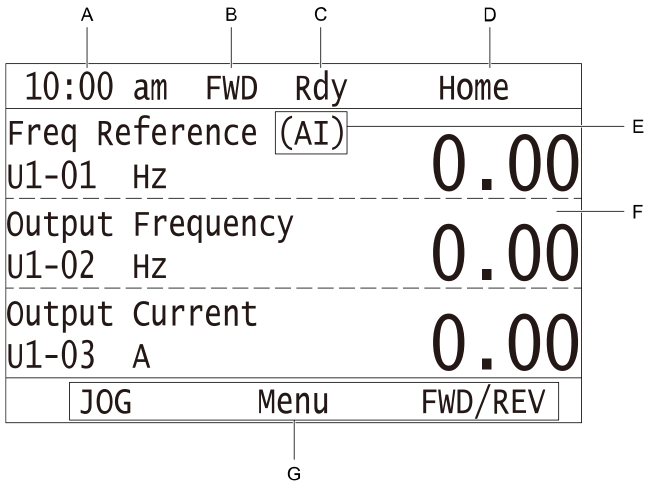


Figure 3.2 LCD Display Indications

Table 3.2 LCD Display Indications and Meaning

Symbol	Name	Description
A	Time display area	Current time is displayed. Time is set in the default settings screen.
B	Forward run/ Reverse indication	Shows direction of motor rotation. • FWD: Displayed when set to Forward run. • REV: Displayed when set to Reverse. **Note:** FWD or REV will be flashing while DriveWorksEZ is being used.
C	Ready	Rdy is displayed when the drive is ready for operation or is currently running.
D	Mode display area	The name of the currently displayed mode or screen is shown here.
E	Frequency reference source indication	The current frequency reference source is shown here. • KPD: keypad • AI: analog input terminal (terminals A1 to A3) • COM: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications • OPT: option card • RP: pulse train input terminal (terminal RP)
F	Data display area	Values set for parameters, current values of monitors, and details of operational results are shown here.
G	Function keys 1 to 3 (F1 to F3)	The function names shown here change depending on the screen that is selected. Execute a function by pressing one of the function keys F1 to F3 on the keypad.

◆ Indicator LEDs and Drive Status

Indicator	Display	Drive Status
RUN LED	Illuminated	The drive is operating the motor.
	Flashing	• The drive is decelerating to stop. • The drive received a Run command with a frequency reference of 0 Hz, but the drive is not set for zero speed control. • The drive received a DC Injection Braking command.
	Flashing Quickly	• The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals and is switching to REMOTE Mode while the drive is in LOCAL Mode. • The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals when the drive is not in Drive Mode. • The drive received a Fast Stop command. • The safety function shuts off the drive output. • The user pushed STOP on the keypad while the drive is operating in REMOTE Mode. • The drive is energized with an active Run command and *b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*. • When *b1-03 = 3 [Stopping Method Selection = Coast to Stop with Timer]*, the Run command is disabled then enabled during the Run wait time. • The drive received a DC Injection Braking command.
	OFF	The motor is stopped.
ALM LED	Illuminated	The drive detects a fault.
	Flashing	The drive detects: • Alarm • An oPE parameter setting error • Auto-Tuning Errors **Note:** The digital characters shown on the keypad will also flash.
	OFF	The drive does not detect fault or alarm.
LO/RE LED	Illuminated	The keypad controls the Run command (LOCAL Mode).
	OFF	The control circuit terminal or serial transmission device controls the Run command (REMOTE Mode).

■ LED Flashing Statuses

Refer to Figure 3.3 for the difference between flashing and flashing quickly.

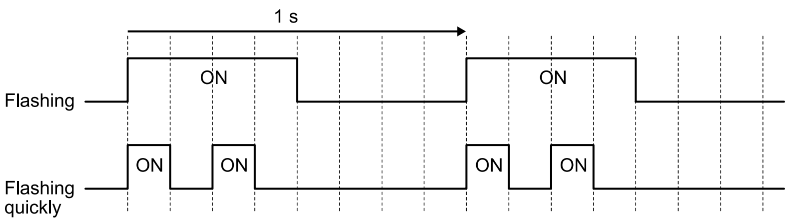


Figure 3.3 LED Flashing Statuses

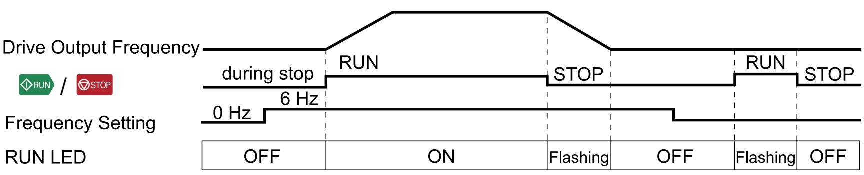


Figure 3.4 Relation between RUN LED and Drive Operation

◆ Keypad Mode and Menu Displays

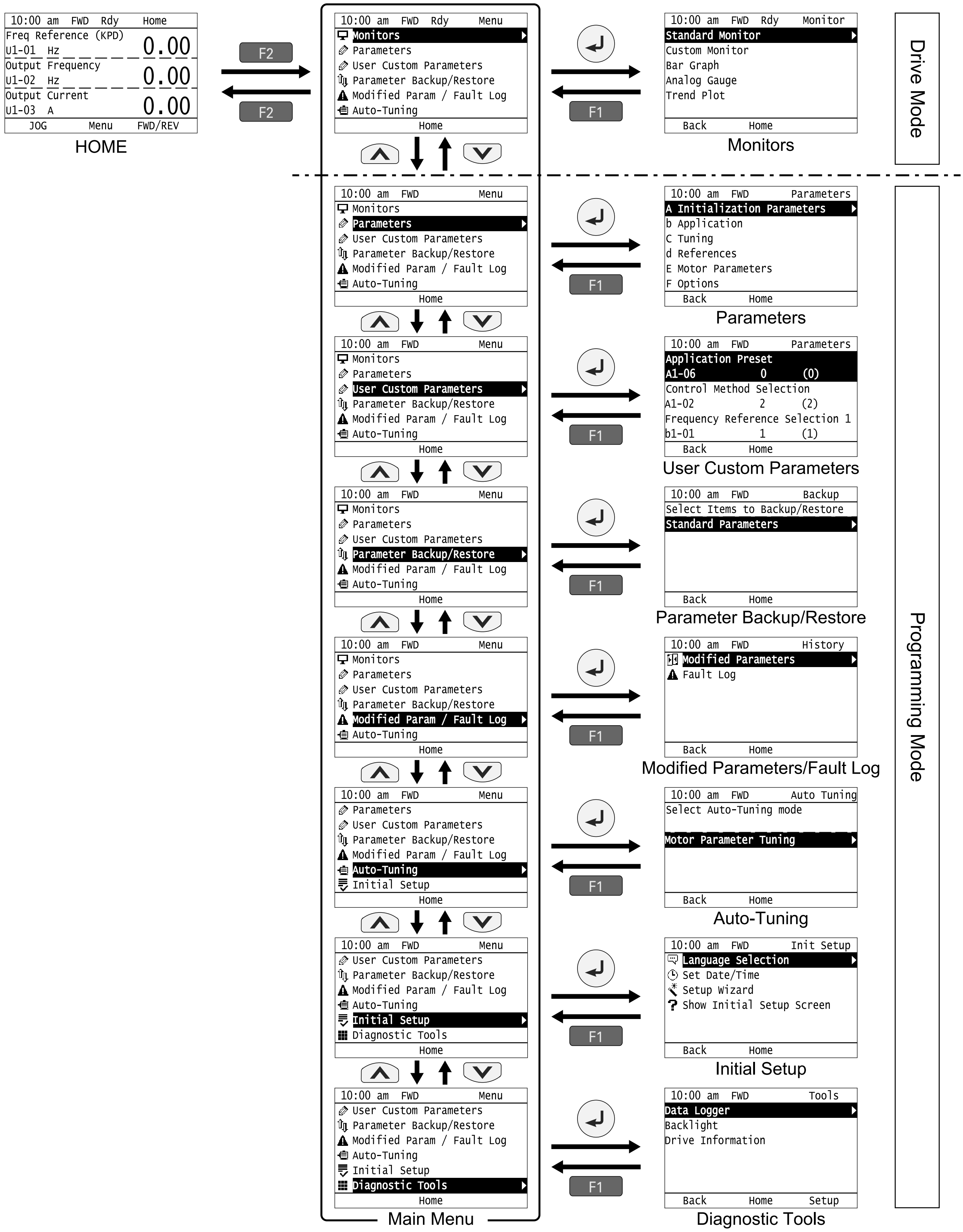


Figure 3.5 Keypad Functions and Display Levels

Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

Note:

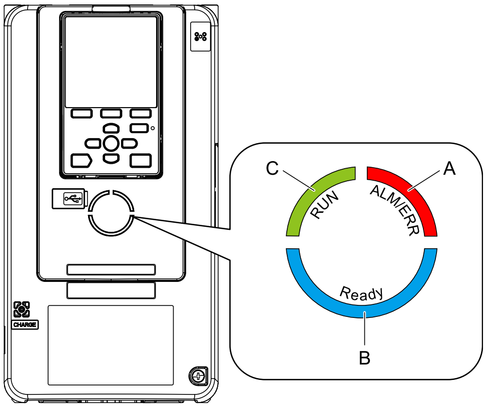
- Energize the drive with factory defaults to show the Initial Setup screen. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.
  – Select [No] from the [Show Initial Setup Screen] setting to not display the Initial Setup screen.
- Push < from the Home screen to show drive monitors.
- Push ↵ to set *d1-01 [Reference 1]* when the Home screen shows *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* in LOCAL Mode.
- The keypad will show [Rdy] when the drive is in Drive Mode. The drive is prepared to accept a Run command.
- The drive will not accept a Run command in Programming Mode in the default setting. Set *b1-08 [Run Command Select in PRG Mode]* to accept or reject a Run command from an external source while in Programming Mode.
  – Set *b1-08 = 0 [Disregard RUN while Programming]* to reject the Run command from an external source while in Programming Mode (default).
  – Set *b1-08 = 1 [Accept RUN while Programming]* to accept the Run command from an external source while in Programming Mode.
  – Set *b1-08 = 2 [Allow Programming Only at Stop]* to prevent changes from Drive Mode to Programming Mode while the drive is operating.

Table 3.3 Drive Mode Screens and Functions

Mode	Keypad Screen	Function
Drive Mode	Monitors	Sets monitor items to display.
Programming Mode	Parameters	Changes parameter settings.
	User Custom Parameters	Shows the User Parameters.
	Parameter Backup/Restore	Saves parameters to the keypad as backup.
	Modified Parameters/Fault Log	Shows modified parameters and fault history.
	Auto-Tuning	Auto-Tunes the drive.
	Initial Setup	Changes initial settings.
	Diagnostic Tools	Sets data logs and backlight.

3.3 LED Status Ring

The LED Status Ring on the drive cover shows the drive operating status.



A - ALM/ERR
B - Ready
C - RUN

LED		Status	Description
A	ALM/ERR	Illuminated	The drive detects a fault.
		Flashing *1	The drive detects: • An Alarm • An oPE parameter setting error • A fault or error during Auto-Tuning. **Note:** The LED will illuminate to identify a fault if the drive detects a fault and an alarm at the same time.
		OFF	No fault or alarm occurs on the drive.
B	Ready	Illuminated	The drive is operating or is prepared for operation.
		Flashing *1	The drive is in *STo [Safe Torque OFF]* Mode.
		Flashing Quickly *1	The voltage of the main circuit power supply dropped, and only the external 24 V power supply provides the power to the drive.
		OFF	• The drive detects a fault. • There is no fault and the drive received a Run command, but the drive cannot operate (such as when in Programming Mode, or when RUN is flashing).
C	RUN	Illuminated	The drive is in regular operation.
		Flashing *1	• The drive is decelerating to stop. • The drive received a Run command with a frequency reference of 0 Hz, but the drive is not set for zero speed control. • The drive received a DC Injection Braking command.
		Flashing Quickly *1	• The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals and is switching to REMOTE Mode while the drive is in LOCAL Mode. • The drive received a Run command from the MFDI terminals when the drive is not in Drive Mode. • The drive received a Fast Stop command. • The safety function shuts off the drive output. • The user pushed STOP on the keypad while the drive is operating in REMOTE Mode. • The drive is energized with an active Run command and *b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*. • The drive is set to coast-to-stop with timer (*b1-03 = 3 [Stopping Method Selection = Coast to Stop with Timer]*), and the Run command is disabled then enabled during the Run wait time.
		OFF	The motor is stopped.

*1 Refer to Figure 3.6 for the difference between flashing and flashing quickly.

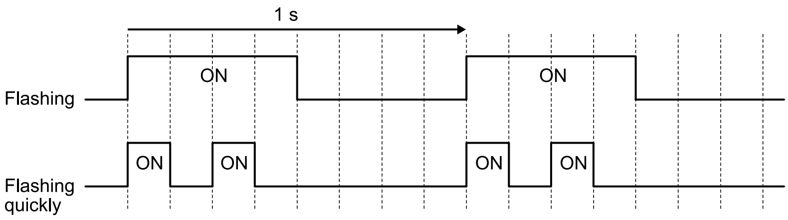


Figure 3.6 LED Flashing Statuses

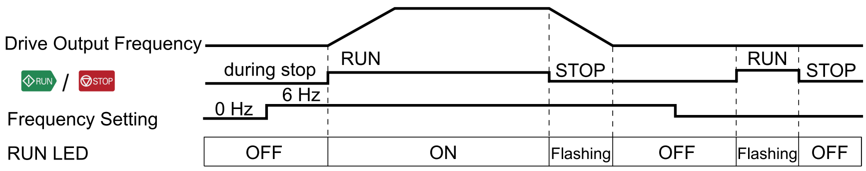


Figure 3.7 Relation between RUN LED and Drive Operation

3.4 Start-up Procedures

The basic steps required to start up the drive are explained in the following. Use the flowcharts to determine the most appropriate start-up method for a given application. Note that only the most basic settings are introduced here.

Note:

Refer to the section of *A1-06* to set up the drive using one of the Application Presets.

◆ Flowchart A (Connect Motor and Run It With Minimal Setting Changes)

Flowchart A describes a basic start-up sequence to connect a motor and get it running with a minimal amount of setting changes. Settings can slightly vary depending on the application. Use the drive default parameter settings in simple applications that do not require high precision.

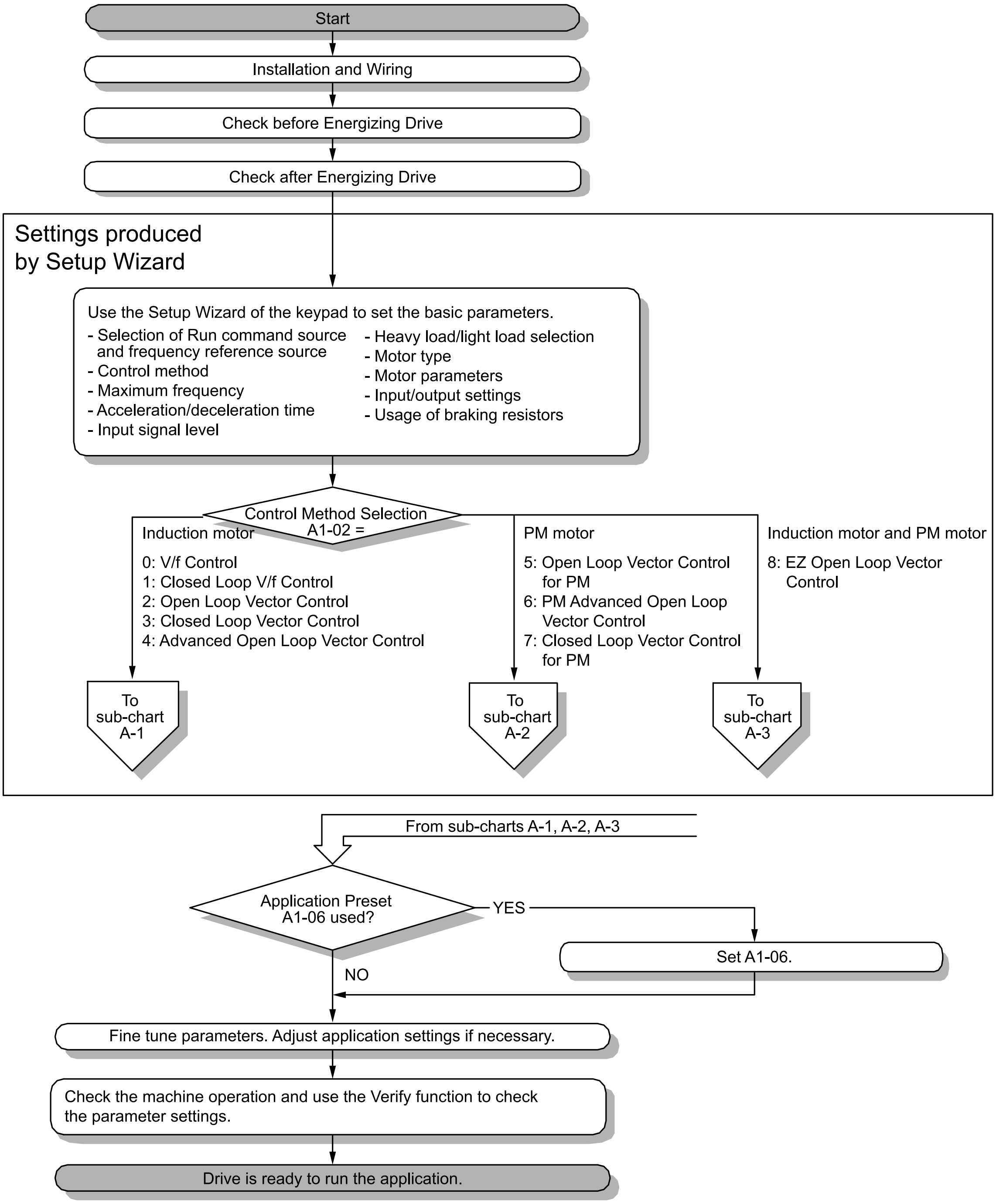


Figure 3.8 Basic Steps before Startup

Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

◆ Sub-Chart A1 (Induction Motor Auto-Tuning and Test Run Procedure)

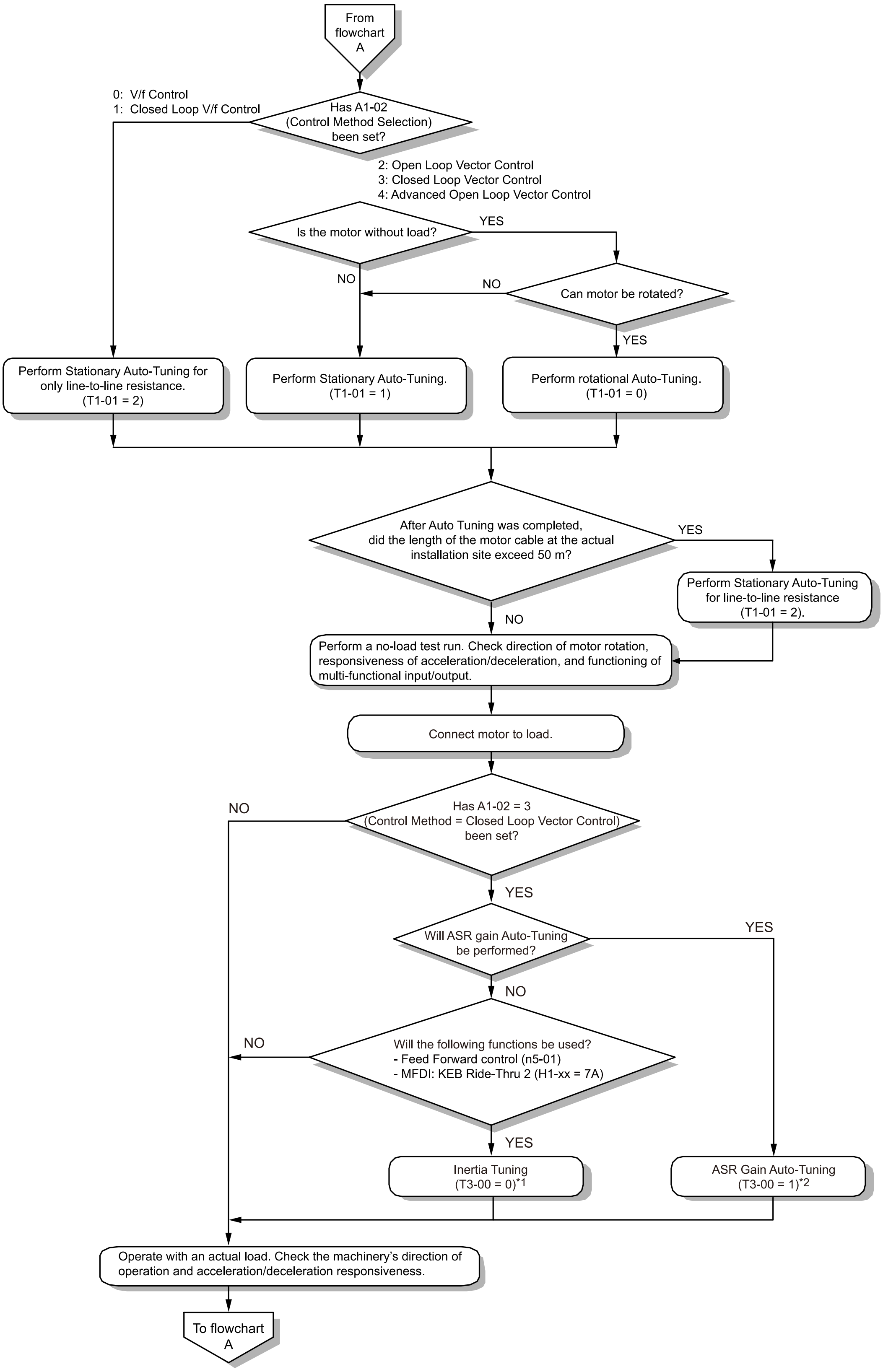


Figure 3.9 Induction Motor Auto-Tuning and Test Run Procedure

*1 Before performing Inertia Tuning, check to make sure that the holding brake is released.

*2 Parameters related to Feed Forward control and KEB Ride-Thru 2 are automatically tuned when ASR Tuning is selected.

◆ Sub-Chart A-2 (PM Motor Auto-Tuning and Test Run Procedure)

Sub-Chart A-2 explains the basic steps to follow to start up the drive for a PM motor.

Note:

1. Although parameters for setting speed control with an encoder are also included as part of the settings made during Auto-Tuning, *F1-05 [PG 1 Rotation Selection]* must be set before Auto-Tuning is started.
2. Whenever the encoder has been replaced due to failure or other reasons, make sure to perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning.

WARNING! *Crash Hazard. Conduct test operations to make sure that the drive operates safely after writing work is completed and parameters have been set. Failure to comply may cause injury or damage to equipment.*

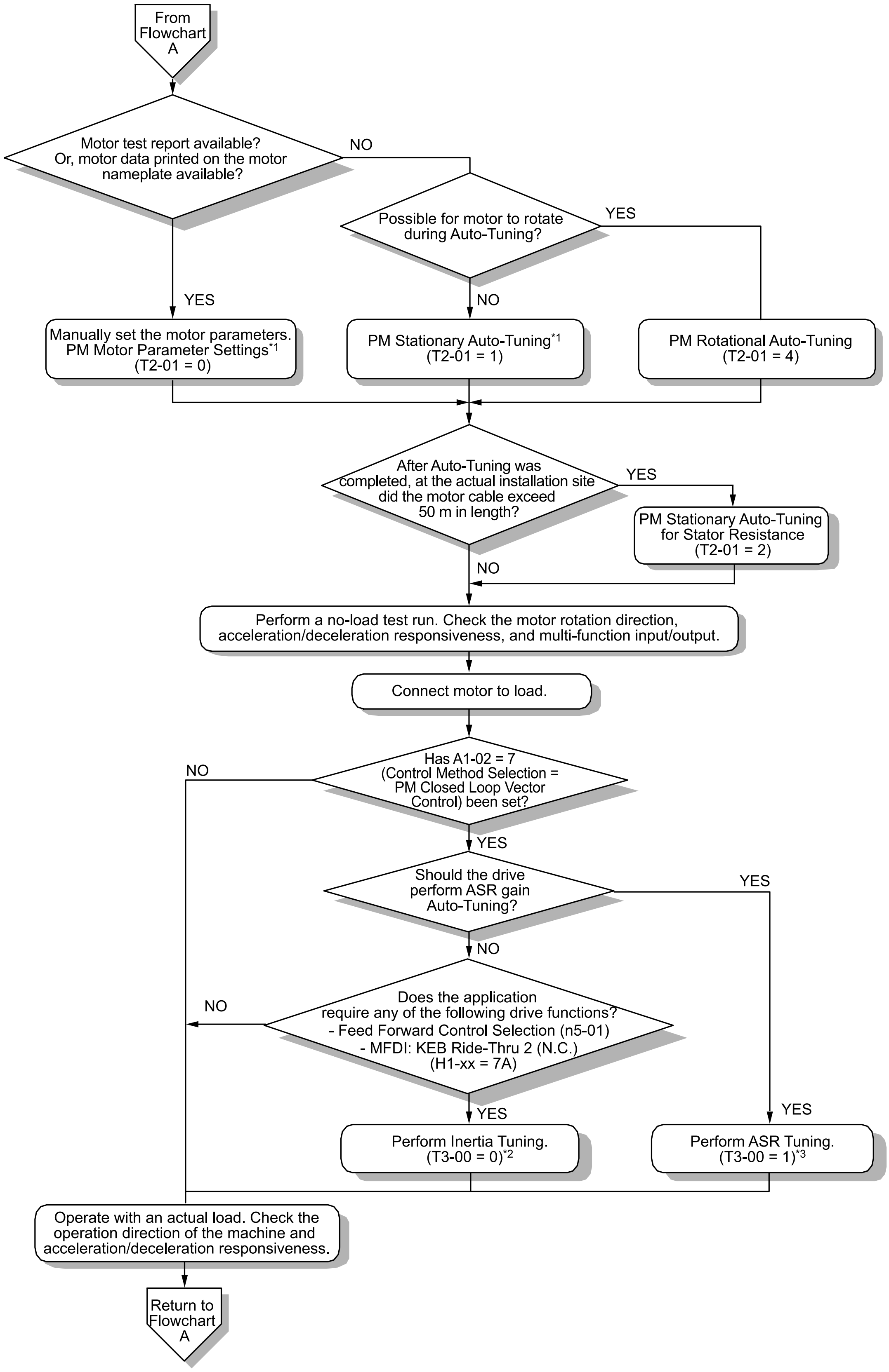


Figure 3.10 PM Motor Auto-Tuning and Test Run Procedure

*1 When using a Yaskawa PM motor (SMRA series, SSR1 series, or SST4 series), set E5-01 (Motor Code). When using a PM motor from another manufacturer, set *E5-01 = FFFF*.

*2 Before performing Inertia Tuning, check to make sure that the holding brake is released.

*3 Parameters related to Feed Forward control and KEB Ride-Thru 2 are automatically tuned when ASR Tuning is selected.

◆ Subchart A-3 (EZ Open Loop Vector Control Test Run Procedure)

Subchart A-3 the setup procedure for running a PM motor in EZ Open Loop Vector Control.

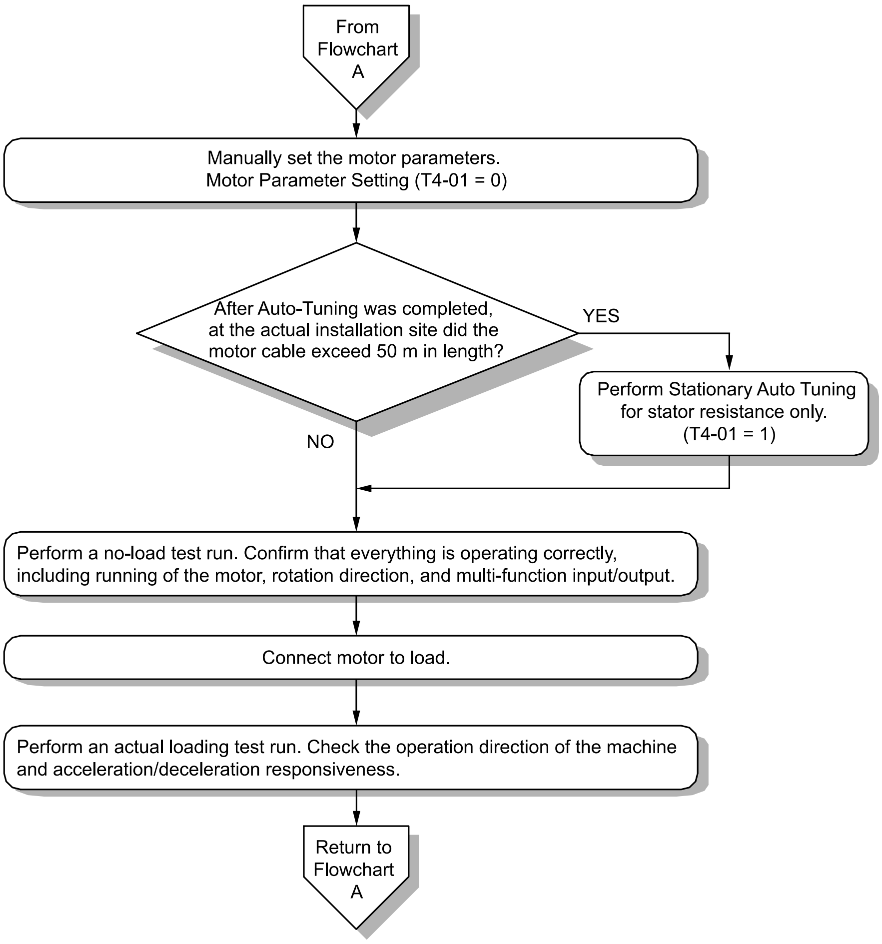


Figure 3.11 Procedure for Test Run of EZ Open Loop Vector Control Method

Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

3.5 Items to Check before Starting Up Drive

◆ Check before Energizing Drive

Before energizing the drive, be sure to check the following items.

Table 3.4 Items to Check before Energizing the Drive

Items to Check	Description
Input Power Supply Voltage	Make sure that the voltage of the input power supply is correct. 200 V class: three-phase AC 200 V to 240 V 50/60 Hz, DC 270 V to 340 V 400 V class: three-phase AC 380 V to 480 V 50/60 Hz, DC 510 V to 680 V
	Securely wire power supply input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3.
	Make sure that that the drive and motor are grounded correctly.
Connection between Drive Output Terminals and Motor Terminals	Make sure that the drive output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3) and the motor terminals (U, V, and W) are wired correctly and that there are no loose screws.
Wiring of Control Circuit Terminals	Make sure that the drive control circuit terminals and all devices and switches are wired correctly and that there are no loose screws.
State of Control Circuit Terminals	Make sure that the inputs from all devices and switches connected to the drive control circuit terminals are OFF.
Status of Connection between Machinery and Motor	Disengage all couplings and belts connecting the motor and machinery.

◆ Check after Energizing the Drive

After energizing the drive, be sure to check the following items. The keypad shows the following screens depending on the drive status.

Table 3.5 Display Status when Energizing the Drive

Status	Display	Description
During Normal Operation	10:00 am FWD Init Setup Language Selection Set Date/Time Setup Wizard Show Initial Setup Screen Home Initial Setup Screen or 10:00 am FWD Rdy Home Freq Reference (AI) U1-01 Hz 0.00 Output Frequency U1-02 Hz 0.00 Output Current U1-03 A 0.00 JOG Menu FWD/REV HOME Screen	• The Initial Setup screen or the HOME screen will be shown on the data display area. • Energize the drive with factory defaults to show the Initial Setup screen. Select [No] from the [Show Initial Setup Screen] settings to show the HOME screen without showing the Initial Setup screen.
When Fault is Detected	10:00 am FWD EF3 External Fault (Terminal S3) RESET Home	The display varies depending on the fault. Refer to "Troubleshooting" to remove the cause of the fault. ALM will illuminate. **Note:** If a different screen is displayed, perform the following procedure to redisplay the content of the fault. • Push < from the HOME screen. • Push F2 (Home) from other than the HOME screen.

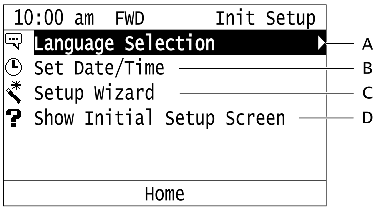
◆ Perform the Initial Settings

The keypad will show the Initial Setup screen when energizing the drive for the first time. Users can set the date and time or the language to show on the keypad. The Setup Wizard prepares the drive for operation, from setting the basic parameters to performing Auto-Tuning. Refer to *Set Parameters Using Setup Wizard on page 180* for more information.

Note:

If the keypad does not show the Initial Setup screen, or shows a different screen, select [Initial Setup] from the Main Menu to show the Initial Setup screen.

1. Perform the initial settings of each item.

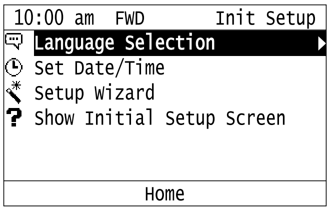


A - Language Selection
B - Set Date/Time
C - Setup Wizard
D - Show Initial Setup Screen

Note:

If select [Yes] from the [Show Initial Setup Screen] setting, the keypad will show the Initial Setup screen every time when energizing the drive. If select [NO], the keypad will not show the Initial Setup screen from the next time the drive is energized.

2. Push F2 (Home).

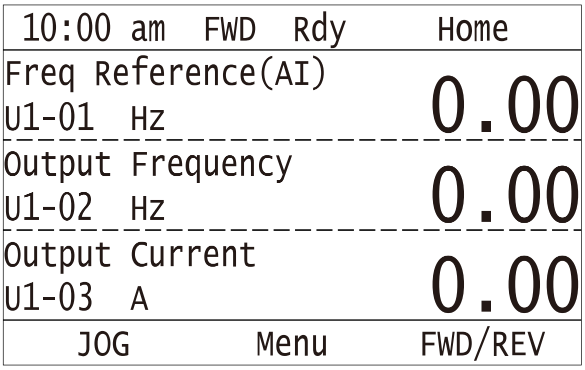


The HOME screen is shown.

3.6 Keypad Operation

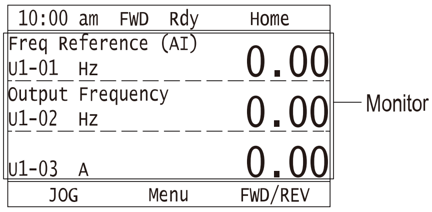
◆ Use the HOME Screen

The functions that can be controlled from the HOME screen and the content that is displayed are explained in the following.



■ View Monitors Shown in Home Screen

A monitor is shown in the data display area of the HOME screen, as shown in the following.



- The monitor that is displayed can be changed by changing the setting for *o1-40 [Home display selection]*.
- When “Custom Monitor” is set for o1-40 [Home display selection], and there are a multiple number of screens, use ∧ or ∨ to switch among screens.

■ JOG Operation

LO/RE so the LO/RE is lit. F1 (JOG) is pushed. Cease from pressing the key, and the motor stops.

■ Change Motor between Forward/Reverse Run

The direction of motor rotation can be changed when running the drive from the keypad. LO/RE so the LO/RE is lit. F3 (FWD/REV) to toggle the direction of motor rotation between forward and reverse.

■ Show the Standard Monitor

< to show the standard monitor (*Ux-xx*). F2 (HOME) to return to the HOME screen.

Note:

When a fault, minor fault, or an error occurs, < is pushed to show the content of the fault. If the < is then pushed again, the standard monitor (*Ux-xx*) is shown.

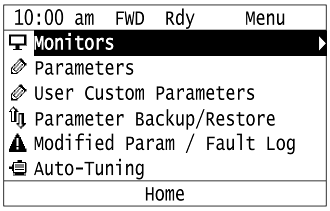
■ Change the Frequency Reference Value

1. ↵ to access the screen for changing the frequency.
2. < or > to select the specified digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to change the value.
3. ↵ to confirm the changes in the value.

Note:
This function cannot be used when the keypad is not set to be the Run command source (REMOTE), or when *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* is not displayed in the HOME screen.

■ Show the Main Menu

F2 to show the main menu. F2 (HOME) to go back to the HOME screen.



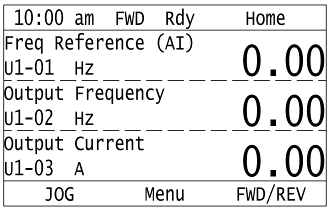
◆ Show the Standard Monitor

The following explains how to display the standard monitor (*Ux-xx*).

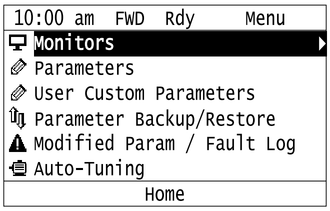
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

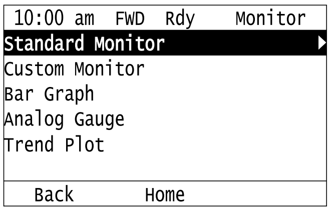
2. Push F2 (Menu).



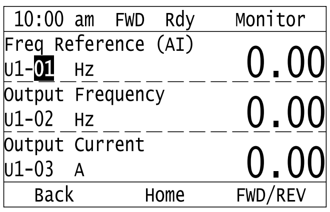
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.



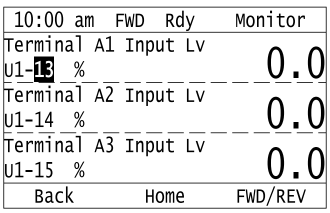
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Standard Monitor], then push ↵.



5. Push < or > to move the cursor to change the value .



6. Push ∧ or ∨ to change the monitor number to show the monitor item.



◆ Set Custom Monitors

Users can select and register multiple monitoring items to regularly show on the keypad. Up to 12 monitors can be registered.

The procedure below shows how to set the motor speed to [Custom Monitor 1].

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] does not appear on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
   JOG       Menu     FWD/REV
```

3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Menu
Monitors
Parameters
User Custom Parameters
Parameter Backup/Restore
Modified Param / Fault Log
Auto-Tuning
             Home
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Custom Monitor], then push F3 (Setup).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
Standard Monitor
Custom Monitor
Bar Graph
Analog Gauge
Trend Plot

  Back       Home      Setup
```

5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Custom Monitor 1], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Setup
Custom Monitor 1
Custom Monitor 2
Custom Monitor 3
Custom Monitor 4
Custom Monitor 5
Custom Monitor 6
  Back       Home
```

6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the monitor number to register, then push ↵.
   Enter the three digits in “x-xx” part of *Ux-xx* to indicate which monitor to output. For example, if *U1-05* is to be monitored, set it to “105” as follows.

```
10:00 am  FWD      Parameters
Custom Monitor 1
o1-24          105

Frequency Reference
Default : 101

  Back     Default
```

This completes the configuration procedure.

◆ Show Custom Monitors

The procedure below shows how to display the registered custom monitors.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
   JOG       Menu     FWD/REV
```

3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Menu
Monitors
Parameters
User Custom Parameters
Parameter Backup/Restore
Modified Param / Fault Log
Auto-Tuning
             Home
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Custom Monitor], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
Standard Monitor
Custom Monitor
Bar Graph
Analog Gauge
Trend Plot

   Back      Home      Setup
```

The keypad shows the selected monitor as follows.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
Motor Speed
U1-05  Hz               20.00
Output Power
U1-08  kW                15.0
Terminal A1 Input Lv
U1-13  %                 30.0
   Back      Home     FWD/REV
```

- When there are two or more screens, push ∧ or ∨ to switch among screens.
- Only one monitor item is shown if you registered only one custom monitor to [Custom Monitor 1]. Only two monitor items are shown if you registered custom monitors only to [Custom Monitor 1] and [Custom Monitor 2].

◆ Set Monitors to be Displayed as Bar Graph

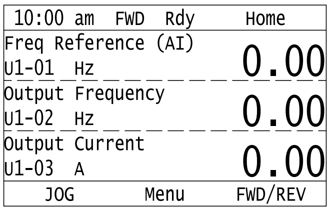
The procedure below shows how to set the monitor to be displayed as a bar graph.

Use this procedure to display the frequency reference in the form of a bar graph.

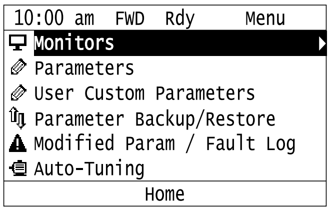
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

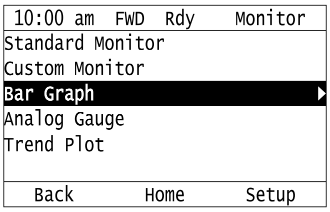
2. Push F2 (Menu).



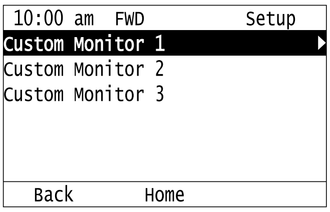
3. Push or to select [Monitors], then push .



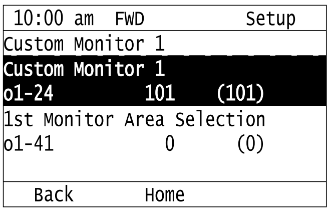
4. Push or to select [Bar Graph], then push F3 (Setup).



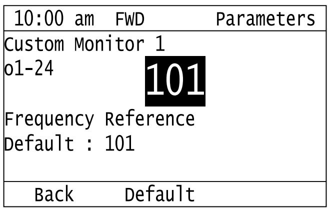
5. Push or to select the location to store the monitor, then push .



6. Push .



7. Push or to select the monitor number to register, then push .
Enter the three digits in “x-xx” part of *Ux-xx* to indicate which monitor to output. For example, if *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* is to be monitored, set it to “101” as follows.



This completes the configuration procedure.

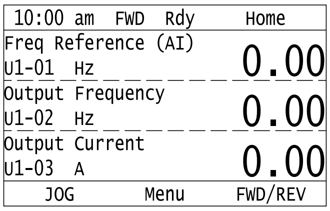
◆ Display Monitor as Bar Graph

The following explains how to display a specified monitor as a bar graph. Up to three can be displayed.

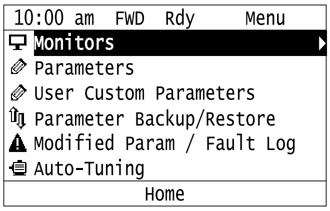
1. Press F2 (Home) to display the HOME screen.

Note:
- [Home] appears in the upper right hand corner of the screen when in HOME mode.
- If [Home] is not displayed for F2, press F1 (Back), and then press F2 to display [Home].

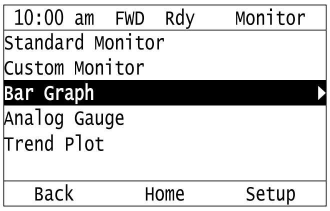
2. Press F2 (Menu).



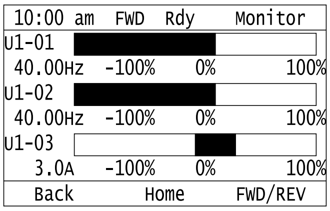
3. Press ∧ or ∨ to select [Display Monitor], and press ↵.



4. Press ∧ or ∨ to select [Display Bar Graph], and press ↵.



It will be displayed as follows.



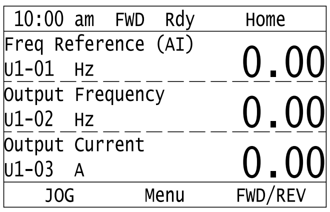
◆ Set the Monitoring Items to Display as an Analog Gauge

The following explains how to set the monitor so that the data is displayed with an analog gauge.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Menu
Monitors
Parameters
User Custom Parameters
Parameter Backup/Restore
Modified Param / Fault Log
Auto-Tuning
              Home
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Analog Gauge], then push F3 (Setup).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
Standard Monitor
Custom Monitor
Bar Graph
Analog Gauge
Trend Plot

   Back       Home      Setup
```

5. Push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Setup
Analog Gauge
Custom Monitor 1
o1-24          101    (101)
Analog Gauge Area Selection
o1-55            1      (1)

   Back       Home
```

6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the monitor number to register, then push ↵.

   When the *U Parameters* appear as *Ux-xx*, the “x-xx” are the variables that the user can set. For example, if *U1-01* is to be monitored, set it to “101” as shown in the following.

```
10:00 am  FWD      Parameters
Custom Monitor 1
o1-24          101

Frequency Reference
Default : 101

   Back     Default
```

This completes the settings procedure.

◆ Display Monitors as an Analog Gauge

The following explains how to display the contents selected for a monitor as an analog gauge.

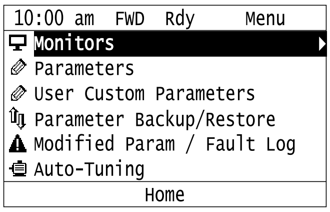
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

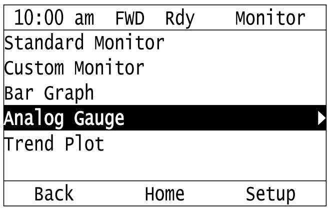
2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
   JOG        Menu    FWD/REV
```

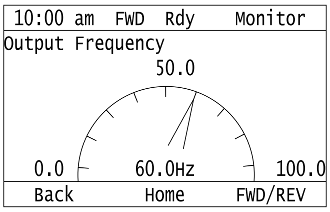
3. Push or to select [Monitors], then push .



4. Push or to select [Analog Gauge], then push .

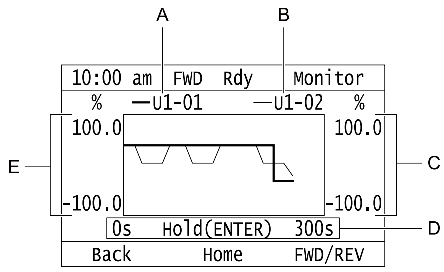


It will be displayed as follows.



◆ Set Monitoring Items to be Displayed as a Trend Plot

The following items are required to be set.



A - Monitor Parameter 1 (set with [Custom Monitor 1])
B - Monitor Parameter 2 (set with [Custom Monitor 2])
C - Trend Plot 2 Scale Maximum/ Minimum Value
D - Trend Plot Time Scale
E - Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum/ Minimum Value

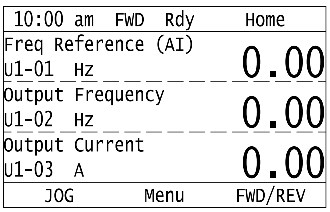
■ Select Monitor Items to Display as a Trend Plot

The procedure below shows how to set monitor items shown on the trend plot monitor.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

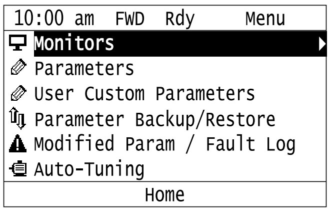
Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

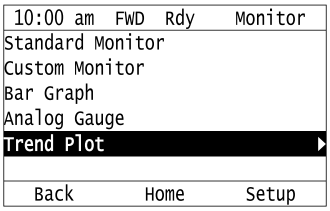


Startup Procedure and Test Run
3

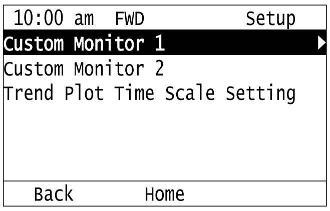
3. Push or to select [Monitors], then push .



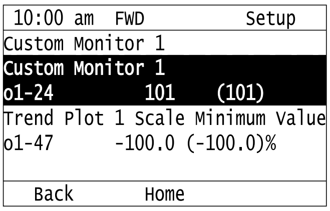
4. Push or to select [Trend Plot], then push F3 (Setup).



5. Push or to select [Custom Monitor 1], then push .

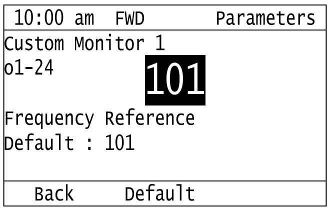


6. Push .

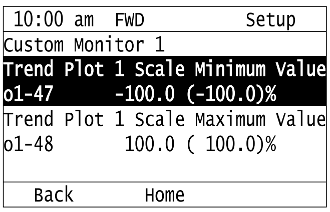


7. Push or to select the monitor number to register, then push .

   Enter the three digits in “x-xx” part of *Ux-xx* to indicate which monitor to output. For example, if *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* is to be monitored, set it to “101” as follows.



8. Push or to select [Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value], then push .



9. Push < or > to select the specified digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to select the correct number.

```
 10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value
o1-47    -100.0 %

Default : -100.0%
Range   : -300.0~ 99.9
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

- Push F2 (Default) to set the parameters to the factory default.
- Push F3 (Min/Max) to move between the minimum value and maximum value.

10. Push ↵ to keep the changes.

```
 10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value
o1-47    0020.0 %

Default : -100.0%
Range   : -300.0~ 99.9
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

11. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value], then push ↵.

```
 10:00 am  FWD          Setup
Custom Monitor 1
Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value
o1-47        100.0 (-100.0)%
Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value
o1-48        100.0 ( 100.0)%

   Back       Home
```

12. Push < or > to select the specified digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to select the correct number.

```
 10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value
o1-48    0100.0 %

Default :  100.0%
Range   :  20.1~ 300.0
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

- Push F2 (Default) to set the parameters to the factory default.
- Push F3 (Min/Max) to move between the minimum value and maximum value.

13. Push ↵ to keep the changes.

```
 10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value
o1-48    0080.0 %

Default :  100.0%
Range   :  20.1~ 300.0
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

14. Push F1 (Back).
    Set [Custom Monitor 2] in the same manner as necessary.

■ Set the Time Scale for the Trend Plot Monitor

The following section describes the procedure to set the time scale for the trend plot monitor.

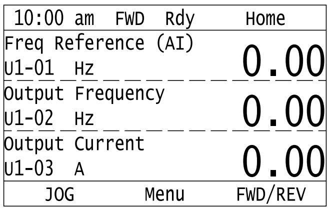
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

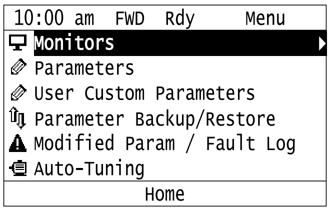
Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

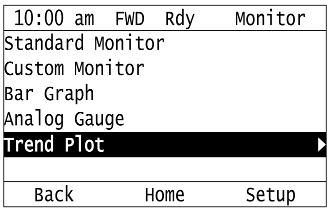
2. Push F2 (Menu).



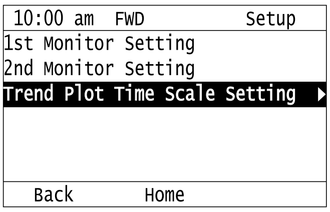
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.



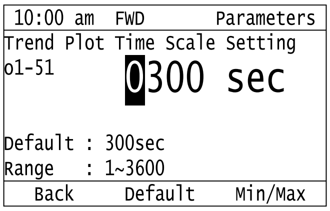
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Trend Plot], then push F3 (Setup).



5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Trend Plot Time Scale Setting], then push ↵.

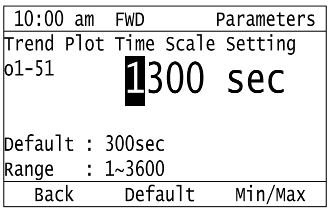


6. Push < or > to select the specified digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to select the correct number.



- Push F2 (Default) to set the parameters to the factory default.
- Push F3 (Min/Max) to move between the minimum value and maximum value.

7. Push ↵ to keep the changes.



This completes the configuration procedure.

◆ Display Monitor Items as a Trend Plot

The procedure below shows how to show the selected monitor data as a trend plot.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz              0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz              0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A               0.00
   JOG       Menu    FWD/REV
```

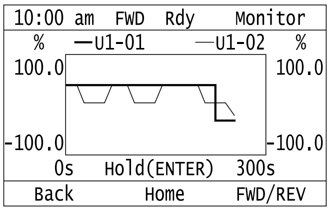
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Monitors], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Menu
Monitors
Parameters
User Custom Parameters
Parameter Backup/Restore
Modified Param / Fault Log
Auto-Tuning
            Home
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Trend Plot], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy    Monitor
Standard Monitor
Custom Monitor
Bar Graph
Analog Gauge
Trend Plot

  Back       Home     Setup
```

The information appears as follows.



Note:

Push ↵ (Hold) to switch between Pause and Restart for the monitor display. The “Hold (ENTER)”message flashes while monitoring is paused.

◆ Change Parameter Settings

The procedure below shows how to change the *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]* setting. Use this procedure to set parameters for other applications

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back).

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz              0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz              0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A               0.00
   JOG       Menu    FWD/REV
```

3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Parameters], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD          Menu
 Monitors
 Parameters
 User Custom Parameters
 Parameter Backup/Restore
 Modified Param / Fault Log
 Auto-Tuning
           Home
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [C Tuning], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD    Parameters
A Initialization Parameters
b Application
C Tuning
d References
E Motor Parameters
F Options
   Back       Home
```

5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [C1 Accel & Decel Time], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD    Parameters
C1 Accel & Decel Time
C2 S-Curve Characteristics
C3 Slip Compensation
C4 Torque Compensation
C6 Duty & Carrier Frequency

   Back       Home
```

6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select *C1-01*, then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD    Parameters
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01        10.0   (10.0)sec
Deceleration Time 1
C1-02        10.0   (10.0)sec
Acceleration Time 2
C1-03        10.0   (10.0)sec
   Back       Home
```

7. Push < or > to select the specified digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to select the correct number.

```
10:00 am  FWD    Parameters
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01   0010.0sec

Default : 10.0sec
Range   : 0.0~6000.0
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

- Push F2 [Default] to set the parameters to the factory default.
- Push F3 [Min/Max] to move between the minimum value and maximum value.

8. Push ↵ to keep the changes.

```
10:00 am  FWD    Parameters
Acceleration Time 1
C1-01   0020.0 sec

Default : 10.0 sec
Range   : 0.0~6000.0
   Back     Default    Min/Max
```

9. Continue to set parameters or push F1 [Back] to go back to the HOME screen.

◆ Check User Custom Parameters

Shows the parameters set in *A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameter 1 to User Parameter 32]*. This allows users to quickly access and change any parameter settings that have been set.

Note:

Always shows *A1-06 [Application Selection]* at the top of the list. *A2-01 to A2-32* settings vary depending on the value selected for *A1-06* making it easy to set and reference the required parameter settings.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
   JOG       Menu     FWD/REV
```

3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [User Custom Parameters], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Menu
 Monitors
 Parameters
 User Custom Parameters
 Parameter Backup/Restore
 Modified Param / Fault Log
 Auto-Tuning
             Home
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to show the parameter to check.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Application Preset
A1-06           0       (0)
Control Method Selection
A1-02           2       (2)
Frequency Reference Selection 1
b1-01           1       (1)
   Back        Home
```

5. To change the parameter settings, push ∧ or ∨ to select the parameter, then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Application Preset
A1-06           0       (0)
Control Method Selection
A1-02           2       (2)
Frequency Reference Selection 1
b1-01           1       (1)
   Back        Home
```

6. Push < or > to select the digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to change the value.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Control Method Selection
A1-02            2

Open Loop Vector Control
Default : 2

   Back     Default
```

7. When done changing the value, push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Control Method Selection
A1-02            0

V/f Control
Default : 2

   Back     Default
```

This completes the parameter setting procedure.

Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

◆ Save the Backup of Parameters

A backup of the drive parameters can be saved to the keypad. The parameter setting values for 4 drives can be stored in separate storage areas. Creating backups of the parameter settings can save your time to set parameters again after replacing a drive. Additionally, when setting up multiple drives, the parameter settings for a drive that has already completed a test run can be copied to another drive.

Note:
- Always stop the motor before making a backup of the parameters.
- While creating a backup, the drive will not accept Run commands.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
   JOG       Menu      FWD/REV
```

3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Parameter Backup/Restore], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Menu
 Monitors
 Parameters
 User Custom Parameters
 Parameter Backup/Restore   ▸
 Modified Param / Fault Log
 Auto-Tuning
             Home
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the items to back up, then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD         Backup
Select Items to Backup/Restore
Standard Parameters         ▸



   Back      Home
```

5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Backup (drive → keypad)], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD         Backup
Select Desired Action
Backup (drive → keypad)     ▸
Restore (keypad → drive)
Verify (check for mismatch)

   Back      Home
```

6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select a memory location, then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD         Backup
Select Backup/Restore Location
#1 No Data                  ▸
#2 No Data
#3 No Data
#4 No Data

   Back      Home
```

The keypad shows “End” when the backup procedure completes successfully.

◆ Write Backed-up Parameters to the Drive

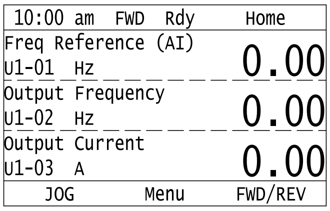
Users can write the parameters backed up on the keypad to another drive.

Note:
- Always stop the drive before starting the restoration procedure for parameter backups.
- The drive rejects a Run command while restoring parameters.

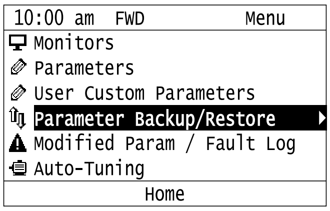
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

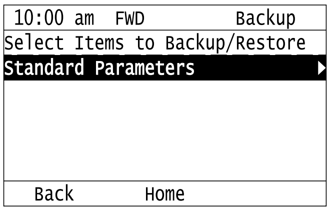
2. Push F2 (Menu).



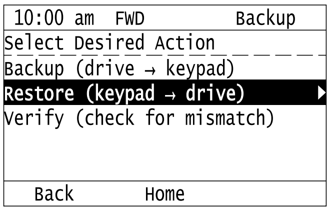
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Parameter Backup/Restore], then push ↵.



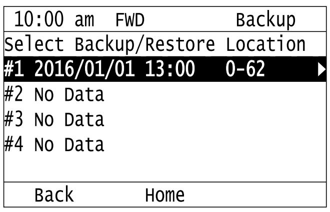
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the item to restore, then push ↵.



5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Restore (keypad → drive)], then push ↵.



6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the backed-up parameter data, then push ↵.



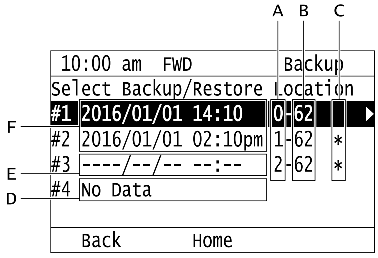
The keypad will show the “End” message when the write process has completed successfully.

Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

Note:

The keypad display differs depending on settings and conditions.



A - *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* settings

B - *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]* settings (2 or 3 digits)

C - Presence of DriveWorksEZ parameter backup

D - Parameter backup data is not registered

E - Backup data does not contain the date Information

F - Backup date

◆ Verify Keypad Parameters and Drive Parameters

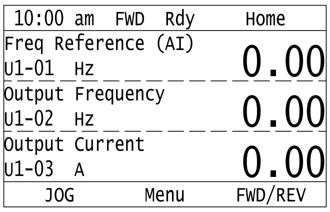
Verifies whether the parameter setting values backed up in the keypad match the parameter setting values in the drive.

Note:
- Always stop the drive before starting the verification procedure for parameters.
- The drive does not accept Run commands while verifying parameters.

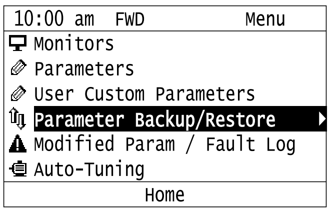
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

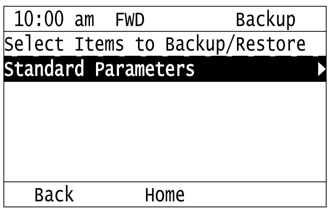
2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Parameter Backup/Restore], then push ↵.



4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the item to verify, then push ↵.



5. Push or to select [Verify (check for mismatch)], then push .

```
 10:00 am  FWD         Backup
Select desired action.
Backup (drive → keypad)
Restore (keypad → drive)
Verify (check for mismatch)
Erase (backup data of keypad)

   Back       Home
```

6. Push or to select the data to verify, then push .

```
 10:00 am  FWD         Backup
Select Backup/Restore Location
#1 2016/01/01 13:00   0-62
#2 No Data
#3 No Data
#4 No Data

   Back       Home
```

The keypad shows "End" when the parameter settings backed up in the keypad match the parameter settings copied to the drive.

Note:

The keypad shows *vFyE [Parameters do not Match]* when the parameter settings backed up in the keypad do not match the parameter settings copied to the drive. Push any key to return to the screen in Step 6.

◆ Delete Parameters Backed Up to the Keypad

Delete parameters backed up to the keypad.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).

```
 10:00 am  FWD  Rdy     Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
    JOG       Menu     FWD/REV
```

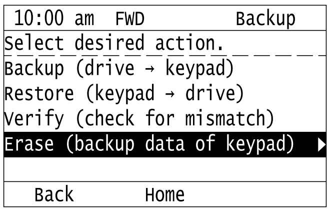
3. Push or to select [Parameter Backup/Restore], then push .

```
 10:00 am  FWD          Menu
   Monitors
   Parameters
   User Custom Parameters
   Parameter Backup/Restore
   Modified Param / Fault Log
   Auto-Tuning
              Home
```

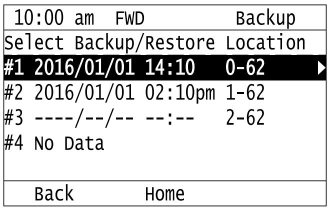
4. Push or to select the item to delete, then push .

```
 10:00 am  FWD         Backup
Select Items to Backup/Restore
Standard Parameters




   Back       Home
```

5. Push or to select [Delete] , then push .



6. Push or to select the data to delete, then push .



The keypad will show the "End" message when the write process has completed successfully.

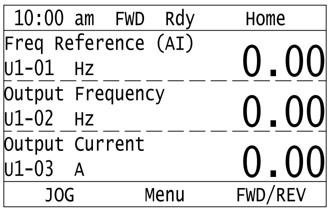
◆ Check Modified Parameters

All parameters changed from their factory defaults as the result of Auto-Tuning or setting changes will be displayed. This helps determine which settings have been changed, and is particularly useful when replacing a drive when replacing a drive. If there are no parameters that have been changed, the keypad will show "0 Parameters". This allows users to quickly access and re-edit any parameter settings that have been changed.

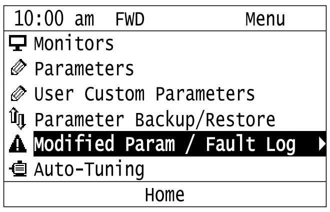
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

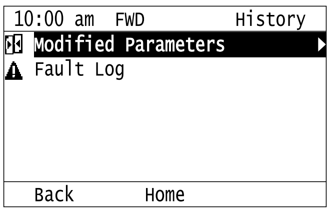
2. Push F2 (Menu).



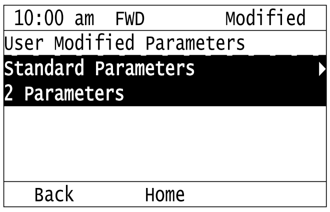
3. Push or to select [Modified Param / Fault Log], then prush .



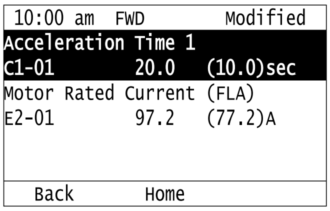
4. Push or to select [Modified Parameters], then push .



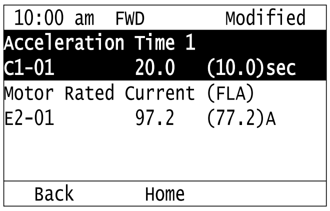
5. Push .



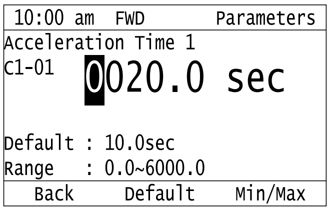
6. Push or to show the parameter to check.



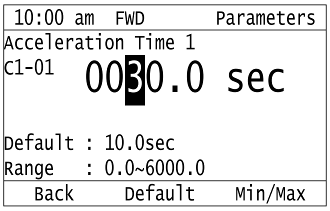
7. To re-edit a parameter, push or , select the parameter to revise, then push .



8. Push or to select the digit, then push or to change the value.



9. When done changing the value, push .



This completes the parameter revision procedure.

◆ Restore Factory Defaults for Modified Parameters

All parameters modified as the result of Auto-Tuning, setting changes, or other reasons will be reset to their default settings.

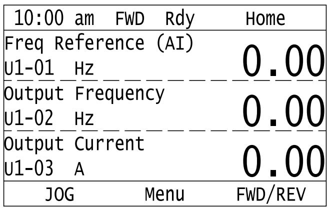
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

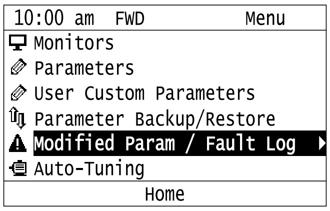
Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

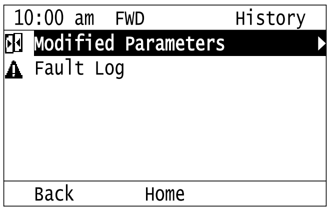
2. Push F2 (Menu).



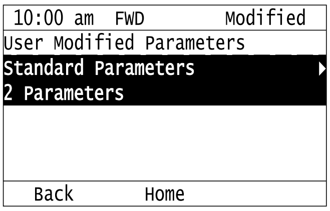
3. Push or to select [Modified Param / Fault Log], then prush .



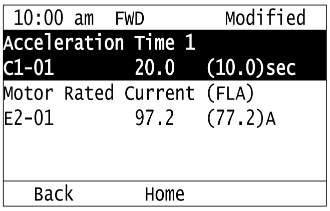
4. Push or to select [Modified Parameters], then push .



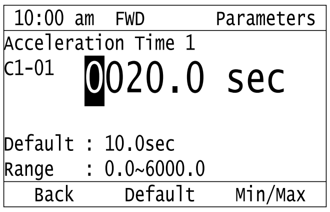
5. Push .



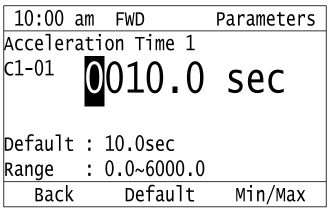
6. Push or to select the parameters to return to their default settings, then push .



7. Push F2 (Default).



8. Push .



The parameters are returned to their default settings.

◆ Display Fault History

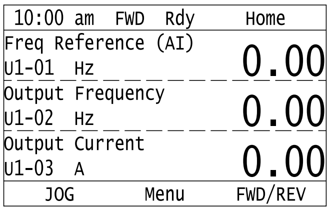
The fault code and date and time of faults that occurred in the past can be checked. Up to a maximum of 10 past fault events can be checked.

Note:
- To keep a record of the date and time of fault events, the date and time need to be set beforehand.
- If the clock-use battery has not been installed in the keypad, the date and time will need to be set when the drive is energized again after it was de-energized.

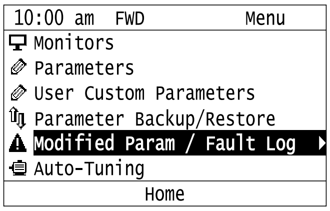
1. Press F2 (Home) to display the HOME screen.

Note:
- [Home] appears in the upper right hand corner of the screen when in HOME mode.
- If [Home] is not displayed for F2, press F1 (Back), and then press F2 to display [Home].

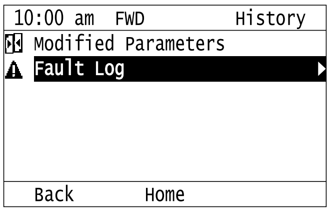
2. Press F2 (Menu).



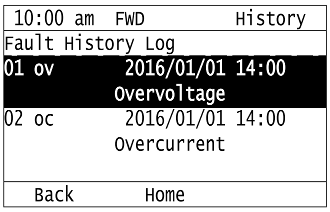
3. Press ∧ or ∨ to select [Modified Parameters/Fault History], and press ↵.



4. Press ∧ or ∨ to select [Fault History], and press ↵.



5. Press ∧ or ∨ to display the fault history to be checked.



◆ Perform Auto-Tuning

Parameters are automatically set based on the motor characteristics when Auto-Tuning is executed.

Refer to the motor nameplate or the motor test report regarding information required for Auto-Tuning.

Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

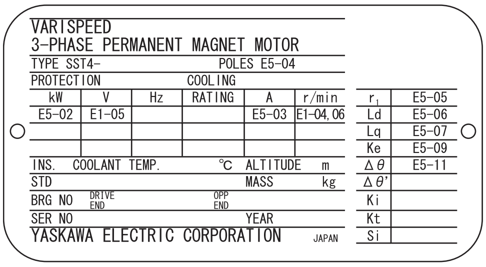


Figure 3.12 Motor Nameplate (Example)

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Remove all persons and objects from the area around the drive, motor, and load before starting Auto-Tuning. The drive and motor can start suddenly during Auto-Tuning and cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. High voltage will be supplied to the motor when Stationary Auto-Tuning is performed even with the motor stopped. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning has been completed. Failure to comply may result in injury or death from electrical shock.*

NOTICE: *Rotational Auto-Tuning will not function properly if a holding brake is engaged on the load. Ensure the motor can freely spin before beginning Auto-Tuning. Failure to comply could result in improper operation of the drive.*

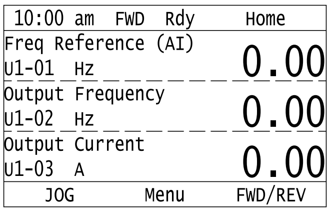
NOTICE: *Never perform Rotational Auto-Tuning with the load connected to the motor. Make sure that the load is uncoupled from the motor. Failing to do so may result in erroneous operation. The drive cannot accurately calculate motor parameters if the load is left connected to the motor while performing Rotational Auto-Tuning, and will not be able to operate the motor correctly.*

The procedure below shows how to perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.

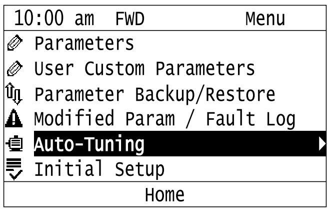
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

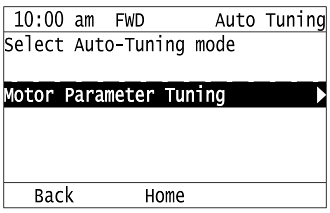
2. Push F2 (Menu).



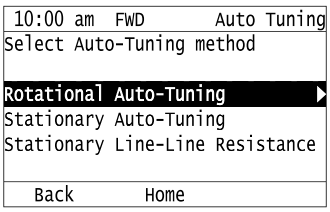
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Auto-Tuning], then push ↵.



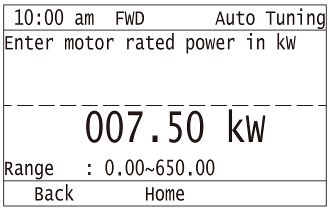
4. Push ↵.



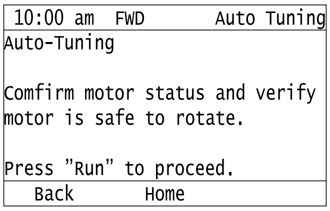
5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Rotational Auto-Tuning], then push ↵.



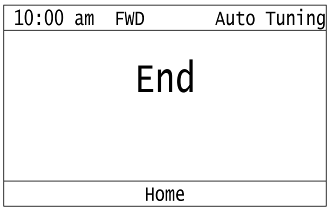
6. Follow along with the messages displayed on the keypad to input the data required for Auto-Tuning.
   Example: Push or to select the specified digit,and push or to change the number, then, push to save the changes and continue to the next entry field.



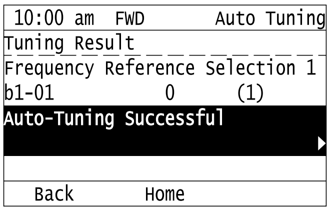
7. Follow the messages displayed on the keypad to carry out the steps that follow.
8. When the keypad shows the auto-tuning start screen, push RUN.



   Auto-Tuning begins.
   If Rotational Auto-Tuning is performed, the motor will remain stopped for approximately one minute with power energized and then the motor will start to rotate.
9. When the keypad shows the following screen after completion of Auto-Tuning after 1 or 2 minutes, push or .



   A list of the parameters that were changed as the result of Auto-Tuning will be displayed.
10. Push or in the parameter change confirmation screen to check the changed parameters, then, select [Auto-Tuning Successful] at the bottom of the screen and push .

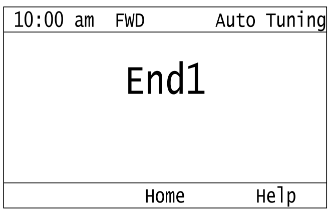


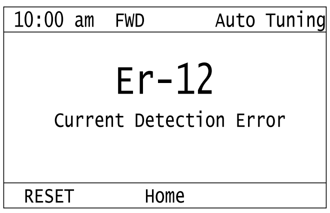
   To change a parameter again, push or to select the parameter to modify, then push to show Parameter setting screen.

Auto-Tuning is now complete.

Note:

If STOP is pushed before completion or an error is detected, Auto-Tuning will be interrupted and an error code will appear on the keypad. The keypad shows an "Endx" error when Auto-Tuning has successfully completed with discrepancies in the calculations. Check the cause of the error and perform Auto-Tuning again after fixing the cause, or set the motor parameters manually. The drive may be used in the application if no cause can be identified despite the existence of an "Endx" error. The keypad shows *Er-xx* when Auto-Tuning has not completed successfully. Check for the cause of the error and perform Auto-Tuning again after fixing the cause.





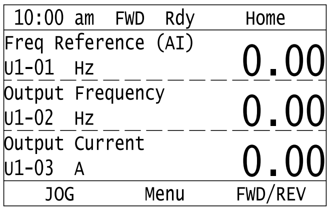
◆ Select Language of Display for Keypad

The following explains how to select the language displayed on the keypad.

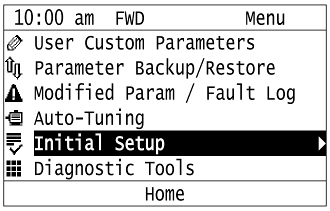
1. Press F2 (Home) to display the HOME screen.

Note:
- [Home] appears in the upper right hand corner of the screen when in HOME mode.
- If [Home] is not displayed for F2, press F1 (Back), and then press F2 to display [Home].

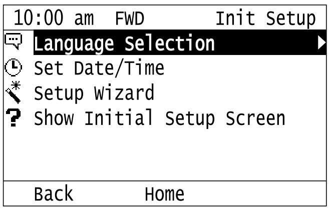
2. Press F2 (Menu).



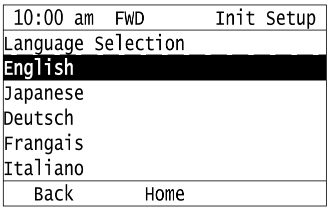
3. Press ∧ or ∨ to select [Initial Settings], and press ↵.



4. Press ∧ or ∨ to select [Language Selection], and press ↵.



5. Press ∧ or ∨ to select the language, and press ↵.



This completes the procedure for selecting the language.

◆ Set the Date and Time

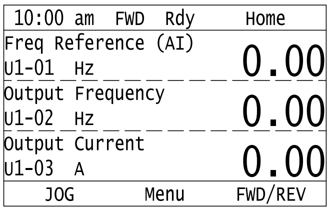
The procedure below shows how to set the date and time.

Note:
- Refer to "Replace the Keypad Battery" for details on the battery installation procedure.
  To set the drive to detect an alarm when the battery is dead or when the clock has not been set, set *o4-24 = 1 [bAT Detection selection = Enable (Alarm Detected)]* after installing the battery.
- If the clock battery has not been installed in the keypad, it is required to set the date and time when the drive is energized again after it was de-energized.

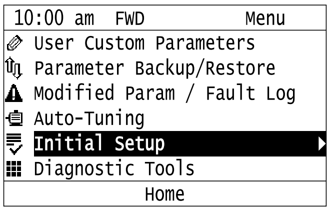
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

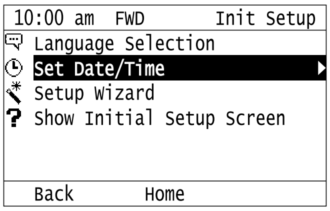
2. Push F2 (Menu).



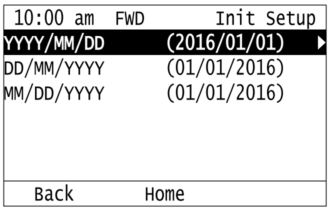
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Initial Setup], then push ↵.



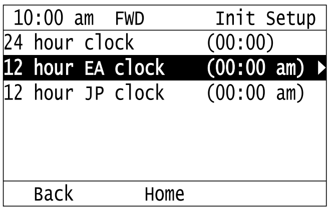
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Set Date/Time], and push ↵.



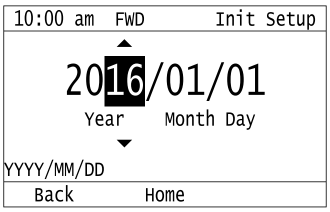
5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the format of date display, then push ↵.



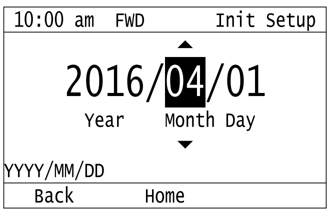
6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the format of time display, then push ↵.



7. Push < or > to select a number from Year/Month/Day, then push ∧ or ∨ to change the value.



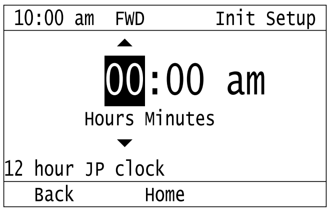
8. When done changing the value, push ↵.



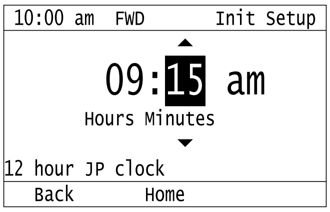
Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

9. Push < or > to select the hour or minute, then push ∧ or ∨ to change the value.



10. Once the time has been set, push ↵.



This completes the procedure for setting the date and time.

◆ Set Parameters Using Setup Wizard

The Setup Wizard allows the users to set the following basic parameters just by operating the keypad according to the messages shown on the keypad.

- Frequency reference source
- Input signal level
- Run command source
- Duty Rating
- Motor type
- Control method
- Maximum frequency
- Input/output settings

Note:

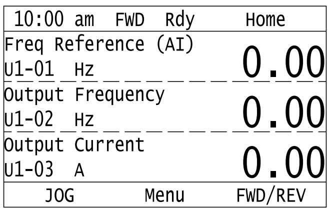
When using the Setup Wizard function to set parameters, the drive first initializes all parameters, and then sets the basic parameters.

1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

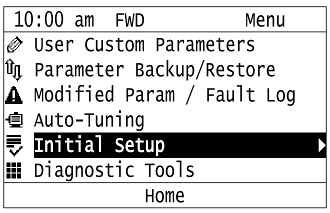
Note:

- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

2. Push F2 (Menu).



3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Initial Setup], then push ↵.



4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Setup Wizard], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD       Init Setup
  Language Selection
  Set Date/Time
  Setup Wizard                ▶
? Show Initial Setup Screen


  Back       Home
```

5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Yes], then push ↵.

Note:
This operation will initialize all parameters.

```
10:00 am  FWD         Wizard
An initialization will be
performed prior to continuing
with the Setup Wizard.
No                            ▶
Yes

  Back       Home
```

6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the item to set, then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD         Wizard
Select speed reference source

Keypad                        ▶
Analog Input
Memobus/Modbus Communications
Option PCB
  Back       Home
```

7. Follow the instructions shown by the keypad for the steps that follow, until the “Parameter Change Confirmation Screen” is displayed.

```
10:00 am  FWD         Wizard
Pending Parameter Changes
Control Method Selection
A1-02           0      (2)
Frequency Reference Selection 1
b1-01           0      (1)

  Back       Home
```

8. In the parameter change confirmation screen, push ∧ or ∨ to check the changed parameter, then select [Apply of each parameter] at the bottom of the screen and push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD         Wizard
Pending Parameter Changes
Frequency Reference Selection 1
b1-01           0      (1)
Apply of each parameter
                              ▶

  Back       Home
```

Note:

To change a parameter again, push ∧ or ∨ to select the parameter to revise, then push ↵. The parameter setting screen appears.

9. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Yes], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD         Wizard
Should the parameter settings
be applied ?
No                            ▶
Yes


  Back       Home
```

This completes the procedure for using the Setup Wizard to make settings.

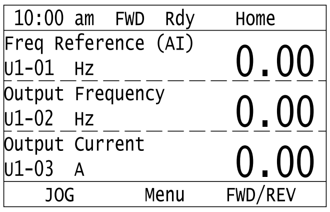
◆ Disable the Initial Setup Screen

Refer to the following procedures to stop the initial start-up screen from being displayed when the drive is energized.

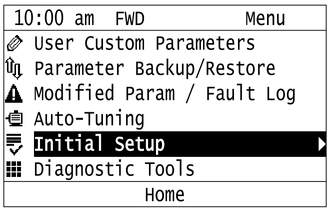
1. Press F2 (Home) to display the HOME screen.

Note:
- [Home] appears in the upper right hand corner of the screen when in HOME mode.
- If [Home] is not displayed for F2, push F1 (Back), and then push F2 to display [Home].

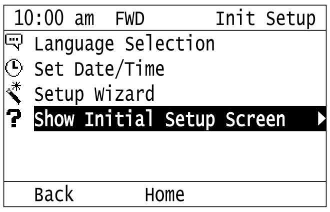
2. Push F2 (MENU).



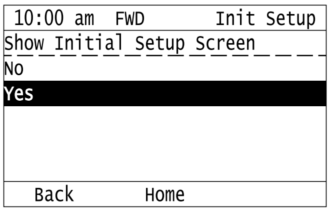
3. Push ∧ / ∨ to select [Initial Setup], and press ↵.



4. Push ∧ / ∨ to select [Show Initial Setup Screen], and press ↵.



5. Push ∧ / ∨ to select [No], and push ↵.



- [No]: Start-up screen is not displayed on keypad when the drive starts up.
- [Yes]: Start-up screen is displayed on keypad when the drive starts up.

◆ Start Data Logging

The data log function keeps a record of the status of the drive. Monitor *Ux-xx* is made the target of data logging. The procedure below shows how to start the logging of data.

Up to 10 monitors can be recorded.

1. Make sure that a microSD card is inserted in the keypad.
2. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

3. Push F2 (Menu).

```
10:00 am  FWD  Rdy      Home
Freq Reference (AI)
U1-01  Hz                0.00
Output Frequency
U1-02  Hz                0.00
Output Current
U1-03  A                 0.00
    JOG      Menu     FWD/REV
```

4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Menu
  User Custom Parameters
  Parameter Backup/Restore
  Modified Param / Fault Log
  Auto-Tuning
  Initial Setup
  Diagnostic Tools
             Home
```

5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Data Logger], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Tools
Data Logger
Backlight
Drive Information



   Back      Home      Setup
```

6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Yes] or [No], then push ↵.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Tools
Begin Data Logging?
Yes
No



   Back      Home
```

- [Yes]: Data logging starts.
- [No]: No data logging.

If the drive has already started logging data, the keypad shows as follows.

```
10:00 am  FWD           Tools
End Data Logging?
Yes
No

Start Time : 2016/01/01 00:00
Period : 00:10:00
   Back      Home
```


◆ Set Data to Log

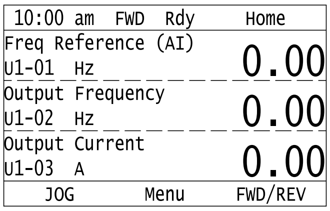
■ Set Monitor to Log

The procedure below shows how to set the monitor for which data is to be logged.

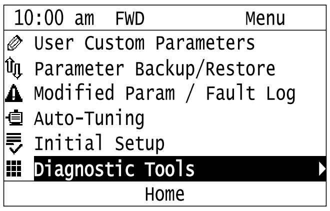
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

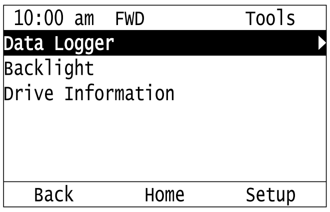
2. Push F2 (Menu).



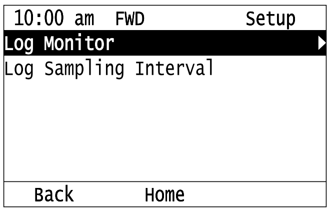
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.



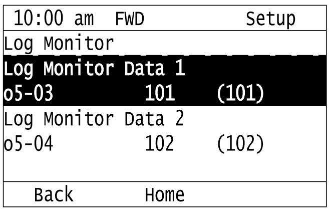
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Data Logger], then push F3 (Setup).



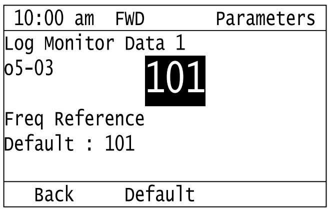
5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Log Monitor], then push ↵.



6. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the save-destination monitor parameter, then push ↵.



7. Push ∧ or ∨ to select the monitor number to be logged, then push ↵.



This completes the settings procedure.

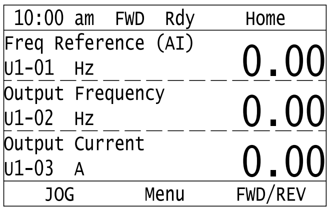
■ Set the Sampling Time

The procedure below shows how to set the sampling time for data logging.

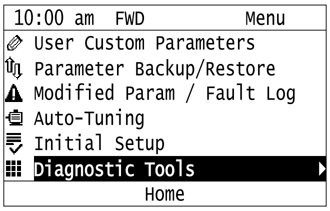
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

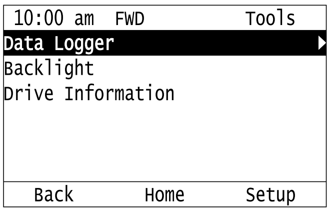
2. Push F2 (Menu).



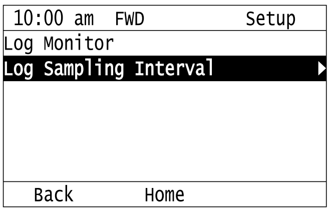
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.



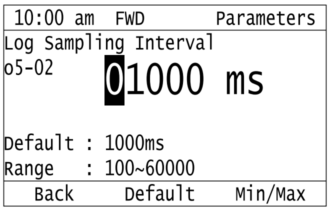
4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Data Logger], then push F3 (Setup).



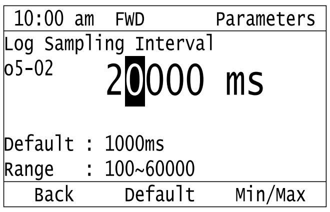
5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Log Sampling Interval], then push ↵.



6. Push < or > to select the digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to change the value.



7. When done changing the value, push ↵.



This completes the procedure for setting the sampling time.

◆ Set Backlight to be Automatically OFF

Users can set the keypad screen backlight to turn OFF automatically after a set period of time has passed since the last key operation on the keypad. The procedure below shows how to illuminate and turn OFF the backlight.

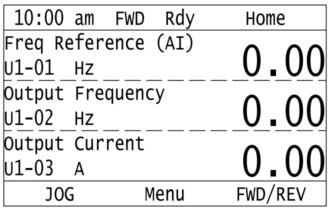
Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

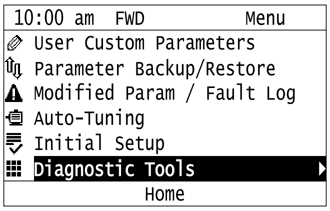
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

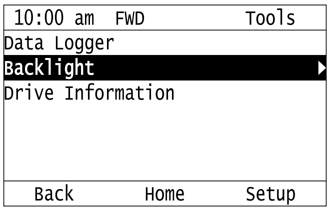
2. Push F2 (Menu).



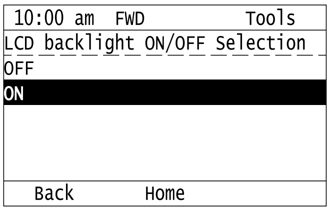
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.



4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Backlight], then push ↵.

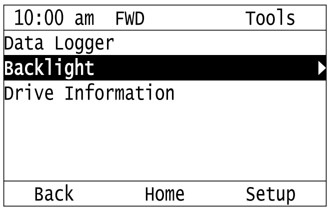


5. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [ON] or [OFF], then push ↵.

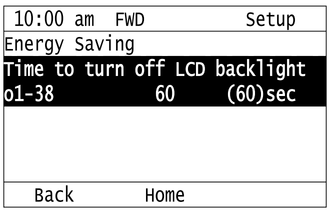


- [ON]: Backlight illuminates constantly.
- [OFF]: Backlight switches OFF after set period of time passes.

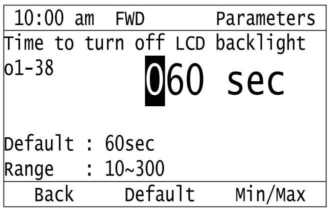
6. Push F3 (Setup).



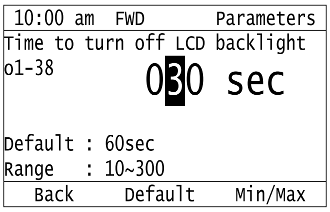
7. Push ↵.



8. Push < or > to select the digit, then push ∧ or ∨ to change the value.



9. When done changing the value, push ↵.



This completes setting backlight to turn OFF automatically.

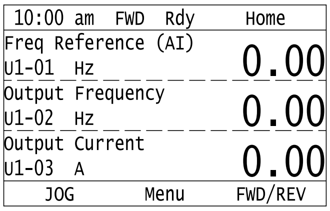
◆ Display Drive Information

Displays the drive model, maximum applicable motor output (HD/ND), rated output current (HD/ND), software version, and the serial number.

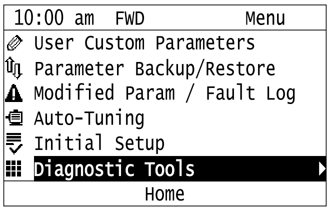
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

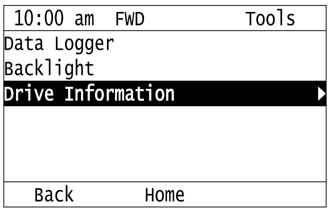
2. Push F2 (Menu).



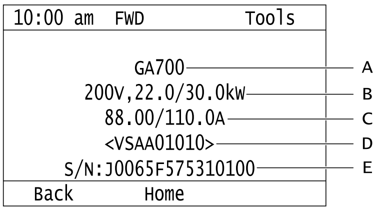
3. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Diagnostic Tools], then push ↵.



4. Push ∧ or ∨ to select [Drive Information], then push ↵.



The keypad will show the drive information as follows.



A - Drive Series
B - Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HD/ND)
C - Rated Output Current (HD/ND)
D - Drive Software Version
E - Serial Number

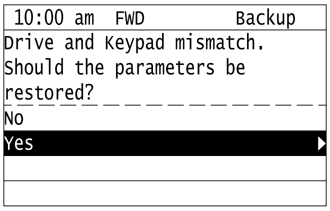
◆ Write Automatically Backed-up Parameters to the Drive

Parameters automatically backed up to the keypad connected to a drive are written to a different drive in accordance with the configuration of *o3-06 [Auto Parameter Backup Selection]* and *o3-07 [Period setting of auto backup]*.

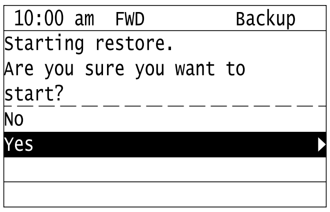
Note:

- Configure the destination drive such that *o3-06 = 1 [Auto Parameter Backup Selection = Enabled]*.
- This operation cannot be performed when the parameters automatically backed up to a keypad and the parameters on a different drive are configured the same.

1. Connect the keypad to the drive.
2. Push or to select [Yes] and then push .



3. Push or to select [Yes] and then push .



The keypad will show the “End” message when the write process has completed successfully.

3.7 Automatic Parameter Settings Optimized for Specific Applications (Application Selection)

The drive comes with the following application presets. Parameters required for the selected application will be set automatically to the optimum values. Check the parameter settings automatically changed as the result of executing the application selection function with *A1-06* from [User Custom Parameters] on the Main menu.

Note:

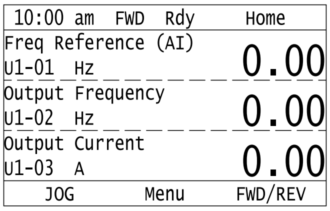
Be sure to set *A1-03 = 2220, 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire Initialization, 3-Wire Initialization]* to initialize parameters before setting *A1-06*.

The procedure is shown below.

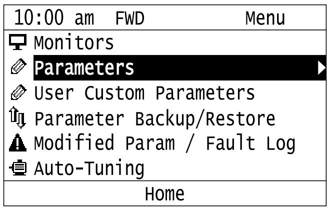
1. Push F2 (Home) to show the HOME screen.

Note:
- The keypad will show [Home] in the top right corner when the HOME screen is active.
- If [Home] is not on F2, push F1 (Back) to show [Home] on F2.

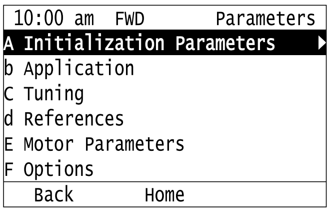
2. Push F2 (Menu).



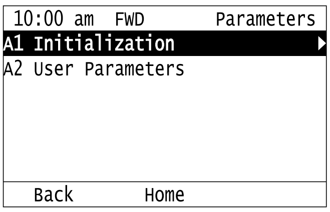
3. Push or to select [Parameters], then push .



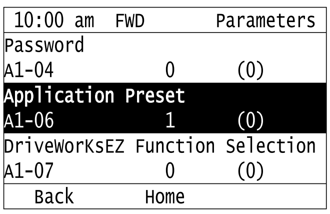
4. Push or to select [A Initialization Parameters], then push .



5. Push or to select [A1 Initialization], then push .



6. Push or to select *A1-06*, then push .



7. Push or to change the value, then push .

```
 10:00 am  FWD       Parameters
Application Preset
A1-06              3

Exhaust fan
Default : 0

   Back     Default
```

This completes the parameter setting procedure.

Note:

- Be sure to perform Auto-Tuning after setting *A1-06* for a hoist application.
- It is not possible to change the value set in *A1-06*. To select another application preset, set *A1-03 = 2220* to initialize parameters first and then make another selection to *A1-06*. It is not necessary to change settings if initializing all parameters will cause a problem.
- Parameters automatically registered to *A2-17 to A2-32 [User Parameters 17 to 32] by setting A2-33 = 1 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Enabled: Auto Save Recent Parms]* will be reset when changing the A1-06 setting.

3.8 Auto-Tuning

Auto-Tuning automatically measures the motor characteristics needed for vector control and sets the drive accordingly. Select the optimum Auto-Tuning method after carefully considering the type of motor being used, the drive control method and the motor installation environment.

The keypad will show the messages prompting the input for necessary parameters. This will be in accordance with the selected Auto-Tuning method and the control method setting that has been made for *A1-02*.

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. When performing Rotational Auto-Tuning, the motor rotates at a frequency that is 50% or more of the rated frequency of the motor. Make sure that there are no issues related to safety in the surrounding area. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury and damage to machinery.*

◆ Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors

The following explains the method of Auto-Tuning for induction motors. Set the following parameters for Auto-Tuning.

- Motor parameters *E1-xx, E2-xx* (for motor 2 *E3-xx, E4-xx*)
- Speed feedback detection-use *F1-xx* (only with Closed Loop Vector Control)

Note:

Stationary Auto-Tuning is used as a replacement measure when Rotational Auto-Tuning cannot be carried out. Consequently, a large discrepancy between the measured results and the motor characteristics could be observed when the Auto-Tuning is complete. After performing Stationary Auto-Tuning, check the parameters for the measured motor characteristics.

Table 3.6 Types of Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors

Mode	Parameter Settings	Application Conditions and Benefits	Applicable Control Methods (A1-02 Settings)				
			V/f (0)	CL-V/f (1)	OLV (2)	CLV (3)	AOLV (4)
Rotational Auto-Tuning	T1-01 = 0	• When motor can be decoupled from machinery and rotate freely while Auto-Tuning is performed • When running motors having fixed output characteristics • When using motors requiring high-precision control Rotational Auto-Tuning gives the most accurate results, and is recommended if possible. • When motor and load cannot be decoupled but the motor load is below 30%	x	x	x	x	x
Stationary Auto-Tuning 1	T1-01 = 1	• When motor and load cannot be decoupled and the motor load is greater than 30% • When information from the motor test report or nameplate is not available With Stationary Auto-Tuning, the drive remains stopped while it is energized for about 1 minute. During this time the necessary motor parameters are automatically measured. • When operating the motor with a light load after Auto-Tuning It is possible to have the drive automatically calculate the motor parameter settings needed for torque control. Set *T1-12 = 1 [Test Mode Selection = Yes]* to perform the test run after Auto-Tuning.	-	-	x	x	x
Line-to-Line Resistance	T1-01 = 2	• After Auto-Tuning was carried out, the wiring distance between the drive and motor changed by 50 m or more. • When the wiring distance is 50 m or more in the V/f Control mode • When the motor output and drive capacity are different	x	x	x	x	x

■ Input Data for Induction Motor Auto-Tuning

To perform Auto-Tuning, input data for the items marked with “x” in the following chart. Before starting Auto-Tuning, prepare the motor test report or nameplate to check.

Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

Table 3.7 Input Data for Induction Motor Auto-Tuning

Input Data	Parameters	Unit	Auto-Tuning Mode (T1-01 Settings)		
			Rotational Auto-Tuning (0)	Stationary Auto-Tuning 1 (1)	Stationary Line-Line Resistance (2)
Motor Rated Power	T1-02	kW	x	x	x
Motor Rated Voltage	T1-03	V	x	x	-
Motor Rated Current	T1-04	A	x	x	x
Motor Base Frequency	T1-05	Hz	x	x	-
Number of Poles	T1-06	-	x	x	-
Motor Base Speed	T1-07	min^{-1}	x	x	-
Encoder Pulse Count (PPR)	T1-08	-	x *1	x *1	-
Motor No-Load Current	T1-09	A	-	x	-
Motor Rated Slip Frequency	T1-10	Hz	-	x *2	-
Motor Iron Loss	T1-11	W	x *3	-	-
Test Mode Selection *4	T1-12	-	-	x *5	-
No-Load Voltage	T1-13	V	x *6	x *6	-

*1 Input this value when *A1-02 = 3 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector]*.
*2 0 Hz is displayed as the initial value. Leave the setting at 0 Hz if the Motor Rated Slip Frequency is not known.
*3 Input this value when the drive is set *A1-02 = 0 or 1 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control or V/f Control w/ PG]*.
*4 If *T1-12 = 1 [Test Mode Selection = Yes]*, the drive will automatically set *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* and *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* when first running the motor in the Drive Mode after the Auto-Tuning.
*5 Select this when *T1-10 [Motor Rated Slip Frequency]* = 0 Hz.
*6 Set the same value to No-Load Voltage as *T1-03 [Motor Rated Voltage]* to get the same characteristics using Yaskawa 1000-Series drives or earlier models.

◆ Auto-Tuning for PM Motors

The following explains the method of Auto-Tuning for PM motors. Set the following parameters for Auto-Tuning.

- Motor parameters *E1-xx, E5-xx*
- Speed feedback detection-use *F1-xx* (only with Closed Loop Vector Control method for PM)

Table 3.8 Auto-Tuning for PM Motors

Method	Parameter Settings	Applicable When/Advantages	Applicable Control Methods (Value set in A1-02)		
			OLV/PM (5)	AOLV/PM (6)	CLV/PM (7)
PM Motor Parameter Settings	T2-01 = 0	• When information from the motor's test report or nameplate is available. • Rotational/Stationary Auto-Tuning that energizes the motor is not carried out. Manually input the necessary motor parameters.	x	x	x
PM Stationary Auto-Tuning	T2-01 = 1	• When information from the motor's test report or nameplate is not available. **Note:** With Stationary Auto-Tuning, the drive remains stopped while it is energized for about 1 minute. During this time the necessary motor parameters are automatically measured.	x	x	x

Method	Parameter Settings	Applicable When/Advantages	Applicable Control Methods (Value set in A1-02)		
			OLV/PM (5)	AOLV/PM (6)	CLV/PM (7)
PM Stationary Auto-Tuning for Stator Resistance	T2-01 = 2	• After Auto-Tuning was carried out, the wiring distance between the drive and motor changed by 50 m or more. • When the motor output and drive capacity are different.	x	x	x
Z Pulse Offset Tuning	T2-01 = 3	• When the encoder Z-pulse offset is unknown. • When encoder was replaced • Deviation from Z phase (Δθ) is compensated for. **Note:** Motor rotates slowly while encoder base position is measured.	-	-	x
PM Rotational Auto-Tuning	T2-01 = 4	• When information from the motor's test report or nameplate is not available. • Motor can be decoupled from machinery and rotate freely while Auto-Tuning is performed. • Values measured during Auto-Tuning are automatically set to the motor parameters.	x	x	x

■ Input Data for PM Motor Auto-Tuning

To perform Auto-Tuning, input data for the items marked with "x" in the following chart. Before starting Auto-Tuning, the motor's test report or nameplate should be available for ready reference.

Table 3.9 Input Data for PM Motor Auto-Tuning

Input Data	Parameters	Unit	Auto-Tuning Method (Value set in T2-01)									
			PM Motor Parameter Settings (0)			PM Stationary Auto-Tuning (1)		PM Stationary Auto-Tuning for Stator Resistance (2)	Z Pulse Offset Tuning (3)	PM Rotational Auto-Tuning (4)		
Control method	**A1-02**	**-**	**5, 6, 7**	**5**	**6, 7**	**5**	**6, 7**	**5, 6, 7**	**7**	**5**	**6**	**7**
PM Motor Code Selection	**T2-02**	**-**	**Motor code of Yaskawa motor** *1	**FFFF** *2	**FFFF** *2	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
PM Motor Type	T2-03	-	-	-	-	x	x	-	-	x	x	x
PM Motor Rated Power	T2-04	kW	-	x	x	x	x	-	-	x	x	x
PM Motor Rated Voltage	T2-05	V	-	x	x	x	x	-	-	x	x	x
PM Motor Rated Current	T2-06	A	-	x	x	x	x	x	-	x	x	x
PM Motor Base Frequency	T2-07	Hz	-	x	-	x	-	-	-	x	-	-
Number of PM Motor Poles	T2-08	-	-	x	x	x	x	-	-	x	x	x
PM Motor Base Speed	T2-09	min^{-1}	-	-	x	-	x	-	-	-	x	x

Input Data	Parameters	Unit	Auto-Tuning Method (Value set in T2-01)									
			PM Motor Parameter Settings (0)			PM Stationary Auto-Tuning (1)		PM Stationary Auto-Tuning for Stator Resistance (2)	Z Pulse Offset Tuning (3)	PM Rotational Auto-Tuning (4)		
Control method	**A1-02**	**-**	**5, 6, 7**	**5**	**6, 7**	**5**	**6, 7**	**5, 6, 7**	**7**	**5**	**6**	**7**
PM Motor Code Selection	**T2-02**	**-**	**Motor code of Yaskawa motor** *1	**FFFF** *2	**FFFF** *2	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
PM Motor Stator Resistance	T2-10	Ω	x	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	T2-11	mH	x	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	T2-12	mH	x	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
InducedVoltage Const Unit Select	T2-13	-	x	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PM Motor Induced Voltage Const	T2-14	*3	x	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pull-InCurrentLv forPM Motor Tun	T2-15	%	-	-	-	x	x	-	-	x	x	x
PGNumOfPulses/Rev forPMMotor Tun	T2-16	-	*4	-	*4	-	*4	-	-	-	-	x
Encoder Z-Pulse Offset for PM Motor	T2-17	Degrees	*4	-	*4	-	*4	-	-	-	-	-

*1 When using a Yaskawa PM motor, set the motor code.
*2 When using a PM motor from another manufacturer, set the motor code to FFFF.
*3 Varies depending on a value set in *T2-13*.
*4 Set this when using a setting of *A1-02 = 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*.

◆ EZ Tuning

The following explains the Auto-Tuning mode used for EZ Open Loop Vector Control. *E9-xx* are set when Auto-Tuning is performed.

Table 3.10 EZ Tuning Mode Selection

Mode	Parameter Settings	Application Conditions and Benefits	Applicable Control Methods (A1-02 Setting)
Motor Parameter Setting	T4-01 = 0	• When using the control method for induction motors and PM motors. To achieve efficient drive of a motor with easy steps. • For derating torque applications such as fans and pumps.	EZOLV (8)
Line-to-Line Resistance	T4-01 = 1	• After Auto-Tuning was carried out, the wiring distance between the drive and motor changed by 50 m or more. • When the motor output and drive capacity are different.	EZOLV (8)

■ Input Data for EZ Tuning

To perform Auto-Tuning, input data for the items marked with “x” in the following chart. Before starting Auto-Tuning, prepare the motor test report or nameplate to check.

Table 3.11 Input Data for EZ Tuning

Input Data	Parameters	Unit	Auto-Tuning Mode (Value set in T4-01)	
			Motor Parameter Setting (0)	Line-to-Line Resistance (1)
Motor Type Selection	T4-02	-	x	-
Motor Max Revolutions	T4-03	min^{-1}	x	-
Motor Rated Revolutions	T4-04	min^{-1}	x	-
Motor Rated Frequency	T4-05	Hz	x	-
Motor Rated Voltage	T4-06	V	x	-
Motor Rated Current	T4-07	A	x	x
Motor Rated Capacity	T4-08	kW	x	-
Number of Poles	T4-09	-	x	-

◆ Control Tuning

To enhance the drive responsiveness and prevent hunting, use Auto-Tuning, which automatically adjusts the control-related parameters.

The following types of Auto-Tuning are available for the control system:

- Inertia Tuning
- ASR Tuning
- Deceleration Rate Tuning
- KEB Tuning

Note:

When performing Auto-Tuning for the control system, *H1-xx = 16 [Motor 2 Selection]* cannot be used. Do not perform Control Tuning for applications that switch between motor 1 and motor 2.

Table 3.12 Control Loop Tuning Selection

Mode	T3-00	Application Conditions and Benefits	Applicable Control Methods (A1-02 Setting)								
			V/f (0)	CL-V/f (1)	OLV (2)	CLV (3)	AOLV (4)	OLV/ PM (5)	AOLV/ PM (6)	CLV/ PM (7)	EZOL V (8)
Inertia Tuning	0	• To Perform Feed Forward Control • When set to *L2-29 = 1 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*. • When set to MFDI *H1-xx = 7A [KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.C.)]*.	-	-	-	x	-	-	-	x	-
ASR Tuning	1	To automatically adjust the ASR gain based on the set response frequency (including Inertia Tuning)	-	-	-	x	-	-	-	x	-
Deceleration Rate Tuning	2	To automatically adjust the deceleration rate to prevent an *ov [Overvoltage]*	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
KEB Tuning	3	To automatically adjust parameter settings to prevent an *ov [Overvoltage]* fault when using the KEB Ride-Thru function or when *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Enabled]*.	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Table 3.13 Input Data for Control Tuning

Input Data	Parameters	Unit	Auto-Tuning Mode (T3-00 Setting)			
			Inertia Tuning (0)	ASR (Speed Regulator) (1)	Dec Rate Tuning (2)	KEB Tuning (3)
Test Signal Frequency	T3-01	Hz	x	x	-	-
Test Signal Amplitude	T3-02	Rad	x	x	-	-
Motor Inertia	T3-03	$Kg \cdot m^2$	x	x	-	-
System Response Frequency	T3-04	Hz	-	x	-	-

■ Inertia Tuning

Inertia Tuning estimates the system inertia based on the motor speed and torque reference and automatically sets the drive parameters related to the inertia ratio of the machinery and motor. Inertia Tuning is used when carrying out Feed Forward control or when set to *H1-xx = 7A [MFDI Function Select = KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.C.)]*.

Through identification of load inertia and optimization of speed loop gain and feed-forward gain, even higher level control capabilities can be achieved. Moreover, speed response can be set without regard to the load, so accuracy when synchronizing multiple drives is enhanced. Since motor operation can continue without interruption even if power outages occur, the deceleration curve for features such as the KEB Ride-Thru function, which produces a ramp to stop, can be maintained in an optimal way.

■ ASR Tuning

ASR Tuning estimates the motor load inertia and automatically sets the parameters as well as Inertia Tuning. Additionally, an automatic adjustment is carried out after calculating the proportional gain of speed control (ASR), based on the measured load inertia value.

■ Deceleration Rate Tuning

Deceleration Rate Tuning automatically sets the deceleration rate so that an *ov [Overvoltage]* fault does not occur during motor deceleration. Set *C1-11 [Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq]* first to automatically set parameters *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]* (high speed range) and *C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]* (low speed range).

■ KEB Tuning

KEB Tuning automatically sets parameters used for the KEB Ride-Thru function and for the overvoltage suppression function, namely *L2-06 [Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time]* and *L3-25 [Load Inertia Ratio]*.

Note:

1. If *L2-29 = 0 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1]*, the drive will automatically adjust *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* instead of *L2-06 [Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time]*. Do not execute KEB Tuning if you do not want to change the Fast Stop Time.
2. If *L2-29 = 1, 2, or 3 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2, System KEB Ride-Thru 1, System KEB Ride-Thru 2]*, the drive will automatically adjust *L2-06 [Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time]*.

Control Tuning automatically sets the following parameters to the optimal values.

Parameters Automatically Set	Inertia Tuning	ASR Tuning	Deceleration Rate Tuning	KEB Tuning
C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]	-	-	x	-
C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]	-	-	x *1	-
C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]	-	-	-	x *2
C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]	-	x	-	-
C5-17 [Motor Inertia]	x	x	-	-
C5-37 [Motor 2 Inertia]	x	x	-	-
C5-18 [Load Inertia Ratio]	x	x	-	-
C5-38 [Motor 2 Load Inertia Ratio]	x	x	-	-
L2-06 [Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time]	-	-	-	x *3
L3-24 [Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque]	x	x	-	-
L3-25 [Load Inertia Ratio]	x	x	-	x
n5-02 [Motor Inertia Acceleration Time]	x	x	-	-
n5-03 [Feed Forward Control Gain]	x	x	-	-

*1 The drive automatically sets *C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]* only when *C1-11 [Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq]* $\neq 0$.

*2 If *L2-29 = 0 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1]*, the drive will automatically adjust *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Do not execute KEB Tuning if you do not want to change the Fast Stop Time.

*3 When *L2-29 = 1, 2, or 3 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2, System KEB Ride-Thru 1, or System KEB Ride-Thru 2]*

◆ Precautions to Note before Auto-Tuning

Check the following points before starting Auto-Tuning.

■ Basic Auto-Tuning Preparations

- Auto-Tuning requires the user to input data from the motor nameplate or motor test report. Make sure this data is available before Auto-Tuning the drive.
- For best performance, the drive input supply voltage must be at least equal to or greater than the motor rated voltage.

  Note:

  Better performance is possible when using a motor with a base voltage that is lower than the input supply voltage (20 V for 200 V class models, and 40 V for 400 V class models). This is particularly important when operating the motor above 90% of base speed, where high torque precision is required. If the input power supply is equal to the motor rated voltage, the drive output voltage will be deficient, making it difficult to obtain better performance.

- Push STOP on the keypad to cancel Auto-Tuning.

- If a Safe Disable input signal is input to the drive during Auto-Tuning, Auto-Tuning measurements cannot be completed successfully. In such cases, cancel the Auto-Tuning, then execute it again.
- Table 3.14 describes digital input and output terminal operation during Auto-Tuning.

Table 3.14 Status of Input/Output Terminals during Auto-Tuning

Auto-Tuning Type	Mode		Digital Input	Digital Output *1
Induction Motor Auto-Tuning	Rotational	Rotational Auto-Tuning	Disabled	Functions the same as during normal operation.
	Stationary	Stationary Auto-Tuning	Disabled	Maintains the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
		Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance	Disabled	Maintains the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
PM Motor Auto-Tuning	Rotational	Z-Pulse Offset Tuning	Disabled	Maintains the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
		PM Rotational Auto-Tuning	Disabled	Functions the same as during normal operation.
	Stationary	PM Motor Parameter Settings	Disabled	Disabled
		PM Stationary Auto-Tuning	Disabled	Maintains the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
		PM Stationary Auto-Tuning for Stator Resistance	Disabled	Maintains the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
EZ Tuning	Stationary	Motor Parameter Setting	Disabled	Disabled
		Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance	Disabled	Maintains the status at the start of Auto-Tuning.
ASR and Inertia Tuning	Rotational	Inertia Tuning	Disabled	Functions the same as during normal operation.
		ASR Tuning	Disabled	Functions the same as during normal operation.
		Deceleration Rate Tuning	Disabled	Functions the same as during normal operation.
		KEB Tuning	Disabled	Functions the same as during normal operation.

*1 A terminal to which *H2-xx = E [MFDO Function Select = Fault]* is assigned functions the same as during normal operation.

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Make sure that the holding break does not open during Auto-Tuning when only performing Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance with the machine connected to the motor. The sequence should be wired so that a multi-function output terminal does not cause the holding brake to be released during Auto-Tuning. Failure to do so may result in damage to the machine or personal injury.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Disconnect the load from the motor when performing Rotational Auto-Tuning. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury and damage machinery.*

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. When performing Rotational Auto-Tuning, the motor rotates at a frequency that is 50% or more of the rated frequency of the motor. Make sure that there are no issues related to safety in the surrounding area. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury and damage to machinery.*

NOTICE: *Crush Hazard. When executing PM Rotational Auto-Tuning, voltage is applied to the motor before the motor rotates. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is completed. If PM Rotational Auto-Tuning is performed, the motor will remain stopped for approximately one minute with power applied and then the motor will rotate for one minute. Failure to comply could result in serious injury.*

■ Precautions to Note before Rotational Auto-Tuning

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. When executing Rotational Auto-Tuning, voltage is applied to the motor before the motor rotate. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is completed. Failure to comply may result in injury or death from electrical shock.*

- To execute Rotational Auto-Tuning, be sure that the drive is uncoupled from the motor. Otherwise, the drive may malfunction. If Rotational Auto-Tuning is carried out with respect to a motor that is connected to a load, the motor parameters will not be correctly calculated, and the motor could behave abnormally.
- However, if the load is 30% or less of the motor's duty rating, Auto-Tuning can be carried out while the motor is connected to the load. If Rotational Auto-Tuning is carried out while connected to a load that is greater than

30%, not only will the correct acquisition of motor parameters be impossible, but it can be dangerous because the motor may rotate abnormally.

- Check to make sure that the motor's magnetic brake is released.
- Make sure that external force from the machinery will not cause the motor to rotate.

■ Precautions to Note before Stationary Auto-Tuning

- Confirm that the motor's magnetic brake is not open.
- Make sure that external force from the machinery will not cause the motor to rotate.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. When executing Stationary Auto-Tuning, voltage is applied to the motor before the motor rotates. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is completed. Failure to comply may cause electrical shock*

Automatically Setting E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip] and E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]

If *T1-12 = 1 [Test Mode Selection = Yes]* is set when selecting the Stationary Auto-Tuning, motor parameters *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* and *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* are set automatically when using the motor for the first time in Drive Mode after Auto-Tuning has been performed.

After performing Stationary Auto-Tuning, use the following procedures to perform the operation in test mode:

1. Check the *E2-02* and *E2-03* values on the "Modified Parameters/Fault Log" screen or the "Parameters" screen.
2. Operate the motor in Drive Mode with the following conditions.
   - Do not disconnect the wiring between the motor and drive.
   - Do not lock the motor shaft with a mechanical brake or other device.
   - The maximum motor load should be 30% of the rated load.
   - Maintain a constant speed of 30% of *E1-06 [Base Frequency]* (default value = maximum frequency) or higher for 1 s or longer.
3. After the motor is stopped, recheck the *E2-02* and *E2-03* values on the "Modified Parameters/Fault Log" screen or the "Parameters" screen.
4. Make sure that the input data is correct.
   If the settings in *E2-02* and *E2-03* are different from the measurement taken in step 1, then the values were set automatically by the drive.

Note:

- When the conditions in step 2 cannot be met for the first test run, then the following problems may occur if the values set in *E2-02* and *E2-03* are significantly different from data in the official test report for the motor and the data listed in *Defaults by Drive Model and Duty Rating ND/HD on page 618*.
  –Motor vibrations, hunting
  –Insufficient torque
  –Overcurrent
  Particularly when used in an elevator, there is the risk of the cage dropping and personal injury. Take one of the following measures to reduce risk.
  –After performing Stationary Auto-Tuning, operate the drive according to the conditions and procedure listed above.
  –Set *T1-12 = 0 [Test Mode Selection = No]*.
  –Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.
- If the drive is initialized after completing step 1, then go back and repeat from step 1 again.
- When using a general-purpose motor, the target value for *E2-02* should be 1 Hz to 3 Hz, and the target rated current for *E2-03* should be 30% to 65%. Generally, larger capacity motor have a lower rated slip, and a smaller ratio for the no-load current rated current. Refer to *Defaults by Drive Model and Duty Rating ND/HD on page 618* for details.

■ Precautions to Note before Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance and Stator Resistance Auto-Tuning

Even when V/f Control is selected, if the motor cable is long (50 m or longer), Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance should be carried out.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. When executing Stationary Auto-Tuning, voltage is applied to the motor before the motor rotates. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is completed. Failure to comply may cause electrical shock*

■ Precautions to Note before Inertia Tuning and ASR Tuning

Before performing Inertia Tuning or ASR Tuning, make sure that the following things are carried out.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. When executing Rotational Auto-Tuning, voltage is applied to the motor before the motor rotate. Do not touch the motor until Auto-Tuning is completed. Failure to comply may result in injury or death from electrical shock.*

- Either perform rotational motor parameter tuning, or look at the motor's test report or nameplate and input the values manually.

- Check to make sure that the motor's magnetic brake is released.
- Connect the motor and load.
- Make sure that external force from the machinery will not cause the motor to rotate.
- Make sure that the machinery is not of the type for which reverse rotation is prohibited. Inertia Tuning and ASR Tuning cannot be carried out with machinery for which reverse rotation is prohibited.
- If it is all right for the motor to rotate during Auto-Tuning, check in the vicinity of the drive, motor, and machinery to make sure that there are no issues related to safety.

Note:

If there are gears between the machinery and motor shaft, the use of Inertia Tuning and ASR Tuning may not be appropriate.

■ Precautions before Using Deceleration Rate Tuning and KEB Tuning

Make sure of the following before performing Deceleration Rate Tuning or KEB Tuning.

Note:

- Do not use Deceleration Rate Tuning if also using a braking resistor unit or a regenerative converter.
- Perform Deceleration Rate Tuning and KEB Tuning with the load attached to the motor.
- Do not use the Deceleration Rate Tuning or KEB Tuning with the following applications. When performing Deceleration Rate Tuning and KEB Tuning, the drive will automatically rotate the motor forward, and repeatedly accelerate and decelerate the motor.
  - Machine where the motor cannot rotate forwards
  - Applications with a limited range of operation (trolleys and other such applications that can only move linearly)
  - Elevator
  - Applications that cannot handle sudden acceleration and sudden deceleration
- To perform KEB Tuning while external main circuit capacitors are connected to the drive, first set *L3-26 [Additional DC Bus Capacitors]*, and then execute KEB Tuning.
- Do not perform KEB Tuning or Deceleration Rate Tuning if the drive is set to use *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Select = Motor 2 Selection]*. Failure to obey can cause an *ov [Overvoltage]* fault.

3.9 Test Run

After using the Setup Wizard to make settings for the basic parameters, and Auto-Tuning of the motor has been completed, the next step is to perform a test run.

WARNING! *Crash Hazard. Conduct test operations to make sure that the drive operates safely after writing work is completed and parameters have been set. Failure to comply may cause injury or damage to equipment.*

◆ No-Load Test Run

Before connecting the motor with machinery, check the operation status of the motor.

■ Precautions to Note before Operation

Before rotating the motor, check the following items.

- Make sure there are no issues related to safety around the motor and machinery.
- Ensure that all emergency stop circuits and machine safety mechanisms are functioning correctly.

■ Items to Check before Operation

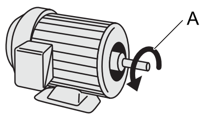
Before operation check the following items:

- Is the motor rotating in the forward direction?
- Is the motor rotating smoothly (no abnormal sounds or abnormal vibrations)?
- Does the motor accelerate/decelerate smoothly?

◆ Perform a No-Load Test Run

The basic steps to follow to perform a no-load test run are explained in the following.

1. Energize the drive, or press F2 (Home) to display the HOME screen.
   If [Home] is not displayed for F2, press F1 (Back), and then press F2 to display (Home).
2. Press LO/RE so the LOCAL/REMOTE indicator is lit.
3. Press to display *d1-01 [Reference 1]*, and set to 6.00 Hz.
4. Press RUN.
   The RUN indicator lights, and the motor runs at 6.00 Hz in the forward direction.
5. Confirm that the motor is rotating in the correct direction and that there are no faults indicated by the drive.
   If any faults were detected, eliminate their cause.



A - Forward Rotation of Motor (Counter Clockwise Direction as Seen from Load Shaft)

6. Raise the frequency reference value by pressing .
   Change the setting value in increments of 10 Hz if needed while evaluating the response.
7. Check the drive's output current using *U1-03 [Output Current]* each time the setting value is raised.
   The status is normal if the output current of the drive does not exceed the motor rated current.
   Ex.: 6 Hz → 20 Hz → 30 Hz → 40 Hz → 50 Hz → 60 Hz
8. After confirming that the motor rotates normally, press STOP.
   The RUN indicator will be flashing. Then, when the motor is completely stopped, it will go out.

◆ Actual-Load Test Run

After testing operation without a load, connect the motor and machinery to perform a test run.

■ Precautions before Operation

- Make sure there are no issues related to safety around the motor and machinery.

- Make sure the motor has stopped completely.
- Connect the motor with the machinery.
  Make sure that no installation screws are loose and ensure that motor load shafts and machine junctions are correctly secured.
- As a precautionary safety measure in case of abnormal operation, make sure STOP of the keypad is at hand and can be pushed immediately.

■ Checklist before Operation

- Whether the direction of the machine operation is correct (whether the motor rotate in the correct direction).
- Whether the motor accelerate and decelerate smoothly.

◆ Perform an Actual-Load Test Run

Once the motor and machinery have been connected, a test run should be carried out in accord with the same procedure that was used when performing a no-load test run.

- Confirm that *U1-03 [Output Current]* is not excessive.

1. Energize the drive, or press F2 (Home) to display the HOME screen.
   If [Home] is not displayed for F2, press F1 (Back), and then press F2 to display (Home).
2. Set *d1-01 [Reference 1]* to 6.00 Hz.
3. Press LO/RE so the LOCAL/REMOTE indicator is lit.
4. Press RUN.
   The RUN indicator lights, and the motor runs at 6.00 Hz in the forward direction.
5. Confirm that the motor is rotating in the correct direction and that there are no faults indicated by the drive.
   If any faults were detected, eliminate their cause.
6. Raise the frequency reference value by pressing ∧.
   Change the setting value in increments of 10 Hz if needed while evaluating the response.
7. Check the drive's output current using *U1-03 [Output Current]* each time the setting value is raised.
   The status is normal if the output current of the drive does not exceed the motor rated current.
   Ex.: 6 Hz → 20 Hz → 30 Hz → 40 Hz → 50 Hz → 60 Hz
8. After confirming that the motor rotates normally, press STOP.
   The RUN indicator will be flashing. Then, when the motor is completely stopped, it will go out.
9. Change the frequency reference and direction of motor rotation, and check to see if there are any abnormal sounds or vibrations.
10. If errors such as hunting or oscillation attributable to control functionality occur, adjust accordingly.

3.10 Fine Tuning during Test Runs (Adjustment of Control Functionality)

The following explains the adjustment procedures to follow when issues such as hunting or oscillation attributable to control functionality occur during a test run. Adjust the relevant parameters appearing in the chart, in accordance with the control method being used and the drive's status.

Note:

In this section, only the parameters that are frequently adjusted are listed. Please consult with a Yaskawa representative if adjustments having a higher degree of precision are required.

◆ V/f Control and Closed Loop V/f Control

Table 3.15 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (V/f Control and Closed Loop V/f Control Methods)

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
Hunting, oscillation at middle-range speeds (10 Hz to 40 Hz)	n1-02 [Hunting Prevention Gain Setting]	• Reduce setting value when torque is insufficient with heavy loads. • If hunting, oscillation occurs with light loads, increase the setting value. • If hunting occurs with a low-inductance motor, such as a motor with a larger frame size or a high-frequency motor, lower the setting value.	1.00	0.10 - 2.00
• The motor excitation sound is significant. • Hunting, oscillation at low speeds (10 Hz or lower), or at middle-range speeds (10 Hz to 40 Hz)	C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]	• Raise the carrier frequency if the motor excitation sound is significant. • Lower the carrier frequency if hunting or oscillation occurs at low or middle-range speeds.	1(2 kHz) *1	1 to upper limit value
• Torque, speed response is slow. • Hunting, oscillation	C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]	• Reduce setting value when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value.	200 ms *2	100 - 1000 ms
• Insufficient torque at low speeds (10 Hz or lower). • Hunting, oscillation	C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]	• Increase setting value when torque is insufficient at low speeds. • If hunting, oscillation occurs with light loads, reduce the setting value.	1.00	0.50 - 1.50
• Insufficient torque at low speeds (10 Hz or lower). • Significant shock upon startup.	• E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage] • E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]	• Increase setting value when torque is insufficient at low speeds. • Reduce setting value if there is marked shock upon drive startup.	• E1-08: 15.0 V *3 • E1-10: 9.0 V *3	Default setting +/- 5 V *4

Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
Speed accuracy is poor. (When using V/f Control Method)	C3-01 [Slip Compensation Gain]	After setting *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current]*, *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* and *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*, adjust *C3-01*.	0.0 (no slip compensation)	0.5 - 1.5
Speed accuracy is poor. (When using Closed Loop V/f Control Method)	• C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1 (P)] • C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1 (I)] *5	Adjust *C5-01, C5-02.*	• C5-01: 0.20 • C5-02: 0.200 s	• Proportional gain = 0.10 to 1.00 • Integral time = 0.100 to 2.000 s

*1 Differs depending on settings for *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]* and *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*, when at default settings.
*2 Differs depending on settings for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* and *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*, when at default settings.
*3 Differs depending on settings for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* and *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]*, when at default settings.
*4 Suggested settings are for 200 V class drives. Voltage is double for 400 V class drives.
*5 When using Closed Loop V/f Control, ASR controls only the output frequency, so unlike Closed Loop Vector Control, a high-gain setting cannot be made.

◆ Open Loop Vector Control Method

With Open Loop Vector Control method, *C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]* should be left at its default setting (1.00). Do not adjust it.

If speed accuracy cannot be obtained during regeneration when using Open Loop Vector Control method, set *C3-04 = 1 [Slip Compensation @ Regen Select = Enabled above 6 Hz]*.

Table 3.16 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (Open Loop Vector Control Method)

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• Torque, speed response is slow. • Hunting, oscillation at middle-range speeds (10 Hz to 40 Hz)	n2-01 [SpdFeedbackDetectCtr (AFR) Gain]	• To improve the torque, speed responsiveness, reduce the setting value in increments of 0.05. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value in increments of 0.05.	1.00	0.50 - 2.00
	n2-02 [SpdFeedbackDetCtr (AFR)TimeConst1]	• To improve the torque, speed responsiveness, reduce the value in increments of 10 ms while evaluating the response. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, or if load inertia is excessive, raise the value in increments of 50 ms while evaluating the response. **Note:** Always set this so that *n2-02 ≤ n2-03 [SpdFeedbackDetCtr (AFR)TimeConst2]* holds true. Whenever *n2-02* is adjusted, the value set for *C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]* must also be increased according to the same ratio.	50 ms	50 - 2000 ms

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
ov [overvoltage] occurs at the completion of acceleration, the beginning of deceleration, or when the load changes radically.	n2-03 SpdFeedbackDetCtr (AFR)TimeConst2	• When *ov* occurs, raise the value in increments of 50 ms while evaluating the response. • If the response is deficient, reduce the value in increments of 10 ms while evaluating the response. **Note:** Always set this so that *n2-02 [SpdFeedbackDetCtr (AFR)TimeConst1]* ≤ *n2-03* holds true. Whenever *n2-03* is adjusted, the value set for *C4-06 [Motor 2 Torque Comp Delay Time]* must also be increased according to the same ratio.	750 ms	750 - 2000 ms
	C4-06 [Motor 2 Torque Comp Delay Time]	• When *ov* occurs, raise the value in increments of 10 ms while evaluating the response. • If the response is deficient, reduce the value in increments of 2 ms while evaluating the response. **Note:** Always set this so that *C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]* ≤ *C4-06*. Whenever *C4-06* is adjusted, the value set for *n2-03 [SpdFeedbackDetCtr (AFR)TimeConst2]* must also be increased according to the same ratio.	150 ms	150 - 750 ms
• Torque, speed response is slow. • Hunting, oscillation	C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]	• Reduce setting value in increments of 2 ms when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value in increments of 10 ms. **Note:** Always set this so that *C4-02* ≤ *C4-06 [Motor 2 Torque Comp Delay Time]*. Whenever *C4-02* is adjusted, the value set for *n2-02 [SpdFeedbackDetCtr (AFR)TimeConst1]* must also be increased according to the same ratio.	20 ms *1	20 - 100 ms *1
• Speed response is slow. • Speed is not stable.	C3-02 [Slip Compensation Delay Time]	• Reduce setting value in increments of 10 ms when speed response is slow. • Increase setting value in increments of 10 ms if speed is not stable.	200 ms *1	100 - 500 ms

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
Speed accuracy is poor.	C3-01 [Slip Compensation Gain]	• Increase setting value in increments of 0.1 if speed is slow. • Reduce setting value in increments of 0.1 if speed is fast.	1.0 *2	0.5 - 1.5
• The motor excitation sound is significant. • Hunting, oscillation at low speeds (10 Hz or lower)	C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]	• Raise the carrier frequency if the motor excitation sound is significant. • Lower the carrier frequency if hunting or oscillation occurs at low speeds.	1(2 kHz) *3	0 to upper limit value
• Insufficient torque at low speeds. • Speed response is slow. • Significant shock upon drive startup.	• E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage] • E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]	• Increase setting value when torque, speed response is slow. • Reduce setting value if there is marked shock upon drive startup. **Note:** If the setting value is set too high, a large torque reference may be output even with light loads.	• E1-08: 11.0 *2 • E1-10: 2.0 *2	Default setting +/- 2 V *4

*1 Differs depending on settings for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* and *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*, when at default settings.
*2 Differs depending on settings for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* and *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]*, when at default settings.
*3 Differs depending on settings for *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]* and *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*, when at default settings.
*4 Suggested settings are for 200 V class drives. Voltage is double for 400 V class drives.

◆ Closed Loop Vector Control Method

Table 3.17 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (Closed Loop Vector Control Method)

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• Torque, speed response is slow. • Hunting, oscillation	• High speed C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1 (P)] • Low speed C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2 (P)] *1	• Increase setting value in increments of 5.00 when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, reduce the setting value.	20.00	10.00 - 50.00
	• High speed C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1 (I)] • Low speed C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2 (I)] *1	• Reduce setting value when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value.	0.500 s	0.300 to 1.000 seconds
ASR proportional gain or integral time cannot be established for low speed or high speed.	C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency] *1	Change the ASR proportional gain and ASR integral time in accordance with the output frequency.	0.0 Hz	0.0 Hz to maximum output frequency

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
Hunting, oscillation	C5-06 [ASR Delay Time] *1	• Reduce setting value in increments of 0.010 when torque, speed response is slow. • Raise setting value when vibration is likely to occur due to poor machine rigidity.	0.004 s	0.004 to 0.020 seconds
• The motor excitation sound is significant. • Hunting, oscillation at low speeds (3 Hz or lower)	C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]	• Raise the carrier frequency if the motor excitation sound is significant. • Lower the carrier frequency if hunting or oscillation occurs at low speeds.	1(2.0 kHz) *2	2.0 kHz to upper limit value

*1 For details on speed control (ASR), see the section where the *C5 parameter* is explained.
*2 Differs depending on settings for *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]* and *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*, when at default settings.

◆ Advanced Open Loop Vector Control Method

Table 3.18 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control Method)

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• *oS [Overspeed]* occurs. • Hunting, oscillation occurs.	T1-01 [Auto-Tuning Mode Selection]	• Confirm that the output of the drive and the motor are connected properly. • Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning for the motor by itself.	-	0
The motor excitation sound is significant.	C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]	Raise the carrier frequency if the motor excitation sound is significant.	1(2 kHz) *1	1 to upper limit value
Improve speed accuracy	E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]	• Decouple the motor and machinery and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning. • If the actual motor speed is slow, increase the value of *E2-02* in tiny increments (by approx. 0.1% of the default setting value). • If the actual motor speed is fast, reduce the value of *E2-02* in tiny increments (by approx. 0.1% of the default setting value).	*2	Adjust the value of *E2-02* that was automatically set as the result of Rotational Auto-Tuning within a range of ±5% of the current value.
• Torque, speed response is slow. • Hunting, oscillation	• High speed C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1 (P)] • Low speed C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2 (P)] *3	• Increase setting value in increments of 5.00 when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, reduce the setting value.	20.00	10.00 - 50.00
	• High speed C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1 (I)] • Low speed C5-04 [ASR Proportional Gain 2 (P)] *3	• Reduce setting value when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value.	0.500 s	0.300 to 1.000 seconds

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
Speed response cannot be secured for low speed or high speed.	• C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency] *4 • High speed C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1 (P)] C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1 (I)] • Low speed C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2 (P)] *3 C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2 (I)]	Change the ASR proportional gain and ASR integral time in accordance with the output frequency.	0.0 Hz	0.0 to maximum output frequency
Hunting, oscillation	C5-06 [ASR Delay Time] *4	• Reduce setting value in increments of 0.010 when torque, speed response is slow. • Raise setting value when vibration is likely to occur due to poor machine rigidity.	0.004 s	0.004 to 0.020 seconds

*1 Differs depending on settings for *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]* and *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*, when at default settings.
*2 Differs depending on setting for *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*, when at default settings.
*3 For details on speed control (ASR), see the section where the C5 parameter is explained.
*4 The optimal values for a no-load operation can differ from the optimal values for actual loading operation.

◆ Fine-Tuning Open Loop Vector Control for PM Motors

Table 3.19 Parameters for Fine-Tuning Performance in OLV/PM

Problem	Parameter No.	Corrective Action	Default	Suggested Setting
Undesirable motor performance	E1 parameters, E5 parameters	• Check the settings for *E1-06, E1-04 [Base Frequency, Maximum Output Frequency]*. • Check the *E5 parameters* and make sure that all motor data has been set correctly. **Note:** Do not set *E5-05 [PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)]* to a line-to-line resistance value. • Perform Auto-Tuning.	-	-
Poor motor torque and speed response	n8-55 [Motor to Load Inertia Ratio]	Adjust to meet the load inertia ratio of the motor and machine.	0	Close to the actual load inertia ratio.
	n8-45 [Speed Feedback Detection Gain]	Decrease the setting value.	0.80	Decrease in increments of 0.05.
	C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]	Adjust the setting value. **Note:** Setting this value too high can cause overcompensation and motor oscillation.	0.00	1.00

Startup Procedure and Test Run

3

Problem	Parameter No.	Corrective Action	Default	Suggested Setting
• Oscillation at start. • Motor stalls.	n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Accel/Decel]	Increase the setting value.	50%	Increase in increments of 5%.
	• b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current] • b2-03 [DC Inject Braking Time at Start]	Use DC Injection Braking at start. **Note:** This may cause a short reverse rotation (for about 1/8 of a turn) at start.	• b2-02: 50% • b2-03: 0.0 s	• b2-02: Adjust as necessary. • b2-03: 0.5 s
	n8-55 [Motor to Load Inertia Ratio]	Increase the setting value. **Note:** When running a single motor or with a minimum amount of inertia, setting this value too high can cause motor oscillation.	0	Close to the actual load inertia ratio.
There is excessive current during deceleration.	n8-79 [Pull-in Current at Deceleration]	Set *n8-79* lower than *n8-51*.	0% **Note:** If *n8-79 = 0*, the drive will apply *n8-51* setting to the pull-in current during deceleration.	Decrease in increments of 5%.
Stalling or oscillation occur when load is applied during constant speed	n8-47 [Pull-in Current Comp Filter Time]	Decrease the setting value.	5.0 s	Decrease in increments of 0.2 s.
	n8-48 [Pull-in/Light Load Id Current]	Increase the setting value.	30%	Increase in increments of 5%.
	n8-55 [Motor to Load Inertia Ratio]	Increase the setting value. **Note:** When running a single motor or with a minimum amount of inertia, setting this value too high can cause motor oscillation.	0	Close to the actual load inertia ratio.
Hunting, oscillation	n8-45 [Speed Feedback Detection Gain]	Increase the setting value.	0.80	Increase in increments of 0.05.
STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected] fault trips when the load is not excessively high.	• E5-09 [PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))] • E5-24 [PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)]	• Adjust the setting value. • Check the motor code on the motor nameplate or the data sheet, then input correct values for *E5-09* or *E5-24*.	*1	• Yaskawa motor Input the motor code found on the motor nameplate. • Motor from another manufacturer Input the values described on the test report.
Stalling or *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* occurs at high speed as the output voltage becomes saturated.	n8-62 [Output Voltage Limit Level]	Set lower value than the actual input voltage to this parameter.	• 200.0 V • 400.0 V	Set lower than the actual input voltage.

*1 The factory default differs depending on settings for *E5-01 [Motor Code Selection]* and *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]*.

◆ Advanced Open Loop Vector Control Method for PM

Table 3.20 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control Method for PM)

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• Torque, speed response is slow. • Hunting, oscillation	• High speed C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1 (P)] • Low speed C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2 (P)]	• Increase setting value in increments of 5.00 when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, reduce the setting value.	10.00	5.00 - 30.00 *1
	• High speed C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1 (I)] • Low speed C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2 (I)]	• Reduce setting value when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value.	0.500 s	0.300 to 1.000 seconds *1
ASR proportional gain or integral time cannot be established for low speed or high speed.	C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]	Change the ASR proportional gain and ASR integral time in accordance with the output frequency.	0.0 %	0.0% to maximum rotation speed
Hunting, oscillation	C5-06 [ASR Delay Time]	Raise setting value in increments of 0.010 when vibration is likely to occur due to poor machine rigidity.	0.016 s	0.016 to 0.035 seconds *1
Step-out	E1 parameter, E5 parameter	Refer to the motor's test report or nameplate and set *E1-xx* or *E5-xx* correctly.	-	-

*1 The optimal values for a no-load operation can differ from the optimal values for actual loading operation.

◆ Closed Loop Vector Control Method for PM

Table 3.21 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (Closed Loop Vector Control Method for PM)

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• Torque, speed response is slow. • Hunting, oscillation	• High speed C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1 (P)] • Low speed C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2 (P)]	• Increase setting value in increments of 5.00 when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, reduce the setting value.	20.00	10.00 - 50.00 *1
	• High speed C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1 (I)] • Low speed C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2 (I)]	• Reduce setting value when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value.	0.500 s	0.300 to 1.000 seconds *1
Speed response cannot be secured for low speed or high speed.	• C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency] • High speed C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1 (P)] C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1 (I)] • Low speed C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2 (P)] C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2 (I)]	Change the ASR proportional gain and ASR integral time in accordance with the output frequency.	0.0 %	0.0% to maximum rotation speed

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
Hunting, oscillation	C5-06 [ASR Delay Time]	Raise setting value in increments of 0.010 when vibration is likely to occur due to poor machine rigidity.	0.004 s	0.004 to 0.020 seconds *1
Step-out	E1 parameter, E5 parameter	Refer to the motor's test report or nameplate and set *E1-xx* or *E5-xx* correctly.	-	-

*1 The optimal values for a no-load operation can differ from the optimal values for actual loading operation.

◆ EZ Open Loop Vector Control Method

Table 3.22 Parameters for Fine Tuning the Drive (EZ Open Loop Vector Control Method)

Issue	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• Torque, speed response is slow. • Hunting, oscillation	• High speed C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1 (P)] • Low speed C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2 (P)]	• Increase setting value in increments of 5.00 when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, reduce the setting value.	10.00	10.00 - 50.00 *1
	• High speed C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1 (I)] • Low speed C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2 (I)]	• Reduce setting value when torque, speed response is slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value.	0.500 s	0.300 to 1.000 seconds *1
ASR proportional gain or integral time cannot be established for low speed or high speed.	C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]	Change the ASR proportional gain and ASR integral time in accordance with the output frequency.	0.0%	0.0% to maximum rotation speed
Hunting, oscillation	C5-06 [ASR Delay Time]	Raise setting value in increments of 0.010 when vibration is likely to occur due to poor machine rigidity.	0.004 s	0.004 to 0.020 seconds *1
Step-out	E9 parameter	Refer to the motor's test report or nameplate and set *E9-xx* correctly.	-	-
Oscillation occurs when motor starts.	n8-51 [Accel / Decel Pull-In Current]	Increase setting value.	80%	Increase in increments of 5%.
Motor stalls.	L7-01 to L7-04 [Torque Limit]	Increase setting value.	200%	Increase in increments of 10%.

*1 The optimal values for a no-load operation can differ from the optimal values for actual loading operation.

3.11 Test Run Checklist

Review the following checklist and check each item before performing a test run.

Check	No.	Description
	1	Thoroughly read this manual before performing a test run.
	2	Check the “Wiring Checklist”.
	3	Energize the drive.
	4	Set the voltage for the power supply to *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]*.

Check the items that correspond to the control method being used.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Correctly wire the start/stop and safety circuits before energizing the drive. Momentarily closing a digital input terminal can start a drive that is programmed for 3-Wire control. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from moving equipment.*

Table 3.23 V/f Control [A1-02 = 0] and Closed Loop V/f Control [A1-02 = 1]

Check	No.	Description
	5	Select the best V/f pattern according to the application and motor characteristics. Example: if you use a motor with a rated frequency of 60 Hz, set *E1-03 = 1 [V/f Pattern Selection = Const Trq, 60Hz base, 60Hz max]* as a standard V/f pattern.

Table 3.24 Closed Loop V/f Control [A1-02 = 1]

Check	No.	Description
	6	Set *F1-01 [Encoder 1 Pulse Count (PPR)]* correctly and make sure the encoder pulse counting direction is correct.
	7	Set *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*.

Table 3.25 Open Loop Vector Control [A1-02 = 2] or Closed Loop Vector Control [A1-02 = 3]

Check	No.	Description
	8	Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.
	9	Decouple motor shafts and machines when performing Rotational Auto-Tuning.
	10	When performing Rotational Auto-Tuning, set the following data correctly according to the information listed on the motor nameplate: • Motor rated power (kW) to *T1-02* • Motor rated voltage (V) to *T1-03* • Motor rated current (A) to *T1-04* • Motor base frequency (Hz) to *T1-05* • Number of motor poles to *T1-06* • Motor base speed (min^{-1}) to *T1-07*

Table 3.26 Closed Loop Vector Control [A1-02 = 3]

Check	No.	Description
	11	Set *F1-01 [Encoder 1 Pulse Count (PPR)]* and *F1-05 [Encoder 1 Rotation Selection]*.
	12	Set *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*.

Table 3.27 PM Open Loop Vector Control [A1-02 = 5]

Check	No.	Description
	13	Set *E5-01 to E5-24 [PM Motor Settings]*.

Table 3.28 PM Advanced Open Loop Vector [A1-02 = 6]

Check	No.	Description
	14	Set *E5-01 to E5-24 [PM Motor Settings]*.
	15	Set *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*.

Table 3.29 PM Closed Loop Vector Control [A1-02 = 7]

Check	No.	Description
	16	Set *E5-01 to E5-24 [PM Motor Settings]*.
	17	Set *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*.
	18	Set *F1-01 [Encoder 1 Pulse Count (PPR)]* and *F1-05 [Encoder 1 Rotation Selection]*.
	19	Set *E5-11 [Encoder Z-Pulse Offset]*.

After checking No. 5 to 19, check the following items.

Check	No.	Description
	20	The keypad should show “Rdy” after starting to operate the motor.
	21	To give a Run command and frequency reference from the keypad, push LO/RE to set to LOCAL Mode (when in LOCAL Mode, the LO/RE LED illuminates).
	22	If the motor rotates in the opposite direction during test run, switch two of U/T1, V/T2, W/T3.
	23	Set Heavy Duty or Normal Duty mode using *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]* in accordance with load condition.
	24	Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* and *L1-01 [Motor Overload Protection Select]* correctly for motor thermal protection.
	25	Set the drive for REMOTE Mode when control circuit terminals provide the Run command and frequency reference(when in REMOTE Mode, the LO/RE LED turns OFF).
	26	When terminal A1 is used for the frequency reference • Voltage input – Set DIP Switch S1-1 on the drive to “V”. – Set *H3-01 = 0, 1 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0), -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference)]*. – Set *H3-02 = 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*. • Current input – Set DIP Switch S1-1 on the drive to “I”. – Set *H3-01 = 2, 3 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select = 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA]*. – Set *H3-02 = 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*.
	27	When terminal A2 is used for the frequency reference • Voltage input – Set DIP Switch S1-2 on the drive to “V. – Set *H3-09 = 0, 1 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0), -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference)]*. – Set *H3-10 = 0 [Terminal A2 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*. • Current input – Set DIP Switch S1-2 on the drive to “I”. – Set *H3-09 = 2, 3 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select = 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA]*. – Set *H3-10 = 0 [Terminal A2 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*.

Check	No.	Description
	28	When terminal A3 is used for the frequency reference • Voltage input – Set DIP Switch S4 on the drive to analog input side. – Set DIP Switch S1-3 on the drive to “V”. – Set *H3-05 = 0, 1 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0), -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference)]*. – Set *H3-06 = 0 [Terminal A3 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*. • Current input – Set DIP Switch S4 on the drive to analog input side. – Set DIP Switch S1-3 on the drive to “I”. – Set *H3-05 = 2, 3 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA]*. – Set *H3-06 = 0 [Terminal A3 Function Selection = Frequency Reference]*.
	29	Make sure that the frequency reference reaches the desired minimum and maximum values. Make the following adjustments if the drive does not operate as expected: Gain adjustment: Set the maximum voltage and current values, then adjust the analog input gain until the frequency reference reaches the desired value. (For terminal A1 input: *H3-03*, for terminal A2 input: *H3-11*, for terminal A3 input: *H3-07*) Bias adjustment: Set the maximum voltage/current values, then adjust the analog input bias until the frequency reference reaches the desired minimum value. (For terminal A1 input:*H3-04*, for terminal A2 input:*H3-12*, for terminal A3 input: *H3-08*)

4

Standards Compliance

This chapter describes the guidelines for machines and devices incorporating this product to comply with the European standard and UL standard.

4.1 General Safety

⚠DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed. The diagrams in this section may include drives without covers or safety shields to illustrate details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Contacting the motor case can cause death or serious injury from incorrect equipment grounding.

Do not remove covers or touch the circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.

Do not touch components while power is flowing through the device. Do not touch the output terminals directly with your hands. Also ensure that the output wiring do not come into contact with the drive case.

Failure to comply may result in injury or death from electrical shock.

Only let authorized persons install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not work on the drive or around the drive while wearing loose clothing or jewelry. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects such as watches or rings.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not make changes to the drive body or drive circuitry.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury and will void warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for changes to the product made by the user.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.

Tighten screws against the bit at an angle in the specified range described in this manual.

Tightening screws at an angle outside of the specified range may damage the terminal block or start a fire if the connection is loose.

Do not use the main circuit power supply (Overcurrent Category III) at incorrect voltages. Make sure that the drive rated voltage aligns with the power supply voltage before energizing the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING

Do not put flammable or combustible materials on top of the drive and do not install the drive near flammable or combustible materials. Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Crush Hazard

Do not perform work on the drive without eye protection. Wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in serious injury.

NOTICE

Observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures when touching the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to obey can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Do not connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is supplying voltage.

Incorrect equipment sequencing can cause damage to the drive.

Do not use unshielded wire for control wiring. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance.

Review the Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Unit Installation Manual TOBPC72060001 before connecting a dynamic braking option to the drive.

Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive and braking circuit.

Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could cause damage to the drive and will void warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user.

Make sure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting peripheral devices.

Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.

Do not energize or operate equipment soon after a fuse blows or RCM/RCD trips. Check the condition of cable wiring and peripheral devices to identify the root cause. If the root cause cannot be determined, do not turn on the power or operate equipment. Contact Yaskawa Support immediately.

4.2 European Standards

Figure 4.1 CE Mark

The CE Mark indicates that the product meets environmental and safety standards in the European Union. Products manufactured, sold, or imported within the European Union are required to display the CE Mark.

European Union standards include standards for electrical appliances (Low Voltage Directive), standards for electrical noise (EMC Directive), and standards for machinery (Machinery Directive).

This product displays the CE Mark in accordance with the Low Voltage Directive, the EMC Directive, and the Machinery Directive.

Table 4.1 Harmonized Standard

European Directive	Harmonized Standard
CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance 2014/35/EU	IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007
EMC Directive 2014/30/EU	EN 61800-3 2004+A1:2012
Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC	• EN ISO 13849-1/AC:2009 (PL e (Cat.III)) • IEC 62061/A1:2012 (SIL CL 3) • EN 62061/A1:2013 (SIL CL 3) • IEC/EN 61800-5-2:2007 (SIL3)

*1 Approval pending for models 2360 to 2415, 4371 to 4675.

Note:

Indicates that the device or machine containing this product is covered by the CE Mark.

The customer is responsible for displaying the CE Mark on the final device containing this product. Customers must verify themselves that the final device is compliant with EU standards.

◆ EU Declaration of Conformity

EU Declaration of Conformity

Original

YASKAWA

Ref.No. VKOHIN-S1604-01

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

declares under sole responsibility conformity of the following products

GA700 Series AC Drive

Model: CIPR-GA70 □ □ □□□ □ □ □ □ - □□□□□□

Directive of the European Parliament and Council:

Low Voltage Directive (LVD)	**: 2014/35/EU**
Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (EMC)	**: 2014/30/EU**
Machine Directive (MD)	**: 2006/42/EC**
Applied harmonized Standards:	**EN ISO13849-1:2008/AC:2009 (Cat.3, PL e)** **EN 62061:2005/A1:2013(SILCL3)** **EN 61800-3:2004/A1:2012** **EN 61800-5-1:2007** **EN 61800-5-2:2007(SIL3)** **EN 61000-6-2:2005** **EN 61000-6-4:2007/A1:2011**

Place / Date
YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

20.04.2016

Drives Division
General Manager

Michihiko Zenke

EU Declaration of Conformity

Translation – German | French | Italian | Spanish | Portugese

YASKAWA

Ref.No. VKOHIN-S1604-01

EG-Konformitätserklärung | Déclaratione de conformiteé CE
Dichiarazione di conformità CE | Declaración de Conformidad de la CE
Declaração de Conformidade CE

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

declares under sole responsibility conformity of the following products
erklärt in alleiniger Verantwortung die Konformität für folgende Produkte
déclare, sous sa seule responsabilité, que-les produits
dichiara sotto la propria esclusiva responsabilità la conformità dei seguenti prodotti
bajo su exclusiva responsabilidad la conformidad para los siguientes productos
declara, sob a sua exclusiva responsabilidade, a conformidade dos seguintes produtos

GA700 Series AC Drive
Model: CIPR-GA70 □ □ □□□ □ □ □ □ - □□□□□□

Directive of the European Parliament and Council
Richtlinie des Europäischen Parlamentes und Rates / Directive du Parlement européen et du Conseil
Direttiva del Parlamento europeo e del Consiglio / Directiva del Parlamento Europeo y del Consejo /
Diretiva do Parlamento Europeu e do Conselho

Low Voltage Directive (LVD) : 2014/35/EU
Niederspannungsrichtlinie / Directive Basse Tension
Direttiva sulla bassa tensione / Directiva de Baja Tensión / Diretiva "Baixa Tensão"

Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (EMC) : 2014/30/EU
EMV-Richtlinie / Directive CEM
Direttiva EMC / Directiva sobre Compatibilidad Electromagnética / Diretiva CEM

Machine Directive (MD) : 2006/42/EC
Maschinenrichtlinie / Directive machines
Direttiva Macchine / Directiva de Máquinas / Directiva de máquinas

Applied harmonized Standards:

EN ISO13849-1:2008/AC:2009
(Cat.3, PL e)
EN 62061:2005/A1:2013(SILCL3)
EN 61800-3:2004/A1:2012
EN 61800-5-1:2007
EN 61800-5-2:2007(SIL3)
EN 61000-6-2:2005
EN 61000-6-4:2007/A1:2011

Place / Date
Ort, Datum / Lieu et date / Luogo, data / Lugar, Fecha / Local, data
YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

20.04.2016

Drives Division
General Manager

Michihiko Zenke

EU Declaration of Conformity

Translation – Dutch | Irish | Greek | Bulgarian | Romanian

YASKAWA

Ref.No. VKOHIN-S1604-01

EG-conformiteitsverklaring | Dearbhú Comhréireachta AE
Δήλωση Συμμόρφωσης ΕΚ | ЕО-Декларация за съответствие
Declaraţie de conformitate CE

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

declares under sole responsibility conformity of the following products
verklaart onder eigen verantwoordelijkheid de conformiteit van de volgende producten
a dhearbhaíonn faoi fhreagracht aonair comhréireacht na dtáirgí seo a leanas
επιβεβαιώνει, με αποκλειστική του ευθύνη, τη συμμόρφωση των ακόλουθων προϊόντων
декларира на собствена отговорност съответствието на следния продукт
declară pe răspunderea sa exclusivă conformitatea următoarelor produse

GA700 Series AC Drive
Model: CIPR-GA70 □ □ □□□ □ □ □ □ - □□□□□□

Directive of the European Parliament and Council
Richtlijn van het Europese Parlement en de Europese Raad
Treoir ó Pharlaimint na hEorpa agus ón gComhairle / Οδηγία του Ευρωπαϊκού Κοινοβουλίου και του Συμβουλίου
Директива на Европейския парламент и Съвета / Directiva Parlamentului European şi a Consiliului

Low Voltage Directive (LVD) : 2014/35/EU
Laagspanningsrichtlijn / Treoir maidir le hÍsealvoltas
Οδηγία για τη χαμηλή τάση / Директивата за ниско напрежение
Directive voltaj scăzut

Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (EMC) : 2014/30/EU
EMC-richtlijn / Treoir maidir le Comhoiriúnacht Leictreamaighnéadach
Οδηγία ηλεκτρομαγνητικής συμβατότητας (EMC) / Директива за електромагнитна съвместимост
Directive CEM

Machine Directive (MD) : 2006/42/EC
Machinerichtlijn / Treoir maidir le hInnill (MD)
Οδηγία για τα μηχανήματα / Директива Машини (ДМ) / Directive maşinărie

Applied harmonized Standards:

EN ISO13849-1:2008/AC:2009
(Cat.3, PL e)
EN 62061:2005/A1:2013(SILCL3)
EN 61800-3:2004/A1:2012
EN 61800-5-1:2007
EN 61800-5-2:2007(SIL3)
EN 61000-6-2:2005
EN 61000-6-4:2007/A1:2011

Place / Date
Plaats, Datum / Áit, Dáta / Τόπος, ημερομηνία / Място, Дата / Locul, data
YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

20.April.2016

Drives Division
General Manager

Michihiko Zenke

Standards Compliance

4

EU Declaration of Conformity

YASKAWA

Translation – Polish | Lithuanian | Czech | Slovak | Hungarian

Ref.No. VKOHIN-S1604-01

Deklaracja zgodności WE | EB atitikties deklaracija
ES Prohlášení o shodě | Vyhlásenie o zhode ES
EK megfelelőségi nyilatkozat

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

declares under sole responsibility conformity of the following products
oświadcza z wyłączną odpowiedzialnością, że niżej wymienione wyroby są zgodne z odpowiednimi przepisami unijnymi
prisiimdama atsakomybę patvirtina toliau nurodytų gaminių atitiktį
Prohlašuje na svou výhradní odpovědnost shodu níže uvedených výrobků
potvrdzuje výlučnú zodpovednosť za zhodu pre nasledujúce výrobky
saját kizárólagos felelősségére kijelenti, hogy a következő termékek megfelelnek az alábbiakban megfogalmazott követelményeknek

GA700 Series AC Drive
Model: CIPR-GA70 □ □ □□□ □ □ □ □ - □□□□□□

Directive of the European Parliament and Council
Dyrektywa Parlamentu Europejskiego i Rady / Europos Parlamento ir Tarybos direktyva
Směrnice Evropského parlamentu a Rady / Smernice Európskeho parlamentu a Rady
Az Európai Parlament és az Európai Tanács irányelve

Low Voltage Directive (LVD) : 2014/35/EU
Dyrektywa dot. niskich napięć / Žemos įtampos direktyva
Směrnice o zařízeních nízkého napětí / Smernica o nízkom napätí
Kisfeszültségről szóló irányelv

Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (EMC) : 2014/30/EU
Dyrektywa EMC / EMS direktyva / Směrnice o elektromagnetické kompatibilitě
Smernica EMC / Elektromágneses összeférhetőségről szóló irányelv

Machine Directive (MD) : 2006/42/EC
Dyrektywa w sprawie maszyn / Direktyva dėl mašinų
Směrnice o strojních zařízeních / Smernica o strojových zariadeniach / Gépekről szóló irányelv

Applied harmonized Standards:

EN ISO13849-1:2008/AC:2009
(Cat.3, PL e)
EN 62061:2005/A1:2013(SILCL3)
EN 61800-3:2004/A1:2012
EN 61800-5-1:2007
EN 61800-5-2:2007(SIL3)
EN 61000-6-2:2005
EN 61000-6-4:2007/A1:2011

Place / Date
Miejscowość, data / Vieta, data / Místo, datum / Miesto, dátum / Hely, dátum
YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

20.04.2016

Drives Division
General Manager

Michihiko Zenke

EU Declaration of Conformity

Translation - Danish | Swedish | Finnish | Latvian | Estonian

YASKAWA

Ref.No. VKOHIN-S1604-01

EF-overensstemmelseserklæring | EG-försäkran om överensstämmelse
EY-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutus | EK atbilstības deklarācija
EÜ vastavusdeklaratsioon

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

declares under sole responsibility conformity of the following products
erklærer som eneste ansvarlig overensstemmelsen for følgende produkter
försäkrar på eget ansvar att följande produkter uppfyller kraven på överensstämmelse
vakuuttaa yksinomaisella vastuullaan seuraavien tuotteiden vaatimustenmukaisuuden
uz savu atbildību paziņo par tālāk minēto izstrādājumu atbilstību
deklareerib ainuvastutusel järgmiste toodete vastavust

GA700 Series AC Drive
Model: CIPR-GA70 □ □ □□□ □ □ □ □ - □□□□□□

Directive of the European Parliament and Council
Europa-Parlamentets og Rådets direktiv / EU-direktiv / Euroopan parlamentin ja neuvoston direktiivi
Eiropas Parlamenta un Padomes Direktīva / Euroopa Parlamendi ja nõukogu direktiiv

Low Voltage Directive (LVD) : 2014/35/EU
Lavspændingsdirektivet / Lågspänningsdirektivet / Pienjännitedirektiivi
Zemsprieguma direktīva / Madalpingedirektiiv

Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (EMC) : 2014/30/EU
EMC-direktivet / EMC-direktivet / EMC-direktiivi
EMS direktīva / Elektromagnetilise ühilduvuse direktiiv

Machine Directive (MD) : 2006/42/EC
Maskindirektivet / Maskindirektivet / Konedirektiivi
Mašīnu direktīva / Masinadirektiiv

Applied harmonized Standards:

EN ISO13849-1:2008/AC:2009
(Cat.3, PL e)
EN 62061:2005/A1:2013(SILCL3)
EN 61800-3:2004/A1:2012
EN 61800-5-1:2007
EN 61800-5-2:2007(SIL3)
EN 61000-6-2:2005
EN 61000-6-4:2007/A1:2011

Place / Date
By, dato / Ort och datum / Paikka, pvm / Vieta, datums / Koht, kuupäev
YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

20.04.2016

Drives Division
General Manager

Michihiko Zenke

Standards Compliance

4

EU Declaration of Conformity

Translation - Croatian | Slovene | Maltese

YASKAWA

Ref.No. VKOHIN-S1604-01

EZ Izjava o sukladnosti | Deklaracija o skladnosti ES
Dikjarazzjoni tal-KE dwar il-Konformità

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

declares under sole responsibility conformity of the following products
pod isključivom odgovornošću izjavljuje sukladnost sljedećih proizvoda
na lastno odgovornost potrjuje skladnost naslednjih izdelkov
tiddikjara taħt ir-responsabbiltà unika tagħha l-konformità tal-prodotti li ġejjin

GA700 Series AC Drive
Model: CIPR-GA70 □ □ □□□ □ □ □ □ - □□□□□□

Directive of the European Parliament and Council
Direktiva Europskog parlamenta i Vijeća / Direktiva Evropskega parlamenta in Sveta
Eiropas Parlamenta un Padomes Direktīva / Euroopa Parlamendi ja nõukogu direktiiv
Direttiva tal-Parlament Ewropew u tal-Kunsill

Low Voltage Directive (LVD) Direktiva o niskom naponu / Nizkonapetostna direktiva Direttiva dwar il-Voltaġġ Baxx	: 2014/35/EU
Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (EMC) Direktiva o elektromagnetskoj kompatibilnosti (EMC) / EMC direktiva Direttiva dwar l-EMC	: 2014/30/EU
Machine Directive (MD) Direktiva o strojevima / Direktiva o strojih Direttiva dwar il-Makkinarju (MD)	: 2006/42/EC
Applied harmonized Standards:	EN ISO13849-1:2008/AC:2009 (Cat.3, PL e) EN 62061:2005/A1:2013(SILCL3) EN 61800-3:2004/A1:2012 EN 61800-5-1:2007 EN 61800-5-2:2007(SIL3) EN 61000-6-2:2005 EN 61000-6-4:2007/A1:2011

Place / Date
Mjesto, datum / Kraj, datum / Post, Data
YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
2-13-1 Nishimiyaichi Yukuhashi City
Fukuoka Pref., 824-8511 Japan

20.04.2016

Drives Division
General Manager

Michihiko Zenke

◆ CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance

It has been confirmed that this product complies with the CE Low Voltage Directive by conducting a test according to IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007.

The following conditions must be satisfied for machines and devices incorporating this product to comply with the CE Low Voltage Directive.

■ Area of Use

Install this product in a location with overvoltage category III and pollution degree 2 or less which are defined by IEC/EN 60664.

■ Guarding against Debris

When installing IP20 enclosure drives (model: 2xxxxB, 4xxxxB), use an enclosure that prevents foreign material from entering the drive from above or below.

■ Wiring Diagram

Refer to Figure 4.2 for an example of a drive that is wired for compliance with the CE Low Voltage Directive.

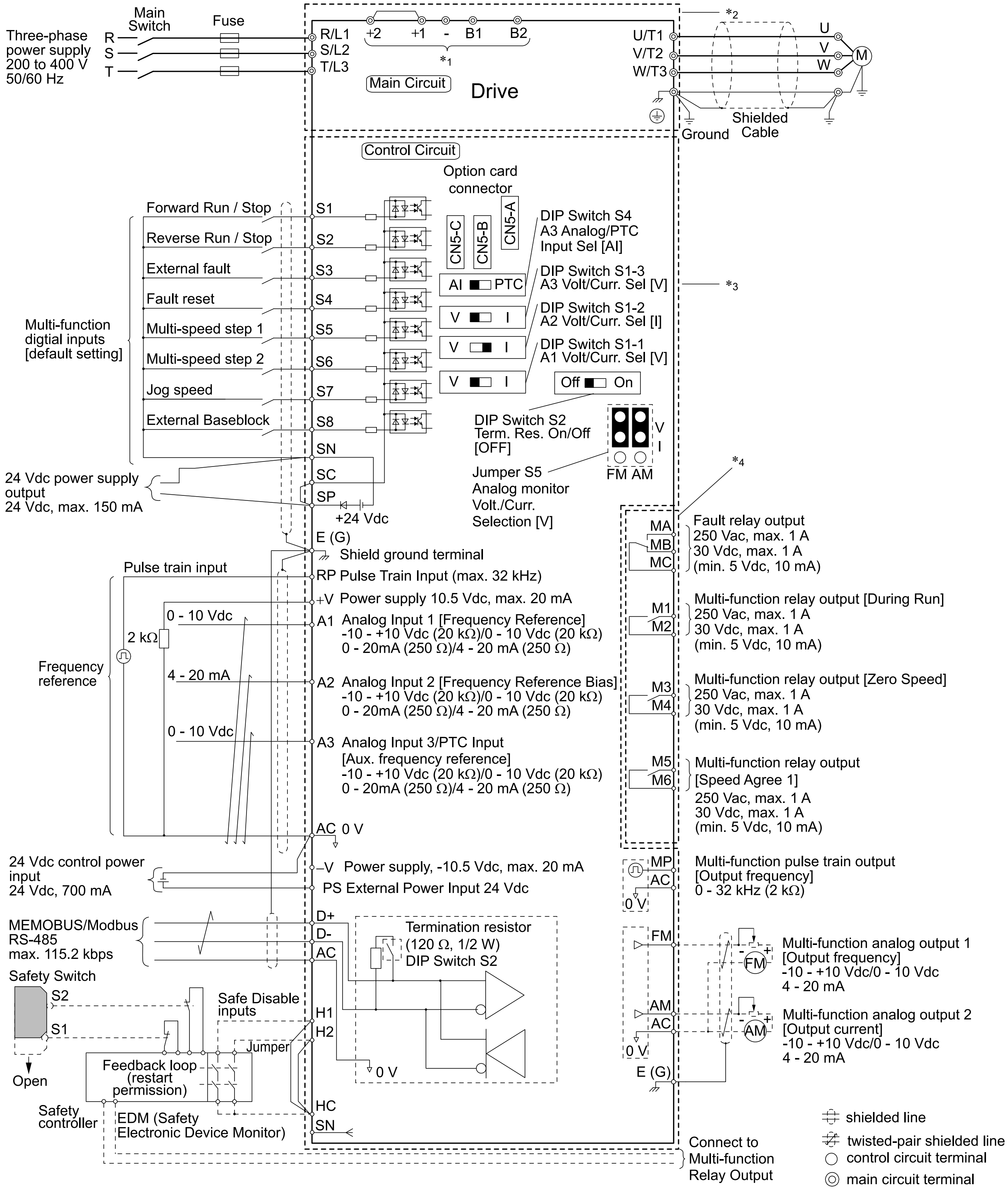


Figure 4.2 Wiring Diagram for CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance

*1 Use terminals -, +1, +2, B1, and B2 to connect options to the drive. Do not connect an AC power supply lines to these terminals.

*2 For circuit protection, the main circuit is separated from the surface case that would otherwise come into contact with the main circuit.

*3 The control circuit is a Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuit that must be separated from other circuits by reinforced insulation. Ensure that the Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuit is connected as required.

*4 Reinforced insulation separates the output terminals from other circuits. Users may also connect circuits that are not Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuits if the drive output is 250 Vac 1 A max. or 30 Vdc 1 A max.

■ Main Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques

Note:

- The recommended wire gauges based on drive continuous current ratings using 75 °C (167 °F) 600 V class 2 heat resistant indoor PVC wire. Assume the following usage conditions:
  - –Ambient temperature: 40 °C (104 °F) or lower
  - –Wiring distance: 100 m (3281 ft.) or shorter
  - –Rated current (ND) value
- Use terminals +1, +2, +3, -, B1, and B2 to connect peripheral options such as a DC reactor or a braking resistor. Do not connect anything other than optional devices.
- Refer to the specific instruction manual of each device for wire gauges when connecting peripheral devices or options to terminals +1, +2, +3, -, B1, and B2. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative if the recommended wire gauges for the peripheral devices or options are out of the range of the applicable gauge for the drive.

Three-Phase 200 V Class

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
2004	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2006	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2010	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
2012	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2018	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	4	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2021	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	6	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6 *4	4 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2030	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	10	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	6 - 10 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
2042	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	16	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	4	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	6 - 10 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2056	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	25	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	16	2.5 - 16 (6 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	35	2.5 - 35 (10 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	10 - 16 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2070	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	35	2.5 - 35 (25 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	16	2.5 - 16 (16)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	-, +1, +2	50	2.5 - 50 (35 - 50)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2082	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	35	2.5 - 35 (25 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	25	2.5 - 25 (16 - 25)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	-, +1, +2	50	2.5 - 50 (35 - 50)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	16	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm^2	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm^2	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
2110	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	35	16 - 35 (25 - 35)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	35	16 - 35 (25 - 35)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	-, +1	50	25 - 50 (25 - 50)	27	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	10 - 12 (89 - 107)
	B1, B2	25	6 - 25 (6 - 25)	21	M6	Minus (-)	3 - 3.5 (27 - 31)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2138	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50	16 - 50 (50)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50	16 - 50 (50)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	-, +1	70	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	27	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	10 - 12 (89 - 107)
	B1, B2	35	6 - 35 (6 - 35)	21	M6	Minus (-)	3 - 3.5 (27 - 31)
	⏚	25	25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2169	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	70	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	70	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *5 *6	35	16 - 50 (50)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	+3 *6	50	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	35	25 - 50 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2211	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	95	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	95	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *5 *6	50	16 - 50 (50)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	+3 *6	70	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	50	25 - 50 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
2257	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	70 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	35 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	95	95 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
2313	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	70 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	70 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	95 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	50 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	95	95 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
2360	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	120 × 2P	95 - 185 × 2P (185 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 2P	50 - 95 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	120	120 - 240 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
2415	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	120 × 2P	95 - 185 × 2P (185 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 2P	50 - 95 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	120	120 - 240 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

*1 Use cables in the range of IP20 applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.
*2 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in “Wire Stripping Length”.
*3 When using 30 mm² or larger wire, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to 4.5 N·m (36 to 40 lb.·in.).
*4 Install RCM/RCD to maintain compliance with IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 with use of wire of this gauge.
*5 Terminals - and +1 have two screws. The Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge for one terminal.
*6 A junction terminal is required when connecting a braking unit (CDBR series) to terminals - and +3.

Three-Phase 400 V Class

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
4002	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4004	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4005	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4007	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
4009	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4012	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	2.5	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4018	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	4	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	2.5 *4	2.5 - 10 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4023	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	6	2.5 - 16 (2.5 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 4 (2.5 - 4)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6 *4	4 - 10 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
4031	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	2.5 - 16 (6 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	10	2.5 - 35 (10 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	2.5	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	6 - 16 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4038	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	2.5 - 16 (6 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	16	2.5 - 35 (10 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	4	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	6 - 16 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4044	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	16	2.5 - 16 (4 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	2.5 - 10 (6 - 10)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	25	2.5 - 25 (6 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	6	2.5 - 6 (2.5 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	10 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4060	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	16	2.5 - 16 (4 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	16	2.5 - 16 (6 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1	25	2.5 - 25 (6 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	10 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm^2	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm^2	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
4075	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	25	2.5 - 25 (2.5 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	25	2.5 - 25 (2.5 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1	25	2.5 - 25 (4 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	10	2.5 - 10 (2.5 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4089	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	25	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	25	2.5 - 25 (10 - 25)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1	35	2.5 - 35 (16 - 35)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	16	2.5 - 16 (4 - 16)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4103	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	35	16 - 50 (50)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	35	16 - 50 (50)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	-, +1	50	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	27	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	10 - 12 (89 - 107)
	B1, B2	25	6 - 35 (6 - 35)	21	M6	Minus (-)	3 - 3.5 (27 - 31)
	⏚	16	16 - 25 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4140	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *5	25	16 - 50 (50)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	B1, B2 *6	50	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	25	25 - 50 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
4168	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	70	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	70	50 - 95 (95)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *5	35	16 - 50 (50)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	B1, B2 *6	50	25 - 70 (50 - 70)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	35	25 - 50 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
4208	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	70 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	35 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	50	50 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
4250	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	50 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	70 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	50 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	70	70 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
4296	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	70 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	70 × 2P	25 - 95 × 2P (70 - 95 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	95 × 2P	35 - 120 × 2P (120 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	70 × 2P	25 - 70 × 2P (70 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	95	95 - 240 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
4371	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	120 × 2P	95 - 185 × 2P (185 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 2P	50 - 95 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	120	120 - 240 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4389	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	120 × 2P	70 - 150 × 2P (150 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	120 × 2P	95 - 185 × 2P (185 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	95 × 2P	50 - 95 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	95	35 - 240 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4453	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31	120 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	95 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	95 × 4P	95 - 185 × 4P (185 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 4P	35 - 95 × 4P (95 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	150	50 - 150 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4568	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31	120 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	95 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	95 × 4P	95 - 185 × 4P (185 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 4P	35 - 95 × 4P (95 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	95 × 2P	60 - 150 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge mm²	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) mm²	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb.·in.)
					Size	Shape	
4675	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31	120 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	95 × 4P	70 - 150 × 4P (120 - 150 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	95 × 4P	95 - 185 × 4P (185 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	70 × 4P	35 - 95 × 4P (95 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	95 × 2P	60 - 150 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

*1 Use cables in the range of IP20 applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.
*2 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in "Wire Stripping Length".
*3 When using 30 mm² or larger wire, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to 4.5 N·m (36 to 40 lb.·in.).
*4 Install RCM/RCD to maintain compliance with IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 with use of wire of this gauge.
*5 Terminals - and +1 have two screws. The Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge for one terminal.
*6 A junction terminal is required when connecting a braking resistor unit (LKEB series) to terminals B1 and B2.

■ Connect a Fuse to the Input Side (Primary Side)

The drive circuit protection in the event of a short circuit in the internal circuitry is required to comply with IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007. Connect a semiconductor protection fuses to the input side.

NOTICE: *Do not energize or operate equipment soon after a fuse blows or RCM/RCD trips. Check the condition of cable wiring and peripheral devices to identify the root cause. If the root cause cannot be determined, do not turn on the power or operate equipment. Contact Yaskawa Support immediately.*

Table 4.2 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection (200 V Class)

Drive Model	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann
2004	FWH-45B
2006	FWH-45B
2010	FWH-45B
2012	FWH-50B
2018	FWH-80B
2021	FWH-80B
2030	FWH-125B
2042	FWH-150B
2056	FWH-200B
2070	FWH-225A
2082	FWH-225A FWH-250A *1
2110	FWH-225A FWH-250A *1
2138	FWH-275A FWH-300A *1
2169	FWH-275A FWH-350A *1
2211	FWH-325A FWH-450A *1

Drive Model	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann
2257	FWH-600A
2313	FWH-800A
2360 *2	FWH-1000A
2415 *2	FWH-1000A

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Table 4.3 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection (400 V Class)

Drive Model	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann
4002	FWH-50B
4004	FWH-50B
4005	FWH-50B
4007	FWH-60B
4009	FWH-60B
4012	FWH-60B
4018	FWH-80B
4023	FWH-90B
4031	FWH-150B
4038	FWH-200B
4044	FWH-200B
4060	FWH-225A
4075	FWH-250A
4089	FWH-275A
4103	FWH-275A
4140	FWH-300A
4168	FWH-325A FWH-400A *1
4208	FWH-500A
4250	FWH-600A
4296	FWH-700A
4371 *2	FWH-800A
4389 *2	FWH-1000A
4453 *2	FWH-1200A
4568 *2	FWH-1200A
4675 *2	FWH-1400A FWH-1600A *1

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

■ CE Standards Compliance for DC Power Supply Input

Install a fuse to the DC power supply input to comply with CE Standards.

Refer to Figure 4.3 for a wiring example using a DC power supply with two drives connected in parallel.

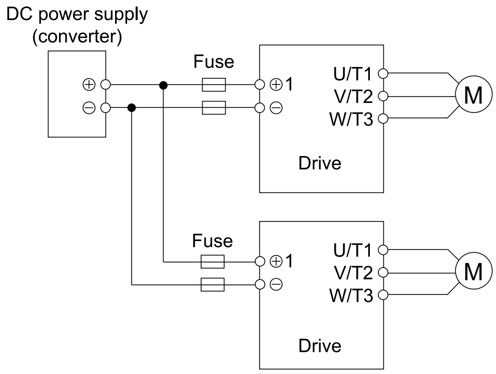


Figure 4.3 Wiring Example for DC Power Supply Input

Note:
- Install a fuse for each drive when using multiple drives. Replace all the fuses if any of them is blown out.
- Install the external filter (system) to maintain compliance with the EMC Directive.
- Do not ground the main circuit bus.

Refer to Table 4.4 and Table 4.5 for the recommended fuses.

Table 4.4 Recommended Fuse (Three-Phase 200 V Class)

Drive Model	Fuse Manufacturer: Bussmann	
	Model	Quantity
2004	FWH-45B	2
2006	FWH-45B	2
2010	FWH-45B	2
2012	FWH-50B	2
2018	FWH-80B	2
2021	FWH-80B	2
2030	FWH-125B	2
2042	FWH-150B	2
2056	FWH-200B	2
2070	FWH-250A	2
2082	FWH-250A FWH-300A *1	2
2110	FWH-250A FWH-275A *1	2
2138	FWH-300A FWH-350A *1	2
2169	FWH-350A FWH-450A *1	2
2211	FWH-450A FWH-600A *1	2
2257	FWH-600A FWH-700A *1	2
2313	FWH-800A FWH-1000A *1	2
2360 *2	FWH-1000A	2
2415 *2	FWH-1000A	2

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Table 4.5 Recommended Fuse (Three-Phase 400 V Class)

Drive Model	Fuse Manufacturer: Bussmann	
	Model	Quantity
4002	FWH-50B	2
4004	FWH-50B	2
4005	FWH-50B	2
4007	FWH-60B	2
4009	FWH-60B	2
4012	FWH-60B	2
4018	FWH-80B	2
4023	FWH-90B	2
4031	FWH-150B	2
4038	FWH-200B	2
4044	FWH-200B	2
4060	FWH-225A	2
4075	FWH-250A	2
4089	FWH-275A	2
4103	FWH-275A	2
4140	FWH-300A FWH-325A *1	2
4168	FWH-400A FWH-450A *1	2
4208	FWH-500A FWH-600A *1	2
4250	FWH-600A FWH-700A *1	2
4296	FWH-700A FWH-800A *1	2
4371 *2	FWH-800A FWH-1000A *1	2
4389 *2	FWH-1000A FWH-1200A *1	2
4453 *2	FWH-1200A FWH-1400A *1	2
4568 *2	FWH-1200A FWH-1600A *1	2
4675 *2	FWH-1600A	2

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

◆ EMC Directive

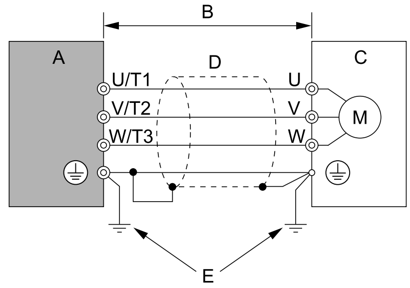
Drives with built-in EMC filters (models 2xxxB, 2xxxC, 4xxxB, 4xxxC) were tested in accordance with European standard IEC/EN 61800-3:2004/A1:2012, and are compliant with the EMC Directive.

Use drives with built-in EMC filters or install external EMC filters to the drive input side to comply with the EMC Directive. Refer to *Installing the External EMC Noise Filter on page 249* for the installation of the EMC filter.

■ Install a Drive to Conform to the EMC Directive

Install drive models 2xxxB, 2xxxC, 4xxxB, and 4xxxC as described in the following procedure to comply with the EMC Directive when the drive is a single unit or integrated into a larger device.

1. Install the drive on a grounded metal plate.
2. Wire the drive and motor.
3. Ground the wire shielding in the drive side and motor side.



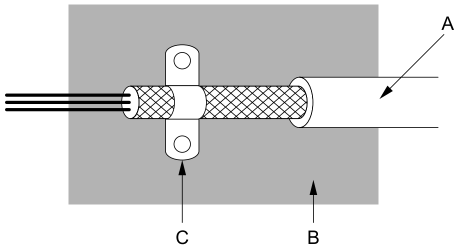
A - Drive
B - 10 m (32.8 ft.) maximum
C - Motor
D - Metal conduit
E - Grounding wire

Figure 4.4 Wiring the Drive and Motor

Note:
- Use a braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring or pass the wires through a metal conduit.
- The maximum wiring length between the drive and motor is 10 m (32.8 ft.). The cable between the drive and motor should be as short as possible.
- Keep the grounding wire as short as possible.

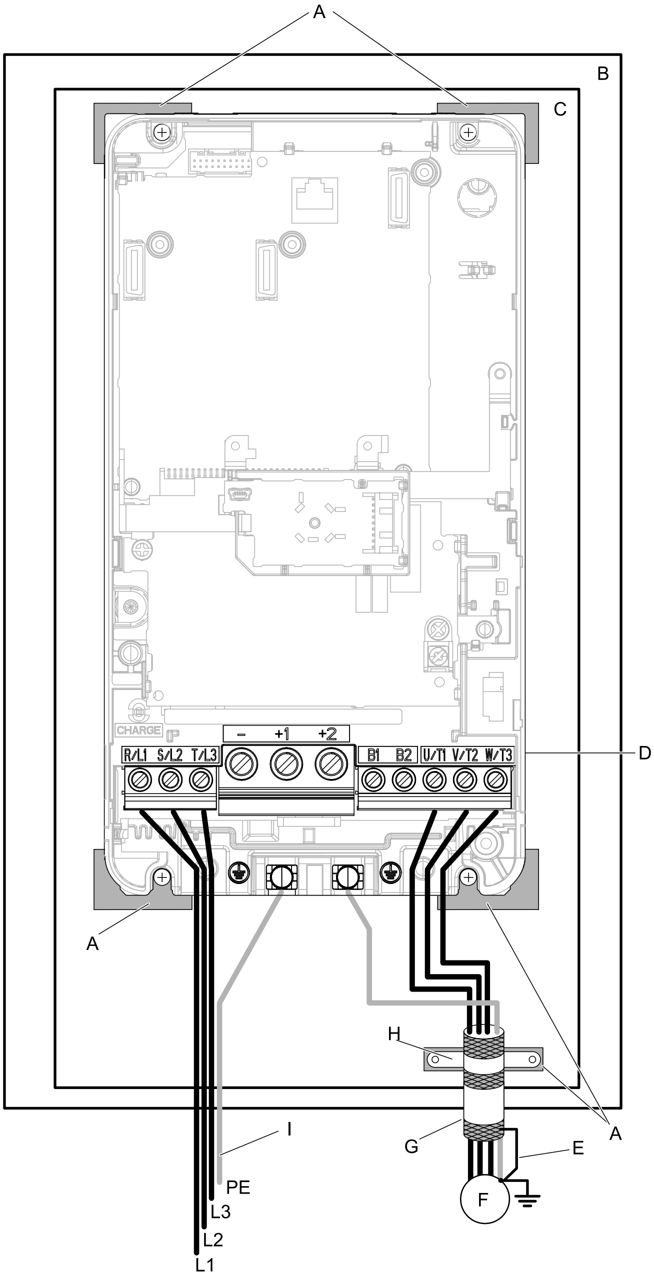
4. Ground the motor cable using cable clamp to affix to the metal plate.

Note:
Make sure that the protective ground wire complies with technical specifications and local safety standards.



A - Braided shield cable
B - Metal plate
C - Cable clamp (conductive)

Figure 4.5 Ground the shield



A - Grounding surface (Remove any paint or sealant.)
B - Enclosure panel
C - Metal plate
D - Drive
E - Shielded wire
F - Motor
G - Motor cable
H - Cable clamp
I - Grounding wire

Figure 4.6 Install a Drive with a Built-in EMC Filter

5. Connect the DC reactor to minimize harmonic distortion. Refer to *DC Reactor on page 253* for DC reactor selection.

Note:
- Install a DC reactor specified in this manual for drive models 2004, 2006, 4002, 4004 in compliance with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The terminal block for a DC reactor differs in shape from the main circuit terminal block for the drive. The drive comes with a European type terminal block, and the DC reactors come with a screw type terminal block. Correctly prepare the ends of the wiring.

Ground Wiring

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch the circuit boards while the power is on. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the neutral point on the power supply of drive models 2xxxB/C and 4xxxA/B/C to comply with the EMC Directive before turning on the EMC filter or if there is high resistance grounding. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

Enable the Internal EMC Filter

Move the screw positions to switch ON (enable) and OFF (disable) the EMC filter in the drive models 2xxxB, 2xxxC, 4xxxB, and 4xxxC.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Confirm that the power to the drive is OFF and the CHARGE LED light is off before moving the EMC switch screws. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch the circuit boards while the power is on. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the neutral point on the power supply of drive models 2xxxB/C and 4xxxA/B/C to comply with the EMC Directive before turning on the EMC filter or if there is high resistance grounding. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Connect the ground cable correctly. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.*

NOTICE: *Do not completely remove the screws or tighten the screws to an incorrect torque when disabling the EMC filter. Failure to comply could cause drive failure.*

NOTICE: *Move the EMC switch screws to the OFF position for networks that are not symmetrically grounded. Failure to comply could cause damage to the drive.*

Make sure that the symmetric grounding network is applied, and install the screw to the ON position to enable the built-in EMC filter in compliance with the EMC Directive. The screw of the EMC filter switch is installed to OFF position by default.

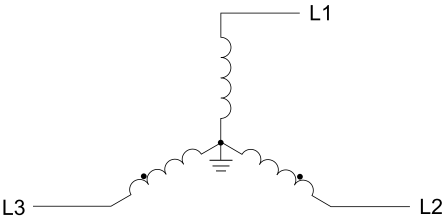


Figure 4.7 Symmetric Grounding

NOTICE: *When using a drive with a non-grounding network, high resistance grounding, asymmetric grounding network, place the screw for the EMC filter switch in the OFF position and disable the built-in EMC filter. Failure to follow the instructions may damage the drive.*

Table 4.6 shows the asymmetric grounding network.

Table 4.6 Asymmetric Grounding

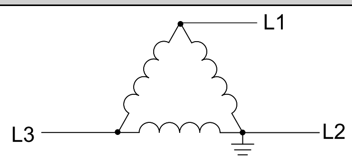
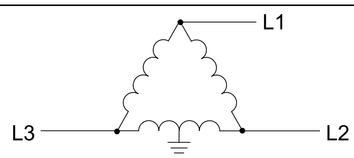
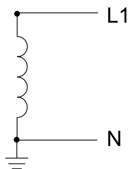
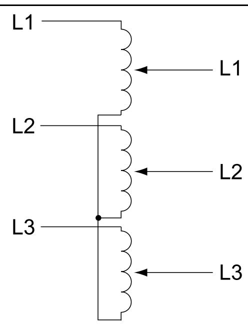
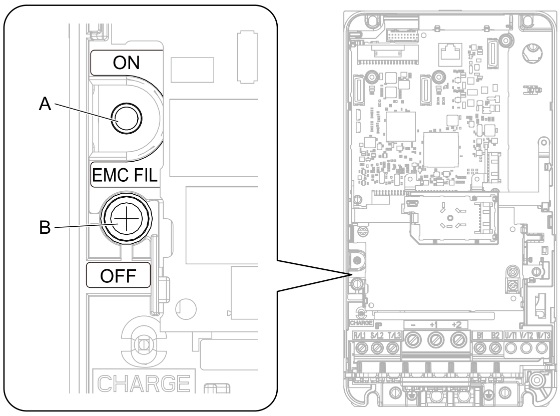
Type of Grounding	Diagram
Grounded at the corner of the delta connection	
Grounded at the middle of the side	
Single-phase, grounded at the end point	
Thee-phase variable transformer without solidly grounded neutral	

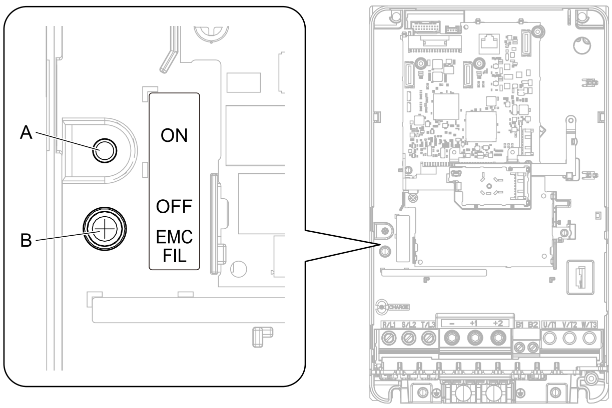
Table 4.7 EMC Filter Switch Location

Model	Switch Location Diagram
2004B - 2042B, 4002B - 4023B 2004C - 2042C, 4002C - 4023C	Figure 4.8
2056B, 4031B, 4038B 2056C, 4031C, 4038C	Figure 4.9
2070B, 2082B, 4044B, 4060B 2070C, 2082C, 4044C, 4060C	Figure 4.10
2110B, 4075B, 2138B - 2211B, 4089B - 4168B 2110C, 4075C, 2138C - 2211C, 4089C - 4168C	Figure 4.11
2257B - 2313B, 4208B - 4296B 2257C - 2313C, 4208C - 4296C	Figure 4.12
2360B, 2415B, 4371B, 4389B 2360C, 2415C, 4371C, 4389C	Figure 4.13
4453B - 4675B 4453C - 4675C	Figure 4.14



A - SW (ON) **B - Screw (OFF)**

Figure 4.8 EMC Filter Switch Location 1

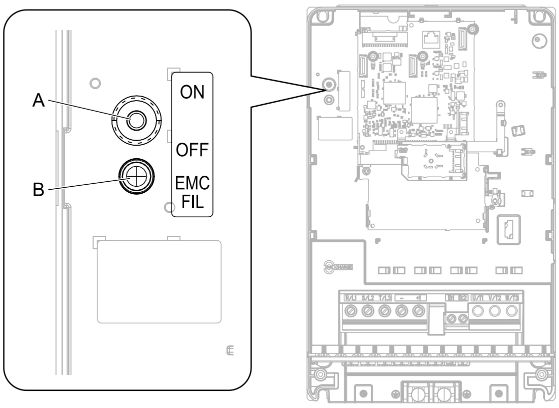


A - SW (ON) **B - Screw (OFF)**

Figure 4.9 EMC Filter Switch Location 2

Standards Compliance

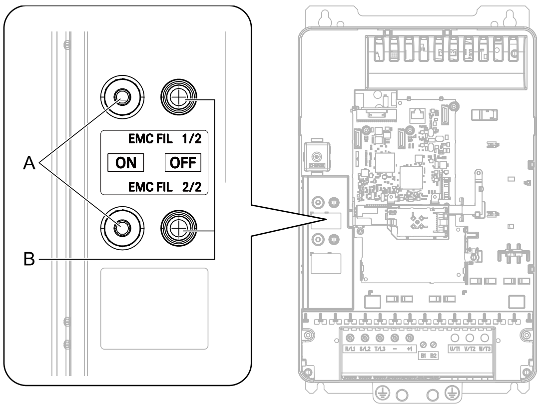
4



A - SW (ON)

B - Screw (OFF)

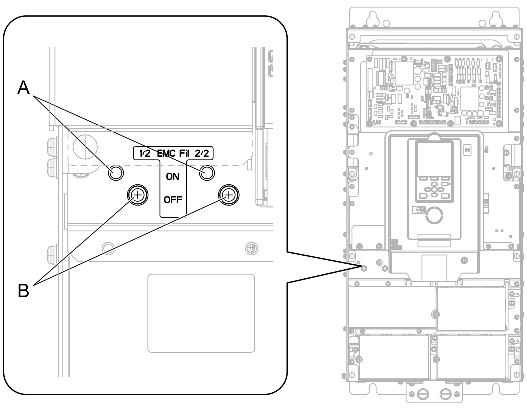
Figure 4.10 EMC Filter Switch Location 3



A - SW (ON)

B - Screw (OFF)

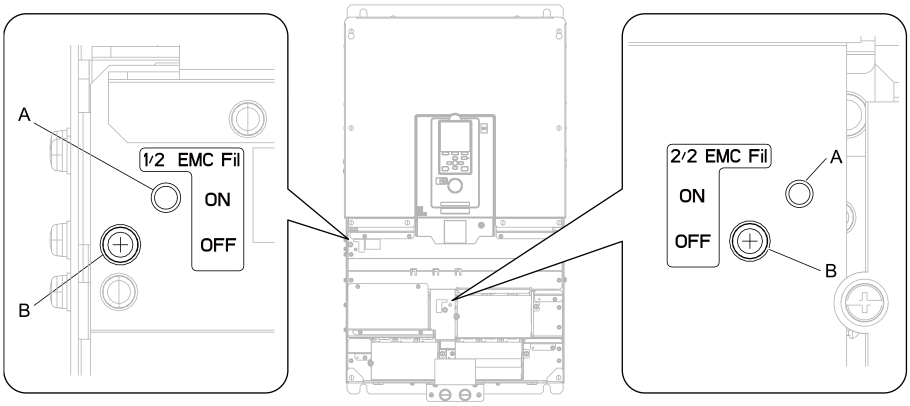
Figure 4.11 EMC Filter Switch Location 4



A - SW (ON)

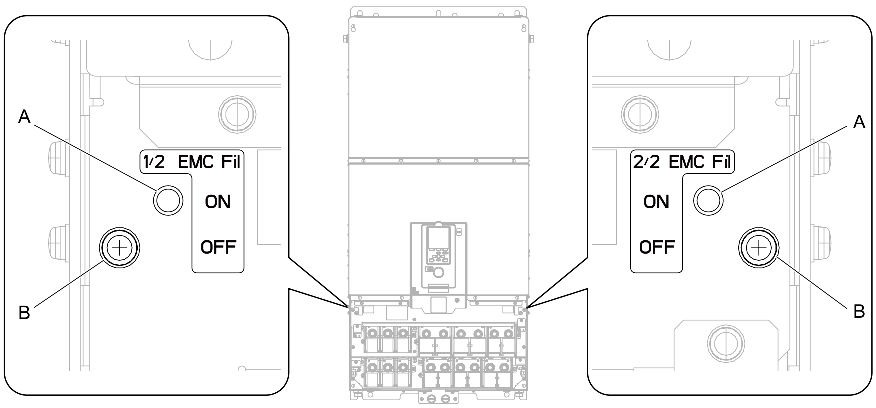
B - Screw (OFF)

Figure 4.12 EMC Filter Switch Location 5



A - SW (ON) **B - Screw (OFF)**

Figure 4.13 EMC Filter Switch Location 6



A - SW (ON) **B - Screw (OFF)**

Figure 4.14 EMC Filter Switch Location 7

If the screw of the EMC filter switch is lost, install the correct size screw with the specified tightening torque as shown in the following table.

NOTICE: *Use only the screws specified in this manual. Do not use different screws than what is recommended. Failure to comply could damage the drive.*

Table 4.8 Screw Sizes and Tightening Torques

Model	Screw Size	Tightening Torque N·m
2004 - 2082, 4002 - 4060	M4 × 20	1.0 - 1.3
2110 - 2211, 4075 - 4168	M4 × 25	1.0 - 1.3
2257 - 2415, 4208 - 4675	M5 × 25	2.0 - 2.5

■ Installing the External EMC Noise Filter

This product (model: 2xxxA, 4xxxA) must satisfy the following conditions in order for it to comply with EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012.

Be sure to connect a European standard-compliant EMC noise filter specified by Yaskawa to the input side (primary side). Refer to *External EMC Noise Filter Selection on page 252* for EMC noise filter selection.

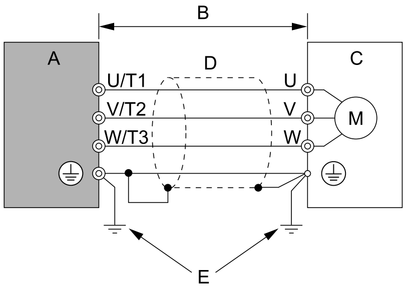
Install the EMC noise filter following the procedure below so that machinery and devices inserted in the drive comply with the EMC Directive.

1. Install the drive and EMC noise filter on the same grounded metal plate.
2. Wire the drive and motor.

Standards Compliance

4

3. Ground the wire shielding in the drive side and motor side.



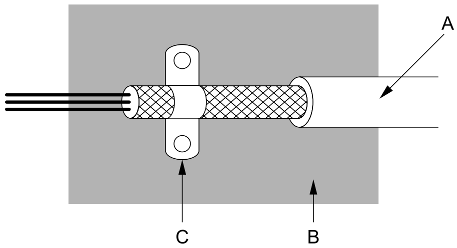
A - Drive
B - 10 m (32.8 ft.) maximum
C - Motor
D - Metal conduit
E - Grounding wire

Figure 4.15 Wiring the Drive and Motor

Note:
- Use a braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring or pass the wires through a metal conduit.
- The maximum wiring length between the drive and motor is 10 m (32.8 ft.). The cable between the drive and motor should be as short as possible.
- Keep the grounding wire as short as possible.

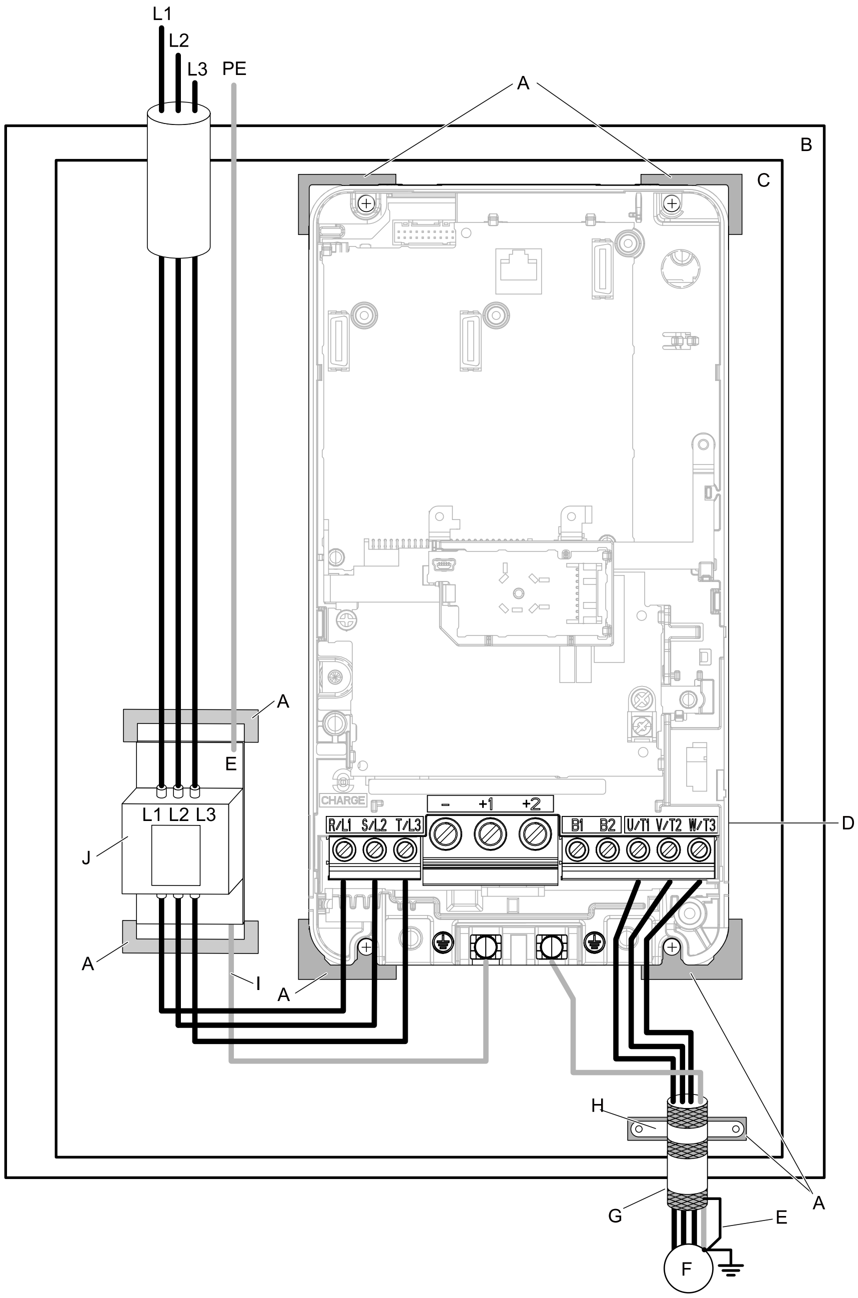
4. Ground the motor cable using cable clamp to affix to the metal plate.

Note:
Make sure that the protective ground wire complies with technical specifications and local safety standards.



A - Braided shield cable
B - Metal plate
C - Cable clamp (conductive)

Figure 4.16 Ground the shield



A - Grounding surface (Remove any paint or sealant.)
B - Enclosure panel
C - Metal plate
D - Drive
E - Ground the shield.
F - Motor
G - Motor cable (Braided shield cable: max. 10 m (32.8 ft.))
H - Cable clamp
I - Grounding wire
J - EMC noise filter

Figure 4.17 EMC Noise Filter and Drive Installation Procedure

5. Connect the DC reactor to minimize harmonic distortion. Refer to *DC Reactor on page 253* for DC reactor selection.

Note:
- Install a DC reactor specified in this manual for drive models 2004, 2006, 4002, 4004 in compliance with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The terminal block for a DC reactor differs in shape from the main circuit terminal block for the drive. The drive comes with a European type terminal block, and the DC reactors come with a screw type terminal block. Correctly prepare the ends of the wiring.

Ground Wiring

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch the circuit boards while the power is on. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. For the drive (model: 2xxxA, 4xxxA) to comply with the EMC Directive, be sure to ground its power supply with a neutral network. When your drive is not grounded with the neutral network or when it is grounded with a high resistance network, it may cause electrical shock.*

External EMC Noise Filter Selection

Table 4.9 External EMC Noise Filter (2xxxA)

Model	EMC Noise Filter Model	Quantity	Manufacturer
2004A	RTEN-5006	1	TDK
2006A	RTEN-5010	1	TDK
2010A	RTEN-5020	1	TDK
2012A	RTEN-5020	1	TDK
2018A	RTEN-5030	1	TDK
2021A	RTEN-5030	1	TDK
2030A	RTEN-5060	1	TDK
2042A	RTEN-5060	1	TDK
2056A	RTEN-5080	1	TDK
2070A	FS5972-100-35	1	Schaffner
2082A	FS5972-100-35	1	Schaffner
2110A	FS5972-170-40	1	Schaffner
2138A	FS5972-170-40	1	Schaffner
2169A	FS5972-170-40	1	Schaffner
2211A	FS5972-250-37	1	Schaffner
2257A	FS5972-410-99	1	Schaffner
2313A	FS5972-410-99	1	Schaffner
2360A *1	FS5972-410-99	1	Schaffner
2415A *1	FS5972-600-99	1	Schaffner

*1 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.

Table 4.10 External EMC Noise Filter (4xxxA)

Model	EMC Noise Filter Model	Quantity	Manufacturer
4002A	B84143A0010R106	1	TDK
4004A	B84143A0010R106	1	TDK
4005A	B84143A0010R106	1	TDK
4007A	B84143A0010R106	1	TDK
4009A	B84143A0020R106	1	TDK
4012A	B84143A0020R106	1	TDK
4018A	B84143A0035R106	1	TDK
4023A	B84143A0035R106	1	TDK
4031A	B84143A0050R106	1	TDK
4038A	B84143A0065R106	1	TDK
4044A	B84143A0065R106	1	TDK
4060A	B84143A0065R106	1	TDK
4075A	B84143A0080R106	1	TDK
4089A	FS5972-100-35	1	Schaffner
4103A	FS5972-170-40	1	Schaffner
4140A	FS5972-170-40	1	Schaffner
4168A	FS5972-170-40	1	Schaffner
4208A	FS5972-250-37	1	Schaffner
4250A	FS5972-250-37	1	Schaffner

Model	EMC Noise Filter Model	Quantity	Manufacturer
4296A	FS5972-410-99	1	Schaffner
4371A *1	FS5972-410-99	1	Schaffner
4389A *1	FS5972-410-99	1	Schaffner
4453A *1	FS5972-600-99	1	Schaffner
4568A *1	FS5972-600-99	1	Schaffner
4675A *1	FS5972-410-99	2	Schaffner

*1 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.

■ DC Reactor

Install a DC reactor for drive models 2004, 2006, 4002, and 4004 when using an internal or external EMC filter to comply with IEC/EN 61000-3-2. Refer to Table 4.11 to select a DC reactor.

Table 4.11 DC Reactors for Harmonic Suppression (Manufacturer: Yaskawa Electric)

Drive Model	DC Reactor Model	DC Reactor Rating
2004	UZDA-B	5.4 A, 8 mH
2006	UZDA-B	5.4 A, 8 mH
4002	UZDA-B	3.2 A, 28 mH
4004	UZDA-B	3.2 A, 28 mH

4.3 UL Standards

Figure 4.18 UL/cUL Mark

The UL/cUL Mark indicates that this product satisfies stringent safety standards. This mark appears on products in the United States and Canada. It shows UL approval, indicating that it has been determined that the product complies with safety standards after undergoing strict inspection and assessment. UL-approved parts must be used for all major components that are built into electrical appliances that obtain UL approval.

This product has been tested in accordance with UL standard UL61800-5-1, and has been verified to be in compliance with UL standards.

Machines and devices integrated with this product must satisfy the following conditions for compliance with UL standards.

◆ Area of Use

Install and use this product in a location of overvoltage category III and pollution degree 2 (UL standard) or less.

■ Ambient Temperature

Maintain the ambient temperature within the following ranges according to the enclosure type.

- Enclosed wall-mounted type (UL Type 1): -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F)
- Open chassis type (IP20): -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F)

◆ Wiring to the Main Circuit Terminal

Wire the main circuit terminal block correctly in accordance with the instructions in the manual.

Be sure to use UL approved closed-loop crimp terminals for drive models 2257 to 2415 and 4208 to 4675 to maintain compliance with the UL standard. Use the tools recommend by the terminal manufacturer to crimp the closed-loop crimp terminal. Refer to *Closed-Loop Crimp Terminals on page 268* for details about closed-loop crimp terminal (UL compliant products).

Refer to *Three-Phase 200 V Class on page 257* and *Three-Phase 400 V Class on page 262* to select wire gauge.

Read the following instructions before wiring the terminal block.

■ Notes on Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block

Note:
- Use copper wire. Non-copper wire such as aluminum wire cannot be used.
- Be sure remove any foreign objects on the wire connections for the terminal block.
- Remove the insulator from the connection wires to the wire stripping lengths listed in the manual.
- Do not use a wire with bent or crushed conductor. If a deformed wire is used for connection, cut off the bent end of the wire before using it.
- When using stranded wire, do not solder the conductor portion.
- When stranded wire is used, wire it so that no wire fibers protrude out of the connection. Do not excessively twist the stranded wire.
- Insert the wire until it is completely inside the terminal block. Once the insulator from the wire is removed to the suggested wire stripping length, the insulator will fit within the plastic housing.
- The tightening torque is different for each terminal. Tighten the screws to the specified tightening torque.
- Use a torque driver, torque ratchet or torque wrench that is designed for the screws. A flat end driver or a hex tool will be needed when wiring the screw clamp terminal. Refer to the recommended conditions listed in the product manual and provide tools accordingly.
- When using an electric driver to tighten, be especially careful and tighten at low speed, 300 to 400 r/min.
- Wiring tools can be purchased from Yaskawa. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.
- When replacing your existing drive with this one, the existing wires may have wire gauges that are out of range of some of the gauges applicable to the new drive. For the usable and unusable wire gauges, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
- Do not tighten the terminal screw at a tilt of 5 degrees or more.

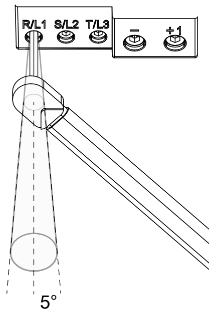


Figure 4.19 Allowable Angle

- Insert the bit all the way into the hex socket and tighten the screw when tightening the hex socket cap screw.
- When tightening minus screws, hold the straight-edge screwdriver perpendicularly to the screw. Do not allow the tip of the screwdriver to shift or protrude from the groove of the screw.

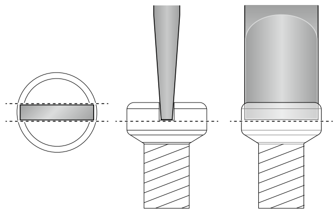
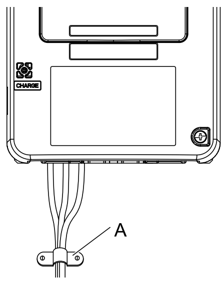


Figure 4.20 Tightening Minus Screws

- After connecting the wires, gently pull on the wires to check that they do not pull out.
- Cut off an appropriate section of the wiring cover to facilitate the wiring.
- Regularly tighten any loose terminal block screws to their specified tightening torques.
- To protect the wiring connections from strain forces, be sure to secure wires near wiring parts using some sort of strain relief system. Refer to Figure 4.21 for details.



A - Strain relief

Figure 4.21 Wiring Example Using Strain Relief

Standards Compliance

4

Table 4.12 Recommended Wiring Tools

Screw Size	Screw Shape	Adapter	Bit		Torque Driver Model (Tightening Torque)	Torque Wrench
			Model	Manufacturer		
M4	Slot (-)	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,0X4,0-70	PHOENIX CONTACT	TSD-M 3NM (1.2 - 3 N·m)	-
M5 *1	Slot (-)	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70	PHOENIX CONTACT	Wire Gauge ≤ 25 mm² (AWG 10): TSD-M 3NM (1.2 - 3 N·m)	Wire Gauge ≤ 25 mm² (AWG 10): -
					Wire Gauge ≥ 30 mm² (AWG 8): -	Wire Gauge ≥ 30 mm² (AWG 8): 4.1 - 4.5 N·m *2 *3
M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	Bit	SF-BIT-HEX 5-50	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	5 - 9 N·m *2 *3
	Minus (-) *4	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	3 - 3.5 N·m *2 *3
M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	Bit	SF-BIT-HEX 6-50	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	8 - 12 N·m *2 *3
M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	Bit	SF-BIT-HEX 8-50	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	12 - 14 N·m *2 *3

*1 When wiring the drive models 2056 and 4089 or below, select tools correctly based on the wire gauges.
*2 Use 6.35 mm bit socket holder.
*3 Use torque wrench of which torque measurement range includes this value.
*4 Minus screws are used only for the drive models 2110, 2138, and 4103.

■ Wire Gauges

Refer to *Three-Phase 200 V Class on page 257* and *Three-Phase 400 V Class on page 262* for the recommended wire gauges and tightening torques of the main circuit terminals.

Comply with local standards concerning appropriate wire gauges in the region where the drive is used.

Note:
- The recommended wire gauges based on drive continuous current ratings using 75 °C (167 °F) 600 V class 2 heat resistant indoor PVC wire. Assume the following usage conditions:
  - Ambient temperature: 40 °C (104 °F) or lower
  - Wiring distance: 100 m (3281 ft.) or shorter
  - Rated current (ND) value
- Use terminals +1, +2, +3, -, B1, and B2 to connect peripheral options such as a DC reactor or a braking resistor. Do not connect anything other than optional devices.
- Refer to the specific instruction manual of each device for wire gauges when connecting peripheral devices or options to terminals +1, +2, +3, -, B1, and B2. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative if the recommended wire gauges for the peripheral devices or options are out of the range of the applicable gauge for the drive.
- Use UL approved closed-loop crimp terminals on the drive main circuit terminals in drive models 2257 to 2415 and 4208 to 4675. Use the tools recommend by the terminal manufacturer to ensure that the terminals are correctly fastened.

Three-Phase 200 V Class

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
					Terminal Screw Size	Shape	
2004	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	14	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2006	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	14	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2010	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	12	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	12	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2012	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	12	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	10	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
					Terminal Screw Size	Shape	
2018	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	8	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2021	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	8	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	12 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
2030	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	6	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	12	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	8	10 - 8 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
2042	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	3	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	10	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	8	10 - 8 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
					Terminal Screw Size	Shape	
2056	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3	14 - 3 (8 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	14 - 4 (10 - 4)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	1	14 - 1 (8 - 1)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	8	14 - 8 (14 - 8)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6	8 - 6 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2070	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1	14 - 1 (6 - 1)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3	14 - 3 (6 - 3)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	-, +1, +2	1/0	14 - 1/0 (4 - 1/0)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	8	14 - 8 (14 - 8)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6	6 - 4 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2082	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	14 - 1/0 (6 - 1/0)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2	14 - 2 (6 - 2)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	-, +1, +2	2/0	14 - 2/0 (4 - 2/0)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	6	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6	6 - 4 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2110	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	6 - 1/0 (6 - 1/0)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0	6 - 1/0 (6 - 1/0)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	-, +1	2/0	2 - 2/0 (2 - 2/0)	27	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	10 - 12 (89 - 107)
	B1, B2	4	14 - 4 (10 - 4)	21	M6	Minus (-)	3 - 3.5 (27 - 31)
	⏚	6	6 - 4 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
					Terminal Screw Size	Shape	
2138	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0	6 - 2/0 (2 - 2/0)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0	6 - 2/0 (2 - 2/0)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	-, +1	4/0	2 - 4/0 (2 - 4/0)	27	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	10 - 12 (89 - 107)
	B1, B2	3	14 - 3 (10 - 3)	21	M6	Minus (-)	3 - 3.5 (27 - 31)
	⏚	4	4 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
2169	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0	2 - 250 (2/0 - 250)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0	2 - 300 (3/0 - 300)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *4 *5	1	6 - 2/0 (1/0 - 2/0)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	+3 *5	1/0	4 - 2/0 (1 - 2/0)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	4	4 - 1/0 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2211	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	250	2 - 250 (2/0 - 250)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	300	2 - 300 (3/0 - 300)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *4 *5	2/0	6 - 2/0 (1/0 - 2/0)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	+3 *5	2/0	4 - 2/0 (1 - 2/0)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	4	4 - 1/0 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
2257	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	4/0 × 2P	2 - 250 × 2P (4/0 - 250 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	1/0 × 2P	4 - 1/0 × 2P (1/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	3	3 - 350 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
					Terminal Screw Size	Shape	
2313	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	250 × 2P	2 - 250 × 2P (4/0 - 250 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	1/0 × 2P	4 - 1/0 × 2P (1/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	2	2 - 350 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
2360	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	250 × 2P	2/0 - 300 × 2P (250 - 300 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	250 × 2P	2/0 - 300 × 2P (250 - 300 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	350 × 2P	4/0 - 400 × 2P (300 - 400 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	3/0 × 2P	1/0 - 4/0 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	1	1 - 350 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
2415	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	250 × 2P	2/0 - 300 × 2P (250 - 300 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	300 × 2P	2/0 - 300 × 2P (250 - 300 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	350 × 2P	4/0 - 400 × 2P (300 - 400 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	3/0 × 2P	1/0 - 4/0 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	1	1 - 350 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

*1 Use cables in the range of IP20 applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.
*2 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in “Wire Stripping Length”.
*3 When using AWG 8 or larger wire, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to 4.5 N·m (36 to 40 lb.·in.).
*4 Terminals - and +1 have two screws. The Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge for one terminal.
*5 A junction terminal is required when connecting a braking unit (CDBR series) to terminals - and +3.

Three-Phase 400 V Class

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
4002	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	14	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	12	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4004	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	14	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	12	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4005	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	14	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4007	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	14	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
4009	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	12	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4012	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	12	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	14	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	10	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M4	Phillips/slot combo	1.2 - 1.5 (10.6 - 13.3)
4018	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	10	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	8	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	14	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	14 - 8 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)
4023	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	8	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	10	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	-, +1, +2	8	14 - 3 (14 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	12	14 - 10 (14 - 10)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	10	12 - 8 (-)	-	M5	Phillips/slot combo	2.0 - 2.5 (17.7 - 22.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
4031	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	14 - 3 (8 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 4 (10 - 4)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	6	14 - 1 (8 - 1)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	10	14 - 8 (14 - 8)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	8	10 - 6 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4038	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	6	14 - 3 (8 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	8	14 - 4 (10 - 4)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	4	14 - 1 (8 - 1)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	10	14 - 8 (14 - 8)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6	10 - 6 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4044	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	14 - 4 (10 - 4)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	6	14 - 6 (10 - 6)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1, +2	3	14 - 3 (10 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	8	14 - 8 (14 - 8)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6	8 - 4 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4060	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4	14 - 4 (10 - 4)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4	14 - 4 (10 - 4)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1	3	14 - 3 (10 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	8	14 - 8 (14 - 8)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6	8 - 4 (-)	-	M6	Phillips/slot combo	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
4075	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3	14 - 3 (12 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3	14 - 3 (12 - 3)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1	2	14 - 2 (10 - 2)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	B1, B2	6	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	10	M4	Slot (-)	1.5 - 1.7 (13.5 - 15)
	⏚	6	6 - 4 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4089	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2	14 - 2 (10 - 2)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2	14 - 2 (10 - 2)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	-, +1	1/0	14 - 1/0 (6 - 1/0)	20	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	5 - 5.5 (45 - 49)
	B1, B2	6	14 - 6 (14 - 6)	18	M5	Slot (-)	2.3 - 2.5 (19.8 - 22) *3
	⏚	4	6 - 4 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4103	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0	6 - 2/0 (2 - 2/0)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1	6 - 2/0 (2 - 2/0)	27	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	-, +1	2/0	2 - 4/0 (2 - 4/0)	27	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	10 - 12 (89 - 107)
	B1, B2	3	14 - 3 (10 - 3)	21	M6	Minus (-)	3 - 3.5 (27 - 31)
	⏚	4	6 - 4 (-)	-	M6	Hex bolt (cross-slotted)	5.4 - 6.0 (47.8 - 53.1)
4140	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0	2 - 250 (2/0 - 250)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0	2 - 300 (3/0 - 300)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *4	2	6 - 2/0 (1/0 - 2/0)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	B1, B2 *5	1	4 - 2/0 (1 - 2/0)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	4	4 - 1/0 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
4168	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	4/0	2 - 250 (2/0 - 250)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0	2 - 300 (3/0 - 300)	37	M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	12 - 14 (107 - 124)
	-, -, +1, +1 *4	1/0	6 - 2/0 (1/0 - 2/0)	28	M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	B1, B2 *5	1/0	4 - 2/0 (1 - 2/0)	28	M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	8 - 9 (71 - 80)
	⏚	4	4 - 1/0 (-)	-	M8	Hex bolt (slotted)	9.0 - 11 (79.7 - 97.4)
4208	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	1/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	1/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	3/0 × 2P	2 - 250 × 2P (4/0 - 250 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	1/0 × 2P	4 - 1/0 × 2P (1/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	4	4 - 350 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
4250	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	2/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	2/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	3/0 × 2P	2 - 250 × 2P (4/0 - 250 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	1/0 × 2P	4 - 1/0 × 2P (1/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	2	2 - 350 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)
4296	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	3/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	3/0 × 2P	3 - 4/0 × 2P (2/0 - 4/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	-, +1	4/0 × 2P	2 - 250 × 2P (4/0 - 250 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	+3	1/0 × 2P	4 - 1/0 × 2P (1/0 × 2P)	-	M10	Hex self-locking nut	20 (177)
	⏚	2	2 - 350 (-)	-	M10	Hex bolt (slotted)	18 - 23 (159 - 204)

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw Size	Terminal Screw Shape	Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
4371	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	250 × 2P	2/0 - 300 × 2P (250 - 300 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	250 × 2P	2/0 - 300 × 2P (250 - 300 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	350 × 2P	4/0 - 400 × 2P (300 - 400 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	3/0 × 2P	1 - 4/0 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	1	1 - 350 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4389	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	300 × 2P	2/0 - 300 × 2P (250 - 300 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	300 × 2P	2/0 - 300 × 2P (250 - 300 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	400 × 2P	4/0 - 400 × 2P (300 - 400 × 2P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	4/0 × 2P	1 - 4/0 × 2P (-)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	1	1 - 350 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4453	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31	250 × 4P	2/0 - 300 × 4P (250 - 300 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0 × 4P	2/0 - 300 × 4P (250 - 300 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	4/0 × 4P	3/0 - 400 × 4P (300 - 400 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	3/0 × 4P	2 - 4/0 (4/0 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	1/0	1/0 - 300 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

Standards Compliance

4

Model	Terminals	Recommended Gauge AWG, kcmil	Applicable Gauge (IP20 Applicable Gauge *1) AWG, kcmil	Wire Stripping Length *2 mm	Terminal Screw		Tightening Torque N·m (lb·in.)
					Size	Shape	
4568	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31	250 × 4P	2/0 - 300 × 4P (250 - 300 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	4/0 × 4P	2/0 - 300 × 4P (250 - 300 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	300 × 4P	3/0 - 400 × 4P (300 - 400 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	3/0 × 4P	2 - 4/0 × 4P (4/0 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	2/0	2/0 - 300 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)
4675	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31	300 × 4P	2/0 - 300 × 4P (250 - 300 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	300 × 4P	2/0 - 300 × 4P (250 - 300 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	-, +1	400 × 4P	3/0 - 400 × 4P (300 - 400 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	+3	4/0 × 4P	2 - 4/0 × 4P (4/0 × 4P)	-	M12	Hex self-locking nut	35 (310)
	⏚	2/0	2/0 - 300 (-)	-	M12	Hex bolt (slotted)	32 - 40 (283 - 354)

*1 Use cables in the range of IP20 applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.
*2 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in "Wire Stripping Length".
*3 When using AWG 8 or larger wire, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to 4.5 N·m (36 to 40 lb.·in.).
*4 Terminals - and +1 have two screws. The Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge for one terminal.
*5 A junction terminal is required when connecting a braking resistor unit (LKEB series) to terminals B1 and B2.

■ Closed-Loop Crimp Terminals

Be sure to use UL approved closed-loop crimp terminals for drive models 2257 to 2415 and 4208 to 4675 to maintain compliance with the UL standard. Use the tools recommend by the terminal manufacturer to crimp the closed-loop crimp terminal. Closed-loop crimp terminals made by JST Mfg. Co., Ltd. and insulation caps made by Tokyo DIP Co., Ltd. are recommended.

Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to place an order.

Refer to Table 4.13 to select crimp terminals in accordance with the models and wire gauges to be used.

Note:

Use crimp terminals with insulating sheaths or insulating tubes to maintain compliance with the UL standard. Also use a UL approved vinyl-coated insulated copper wire whose continuous maximum allowable temperature is 75 °C/600 V.

Table 4.13 Closed-Loop Crimp Terminals and Insulation Caps

Model	Recommended Gauge (AWG, kcmil)					Terminal Screw Size	Crimp Terminal Model	Crimping Tool		Insulation Cap Model
	R/L1 S/L2 T/L3	U/T1 V/T2 W/T3	-, +1	+3	⏚			Tool Model	Die Jaw	
2004 - 2021	-	-	-	-	10	M4	R5.5-4	YA-4	AD-900	TP-005
2030, 2042	-	-	-	-	8	M5	R8-5	YA-4	AD-901	TP-008

Model	Recommended Gauge (AWG, kcmil)					Terminal Screw Size	Crimp Terminal Model	Crimping Tool		Insulation Cap Model
	R/L1 S/L2 T/L3	U/T1 V/T2 W/T3	-, +1	+3	⏚			Tool Model	Die Jaw	
2056	-	-	-	-	6	M6	R14-6	YA-4	AD-902	TP-014
2070 - 2110	-	-	-	-	6	M6	R14-6	YA-4	AD-902	TP-014
2138	-	-	-	-	4	M6	R22-6	YA-5	AD-953	TP-022
2169, 2211	-	-	-	-	4	M8	R22-8	YA-5	AD-953	TP-022
2257	-	-	-	-	3	M10	R38-10	YF-1 YET-150-1	TD-224, TD-212	TP-038
	-	-	-	1/0 × 2P	-		R60-10		TD-225, TD-213	TP-060
	2/0 × 2P	2/0 × 2P	-	-	-		80-10		TD-227, TD-214	TP-080
	-	-	4/0 × 2P	-	-		R100-10		TD-228, TD-214	TP-100
2313	-	-	-	-	2	M10	R38-10	YF-1 YET-150-1	TD-224, TD-212	TP-038
	-	-	-	1/0 × 2P	-		R60-10		TD-225, TD-213	TP-060
	-	3/0 × 2P	-	-	-		80-10		TD-227, TD-214	TP-080
	4/0 × 2P	-	-	-	-		R100-10		TD-228, TD-214	TP-100
	-	-	250 × 2P	-	-		R150-10		TD-229, TD-215	TP-150
2360	-	-	-	-	1	M12	R60-12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-321, TD-311	TP-060
	-	-	-	3/0 × 2P	-		80-12		TD-323, TD-312	TP-080
	250 × 2P	250 × 2P	-	-	-		R150-12		TD-325, TD-313	TP-150
	-	-	350 × 2P	-	-		R200-12		TD-327, TD-314	TP-200
2415	-	-	-	-	1	M12	R60-12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-321, TD-311	TP-060
	-	-	-	3/0 × 2P	-		80-12		TD-323, TD-312	TP-080
	250 × 2P	-	-	-	-		R150-12		TD-325, TD-313	TP-150
	-	300 × 2P								
	-	-	350 × 2P	-	-		R200-12		TD-327, TD-314	TP-200
4002, 4004	-	-	-	-	12	M4	R5.5-4	YA-4	AD-900	TP-005
4005 - 4012	-	-	-	-	10	M4	R5.5-4	YA-4	AD-900	TP-005
4018, 4023	-	-	-	-	10	M5	R5.5-5	YA-4	AD-900	TP-005
4031	-	-	-	-	8	M6	R8-6	YA-4	AD-901	TP-008
4038	-	-	-	-	6	M6	R14-6	YA-4	AD-902	TP-014
4044, 4060	-	-	-	-	6	M6	R14-6	YA-4	AD-902	TP-014
4075	-	-	-	-	6	M6	R14-6	YA-4	AD-902	TP-014
4089, 4103	-	-	-	-	4	M6	R22-6	YA-5	AD-953	TP-022
4140, 4168	-	-	-	-	4	M8	R22-8	YA-5	AD-953	TP-022

Model	Recommended Gauge (AWG, kcmil)					Terminal Screw Size	Crimp Terminal Model	Crimping Tool		Insulation Cap Model
	R/L1 S/L2 T/L3	U/T1 V/T2 W/T3	-, +1	+3	⏚			Tool Model	Die Jaw	
4208	-	-	-	-	4	M10	R22-10	YF-1 YET-150-1	TD-223, TD-212	TP-022
	1/0 × 2P	1/0 × 2P	-	1/0 × 2P	-		R60-10		TD-225, TD-213	TP-060
	-	-	3/0 × 2P	-	-		80-10		TD-227, TD-214	TP-080
4250	-	-	-	-	2	M10	R38-10	YF-1 YET-150-1	TD-224, TD-212	TP-038
	-	-	-	1/0 × 2P	-		R60-10		TD-225, TD-213	TP-060
	2/0 × 2P	2/0 × 2P	-	-	-		80-10		TD-227, TD-214	TP-080
	-	-	3/0 × 2P							
4296	-	-	-	-	2	M10	R38-10	YF-1 YET-150-1	TD-224, TD-212	TP-038
	-	-	-	1/0 × 2P	-		R60-10		TD-225, TD-213	TP-060
	3/0 × 2P	3/0 × 2P	-	-	-		80-10		TD-227, TD-214	TP-080
	-	-	4/0 × 2P	-	-		R100-10		TD-228, TD-214	TP-100
4371	-	-	-	-	1	M12	R60-12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-321, TD-311	TP-060
	-	-	-	3/0 × 2P	-		80-12		TD-323, TD-312	TP-080
	250 × 2P	250 × 2P	-	-	-		R150-12		TD-325, TD-313	TP-150
	-	-	350 × 2P	-	-		R200-12		TD-327, TD-314	TP-200
4389	-	-	-	-	1	M12	R60-12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-321, TD-311	TP-060
	-	-	-	4/0 × 2P	-		R100-12		TD-324, TD-312	TP-100
	300 × 2P	300 × 2P	-	-	-		R150-12		TD-325, TD-313	TP-150
	-	-	400 × 2P	-	-		R200-12		TD-327, TD-314	TP-200
4453	-	-	-	-	1/0	M12	R60-12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-321, TD-311	TP-060
	-	-	-	3/0 × 4P	-		80-12		TD-323, TD-312	TP-080
	-	4/0 × 4P	4/0 × 4P	-	-		R100-12		TD-324, TD-312	TP-100
	250 × 4P	-	-	-	-		R150-12		TD-325, TD-313	TP-150
4568	-	-	-	-	2/0	M12	80-12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-323, TD-312	TP-080
				3/0 × 4P	-					
	-	4/0 × 4P	-	-	-		R100-12		TD-324, TD-312	TP-100
	250 × 4P	-	-	-	-		R150-12		TD-325, TD-313	TP-150
	-		300 × 4P							

Model	Recommended Gauge (AWG, kcmil)					Terminal Screw Size	Crimp Terminal Model	Crimping Tool		Insulation Cap Model
	R/L1 S/L2 T/L3	U/T1 V/T2 W/T3	-, +1	+3	⏚			Tool Model	Die Jaw	
4675	-	-	-	-	2/0	M12	80-12	YF-1 YET-300-1	TD-323, TD-312	TP-080
	-	-	-	4/0 × 4P	-		R100-12		TD-324, TD-312	TP-100
	300 × 4P	300 × 4P	-	-	-		R150-12		TD-325, TD-313	TP-150
	-	-	400 × 4P	-	-		R200-12		TD-327, TD-314	TP-200

■ Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection

To maintain compliance with UL61800-5-1, execute branch circuit protection when a short occurs in the internal circuit. Yaskawa recommends connecting a semiconductor protective type fuses to the input side for branch circuit protection. Refer to Table 4.14 to Table 4.17 for the recommended fuses.

NOTICE: *Do not energize or operate equipment soon after a fuse blows or RCM/RCD trips. Check the condition of cable wiring and peripheral devices to identify the root cause. If the root cause cannot be determined, do not turn on the power or operate equipment. Contact Yaskawa Support immediately.*

- 200 V class
  The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical Amperes and 240 Vac maximum during short circuit of the power supply, when protected by fuses as specified in this document.
- 400 V class
  The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical Amperes and 480 Vac during short circuit of the power supply, when protected by fuses as specified in this document.

The drive built-in short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the NEC (National Electric Code) the CEC (Canadian Electric Code, Part I), and any additional local codes.

Table 4.14 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection: 200 V Class (ND)

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP)	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
2004	0.75 (0.75)	4.8	FWH-45B
2006	1.1 (1.5)	6.7	FWH-45B
2010	2.2 (3)	12.7	FWH-45B
2012	3 (4)	17	FWH-100B
2018	3.7 (5)	20.7	FWH-100B
2021	5.5 (7.5)	30	FWH-100B
2030	7.5 (10)	40.3	FWH-125B
2042	11 (15)	52	FWH-150B
2056	15 (20)	78.4	FWH-200B
2070	18.5 (25)	96	FWH-225A
2082	22 (30)	114	FWH-225A FWH-250A *2
2110	30 (40)	111	FWH-225A FWH-250A *2
2138	37 (50)	136	FWH-275A FWH-300A *2
2169	45 (60)	164	FWH-275A FWH-350A *2

Standards Compliance 4

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP)	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
2211	55 (75)	200	FWH-325A FWH-450A *2
2257	75 (100)	271	FWH-600A
2313	90 (125)	324	FWH-800A
2360 *1	110 (150)	394	FWH-1000A
2415 *1	-	-	-

*1 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
*2 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.

Table 4.15 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection: 200 V Class (HD)

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP)	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
2004	0.55 (0.5)	3.6	FWH-45B
2006	0.75 (1)	4.8	FWH-45B
2010	1.5 (2)	8.9	FWH-45B
2012	2.2 (3)	12.7	FWH-100B
2018	3 (4)	17	FWH-100B
2021	3.7 (5)	20.7	FWH-100B
2030	5.5 (7.5)	30	FWH-125B
2042	7.5 (10)	40.3	FWH-150B
2056	11 (15)	58.2	FWH-200B
2070	15 (20)	78.4	FWH-225A
2082	18.5 (25)	96	FWH-225A FWH-250A *1
2110	22 (30)	82	FWH-225A FWH-250A *1
2138	30 (40)	111	FWH-275A FWH-300A *1
2169	37 (50)	136	FWH-275A FWH-350A *1
2211	45 (60)	164	FWH-325A FWH-450A *1
2257	55 (75)	200	FWH-600A
2313	75 (100)	271	FWH-800A
2360 *2	90 (125)	324	FWH-1000A
2415 *2	110 (150)	394	FWH-1000A

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Table 4.16 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection: 400 V Class (ND)

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage < 460 V	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
4002	0.75 (1)	0.75 (1)	2.5	FWH-50B
4004	1.5 (2)	1.5 (2)	4.7	FWH-50B

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage < 460 V	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
4005	2.2 (3)	2.2 (3)	6.7	FWH-50B
4007	3.0 (4)	3.0 (4)	8.9	FWH-60B
4009	4.0 (5)	3.7 (5)	11.7	FWH-60B
4012	5.5 (7.5)	5.5 (7.5)	15.8	FWH-60B
4018	7.5 (10)	7.5 (10)	21.2	FWH-80B
4023	11 (15)	11 (15)	30.6	FWH-90B
4031	15 (20)	15 (20)	41.3	FWH-150B
4038	18.5 (25)	18.5 (25)	50.5	FWH-200B
4044	22 (30)	22 (30)	59.7	FWH-200B
4060	30 (40)	30 (40)	58.3	FWH-225A
4075	37 (50)	37 (50)	71.5	FWH-250A
4089	45 (60)	45 (60)	86.5	FWH-275A
4103	55 (75)	55 (75)	105	FWH-275A
4140	75 (100)	75 (100)	142	FWH-300A
4168	90 (125)	90 (125)	170	FWH-325A FWH-400A *1
4208	110 (150)	110 (150)	207	FWH-500A
4250	132 (175)	150 (200)	248	FWH-600A
4296	160 (200)	185 (250)	300	FWH-700A
4371 *2	200 (250)	220 (300)	373	FWH-800A
4389 *2	220 (300)	260 (350)	410	FWH-1000A
4453 *2	250 (335)	300 (400)	465	FWH-1200A
4568 *2	315 (400)	335 (450)	584	FWH-1200A
4675 *2	355 (450)	370 (500)	657	FWH-1400A FWH-1600A *1

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Table 4.17 Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection: 400 V Class (HD)

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage < 460 V	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
4002	0.55 (0.75)	0.55 (0.75)	1.9	FWH-50B
4004	1.1 (1.5)	0.75 (1)	3.5	FWH-50B
4005	1.5 (2)	1.5 (2)	4.7	FWH-50B
4007	2.2 (3)	2.2 (3)	6.7	FWH-60B
4009	3 (4)	3 (4)	8.9	FWH-60B
4012	4.0 (5)	3.7 (5)	11.7	FWH-60B
4018	5.5 (7.5)	5.5 (7.5)	15.8	FWH-80B
4023	7.5 (10)	7.5 (10)	21.2	FWH-90B
4031	11 (15)	11 (15)	30.6	FWH-150B
4038	15 (20)	15 (20)	41.3	FWH-200B

Drive Model	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage < 460 V	The maximum applicable motor output kW (HP) Input Voltage ≥ 460 V	Input Current Rating A	Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann
4044	18.5 (25)	18.5 (25)	50.5	FWH-200B
4060	22 (30)	22 (30)	43.1	FWH-225A
4075	30 (40)	30 (40)	58.3	FWH-250A
4089	37 (50)	37 (50)	71.5	FWH-275A
4103	45 (60)	45 (60)	86.5	FWH-275A
4140	55 (75)	55 (75)	105	FWH-300A
4168	75 (100)	75 (100)	142	FWH-325A FWH-400A *1
4208	90 (125)	90 (125)	170	FWH-500A
4250	110 (150)	110 (150)	207	FWH-600A
4296	132 (175)	150 (200)	248	FWH-700A
4371 *2	160 (200)	185 (250)	300	FWH-800A
4389 *2	200 (250)	220 (300)	373	FWH-1000A
4453 *2	220 (300)	260 (350)	410	FWH-1200A
4568 *2	250 (335)	300 (400)	465	FWH-1200A
4675 *2	315 (400)	335 (450)	584	FWH-1400A FWH-1600A *1

*1 Yaskawa recommends a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

◆ Low Voltage Wiring for Control Circuit Terminals

Low voltage wiring must be provided in accordance with the NEC (National Electric Code), the CEC (Canadian Electric Code, Part I), and any additional local codes. The NEC class 1 circuit conductor is recommended. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.

Table 4.18 Power Supply Used for Control Circuit Terminals

Input/Output	Terminal sign	Power supply specifications
Digital inputs	S1 to S8, SN, SC, SP	The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
Analog input	A1 to A3, AC, +V, -V	The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
Analog output	FM, AM, AC	The LVLC power supply in the drive is used.
Pulse Train Output	MP, AC	The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
Pulse train input	RP, AC	The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
Safe Disable Input	H1, H2, HC	The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
Serial communication input/output	D+, D-, AC	The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply for external power supply.
24 V external power supply	PS, AC	Use the UL Listed class 2 power supply.

◆ Drive Motor Overload and Overheat Protection

The drive motor overload and overheat protection function complies with the NEC (National Electric Code) and the CEC (Canadian Electric Code, Part I).

Set the *Motor Rated Current* and L1-01 through L1-04 *[Motor Overload Protection Select]* properly to enable motor overload and overheat protection.

Set the motor rated current according to the control method using *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*, *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*, or *E9-06 [Motor Rated FLA]*.

■ E2-01: Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-01 (030E)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amperes.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:
- If parameter *E2-01 < E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* is set, *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]* will be detected.
- The units for the default setting and setting range vary depending on the model of the drive.
  – 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
  – 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units

The value set for *E2-01* becomes the reference value for motor protection, the torque limit, and torque control. Enter the motor rated current as written on the motor nameplate. The value of *E2-01* is automatically set to the value input for “Motor Rated Current” by the Auto-Tuning process.

■ E5-03: Motor Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E5-03 (032B)	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current (FLA) for PM motors.	Determined by E5-01 (10 to 200% of the drive rated current)

The value of *E5-03* is automatically set to the value input for [PM Motor Rated Current] by the Auto-Tuning process when the following types of Auto-Tuning processes are performed.

- PM Motor Parameter Settings
- PM Stationary Auto-Tuning
- PM StaTun for Stator Resistance
- PM Rotational Auto-Tuning

Note:

Display is in the following units:
- 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
- 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units

■ E9-06: Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E9-06 (11E9)	Motor Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amperes.	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:

Values appear in the following units.
- 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
- 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units

The setting value of *E9-06* is the reference value for motor protection. Enter the motor rated current as written on the motor nameplate. The value of *E9-06* is automatically set to the value input for *[Motor Rated Current]* by the Auto-Tuning process for motor parameter settings.

■ L1-01: Motor Overload (oL1) Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L1-01 (0480)	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor overload protection function that uses electronic thermal protectors.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 6)

L1-01 sets the overload protection function for the motor.

Cooling capability varies depending on the speed control range of the motor. Select motor protection using an electronic thermal protector that matches the allowable load characteristics of the motor being used.

The drive has overload protection for the motor using an electronic thermal protector. The electronic thermal protector of the drive calculates motor overload tolerance based on output current, output frequency, motor thermal characteristics, and time characteristics to provide overload protection for the motor. The drive causes an *oL1[Motor Overload]* and shuts off the drive output when the drive detects motor overload.

Set *H2-01 = 1F [Terminal M1-M2 Function Selection = Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)]* to set a motor overload alarm. When the motor overload level rises above 90% of the *oL1* detection level, the output terminal switches ON and triggers an overload alarm.

Note:

Set *L1-01 = 1 to 6 [Enabled]* when operating a single motor. An external thermal overload relay is not necessary for these settings.

0 : Disabled

Disable motor protection when motor overload protection is not required or when the drive is operating more than one motor.

Refer to the following diagram for an example of the circuit configuration when connecting multiple motors to a single drive.

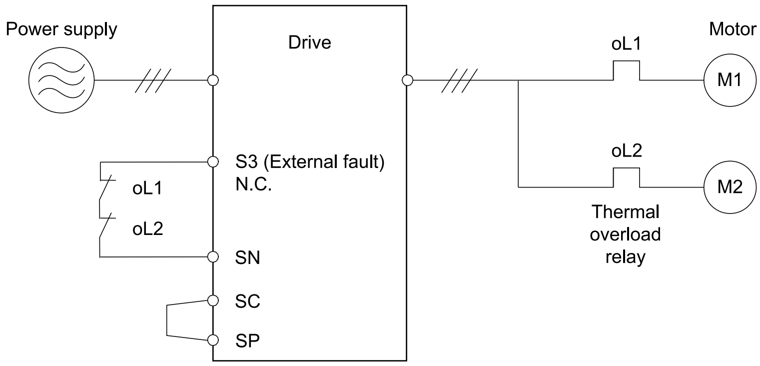


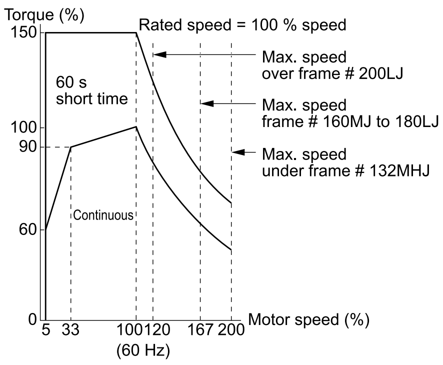
Figure 4.22 Protection Circuit Configuration when Connecting Multiple Motors to Single Drive

NOTICE: *The motor cannot be protected by electronic thermal protection when one drive is running two or more motors simultaneously or the motor has a rated current significantly larger than that of standard motors. Add thermal relays to each motor after setting L1-01 = 0 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection = Disabled] and configure circuits to protect each motor. The motor may fail if handled improperly.*

1 : Variable Torque

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a base frequency of 60 Hz.

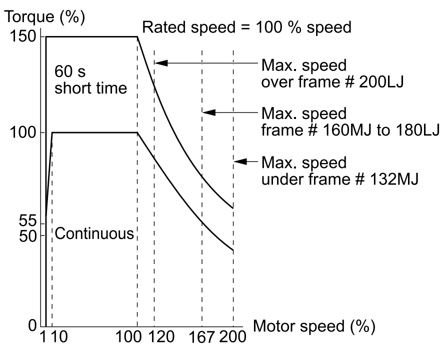
The motor has less cooling capability in the low speed range because the cooling fan slows down and there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. The trigger point for the electronic thermal protector changes according to the overload tolerance characteristics of the motor. This provides motor overload protection from low speed to high speed across the entire speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to operate using commercial line power. The motor has maximum cooling capability when operating at a 60 Hz base frequency.	The drive detects *oL1* when operating at frequencies lower than 60 Hz. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

2 : Constant Torque 10:1 Speed Range

Use this setting for drive dedicated motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:10.

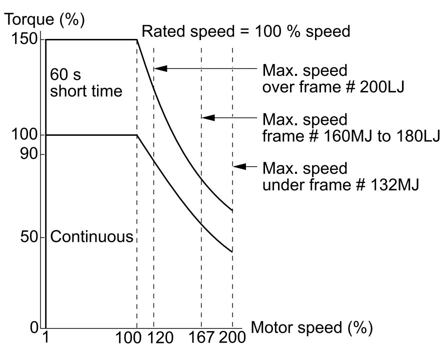
The speed control for this motor is 10% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 10% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation even in the low speed range (10% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 10% to 100% base frequency.

3 : Constant Torque 100:1 SpeedRange

Use this setting for vector motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:100.

The speed control for this motor is 1% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 1% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation even in the low speed range (1% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 1% to 100% base frequency. Operating slower than 1% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

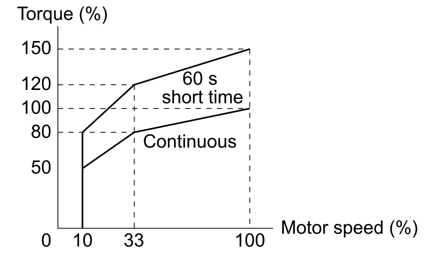
4 : PM Variable Torque

Use this setting for PM motors with derated torque characteristics.

The motor has less cooling capability in the low speed range because the cooling fan slows down and there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. The trigger point for the electronic thermal protector changes according to the overload tolerance characteristics of the motor. This provides motor overload protection from low speed to high speed across the entire speed range.

Standards Compliance

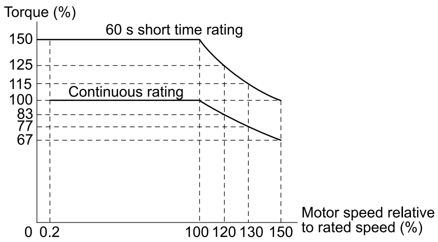
4

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation at both rated speed and rated torque.	The drive detects *oL1* when the motor operates continuously at lower speed than rated rotation speed at over 100% torque. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

5 : PM Constant Torque

Use this setting with a PM motor for constant torque that has a speed range for constant torque of 1:500.

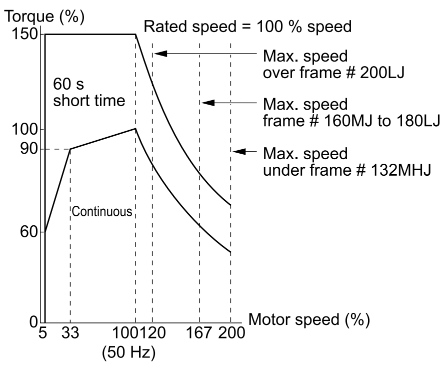
The speed control for this motor is 0.2% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 0.2% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation even in the low speed range (0.2% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 0.2% to 100% rated speed. Operating slower than 0.2% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

6 : Variable Torque (50Hz)

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a base frequency of 50 Hz.

The motor has less cooling capability in the low speed range because the cooling fan slows down and there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. Therefore, there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. The trigger point for the electronic thermal protector changes according to the overload tolerance characteristics of the motor. This provides motor overload protection from low speed to high speed across the entire speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to operate using commercial line power. The motor has maximum cooling capability when operating at a 50 Hz base frequency.	The drive detects *oL1* when operating at frequencies lower than commercial line power. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

■ L1-02: Motor Overload Protection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-02 (0481)	Motor Overload Protection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor overload (oL1) protection time. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.0 min (0.1 - 5.0 min)

Set the overload tolerance time to the length of time that the motor is allowed to operate at 150% load from continuous operation at 100% load.

The default setting triggers the electronic thermal protector after the motor operates at 150% load continuously for 1 minute after continuous operation at 100% load (hot start).

The following diagram is an example of the electronic thermal protector operation time. Motor overload protection operates in the range between a cold start and a hot start.

This example shows a general-purpose motor operating at the base frequency with *L1-02* set to 1.0 min.

- Cold start
  Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when the overload occurs immediately after starting operation from a complete stop.
- Hot start
  Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when overload occurs from continuous operation below the motor rated current.

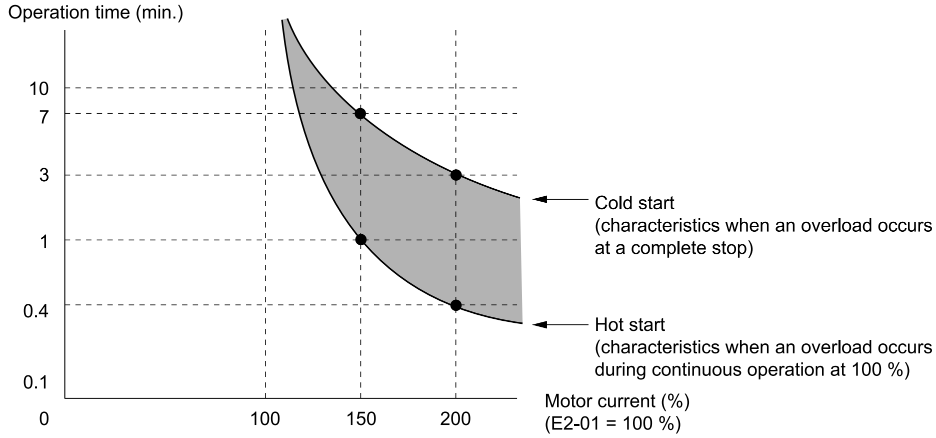


Figure 4.23 Protection Operation Time for a General-purpose Motor at Rated Output Frequency

■ L1-03: Motor OH Alarm Operation Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L1-03 (0482)	Motor OH Alarm Operation Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation when the PTC input signal input into the drive reaches the detection level of *oH3 [Motor Overheat Alarm]*.	3 (0 - 3)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

1 : Baseblock (motor coasts)

The output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

2 : Fast Stop (use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

3 : Alarm Only

oH3 appears on the keypad, and operation continues. The output terminal set for *Minor Fault [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

■ L1-04: Motor OH Fault Operation Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L1-04 (0483)	Motor OH Fault Operation Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation when the PTC input signal input into the drive reaches the detection level of *oH4 [Motor Overheat Failure]*.	1 (0 - 2)

0 : Ramp to stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

1 : Coast to stop

The drive shuts off output and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

2 : Fast Stop

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

4.4 China RoHS Compliance

Figure 4.24 China RoHS Mark

The China RoHS mark is displayed on products containing six specified hazardous substances that are in excess of regulatory limits, based on the “Administrative Measures for the Restriction of the Use of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products” and “Marking for the Restricted Use of Hazardous Substances in Electronic and Electrical Products” (SJ/T 11364-2014), which were promulgated on January 26, 2016. The number displayed in the center of the mark indicates the environment-friendly use period (number of years) in which electrical and electronic products that are being produced, sold, or imported to China can be used. The date of manufacture of the electrical and electronic product is the starting date of the environment-friendly use period for the product. The six specified hazardous substances contained in the product will not leak outside of the product during normal use within this period and will have no serious impact on the environment, the human body, or property.

The environment-friendly use period for this product is 15 years. This period is not the product warranty period.

Note:

This mark will be added to factory shipments from late June 2016. There may be a mix of products that reflect or do not reflect this change during the distribution stage. Thank you for your understanding.

◆ Information on Hazardous Substances in This Product

Table 4.19 shows the details on hazardous substances contained in this product.

Table 4.19 Contents of Hazardous Substances in This Product

Parts Name	Hazardous Substances					
	Lead (Pb)	Mercury (Hg)	Cadmium (Cd)	Hexavalent Chromium (Cr (VI))	Polybrominated Biphenyls (PBB)	Polybrominated Diphenyl Ethers (PBDE)
Circuit Board	×	○	○	○	○	○
Electronic Parts	×	○	○	○	○	○
Brass Screw	×	○	○	○	○	○
Aluminum Die Casting	×	○	○	○	○	○

This table has been prepared in accordance with the provisions outlined in SJ/T 11364.

○: Indicates that said hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below or equal to the limit requirement of GB/T 26572.

×: Indicates that said hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials used for this part is above the limit requirement of GB/T 26572.

Note:

This product complies with EU RoHS directives. In this table, "×" indicates that hazardous substances that are exempt from EU RoHS directives are contained.

4.5 对应中国RoHS指令

图 4.25 中国RoHS标志

中国RoHS标志依据2016年1月26日公布的《电器电子产品有害物质限制使用管理办法》，以及《电子电气产品有害物质限制使用标识要求》（SJ/T 11364-2014）作成。电子电气产品中特定6种有害物质的含量超过规定值时，应标识此标志。中间的数字为在中国生产销售以及进口的电子电气产品的环保使用期限（年限）。电子电气产品的环保使用期限从生产日期算起。在期限内，正常使用产品的过程中，不会有特定的6种有害物质外泄进而对环境、人和财产造成深刻影响。

本产品的环保使用期限为15年。但需要注意的是环保使用期限并非产品的质量保证期限。

（注） 2016年6月下旬以后出厂的产品会依次进行标识。此外，标识和未标识的产品可能会在物流阶段混在一起，敬请注意。

◆ 本产品中含有有害物质的信息

本产品中所含有害物质的详细信息如表 4.20所示。

表 4.20 本产品中有害物质的名称及含量

部件名称	有害物质					
	铅(Pb)	汞(Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬(Cr(VI))	多溴联苯(PBB)	多溴二苯醚(PBDE)
实装基板	×	○	○	○	○	○
电子元件	×	○	○	○	○	○
黄铜螺钉	×	○	○	○	○	○
铝压铸	×	○	○	○	○	○

本表格依据SJ/T 11364的规定编制。
○：表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572规定的限量要求以下。
×：表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572规定的限量要求。
（注） 本产品符合欧盟RoHS指令。上表中的“×”表示含有欧盟RoHS指令豁免的有害物质。

4.6 Safe Disable Input

Figure 4.26 TUV Mark

The TUV mark indicates that the product complies with the safety standards.

This section describes precautions for supporting the Safe Disable input. Contact us for more information.

The safety function complies with the standards shown in Table 4.21.

Table 4.21 Safety Standards and Unified Standards Applied

Safety Standards	Unified Standards Applied *1
Functional Safety	IEC/EN 61508:2010 (SIL3)
	IEC/EN 62061/A2:2015 (SILCL3)
	IEC/EN 61800-5-2:2007 (SIL3)
Machine Safety	ISO/EN ISO 13849-1:2015 (Cat.3, PL e)
EMC	IEC/EN 61000-6-7:2015, IEC/EN61326-3-1:2008

*1 Approval pending for models 2360 to 2415, 4371 to 4675.

Note:

SIL is an abbreviation of Safety Integrity Level.

◆ Specification

The Safe Disable input provides the stop function compliant to “Safe Torque Off” defined in IEC/EN 61800-5-2:2007. The Safe Disable input is designed to meet the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 and IEC/EN 61508. It is also equipped with the safety status monitor to detect safety circuit errors.

The following table lists the specifications for the safety function.

Table 4.22 Specifications for the Safety Function

Item		Description
Input/output		• Input: 2 Safe Disable input (H1, H2) Signal ON level: 18 Vdc to 28 Vdc Signal OFF level: -4 Vdc to +4 Vdc • Output: 1 Safety monitor output EDM (MFDO)
Response time from opening the input to stopping the drive output		3 ms or less
Response time from opening H1 and H2 terminal inputs to operating the EDM signal		20 ms or less
Failure probability	Less frequent operation request mode	PFD = $4.65E^{-6}$
	Frequent operation request mode or continuous mode	PFH = $1.11E^{-9}$
Performance level		The Safe Disable input complies with the performance level requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 in consideration of the self-diagnostic function.
HFT (hardware fault tolerance)		N = 1
Type of subsystem		Type B

Note:

EDM = External Device Monitoring

PFD = Probability of Failure on Demand

PFH = Probability of Dangerous Failure per Hour

◆ Notes

DANGER! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Make sure the whole system or machinery in which the Safe Disable function is used complies with safety requirements. When implementing the Safe Disable function into the safety system of a machine, perform a thorough risk assessment for the entire system to assure compliance with relevant safety norms. Improper use of the Safe Disable function will cause serious injury or even death.*

DANGER! *Sudden Movement Hazard. An external holding brake and dynamic break are not considered to be safety components for drives. Even when using an external holding brake or dynamic brake with a drive output signal (including EDM), it is still not considered a safe system because the drive output signal is not a safety component. A system is required that satisfies safety requirements. Failure to comply will cause death or serious injury.*

DANGER! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Connect the Safe Disable inputs to the devices in compliance with safety requirements. Failure to comply will cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When using a PM motor, even if the drive output is shut off by the Safe Disable function, a breakdown of two output transistors can cause current to flow through the motor winding, resulting in a motor output axis movement for a maximum angle of 180 degrees (electrically). Make sure such a situation would have no effect on the safety of the application when using the Safe Disable function. Failure to comply could cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. The Safe Disable function can switch off the drive output, but does not cut the drive power supply and cannot electrically isolate the drive output from the input. Always shut off the drive power supply when performing maintenance or installations on the drive input side as well as the drive output side. Failure to comply could cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. The motor will move when an external gravitational force in the vertical axis is applied even if the Safe Disable function is in operation. Failure to comply could cause serious injury or death.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When using the Safe Disable inputs, make sure to remove the wire links between terminals H1, H2, and HC that were installed prior to shipment. Failure to do so will keep the Safe Disable circuit from operating properly and could cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. All safety features (including Safe Disable) should be inspected daily and periodically. If the system is not operating normally, this could cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Only a qualified technician with a thorough understanding of the drive, the instruction manual, and safety standards should be permitted to wire, inspect, and maintain the Safe Disable input. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.*

NOTICE: *From the moment terminal inputs H1 and H2 have opened, it takes up to 3 ms for drive output to shut off completely. The sequence set up to trigger terminals H1 and H2 should make sure that both terminals remain open for at least 3 ms in order to properly interrupt drive output.*

NOTICE: *The Safe Disable Monitor (multi-function output terminal assigned to the EDM function) should not be used for any other purpose than to monitor the Safe Disable status or to discover a malfunction in the Safe Disable inputs. The monitor output is not considered a safe output.*

NOTICE: *Replace drives with a built-in safety function 10 years after its first used.*

◆ Using the Safe Disable Function

■ Safe Disable Circuit

The Safe Disable circuit is comprised of two independent channels (terminals H1 and H2) that block the output transistors. The input can use the internal power supply of the drive.

Set the EDM function to one of the multifunction digital output terminals *[H2-xx = 21 or 121]* to monitor the status of the Safe Disable function. This is called the “Safe Disable monitor output function.”

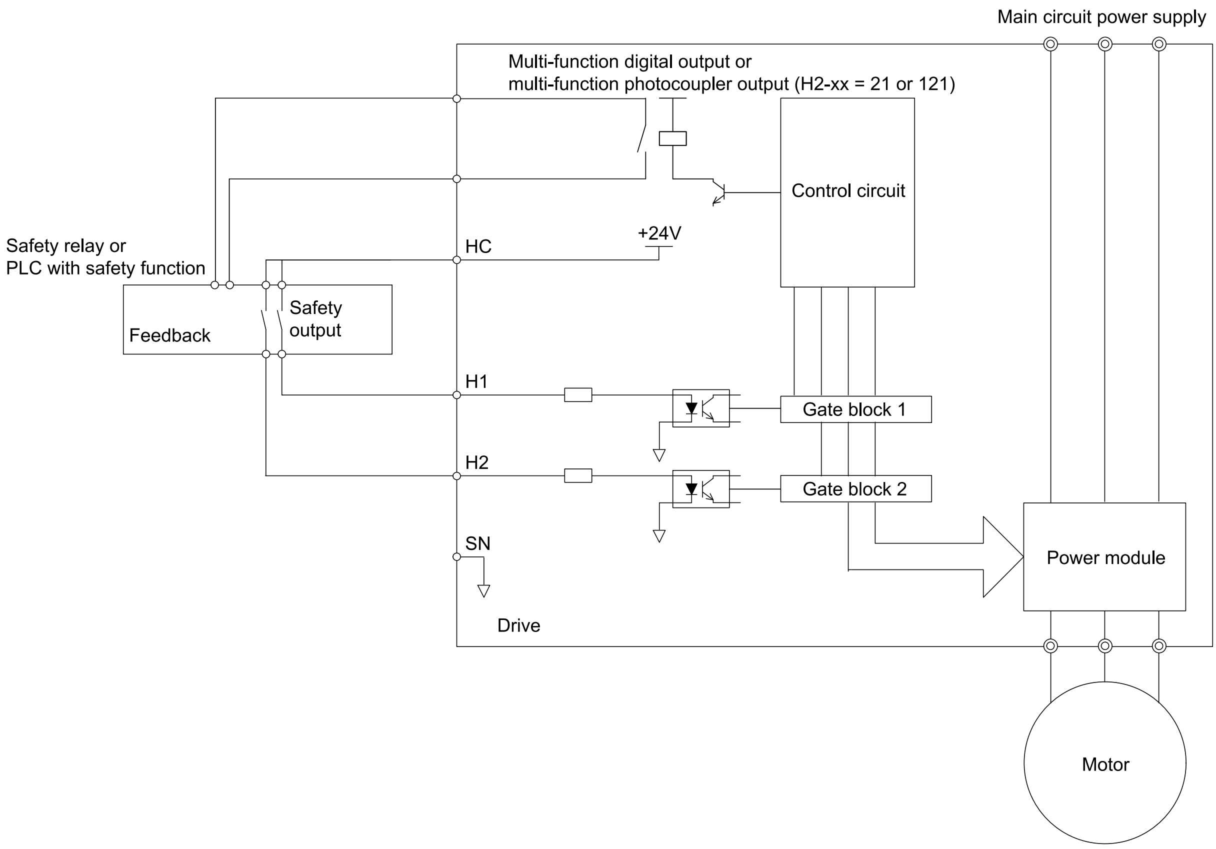


Figure 4.27 Safe Disable Function Wiring Example

■ Disabling and Enabling the Drive Output ("Safe Torque Off")

Refer to Figure 4.28 for an example of drive operation when switching from the "Safe Torque Off" status until reaching normal operation.

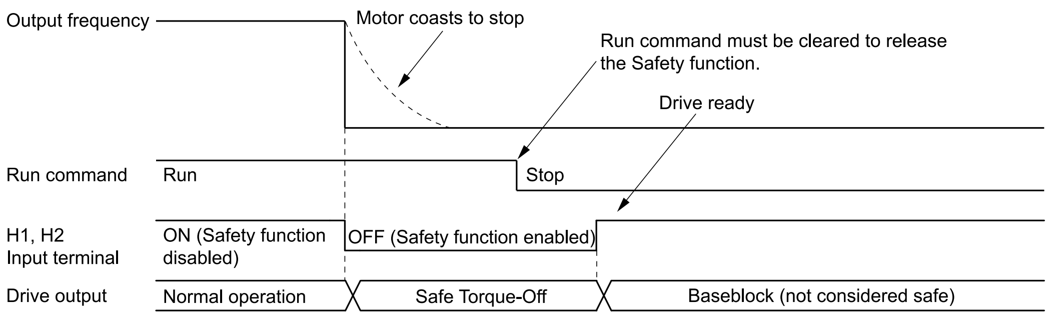


Figure 4.28 Safe Disable operation

Switching from Normal Operation to "Safe Torque Off"

Turning OFF (opening) either safety input terminal H1 or H2 will enable the Safe Disable function. Triggering the Safe Disable function while the motor is running will shut off the drive output and motor torque and the motor will coast to stop regardless of the *b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection]* setting value.

The "Safe Torque Off" status is only possible when using the Safe Disable function. Clear the Run command to stop the drive. Shutting off the drive output, as in a baseblock condition, is not the same as "Safe Torque Off".

Note:

- A maximum of 3 ms will elapse from when terminals H1 or H2 shut off until the drive switches to the "Safe Torque Off" status. Set the OFF status for terminals H1 and H2 to hold for at least 2 ms. The drive may not be able to switch to the "Safe Torque Off" status if terminals H1 and H2 are only open for less than 2 ms.
- Switch OFF terminals H1 and H2 after the motor has come to a complete stop to prevent the motor from coasting to stop during normal operation.

Returning to Normal Operation from "Safe Torque Off"

The safety input releases only when the Run command is not present.

- During Stop:

Place one short circuit between terminals H1-HC and one between terminals H2-HC to disable “Safe Torque Off” when the Safe Disable function is triggered during stop. Enter the Run command after the drive stops normally.

- During run:
  Place one short circuit between terminals H1-HC and one between terminals H2-HC to disable "Safe Torque Off" after clearing the Run command when the Safe Disable function is triggered during stop. Enter the Run command after entering the STOP command regardless of whether terminals H1 and H2 are ON.

■ Safe Disable Monitor Output Function and Keypad Display

Refer to Table 4.23 for information on the relationship between each status of the input channel, Safety monitor output, and drive output.

Table 4.23 Safe Disable Input and EDM Terminal Status

Input Channel Status		Safety Monitor Output		Drive Output Status	Keypad Display	LED Status Ring
Input 1 (H1 - HC)	Input 2 (H2 – HC)	Multi-function Digital Output Terminal (H2-xx = 21)	Multi-function Digital Output Terminal (H2-xx = 121)			
ON (Short circuit)	ON (Short circuit)	OFF	ON	Baseblock (Drive ready)	Normally displayed	Ready: Lit
OFF (Open)	ON (Short circuit)	OFF	ON	Safety status (STo)	SToF (Flashing)	ALM/ERR: Flashing
ON (Short circuit)	OFF (Open)	OFF	ON	Safety status (STo)	SToF (Flashing)	ALM/ERR: Flashing
OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON	OFF	Safety status (STo)	STo (Flashing)	Ready: Flashing

Safety Function Status Monitor

The drive Safety monitor output sends a feedback signal regarding the Safety function status. The Safety monitor output is one of the possible settings available for the multi-function digital output terminals. A controller (PTC or safety relay) must read this signal as an input signal to maintain the “Safe Torque Off” status in the event that the Safe Disable circuit is damaged. Refer to the manual for the safety device for more information on the Safety function.

It is possible to switch polarity of the Safety monitor output signal using the multi-function digital output functions settings. Refer to Table 4.23 for setting instructions.

Keypad Display

The keypad will flash *STo [Safe Disable Signal Input]* when both input channels are OFF (Open).

The keypad flashes *SToF [Safe Disable Signal Fault]* when one input channel is OFF (Open), and the other is ON (Short circuit) to indicate that either the Safe disable circuit or the drive are damaged. The keypad will never display *SToF* when the Safe disable circuit is used correctly. Refer to the chapter on Troubleshooting for more information.

The keypad displays *SCF [Safe Circuit Fault]* when the drive detects a fault in the Safe disable circuit to indicate that the drive is damaged. Refer to the chapter on Troubleshooting for more information.

■ Validating Safe Disable Function

Perform the following Safe Disable input test when replacing parts or performing maintenance after completing all necessary wiring to start the drive. Keep a record of the test results.

- Ensure that the keypad flashes *STo [Safe Disable Signal Input]* when both input channels are OFF (Open) and confirm that the motor is not running. Also check that the motor is not running.
- Monitor the ON/OFF status of the input channels and ensure that multi-function digital output assigned to the EDM function operates as shown in Table 4.23.
  The ON/OFF status of the multi-function digital output may not display correctly on the keypad if one or more of the following are true:
  – Incorrect parameter settings
  – A problem with an external device
  – There is a short or disconnection in the external wiring.

– The device is damaged.

Identify the cause and fix the problem to display the status properly.

- Ensure that the EDM signal operates during normal operation as described in Table 4.23.

5

Network Communications

5.1 Safety Precautions

⚠DANGER
Obey all the safety messages in this manual. Failure to obey the safety messages in the manual can cause serious injury or death. The operating company is responsible for any injuries or equipment damage caused by ignoring the safety messages in this manual.

5.2 Field Bus Network Support

The user can control and monitor the drive through the network from the PLC. This product comes standard with a RS-485 interface (MEMOBUS/Modbus communications). If a separately sold communication option is mounted to the drive, it will enable the drive to support various other network communications.

◆ Standard Internal Communication Interfaces

The following communication interfaces are built into this product as standard.

- MEMOBUS/Modbus(RS-485)

◆ Communication Option

The following table lists the field bus networks compatible with this product. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to place a communication option order.

Type of Communications	Option model
CC-Link	SI-C3
MECHATROLINK-II	SI-T3
MECHATROLINK-III	SI-ET3
PROFIBUS-DP	SI-P3
CANopen	SI-S3
EtherCAT	SI-ES3

Type of Communications	Option model
DeviceNet	SI-N3
LonWorks	SI-W3
Modbus TCP/IP	SI-EM3
PROFINET	SI-EP3
EtherNet/IP	SI-EN3

5.3 MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications

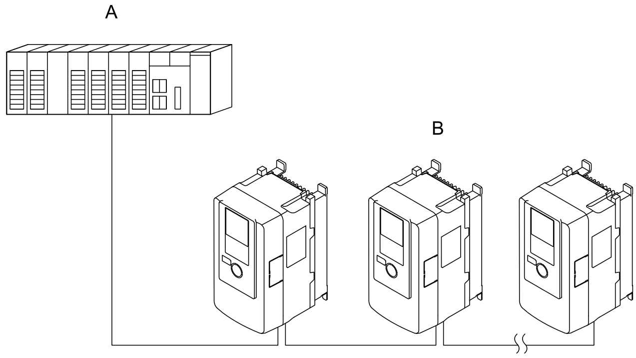
This section describes in detail the parameters, error codes and communication procedures for MEMOBUS/ Modbus communications.

◆ Configure Master/Slave

Serial communication with programmable controllers (PLC) can be performed using the MEMOBUS/Modbus protocol.

MEMOBUS/Modbus communication can be configured using one master (PLC) and a maximum of 31 slaves. Serial communications between master and slave are normally started by the master and the slaves respond.

The address number for each slave must be set beforehand so that the master can perform signal communications using these address numbers. A slave that receives a command from the master performs the specified function and sends a response back to the master.



A - Master (PLC) **B - Slave (drive)**

Figure 5.1 PLC and Drive Connection Example

◆ Communication Specifications

The following table lists the specifications for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

Table 5.1 MEMOBUS/Modbus Specifications

Item	Specification
Interface	RS-485
Synchronization method	Asynchronous (start-stop synchronization)
Communication Parameter	Communications speed:1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 76.8, 115.2 kbps
	Data length: 8 bit (fixed)
	Parity: even, odd, none
	Stop bit 1 bit (fixed)
Communication protocol	MEMOBUS/Modbus standard (RTU mode only)
No. of connectable units	Maximum: 31 units

◆ Communication with PLC

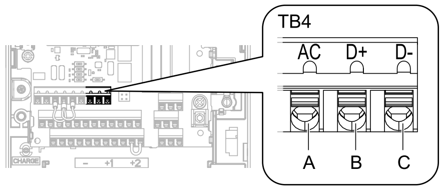
This section describes the settings for the termination resistor and how to connect to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. It operates using RS-485 interface (2-wire seq).

■ Connect Communications Cable

This section describes the settings for the termination resistor and how to connect to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. It operates using RS-485 interface (2-wire seq).

To initiate communication between the PLC and drive, follow the procedure below.

1. Connect the communications cable between the PLC and drive when the drive is de-energized. The connection terminal of the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications cable is TB4.



A - Terminal AC: Shield ground
B - Terminal D+: Communication input/output (+)
C - Terminal D-: Communication input/output (-)

Figure 5.2 Communications Cable Connection Terminal (TB4)

Note:

Separate the communications wiring from the main circuit wiring, other wiring and power lines. Use shielded wires for the communications wiring and connect cable sheaths to the ground terminal of the drive. This prevents malfunction due to noise.

2. Confirm that the termination resistor is installed to the network termination slave. Enable the termination resistor for the drive by setting the DIP switch S2 to the ON position.
3. Turn on the power.
4. Set necessary communications parameters *H5-01 through H5-12* using the keypad.
   - *H5-01 [Drive Node Address]*
   - *H5-02 [Communication Speed Selection]*
   - *H5-03 [Communication Parity Selection]*
   - *H5-04 [Stopping Method after Com Error]*
   - *H5-05 [Comm Fault Detection Select]*
   - *H5-06 [Drive Transmit Wait Time]*
   - *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]*
   - *H5-10 [Unit Sel forMEMOBUS/Modbus 0025H]*
   - *H5-11 [Communications ENTER Func Select]*
   - *H5-12 [Run Command Method Selection]*
5. Shut the power off and wait for the keypad display to go out completely.
6. Turn the power back on.
7. The drive is ready to begin communicating with the PLC.

■ Set the Termination Resistor

In MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, the termination resistor for the drive needs to be enabled on the slave terminal. The termination resistor built in this product can be turned ON and OFF with DIP switch S2 on the terminal block. If the drive is installed in the terminal of the communication line, set DIP switch S2 to ON. Also, confirm that DIP switch S2 is OFF for other drives. Setting the DIP switch S2 as shown in the following drawing. Use the tip of tweezers or a jig with a tip width of 0.8 mm to set the DIP switch.

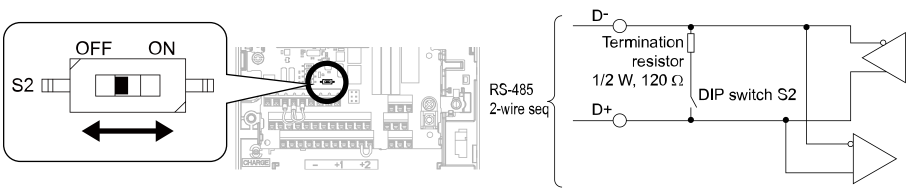
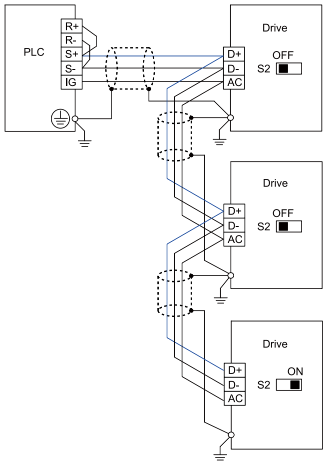


Figure 5.3 MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Terminal and DIP Switch S2

■ Wiring Diagram for Multiple Connections

Describes the wiring for the running of multiple connected drive units using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.



Note:

Set DIP switch S2 to the ON position to enable the termination resistor in the last drive of the MEMOBUS/Modbus communication network.

◆ Drive Operations by MEMOBUS/Modbus

The drive parameters apply to the settings even if the drive is run during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. This section describes the types of usable functions and their related parameters.

■ Executable Function

A PLC can perform the following operations with MEMOBUS/Modbus communications at any time regardless of parameter settings (except for *H5-xx*).

- Observe the drive status and operate the drive from a PLC
- Set and view parameters
- Fault Reset
- Multi-function input setting (The input command from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications and MFDI terminals (S1 to S8) are linked by a logical OR operation.)

■ Drive Control

Select the external command for setting the frequency references and the motor run/stop using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, and set the parameters according to the application using the following table.

Table 5.2 Required Parameter Setting for Drive Control from MEMOBUS/Modbus

LOCAL Control Selected	No.	Name	Setting Value
External reference 1	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1	*2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications]*
	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1	*2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications]*
External reference 2	b1-15	Frequency Reference Selection 2	*2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications]*
	b1-16	Run Command Selection 2	*2 [Memobus/Modbus Communications]*

For more information on operation mode selection, refer to *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* and *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]*. Refer to *H1-xx = 2 [MFDI Function Select = External Reference 1/2 Selection]* for more information about external command.

◆ Communications Timing

To prevent overrun of the slave side, the master cannot send a message to the same drive for a certain amount of time. Similarly, to prevent overrun of the master side, the slave cannot send a response message to the master for a certain amount of time. This section explains the message send/receive timing.

■ Command Message from Master to Slave

To prevent data loss and overrun, after the master receives a message from the slave, the master cannot send the same type of command message to the same slave for a certain amount of time. The minimum wait time differs depending on the type of message. Check by referencing the following table.

Table 5.3 Minimum Wait Time until Message Transmitted

Command type	Ex.	Minimum Wait Time
1	• Operation commands (Run command, stop command) • I/O settings • Reading the motor and parameter setting values	5 ms *1
2	Parameter writing	50 ms *1
3	Writing of modified data with the Enter command	3 to 5 seconds *1

*1 If the drive receives a message within the minimum wait time, it executes command type 1 and sends a response message. If the drive receives command type 2 and command type 3 messages within the minimum wait time, a communications error is generated or the drive disregards the command it received.

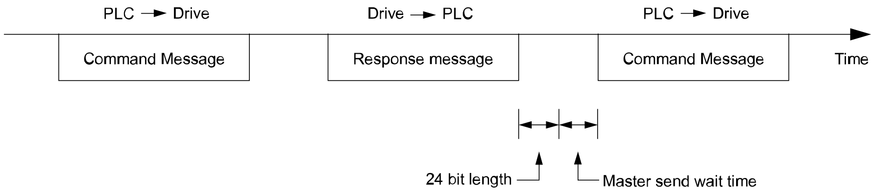


Figure 5.4 Minimum Wait Time until Transmit

The timer within the master must be set to check how long it takes for the slave to respond to the master. If the the timer is set and a response message is not returned back from the slave within a certain amount of time, the master retransmits the message.

■ Response Message from Slave

When the slave receives the command message from the master, it processes the data that was sent. When the wait time set in *H5-06 [Drive Transmit Wait Time]* passes, it sends a response message to the master. Increase the wait time set in *H5-06* when overrun occurs on the master.

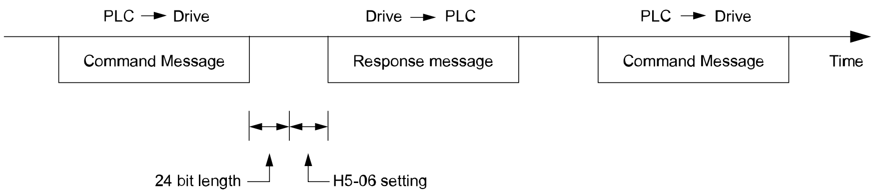
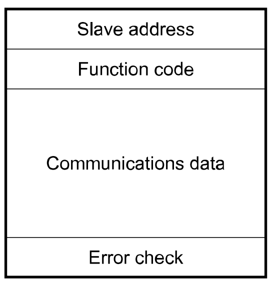


Figure 5.5 Response Wait Time

◆ Message Format

■ Communication Message Description

In MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, the master sends commands to the slave and the slave responds. The message format is sent and received in the following configuration. The length of the data portion changes depending on the description of the command (function).



■ Slave Address

Sets the slave address of the drive. Set 00 to FF (Hex.) value. When the slave address is set to 00 (Hex), the master broadcasts and all slaves receive the command.

The slave does not send a response message to the master regarding the broadcast.

■ Function Code

A code to set a command. The five function codes are listed as follows.

Function Code (Hex.)	Subfunction Code (Hex.)	Function	Command Message		Response Message	
			Minimum Data Length (byte)	Maximum Data Length (byte)	Minimum Data Length (byte)	Maximum Data Length (byte)
03	-	Read the Description of Holding Register	8	8	7	37
08	-	Loopback Test	8	8	8	8
10	-	Writing to Multiple Holding Registers	11	41	8	8
5A	-	Writing to Multiple Holding Registers / Reading the Register Indicated	11	41	17	17
67	010D	Reading Contents of Non-Consecutive Holding Registers	10	248	10	248
	010E	Writing to Non-Consecutive Holding Registers	14	250	8	8

■ Communications Data

Communications data consists of a series of data based on the combination of communications register No. and the data for these registers. The data length changes depending on the description of the command. For a loopback test, it switches to test code.

The communications register for the drive has a 2 byte length. Therefore, data that is written to the register for the drive is normally 2 bytes. Register data that is read from the drive is also configured in 2 bytes.

■ Error Check

It detects errors when transmitting. It uses the CRC-16 method. Use the following calculation procedure.

Command Data

When the drive received data, it checks whether the data is error-free. It calculates CRC-16 in the following manner and compares it with the CRC-16 value that is included in the message. If the CRC-16 values do not match, no command message is executed.

In MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, set the starting value when calculating CRC-16 as FFFF (Hex.) (that is, all 16 bits must be 1).

Calculate CRC-16 using the following steps.

1. Ensure that the starting value is FFFF (Hex.).
2. Calculate the FFFF (Hex.) starting value and the XOR of the slave address (exclusive OR).
3. Shift the step 2 results one column to the right. Perform this shift until the carry bit is 1.
4. When the carry bit is 1, calculate XOR via the result from the above step 3 and A001 (Hex.).
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 up to the 8th right shift.
6. Calculate the XOR using the result of step 5 and the data of the following messages (function code, register address, data). Repeat steps 3 to 5 up to the last data and calculate.
7. The result of the last right shift or the value of the last XOR calculation is the calculated result for CRC-16.

The following table lists the examples of the CRC-16 calculation of slave address 02 (Hex.) and function code 03 (Hex.). The calculated results of CRC-16 for this section is D140 (Hex.).

Note:

The calculation example only describes some error checks using CRC-16. The same error checks will be executed for the following data.

Description	Calculation	Overflow	Description	Calculation	Overflow
Initial value (FFFF(Hex.))	1111 1111 1111 1111		Function code 03 (Hex.)	0000 0011	
Address 02 (Hex.)	0000 0010		XOR w result	1000 0001 0011 1101	
XOR w initial value	1111 1111 1111 1101		Shift 1	0100 0000 1001 1110	1
Shift 1	0111 1111 1111 1110	1	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001		XOR result	1110 0000 1001 1111	
XOR result	1101 1111 1111 1111		Shift 2	0111 0000 0100 1111	1
Shift 2	0110 1111 1111 1111	1	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001		XOR result	1101 0000 0100 1110	
XOR result	1100 1111 1111 1110		Shift 3	0110 1000 0010 0111	0
Shift 3	0110 0111 1111 1111	0	Shift 4	0011 0100 0001 0011	1
Shift 4	0011 0011 1111 1111	1	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001		XOR result	1001 0100 0001 0010	
XOR result	1001 0011 1111 1110		Shift 5	0100 1010 0000 1001	0
Shift 5	0100 1001 1111 1111	0	Shift 6	0010 0101 0000 0100	1
Shift 6	0010 0100 1111 1111	1	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001		XOR result	1000 0101 0000 0101	
XOR result	1000 0100 1111 1110		Shift 7	0100 0010 1000 0010	1
Shift 7	0100 0010 0111 1111	0	XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	
Shift 8	0010 0001 0011 1111	1	XOR result	1110 0010 1000 0011	
XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001		Shift 8	0111 0001 0100 0001	1
XOR result	1000 0001 0011 1110		XOR w A001 (Hex.)	1010 0000 0000 0001	
Perform operations with next data (function code)			XOR result	1101 0001 0100 0000	
			CRC-16	1101 0001 0100 0000	
				D 1 4 0 (Lower) (Upper)	
			Continue from here with next data.		

Figure 5.6 CRC-16 Calculation Example

Response Data

As mentioned above, it performs the CRC-16 calculation for the response message and checks whether the data is error-free. Check whether the calculated value is the same value as the CRC-16 within the response message.

◆ Examples of Messages for Commands/Responses

The following are examples of messages for commands/responses.

■ Read the Description of Holding Register

Reads the contents of a maximum of 16 holding registers using the function code 03 (Hex.).

The following table shows example messages when the status signal from the drive of slave 2, the error contents, Fault Contents, and frequency references are read.

Byte	Command Message			Response Message (normal)			Response Message (fault)		
			Setting Data (Hex.)			Setting Data (Hex.)			Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		02	Slave address		02	Slave address		02
1	Function code		03	Function code		03	Function code		83
2	Starting No.	Upper	00	Data Qty		08	Error code		03
3		Lower	20	First storage register	Upper	00	CRC-16	Upper	F1
4	Data Qty	Upper	00		Lower	65		Lower	31
5		Lower	04	Next storage register	Upper	00	-		
6	CRC-16	Upper	45		Lower	00	-		
7		Lower	F0	Next storage register	Upper	00	-		
8	-				Lower	00	-		
9	-			Next storage register	Upper	01	-		
10	-				Lower	F4	-		
11	-			CRC-16	Upper	AF	-		
12	-				Lower	82	-		

■ Loopback Test

The loopback test is performed using the function code 08 (Hex.). The loopback test returns the command message as a response message. The test is used to check communication between the master and slave. The test code and data can use desired values.

The following table shows examples of messages given out when the loopback test is performed with the drive of slave 1.

Byte	Command Message			Response Message (normal)		
			Setting Data (Hex.)			Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		01	Slave address		01
1	Function code		08	Function code		08
2	Test code	Upper	00	Test code	Upper	00
3		Lower	00		Lower	00
4	Data	Upper	A5	Data	Upper	A5
5		Lower	37		Lower	37
6	CRC-16	Upper	DA	CRC-16	Upper	DA
7		Lower	8D		Lower	8D

■ Writing to Multiple Holding Registers

The respective data that was set can be written to a set number of holding registers from the number that is set using the function code 10 (Hex.). The write data requires that the number of the holding registers and each 8 higher bits and 8 lower bits be configured in order inside the command message. The number of writable holding registers is 16.

The following table shows example messages when Forward run is set in the drive of slave 1 from the PLC with 60.00 Hz frequency reference.

When the parameter value is rewritten using the write command via the *H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]* setting, the Enter command is required to save and enable the contents of the changes. For details, refer to “*H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]*” and “Enter command.”

Byte	Command message			Response message (when normal)			Response message (when there is a fault)		
			Setting data (Hex.)			Setting data (Hex.)			Setting data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		01	Slave address		01	Slave address		01
1	Function code		10	Function code		10	Function code		90
2	Starting No.	Upper	00	Starting No.	Upper	00	Error code		02
3		Lower	01		Lower	01	CRC-16	Upper	CD
4	Data Qty	Upper	00	Data Qty	Upper	00		Lower	C1
5		Lower	02		Lower	02	-		
6	Byte No.		04	CRC-16	Upper	10	-		
7	First data	Upper	00		Lower	08	-		
8		Lower	01	-			-		
9	Next data	Upper	17	-			-		
10		Lower	70	-			-		
11	CRC-16	Upper	6D	-			-		
12		Lower	B7	-			-		

Note:

The number of bytes set within the command message determines the data quantity × 2 during the command message. The response message will also be handled the same way.

■ Reading from Multiple Holding Registers / Reading the Register Indicated

Reads the contents of four holding registers at the same time after writing to multiple holding registers using the function code 5A (Hex.).

The function for writing to multiple registers is the same as the function for function code 10 (Hex.). The number of writable holding registers is 16.

The four holding registers to be read from are specified in *H5-25 to H5-28 [Function 5A Register x Selection]*.

The following table shows example messages when writing to multiple holding registers or reading multiple command registers. The table below is based on the following example situation.

- The drive for slave 1 is set for Forward run with a frequency reference of 60.00 Hz.
- The setting in *H5-25 to H5-28* and the data in the specified holding registers are as follows.
  – *H5-25* = 0044H: *U1-05 [Motor Speed]* = 60.00 Hz (6000 = 1770H)
  – *H5-26* = 0045H: *U1-06 [Output Voltage Ref]* = 200.0 V (2000 = 07D0H)
  – *H5-27* = 0042H: *U1-03 [Output Current]* = 50% of drive rated current (100% = 8192, 50% = 4096 = 1000H)
  – *H5-28* = 0049H: *U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]* = 00H

When the parameter value is rewritten using the write command via the H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode] setting, the Enter command is required to save and enable the contents of the changes. For details, refer to “H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]” and to “Enter command.”

Byte	Command Message			Response Message (when normal)			Response Message (when there is a fault)		
			Setting Data (Hex.)			Setting Data (Hex.)			Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		01	Slave address		01	Slave address		01
1	Function code		5A	Function code		5A	Function code		DA
2	Starting No.	Upper	00	Register status		0F	Register status		0F
3		Lower	01	Data in holding register 1 selected with H5-25	Upper	17	Data in holding register 1 selected with H5-25	Upper	17
4	Data Qty	Upper	00		Lower	70		Lower	70
5		Lower	02	Data in holding register 2 selected with H5-26	Upper	07	Data in holding register 2 selected with H5-26	Upper	07
6	Byte No.		04		Lower	D0		Lower	D0

Network Communications

5

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when there is a fault)		Setting Data (Hex.)
7	First data	Upper	00	Data in holding register 3 selected with H5-27	Upper	10	Data in holding register 3 selected with H5-27	Upper	10
8		Lower	01		Lower	00		Lower	00
9	Next data	Upper	17	Data in holding register 4 selected with H5-28	Upper	00	Data in holding register 4 selected with H5-28	Upper	00
10		Lower	70		Lower	00		Lower	00
11	CRC-16	Upper	4F	Starting No.	Upper	00	Error code		02
12		Lower	43		Lower	01	CRC-16	Upper	E9
13	-			Data Qty	Upper	00		Lower	6C
14	-				Lower	02	-		
15	-			CRC-16	Upper	AC	-		
16	-				Lower	D0	-		

Note:
The number of bytes set within the command message determines the data quantity × 2 during the command message.

Register status	
bit 0	Data in register 1 selected with H5-25 1: Successfully read the register, 0: Register read error
bit 1	Data in register 2 selected with H5-26 1: Successfully read the register, 0: Register read error
bit 2	Data in register 3 selected with H5-27 1: Successfully read the register, 0: Register read error
bit 3	Data in register 4 selected with H5-28 1: Successfully read the register, 0: Register read error
bit 4	Not used
bit 5	Not used
bit 6	Not used
bit 7	Not used

■ Reading Contents of Non-Consecutive Holding Registers

It is possible to read data of up to 120 holding registers using the function code 67 (Hex.) and the subfunction code 010D (Hex.).

Separately specify the holding register number to read from.

The following table shows examples of messages when reading the frequency reference and torque limit from the drive for slave 1. The examples show the following specified holding registers and the data.

- 0024H:*U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* = 60.00 Hz (6000 = 1770H)
- 0028H:*U1-09 [Torque Reference]* = 100.0% (1000 = 03E8H)

Byte	Command Message	Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when normal)	Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when there is a fault)	Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address	01	Slave address	01	Slave address	01
1	Function code	67	Function code	67	Function code	E7

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when there is a fault)		Setting Data (Hex.)
2	Subfunction code	Upper	01	Subfunction code	Upper	01	Error code		02
3		Lower	0D		Lower	0D	CRC-16	Upper	EA
4	Data Qty	Upper	00	Byte No.	Upper	00		Lower	31
5		Lower	02		Lower	04	-		
6	Holding register 1 No.	Upper	00	Holding register 1 data	Upper	17	-		
7		Lower	24		Lower	70	-		
8	Holding register 2 No.	Upper	00	Holding register 2 data	Upper	03	-		
9		Lower	28		Lower	E8	-		
10	CRC-16	Upper	8B	CRC-16	Upper	47	-		
11		Lower	29		Lower	ED	-		

Note:

The number of bytes set within the response message sets twice the number of data contained in the command message.

■ Writing to Non-Consecutive Holding Registers

It is possible to write specified data to up to 60 holding registers using the function code 67 (Hex.) and the subfunction code 010E (Hex.).

Separately specify the holding register number to write to.

The following table shows examples of messages given out when writing the frequency reference and torque limit to the drive for slave 1. The examples show the following specified holding register and the data.

- 0002H: Frequency Reference = 60.00 Hz (6000 = 1770H)
- 0004H: Torque Limit = 150.0% (1500 = 05DCH)

When the parameter value is rewritten using the write command via the H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode] setting, the Enter command is required to save and enable the contents of the changes. For details, refer to “H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]” and to “Enter command.”

Byte	Command Message		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when normal)		Setting Data (Hex.)	Response Message (when there is a fault)		Setting Data (Hex.)
0	Slave address		01	Slave address		01	Slave address		01
1	Function code		67	Function code		67	Function code		E7
2	Subfunction code	Upper	01	Subfunction code	Upper	01	Error code		02
3		Lower	0E		Lower	0E	CRC-16	Upper	EA
4	Data Qty	Upper	00	Data Qty	Upper	00		Lower	31
5		Lower	02		Lower	02	-		
6	Byte No.	Upper	00	CRC-16	Upper	D5	-		
7		Lower	04		Lower	FC	-		
8	Holding register 1 No.	Upper	00	-			-		
9		Lower	02	-			-		
10	Holding register 1 data	Upper	17	-			-		
11		Lower	70	-			-		
12	Holding register 2 No.	Upper	00	-			-		
13		Lower	04	-			-		

Byte	Command Message			Response Message (when normal)		Response Message (when there is a fault)	
			Setting Data (Hex.)		Setting Data (Hex.)		Setting Data (Hex.)
14	Holding register 2 data	Upper	05	-		-	
15		Lower	DC	-		-	
16	CRC-16	Upper	55	-		-	
17		Lower	59	-		-	

Note:

The number of bytes set within the command message determines the data quantity × 2 during the command message.

◆ Enter Command

When writing the parameters from the PLC to the drive using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, enabling these parameters from the Enter command will depend on the *H5-11 [Comm ENTER Command Mode]* setting. This section explains the Enter command.

■ Types of Enter Command

The drive supports the two Enter commands shown on the following list.

The Enter command executes by writing 0 to register No. 0900 or 0910 (Hex.). These registers can only be written. If data is read using these registers, an error is generated.

Table 5.4 Types of Enter Command

Register No. (Hex.)	Description
0900	If parameter data is written to the EEPROM, data on the RAM is enabled simultaneously. Parameter changes are saved even if the drive is restarted.
0910	Only data on the RAM is updated and parameter data is not written to the EEPROM. When the drive is de-energized, parameter changes will be deleted.

Note:
- The maximum number of write times of the EEPROM used by the drive is 100000 times. Be careful not to frequently execute the Enter command (0900 (Hex.)) that is written to EEPROM. The Enter command register is write-only. Consequently, if this register is read, Register Number Error (02 (Hex.)) will occur.
- When the command data or broadcast message is transmitted to the drive, the Enter command is not necessary.

■ Enter Command Setting when Replacing an Old Product

When replacing an old Yaskawa model with this product, the Enter command function for this product must be set in the same manner as the old product. The functionality of the Enter command will vary among the Yaskawa G7, F7 series and V7 series. Set the functionality of the Enter command based on *H5-11*.

- When replacing G7 and F7 series, set *H5-11 = 0 [ENTER Command Required]*.
- When replacing the V7 series, set *H5-11 = 1 [ENTER Command Not Required]*.
- When replacing the drive for the 1000 series, set it in the same manner as the drive it has replaced.

Table 5.5 Enter Command Function Differences

H5-11 settings	H5-11 = 0	H5-11 = 1
Replacement target drive	G7, F7	V7
Timing at which parameter settings are enabled	When the Enter command is received from the master	When performing parameter settings
Upper and lower limit check	Checks the upper and lower limits bearing in mind the setting contents for the related parameters.	Performs an upper and lower limit check on the parameter that was changed only.

H5-11 settings	H5-11 = 0	H5-11 = 1
Default setting of related parameter	Not reflected (The setting of related parameters are not changed. If changes are required, do the changes manually.)	The default settings for the related parameters are automatically rewritten.
Fault detection when setting multiple parameters	Accepts and responds normally to valid setting data even if the data contains parameter setting errors. The disabled setting data will be discarded, but no error message is returned.	If there is a setting error in even one parameter, it responds with a fault. Sent data is completely discarded.

◆ Self-Diagnostics

The drive is capable of self-diagnosing the operation of the serial communications interface circuit. This function is called Self-Diagnostics. Self-Diagnostics connects the transmission terminal of the communication part with the reception terminal and transmits the data that the drive has sent, checking whether the drive is able to communicate normally.

Follow the procedure below to perform Self-Diagnostics.

1. Energize the drive.
2. Set the *H1-06 = 67 [Terminal S6 Function Select = Communications test mode]*.
3. De-energize the drive.
4. Connect the control circuit terminal S6 to SN.

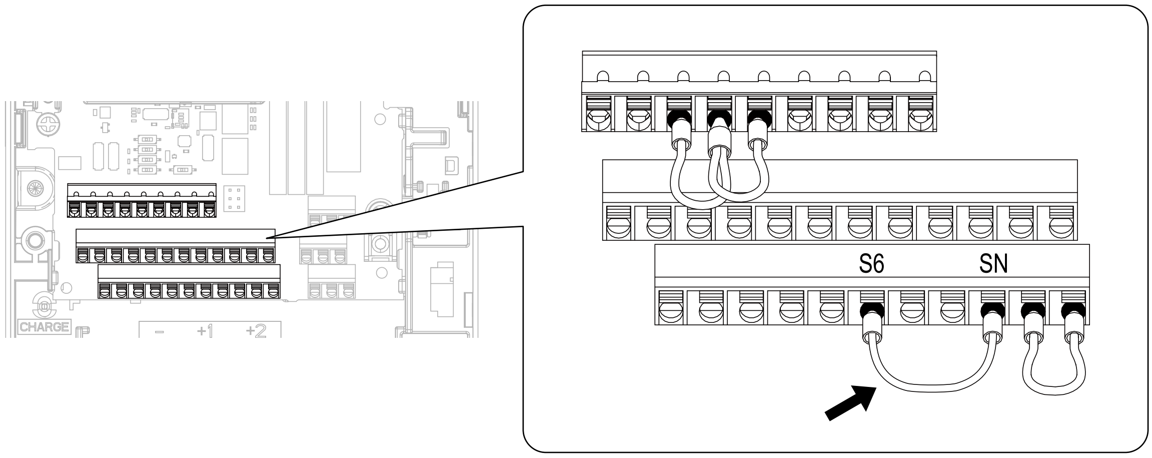


Figure 5.7 Terminal Connection of the Communication Part when Performing Self-Diagnostics

5. Energize the drive.
6. When normal, *PASS [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Test Mode Normal]* is displayed on the keypad.
   When there is an error, *CE [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Error]* is displayed on the keypad.
7. De-energize the drive.
8. Disconnect the wire jumper from terminal S6-SN. Also, set terminal S6 to its original function.
9. Self-Diagnostics is completed and returns to normal functionality.

Network Communications

5

◆ Communications Data Table

The following table lists the communications data. The data types are command data, monitor data, and broadcast message.

The communications registers for the parameter numbers are listed on the “Parameter List.”

■ Command Data

The command data can be read and written.

Note:

Set the reserved bit to 0. Also, do not write the data in the reserved register and the monitor register.

Table 5.6 MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Command Data

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0000	Reserved	
0001	Run command, multi-function input command	
	bit 0	When *H5-12 = 0*, Forward run/stop 1: Forward run, 0: Stop When *H5-12 = 1*, run/stop 1: Run, 0: Stop
	bit 1	When *H5-12 = 0*, Reverse run/stop 1: Reverse run, 0: Stop When *H5-12 = 1*, Forward/Reverse run 1: Reverse, 0: Forward run
	bit 2	External Fault 1: EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
	bit 3	Fault Reset 1: Reset command
	bit 4	Multi-function input 1 When *H1-01 = 40 [Forward Run Command (2-Wire Seq)]*, the multi-function input command is "ComRef." **Note:** When the bit is switched ON as ComRef, the frequency reference source changes to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. However, the frequency reference source gives priority to the communications option when the communication option is connected to the drive.
	bit 5	Multi-function input 2 When the multi-function input command is *H1-02 = 41 [Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq)]*, bit 5 is "ComCtrl." **Note:** When the bit is switched ON as ComCtrl, the Run command source changes to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. However, the Run command source gives priority to the communications option when the communication option is connected to the drive.
	bit 6	Multi-function input 3
	bit 7	Multi-function input 4
	bit 8	Multi-function input 5
	bit 9	Multi-function input 6
	bit A	Multi-function input 7
	bit B	Multi-function input 8
	bit C - F	Reserved
0002	Frequency Reference	The units are determined by *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* (unsigned).
0003	Output voltage gain	Units: 0.1 % Setting range: 20 (2.0%) to 2000 (200.0%), the default value at power up: 1000 (100.0%)
0004	Torque reference/torque limit (0.1% signed)	
0005	Torque compensation (0.1% signed)	
0006	PID setpoint (0.01% signed)	
0007	Setting for the multi-function analog monitor output terminal 1 (10 V/4000 H)	
0008	Setting for the multi-function analog monitor output terminal 2 (10 V/4000 H)	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0009	MFDO setting	
	bit 0	MFDO (terminal M1-M2) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 1	MFDO (terminal M3-M4) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 2	MFDO (terminal M5-M6) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 3 - 5	Reserved
	bit 6	1: bit 7 function is enabled
	bit 7	Fault relay output (terminal MA/MB-MC) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
000A	Pulse train output (Units: 1/1 Hz, setting range: 0 to 32000)	
000B - 000E	Reserved	
000F	Command selection setting	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	Input for the PID setpoint 1: Target values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus are enabled
	bit 2	Torque reference/torque limit input 1: Setting values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus are enabled
	bit 3	Torque Compensation Input 1: Setting values from the MEMOBUS/Modbus are enabled
	bit 4	Reserved
	bit 5	PID feedback from the MEMOBUS/Modbus 1: PID feedback (15FF (Hex.)) from the MEMOBUS/Modbus is enabled
	bit 6 - B	Reserved
	bit C	Terminal S5 input of broadcast message 1: Enabled, 0: Disabled
	bit D	Terminal S6 input of broadcast message 1: Enabled, 0: Disabled
	bit E	Terminal S7 input of broadcast message 1: Enabled, 0: Disabled
	bit F	Terminal S8 input of broadcast message 1: Enabled, 0: Disabled
0010 - 001A	Reserved	
001B	Analog monitor option AO-A3 analog output 1 value (10 V/4000 (Hex.))	
001C	Analog monitor option AO-A3 analog output 2 value (10 V/4000 (Hex.))	
001D	Digital output option DO-A3 output value (binary)	
001E - 001F	Reserved	
15C0	bit 0	Extended multi-function input command 1
	bit 1	Extended multi-function input command 2
	bit 2	Extended multi-function input command 3
	bit 3 - F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description
3004	Time Setting Setting range: 0000 to 2359 (decimal), the default value at power up: 0000 Set the hour and the minute in HHMM format. • HH: 00 to 23 (decimal) • MM: 00 to 59 (decimal)
3005	Year and Day Setting Setting range: 1600 to 9906 (decimal), the default value at power up: 1600 Set the year and the day of the week in YYDW format. • YY: the last two digits of the year from 16 to 99 (decimal) • DW: the day of the week – Sunday: 00 – Monday: 01 – Tuesday: 02 – Wednesday: 03 – Thursday: 04 – Friday: 05 – Saturday: 06
3006	Date Setting Setting range: 0101 to 1231 (decimal), the default value at power up: 0101 Set the month and the date in MMDD format. • MM: 01 to 12 (decimal) • DD: 01 to 31 (decimal)
3007	Set the Date Information Setting range: 0 to 8 (decimal), the default value at power up: 8 Set the values specified in 3004H to 3006H as the date and time. • Command Data: 1 • Response Data: 0 (normal), 8 (fault)

■ Monitor Data

Monitor data can only be read.

Table 5.7 Monitor Data for MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0020	Drive Status 1	
	bit 0	During Run 1: During run, 0: During stop
	bit 1	During Reverse 1: During reverse, 0: Forward run
	bit 2	Drive ready 1: Ready, 0: Not ready
	bit 3	Fault 1: Fault
	bit 4	Data Setting Error 1: oPExx error
	bit 5	MFDO (terminal M1-M2) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 6	MFDO (terminal M3-M4) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 7	MFDO (terminal M5-M6) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 8 - D	Reserved
	bit E	ComRef status 1: Enabled
	bit F	ComCtrl status 1: Enabled
0021	Fault Description 1	
	bit 0	oC [Overcurrent], GF [Ground Fault]
	bit 1	ov [Overvoltage]
	bit 2	oL2 [Drive Overload]
	bit 3	oH1 [Heatsink Overheat], oH2 [External Overheat (H1-XX=B)]
	bit 4	rH [Braking Resistor Overheat], rr [Dynamic Braking Transistor Fault]
	bit 5	Reserved
	bit 6	FbL [PID Feedback Loss], FbH [Excessive PID Feedback]
	bit 7	EF0 [Option Card External Fault], EF1 to EF8 [External Fault]
	bit 8	CPFxx [Hardware Fault] **Note:** Includes *oFx*.
	bit 9	oL1 [Motor Overload], oL3, L4 [Overtorque Detection 1/2], UL3, L4 [Undertorque Detection 1/2]
	bit A	PGo [Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss], PGoH [Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault], oS [Overspeed], dEv [Speed Deviation]
	bit B	During Uv [Undervoltage] detection
	bit C	Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage], Uv2 [Control Power Undervoltage], Uv3 [Soft Charge Answerback Fault]
	bit D	LF [Output Phase Loss], PF [Input Phase Loss]
	bit E	CE [Modbus Communication Error], bUS [Option Communication Error]
	bit F	oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0022	Fault Contents	
	bit 0	1: During data writing, during motor switching
	bit 1	Reserved
	bit 2	
	bit 3	1: Upper/Lower Limit Fault
	bit 4	1: Data Integrity Fault
	bit 5	1: During EEPROM writing
	bit 6	0: EEPROM writing 1: Change data only on the RAM **Note:** Enabled when *H5-17 = 1 [ENTER command response @CPU BUSY = Write to RAM Only]*.
	bit 7 - F	Reserved
0023	U1-01 [Frequency Reference] **Note:** The unit changes depending on the setting of *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	
0024	U1-02 [Output Frequency] **Note:** The unit changes depending on the setting of *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*.	
0025	U1-06 [Output Voltage Ref] (units: 0.1 V) **Note:** Able to replace the setting unit with *H5-10 [Modbus Register 0025H Unit Sel]*.	
0026	U1-03 [Output Current] (units: 0.1 A)	
0027	U1-08 [Output Power]	
0028	U1-09 [Torque Reference]	
0029	Fault Description 2	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	GF [Ground Fault]
	bit 2	PF [Input Phase Loss]
	bit 3	LF [Output Phase Loss]
	bit 4	rH [Braking Resistor Overheat]
	bit 5	Reserved
	bit 6	oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]
	bit 7 - F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
002A	Minor Fault Description 1	
	bit 0 - 1	Reserved
	bit 2	EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]
	bit 3	bb [Baseblock]
	bit 4	oL3 [Overtorque 1]
	bit 5	oH [Heatsink Overheat]
	bit 6	ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]
	bit 7	Uv [Undervoltage]
	bit 8	FAn [Internal Fan Fault]
	bit 9	CE [Modbus Communication Error]
	bit A	bUS [Option Communication Error]
	bit B	UL3/UL4 [Undertorque Detection 1/2]
	bit C	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
	bit D	FbL [PID Feedback Loss], FbH [Excessive PID Feedback]
	bit E	Reserved
	bit F	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]
002B	U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]	
	bit 0	1: Control circuit terminal S1 ON
	bit 1	1: Control circuit terminal S2 ON
	bit 2	1: Control circuit terminal S3 ON
	bit 3	1: Control circuit terminal S4 ON
	bit 4	1: Control circuit terminal S5 ON
	bit 5	1: Control circuit terminal S6 ON
	bit 6	1: Control circuit terminal S7 ON
	bit 7	1: Control circuit terminal S8 ON
	bit 8 - F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
002C	Drive Status 2	
	bit 0	During Run 1: During run
	bit 1	During zero speed 1: During zero speed
	bit 2	Speed agreement 1: During agreement
	bit 3	User-defined speed agreement 1: During agreement
	bit 4	Frequency Detection 1 1: Output frequency ≤ L4-01
	bit 5	Frequency Detection 2 1: Output frequency ≥ L4-01
	bit 6	Drive ready 1: Run ready
	bit 7	During low voltage detection 1: During detection
	bit 8	During baseblock 1: Drive output during baseblock
	bit 9	Frequency reference mode 1: No communication option, 0: Communication option
	bit A	Run command mode 1: No communication option, 0: Communication option
	bit B	During overtorque/undertorque 1, 2 detection
	bit C	Frequency reference loss 1: Loss
	bit D	Executing Auto-Restart 1: Restart Enabled
	bit E	Fault 1: Fault generated
	bit F	MEMOBUS/Modbus communications timeout 1: At Timeout
002D	U1-11 [Output Terminal Status]	
	bit 0	MFDO (terminal M1-M2) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 1	MFDO (terminal M3-M4) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 2	MFDO (terminal M5-M6) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 3 - 6	Reserved
	bit 7	Fault relay output (terminal MA/MB-MC) 1: ON, 0: OFF
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
002E	Reserved	
002F	Frequency reference bias (Up 2/Down 2 function) (Units: 0.1%)	
0030	Reserved	
0031	U1-07 [DC Bus Voltage] (unit: 1 V)	
0032	U1-09 [Torque Reference] (unit: 1%)	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0033	Reserved	
0034	Product code 1 [ASCII], product type (GA700 =0A)	
0035	Product code 2 [ASCII], region	
0036 - 0037	Reserved	
0038	PID Feedback: Unsigned, input is equivalent to 100%/maximum output frequency (Units:0.1%)	
0039	PID Input: Signed, ±100%/±maximum output frequency (Units:0.1%)	
003A	PID Output: Signed, ±100%/±maximum output frequency (Units:0.1%)	
003B - 003C	Reserved	
003D	Communications error description **Note:** The description of the communications error is saved until the fault is reset.	
	bit 0	CRC Error
	bit 1	Data Length Error
	bit 2	Reserved
	bit 3	Parity Error
	bit 4	Overrun Error
	bit 5	Framing Error
	bit 6	Timeout
	bit 7 - F	Reserved
003E	Output frequency	Units: min^{-1} or r/min **Note:** Set *E2-04, E4-04, E5-04, E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*.
003F		0.01 % units
0040 - 004A	Used with *U1-xx [Operation Status Monitors]*. Refer to the *U Monitor* for parameter details.	
004B	U1-12 [Drive Status]	
	bit 0	1: During run
	bit 1	1: During zero speed
	bit 2	1: During reverse
	bit 3	1: During reset signal input
	bit 4	1: During speed agreement
	bit 5	1: Drive operation ready
	bit 6	1: Minor Fault
	bit 7	1: Fault
	bit 8	1: oPExx [Operation Error] generation
	bit 9	1: Recovery from momentary power loss, 0: Power recovery
	bit A	1: Motor 2 Selection
	bit B	Reserved
	bit E	ComRef status/ NetRef status
	bit F	ComCtrl status/ NetCtrl status
004C - 007E	Use with *U1-xx, U4-xx, U5-xx, U6-xx [Monitors]*. Refer to “U2: Fault Trace” and “U3: Fault History” for details.	
007F	Minor fault code (Refer to “Minor fault description” for more information on the minor fault codes.)	
0080 - 0097	Use with *U2-xx, U3-xx [Monitors]*. Refer to “U Monitor” for details, and refer to “Fault Trace/Fault History Descriptions” for details on register values.	
0098 - 0099	U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time] (Ex.) When *U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time]* is 12345, 0098 (Hex.) = 1234 and 0099 (Hex.) = 5.	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
009A - 009B	U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time] (Ex.) When *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* is 12345, 009A (Hex.) = 1234 and 009B (Hex.) = 5.	
009C - 00AA	Reserved	
00AB	Drive rated current **Note:** The unit of display varies depending on the model. 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A	
00AC	U1-05 [Motor Speed]	Units: min^{-1} or r/min **Note:** Set *E2-04, E4-04, E5-04, E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*.
00AD		Units: 0.01%
00AE, 00AF	Reserved	
00B0	Optional codes connected to CN5-A	Optional connected codes are stored in the register. AI-A3 = 0003 (Hex.) AO-A3 = 0004 (Hex.) DI-A3 = 0001 (Hex.) DO-A3 = 0002 (Hex.) PG-B3 = 0011 (Hex.) PG-F3 = 0021 (Hex.) PG-RT3 = 0023 (Hex.) PG-X3 = 0012 (Hex.) SI-C3 = 5343 (Hex.) SI-EM3 = 1005 (Hex.) SI-EN3 = 1006 (Hex.) SI-ET3 = 1004 (Hex.) SI-N3 = 534E (Hex.) SI-P3 = 5350 (Hex.) SI-S3 = 5353 (Hex.) SI-T3 = 5354 (Hex.) SI-W3 = 1003 (Hex.)
00B1	Reserved	
00B2	Optional codes connected to CN5-B	
00B3	Optional codes connected to CN5-C	
00B4	Reserved	
00B5	U1-16 [SFS Output Frequency]	Units: min^{-1} or r/min **Note:** Set *E2-04, E4-04, E5-04, E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*.
00B6		Units: 0.01%
00B7	Frequency reference monitor	Units: min^{-1} or r/min **Note:** Set *E2-04, E4-04, E5-04, E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*.
00B8		Units: 0.01%
00B9 - 00BE	Reserved	
00BF	Operation error number xx of *oPExx* is displayed.	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00C0	Fault Description 3	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]
	bit 2	Uv2 [Control Power Undervoltage]
	bit 3	Uv3 [Soft Charge Answerback Fault]
	bit 4	SC [Short Circuit/IGBT Failure]
	bit 5	GF [Ground Fault]
	bit 6	oC [Overcurrent]
	bit 7	ov [Overvoltage]
	bit 8	oH [Heatsink Overheat]
	bit 9	oH1 [Heatsink Overheat]
	bit A	oL1 [Motor Overload]
	bit B	oL2 [Drive Overload]
	bit C	oL3 [Overtorque Detection 1]
	bit D	oL4 [Overtorque Detection 2]
	bit E	rr [Dynamic Braking Transistor]
	bit F	rH [Braking Resistor Overheat]
00C1	Fault Description 4	
	bit 0	EF3 [External Fault (Terminal S3)]
	bit 1	EF4 [External Fault (Terminal S4)]
	bit 2	EF5 [External Fault (Terminal S5)]
	bit 3	EF6 [External Fault (Terminal S6)]
	bit 4	EF7 [External Fault (Terminal S7)]
	bit 5	EF8 [External Fault (Terminal S8)]
	bit 6	FAn [Internal Fan Fault]
	bit 7	oS [Overspeed]
	bit 8	dEv [Speed Deviation]
	bit 9	PGo [Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss]
	bit A	PF [Input Phase Loss]
	bit B	LF [Output Phase Loss]
	bit C	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
	bit D	oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]
	bit E	Err [EEPROM Write Error]
	bit F	oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00C2	Fault Description 5	
	bit 0	CE [Modbus Communication Error]
	bit 1	bUS [Option Communication Error]
	bit 2 - 3	Reserved
	bit 4	CF [Control Fault]
	bit 5	SvE [Zero Servo Fault]
	bit 6	EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
	bit 7	FbL [PID Feedback Loss]
	bit 8	UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]
	bit 9	UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]
	bit A	oL7 [High Slip Braking Overload]
	bit B - E	Reserved
	bit F	Hardware Fault (includes *oFx* fault)
00C3	Fault Description 6	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	dv1 [Z Pulse Fault]
	bit 2	dv2 [Z Pulse Noise Fault Detection]
	bit 3	dv3 [Inversion Detection]
	bit 4	dv4 [Inversion Prevention Detection]
	bit 5	LF2 [Output Current Imbalance]
	bit 6	STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]
	bit 7	PGoH [Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault]
	bit 8	E5 [MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err]
	bit 9	Reserved
	bit A	SEr [Speed Search Retries Exceeded]
	bit B - F	Reserved
00C4	Fault Description 7	
	bit 0	FbH [Excessive PID Feedback]
	bit 1	EF1 [External Fault (Terminal S1)]
	bit 2	EF2 [External Fault (Terminal S2)]
	bit 3	oL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 1]
	bit 4	UL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 2]
	bit 5	CoF [Current Offset Fault]
	bit 6 - 7	Reserved
	bit 8	dWFL [DriveWorksEZ Fault]
	bit 9	dWF1 [EEPROM Memory DWEZ Data Error]
	bit A - C	Reserved
	bit D	rF [Braking Resistor Fault]
	bit E	boL [BrakingTransistor Overload Fault]
	bit F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00C5	Fault Description 8	
	bit 0	LSo [LSo Fault]
	bit 1	nSE [Node Setup Error]
	bit 2 - 9	Reserved
	bit A	dv7 [Polarity Judge Timeout]
	bit B - D	Reserved
	bit E	LF3 [Output Phase Loss 3]
	bit F	UnbC [Current Imbalance]
00C6	Fault Description 9	
	bit 0	Uv4 [Gate Drive Board Power Supply Voltage Low]
	bit 1 - F	Reserved
00C7	Reserved	
00C8	Minor Fault Description 2	
	bit 0	Uv [Undervoltage]
	bit 1	ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]
	bit 2	oH [Heatsink Overheat]
	bit 3	oH2 [Overheat Alarm]
	bit 4	oL3 [Overtorque 1]
	bit 5	oL4 [Overtorque 2]
	bit 6	EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]
	bit 7	bb [Baseblock]
	bit 8	EF3 [External Fault (Terminal S3)]
	bit 9	EF4 [External Fault (Terminal S4)]
	bit A	EF5 [External Fault (Terminal S5)]
	bit B	EF6 [External Fault (Terminal S6)]
	bit C	EF7 [External Fault (Terminal S7)]
	bit D	EF8 [External Fault (Terminal S8)]
	bit E	FAn [Internal Fan Fault]
	bit F	oS [Overspeed]

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00C9	Minor Fault Description 3	
	bit 0	dEv [Speed Deviation]
	bit 1	PGo [Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss]
	bit 2	oPr [Keypad Disconnect]
	bit 3	CE [Modbus Communication Error]
	bit 4	bUS [Option Communication Error]
	bit 5	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]
	bit 6	oL1 [Motor Overloaded]
	bit 7	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]
	bit 8	Reserved
	bit 9	EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
	bit A	rUn [Motor Switch during Run]
	bit B	Reserved
	bit C	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]
	bit D	UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]
	bit E	UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]
	bit F	SE [Modbus Test Mode Error]
00CA	Minor Fault Description 4	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
	bit 2 - 5	Reserved
	bit 6	FbL [PID Feedback Loss]
	bit 7	FbH [Excessive PID Feedback]
	bit 8	Reserved
	bit 9	dnE [Drive Disabled]
	bit A	PGoH [Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault]
	bit B - F	Reserved
00CB	Minor Fault Description 5	
	bit 0	E5 [MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err]
	bit 1	AEr [Station Address Setting Error]
	bit 2	CyC [MECHATROLINK CommCycleSettingErr]
	bit 3	HCA [High Current Alarm]
	bit 4	LT-1 [Cooling Fan Maintenance Time]
	bit 5	LT-2 [Capacitor Maintenance Time]
	bit 6 - 7	Reserved
	bit 8	EF1 [External Fault (Terminal S1)]
	bit 9	EF2 [External Fault (Terminal S2)]
	bit A	SToF [Safe Torque OFF Hardware]
	bit B	STo [Safe Torque OFF]
	bit C	oL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 1]
	bit D	UL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 2]
	bit E - F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00CC	Minor Fault Description 6	
	bit 0	Reserved
	bit 1	TrPC [IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)]
	bit 2	LT-3 [SoftChargeBypassRelay MainteTime]
	bit 3	LT-4 [IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)]
	bit 4	boL [Braking Transistor Overload]
	bit 5 - 7	Reserved
	bit 8	dWAL [DriveWorksEZ Fault]
	bit 9 - F	Reserved
00CD - 00CF	Reserved	
00D0	CPF Contents 1	
	bit 0 - 1	Reserved
	bit 2	CPF02 [A/D Conversion Error]
	bit 3	CPF03 [Control Board Connection Error]
	bit 4 - 5	Reserved
	bit 6	CPF06 [EEPROM Memory Data Error]
	bit 7	CPF07 [Terminal Board Connection Error]
	bit 8	CPF08 [Terminal Board Connection Error]
	bit 9	Reserved
	bit A	CPF10 [ASIC Verify Fault]
	bit B	CPF11 [RAM Fault]
	bit C	CPF12 [FLASH Memory Fault]
	bit D	CPF13 [Watchdog Circuit Exception]
	bit E	CPF14 [Control Circuit Fault]
	bit F	Reserved
00D1	CPF Contents 2	
	bit 0	CPF16 [Clock Fault]
	bit 1	CPF17 [Timing Fault]
	bit 2	CPF18 [Control Circuit Fault]
	bit 3	CPF19 [Control Circuit Fault]
	bit 4	CPF20 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 5	CPF21 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 6	CPF22 [Hybrid IC Error]
	bit 7	CPF23 [Control Board Connection Error]
	bit 8	CPF24 [Drive Unit Signal Fault]
	bit 9	CPF25 [Terminal Board not Connected]
	bit A	CPF26 [BB Circuit Error]
	bit B	CPF27 [PWM Set Reg Error]
	bit C	CPF28 [PWM Pattern Error]
	bit D	CPF29 [On-Delay Error]
	bit E	CPF30 [BB On Error]
	bit F	CPF31 [ASIC Code Error]

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00D2	CPF Contents 3	
	bit 0	CPF32 [ASIC Startup Error]
	bit 1	CPF33 [Watch-dog Eror]
	bit 2	CPF34 [Power/Clock Eror]
	bit 3	CPF35 [Ext A/D Conv Error]
	bit 4	CPU36 [ASIC COM Error]
	bit 5	CPU37 [ASIC COM Error]
	bit 6	CPU38 [EEPROM Data Error]
	bit 7	CPU39 [CPU-ASIC Communication Error]
	bit 8	CPF40 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit 9	CPF41 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit A	CPF42 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit B	CPF43 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit C	CPF44 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit D	CPF45 [Control Circuit Error]
	bit E - F	Reserved
00D3 - 00D7	Reserved	
00D8	oFA0x Description (CN5-A)	
	bit 0	oFA00 [Option Not Compatible with Port]
	bit 1	oFA01 [Option Fault/Connection Error]
	bit 2 - 4	Reserved
	bit 5	oFA05 [Option A/D Error]
	bit 6	oFA06 [Option Communication Error]
	bit 7 - F	Reserved
00D9	oFA1x Description (CN5-A)	
	bit 0	oFA10 [Option RAM Error]
	bit 1	oFA11 [Option Ope Mode Error]
	bit 2	oFA12 [Drive Receive CRC Error]
	bit 3	oFA13 [Drive Receive Frame Error]
	bit 4	oFA14 [Drive Receive Abort Error]
	bit 5	oFA15 [Option Receive CRC Error]
	bit 6	oFA16 [Option Receive Frame Error]
	bit 7	oFA17 [Option Receive Abort Error]
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
00DA	Reserved	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00DB	oFA3x Description (CN5-A)	
	bit 0	oFA30 [COM ID Error]
	bit 1	oFA31 [Type Code Error]
	bit 2	oFA32 [SUM Check Error]
	bit 3	oFA33 [Option Receive Time Over]
	bit 4	oFA34 [Memobus Time Over]
	bit 5	oFA35 [Drive Receive Time Over 1]
	bit 6	oFA36 [CI Check Error]
	bit 7	oFA37 [Drive Receive Time Over 2]
	bit 8	oFA38 [Control Reference Error]
	bit 9	oFA39 [Drive Receive Time Over 3]
	bit A	oFA40 [CtrlResSel 1Err]
	bit B	oFA41 [Drive Receive Time Over 4]
	bit C	oFA42 [CtrlResSel 2Err]
	bit D	oFA43 [Drive Receive Time Over 5]
	bit E - F	Reserved
00DC	oFb0x Description (CN5-B)	
	bit 0	oFb00 [Option Not Compatible with Port]
	bit 1	oFb01 [Option Fault/Connection Error]
	bit 2	oFb02 [Duplicate Options]
	bit 3 - 4	Reserved
	bit 5	oFb05 [Option A/D Error]
	bit 6	oFb06 [Option Communication Error]
	bit 7 - F	Reserved
00DD	oFb1x Description (CN5-B)	
	bit 0	oFb10 [Option RAM Error]
	bit 1	oFb11 [Option Ope Mode Error]
	bit 2	oFb12 [Drive Receive CRC Error]
	bit 3	oFb13 [Drive Receive Frame Error]
	bit 4	oFb14 [Drive Receive Abort Error]
	bit 5	oFb15 [Option Receive CRC Error]
	bit 6	oFb16 [Option Receive Frame Error]
	bit 7	oFb17 [Option Receive Abort Error]
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
00DE - 00DF	Reserved	

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00E0	oFb3x Description (CN5-B)	
	bit 0	oFb30 [COM ID Error]
	bit 1	oFb31 [Type Code Error]
	bit 2	oFb32 [SUM Check Error]
	bit 3	oFb33 [Option Receive Time Over]
	bit 4	oFb34 [Memobus Time Over]
	bit 5	oFb35 [Drive Receive Time Over 1]
	bit 6	oFb36 [CI Check Error]
	bit 7	oFb37 [Drive Receive Time Over 2]
	bit 8	oFb38 [Control Reference Error]
	bit 9	oFb39 [Drive Receive Time Over 3]
	bit A	oFb40 [CtrlResSel 1Err]
	bit B	oFb41 [Drive Receive Time Over 4]
	bit C	oFb42 [CtrlResSel 1Err]
	bit D	oFb43 [Drive Receive Time Over 5]
	bit E - F	Reserved
00E1	oFC0x Description (CN5-C)	
	bit 0	oFC00 [Option Not Compatible with Port]
	bit 1	oFC01 [Option Fault/Connection Error]
	bit 2	oFC02 [Duplicate Options]
	bit 3 - 4	Reserved
	bit 5	oFC05 [Option A/D Error]
	bit 6	oFC06 [Option Communication Error]
	bit 7 - F	Reserved
00E2	oFC1x Description (CN5-C)	
	bit 0	oFC10 [Option RAM Error]
	bit 1	oFC11 [Option Ope Mode Error]
	bit 2	oFC12 [Drive Receive CRC Error]
	bit 3	oFC13 [Drive Receive Frame Error]
	bit 4	oFC14 [Drive Receive Abort Error]
	bit 5	oFC15 [Option Receive CRC Error]
	bit 6	oFC16 [Option Receive Frame Error]
	bit 7	oFC17 [Option Receive Abort Error]
	bit 8 - F	Reserved
00E3	Reserved	
00E4	oFC5x Description (CN5-C)	
	bit 0	oFC50 [Encoder Option A/D Conv Error]
	bit 1	oFC51 [EncOpAnlgCrctErr]
	bit 2	oFC52 [Encoder Option Comm Timeout]
	bit 3	oFC53 [Encoder Option Comm Data Fault]
	bit 4	oFC54 [Encoder Error]
	bit 5	oFC55 [Resolver Error]
	bit 6 - F	Reserved

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
00E5	Minor Fault Description 9	
	bit 0	EP24v [External Power 24V Supply]
	bit 1 - 3	Reserved
	bit 4	bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]
	bit 5	Reserved
	bit 6	CP1 [Comparator 1 Limit Error]
	bit 7	CP2 [Comparator 2 Limit Error]
	bit 8	TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]
	bit 9	bCE [Bluetooth Communication Error]
	bit A - F	Reserved
00E6 - 00E9	Reserved	
00EA	Fault Description 11	
	bit 0	TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]
	bit 1	bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]
	bit 2- D	Reserved
	bit E	SCF [Safety Circuit Fault]
	bit F	Reserved
00EB - 00ED	Reserved	
00EE	Fault Description 12	
	bit 0 - 2	Reserved
	bit 3	CP1 [Comparator 1 Limit Fault]
	bit 4	CP2 [Comparator 2 Limit Fault]
	bit 5	bCE [Bluetooth Communication Fault]
	bit 6 - F	Reserved
00EF - 00FA	Reserved	
00FB	Output current **Note:** The unit of display varies depending on the model. 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A	

■ Broadcast Messages

Broadcast messages are available as read-only.

The undefined bit signal in the broadcast operation signal continues using the local data signal.

Table 5.8 Broadcast Messages for MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication

Register No. (Hex.)	Description	
0001	Operation signal	
	bit 0	Run command 1: Run, 0: Stop
	bit 1	Reverse run command 1: Reverse, 0: Forward run
	bit 2 - 3	Reserved
	bit 4	External fault 1: EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
	bit 5	Fault Reset 1: Reset command
	bit 6 - B	Reserved
	bit C	MFDI terminal S5 input
	bit D	MFDI terminal S6 input
	bit E	MFDI terminal S7 input
	bit F	MFDI terminal S8 input
0002	Frequency reference	30000/100%

■ Fault Trace/Fault History Contents

The following table lists the fault codes read using the commands from monitors *[U2-xx, U3-xx]*.

Table 5.9 Fault Trace/Fault History Contents

Fault Code (Hex.)	Name	Fault Code (Hex.)	Name
0002	Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]	0017	FAn [Internal Fan Fault]
0003	Uv2 [Control Power Undervoltage]	0018	oS [Overspeed]
0004	Uv3 [Soft Charge Answerback Fault]	0019	dEv [Speed Deviation]
0005	SC [Short Circuit/IGBT Failure]	001A	PGo [Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss]
0006	GF [Ground Fault]	001B	PF [Input Phase Loss]
0007	oC [Overcurrent]	001C	LF [Output Phase Loss]
0008	ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]	001D	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]
0009	oH [Heatsink Overheat]	001E	oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]
000A	oH1 [Heatsink Overheat]	001F	Err [EEPROM Write Error]
000B	oL1 [Motor Overloaded]	0020	oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]
000C	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]	0021	CE [Modbus Communication Error]
000D	oL3 [Overtorque Detection 1]	0022	bUS [Option Communication Error]
000E	oL4 [Overtorque Detection 2]	0025	CF [Control Fault]
000F	rr [Dynamic Braking Transistor]	0026	SvE [Zero Servo Fault]
0010	rH [Braking Resistor Overheat]	0027	EF0 [Option Card External Fault]
0011	EF3 [External Fault (Terminal S3)]	0028	FbL [PID Feedback Loss]
0012	EF4 [External Fault (Terminal S4)]	0029	UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]
0013	EF5 [External Fault (Terminal S5)]	002A	UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]
0014	EF6 [External Fault (Terminal S6)]	002B	oL7 [High Slip Braking Overload]
0015	EF7 [External Fault (Terminal S7)]	0030	Includes oFx Fault [Hardware Fault]
0016	EF8 [External Fault (Terminal S8)]	0032	dv1 [Z Pulse Fault]

Fault Code (Hex.)	Name
0033	dv2 [Z Pulse Noise Fault Detection]
0034	dv3 [Inversion Detection]
0035	dv4 [Inversion Prevention Detection]
0036	LF2 [Output Current Imbalance]
0037	STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]
0038	PGoH [Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault]
0039	E5 [MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err]
003B	SEr [Speed Search Retries Exceeded]
0041	FbH [Excessive PID Feedback]
0042	EF1 [External Fault (Terminal S1)]
0043	EF2 [External Fault (Terminal S2)]
0044	oL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 1]
0045	UL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 2]
0046	CoF [Current Offset Fault]
0049	dWFL [DriveWorksEZ Fault]
004A	dWF1 [EEPROM Memory DWEZ Data Error]
004B	dWF2 [DriveWorksEZ Fault 2]
004C	dWF3 [DriveWorksEZ Fault 3]
004E	rF [Braking Resistor Fault]
004F	boL [BrakingTransistor Overload Fault]
0051	LSo [LSo Fault]
0052	nSE [Node Setup Error]
005B	dv7 [Polarity Judge Timeout]
005F	LF3 [Output Phase Loss 3]
0060	UnbC [Current Imbalance]
0061	Uv4 [Gate Drive Board Power Supply Voltage Low]
0083	CPF02 [A/D Conversion Error]
0084	CPF03 [Control Board Connection Error]
0087	CPF06 [EEPROM Memory Data Error]
0088	CPF07 [Terminal Board Connection Error]
0089	CPF08 [Terminal Board Connection Error]
008C	CPF11 [RAM Fault]
008D	CPF12 [FLASH Memory Fault]
008E	CPF13 [Watchdog Circuit Exception]
008F	CPF14 [Control Circuit Fault]
0091	CPF16 [Clock Fault]
0092	CPF17 [Timing Fault]
0093	CPF18 [Control Circuit Fault]
0094	CPF19 [Control Circuit Fault]
0095	CPF20 [Control Circuit Error]
0096	CPF21 [Control Circuit Error]
0097	CPF22 [Hybrid IC Error]

Fault Code (Hex.)	Name
0098	CPF23 [Control Board Connection Error]
0099	CPF24 [Drive Unit Signal Fault]
009A	CPF25 [Terminal Board not Connected]
009B	CPF26 [BB Circuit Error]
009C	CPF27 [PWM Set Reg Error]
009D	CPF28 [PWM Pattern Error]
009E	CPF29 [On-Delay Error]
009F	CPF30 [BB On Error]
00A0	CPF31 [ASIC Code Error]
00A1	CPF32 [ASIC Startup Error]
00A2	CPF33 [Watch-dog Eror]
00A3	CPF34 [Power/Clock Eror]
00A4	CPF35 [Ext A/D Conv Error]
00A5	CPF36 [ASIC COM Error]
00A6	CPF37 [ASIC COM Error]
00A7	CPF38 [EEPROM Data Error]
00A9	CPF40 [Control Circuit Error]
00AA	CPF41 [Control Circuit Error]
00AB	CPF42 [Control Circuit Error]
00AC	CPF43 [Control Circuit Error]
00AD	CPF44 [Control Circuit Error]
00AE	CPF45 [Control Circuit Error]
0101	oFA00 [Option Not Compatible with Port]
0102	oFA01 [Option Fault/Connection Error]
0106	oFA05 [Option A/D Error]
0107	oFA06 [Option Communication Error]
0111	oFA10 [Option RAM Error]
0112	oFA11 [Option Ope Mode Error]
0113	oFA12 [Drive Receive CRC Error]
0114	oFA13 [Drive Receive Frame Error]
0115	oFA14 [Drive Receive Abort Error]
0116	oFA15 [Option Receive CRC Error]
0117	oFA16 [Option Receive CRC Error]
0118	oFA17 [Option Receive Abort Error]
0131	oFA30 [COM ID Error]
0132	oFA31 [Type Code Error]
0133	oFA32 [SUM Check Error]
0134	oFA33 [Option Receive Time Over]
0135	oFA34 [Memobus Time Over]
0136	oFA35 [Drive Receive Time Over 1]
0137	oFA36 [CI Check Error]
0138	oFA37 [Drive Receive Time Over 2]

Fault Code (Hex.)	Name
0139	oFA38 [Control Reference Error]
013A	oFA39 [Drive Receive Time Over 3]
013B	oFA40 [CtrlResSel 1Err]
013C	oFA41 [Drive Receive Time Over 4]
013D	oFA42 [CtrlResSel 2Err]
013E	oFA43 [Drive Receive Time Over 5]
0201	oFb00 [Not supported]
0202	oFB01 [Connection Error]
0203	oFb02 [DuplicateOptions]
0206	oFb05 [Opt A/D ERR]
0207	oFb06 [Opt Comm ERR]
0211	oFb10 [Opt RAM ERR]
0212	oFb11 [Opt Ope Mode ERR]
0213	oFb12 [DRV RCV CRC ERR]
0214	oFb13 [DRV RCV FrameERR]
0215	oFb14 [DRV RCV AbortERR]
0216	oFb15 [CRC Error (Option receive)]
0217	oFb16 [Frame Error (Option receive)]
0218	oFb17 [Abort Error (Option receive)]
0231	oFb30 [Comm. ID Error]
0232	oFb31 [Model Code Error]
0233	oFb32 [Checksum Error]
0234	oFb33 [Comm. Option Timeout Waiting for Response]
0235	oFb34 [MEMOBUS/Modbus Ccommunications Timeout]
0236	oFb35 [Drive Timeout Waiting for Response]
0237	oFb36 [CI Check Error]
0238	oFb37 [Drive Timeout Waiting for Response]
0239	oFb38 [Control Command Selection Error]
023A	oFb39 [Drive timeout waiting for response]
023B	oFb40 [Control Response Selection 1 Error]
023C	oFb41 [Drive Timeout Waiting for Response]
023D	oFb42 [Control Response Selection 2 Error]
023E	oFb43 [Drive Timeout Waiting for Response]
0301	oFC00 [Not supported]
0302	oFC01 [Connection Error]
0303	oFC02 [DuplicateOptions]
0306	oFC05 [Opt A/D ERR]
0307	oFC06 [Opt Comm ERR]
0311	oFC10 [Opt RAM ERR]
0312	oFC11 [Opt Ope Mode ERR]
0313	oFC12 [DRV RCV CRC ERR]
0314	oFC13 [DRV RCV FrameERR]
0315	oFC14 [DRV RCV AbortERR]
0316	oFC15 [CRC Error (Option receive)]
0317	oFC16 [Frame Error (Option receive)]
0318	oFC17 [Abort Error (Option receive)]
0351	oFC50 [EncOp A/D CnvErr]
0352	oFC51 [EncOpAnlgCrctErr]
0353	oFC52 [Enc Com Timeout]
0354	oFC53 [Enc Com Data Flt]
0355	oFC54 [Encoder Error]
0356	oFC55 [Resolver Error]
0401	TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]
0402	bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]
040F	SCF [Safety Circuit Fault]
0413	FAn1 [Drive Cooling Fan Failure]
0414	CP1 [Comparator 1 Limit Fault]
0415	CP2 [Comparator 2 Limit Fault]
0416	bCE [Bluetooth Communication Error]

■ Minor Fault Contents

The following table lists the minor fault codes read using the communications register (007 (Hex.)).

Table 5.10 Minor Fault Contents (007 (Hex.))

Minor Fault Code (Hex.)	Name
0001	Uv [Undervoltage]
0002	ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]
0003	oH [Heatsink Overheat]
0004	oH2 [Overheat Alarm]
0005	oL3 [Overtorque 1]
0006	oL4 [Overtorque 2]
0007	EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]
0008	bb [Baseblock]
0009	EF3 [External Fault (Terminal S3)]
000A	EF4 [External Fault (Terminal S4)]
000B	EF5 [External Fault (Terminal S5)]
000C	EF6 [External Fault (Terminal S6)]

Minor Fault Code (Hex.)	Name	Minor Fault Code (Hex.)	Name
000D	EF7 [External Fault (Terminal S7)]	0032	AEr [Station Address Setting Error]
000E	EF8 [External Fault (Terminal S8)]	0033	CyC [MECHATROLINK CommCycleSettingErr]
000F	FAn [Internal Fan Fault]	0034	HCA [High Current Alarm]
0010	oS [Overspeed]	0035	LT-1 [Cooling Fan Maintenance Time]
0011	dEv [Speed Deviation]	0036	LT-2 [Capacitor Maintenance Time]
0012	PGo [Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss]	0039	EF1 [External Fault (Terminal S1)]
0014	CE [Modbus Communication Error]	003A	EF2 [External Fault (Terminal S2)]
0015	bUS [Option Communication Error]	003B	SToF [Safe Torque OFF Hardware]
0016	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]	003C	STo [Safe Torque OFF]
0017	oL1 [Motor Overloaded]	003D	oL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 1]
0018	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]	003E	UL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 2]
001A	EF0 [Option Card External Fault]	0042	TrPC [IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)]
001B	rUn [Motor Switch during Run]	0043	LT-3 [SoftChargeBypassRelay MainteTime]
001D	CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error]	0044	LT-4 [IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)]
001E	UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]	0045	boL [Braking Transistor Overload]
001F	UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]	0049	dWAL [DriveWorksEZ Alarm]
0020	SE [Modbus Test Mode Error]	004A	dWA2 [DriveWorksEZ Alarm 2]
0021	L24v [Loss of External Power 24 Supply]	004B	dWA3 [DriveWorksEZ Alarm 3]
0022	oH3 [Motor Overheat (PTC Input)]	0081	EP24v [External Power 24V Supply]
0027	FbL [PID Feedback Loss]	0085	bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]
0028	FbH [Excessive PID Feedback]	0087	CP1 [Comparator 1 Limit Error]
002A	dnE [Drive Disabled]	0088	CP2 [Comparator 2 Limit Error]
002B	PGoH [Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault]	0089	TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]
0031	E5 [MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err]	008A	bCE [Bluetooth Communication Error]

◆ Error Code

■ MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Error Code List

The following table lists the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications error codes.
When an error occurs, resolve the cause of the error and restart the communications.

Table 5.11 MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications Error Code

Error Code (Hex.)	Name	Cause
01	Function code error	A function code other than 03, 08, and 10 (Hex.) was set from PLC.
02	Register Number Error	• No register number that attempts to access is registered . • Starting numbers other than 0001 or 0002 (Hex.) were set when broadcasting.
03	Bit Count Error	• Read and write data quantities have exceeded the 1 to 16 range. (Command message data quantity is disabled.) • The data that was read from non-consecutive holding registers contained more than 120 bytes. • The data to be written to non-consecutive holding registers contained more than 60 bytes. • In the write mode, the number of bytes in the message is not the number of data × 2.
21	Data Setting Error	• Writing control data or parameters made settings go outside the allowable setting range. • A parameter setting error occurred when writing a parameter.

Error Code (Hex.)	Name	Cause
22	Write Mode Error	• Attempted to write a disabled parameter during run. • When *CPF06 [EEPROM Memory Data Error]* occurs, a parameter other than the following was attempted to be written from the master. – *A1-00 [Language Selection]* – *A1-01 [Access Level Selection]* – *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* – *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* – *A1-04: [Password]* – *A1-05: [Password Setting]* – *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* – *o2-04 [Drive Model (KVA) Selection]* • Writes the read-only data.
23	DC Bus Undervoltage Write Error	During *Uv [DC Bus Undervoltage]*, a *Uv* write disabled parameter was written.
24	Error Writing Data during parameter processing	Attempted to write a parameter from the master during parameter processing on the drive side.
25	Writing into EEPROM disabled	EEPROM write was executed from the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications while writing into EEPROM write is disabled. When this error occurs, a message is displayed and operation continues.

■ Slave Non Reply

In the following cases, the slave ignores the command message from the master and sends no response message.

- When a communications error (overrun, framing, parity, CRC-16) is detected in the command message.
- When the slave address inside the command message and the slave address for the drive side do not match (the slave address of the drive is set in *H5-01 [Drive Node Address]*.
- When the time interval between the data of which the message is composed exceeds the 24 bit length
- When the data length for the command message is inaccurate

Note:

- When CALL [Serial Comm Transmission Error] appears on the keypad, refer to “Troubleshooting” to resolve the cause of the abnormality, and try to execute communications again. If CALL does not appear on the keypad, check for the presence of an error and the type of error in *U1-19 [MEMOBUS/Modbus Error Code]*.
- When write function code is executed and when the slave address that is set inside the command message is 00 (Hex.), write is executed by all slaves, but response messages are not sent to the master.

6

Troubleshooting

6.1 General Safety

⚠DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed. The diagrams in this section may include drives without covers or safety shields to illustrate details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Contacting the motor case can cause death or serious injury from incorrect equipment grounding.

Do not immediately energize the drive or operate peripheral devices after the drive blows a fuse or trips an RCM/RCD. Wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum and make sure that all indicators are OFF. Then check the wiring and peripheral device ratings to find the cause of the problem. Contact Yaskawa before energizing the drive or peripheral devices if the cause is not known.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury and damage to the drive.

Only let authorized persons install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not work on the drive or around the drive while wearing loose clothing or jewelry. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects such as watches or rings.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.

Tighten screws against the bit at an angle in the specified range described in this manual.

Tightening screws at an angle outside of the specified range may damage the terminal block or start a fire if the connection is loose.

Do not use the main circuit power supply (Overcurrent Category III) at incorrect voltages. Make sure that the drive rated voltage aligns with the power supply voltage before energizing the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not put flammable or combustible materials on top of the drive and do not install the drive near flammable or combustible materials. Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

WARNING

Crush Hazard

Do not perform work on the drive without eye protection. Wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in serious injury.

Use a lifting mechanism made to move large drives when necessary.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from falling equipment.

NOTICE

Observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures when touching the drive and circuit boards.

Failure to obey can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Do not connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is supplying voltage.

Incorrect equipment sequencing can cause damage to the drive.

Do not use unshielded wire for control wiring. Use shielded, twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Failure to obey can cause electrical interference and unsatisfactory system performance.

Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could cause damage to the drive and will void warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user.

Make sure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting peripheral devices.

Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.

6.2 Types of Faults, Minor Faults, Alarms, and Errors

Check the drive keypad for a code or message if the drive or motor do not operate correctly.

If problems occur that are not covered in this manual, contact the nearest Yaskawa representative with the following information:

- Drive model
- Drive Software Version
- Date of purchase
- Description of the problem (such as failure conditions)

The following table contains descriptions of the various types of faults, minor faults, alarms, and errors that may occur while operating the drive.

Contact Yaskawa Electric Engineering Corporation if the drive is damaged. The contact information appears on the back cover of the manual.

Table 6.1 Types of Faults, Minor Faults, Alarms, and Errors

Type	Drive Response
Fault	The following state results when a fault is detected. The drive will remain inoperable until the fault is cleared using Fault Reset and the drive returns to its normal state. • The keypad shows the fault code and ALM and ALM/ERR of the LED Status Ring illuminate continuously. • The drive shuts off output, and the motor coasts to a stop. Some faults let the user select a motor stopping method. • Fault relay output MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.
Minor fault, alarm	The following state results when a minor fault or alarm is detected. It is not necessary to perform Fault Reset. • The keypad shows the alarm code and ALM and ALM/ERR on the LED Status Ring flash. • The drive will continue to operate the motor. Some alarms let the user select a motor stopping method. • If a minor fault is detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON. When parameters *H2-01* to *H2-03* have not been set, terminals will not be triggered if the drive detects a minor fault. • A minor fault signal will not be output even if the drive detects an alarm.
An *oPE* parameter setting error	An error occurs when parameter settings conflict or a parameter combination is incorrect. The drive will not operate the motor until the parameters are set correctly. The following state results when an operation error is detected. Find the parameters that caused the error, and correct the settings. • The keypad shows the error code. • Multi-function outputs do not output an alarm signal.
Auto-Tuning Errors	An error occurs while performing Auto-Tuning. The following state results when a tuning error is detected. Remove the cause of the error and perform Auto-Tuning again. • The keypad shows the error code. • Multi-function outputs do not output an alarm signal. • The motor coasts to stop.
Copy Function Error	An error occurs when using the keypad for a backup, restore, or verify operation. The following state results when an error is detected. • The keypad shows the error code. • Multi-function outputs do not output an alarm signal. Pressing any key on the keypad will clear the error. Remove the cause of the error and try the backup, restore, or verify operation again.

6.3 List of Fault, Minor Fault, Alarm, and Error Codes

The following table gives an overview of possible fault, minor fault, alarm, and error codes.

All of the display codes are listed in alphabetical order. Search the table for the code shown on the keypad, and identify the causes and possible solutions shown for it.

Note:

The number in parentheses beside the code in the table indicates the fault code or minor fault code (hex. number) that was read in during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

Example: AEr (0032)

Table 6.2 List of Fault, Minor Fault, Alarm, and Error Codes

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
AEr (0032)	Station Address Setting Error (CC-Link, CANopen, MECHATROLINK)	Flashing	Alarm	362
bAT (0085)	Keypad Battery Low Voltage	Flashing	Alarm	362
bAT (0402)	Keypad Battery Low Voltage	Illuminated	Fault	337
bb (0008)	Baseblock	Flashing	Alarm	362
bCE (008A)	Bluetooth Communication Error	Flashing	Alarm	362
bCE (0416)	Bluetooth Communication Error	Illuminated	Fault	337
boL (0045)	Braking Transistor Overload	Flashing	Alarm	362
boL (004F)	BrakingTransistor Overload Fault	Illuminated	Fault	337
bUS (0015)	Option Communication Error	Flashing	Alarm	362
bUS (0022)	Option Communication Error	Illuminated	Fault	337
CALL (001D)	Serial Comm Transmission Error	Flashing	Alarm	363
CE (0014)	Modbus Communication Error	Flashing	Alarm	363
CE (0021)	Modbus Communication Error	Illuminated	Fault	338
CF (0025)	Control Fault	Illuminated	Fault	338
CoF (0046)	Current Offset Fault	Illuminated	Fault	339
CP1 (0087)	Comparator 1 Limit Fault	Flashing	Alarm	364
CP1 (0414)	Comparator 1 Limit Fault	Illuminated	Fault	339
CP2 (0088)	Comparator 2 Limit Fault	Flashing	Alarm	364
CP2 (0415)	Comparator 2 Limit Fault	Illuminated	Fault	339
CPEr	Control Mode Mismatch	-	Copy Function Error	387
CPF00, CPF01 CPF02, CPF03 (0083, 0084) CPF07, CPF08 (0088, 0089) CPF11 to CPF14 (008C to 008F) CPF16 to CPF24 (0091 to 0099) CPF26 to CPF38 (009B to 00A7) CPF40 to CPF45 (00A9 to 00AE)	EEPROM Memory Data Error	Illuminated	Fault	339
CPF06 (0087)	EEPROM Memory Data Error	Illuminated	Fault	340
CPF25 (009A)	Terminal Board not Connected	Illuminated	Fault	340
CPyE	Error Writing Data	-	Copy Function Error	387
CrST	Remove RUN Command to Reset	Flashing	Not an alarm.	364
CSEr	EEPROM Write Error	-	Copy Function Error	387
CyC (0033)	MECHATROLINK CommCycleSettingErr	Flashing	Alarm	364

Troubleshooting

6

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
dEv (0011)	Speed Deviation	Flashing	Alarm	364
dEv (0019)	Speed Deviation	Illuminated	Fault	340
dFPS	Drive Model Mismatch	-	Copy Function Error	387
dnE (002A)	Drive Disabled	Flashing	Alarm	365
dv1 (0032)	Z Pulse Fault	Illuminated	Fault	340
dv2 (0033)	Z Pulse Noise Fault Detection	Illuminated	Fault	340
dv3 (0034)	Inversion Detection	Illuminated	Fault	341
dv4 (0035)	Inversion Prevention Detection	Illuminated	Fault	341
dv7 (005B)	Polarity Judge Timeout	Illuminated	Fault	341
dWA2 (004A)	DriveWorksEZ Alarm 2	Flashing	Alarm	365
dWA3 (004B)	DriveWorksEZ Alarm 3	Flashing	Alarm	365
dWAL (0049)	DriveWorksEZ Alarm	Flashing	Alarm	365
dWF1 (004A)	EEPROM Memory DWEZ Data Error	Illuminated	Fault	342
dWF2 (004B)	DriveWorksEZ Fault 2	Illuminated	Fault	342
dWF3 (004C)	DriveWorksEZ Fault 3	Illuminated	Fault	342
dWFL (0049)	DriveWorksEZ Fault	Illuminated	Fault	342
E5 (0031)	MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err	Flashing	Alarm	365
E5 (0039)	MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err	Illuminated	Fault	342
EF (0007)	FWD/REV Run Command Input Error	Flashing	Alarm	365
EF0 (001A)	Option Card External Fault	Flashing	Alarm	365
EF0 (0027)	Option Card External Fault	Illuminated	Fault	342
EF1 (0042)	External Fault (Terminal S1)	Illuminated	Fault	342
EF1 (0039)	External Fault (Terminal S1)	Flashing	Alarm	365
EF2 (003A)	External Fault (terminal S2)	Flashing	Alarm	366
EF2 (0043)	External Fault (terminal S2)	Illuminated	Fault	343
EF3 (0009)	External Fault (terminal S3)	Flashing	Alarm	366
EF3 (0011)	External Fault (terminal S3)	Illuminated	Fault	343
EF4 (000A)	External Fault (terminal S4)	Flashing	Alarm	366
EF4 (0012)	External Fault (terminal S4)	Illuminated	Fault	343
EF5 (000B)	External Fault (terminal S5)	Flashing	Alarm	366
EF5 (0013)	External Fault (terminal S5)	Illuminated	Fault	343
EF6 (000C)	External Fault (terminal S6)	Flashing	Alarm	366
EF6 (0014)	External Fault (terminal S6)	Illuminated	Fault	344
EF7 (000D)	External Fault (terminal S7)	Flashing	Alarm	367
EF7 (0015)	External Fault (terminal S7)	Illuminated	Fault	344
EF8 (000E)	External Fault (terminal S8)	Flashing	Alarm	367
EF8 (0016)	External Fault (terminal S8)	Illuminated	Fault	344
End1	Excessive Rated Voltage Setting	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	382
End2	Iron Core Saturation Coefficient	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	382
End3	Rated Current Setting Alarm	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	382
End4	Adjusted Slip Calculation Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	382
End5	Resistance Tuning Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	382
End6	Leakage Inductance Alarm	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	382

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
End7	No-Load Current Alarm	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	383
EP24v (0081)	External Power 24V Supply	Flashing	Alarm	367
Er-01	Motor Data Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	383
Er-02	Drive in an Alarm State	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	383
Er-03	STOP Button was Pressed	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	383
Er-04	Line-to-Line Resistance Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	383
Er-05	No-Load Current Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	384
Er-08	Rated Slip Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	384
Er-09	Acceleration Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	384
Er-10	Motor Direction Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	384
Er-11	Motor Speed Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	384
Er-12	Current Detection Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	385
Er-13	Leakage Inductance Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	385
Er-14	Motor Speed Error 2	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	385
Er-15	Torque Saturation Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	385
Er-16	Inertia ID Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	385
Er-17	Reverse Prohibited Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	385
Er-18	Back EMF Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	385
Er-19	PM Inductance Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	385
Er-20	Stator Resistance Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	386
Er-21	Z Pulse Correction Error	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	386
Er-25	HighFreq Inject Param Tuning Err	Flashing	Auto-Tuning Errors	386
Err (001F)	EEPROM Write Error	Illuminated	Fault	344
FAn (000F)	Internal Fan Fault	Flashing	Alarm	367
FAn (0017)	Internal Fan Fault	Illuminated	Fault	345
FAn1 (0413)	Drive Cooling Fan Fault	Illuminated	Fault	345
FbH (0028)	Excessive PID Feedback	Flashing	Alarm	367
FbH (0041)	Excessive PID Feedback	Illuminated	Fault	345
FbL (0027)	PID Feedback Loss	Flashing	Alarm	368
FbL (0028)	PID Feedback Loss	Illuminated	Fault	345
GF (0006)	Ground Fault	Illuminated	Fault	346
HCA (0034)	High Current Alarm	Flashing	Alarm	368
iFEr	Modbus Communication Error	-	Copy Function Error	387
L24v (0021)	Loss of External Power 24 Supply	Flashing	Alarm	368
LF (001C)	Output Phase Loss	Illuminated	Fault	346
LF2 (0036)	Output Current Imbalance	Illuminated	Fault	346
LoG	Com Error / Abnormal SD card	Flashing	Alarm	369
LSo (0051)	Low Speed Motor Step-Out	Illuminated	Fault	347
LT-1 (0035)	Cooling Fan Maintenance Time	Flashing	Alarm	369
LT-2 (0036)	Capacitor Maintenance Time	Flashing	Alarm	369
LT-3 (0043)	SoftChargeBypassRelay MainteTime	Flashing	Alarm	369
LT-4 (0044)	IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)	Flashing	Alarm	369
ndAT	Model,VolClass,Capacity Mismatch	-	Copy Function Error	387

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
nSE (0052)	Node Setup Error	Illuminated	Fault	347
oC (0007)	Overcurrent	Illuminated	Fault	347
oFA00 (0101)	Option Not Compatible with Port	Illuminated	Fault	348
oFA01 (0102)	Option Fault/Connection Error	Illuminated	Fault	349
oFA02 (0103)	Duplicate Options	Illuminated	Fault	349
oFA03 to oFA06 (0104 to 0107)	Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5-A	Illuminated	Fault	349
oFA10, oFA11 (0111, 0112)	Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5-A	Illuminated	Fault	349
oFA12 to oFA17 (0113 to 0118)	Option Card Connection Error (CN5-A)	Illuminated	Fault	349
oFA30 to oFA43 (0131 to 013E)	Communication Option Card Connection Error (CN5-A)	Illuminated	Fault	349
oFb00 (0201)	Option Not Compatible with Port	Illuminated	Fault	349
oFb01 (0202)	Option Fault/Connection Error	Illuminated	Fault	350
oFb02 (0203)	Duplicate Options	Illuminated	Fault	350
oFb03 to oFb11 (0204 to 0212)	Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5-B	Illuminated	Fault	350
oFb12 to oFb17 (0213 to 0218)	Option Card Connection Error (CN5-B)	Illuminated	Fault	350
oFC00 (0301)	Option Not Compatible with Port	Illuminated	Fault	350
oFC01 (0302)	Option Fault/Connection Error	Illuminated	Fault	350
oFC02 (0303)	Duplicate Options	Illuminated	Fault	350
oFC03 to oFC11 (0304 to 0312)	Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5-C	Illuminated	Fault	350
oFC12 to oFC17 (0313 to 0318)	Option Card Connection Error (CN5-C)	Illuminated	Fault	351
oFC50 to oFC55 (0351 to 0356)	Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5-C	Illuminated	Fault	351
oH (0003)	Heatsink Overheat	Flashing	Alarm	369
oH (0009)	Heatsink Overheat	Illuminated	Fault	351
oH1 (000A)	Heatsink Overheat	Illuminated	Fault	351
oH2 (0004)	External Overheat (H1-XX=B)	Flashing	Alarm	370
oH3 (001D)	Motor Overheat (PTC Input)	Illuminated	Fault	351
oH3 (0022)	Motor Overheat (PTC Input)	Flashing	Alarm	370
oH4 (0020)	Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)	Illuminated	Fault	352
oL1 (000B)	Motor Overload	Illuminated	Fault	352
oL2 (000C)	Drive Overload	Illuminated	Fault	353
oL3 (0005)	Overtorque 1	Flashing	Alarm	370
oL3 (000D)	Overtorque Detection 1	Illuminated	Fault	354
oL4 (0006)	Overtorque 2	Flashing	Alarm	371
oL4 (000E)	Overtorque Detection 2	Illuminated	Fault	354
oL5 (003D)	Mechanical Weakening Detection 1	Flashing	Alarm	371
oL5 (0044)	Mechanical Weakening Detection 1	Illuminated	Fault	355
oL7 (002B)	High Slip Braking Overload	Illuminated	Fault	355
oPE01	Drive Capacity Setting Fault	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	375
oPE02	Parameter Range Setting Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	375

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
oPE03	Multi-Function Input Setting Err	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	375
oPE05	Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	377
oPE06	Control Method Selection Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	378
oPE07	Analog Input Selection Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	378
oPE08	Parameter Selection Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	379
oPE09	PID Control Selection Fault	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	379
oPE10	V/f Data Setting Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	380
oPE11	Carrier Frequency Setting Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	380
oPE13	Pulse Monitor Selection Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	380
oPE15	Torque Control Setting Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	380
oPE16	Energy Saving Constants Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	381
oPE18	Online Tuning Param Setting Err	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	381
oPE20	PG-F3 Setting Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	381
oPE33	Digital Output Selection Error	Flashing	Parameter Setting Errors	381
oPr (001E)	Keypad Connection Fault	Illuminated	Fault	355
oS (0010)	Overspeed	Flashing	Alarm	371
oS (0018)	Overspeed	Illuminated	Fault	355
ov (0002)	Overvoltage	Flashing	Alarm	371
ov (0008)	Overvoltage	Illuminated	Fault	355
MFAO	PASS	Flashing	Not an alarm.	372
PF (001B)	Input Phase Loss	Illuminated	Fault	356
PF (0047)	Input Phase Loss	Flashing	Alarm	372
PGo (0012)	Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss	Flashing	Alarm	372
PGo (001A)	Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss	Illuminated	Fault	357
PGoH (002B)	Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault	Flashing	Alarm	372
PGoH (0038)	Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault	Illuminated	Fault	357
rdEr	Error Reading Data	-	Copy Function Error	388
rF (004E)	Braking Resistor Fault	Illuminated	Fault	357
rH (0010)	Braking Resistor Overheat	Illuminated	Fault	358
rr (000F)	Dynamic Braking Transistor Fault	Illuminated	Fault	358
rUn (001B)	Motor Switch during Run	Flashing	Alarm	372
SC (0005)	Short Circuit/IGBT Failure	Illuminated	Fault	358
SCF (040F)	Safety Circuit Fault	Illuminated	Fault	358
SE (0020)	Modbus Test Mode Error	Flashing	Alarm	372
SEr (003B)	Speed Search Retries Exceeded	Illuminated	Fault	359
STo (003C)	Safe Torque OFF Hardware	Flashing	Alarm	373
SToF (003B)	Safe Torque OFF Hardware	Flashing	Alarm	373
STPo (0037)	Motor Step-Out Detected	Illuminated	Fault	359
SvE (0026)	Zero Servo Fault	Illuminated	Fault	359
TiM (0089)	Keypad Time Not Set	Flashing	Alarm	373
TiM (0401)	Keypad Time Not Set	Illuminated	Fault	359
TrPC (0042)	IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)	Flashing	Alarm	373
UL3 (001E)	Undertorque Detection 1	Flashing	Alarm	373

Display (Hex.)	Name	ALM LED	Type	Ref.
UL3 (0029)	Undertorque Detection 1	Illuminated	Fault	360
UL4 (001F)	Undertorque Detection 2	Flashing	Alarm	373
UL4 (002A)	Undertorque Detection 2	Illuminated	Fault	360
UL5 (003E)	Mechanical Weakening Detection 2	Flashing	Alarm	374
UL5 (0045)	Mechanical Weakening Detection 2	Illuminated	Fault	360
Uv (0001)	DC Bus Undervoltage	Flashing	Alarm	374
Uv1 (0002)	DC Bus Undervoltage	Illuminated	Fault	360
Uv2 (0003)	Control Power Undervoltage	Illuminated	Fault	361
Uv3 (0004)	Soft Charge Answerback Fault	Illuminated	Fault	361
vAEr	Voltage Class, Capacity Mismatch	-	Copy Function Error	388
vFyE	Parameters do not Match	-	Copy Function Error	388

6.4 Fault

This section explains the causes and possible solutions when a fault occurs. The drive will remain inoperable until the fault is cleared using the Fault Reset operation. Remove the cause of the fault referring to the following table.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bAT	Voltage of keypad’s battery deficient	The voltage of keypad’s battery is reduced.	Replace the keypad’s battery.

Note:
Use *o4-24 [bAT Detection selection]* to enable/disable bAT detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bCE	Bluetooth Communication Fault	The smart device with DriveWizard Mobile installed is too far from the keypad.	Move the smart device to 10 m or nearer from the keypad. **Note:** A *bCE* fault can occur even if the smart device is in the distance less than 10 m from the keypad depending on the specifications of the smart device.
		Radio waves from a different device are causing interference with smart device and keypad communications.	Make sure that no device that are near use the same radio bandwidth (2400 MHz to 2480 MHz), and prevent radio interference.

Note:
- This fault is detected when operating the drive using the smart device.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *o2-27 [bCE Detection Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
boL	BrakingTransistor Overload Fault	The duty cycle of the braking transistor is high (the regeneration power or repetition frequency is high).	• Install a braking unit (CDBR series). • Install a regenerative converter. • Lengthen the deceleration time.
		The braking transistor protective function is enabled when a regenerative converter is being used.	Set *L8-55 = 0 [InternalBrakingTransistorProtect = Disable]*.
		The braking transistor in the drive is broken.	Replace the entire drive.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bUS	Option Communication Error	No signal was received from the controller.	Correct any wiring errors.
		The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	
		There is a short circuit or disconnection in the communications cable.	• Repair disconnected cables and short circuits for proper wiring. • Replace a faulty communications cable with a normal one.
		Communication data error occurred due to noise.	• Check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and minimize the effects of noise. • Check whether an electromagnetic contactor is the noise source, and use Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Use only recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side. • Separate all communication wiring from drive power lines, and install a noise filter to the input side of the power supply for communication. • Minimize the effects of controller noise.
		The option card is not properly connected to the drive.	Mount the option card to the drive correctly.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The option card is damaged.	Replace the option card if the error continues to occur even though the wiring is correct.

Note:
- Detected if the Run command or frequency reference is assigned to the option card.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *F6-01 [Communication Error Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Err	The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	Correct any wiring errors.
		There is a short circuit or disconnection in the communications cable.	• Repair disconnected cables and short circuits for proper wiring. • Replace a faulty communications cable with a normal one.
		Communication data error occurred due to noise.	• Check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and minimize the effects of noise. • Check whether an electromagnetic contactor is the noise source, and use Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Use only recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side. • Separate all communication wiring from drive power lines, and install a noise filter to the input side of the power supply for communication. • Minimize the effects of controller noise.

Note:
- Detected if control data was not received for the CE detection time set to *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *H5-04 [Stopping Method after Com Error]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CF	Control Fault	Motor parameters are set improperly.	Set the motor parameters properly and perform Auto-Tuning again.
		The torque limit is too low.	Adjust *L7-01 to L7-04 [Torque Limit]*.
		The load inertia is too big.	• Adjust *C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, and C1-08 [Deceleration Time]*. • Set the frequency reference to the minimum output frequency, and interrupt the Run command when the drive finishes decelerating.
		Ramp to stop is being applied on a machine that cannot perform ramp to stop or on a machine for which deceleration is not necessary.	Set *b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection]* appropriately.
		The motor and drive are not connected correctly.	Correct any wiring errors.
		Line-to-line resistance tuning has not been performed.	Perform Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance.
		The Run command was input while the motor was coasting.	• Reevaluate the sequence to ensure that the Run command is input after the motor has come to a complete stop. • Set *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Enabled]*.

Note:
- Detected if the torque reference exceeds the torque limit for three seconds or longer while ramping to stop.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CoF	Current Offset Fault	Drive starts operation while the induced voltage remains in the motor (during coasting to a stop or after rapid deceleration).	• Specify a sequence in which operation is not restarted when induced voltage remains in the motor. • Set *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Enabled]*. • Use *External Speed Search commands 1 or 2 [H1-xx = 61, 62]* to perform a speed search via one of the external terminals. **Note:** When controlling the PM motor, External Speed Search commands 1 and 2 have the same behavior.
		A drive hardware problem occurred.	Replace the entire drive.

Note:
- Detected if the current offset value exceeds the allowable setting range while the drive automatically adjusts the current offset.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CP1	Comparator 1 Limit Fault	The monitor value set in *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]* was within the range of *H2-21 [Comparator 1 Lower Limit]* and *H2-22 [Comparator 1 Upper Limit]*.	Check the monitor value and remove the cause of the fault.

Note:
- This fault is detected when the terminal is assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 66 [MFDO Function Select = Comparator1]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *H2-33 [CP1 Protection Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CP2	Comparator 2 Limit Fault	The monitor value set in *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]* was outside the range of *H2-27 [Comparator 2 Lower Limit]* and *H2-28 [Comparator 2 Upper Limit]*.	Check the monitor value and remove the cause of the fault.

Note:
- This fault is detected when the terminal is assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 67 [MFDO Function Select = Comparator2]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *H2-35 [CP2 Protection Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF00 to CPF03, CPF07 to CPF08, CPF11 to CPF14, CPF16 to CPF24, CPF26 to CPF38, and CPF40 to CPF45	Control Circuit Error	A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Restart the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Replace the control board or the entire drive if the fault continues. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault tracing cannot be executed.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF06	EEPROM Memory Data Error	The drive power supply was switched off while the parameter Write command was entered from a communications option card.	Set *A1-03 = 2220, 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire initialization, 3-Wire initialization]* and initialize the drive.
		An EEPROM peripheral circuit error occurred.	• Re-energize the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Replace either the control board or the entire drive if the fault continues. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Detected if there is an error in the data written to the EEPROM of the drive.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault tracing cannot be executed.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPF25	Terminal Board not Connected	The terminal board is not securely inserted into the connector.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Ensure that the terminal board and drive are properly connected. 3. Reapply power to the drive.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dEv	Speed Deviation	The load is too heavy.	Reduce the load.
		Acceleration and deceleration times are set too short.	Increase the value set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time]*.
		The dEv detection level settings are inappropriate.	Adjust *F1-10 [Speed Deviation Detection Level]* and *F1-11 [Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime]*.
		The load is locked up.	Check the machine.
		The holding brake is being applied to the motor.	Release the holding brake.

Note:
- Detected if the deviation between the detected speed and the speed reference is greater than the setting in *F1-10 [Speed Deviation Detection Level]* for longer than *F1-11 [Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *F1-04 [Operation Selection at Deviation]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dv1	Z Pulse Fault	The encoder option card or the encoder on the motor side is damaged.	1. Check for any wiring errors or disconnected wires in the encoder cable, and fix any problems. Properly ground the shielded wire of the encoder cable. 2. Re-energize the drive and check if the fault still remains. 3. If the fault persists, replace the encoder option card or the encoder.
		The encoder cable is improperly wired or disconnected.	

Note:
- Detected if a Z pulse is not detected during a single rotation of the motor.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dv2	Z Pulse Noise Fault Detection	Noise interference along the encoder cable	Separate the encoder cable from the source of the noise such as the drive output line.
		The encoder cable is improperly wired or disconnected.	Check for any wiring errors or disconnected wires in the encoder cable, and fix any problems. Properly ground the shielded wire of the encoder cable.
		The PG option card or the encoder on the motor side is damaged.	Replace the PG option card or the encoder if the problem continues even after fixing the wiring and re-energizing the drive.

Note:
- Detected if Z pulses are detected two or more times during a single rotation of the motor.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dv3	Inversion Detection	Parameter *E5-11 [Encoder Z Pulse Offset]* is not set properly.	Properly set the value for Δθ to *E5-11* as specified on the motor nameplate.
		The encoder was replaced or the direction of motor rotation changed.	Perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning.
		An external force on the load side caused the motor to move.	• Make sure the motor is rotating in the proper direction. • Identify and fix any problems on the load side causing the motor to rotate from the load side.
		Noise interference along the encoder cable	Properly ground the shielded wire of the encoder cable.
		The encoder cable is improperly wired or disconnected.	Check for any wiring errors or disconnected wires in the encoder cable, and fix any problems.
		The setting for *F1-05 [PG 1 Rotation Selection]* is the opposite of the direction of motor rotation.	Properly connect the motor wiring for each phase (U, V, W).
		The PG option card or the encoder on the motor side is damaged.	Replace the PG option card or the encoder if the problem continues even after all counter-measures have been taken and the drive re-energized.

Note:
- Detected if the torque reference and acceleration are in opposite directions and the speed reference and actual motor speed differ by more than 30% for the number of times set to *F1-18 [Deviation 3 Detection Selection]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dv4	Inversion Prevention Detection	An external force on the load side caused the motor to move.	• Make sure the motor is rotating in the proper direction. • Identify and fix any problems on the load side causing the motor to rotate from the load side. • For applications in which the motor is rotated from the load side in the opposite direction of the speed reference, disable detection of this fault. This fault will not be detected if *F1-19 = 0 [Deviation 4 Detection Selection = Disabled]*.
		Parameter *E5-11 [Encoder Z Pulse Offset]* is not set properly.	Properly set the value for Δθ to *E5-11* as specified on the motor nameplate.
		The encoder was replaced or the direction of motor rotation changed.	Perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning.
		Noise interference along the encoder cable	Properly ground the shielded wire of the encoder cable.
		The encoder cable is improperly wired or disconnected.	Check for any wiring errors or disconnected wires in the encoder cable, and fix any problems.
		The PG option card or the encoder on the motor side is damaged.	Replace the PG option card or the encoder if the problem continues even after all counter-measures have been taken and the drive re-energized.

Note:
- Detected if it is detected that pulses in the opposite direction of the speed reference exceeds the value set in *F1-19 [Deviation 4 Detection Selection]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dv7	Polarity Judge Timeout	Disconnection in the motor coil winding.	Measure the motor line-to-line resistance and replace the motor if a coil is disconnected.
		The output terminal screws of the drive are loose.	Properly tighten the terminals according to the specified tightening torque.

Note:
- Detected if polarity cannot be detected within a prescribed amount of time.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dWF1	EEPROM Memory DWEZ Data Error	EEPROM peripheral circuit error	• Restart the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Replace either the control board or the entire drive if the fault continues. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		Problem with EEPROM data	Reinitialize the drive by setting *A1-03 = 2220, 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire initialization, 3-Wire initialization]*, and download the DriveWorksEZ project to the drive again.

Note:
- Detected if there is an error in the DriveWorksEZ program saved to EEPROM.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dWF2	DriveWorksEZ Fault 2	The DriveWorksEZ program output a fault.	Check the DriveWorksEZ program and remove the cause of the fault. This is not a drive fault.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dWF3	DriveWorksEZ Fault 3	The DriveWorksEZ program output a fault.	Check the DriveWorksEZ program and remove the cause of the fault. This is not a drive fault.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dWFL	DriveWorksEZ Fault	The DriveWorksEZ program output a fault.	Check the DriveWorksEZ program and remove the cause of the fault. This is not a drive fault.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
E5	MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err	A watchdog circuit exception was detected while receiving data from the controller.	Check the MECHATROLINK cable connection. If this error occurs frequently, check the wiring and minimize the effects of noise in accordance with the following manuals: • MECHATROLINK-II Installation Guide (MECHATROLINK Members Association, manual number MMATDEP011) • MECHATROLINK-III Installation Guide (MECHATROLINK Members Association, manual number MMATDEP018)

Note:
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *F6-25 [MECHATROLINK Watchdog Error Sel]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF0	Option Card External Fault	The communication option card received an external fault from the controller.	1. Identify the device that triggered the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input from the controller.
		Programming error occurred on the controller side.	Check the operation of the controller program.

Note:
- Detected if the alarm function on the external device side is being operated.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *F6-03 [Comm External Fault (EF0) Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF1	External Fault (terminal S1)	The multi-function digital input terminal S1 triggered an external fault via an external device.	1. Identify the device that triggered the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the multi-function digital input.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to multi-function digital input terminal S1 properly.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		External fault [H1-01 = 20 to 2B] is assigned to MFDI terminal S1 that is not in use.	Set the multi-function digital input properly.
Note: Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF2	External Fault (terminal S2)	The multi-function digital input terminal S2 triggered an external fault via an external device.	1. Identify the device that triggered the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the multi-function digital input.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to multi-function digital input terminal S2 properly.
		External fault [H1-02 = 20 to 2B] is assigned to MFDI terminal S2 that is not in use.	Set the multi-function digital input properly.
Note: Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF3	External Fault (terminal S3)	The multi-function digital input terminal S3 triggered an external fault via an external device.	1. Identify the device that triggered the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the multi-function digital input.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to multi-function digital input terminal S3 properly.
		External fault [H1-03 = 20 to 2B] is assigned to MFDI terminal S3 that is not in use.	Set the multi-function digital input properly.
Note: Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF4	External Fault (terminal S4)	The multi-function digital input terminal S4 triggered an external fault via an external device.	1. Identify the device that triggered the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the multi-function digital input.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to multi-function digital input terminal S4 properly.
		External fault [H1-04 = 20 to 2B] is assigned to MFDI terminal S4 that is not in use.	Set the multi-function digital input properly.
Note: Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF5	External Fault (terminal S5)	The multi-function digital input terminal S5 triggered an external fault via an external device.	1. Identify the device that triggered the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the multi-function digital input.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to multi-function digital input terminal S5 properly.
		External fault [H1-05 = 20 to 2B] is assigned to MFDI terminal S5 that is not in use.	Set the multi-function digital input properly.
Note: Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF6	External Fault (terminal S6)	The multi-function digital input terminal S6 triggered an external fault via an external device.	1. Identify the device that triggered the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the multi-function digital input.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to multi-function digital input terminal S6 properly.
		External fault [H1-06 = 20 to 2B] is assigned to MFDI terminal S6 that is not in use.	Set the multi-function digital input properly.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF7	External Fault (terminal S7)	An external fault via an external device triggered the MFDI terminal S7.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S7 properly.
		External fault [H1-07 = 20 to 2B] is assigned to MFDI terminal S7 that is not in use.	Set the MFDI properly.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF8	External Fault (terminal S8)	The multi-function digital input terminal S8 triggered an external fault via an external device.	1. Identify the device that triggered the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the multi-function digital input.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to multi-function digital input terminal S8 properly.
		External fault [H1-08 = 20 to 2B] is assigned to MFDI terminal S8 that is not in use.	Set the multi-function digital input properly.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Err	EEPROM Write Error	An EEPROM hardware problem occurred.	• Re-energize the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Replace either the control board or the entire drive if the fault continues. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		Noise has corrupted data while writing to the EEPROM of the drive.	• Press . • Set the parameters again.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FAn	Internal Fan Fault	The circulation fan has malfunctioned.	• Check for circulation fan operation. • Restart the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Check *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* and *U4-04 [Cool Fan Maintenance]*. If the circulation fan has exceeded its expected performance life or is damaged in any other way, follow the replacement instructions in this manual.
		A fault detected in the power supply of the electromagnetic contactor and the circulation fan.	• Re-energize the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Replace either the control board or the entire drive if the fault continues. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FAn1	Drive cooling fan failure	The cooling fan has malfunctioned.	• Check to see if the cooling fan is operating. • Restart the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Check *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* and *U4-04 [Cool Fan Maintenance]*. If the cooling fan has exceeded its expected performance life or is damaged in any way, replace it according to the instructions in this manual.
Note: Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FbH	Excessive PID Feedback	The *FbH* detection level has not been set appropriately.	Adjust *b5-36* and *b5-37*.
		The PID feedback wiring is faulty.	Correct any PID control wiring errors.
		Feedback sensor has malfunctioned.	Check the state of the sensors on the control device side.
		A fault occurred in the feedback input circuit of the drive.	Replace the board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Detected if PID feedback input has exceeded the level set in *b5-36 [PID Feedback High Detection Lvl]* for longer than *b5-37 [PID Feedback High Detection Time]*. • Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault. • If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *b5-12 [Feedback Loss Detection Select]*.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FbL	PID Feedback Loss	The *FbL* detection level has not been set appropriately.	Adjust *b5-13* and *b5-14*.
		The PID feedback wiring is faulty.	Correct any PID control wiring errors.
		Feedback sensor has malfunctioned.	Check the state of the sensors on the control device side.
		A fault occurred in the feedback input circuit of the drive.	Replace the board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Detected if PID feedback input is lower than the level set in *b5-13 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl]* for longer than *b5-14 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Time]*. • Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault. • If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *b5-12 [Feedback Loss Detection Select]*.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
GF	Ground Fault	The motor is damaged from overheat or the motor insulation is deteriorated.	Measure the motor insulation resistance, and replace the motor if there is electrical conduction or worn insulation.
		The contact with a damaged motor main circuit cable is creating a short circuit.	• Check whether the motor main circuit cable is damaged, and remove any short circuits. • Measure the resistance between the motor main circuit cable and the ground terminal. If there is electrical conduction, replace the cable.
		The leakage current has become large due to the stray capacitance of the cable and the grounding terminal becoming large.	• If the wiring length of the cable exceeds 100 m, reduce the carrier frequency. • Reduce the stray capacitance.
		A drive hardware problem occurred.	Replace the board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Detected if a current short to ground exceeded 50% of rated current on the output side of the drive.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- The Auto Restart function can be disabled with *L5-08 [Auto Restart Enable Selection Group 2]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LF	Output Phase Loss	The motor main circuit cable is disconnected.	Correct any disconnected wires in the motor main circuit cable. Correct any wiring errors in the main circuit drive input power.
		Disconnection in the motor coil winding.	Measure the motor line-to-line resistance and replace the motor if a coil is disconnected.
		The output terminal screws of the drive are loose.	Properly tighten the terminals according to the specified tightening torque.
		The rated output current of the motor being used is less than 5% of the drive rated current.	Check the drive capacity or the motor output to be applied.
		A single-phase motor is being used.	This product cannot operate a single-phase motor.
		The output transistor in the drive is damaged.	Replace the control board or the entire drive if the fault still remains even after all counter-measures have been taken. For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Detected if phase loss occurs on the output side of the drive.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Use *L8-07 [Output Phase Loss Protect Select]* to enable/disable *LF* detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LF2	Output Current Imbalance	Phase loss occurred in the wiring on the output side of the drive.	Check for any wiring errors or disconnected wires on the output side of the drive, and fix any problems.
		The output terminal screws of the drive are loose.	Properly tighten the terminals according to the specified tightening torque.
		Balance was lost between the three phases of the PM motor impedance.	• Measure the line-to-line resistance for each motor phase, ensuring that resistance is even between the three phases, and that all wires are connected properly. • Replace the motor.
		The drive output circuit is broken.	Replace the control board or the entire drive if the fault still remains even after all counter-measures have been taken. For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Detected if balance is lost between the three phases of the output current from the PM motor.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LSo	LSo Fault	The motor code is not set correctly.	• Set *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* correctly based on the motor being used. • For specialized motors, refer to the motor's test report and set *E5-xx* correctly.
		The load is too heavy.	• Reduce the load. • Replace the drive and motor with a larger model.
		An external force on the load side caused the motor to move at start.	Identify and fix any problems on the load side causing the motor to rotate from the load side.
		The drive incorrectly detected the motor magnetic pole position.	• Set *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Enabled]*. • Check *U6-57 [PoleDis IdDifVal]*, and if the value is lower than 819, increase the value set in *n8-84 [InitPolarityEstimationTimeoutCur]*.
		Values set in parameters *L8-93 [LSo Detection Time at Low Speed]*, *L8-94 [LSo Detection Level at Low Speed]*, and *L8-95 [Average LSo Freq at Low Speed]* are incorrect.	Increase the values set in *L8-93 to L8-95*.

Note:
- Detected if step-out is detected while running at low speed.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- *LSo* is a protective function which stops the motor to discontinue reverse running if a motor without a motor code mistakenly detects the initial polarity. To detect motor reversal quickly, lower the values set in *L8-93 to L8-95* to a range in which the drive does not malfunction.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
nSE	Node Setup Error	The terminal to which *H1-xx = 47 [Node Setup]* was set was triggered during run.	Stop the drive when using the Node Setup function.
		The Run command was input while the Node Setup function was active.	

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oC	Overcurrent	The load is too heavy.	• Measure the current flowing into the motor. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model if the current value exceeds the drive rated current. • Reduce the load or switch to a larger drive to avoid sudden changes in the current level.
		The motor is damaged from overheat or the motor insulation is deteriorated.	Measure the motor insulation resistance, and replace the motor if there is electrical conduction or worn insulation.
		The contact with a damaged motor main circuit cable is creating a short circuit.	• Check whether the motor main circuit cable is damaged, and remove any short circuits. • Measure the resistance between the motor main circuit cable and the ground terminal. If there is electrical conduction, replace the cable.
		The output transistor of the drive has been damaged due to a short circuit or ground fault on the drive output side.	• Make sure terminal B1 and terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 are not shorted. Also make sure terminal - and terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 are not shorted. • If a short circuit has occurred, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		The acceleration/deceleration time is too short.	• Calculate the torque necessary during acceleration relative to the load inertia and the specified acceleration time. • Increase the value set in *C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, or C1-07 [Acceleration Time]* until the necessary torque is achieved. • Increase the value set in *C2-01 to C2-04 [S-Curve Characteristics]* until the necessary torque is achieved. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The drive is attempting to operate a specialized motor or a motor that exceeds the maximum applicable motor output of the drive.	• Check the motor nameplate and reevaluate the motor and drive to ensure that the drive rated current is larger than the motor rated current. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		A magnetic contactor was switched at the output.	Set up the operation sequence so the magnetic contactor is not turned ON/OFF while the drive is outputting voltage.
		The V/f pattern settings are incorrect.	• Check the ratios between the V/f pattern frequency and voltage. Lower the voltage if it is too high relative to the frequency. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*.
		Torque compensation gain is too large.	Lower the value set in *C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]* so that the motor does not stall.
		A malfunction occurred due to noise.	Check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and minimize the effects of noise.
		The gain during overexcitation operation is set too large.	• Identify the timing under which the fault occurs. • If the fault occurs simultaneously with overexcitation operation, reduce the value set in *n3-13 [Overexcitation Deceleration Gain]*, considering the motor flux saturation.
		The Run command was input while the motor was coasting.	• Reevaluate the sequence to ensure that the stop command is input after the motor has come to a complete stop. • Set *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Enabled]* or assign *H1-xx = 61, 62 [External Speed Search command]* to input speed search commands from the MFDI terminals.
		The motor code is not set correctly. (PM Control Method)	• Enter the correct motor code to *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* based on the PM motor being used. • In the case of a specialized motor, refer to the test report of the motor and set *E5-xx* correctly.
		Motor speed is not stable.	Decrease the setting value set in *n8-11 [Observer Calculation Gain 2]* in increments of 10 when *A1-02 = 6 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector]*.
		The current flowing in the motor exceeded the value set in *L8-27 [Overcurrent Detection Gain]*. (PM Control Method)	Correct the value set in *L8-27*.
		The control method is not set correctly for the motor being used.	Set *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* correctly.
		The motor main circuit cable is too long.	Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.

Note:
- Occurs if the drive sensors detect a drive output current exceeding the specified overcurrent detection level.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA00	Not supported	An option card that is not compatible with the CN5-A connector was connected.	Connect the option card to the correct connector. **Note:** The encoder option card could not be connected to the CN5-A connector.

Note:
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault tracing cannot be executed.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA01	Connection Error	The option card connected to the CN5-A connector was changed during operation.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Properly connect the option card to the connector on the drive, referring to the manual for the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA02	DuplicateOptions	The same option card or the same type of option card has been connected to the CN5-A, B, and C connectors.	Connect the option card to the correct connector. **Note:** Use the CN5-C and CN5-B connectors when mounting two encoder option cards.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA03 to oFA06	Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5-A	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Check whether the option card is connected securely to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA10, oFA11	Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5-A	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Check whether the option card is connected securely to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA12 to oFA17	Option Card Connection Error (CN5-A)	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Check whether the option card is connected securely to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFA30 to oFA43	Communication Option Card Connection Error (CN5-A)	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Check whether the option card is connected securely to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb00	Not supported	An option card that is not compatible with the CN5-B connector was connected.	Connect the option card to the correct connector. **Note:** The option cards that can be connected to the CN5-B connector are the DO-A3, AO-A3, PG-B3, and PG-X3. Use the CN5-C connector when mounting only one encoder option card.

Note:
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault tracing cannot be executed.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb01	Connection Error	The option card connected to the CN5-B connector was changed during operation.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Properly connect the option card to the connector on the drive, referring to the manual for the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb02	DuplicateOptions	The same option card or the same type of option card has been connected to the CN5-A, B, and C connectors.	Connect the option card to the correct connector.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb03 to oFb11	Option card error occurred at Option Port CN5-B	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Check whether the option card is connected securely to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFb12 to oFb17	Option card error occurred at Option Port CN5-B	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Check whether the option card is connected securely to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFC00	Not supported	An option card that is not compatible with the CN5-C connector was connected.	Connect the option card to the correct connector. **Note:** AI-A3, DI-D3, and communication option cards cannot be connected to the CN5-C connector.

Note:
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault tracing cannot be executed.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFC01	Connection Error	The option card connected to the CN5-C connector was changed during operation.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Properly connect the option card to the connector on the drive, referring to the manual for the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFC02	DuplicateOptions	The same option card or the same type of option card has been connected to the CN5-A, B, and C connectors.	Connect the option card to the correct connector.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFC03 to oFC11	Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5-C	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Check whether the option card is connected securely to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFC12 to oFC17	Option Card Error Occurred at Option Port CN5-C	A fault occurred in the option card.	1. De-energize the drive. 2. Check whether the option card is connected securely to the connector. 3. If the problem continues, replace the option card.
Note: Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oFC50 to oFC55	Option card error occurred at Option Port CN5-C	A fault occurred in the option card.	Refer to the manual for the PG-RT3 or PG-F3 option card.
Note: Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH	Overheat 1 (Heatsink Overheat)	The ambient temperature is high and the heatsink temperature of the drive exceeds the value set in *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*.	• Check the ambient temperature. • Improve the ventilation within the control panel. • Install a cooling device (cooling fan or air conditioner) to lower the ambient temperature. • Remove anything near the drive that might be producing excessive heat.
		The load is too heavy.	• Measure the output current. • Reduce the load. • Lower the value set in *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*.
		The internal cooling fan of the drive is stopped.	1. Follow the description in this manual to replace cooling fan. 2. Set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]*.
Note: • Detected if the heatsink temperature of the drive exceeds the value set in *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*. • Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault. • If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the Stopping Method set in *L8-03 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Ope Selection]*.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH1	Overheat 1 (Heatsink Overheat)	The ambient temperature is high and the heatsink temperature of the drive exceeds the *oH1* detection level.	• Check the ambient temperature. • Improve the ventilation within the control panel. • Install a cooling device (cooling fan or air conditioner) to lower the ambient temperature. • Remove anything near the drive that might be producing excessive heat.
		The load is too heavy.	• Measure the output current. • Reduce the load. • Lower the value set in *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*.
Note: • Detected if the heatsink temperature of the drive exceeds the *oH1* detection level. The *oH1* detection level is determined by *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*. • Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault. • The Auto Restart function can be disabled with *L5-08 [Auto Restart Enable Selection Group 2]*.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH3	Motor Overheat Alarm (PTC Input)	The wiring with the thermistor used to detect motor temperature is faulty.	Correct any wiring errors.
		A fault occurred on the machine side. Example: The machine is locked.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The motor has overheated.	• Check the load level, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor start/stop frequency (cycle time). • Reduce the load. • Increase the value set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time]*. • Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* correctly to the value that indicated on the motor nameplate. • Check whether the motor cooling system is operating normally, and repair or replace it if it is damaged. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. In particular, reduce the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. **Note:** If *E1-08* and *E1-10* are reduced too much, the overload tolerance is reduced at low speeds.

Note:
- Detected if the motor overheat signal entered to an analog input terminal A1, A2, or A3 exceeds the alarm detection level. (If *H3-02, H3-10, or H3-06 = E [MFAI Function Select = Motor Temperature (PTC input)]* has been set.)
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *L1-03 [Motor OH Alarm Operation Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH4	Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)	The motor has overheated.	• Check the load level, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor start/stop frequency (cycle time). • Reduce the load. • Increase the value set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time]*. • Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* correctly to the value that indicated on the motor nameplate. • Check whether the motor cooling system is operating normally, and repair or replace it if it is damaged. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. In particular, reduce the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. **Note:** If *E1-08* and *E1-10* are reduced too much, the overload tolerance is reduced at low speeds.

Note:
- Detected if the motor overheat signal to analog input terminal A1, A2, or A3 exceeds the fault detection level. (If *H3-02, H3-10, or H3-06 = E [MFAI Function Select = Motor Temperature (PTC input)]* has been set.)
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL1	Motor Overload	The load is too heavy.	Reduce the load. **Note:** Reset *oL1* after *U4-16 [MotorOLEstimate(oL1)]* has fallen below 100. The value set in *U4-16* must be less than 100 before oL1 can be reset.
		The acceleration/deceleration time or cycle time is too short.	• Check the acceleration/deceleration time and the motor start/stop frequency (cycle time). • Increase the value set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Overload occurred while running at low speed.	• Lower the load when running at low speed. • Raise the motor speed. • If the motor is run frequently at low speeds, either replace it with one that is a size larger or use a drive dedicated motor. **Note:** If a general-purpose motor is used, overload may occur while running at low speed even when operating at below the rated current.
		L1-01 [Motor Overload Protection Select] is not set correctly.	Set *L1-01* in accordance with the motor characteristics if a drive dedicated motor is used.
		The V/f pattern does not fit the motor characteristics.	• Check the ratios between the V/f pattern frequency and voltage. Lower the voltage if it is too high relative to the frequency. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. In particular, reduce the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. **Note:** If *E1-08* and *E1-10* are reduced too much, the overload tolerance is reduced at low speeds.
		Set *E1-06 [Base Frequency]* correctly.	Set *E1-06* correctly to the rated frequency that indicated on the motor nameplate.
		Multiple motors are running off the same drive.	Set *L1-01 = 0 [Motor Overload Protection Select = Disabled]*, and then configure a circuit to protect the motors by connecting a thermal overload relay to each motor.
		The characteristics of the electronic thermal protector and the characteristics of the motor overload do not match.	• Check the motor characteristics and set *L1-01 [Motor Overload Protection Select]* correctly. • Connect a thermal overload relay to the motor.
		The electronic thermal protector is operating at the wrong level.	Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* correctly to the value that indicated on the motor nameplate.
		Motor loss due to overexcitation operation is increasing.	• Lower the value set in *n3-13 [Overexcitation Deceleration Gain]*. • Set *L3-04 ≠ 4 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection ≠ Overexcitation/High Flux]*. • Set *n3-23 = 0 [Overexcitation Operation Select = Enabled in both directions]*.
		The speed search-related parameters are set incorrectly.	• Check the settings for all speed search related parameters. • Adjust b3-03 *[Speed Search Deceleration Time]*. • Set *b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation]* after Auto-Tuning.
		The output current is fluctuating due to input power supply phase loss.	Check whether or not there is input phase loss, and remedy any phase loss.

Note:
- Detected if the electronic thermal protector of the drive triggered the motor overload protection.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- The Auto Restart function can be disabled with *L5-07 [Auto Restart Enable Selection Group 1]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL2	Drive Overloaded	The load is too heavy.	Reduce the load.
		The acceleration/deceleration time or cycle time is too short.	• Check the acceleration/deceleration time and the motor start/stop frequency (cycle time). • Increase the value set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The V/f pattern does not fit the motor characteristics.	• Check the ratios between the V/f pattern frequency and voltage. Lower the voltage if it is too high relative to the frequency. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. In particular, reduce the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. **Note:** If *E1-08* and *E1-10* are reduced too much, the overload tolerance is reduced at low speeds.
		The drive capacity is too small.	Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		Overload occurred while running at low speed.	• Lower the load when running at low speed. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model. • Lower the value set in *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*.
		Torque compensation gain is too large.	Lower the value set in *C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]* enough that the motor does not stall.
		The speed search-related parameters are set incorrectly.	• Check the settings for all speed search related parameters. • Adjust b3-03 *[Speed Search Deceleration Time]*. • Set *b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation]* after Auto-Tuning.
		The output current is fluctuating due to input power supply phase loss.	• Correct any wiring errors in the main circuit drive input power. • Check whether or not there is input phase loss, and remedy any phase loss.

Note:
- Detected if the electronic thermal protector of the drive triggered the drive overload protection.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- The Auto Restart function can be disabled with *L5-07 [Auto Restart Enable Selection Group 1]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL3	Overtorque Detection 1	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The machine is locked.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters for load are not appropriate.	Adjust *L6-02* and *L6-03* settings.

Note:
- Detected if the drive output current has exceeded the level set in *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* for longer than *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the conditions that trigger the fault using *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*.
- The Auto Restart function can be disabled with *L5-07 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL4	Overtorque Detection 2	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The machine is locked.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters for load are not appropriate.	Adjust *L6-05* and *L6-06* settings.

Note:
- Detected if the drive output current has exceeded the level set in *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* for longer than *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the conditions that trigger the fault using *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]*.
- The Auto Restart function can be disabled with *L5-07 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL5	Mechanical Weakening Detection 1	Overtorque was detected based on the conditions for mechanical weakening detection set in *L6-08 [Mechanical Fatigue Detect Select]*.	Perform deterioration diagnostics on the machine.

Note:
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the conditions that trigger detection using *L6-08 [Mechanical Weakening Detect Ope]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL7	High Slip Braking oL	The load inertia is too big.	• Reduce deceleration times in *C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, and C1-08 [Deceleration Time]* for applications that do not use High Slip Braking. • Shorten the deceleration time using a braking resistor.
		An external force on the load side caused the motor to move.	
		Something is restricting deceleration on the load side.	
		The value set in *n3-04* is too small.	• Increase the value set in *n3-04*. • Connect a thermal overload relay to the motor, and set *n3-04 = 1200 s (maximum value)*.

Note:
- Detected if the output frequency stayed constant for longer than *n3-04 [High-Slip Braking Overload Time]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPr	Keypad Connection Fault	The keypad is not securely connected to the connector on the drive.	Check the connection between the keypad and the drive.
		The connection cable between the drive and the keypad is disconnected.	• Remove the keypad and then reconnect it. • Replace the cable if damaged.

Note:
- Detected if all of the following conditions are true:
  - *o2-06 = 1 [Ope Select @Keypad is Disconnect = Enabled]* has been set.
  - *b1-02 = 0 [Run Command Selection 1 = Keypad]* has been set, or operation in LOCAL is being executed using the keypad.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oS	Overspeed	Overshoot is occurring.	• Reduce *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* and increase *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*. • Adjust the pulse train gain using the pulse train input setting parameters *H6-02 to H6-05*.
		Incorrect number of PG pulses has been set.	Set *H6-02 [Pulse Train Input Scaling]* to the pulse train frequency during 100% reference (maximum motor rotation speed).
		The *oS* detection level has not been set appropriately.	Adjust *F1-08* and *F1-09*.

Note:
- Detected if the motor speed remains above the value set in *F1-08 [Overspeed Detection Level]* for longer than *F1-09 [Overspeed Detection Delay Time]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *F1-03 [Operation Select at Overspeed]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
ov	Overvoltage	Deceleration time is too short and regenerative energy is flowing from the motor into the drive.	• Set *L3-04 = 1 [Stall Prevention during Decel = General Purpose]* to enable stall prevention. • Increase the value set in *C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, or C1-08 [Deceleration Time]*. • Connect a dynamic braking option to the drive. • Perform Deceleration Rate Tuning.
		The acceleration time is too short.	• Check if sudden drive acceleration causes an overvoltage fault. • Increase the value set in *C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, or C1-07 [Acceleration Time]*. • Increase the value set in *C2-02 [S-Curve Time @ End of Accel]*. • Set *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Enabled]*.
		The braking load is too large.	Connect a dynamic braking option to the drive.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Surge voltages are entered into input power supply.	Connect a DC reactor to the drive. **Note:** Within the same power supply system, turning phase advancing capacitors on and off, and operating thyristor converters may apply surge voltages and cause the input voltage to rise abnormally.
		The drive output cable or motor is shorted to ground (the current short to ground is charging the main circuit capacitor of the drive through the power supply).	1. Check the motor main circuit cable, terminals, and motor terminal box, and eliminate any ground faults. 2. Re-energize the drive.
		The speed search-related parameters are set incorrectly (this fault also occurs during recovery from momentary power loss and after Auto Restarts).	• Check the settings for all speed search related parameters. • Set *b3-19 ≠ 0 [Speed Search Restart Attempts ≠ 0 times]*. • Adjust *b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]* settings. • Perform Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance and then set *b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation]*.
		The power supply voltage is too high.	Lower the power supply voltage so that it matches the drive rated voltage.
		The braking resistor or braking resistor unit wiring is incorrect.	Correct any wiring errors in the connections with the braking resistor or braking resistor unit.
		The encoder cable is incorrectly wired or disconnected.	Check for any wiring errors or disconnected wires in the encoder cable, and fix any problems.
		Noise interference along the encoder cable.	Separate the encoder cable from the source of the noise such as the drive output line.
		A drive malfunction occurred due to noise.	• Check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and minimize the effects of noise. • Check whether a magnetic contactor is the noise source, and use Surge Protective Device if necessary.
		The load inertia is not set correctly.	• Check the load inertia settings when using KEB, overvoltage suppression, or stall prevention during deceleration. • Adjust *L3-25 [Load Inertia Ratio]* settings in accordance with the machine.
		The Short Circuit Braking function is being used in Open Loop Vector Control for PM.	Connect a braking resistor to the drive.
		Motor hunting occurs.	• Adjust the parameters that control hunting. • Adjust *n1-02 [Hunting Prevention Gain Setting]* settings. • Adjust *n2-02 [Automatic Freq Regulator Time 1]* and *n2-03 [Automatic Freq Regulator Time 2]* settings. • Adjust *n8-45 [Speed Feedback Detection Gain]* and *n8-47 [Pull-in Current Comp Filter Time]* settings.

Note:
- Detected if the DC bus voltage exceeds the *ov* detection level while the drive is running.
- The *ov* detection level is about 410 V when using a 200 V class drive. For a 400 V class drive, the detection level is around 820 V.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- The Auto Restart function can be disabled with *L5-08 [Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PF	Input Phase Loss	Phase loss in the drive input power.	Correct any wiring errors in the main circuit drive input power.
		There is loose wiring in the drive input power terminals.	Properly tighten the terminals according to the specified tightening torque.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Excessive fluctuation in the drive input power voltage.	• Check for any problems with the input power. • Review the possible solutions for stabilizing the drive input power. • Take steps to stabilize the power supply. • Check for any problems with the magnetic contactor on the main circuit side if no problems are found with the power supply.
		Poor balance between voltage phases.	• Check for any problems with the input power. • Check the voltage from the drive input power and review the possible solutions for stabilizing the drive input power. • Set *L8-05 = 0 [Input Phase Loss Protect Select = Disabled]*.
		The main circuit capacitors are worn.	• Check the capacitor maintenance time in monitor *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]*. If *U4-05* exceeds 90 %, replace the control board or the entire drive. For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative. • If drive input power appears normal but the fault continues to occur, replace either the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Detected if the DC bus voltage fluctuates abnormally despite regeneration not being performed.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Use *L8-05 [Input Phase Loss Protect Select]* to enable/disable *PF* detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PGo	PG Disconnect	The encoder cable is improperly wired or disconnected.	Check for any wiring errors or disconnected wires in the encoder cable, and fix any problems.
		Power supply is not being supplied to the encoder.	Check the encoder power supply.
		The holding brake is being applied to the motor.	Release the holding brake.

Note:
- Detected if the speed detection pulse signal is not received from the encoder within the detection time set in *F1-14 [PG Open-Circuit Detection Time]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *F1-02 [PG Feedback Loss Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PGoH	PG Hardware Fault	The encoder cable is disconnected.	Correct any disconnected wires in the encoder cable.

Note:
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- If detected, the drive will operate the motor according to the stop method set in *F1-02 [PG Feedback Loss Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
rF	Braking Resistor Fault	The resistance of the dynamic braking option connected to the drive is too low.	Select a dynamic braking option that fits the model and duty rating of the drive.
		A regenerative converter, regenerative unit, or braking unit is connected to the drive.	Set *L8-55 = 0 [InternalBrakingTransistorProtect = Disable]*.

Note:

Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
rH	Braking Resistor Overheat	The deceleration time is too short and excessive regenerative energy is flowing back into the drive.	• Check the load level, deceleration time, and speed. • Reduce the load. • Increase the value set in *C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, or C1-08 [Deceleration Time]*. • Switch to a dynamic braking option with a larger allowable power consumption.
		The duty cycle is too high.	Check the duty cycle. **Note:** Setting to *L8-01 = 1 [Internal DB Resistor Protect Sel = Provided]* allows a braking duty cycle of maximum 3%.
		The braking load is too large.	• Recalculate braking load and braking power, and reduce the braking load. • Improve braking power by checking the choice of braking resistor.
		The chosen braking resistor is not appropriate.	Check the braking resistor specifications again, and select a suitable braking resistor.

Note:
- Detected if the braking resistor overheat protective function was triggered.
- The magnitude of the braking load trips the braking resistor overheat alarm, NOT the surface temperature. Consequently, the alarm will be tripped when the duty cycle exceeds the rating permits of the braking resistor.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault detection is enabled by *L8-01 [Internal DB Resistor Protect Sel]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
rr	Dynamic Braking Transistor	The drive control circuit is damaged.	• Restart the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Replace either the control board or the entire drive if the fault continues. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		The internal braking transistor of the drive has malfunctioned.	

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SC	Out Short Circuit or IGBT Fault	The motor is damaged from overheat or the motor insulation is deteriorated.	Measure the motor insulation resistance, and replace the motor if there is electrical conduction or worn insulation.
		The contact with a damaged motor main circuit cable is creating a short circuit.	• Check whether the motor main circuit cable is damaged, and remove any short circuits. • Measure the resistance between the motor main circuit cable and the ground terminal. If there is electrical conduction, replace the cable.
		The output transistor of the drive has been damaged due to a short circuit or ground fault on the drive output side.	• Make sure terminal B1 and terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 are not shorted. Also make sure terminal - and terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 are not shorted. • If a short circuit has occurred, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Occurs if a short circuit or ground fault on the drive output side, or an IGBT failure, is detected.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SCF	Safety Circuit Fault	The safety circuit is broken.	Replace the board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SEr	Too Many Speed Search Restarts	The speed search-related parameter settings are not appropriate.	• Lower the value set in *b3-10 [Speed Estimation Detection Gain]*. • Increase the value set in *b3-17 [Speed Est. Retry Current Level]*. • Increase the value set in *b3-18 [Speed Est. Retry Detection Time]*. • Perform Auto-Tuning again.
		The motor is coasting in the opposite direction of the Run command.	Set *b3-14 = 1 [Bi-Direction Speed Search Select = Enabled]*.

Note:
- Detected if the number of speed search restarts exceeds the value set in *b3-19 [Number of Speed Search Restarts]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
STPo	Pull-Out Detection	The motor code is not correct.	• Enter the correct motor code for the motor being used into *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]*. • For special-purpose motors, enter the correct data to *E5-xx* according to the test report provided for the motor.
		The load is too heavy.	• Increase the value set in *n8-55 [Load Inertia]*. • Increase the value set in *n8-51 [Accel / Decel Pull-In Current]*. Decrease the value set in *n8-79* lower than *n8-51* if an *STPo [Pull-Out Detection]* is detected during deceleration when increasing the value set in *n8-51*. • Reduce the load. • Replace the drive and motor with a larger model.
		The load inertia is too heavy.	Increase the value set in *n8-55 [Load Inertia]*.
		The acceleration/deceleration time is too short.	• Increase the acceleration/deceleration times set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time]*. • Increase the value set in *C2-01 [S-Curve Time @ start of Accel]*.
		Speed response is too slow.	• Increase the value set in *n8-55 [Load Inertia]*. • Gradually Increase the value set in *n8-11 [Observer Calculation Gain 2]* in increments of 10 if *STPo [Pull-Out Detection]* is detected in ND rating when *A1-02 = 6 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector]*. Gradually decrease the value set in *n8-11 [Observer Calculation Gain 2]* in increments of 10 If *STPo [Pull-Out Detection]* occurs when starting a motor.

Note:
Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SvE	Zero Servo Fault	The value set in the torque limit is too small.	Adjust the torque limit-related parameters *L7-01 to L7-04*.
		The load torque is too large.	Lower the load torque.
		Noise interference along the encoder cable	Separate the encoder cable from the source of the noise such as the drive output line.

Note:
- Detected if motor rotation position has shifted during Zero Servo.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
TiM	Keypad Time Not Set	A clock battery is put in the LCD keypad, but the date and time are not set with the keypad.	Set the date and time with the LCD keypad.

Note:
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Use *o4-24 [bAT Detection selection]* to enable/disable TiM detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL3	Undertorque Detection 1	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The pulley belt has broken.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters for load are not appropriate.	Adjust *L6-02* and *L6-03* settings.

Note:
- Detected if the drive output current remains below the level set in *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* for longer than *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the conditions that trigger the fault using *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL4	Undertorque Detection 2	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The pulley belt has broken.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters for load are not appropriate.	Adjust *L6-05* and *L6-06* settings.

Note:
- Detected if the drive output current remains below the level set in *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* for longer than *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the conditions that trigger the fault using *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL5	Mechanical Weakening Detection 2	Undertorque was detected based on the conditions for mechanical weakening detection set in *L6-08 [Mechanical Fatigue Detect Select]*.	Check whether the machine exhibits any deterioration.

Note:
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Set the conditions that trigger detection using *L6-08 [Mechanical Weakening Detect Ope]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Uv1	DC Bus Undervoltage	Phase loss in the drive input power.	Check for any faulty wiring or disconnected wires in the main circuit power supply, and fix any problems.
		There is loose wiring in the drive input power terminals.	Properly tighten the terminals according to the specified tightening torque.
		Excessive fluctuation in the drive input power voltage.	• Review the possible solutions for stabilizing the drive input power. • Take steps to stabilize the power supply. • Check for any problems with the magnetic contactor on the main circuit side if no problems are found with the power supply.
		Power loss occurred.	Improve the power supply.
		The main circuit capacitors are worn.	Check the capacitor maintenance period in *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]*. If *U4-05* exceeds 90%, replace the control board or the entire drive. For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		The relay or contactor on the soft-charge bypass relay is damaged.	Check monitor *U4-06 [SChgBypassRelayMaint]* for the performance life of the soft-charge bypass relay. If *U4-06* exceeds 90%, replace the control board or the entire drive. For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Detected if the DC bus voltage drops below the level set in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)]* while the drive is running.
- The *Uv1* detection level is about 190 V when using a 200 V class drive. For a 400 V class drive, the detection level is around 380 V. It is about 350 V when *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]* is set lower than 400.
- Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault.
- Fault tracing cannot be executed.
- The Auto Restart function can be disabled with *L5-08 [Auto Restart Enable Selection Group 2]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Uv2	Ctrl Power Supply Voltage Fault	The value set in *L2-02 [MomentaryPowerLossRide-Thru Time]* was increased with the momentary power loss recovery unit not connected to the drive.	Connect the momentary power loss recovery unit to the drive.
		A drive hardware problem occurred.	• Restart the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Replace either the control board or the entire drive if the fault continues. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Detected if the control power supply voltage has dropped. • Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault tracing cannot be executed.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Uv3	SoftCharge Bypass Circuit Fault	The relay or contactor on the soft-charge bypass relay is damaged.	• Cycle power to the drive and see if the fault reoccurs. • Replace either the control board or the entire drive if the fault continues. • Check monitor *U4-06 [SChgBypassRelayMaint]* for the performance life of the soft-charge bypass relay. If *U4-06* exceeds 90%, replace the control board or the entire drive. **Note:** For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Perform Fault Reset to clear the fault. • Fault tracing cannot be executed.			

6.5 Minor Faults/Alarms

This section explains the causes and possible solutions when a minor fault or alarm occurs. Remove the cause of the fault referring to the following table.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
AEr	Station Address Setting Error	Option card node address is outside of the acceptable setting range.	• For CC-Link communication, set *F6-10 [CC-Link Node Address]* correctly. • For MECHATROLINK communication, set *F6-20 [MECHATROLINK Station Address]* correctly. • For CANopen communication, set *F6-35 [CANopen Node ID Selection]* correctly.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bAT	Keypad Battery Low Voltage	The voltage of keypad battery is reduced.	Replace the keypad battery.

Note:
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.
- Set *o4-24 [bAT Detection Selection]* to enable/disable *bAT* detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bb	Baseblock	External baseblock command was entered via one of the MFDI terminals S1 to S8, and the drive output interrupted as indicated by an external baseblock command.	Check external sequence and baseblock command input timing.

Note:
A minor fault signal will not be output even if the drive detects an alarm.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bCE	Bluetooth Communication Error	The smart device with DriveWizard Mobile installed is too distant from the keypad.	Use the smart device within 10 m from the keypad. **Note:** *bCE* can occur even if the smart device is within 10 m from the keypad depending on the specifications of the smart device being used.
		Radio waves generated from another device are interfering with smart device and keypad communications.	Make sure no device around the keypad uses the same radio bandwidth (2400 to 2480 MHz) , and take steps to prevent any radio interference.

Note:
- This alarm is detected when operating drive using the smart device.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Use *o2-27 [bAT Detection selection]* to enable/disable TiM detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
boL	BrakingTransistor Overload Fault	The duty cycle of the braking transistor is high (the regeneration power or repetition frequency is high).	• Install a braking unit (CDBR series). • Install a regenerative converter. • Increase the deceleration time.
		The braking transistor protective function is enabled when a regenerative converter is being used.	Set *L8-55 = 0 [InternalBrakingTransistorProtect = Disable]*.
		The built-in braking transistor is damaged.	Replace the drive.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
bUS	Option Communication Error	The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	Correct any wiring errors.
		There is a short circuit or disconnection in the communications cable.	• Repair disconnected cables and short circuits for proper wiring. • Replace a faulty communications cable with a normal one.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Communication data error occurred due to noise.	• Check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and then minimize the effects of noise. • Check whether a magnetic contactor is the noise source, and use Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Use only recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side. • Separate all communication wiring from drive power lines, and install a noise filter to the input side of the power supply for communication. • Minimize the effects of controller noise.
		The option card is not correctly connected to the drive.	Mount the option card to the drive correctly.
		The option card is damaged.	if there are no problems with the wiring and the error continues to occur, replace the option card.

Note:
- Detected if the Run command or frequency reference is assigned to the option card.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *F6-01 [Communication Error Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CALL	Serial Comm Transmission Error	The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	Correct any wiring errors.
		There is a short circuit or disconnection in the communications cable.	• Repair disconnected cables and short circuits for proper wiring. • Replace a faulty communications cable with a normal one.
		Programming error occurred on the controller side.	Check communications at start-up and correct programming errors.
		Communications circuitry is damaged.	• Perform a self-diagnostics check. • If the problem continues, replace the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		Termination resistor setting for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications is incorrect.	Enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus network by setting DIP switch S2 to the ON position.

Note:
- Detects if control data cannot be received from the controller correctly when energizing the drive.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Err	The communications cable wiring is incorrect.	Correct any wiring errors.
		There is a short circuit or disconnection in the communications cable.	• Repair disconnected cables and short circuits for proper wiring. • Replace a faulty communications cable with a normal one.
		Communication data error occurred due to noise.	• Check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and minimize the effects of noise. • Check whether a magnetic contactor is the noise source, and use Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Use only recommended cables or other shielded line. Ground the shield on the controller side or the drive input power side. • Separate all communication wiring from drive power lines, and install a noise filter to the input side of the power supply for communication. • Minimize the effects of controller noise.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Communication protocol is incompatible.	• Check the values set in *H5-xx*. • Check the settings on the controller side and correct the difference in communication conditions.
		The time set in *H5-09* is too short for the communications cycle.	• Change the controller software settings. • Lengthen the time set in *H5-09*.
		Something in the controller software or hardware is causing a communication problem.	Check the controller and remove the cause of the error.

Note:
- Detected if control data was not received correctly for the CE detection time set to *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *H5-04 [Stopping Method after Com Error]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CP1	Comparator 1 Limit Fault	The monitor value set in *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]* was within the range of *H2-21 [Comparator 1 Lower Limit]* and *H2-22 [Comparator 1 Upper Limit]*.	Check the monitor value setting and remove the cause of the fault.

Note:
- This fault is detected when the terminal is assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 66 [MFDO Function Select = Comparator1]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Use *H2-33 [CP1 Protection Selection]* to enable/disable CP1 detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CP2	Comparator 2 Limit Fault	The monitor value set in *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]* was outside the range of *H2-27 [Comparator 2 Lower Limit]* and *H2-28 [Comparator 2 Upper Limit]*.	Check the monitor value setting and remove the cause of the fault.

Note:
- This fault is detected when the terminal is assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 67 [MFDO Function Select = Comparator2]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Use *H2-35 [CP2 Protection Selection]* to enable/disable CP2 detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CrST	Remove RUN Command to Reset	Tried to reset a fault when a Run command was active.	Stop the Run command from the drive control circuit terminal or option cards and reset the drive.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CyC	MECHATROLINK CommCycleSettingErr	The communications cycle of the controller was set outside the allowable range of the MECHATROLINK interface option card.	Set the communications cycle of the controller so that it falls within the allowable range of the MECHATROLINK interface option card.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dEv	Speed Deviation	The load is too heavy	Reduce the load.
		The acceleration/deceleration time is too short.	Increase the acceleration and deceleration times set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time]*.
		The *dEv* detection level settings are incorrect.	Adjust *F1-10* and *F1-11*.
		The load is locked up.	Check the machine.
		The motor brake engaged.	Release the holding brake.

Note:
- Detected if the deviation between the detected speed and the speed reference is greater than the setting in *F1-10 [Speed Deviation Detection Level]* for longer than *F1-11 [Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *F1-04 [Speed Deviation Detection Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dnE	Drive Disabled	A terminal for which *H1-xx = 6A [Drive Enable]* had been set was switched OFF.	Reevaluate the operation sequence.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dWA2	DriveWorksEZ Alarm 2	The DriveWorksEZ program output a minor fault.	Check the DriveWorksEZ program and remove the cause of the fault. This is not a drive fault.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dWA3	DriveWorksEZ Alarm 3	The DriveWorksEZ program output a minor fault.	Check the DriveWorksEZ program and remove the cause of the fault. This is not a drive fault.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
dWAL	DriveWorksEZ Fault	The DriveWorksEZ program output a minor fault.	Check the DriveWorksEZ program and remove the cause of the fault. This is not a drive fault.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
E5	MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err	A watchdog circuit exception was detected while receiving data from the controller.	Check the MECHATROLINK cable connection. If this error occurs frequently, check the wiring and minimize the effects of noise in accordance with the following manuals: • MECHATROLINK-II Installation Guide (MECHATROLINK Members Association, manual number MMATDEP011) • MECHATROLINK-III Installation Manual (MECHATROLINK Members Association, publication number MMATDEP018)

Note:
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *F6-25 [MECHATROLINK Watchdog Error Sel]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF	FWD/REV Run Command Input Error	A forward command and a reverse command were input simultaneously for longer than 0.5 s.	Check the forward and reverse command sequence and correct the problem.

Note:
- The motor ramps to stop when *EF* is detected.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF0	Option Card External Fault	The communication option card received an external fault from the controller.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input from the controller.
		Programming error occurred on the controller side.	Check the operation of the controller program.

Note:
- Detected if the alarm function on the external device side is being operated.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *F6-03 [Comm External Fault (EF0) Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF1	External Fault (terminal S1)	An external fault via an external device triggered the MFDI terminal S1.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S1 correctly.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		External fault [H1-01 = 2C to 2F] is assigned to MFDI terminal S1 that is not in use.	Set the MFDI correctly.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF2	External Fault (terminal S2)	An external fault via an external device triggered the MFDI terminal S2.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S2 correctly.
		External fault [H1-02 = 2C to 2F] is assigned to MFDI terminal S2 that is not in use.	Set the MFDI correctly.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF3	External Fault (terminal S3)	An external fault via an external device triggered the MFDI terminal S3.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S3 correctly.
		External fault [H1-03 = 2C to 2F] is assigned to MFDI terminal S3 that is not in use.	Set the MFDI correctly.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF4	External Fault (terminal S4)	An external fault via an external device triggered the MFDI terminal S4.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S4 correctly.
		External fault [H1-04 = 2C to 2F] is assigned to MFDI terminal S4 that is not in use.	Set the MFDI correctly.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF5	External Fault (terminal S5)	An external fault via an external device triggered the MFDI terminal S5.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S5 properly.
		External fault [H1-05 = 2C to 2F] is assigned to MFDI terminal S5 that is not in use.	Set the MFDI correctly.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF6	External Fault (terminal S6)	An external fault via an external device triggered the MFDI terminal S6.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S6 properly.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		External fault [H1-06 = 2C to 2F] is assigned to MFDI terminal S6 that is not in use.	Set the MFDI correctly.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF7	External Fault (terminal S7)	An external fault via an external device triggered the MFDI terminal S7.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S7 correctly.
		External fault [H1-07 = 2C to 2F] is assigned to MFDI terminal S7 that is not in use.	Set the MFDI correctly.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EF8	External Fault (terminal S8)	An external fault via an external device triggered the MFDI terminal S8.	1. Identify the device that caused the external faults and remove the cause. 2. Clear the external fault input in the MFDI.
		The wiring is incorrect.	Connect the signal line to MFDI terminal S8 correctly.
		External fault [H1-08 = 2C to 2F] is assigned to MFDI terminal S8 that is not in use.	Set the MFDI correctly.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
EP24v	External Power 24V Supply	The voltage of the main circuit power supply dropped, and power is being supplied to the drive from the external 24 V power supply.	• Check the main circuit power supply. • To run the drive, switch on the main circuit power supply.

Note:
- Set *o2-26 [External Power 24V Supply Display]* to enable or disable *EP24v* detection.
- A minor fault signal will not be output even if the drive detects this alarm.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FAn	Internal Fan Fault	The circulation fan has malfunctioned.	• Check for fan operation. • Re-energize the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Check *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]* and *U4-04 [Cool Fan Maintenance]*. If the circulation fan has exceeded its expected performance life or is damaged in any other way, follow the replacement instructions in this manual.
		A fault detected in the power supply of the magnetic contactor and the circulation fan.	• Re-energize the drive and check if the fault still remains. • Replace the control board or the entire drive if the fault continues. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FbH	Excessive PID Feedback	The *FbH* detection level has not been set appropriately.	Adjust *b5-36* and *b5-37* settings.
		The PID feedback wiring is incorrect.	Correct any PID control wiring errors.
		Feedback sensor has malfunctioned.	Check the sensors on the control device.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		A fault occurred in the feedback input circuit of the drive.	Replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for instructions on replacing the control board.

Note:
- Detected if PID feedback input has exceeded the level set in *b5-36 [PID High Feedback Detection Lvl]* for longer than *b5-37 [PID High Feedback Detection Time]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *b5-12 [Feedback Loss Detection Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
FbL	PID Feedback Loss	The *FbL* detection level has not been set correctly.	Adjust *b5-13* and *b5-14*.
		The PID feedback wiring is incorrect.	Correct any PID control wiring errors.
		Feedback sensor has malfunctioned.	Check the sensors on the control device.
		A fault occurred in the feedback input circuit of the drive.	Replace the board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Detected if PID feedback input is lower than the level set in *b5-13 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl]* for longer than *b5-14 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Time]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *b5-12 [Feedback Loss Detection Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
HCA	Current Alarm	The load is too heavy.	• Reduce the load for applications with repetitive starts and stops. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		The acceleration/deceleration time is too short.	• Calculate the torque necessary during acceleration relative to the load inertia and the specified acceleration time. • Increase the value set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time]* until the necessary torque is achieved. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		The drive is attempting to operate a specialized motor or a motor that exceeds the maximum applicable motor output of the drive.	• Check the motor nameplate and reevaluate the motor and drive to ensure that the drive rated current is larger than the motor rated current. • Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.
		The current level increased temporarily due to speed search after a momentary power loss or while attempting to perform Auto Restart.	If a rise in current occurs due to a speed search or Auto Restart, *HCA* may be temporarily displayed. The alarm will only appear briefly. There is no need to take action to prevent the alarm from occurring.

Note:
- Detected if the drive output current exceeded the overcurrent alarm level (150% of the rated current).
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
L24v	Loss of External Power 24 Supply	The voltage of the external 24 V power supply being used as a backup power supply has dropped. The main circuit power supply is in its normal state.	• Check for any wiring errors or disconnected wires in the external 24 V power supply, and fix any problems. • Check for any problems with the external 24 V power supply.

Note:
- Set *o2-23 [External 24V Powerloss Detection]* to enable or disable *L24v* detection.
- A minor fault signal will not be output even if the drive detects this alarm.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LoG	Log Com Error	A micro SD card is not inserted into the keypad.	Insert a micro SD card into the keypad.
		• USB connected • The number of log communication files has grown to 1000 or higher. • The capacity of the micro SD card has been exceeded. • The line number data in a log communication file is incorrect. • A communication error between the keypad and drive occurred during a log communication.	Set *o5-01 = 0 [Log Start/Stop Selection = OFF]*.

Note:

If a Log Com Error is detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 6A [MFDO Function Select = Data Logger Error]* will switch ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LT-1	Cooling Fan Maintenance Time	The cooling fan has reached 90% of its expected performance life.	1. Follow the instruction in this manual to replace cooling fan. 2. Set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset the cooling fan operation time.

Note:

When the estimated performance life of the cooling fan has elapsed, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2F [MFDO Function Select = Maintenance Period]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LT-2	Capacitor Maintenance Time	The main circuit and control circuit capacitors has reached 90% of their expected performance life.	Replace the board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:

When the estimated performance life of the cooling fan has elapsed, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2F [MFDO Function Select = Maintenance Period]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LT-3	SoftChargeBypassRelay MainteTime	The inrush current prevention relay has reached 90% of its expected performance life.	Replace the board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:

When the estimated performance life of the cooling fan has elapsed, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2F [MFDO Function Select = Maintenance Period]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
LT-4	IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)	The soft charge bypass relay has reached 50 % of its expected performance life.	Check the load, carrier frequency, and output frequency.

Note:

When the estimated performance life of the cooling fan has elapsed, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2F [MFDO Function Select = Maintenance Period]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH	Overheat 1 (Heatsink Overheat)	The ambient temperature is high and the heatsink temperature exceeds *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*.	• Check the ambient temperature. • Improve the ventilation within the control panel. • Install a cooling device (cooling fan or air conditioner) to lower the ambient temperature. • Remove anything near the drive that might be producing excessive heat.
		Airflow around the drive is restricted.	• Provide proper installation space around the drive as indicated in the manual. • Allow for the proper space and ensure that there is sufficient circulation around the control panel. • Check for dust or other foreign materials clogging the cooling fan. • Clear debris caught in the fan that restricts air circulation.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Internal cooling fan has stopped.	1. Follow the instruction in this manual to replace cooling fan. 2. Set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]*.

Note:
- Detected if the heatsink temperature of the drive exceeds the level set in *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *L8-03 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH2	Drive Overheat Warning	*oH2 [Drive Overheat Warning]* signal was input from an external device.	1. Identify the external device that output the overheat alarm. Remove the cause of the problem. 2. Clear the *Drive Overheat Alarm (oH2) [H1-xx = B]* which has been set to MFDI terminals S1 to S8.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oH3	Motor Overheat Alarm (PTC Input)	The wiring with the thermistor used to detect motor temperature is incorrect.	Correct any wiring errors.
		A fault occurred on the machine side. Example: The machine is locked.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The motor has overheated.	• Check the load level, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor start/stop frequency (cycle time). • Reduce the load. • Increase the acceleration/deceleration times set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time]*. • Set *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* correctly to the value that indicated on the motor nameplate. • Ensure the motor cooling system is operating normally. Repair or replace the motor cooling system. • Adjust *E1-04 to E1-10 [V/f Pattern Parameters]*. For motor 2, adjust *E3-04 to E3-10*. Reduce the values set in *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* and *E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]*. **Note:** Do not set *E1-08* and *E1-10* too low. This reduces load tolerance at low speeds.

Note:
- Detected if the motor overheat signal entered to an analog input terminal A1, A2, or A3 exceeds the alarm detection level. (If *H3-02, H3-10, or H3-06 = E [MFAI Function Select = Motor Temperature (PTC input)]* has been set.)
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *L1-03 [Motor Thermistor oH Alarm Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL3	Overtorque 1	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The machine is locked.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters for load are not appropriate.	Adjust *L6-02* and *L6-03* settings.

Note:
- Detected if the drive output current exceeded the value set in *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* for longer than *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.
- Set the conditions that trigger the minor fault using *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL4	Overtorque 2	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The machine is locked.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters for load are not appropriate.	Adjust *L6-05* and *L6-06* settings.

Note:
- Detected if the drive output current exceeded the level set in *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* for longer than *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.
- Set the conditions that trigger the minor fault using *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oL5	Mechanical Weakening Detection 1	Overtorque was detected based on the conditions for mechanical weakening detection set in *L6-08 [Mechanical Fatigue Detect Select]*.	Perform deterioration diagnostics on the machine.

Note:
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.
- Set the conditions that trigger detection of a minor fault using *L6-08 [Mechanical Fatigue Detect Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oS	Overspeed	Overshoot is occurring.	• Reduce *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* and increase *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*. • Adjust the pulse train gain using the *H6-02 to H6-05 [Pulse Train Input Setting Parameters]*.
		Incorrect number of encoder pulses has been set.	Set *H6-02 [Pulse Train Input Scaling]* to the pulse train frequency during 100% reference (maximum motor rotation speed).
		The *oS* detection level has not been set correctly.	Adjust *F1-08* and *F1-09*.

Note:
- Detected if the motor speed exceeded the value set in *F1-08 [Overspeed Detection Level]* for longer than *F1-09 [Overspeed Detection Delay Time]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *F1-03 [Operation Select at Overspeed]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
ov	DC Bus Overvoltage	Surge voltages are entered into input power supply.	Connect a DC reactor to the drive. **Note:** Within the same power supply system, turning phase advancing capacitors on and off, and operating thyristor converters may apply surge voltages and cause the input voltage to rise abnormally.
		The drive output cable or motor is shorted to ground. (The current short to ground is charging the main circuit capacitor of the drive through the power supply.)	1. Check the motor main circuit cable, terminals, and motor terminal box, and then eliminate any ground faults. 2. Cycle power to the drive.
		The power supply voltage is too high.	Lower the power supply voltage so that it matches the drive rated voltage.
		A drive malfunction occurred due to noise.	• Check the control circuit lines, main circuit lines, and ground wiring, and minimize the effects of noise. • Check whether a magnetic contactor is the noise source, and use Surge Protective Device if necessary. • Set *L5-01 ≠ 0 [Number of Auto Restart Attempts ≠ 0 times]*.

Note:
- Detected if the DC bus voltage exceeds the *ov* detection level when the Run command has not been input (while the drive is stopped).
- The *ov* detection level is about 410 V when using a 200 V class drive. For a 400 V class drive, the detection level is around 820 V.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PASS	PASS	The MEMOBUS/Modbus communications test has finished normally.	*PASS* display will disappear when communications test mode is cleared.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PF	Input Phase Loss	Phase loss in the drive input power.	Correct any wiring errors in the main circuit drive input power.
		Loose wiring in the input power terminals.	Correctly tighten the terminals according to the specified tightening torque.
		Excessive fluctuation in the drive input power voltage.	Check the voltage from the drive input power and review the possible solutions for stabilizing the drive input power.
		Poor balance between voltage phases.	• Check the voltage from the drive input power and review the possible solutions for stabilizing the drive input power. • Disable input phase loss detection.
		The main circuit capacitors are worn.	Check *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]*, and perform maintenance on the drive if its value exceeds 90%.
			• Check for any problems with the input power. • The alarm occurs frequently despite there being no problem with the power supply, replace the control board or the drive. For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
- Detected if the DC bus voltage fluctuates abnormally while the motor is stopped. (Detected when *L8-05 = 1 [Input Phase Loss Protect Select = Enabled]* is set)
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Use *L8-05 [Input Phase Loss Protect Select]* to enable/disable PF detection.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PGo	PG Disconnect	The encoder cable is incorrectly wired or disconnected.	Check for any wiring errors or disconnected wires in the encoder cable, and fix any problems.
		Power supply is not being supplied to the encoder.	Check the encoder power supply.
		The motor brake engaged.	Release the holding brake.

Note:
- Detected if no encoder pulses for speed detection are received for a time longer than setting in *F1-14 [Encoder Open-Circuit Detect Time]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *F1-02 [PG Open Circuit Detection Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
PGoH	PG Hardware Fault	The encoder cable is disconnected.	Correct any disconnected wires in the encoder cable.

Note:
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.
- Set the stopping method for this fault in *F1-02 [PG Open Circuit Detection Select]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
rUn	Motor Switch during Run	*Motor 2 Selection [H1-xx = 16]* was input during run.	Review the sequence to ensure that Motor 2 Selection is input while the drive is stopped.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SE	MEMOBUS/Modbus Comm TestMode Err	The MEMOBUS/Modbus communications self-diagnostics *[H1-xx = 67]* were executed while the drive was running.	Stop the drive and perform the MEMOBUS/ Modbus communications self-diagnostics.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
STo	Safe Torque OFF	Both Safe Disable inputs H1-HC and H2-HC are open.	• Check whether the Safe Disable signal is input from an external source to terminal H1-HC or H2-HC. • Connect a jumper between terminals HC, H1, and H2 if the Safe Disable function is not used.
		Both two Safe Disable channels are internally damaged.	Replace the control board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for instructions on replacing the control board.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
SToF	Safe Torque OFF	The Safe Disable input signal was input to terminal H1-HC or H2-HC but not both.	• Check whether the Safe Disable signal is input from an external source to terminal H1-HC or H2-HC. • If the Safe Disable input function is not to be used, insert wire jumpers across the terminals H1-HC and H2-HC.
		The Safe Disable input signal is wired incorrectly.	
		One Safe Disable channel is internally damaged.	Replace the board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
TiM	Keypad Time Not Set	A clock battery is put in the LCD keypad, but the date and time are not set with the keypad.	Set the date and time with the LCD keypad.

Note:
- Use *o4-24 [bAT Detection selection]* to enable/disable TiM detection.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
TrPC	IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)	The soft charge bypass relay has reached 90 % of its expected performance life.	Replace the IGBT or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Note:
If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL3	Undertorque Detection 1	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The pulley belt has broken.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters for load are not appropriate.	Adjust *L6-02* and *L6-03* settings.

Note:
- Detected if the drive output current remains below the level set in *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* for longer than *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.
- Set the conditions that trigger the minor fault using *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL4	Undertorque Detection 2	A fault occurred on the machine. Example: The pulley belt has broken.	Check the condition of the machine and remove the cause of the fault.
		The parameters for load are not appropriate.	Adjust *L6-05* and *L6-06* settings.

Note:
- Detected if the drive output current remains below the level set in *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* for longer than *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.
- If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON.
- Set the conditions that trigger the minor fault using *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
UL5	Mechanical Weakening Detection 2	Undertorque was detected based on the conditions for mechanical weakening detection set in *L6-08 [Mechanical Fatigue Detect Select]*.	Check whether the machine exhibits any deterioration.
Note: • If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]* will switch ON. • Set the conditions that trigger detection of a minor fault using *L6-08 [Mechanical Fatigue Detect Select]*.			

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Uv	DC Bus Undervoltage	Excessive fluctuation in the drive input power voltage.	• Review the possible solutions for stabilizing the drive input power. • Take steps to stabilize the power supply. • Check for any problems with the magnetic contactor on the main circuit side if no problems are found with the power supply.
		Phase loss in the drive input power.	Correct any wiring errors in the main circuit drive input power.
		There is loose wiring in the drive input power terminals.	Correctly tighten the terminals according to the specified tightening torque.
		Power loss occurred.	Improve the power supply.
		The main circuit capacitors are worn.	Check the capacitor maintenance period in *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]*. If *U4-05* exceeds 90%, replace the control board or the entire drive. For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		The drive input power transformer is too small and voltage drops when the power is switched on.	• Check for an alarm when a molded-case circuit breaker, Leakage Breaker (ELCB, GFCI, or RCM/RCD) (with overcurrent protective function), or magnetic contactor is ON. • Check the capacity of the drive power supply transformer.
		Air inside the drive is too hot.	Check the ambient temperature of the drive.
		The Charge LED is broken.	Replace the control board or the entire drive. For instructions on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Note: • Detected if one of the following situations was true when the drive was stopped or when the Run command was not entered: –The DC bus voltage dropped below the value set in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)]*. –Contactor for restraining inrush current in the drive was opened. –Low voltage in the control drive input power. • If detected, the terminal assigned to *H2-01 to H2-03 = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Minor Fault]* will be ON.			

6.6 Parameter Setting Errors

Parameter setting errors occur when multiple parameter settings conflict, or parameter setting values are not appropriate. Referring to the following table, check the parameter setting that caused the error and remove the cause of the error. The drive will not run until the parameters that caused the error are corrected. In addition, notification signals for the faults and alarms will not be output even if these errors occur.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE01	Thermistor Disconnect	The value set in *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]* does not match the actual drive model.	Set *o2-04* correctly.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE02	Parameter Range Setting Error	Parameters were set outside the possible setting range.	1. Press ↵ to display *U1-18 [oPE Fault Parameter]*, and find parameters set outside the setting range. 2. Correct the parameter settings. **Note:** If multiple errors occur simultaneously, other *oPExx* errors are given precedence over *oPE02*.
		Set *E2-01 ≤ E2-03 [Motor Rated Current (FLA) ≤ Motor No-Load Current]*.	Make sure that *E2-01 > E2-03*. **Note:** If it is necessary to set *E2-01 < E2-03*, first lower the value set in *E2-03*, and subsequently set *E2-01* as needed.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE03	Multi-Function Input Setting Err	A function assigned to the following parameter conflicts. • *H1-01 to H1-08 [Terminal Sx Function Selection]* • *F3-10 to F3-25 [Terminal Dx Function Selection]* • *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Inputs 1 to 4]*	Set the parameter correctly.
		The settings for the standby mode function are contradicting in the following way: • *b8-50 = 0 [Standby Mode Selection = Disabled]* and *H2-xx = 65 [MFDO Function Select = Standby Output]* • *b8-50 = 1 [Enabled]* and *H2-xx ≠ 65*	Set the parameter correctly.
		The settings for multi-function digital input overlap. **Note:** *H1-xx = 20 to 2F [External Fault]* and *[Reserved]* are excluded.	Set the parameters correctly so that the functions assigned to multi-function digital input do not overlap.
		The following two functions are not set at the same time to Digital Inputs (*H1-01 to H1-08 [Terminal Sx Function Selection]*, *F3-10 to F3-25 [Terminal Dx Function Selection]*, and *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Inputs 1 to 4]*: • Setting values *10 [Up Command]* and *11 [Down Command]* • Setting values *75 [Up 2 Command]* and *76 [Down 2 Command]* • Setting values *42 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)]* and *43 [FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]*	Assign the remaining multi-function digital input.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		Two or more of the following function combinations are assigned at the same time to Digital Inputs (*H1-01 to H1-08 [Terminal Sx Function Selection]*, *F3-10 to F3-25 [Terminal Dx Function Selection]*, and *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Inputs 1 to 4]*: • Setting values *10 [Up Command]* and *11 [Down Command]* • Setting values *75 [Up 2 Command]* and *76 [Down 2 Command]* • Setting values *A [Accel/Decel Ramp Hold]* • Setting values *1E [Reference Sample Hold]* • Setting values *44 to 46 [Add Offset Frequency 1 to 3 (d7-01 to d7-03)]*	Remove the function assignments that will not be used.
		PID control and Up/Down command are enabled at the same time. • *b5-01 [PID Mode Setting]* • *H1-xx = 10 [Up Command]* and *H1-xx = 11 [Down Command]*	• Set *b5-01 = 0 [PID Mode Setting = Disabled]*. • Remove the function Up/Down command assignments.
		The following parameters are set at the same time to Digital Inputs (*H1-01 to H1-08 [Terminal Sx Function Selection]*, *F3-10 to F3-25 [Terminal Dx Function Selection]*, and *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual Multi-Function Inputs 1 to 4]*: • Setting values *61 [Speed Search from Fmax]* and *62 [Speed Search from Fref]* • Setting values *65, 66, 7A, 7B [KEB Ride-Thru 1/2]* and *68 [High Slip Braking (HSB) Activate]* • Setting values *16 [Motor 2 Selection]* and *1A [Accel/Decel Time Selection 2]* • Setting values *65, 66 [KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate]* and *7A, 7B [KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate]* • Setting values *40, 41 [Forward RUN (2-Wire), Reverse RUN (2-Wire)]* and *42, 43 [Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2), FWD/REV (2-Wire Sequence 2)]* • Setting values *60 [DC Injection Braking Command]* and *6A [Drive Enable]* • Setting values *16 [Motor 2 Selection]* and *75, 76 [Up 2 Command, Down 2 Command]*	Remove the function assignments that will not be used.
		Settings for N.C. and N.O. input *[H1-xx]* for the following functions are selected at the same time: • Setting value *15 [Fast Stop (N.O.)]* • Setting value *17 [Fast Stop (N.C.)]*	Remove one of the function assignments.
		The following parameters are set at the same time while: • *H1-xx = 2 [External Reference 1/2 Selection]* • *b1-15 = 4 [Frequency Reference Selection 2 = Pulse Train Input]* • *H6-01 ≠ 0 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function ≠ Frequency Reference]*	Set *H6-01 = 0*

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The following parameters are set at the same time while *H1-xx = 2 [External Reference 1/2 Selection]*: • *b1-15 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 2 = Option PCB]* or *b1-16 = 3 [Run Command Selection 2 = Option PCB]* • No option card is connected to the drive.	Connect an input option card to the drive.
		The following parameters are set at the same time while *H1-xx = 2 [External Reference 1/2 Selection]*: • *b1-15 = 1 [Frequency Reference Selection 2 = Analog Input]* • *H3-02 ≠ 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection ≠ Frequency Reference]* or *H3-10 ≠ 0 [Terminal A2 Function Selection ≠ Frequency Reference]*	Set *H3-02 = 0* or *H3-10 = 0*.
		The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H1-xx ≠ 6A [Drive Enable]* • *H2-xx = 38 [Drive Enabled]*	Set the parameter correctly.
		The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H6-01 ≠ 3 [PG Speed Feedback (V/F Control)]* • *H1-xx = 7E [Reverse Rotation Identifier]*	Set the parameter correctly.
		The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H1-xx = 75/76 [Up/Down 2 Command]* • *H3-01, H3-05, H3-09 = 1 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Signal Level Select = -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference)]*	Remove one of the function assignments.
		The settings are contradictory in the following way: • A PG-RT3 is attached to the drive. • *H1-xx = 16 [Motor 2 Selection]* is set.	Set the parameter correctly. **Note:** Motor Switch function is not available when using the PG-RT3.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE05	Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err	The setting to assign the Run command or frequency reference to an option card or the pulse train input is incorrect.	Correct the parameter settings.
		Parameter *b1-01 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Option PCB]* has been set, but an option card is not connected to the drive.	Connect an option card to the drive.
		Parameter *b1-02 = 3 [Run Command Selection 1 = Option PCB]* has been set, but an option card is not connected to the drive.	
		The following parameters are set simultaneously: • *b1-01 = 4 [Pulse Train Input]* • *H6-01 ≠ 0 [PulseTrain InTerm RP Func Select ≠ Frequency reference]*	Set *H6-01 = 0*.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
		The following parameters are set simultaneously: • *F3-01 = 6 [Digital Input Function Selection = BCD (5-digit), 0.01 Hz]* • *F3-03 = 0, 1 [DI Data Length Selection = 8bit, 12bit]*	Set *F3-03 = 2 [16bit]*.
		The following parameters have been set while the AI-A3 option card is installed: • *H1-xx = 2 [External Reference 1/2 Selection]* • *b1-15 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 2 = Option PCB]* • *F2-01 = 0 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 channel individual]*	Correct the parameter settings.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE06	Control Method Selection Error	*A1-02 = 1, 3, or 7 [Control Method Selection = CL-V/f, CLV, CLV/PM]* has been set, but an encoder option card is not connected to the drive.	• Connect an encoder option card to the drive. • Set *A1-02* correctly.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE07	Analog Input Selection Error	The settings for *H3-02, H3-06, and H3-10 [MFAI Function Select]* and *H7-30 [Virtual Analog Input Selection]* overlap.	Set *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10, and H7-30* correctly so that the functions assigned to them no longer overlap. **Note:** The following functions can be set to multiple analog input terminals simultaneously: • Setting value *0 [Frequency Reference]* • Setting values *F and 1F [Not Used]*
		The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10, H7-30 = B [PID Feedback]* • *H6-01 = 1 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function = PID Feedback Value]*	Remove the function assignments that will not be used.
		The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10, H7-30 = C [MFAI Function Select, Virtual Analog Input Selection = PID Setpoint]* • *H6-01 = 2 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function = PID Setpoint Value]*	
		The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10, H7-30 = C [MFAI Function Select, Virtual Analog Input Selection = PID Setpoint]* • *b5-18 = 1 [PID Setpoint Selection = Enabled]*	
		The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H6-01 = 2 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function = PID Setpoint Value]* • *b5-18 = 1 [PID Setpoint Selection = Enabled]*	

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE08	Parameter Selection Error	A function was set that cannot be used in the control method selected in *A1-02*.	1. Press to display *U1-18 [oPE Fault Parameter]*, and find parameters that caused setting errors. 2. Correct the parameter settings. **Note:** If multiple errors occur simultaneously, other *oPExx* errors are given precedence over *oPE02*.
		The following settings were specified in Open Loop Vector Control: • *n2-02 > n2-03 [SpdFeedbackDetCtr (AFR)TimeConst1 > SpdFeedbackDetCtr(AFR) TimeConst2]* • *C4-02 > C4-06 [Torque Compensation Delay Time > Motor 2 Torque Comp Delay Time]*	• Adjust parameter values so that *n2-02 < n2-03*. • Adjust parameter values so that *C4-02 < C4-06*.
		In Open Loop Vector Control for PM, *E5-02 to E5-07 [PM Motor Parameters] = 0* are set.	• Set *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* correctly based on the motor. • In the case of a specialized motor, refer to the test report of the motor and set *E5-xx* correctly.
		In PM motor control mode, *E5-09 = 0.0 [PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s)) = 0.0 mV/(rad/s)]* and *E5-24 = 0.0 [PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm) = 0.0 mV/min*$^{-1}$*]* are set.	Set either *E5-09* or *E5-24* to the correct value.
		In PM motor control, *E5-09 ≠ 0* and *E5-24 ≠ 0* are set.	Set *E5-09 = 0* or *E5-24 = 0*.
		In Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM, *n8-57 = 0 [High Frequency Injection = Disabled]* is set and *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* is set lower than the lower limit value.	Correct the parameter settings.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE09	PID Control Selection Fault	The following parameters are set simultaneously: • *b5-15 ≠ 0.0 [PID Sleep Function Start Level ≠ 0.0 Hz]* • *b1-03 = 2, 3 [Stopping Method Selection = DC Injection Braking to Stop, Coast-to-Stop with Timer]*	• Set *b5-15 ≠ 0.0*. • Set *b1-03 = 0, 1 [Ramp to Stop, Coast to Stop]*.
		The following parameters are set simultaneously: • *b5-01 = 1, 2 [Enabled D=Fdbk, Enabled D=Fdfwd]* • *d2-02 ≠ 0.0 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit ≠ 0.0%]*	Correct the parameter settings.
		The following parameters are set simultaneously: • *b5-01 = 1, 2 [Enabled D=Fdbk, Enabled D=Fdfwd]* • *b5-11 = 1 [PID Output Reverse Selection = Enabled: Negative lower limit]*	Correct the parameter settings.
		The following parameters are set simultaneously: • *b5-01 = 3, 4 [Fref+PID D=Fdbk, Fref+PID D=Fdfwd]* • *d2-02 ≠ 0.0*	Correct the parameter settings.
Note: Detected if the PID control function selection is incorrect. (When *b5-01 = 1 to 4 [PID Function Setting = PID control enabled]*)			

Troubleshooting

6

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE10	V/f Data Setting Error	The parameters that set the V/f pattern do not satisfy the following conditions: • For motor 1: *E1-09 ≤ E1-07 < E1-06 ≤ E1-11 ≤ E1-04 [Minimum Output Frequency ≤ Mid Point A Frequency < Base Frequency ≤ Mid Point B Frequency ≤ Maximum Output Frequency]* • For motor 2: *E3-09 ≤ E3-07 < E3-06 ≤ E3-11 ≤ E3-04 [Minimum Output Frequency ≤ Mid Point A Frequency < Base Frequency ≤ Mid Point B Frequency ≤ Maximum Output Frequency]*	Set the parameters correctly so that the conditions are satisfied.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE11	Carrier Frequency Setting Error	The following parameters are set simultaneously: • *C6-05 > 6 [Carrier Freq Proportional Gain > 6]* • *C6-04 > C6-03 [Carrier Frequency Lower Limit > Carrier Frequency Upper Limit]* **Note:** When *C6-05 < 7*, *C6-04* becomes disabled. *C6-03* stays active.	Set *C6-02* to *C6-05* correctly.
		C6-02 to *C6-05* were set outside their allowable setting range.	
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE13	Pulse Monitor Selection Error	*H6-06 = 101, 102, 105, or 116 [Pulse Train Monitor Selection = Freq Reference, Output Frequency, Motor Speed, Output Freq afterSFS]* has not been set when *H6-07 = 0 [Pulse Train Monitor Scaling = 0 Hz]*.	Set *H6-06* correctly.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
oPE15	Torque Control Setting Error	Multiple parameters are simultaneously selecting torque control. • *d5-01 = 1 [Torque Control Selection = Torque Control]* • *H1-xx = 71 [MFDI Function Select = Speed/Torque Control Switch]*	Correct the parameter settings.
		Droop control and Feed Forward control are enabled at the same time as torque control is selected. • *d5-01 = 1*or*H1-xx = 71* • *b7-01 ≠ 0.0 [Droop Control Gain ≠ 0.0%]*or*n5-01 = 1 [Feed Forward Control Selection = Enabled]*	Correct the parameter settings.
		KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O., N.C.) is enabled at the same time as torque control is selected. • *d5-01 = 1*or*H1-xx = 71* • *H1-xx = 7A [KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C.)]*or*H1-xx = 7b [KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O.)]*	Correct the parameter settings.
		Optimal deceleration or overexcitation deceleration 2 is enabled at the same time as torque control is selected. • *d5-01 = 1*or*H1-xx = 71* • *L3-04 = 2, 5 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection = Automatic Decel Reduction, Overexcitation/High Flux 2]*	Correct the parameter settings.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE16	Energy Saving Constants Error	Energy Saving parameters were set outside their allowable setting range.	Ensure that *E5-xx* is set correctly according to the data on the motor nameplate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE18	Online Tuning Param Setting Err	Parameters controlling online tuning are not set correctly. One of the following was set when *n6-01 = 2 [Online Tuning Selection = VoltageAdjustm]* in Open Loop Vector Control: • *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* is set to 30% of the default setting or lower. • *E2-06 [Motor Leakage Inductance]* is set to 50% of the default setting or lower. • *E2-03 = 0 [Motor No-Load Current = 0 A]* has been set.	Set *E2-02, E2-03, and E2-06* correctly.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE20	PG-F3 Setting Error	The value set in *F1-01 [PG 1 Pulses Per Revolution]* and the number of encoder pulses do not match.	• Check the value set in *F1-01* and the number of encoder pulses being used. • Set *F1-01* correctly.
		The calculation encoder signal frequency at maximum speed exceeded 20 kHz.	Reduce the value set for *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* so the output frequency of the encoder does not exceed 20 kHz.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
oPE33	Digital Output Selection Error	The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H2-60 ≠ F [Term M1-M2 Secondary Function ≠ Not Used]* • *H2-01 = 1xx [Term M1-M2 Function Selection = Inverse output of xx]*	Clears the settings of *H2-01 to H2-03 = 1xx [Inverse output of xx]*. **Note:** When using output functions for logic operations (*H2-60, H2-63, H2-66 ≠ F*), *H2-01 to H2-03 = 1xx [Inverse output of xx]* are not possible to set.
		The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H2-63 ≠ F [Term M3-M4 Secondary Function ≠ Not Used]* • *H2-02 = 1xx [Term M3-M4 Function Selection = Inverse output of xx]*	
		The following parameters are set at the same time: • *H2-66 ≠ F [Term M5-M6 Secondary Function ≠ Not Used]* • *H2-03 = 1xx [Term M5-M6 Function Selection = Inverse output of xx]*	
		The following parameters are set as follows. • *H2-21 [Comparator 1 Lower Limit] > H2-22 [Comparator 1 Upper Limit]* • *H2-27 [Comparator 2 Lower Limit] > H2-28 [Comparator 2 Upper Limit]*	• Set parameters correctly to be *H2-21 ≤ H2-22*. • Set parameters correctly to be *H2-27 ≤ H2-28*.

6.7 Auto-Tuning Errors

The following shows errors detected during Auto-Tuning. Auto-Tuning errors are displayed on the keypad and will cause the motor to coast to a stop. Notification signals for the faults and alarms will not be output even if Auto-Tuning errors occur.

Two types of Auto-Tuning errors are displayed: *Endx* and *Erx*.

Endx indicates Auto-Tuning has successfully completed with discrepancies in the calculations. Check the cause of the error and perform Auto-Tuning again after fixing the cause, or set the motor parameters manually. The drive may be used in the application if no cause can be identified despite the existence of an *Endx* error.

Erx indicates that Auto-Tuning has not completed successfully. Check for the cause of the error and perform Auto-Tuning again after fixing the cause.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End1	Excessive V/f Setting	The torque reference exceeded 20% during Auto-Tuning or the no-load current measured after Auto-Tuning exceeded 80%.	• Make sure the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Perform Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the data that appears on the motor nameplate. • If motor and load can be uncoupled, remove the motor from the machine and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again. • If motor and load cannot be uncoupled, use the measurement results obtained from Auto-Tuning as is.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End2	Iron Core Saturation Coefficient	The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Make sure the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Perform Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the data that appears on the motor nameplate.
		Results from Auto-Tuning were outside the parameter setting range, assigning *E2-07* or *E2-08 [Motor Saturation Coefficient 2]* to temporary values.	• Check and correct faulty motor wiring. • If motor and load can be uncoupled, remove the motor from the machine and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End3	Rated Current Setting Alarm	The rated current value that was input is incorrect.	Perform Auto-Tuning again and set the correct rated current that printed on the motor nameplate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End4	Adjusted Slip Calculation Error	The Auto-Tuning results were outside the allowable parameter setting range.	• Make sure the input motor nameplate data is correct. • If motor and load can be uncoupled, remove the motor from the machine and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again. • If motor and load cannot be uncoupled, perform Stationary Auto-Tuning 2.
		The motor rated slip measured after Stationary Auto-Tuning were 0.2 Hz or lower.	
		The motor rated slip measured after compensation using *E2-08 [Motor Saturation Coefficient 2]* were outside the allowable range.	
		The secondary resistor measurement results were outside the allowable range.	

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End5	Resistance Tuning Error	The Auto-Tuning results of the Line-to-Line Resistance were outside the allowable range.	• Make sure the input motor nameplate data is correct. • Check and correct faulty motor wiring.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End6	Leakage Inductance Alarm	The Auto-Tuning results were outside the allowable parameter setting range.	Check whether the input motor nameplate data is correct, and perform Auto-Tuning again.
		The setting for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* is not appropriate.	• Check the value set in *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*. • Check whether the input motor nameplate data is correct, and perform Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
End7	No-Load Current Alarm	The Auto-Tuning results of the motor no-load current value were outside the allowable range.	Check and correct faulty motor wiring.
		Auto-Tuning results were less than 5% of the motor rated current.	Check whether the input motor nameplate data is correct, and perform Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-01	Motor Data Error	The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	Check whether the motor nameplate data input before Auto-Tuning is correct. Perform Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the data that appears on the motor nameplate.
		The combination of the motor rated power and motor rated current do not match.	• Check the combination of drive capacity and motor output. • Perform Auto-Tuning again, and correctly set the motor rated power and motor rated current.
		The combination of the motor rated current that was entered during Auto-Tuning and *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* do not match.	1. Check the motor rated current and the no-load current. 2. Set *E2-03* correctly. 3. Perform Auto-Tuning again, and correctly set the motor rated current.
		The combination of the setting values of Motor Base Frequency and Motor Base Speed do not match.	Perform Auto-Tuning again, and correctly set the Motor Base Frequency and Motor Base Speed.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-02	Minor Fault	The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Check whether the motor nameplate data input at the time of Auto-Tuning is correct. • Perform Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the data that appears on the motor nameplate.
		Faulty motor cable or cable connection.	Check and correct faulty motor wiring.
		The load is too heavy.	• Reduce the load. • Check the vicinity of the machine, determining for example whether the motor shaft is locked.
		A minor fault was detected during Auto-Tuning.	1. Discontinue Auto-Tuning. 2. Check the minor fault code and remove the cause of the problem. 3. Perform Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-03	STOP Button Input	During Auto-Tuning, the STOP was pressed and Auto-Tuning was interrupted.	Auto-Tuning did not complete properly. Restart Auto-Tuning.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-04	Resistance Tuning Error	The Auto-Tuning results were outside the allowable parameter setting range.	• Check and correct faulty motor wiring. • Disconnect the machine from the motor and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again.
		Auto-Tuning did not complete within a prescribed amount of time.	
		Faulty motor cable or cable connection.	
		The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Check whether the motor nameplate data input at the time of Auto-Tuning is correct. • Perform Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the data that appears on the motor nameplate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-05	No-Load Current Alarm	The Auto-Tuning results were outside the allowable parameter setting range.	• Check and correct faulty motor wiring. • Disconnect the machine from the motor and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again.
		Auto-Tuning did not end within a prescribed amount of time.	
		The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Check whether the motor nameplate data input at the time of Auto-Tuning is correct. • Perform Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the data that appears on the motor nameplate.
		Rotational Auto-Tuning was performed with a load exceeding 30% of the rating connected to the motor.	• Disconnect the machine from the motor and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again. • If motor and load cannot be uncoupled, make sure the load is lower than 30% of the motor rating. If a mechanical brake is installed in the motor, release the brake during Rotational Auto-Tuning.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-08	Adjusted Slip Calculation Error	The motor nameplate data entered during Auto-Tuning is incorrect.	• Check whether the motor nameplate data input at the time of Auto-Tuning is correct. • Correctly set the data from the motor nameplate, then perform Auto-Tuning again.
		Auto-Tuning did not end within a prescribed amount of time.	• Check and correct the motor wiring. • If the motor and machine are connected during Rotational Auto-Tuning, decouple the motor from the machinery.
		The Auto-Tuning results were outside the allowable parameter setting range.	
		Rotational Auto-Tuning was performed with a load exceeding 30% of the rating connected to the motor.	• Disconnect the machine from the motor and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again. • If motor and load cannot be uncoupled, make sure the load is lower than 30% of the motor rating. If a mechanical brake is installed in the motor, release the brake during Rotational Auto-Tuning.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-09	Acceleration Error	The motor did not accelerate for the specified acceleration time.	1. Increase the value set in *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]*. 2. Disconnect the machine from the motor and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again.
		The value of *L7-01 or L7-02 [Forward/ Reverse Torque Limit]* is small.	Increase the value set in *L7-01 or L7-02 [Forward/ Reverse Torque Limit]*.
		Rotational Auto-Tuning was performed with a load exceeding 30% of the rating connected to the motor.	• Disconnect the machine from the motor and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again. • If motor and load cannot be uncoupled, make sure the load is lower than 30% of the motor rating. If a mechanical brake is installed in the motor, release the brake during Rotational Auto-Tuning.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-10	Motor Rotation Direction Error	The wiring of the drive and motor is faulty.	Check and correct faulty motor wiring.
		The wiring of the drive and PG is faulty.	Check and correct wiring to the encoder.
		Motor direction and the *F1-05 [PG 1 Rotation Selection]* setting are opposite.	Set *F1-05* correctly.
		The motor, pulled by the machine, rotated in the opposite direction.	Disconnect the machine from the motor and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again.
		When the torque reference is 100% or higher, the sign of the speed reference was opposite that of the detected speed.	

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-11	Motor Speed Error	The torque reference during acceleration is too high (100%).	• Increase the value set in *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]*. • Disconnect the machine from the motor and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-12	Current Detection Error	Phase loss is occurring. (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3)	Check and correct faulty motor wiring.
		The current exceeded the current rating of the drive. The output current is too low.	• Check the motor wiring for any short circuits between the wires. • Check and turn ON any magnetic contactors used between motors. • Replace the board or the entire drive. For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
		Attempted Auto-Tuning without motor connected to the drive.	Connect the motor and restart Auto-Tuning.
		A current detection signal error occurred.	Replace the board or the entire drive. For more information on replacing the control board, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-13	Leakage Inductance Alarm	The value that was input for the motor rated current is incorrect.	Correctly set the rated current indicated on the motor nameplate and perform Auto-Tuning again.
		Drive was unable to complete tuning for leakage inductance within 300 seconds.	Check and correct faulty motor wiring.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-14	Motor Speed Error 2	The motor speed exceeded twice the amplitude of speed reference during Inertia Tuning.	Reduce the value set in *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]*.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-15	Torque Saturation Error	During Inertia Tuning, the output torque exceeded the value set in *L7-01 to L7-04 [Torue Limit]*.	• Increase the value set in *L7-01 to L7-04 [Torque Limit]* as much as possible. • Reduce the values set for the frequency and amplitude of the test signals used when carrying out inertia tuning. First, reduce the test signal amplitude, and then perform Inertia Tuning. If the error persists, reduce the test signal frequency and perform Inertia Tuning again.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-16	Inertia ID Error	The inertia identified by the drive was abnormally small or abnormally large during Inertia Tuning (10% or less, or 50000% or more).	• Reduce the values set for the frequency and amplitude of the test signals used when carrying out inertia tuning. First, reduce the test signal amplitude, and then perform Inertia Tuning. If the error persists, reduce the test signal frequency and perform Inertia Tuning again. • Correctly set the motor inertia according to the motor, and then perform Inertia Tuning again.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-17	Reverse Prohibited Error	*b1-04 = 1 [Reverse Operation Selection = Reverse disabled]* has been set. **Note:** Inertia Tuning cannot be performed if the drive is prohibited from rotating the motor in reverse.	1. Check that the target machine has reverse enabled. 2. Set *b1-04 = 0 [Reverse enabled]*. 3. Perform Inertia Tuning again.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-18	Induction Voltage Error	The result of the induced voltage tuning was outside the allowable range.	1. Make sure the input motor nameplate data is correct. 2. Perform Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the data that appears on the motor nameplate.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-19	PM Inductance Error	The Auto-Tuning results of the PM motor inductance were outside the allowable range.	1. Make sure the input motor nameplate data is correct. 2. Perform Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the data that appears on the motor nameplate.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
Er-20	Stator Resistance Error	The Auto-Tuning results of the PM Motor Stator Resistance were outside the allowable range.	1. Make sure the input motor nameplate data is correct. 2. Perform Auto-Tuning again and correctly set the data that appears on the motor nameplate.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-21	Z Pulse Correction Error	The motor is not wired correctly.	1. Correct any motor and encoder wiring errors. 2. Perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning again.
		The encoder is not wired correctly.	
		Auto-Tuning was performed when the motor was coasting.	1. Make sure the motor has stopped completely. 2. Perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning again.
		The setting for the direction of motor rotation of the encoder is incorrect.	1. Set the direction of motor rotation of the encoder in *F1-05 [PG 1 Rotation Selection]* correctly. 2. Perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning again.
		The number of encoder pulses is incorrect.	1. Set the number of encoder pulses in *F1-01 [PG 1 Pulses Per Revolution]* correctly. 2. Perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning again.
		The encoder is damaged.	• Check the signal output from the encoder. • Replace the encoder if damaged.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
Er-25	HighFreq Inject Param Tuning Err	The motor data is incorrect.	Perform Stationary Auto-Tuning again. **Note:** If *Er-25* is detected again even after executing Stationary Auto-Tuning, high frequency injection control might not be possible with that motor. For details, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

6.8 Backup Function Operating Mode Display and Errors

◆ Operating Mode Display

When executing the tasks offered by the backup function, the keypad will show the task being performed. These indicators do not indicate that an error has occurred.

Keypad Display	Name	Display	State
Different keypad is connected Do you restore parameters backed up in the keypad?	Detection of inconsistency between the drive and keypad	Normally displayed	It was detected that a keypad of another drive is connected. Select [Yes] to copy parameters backed up in the keypad to the connected drive.
Restore Restore from keypad	Restoring parameters	Flashing	The parameters stored in the keypad have been restored to the drive.
End	Backup/restore/verify operation ended normally	Normally displayed	The parameter backup, restore, or verify operation ended normally.
Backup Backup from Drive	Backing up parameters	Flashing	The parameters stored in the drive are being backed up to the keypad.
Verify Keypad & Drive	Verifying parameters	Flashing	The parameter settings stored in the keypad and the parameter settings in the drive match or are being compared.

◆ Backup Function Runtime Errors

When an error occurs, a code appears on the keypad to indicate the error.

The following table shows a list of error codes. Refer to these and take the corrective action when an error occurs.

Note:

To clear an error, simply press any key on the keypad and the error display will disappear.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
CPEr	Control Mode Mismatch	The settings for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* differ between the keypad and the drive.	1. Set *A1-02* on the drive to the same value as that on the keypad. 2. Restore the parameter again.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
CPyE	Error Writing Data	Parameter restore did not end normally.	Restore the parameter again.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
CSEr	EEPROM Write Error	The keypad is broken.	Replace the keypad.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
dFPS	Drive Model Mismatch	An attempt was made to restore parameters that were backed up on a drive of a different model.	1. Check the model of drive for which the parameters were backed up on the keypad. 2. Restore the parameter again.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
iFEr	MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Err	A communications error between the keypad and drive occurred.	Check the connector or cable connection.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
ndAT	Model, Power Supply Voltage, Capacity, Control Mode Mismatch	The parameter settings for model and specifications (power supply voltage and capacity) differ between the keypad and the drive.	1. Make the drive model and the value set in *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]* match. 2. Restore the parameter again.
		The parameters are not stored in the keypad.	1. Connect a keypad in which the correct parameters are stored to the drive. 2. Restore the parameter again.

Code	Name	Causes	Possible Solutions
rdEr	Error Reading Data	Backup was executed with *o3-02 = 0 [Copy Allowed Selection = Disabled]* set.	Set *o3-02 = 1 [Enabled]* and execute backup again.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
vAEr	Voltage Class, Capacity Mismatch	The power supply specifications or drive capacity parameter settings differ between the keypad and the drive.	1. Make the drive model and the value set in *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]* match. 2. Restore the parameter again.
Code	**Name**	**Causes**	**Possible Solutions**
vFyE	VERIFY ERROR	Indicates that the parameters backed up in the keypad and the parameters in the drive do not match.	1. Restore or backup the parameter again. 2. Verify the parameter again.

6.9 Diagnosing and Resetting Faults

When a fault occurs and the drive stops, follow the instructions below to remove whatever conditions triggered the fault, then restart the drive.

◆ Fault Occurs Simultaneously with Power Loss

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Do not perform work on the drive without eye protection. Wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive. Failure to comply could result in serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not immediately energize the drive or operate peripheral devices after the drive blows a fuse or trips an RCM/RCD. Wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum and make sure that all indicators are OFF. Then check the wiring and peripheral device ratings to find the cause of the problem. Contact Yaskawa before energizing the drive or peripheral devices if the cause is not known. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury and damage to the drive.*

1. Supply power to the control circuit from the external 24 V input.
2. Use monitor parameters *U2-xx* to display the fault code and data on the operating status of the drive just before the fault occurred.
3. Remove the fault refering to Troubleshooting.

Note:

1. To find out what faults were triggered, check the fault history in *U2-02 [Previous Fault]*. Information on drive status when the fault occurred such as the frequency, current, and voltage can be found in *U2-03 to U2-20*.
2. When the fault continues to be displayed after cycling power, remove the cause of the fault and reset.

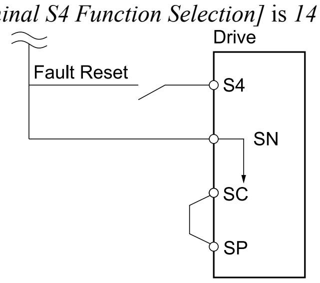
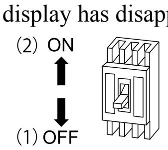
◆ If the Drive Still has Power After a Fault Occurs

1. Check the fault code displayed on the keypad.
2. Remove the fault refering to Troubleshooting.
3. Execute a fault reset.

◆ Fault Reset

When a fault occurs, the cause of the fault must be removed and the drive must be restarted. The table below lists the different ways to restart the drive.

Table 6.3 Fault Reset Methods

Methods	Description
Method 1	Push > on the keypad while the keypad is showing the fault code.
Method 2	Switch ON the multi-function digital input terminal assigned to *H1-xx = 14 [MFDI Function Select = Fault Reset]*. **Note:** The default setting for *H1-04 [Terminal S4 Function Selection]* is *14 [Fault Reset]*. 
Method 3	1. De-energize the drive main circuit power supply. 2. Energize the drive again after the keypad display has disappeared. 

Note:

If the Run command is present from a communication option card or control circuit terminal, the drive will disregard any attempts to reset the fault. Remove the Run command before attempting to clear a fault situation. If a fault reset is executed when a Run command was present, the minor fault *CrST [Remove RUN Command to Reset]* will be displayed on the drive.

6.10 Troubleshooting without Fault Display

If the drive or motor operates abnormally but a fault code or error code is not displayed on the keypad, refer to this section and take appropriate measures.

- Motor hunting and oscillation
- Poor motor torque
- Poor speed precision
- Poor motor torque and speed response
- Motor noise

◆ Cannot Change Parameter Settings

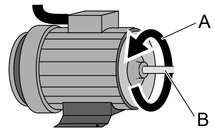
Causes	Possible Solutions
The drive is operating the motor. (The drive is in Drive Mode.)	Stop the drive and switch over to Programming Mode.
A1-01 = 0 [Access Level Selection = Operation Only] is set.	Set either *A1-01 = 2 [Access Level Selection = Advanced Level]* or *A1-01 = 3 [Expert Level]*.
H1-xx = 1B [MFDI Function Select = Program Lockout] is set.	Turn ON the terminals to which *H1-xx = 1B* is assigned, and then change the parameters. **Note:** The parameters cannot be changed when terminals to which *H1-xx = 1B* is assigned are turned OFF.
The wrong password was entered.	• Enter the correct password to *A1-04 [Password]* again. • If you forgot the password, set the password again with *A1-04* and *A1-05 [Password Setting]*. **Note:** If the password is set, these parameters cannot be changed unless the password matches: • *A1-01 [Access Level Selection]* • *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* • *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]* • *A1-06 [Application Preset]* • *A1-07 [DriveWorksEZ Function Selection]* • *A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameter 1 to User Parameter 32]*
Uv [Undervoltage] has been detected.	• Check the power supply voltage with *U1-07 [DC Bus Voltage]*. • Check the main circuit wiring.

◆ Motor Does Not Rotate After Entering Run Command

Causes	Possible Solutions
The drive is not in Drive Mode.	1. Check whether [Rdy] is displayed on the keypad. 2. If [Rdy] is not displayed, return to the Home screen.
LO/RE was pressed while the drive was stopped, so the Run command source switched to the keypad.	Perform one of the following operations: • Press LO/RE. • Restart the drive. **Note:** Switching the Run command source using LO/RE can be disabled by setting *o2-01 = 0 [LO/RE Key Function Selection = Disabled]*.
Auto-Tuning has just completed.	Switch the keypad to the Home screen. **Note:** When Auto-Tuning completes, the drive is switched back to the Programming Mode. The Run command will not be accepted unless the drive is in the Drive Mode.
The fast stop command has been entered.	Turn off the fast stop input signal.
Settings are incorrect for the source that provides the Run command.	Set *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]* correctly.
The frequency reference source is not set correctly.	Set *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* correctly.

Causes	Possible Solutions
There is faulty wiring in the control circuit terminals.	• Wire the drive's control circuit terminals correctly. • Check the input terminal status using *U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]*.
The settings for voltage input and current input of the master frequency reference are incorrect.	Check the analog input terminal signal level settings. • Terminal A1: DIP switch S1-1 and *H3-01 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select]* • Terminal A2: DIP switch S1-2 and *H3-09 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select]* • Terminal A3: DIP switch S4, S1-3 and *H3-05 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select]*
Selection for the sinking/sourcing mode and the internal/ external power supply is incorrect.	• For sinking mode, short circuit terminals SC-SP using a wire jumper. • For sourcing mode, short circuit terminals SC-SN using a wire jumper. • In the case of an external power supply, remove the wire jumper.
The frequency reference is too low.	• Check *U1-01 [Freq Reference]*. • Make the frequency reference higher than *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*.
The multi-function analog input setting is incorrect.	• Check if the functions assigned to the analog input terminals being used are correct. When *H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 = 1 [MFAI Function Select = Frequency Gain]* has been set and voltage (current) is not input, the frequency reference will be 0. • Check if the analog input values assigned to terminals A1, A2, and A3 are appropriate using *U1-13 to U1-15 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Input Voltage]*.
STOP was pressed.	Turn off the Run command from external input, and then turn it on again. **Note:** If STOP is pressed during operation, the drive will ramp to stop. The STOP function can be disabled by setting *o2-02 = 0 [STOP Key Function Selection = Disabled]*.
The 2-wire sequence and 3-wire sequence are set incorrectly.	• Setting any of *H1-03 to H1-08 [Terminals S3 to S8 Function Select]* to *0 [3-Wire Sequence]* enables the 3-wire sequence. • If the drive is supposed to be set up for a 2-wire sequence, then ensure *H1-03 to H1-08 = 0* has not been set. • If the drive is supposed to be set up for a 3-wire sequence, then one of the parameters *H1-03 to H1-08* must be set to *0*.

◆ Motor Rotates in the Opposite Direction from the Run Command

Causes	Possible Solutions
Phase wiring between the drive and motor is incorrect.	• Check the wiring between the drive and motor. • Connect drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 in the right order to match motor terminals U, V, and W. • Switch two motor cables (U, V, and W) to reverse motor direction.
The forward direction for the motor is set up incorrectly.	• Connect drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 in the right order to match motor terminals U, V, and W. • Switch two motor cables (U, V, and W) to reverse motor direction.  A - Forward Rotation Direction B - Load Shaft **Figure 6.1 Forward Rotating Motor** **Note:** • For Yaskawa motors, forward is designated as being counterclockwise when looking from the motor shaft. • Refer to the specifications of the motor being used, and confirm the forward rotation direction. The forward rotation direction of motors may differ depending on manufacturer and type.
The forward run and reverse run signal connections of the drive's control circuit terminals and control panel side are incorrect.	Wire the control circuit correctly.
The motor is running at almost 0 Hz and the Speed Search estimated the speed to be in the opposite direction.	Disable bi-directional search by setting *b3-14 = 0 [Bi-Direction Speed Search Select = Disabled]* so that speed search is performed only in the specified direction.

◆ Motor Rotates in One Direction Only

Causes	Possible Solutions
The drive prohibits reverse rotation.	Set *b1-04 = 0 [Reverse Operation Selection = Reverse enabled]*.
A Reverse run signal has not been entered, although 3-Wire sequence is selected.	Enable the reverse operation by setting *H1-xx = 0 [3-Wire Sequence]* ON.

◆ Motor is Too Hot

Causes	Possible Solutions
The load is too heavy.	• Reduce the load. • Increase the acceleration and deceleration times. • Check the values set in *L1-01 [Motor Overload Protection Select]*, *L1-02 [Motor Overload Protection Time]*, and *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*. • Use a larger motor. **Note:** Keep in mind that the motor also has a short-term overload rating. Check this carefully before drive settings.
The motor is running continuously at an extremely low speed.	• Change the run speed. • Switch to a drive dedicated motor.
The drive is operating in a vector control mode but Auto-Tuning has not yet been performed.	• Perform Auto-Tuning. • Calculate motor data and reset motor parameters. • Switch to *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]*.

Causes	Possible Solutions
Insufficient voltage insulation between motor phases.	• Use a motor with a voltage tolerance higher than the maximum voltage surge. • Use a drive dedicated motor rated for use with AC drives when using the motor on drives rated higher than 400 V class. • Install an AC reactor on the output side of the drive and set *C6-02 = 1 [Carrier Frequency Selection = 2.0 kHz]*. **Note:** When the motor is connected to the drive output terminals (UT/1, V/T2, and W/T3), surges occur between the drive switching and the motor coils. Normally, surges can reach up to three times the drive input power supply voltage (600 V for a 200 V class drive, 1200 V for a 400 V class drive).
The air around the motor is too hot.	• Check the ambient temperature. • Cool the area until it is within the specified temperature range.
The motor fan has stopped or is clogged.	• Clean the motor fan. • Improve the surrounding environment.

◆ Drive Does Not Allow Selection of the Desired Auto-Tuning Mode

Causes	Possible Solutions
The desired Auto-Tuning mode is not available for the selected control mode.	• Check if the desired tuning mode is available for the selected control mode. • Change the motor control method by setting *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*.

◆ Motor Stalls during Acceleration or Accel/Decel Time is Too Long

Causes	Possible Solutions
Torque limit has been reached or current suppression keeps the drive from accelerating.	• Decrease the load. • Use a larger motor. **Note:** Although the drive has a Stall Prevention function and a Torque Compensation Limit function, accelerating too quickly or trying to drive an excessively large load can exceed the capabilities of the motor.
Torque limit is not set correctly.	Set the torque limit correctly.
The acceleration time setting is too short.	Check the value set in *C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, or C1-07 [Acceleration Time]* and set them to appropriate values.
The load is too heavy.	• Increase the acceleration time. • Check if the mechanical brake is fully releasing as it should. • Reduce the load so that the output current remains within the motor rated current. • Use a larger motor. **Note:** • In extruder and mixer applications, the load will sometimes increase as the temperature drops. • Although the drive has a Stall Prevention function and a Torque Compensation Limit function, accelerating too quickly or trying to drive an excessively large load can exceed the capabilities of the motor.
The frequency reference is low.	• Check *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and increase the setting if it is set too low. • Check *U1-01 [Frequency Reference]* for proper frequency reference. • Check if a frequency reference signal switch has been set to one of the multi-function input terminals. • Check for low gain level set to *H3-03, H3-11, H3-07 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Gain Setting]*.
Incorrect frequency reference setting.	If *H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 = 1 [MFAI Function Select = Frequency Gain]* has been set, check whether voltage (current) has been set. • Check the values set in *H3-02, H3-10, and H3-06*. • Check if the analog input values assigned to terminals A1, A2, and A3 are appropriate using *U1-13 to U1-15 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Input Voltage]*.

Causes	Possible Solutions
Motor characteristics and drive parameter settings are incompatible with one another.	• Set the correct V/f pattern so that it matches the characteristics of the motor being used. • Check the V/f pattern set to *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]*. • Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.
Although the drive is operating in vector control mode, Auto-Tuning has not been performed.	• Perform Auto-Tuning. • Calculate motor data and reset motor parameters. • Switch to *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]*.
The speed estimation response is too slow when *A1-02 = 4 [Control Method Selection = Advanced Open Loop Vector]*.	Increase the value set in *n4-65 [Flux Estimate Response@High Freq] in increments of 0.1*.
The Stall Prevention level during acceleration set too low.	Increase the value set in *L3-02 [Stall Prevent Level during Accel]*. **Note:** If *L3-02* is set too low, acceleration may be taking too long.
The Stall Prevention level during run has been set too low.	Increase the value set in *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]*. **Note:** If *L3-06* is set too low, speed will drop as the drive outputs torque.
Drive reached the limitations of the V/f motor control method.	• The motor cable may be long enough (over 50 m) to require Auto-Tuning for line-to-line resistance. • Change the V/f pattern to "High Starting Torque". • Consider switching to Vector Control mode. **Note:** Be aware that V/f Control is comparatively limited when it comes to producing torque at low speeds.

◆ Drive Frequency Reference Differs from the Controller Frequency Reference Command

Causes	Possible Solutions
The analog input gain and bias for the frequency reference input are set to incorrect values.	Check the gain and bias settings for the analog inputs that are used to set the frequency reference. • Terminal A1: *H3-03 [Terminal A1 Gain Setting]*, *H3-04 [Terminal A1 Bias Setting]* • Terminal A2: *H3-11 [Terminal A2 Gain Setting]*, *H3-12 [Terminal A2 Bias Setting]* • Terminal A3: *H3-07 [Terminal A3 Gain Setting]*, *H3-08 [Terminal A3 Bias Setting]*
Frequency bias signals are being entered via analog input terminals A1 to A3 and the sum of all signals builds the frequency reference.	• Check whether two or more of *H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 [MFAI Function Select]* have a setting value of *0*, and change the settings if necessary. • Check if the analog input values assigned to terminals A1, A2, and A3 are appropriate using *U1-13 to U1-15 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Input Voltage]*.
During low speed operation the motor rotates faster than the frequency reference.	Lower the value set in *n4-70 [SpdCommandCompensator ofLow-Freq]*.
PID control is enabled.	If PID control is not necessary, set *b5-01 = 0 [PID Function Setting = Disabled]*. **Note:** When PID control is enabled, the drive adjusts the output frequency according to the target value. The drive will only accelerate to the maximum output frequency set in *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* while PID control is active.

◆ Unstable Motor Speed When Using PM Motor

Causes	Possible Solutions
E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection] is not set correctly.	Refer to "Motor Performance Fine-Tuning" in the technical manual.
The drive is operating the motor beyond the speed control range listed in the specifications.	Check the speed control range and adjust the speed accordingly.
The motor is operating at a speed reference of 5% or lower.	Use a different drive to operate a motor at a speed reference of 5% or lower. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

Causes	Possible Solutions
Motor hunting occurs.	Adjust the following parameters and readjust those which have the most effect: • *n8-55 [Motor to Load Inertia Ratio]* • *n8-45 [Speed Feedback Detection Gain]* • *C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]*
Hunting occurs at start.	Increase the value set in *C2-01 [S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel]*.
Too much current is flowing through the drive.	Set *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* correctly based on the motor being used. For special-purpose motors, enter the correct value to *E5-xx* according to the test report provided for the motor.
Speed response is too slow.	Increases the setting value of *n8-11 [Observer Calculation Gain 2] in increments of 10*.

◆ Excessive Motor Oscillation and Erratic Rotation

Causes	Possible Solutions
Poor balance between motor phases.	• Check drive input power voltage to ensure that it provides stable power. • Set *L8-05 = 0 [Input Phase Loss Protect Select = Disabled]*.
The hunting prevention function is disabled.	• Set *n1-01 = 1 [Hunting Prevention Selection = Enabled]*. • Increase the value of *n2-01 [SpdFeedbackDetectCtr (AFR) Gain]* or *n2-02 [SpdFeedbackDetCtr(AFR)TimeConst1]*.

◆ Deceleration Takes Longer Than Expected with Dynamic Braking Enabled

Causes	Possible Solutions
The setting for stall prevention during deceleration is incorrect.	• Check the setting for *L3-04 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection]*. • If a dynamic braking option has been installed, set *L3-04 = 0 [Disabled]*. • If the drive detects *ov [Overvoltage]*, set *L3-04 = 3 [General Purpose w/ DB resistor]*.
The deceleration time is set too long.	Set *C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, or C1-08 [Deceleration Time]* to appropriate values.
The motor torque is insufficient.	Use a larger motor. **Note:** Assuming parameter settings are normal and that no *ov [Overvoltage]* occurs when there is insufficient torque, it is likely that the demand on the motor has exceeded the motor capacity.

Reaching the torque limit.	• Check the value set in *L7-01 to L7-04 [Torque Limit]* and increase them if necessary.
	Note:
	If the torque limit is enabled, deceleration might take longer than expected because the drive cannot output more torque than the limit setting.
	• If *H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 = 10, 11, 12, 15 [MFAI Function Select = Torque Limit]* has been set, check the settings for the multi-function analog inputs.
	  • Check the values set in *H3-02, H3-10, and H3-06*.
	  • Check if the analog input values assigned to terminals A1, A2, and A3 are appropriate using *U1-13 to U1-15 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Input Voltage]*.

Load exceeded the internal torque limit determined by the drive rated current.	Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.

◆ Load Falls When Brake is Applied

Causes	Possible Solutions
The open/close timing of the brake is incorrect.	Refer to “Notes on Controlling the Brake when Using the Hoist Application Preset” in the technical manual and take appropriate measures.
The DC injection braking is insufficient.	Increase the value set in *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]*.

◆ Noise From Drive or Motor Cables When the Drive is Powered On

Causes	Possible Solutions
Relay switching in the drive generates excessive noise.	• Lower the carrier frequency by changing the setting of *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*. • Connect a noise filter to the input side of the drive's power supply. • Connect a noise filter to the output side of the drive. • Separate the control circuit wiring from the main circuit wiring. • Perform wiring using a metallic cable gland. • Shield the periphery of the drive with metal. • Reevaluate the grounding of the drive and motor. • Check that ground faults have not occurred in the wiring or motor.

◆ Residual Current Monitoring/Detection (RCM/RCD) Trips During Run

Causes	Possible Solutions
There is excessive leakage current from the drive.	• Increase the RCM/RCD sensitivity or use RCM/RCD with a higher threshold. • Lower the carrier frequency by changing the setting of *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*. • Reduce the length of the cable used between the drive and the motor. • Install a noise filter or AC reactor on the output side of the drive. Set *C6-02 = 1 [2.0 kHz]* when connecting an AC reactor. • Disable the internal EMC filter.

◆ Unexpected Noise from Connected Machinery Occurs When Motor Rotates

Causes	Possible Solutions
The carrier frequency is at the resonant frequency of the connected machinery.	• Adjust *C6-02 to C6-05 [Carrier Frequency]*. • Set *C6-02 = 1 to 6 [Carrier Frequency Selection = Frequency other than Swing PWM]*, and check whether the abnormal noise persists. **Note:** The drive may have trouble assessing whether white noise is being generated from the drive or from the machine if *C6-02 = 7 to A [Carrier Frequency Selection = Swing PWM]* has been set.
The drive output frequency is the same as the resonant frequency of the connected machinery.	• Adjust *d3-01 to d3-04 [Jump Frequency]*. • Place the motor on a rubber pad to reduce vibration.

◆ Oscillation or Hunting Occurs When Motor Rotates

Causes	Possible Solutions
The frequency reference is assigned to an external source and the signal is noisy.	Ensure that noise is not affecting the signal lines. • Separate main circuit wiring and control circuit wiring. • Use twisted-pair cables or shielded wiring for the control circuit. • Increase the value of *H3-13 [Analog Input FilterTime Constant]*.
The cable between the drive and motor is too long.	• Perform Auto-Tuning. • Make the wiring as short as possible.
The PID parameters are not sufficiently adjusted.	Readjust *b5-xx [PID control]*.

◆ PID Output Fault

Causes	Possible Solutions
No PID feedback input.	• Check the multi-function analog input terminal settings. • Check whether *H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 = B [MFAI Function Select = PID Feedback]* has been set. • Check whether the multi-function analog input terminal settings match the actual signal inputs. • Check the connection of the feedback signal. • Check whether *b5-xx [PID Control]* has been set correctly. **Note:** No PID feedback input to the terminal causes the value detected to be 0, causing a PID fault and the drive to operate at max frequency.
The level of detection and the target value do not correspond with each other.	Use *H3-03, H3-11, H3-07 [Terminal A1, A2, A3 Gain Setting]* to adjust PID target and feedback signal scaling. **Note:** The PID function performs control such that the deviation between the target value and the detected value becomes 0. PID control keeps the difference between target and detection values at 0. For this reason, set the input level for the values relative to one another.
Reverse drive output frequency and speed detection. When output frequency rises, the sensor detects a speed decrease.	Set *b5-09 = 1 [PID Output Level Selection = Reverse output (reverse acting)]*.

◆ Insufficient Starting Torque

Causes	Possible Solutions
Auto-Tuning has not been performed in vector control mode.	Perform Auto-Tuning.
The control mode was changed after performing Auto-Tuning.	Perform Auto-Tuning again.
Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance was performed.	Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.

◆ Motor Rotates after the Drive Output is Shut Off

Causes	Possible Solutions
DC Injection Braking is set too low and the drive cannot decelerate properly.	• Increase the value set in *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]*. • Increase the value set in *b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]*.
The stopping method is set so that the drive coasts to stop.	Set *b1-03 = 0 or 2 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop, DC Injection Braking to Stop]*.

◆ Output Frequency is not as High as Frequency Reference

Causes	Possible Solutions
Frequency reference is set within the range of the Jump frequency.	Adjust *d3-01 to d3-03 [Jump Frequency 1 to 3]* and *d3-04 [Jump Frequency Width]*. **Note:** Enabling the Jump frequency prevents the drive from outputting the frequencies specified in the Jump range.
Upper limit for the frequency reference has been exceeded.	Set *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* to optimal values. **Note:** The following calculation yields the upper value for the output frequency: *E1-04* × *d2-01* / 100
Large load triggered Stall Prevention function during acceleration.	• Reduce the load. • Adjust *L3-02 [Stall Prevent Level during Accel]*.

Causes	Possible Solutions
L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Select duringAccel = ILim Mode] has been set.	1. Check whether the V/f pattern and motor parameter settings are appropriate, and set them correctly. 2. If this does not solve the problem, and it is not necessary to limit the current level of stall during acceleration, adjust *L3-02*. 3. If this does not solve the problem, set *L3-01 = 1 [General Purpose]*.
The motor is rotating at the following speed: *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]* ≤ Motor Speed < *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*	• *Set b1-21 = 1 [CLV Start Selection = Accept Run command at any speed]*. • Set the value of *E1-09* lower than the value of *b2-01*.

◆ Sound from Motor

Causes	Possible Solutions
Exceeded 100% of the rated output current of the drive while operating at low speeds.	• If the sound is coming from the motor, set *L8-38 = 0 [Carrier Frequency Reduction = Disabled]*. • If *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]* occurs frequently after setting *L8-38 = 0*, replace the drive with a high-capacity one.

◆ Motor Does Not Restart after Power Loss

Causes	Possible Solutions
The Run command was not issued again when power was restored.	• Check the sequence and wiring that has been set up to enter the Run command. • A relay should be set up to make sure the Run command remains enabled throughout any power loss.
When running based on the 3-wire sequence, the momentary power loss lasted a long time, so the relay that is supposed to maintain the Run command has been switched off.	Check wiring and circuitry for the relay intended to keep the Run command enabled throughout the momentary power loss ride-thru time.

7

Periodic Inspection & Maintenance

This chapter describes how to inspect and maintain drives in use, how to replace cooling fans and other parts, and how to store drives.

7.1 Section Safety

⚠DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe.

Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.

While the drive is ON, never attempt to change any wiring, disconnect any option cards or connectors, or replace the cooling fan. Before performing any repairs, shut OFF the power supply to the drive and verify that there is no residual voltage in the unit.

Failure to do so may result in serious electric shock.

A motor will continue to run even when the power supply to the drive has been turned OFF. PM motors generate induced voltage to the terminal of the motor even when the power supply to the drive has been switched OFF.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed. The diagrams in this section may include drives without covers or safety shields to illustrate details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the drives and run the drives according to the instructions described in this manual.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Contacting the motor case can cause death or serious injury from incorrect equipment grounding.

Only let authorized persons install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not work on the drive or around the drive while wearing loose clothing or jewelry. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects such as watches or rings.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the correct tightening torque.

Connections that are too loose or too tight can cause incorrect operation and damage to the drive. Incorrect connections can also cause death or serious injury from fire.

Do not use the main circuit power supply (Overcurrent Category III) at incorrect voltages. Make sure that the drive rated voltage aligns with the power supply voltage before energizing the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not put flammable or combustible materials on top of the drive and do not install the drive near flammable or combustible materials. Attach the drive to metal or other noncombustible material.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

⚠CAUTION

Burn Hazard

Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait 15 minutes minimum, and make sure that the heatsink is cool to replace the cooling fans.

Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.

NOTICE

Observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures when handling the drive.

Failure to obey can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.

Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Replace all fans when performing maintenance to help ensure maximum useful product life.

Improper fan replacement could cause damage the drive.

Do not use unshielded wire for control wiring. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance.

Do not modify the drive circuitry.

Failure to comply could cause damage to the drive and will void warranty. Yaskawa is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user.

Make sure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting peripheral devices.

Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.

Comply with proper wiring practices. Connect motor input terminals U, V and W to drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. The phase order for the drive and motor should match.

The motor may run in reverse if the phase order is backward.

To extend the service life of the relay contacts and electrolytic capacitors inside the drive, the MC on the power source side for turning the drive on (run) and off (stop) should be operated a maximum of one time in 30 minutes. Running and stopping the motor should be done as much as possible via the run and stop operations of the drive.

The drive can be run and stopped by turning it on and off via the MC on the power source side, but if this is done frequently, it may cause the drive to fail. Improper operation may shorten the service life of the relay contact and electrolytic capacitor.

Do not connect or operate damaged equipment or equipment with missing parts.

Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive and connected equipment.

7.2 Inspection

Power electronics have limited life and may exhibit changes in characteristics or performance deterioration after years of use under normal conditions. To help avoid such problems, it is important to perform preventive maintenance and periodic inspection, and replace parts on the drive.

Drives contain a variety of power electronics such as power transistors, semiconductors, capacitors, resistors, fans, and relays. The electronics in the drive serve a critical role in maintaining proper motor control.

Follow the inspection lists provided in this chapter as a part of a regular maintenance program.

Note:

Perform periodic inspections at least once per year.

The frequency at which inspections should be performed on various equipment varies depending on operating conditions, environmental conditions, and usage conditions.

When using the drive under harsh conditions or in the following environments, inspections must be performed more often.

- High ambient temperatures
- Frequent starting and stopping
- Fluctuations in the AC power supply or load
- Excessive vibrations or shock loading
- Dust, metal dust, salt, sulfuric acid, chlorine atmospheres
- Poor storage conditions.

◆ Recommended Daily Inspection

The following table outlines the recommended daily inspection for Yaskawa drives. Check the following items on a daily basis to avoid premature deterioration in performance or product failure. Copy this checklist and mark the “Checked” column after each inspection.

Table 7.1 Daily Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
Motor	Inspect for abnormal oscillation or noise coming from the motor.	• Check the load coupling. • Measure motor vibration. • Tighten all loose components.	
Cooling System	Inspect for abnormal heat generated from the drive or motor and visible discoloration.	• Check for the excessive load. • Tighten loose screws. • Check for the dirty heatsink or motor. • Check for the ambient temperature.	
	Inspect the cooling fans, circulation fans, and circuit board cooling fans.	• Check for the clogged or dirty fan. • Check for the correct fan operation using the performance life monitor.	
Surrounding Environment	Check that the installation environment is suitable.	Eliminate the source of contaminants or correct poor environment.	
Load	The drive output current should not be higher than the motor or drive rating for an extended period of time.	• Check for the excessive load. • Check the correct motor parameter settings.	
Power Supply Voltage	Check main power supply and control voltages.	• Correct the voltage or power supply to within nameplate specifications. • Verify all main circuit phases.	

◆ Recommended Periodic Inspection

The table outlines the recommended periodic inspections for Yaskawa drive installations. Although periodic inspections should generally be performed once a year; the drive may require more frequent inspection in harsh environments or with rigorous use. Operating and environmental conditions, along with experience in each application, will determine the actual inspection frequency for each installation. Periodic inspections will help to avoid performance deterioration and product failure. Copy this checklist and mark the “Checked” column after each inspection.

DANGER! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

Table 7.2 Main Circuit Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
General	• Inspect equipment for discoloration from overheating or deterioration. • Inspect for damaged or deformed parts.	• Replace damaged components as required. • The drive has few serviceable parts and may require complete drive replacement.	
	Inspect for dirt, foreign particles, or dust collection on components.	• Inspect enclosure door seal if used. • Remove foreign particles and dust with a vacuum cleaner to avoid touching parts. • Replace components if cleaning is not possible.	
Conductors and Wiring	• Inspect wiring and connections for discoloration or damage. Inspect wiring and connections for discoloration from overheating. • Inspect wire insulation, shielding or discoloration for wear.	Repair or replace damaged wiring.	
Terminal Block	Inspect terminals for stripped, damaged, or loose connections.	• Tighten loose screws. • Replace damaged screws or terminals. **Note:** Hex screws for drive models 2056, 2070, 4031, and 4038 cannot be replaced.	
Electromagnetic Contactors and Relays	• Inspect contactors and relays for excessive noise during operation. • Inspect coils for signs of overheating such as melted or cracked insulation.	• Check coil voltage for overvoltage or undervoltage conditions. • Replace damaged removable relays, contactors, or circuit board.	
Dynamic Braking Option	Inspect the insulation material for discoloration from overheating.	If the option is discolored, check to make sure that the wiring is not damaged. A small amount of discoloration is not problematic.	
Electrolytic Capacitor	• Inspect for leaking, discoloration, or cracks. • Check if the cap has come off, if there is any swelling, or the sides have ruptured and are leaking.	The drive has few serviceable parts and may require complete drive replacement.	
Diodes, IGBT (Power Transistor)	Inspect for dust or other foreign material collected on the surface.	Remove foreign particles and dust with a vacuum cleaner to avoid touching parts.	

Table 7.3 Motor Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
Operation Check	Check for increased vibration or abnormal noise.	Stop the motor and contact qualified maintenance personnel as required.	

Table 7.4 Control Circuit Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
General	• Inspect terminals for stripped, damaged, or loose connections. • Make sure all terminals have been properly tightened.	• Tighten loose screws. • Replace damaged screws or terminals. • If terminals are integral to a circuit board, then board or drive replacement may be required.	
Circuit Boards	• Check for any odor, discoloration, and rust. • Make sure connections are properly fastened. • Make sure that no dust or oil mist has accumulated on the surface of the board.	• Fix any loose connections. • If an antistatic cloth or vacuum plunger cannot be used, replace the board. • Do not use any solvents to clean the board. • Remove foreign particles and dust with a vacuum cleaner to avoid touching parts. • The drive has few serviceable parts and may require complete drive replacement.	

Table 7.5 Cooling System Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
Cooling Fans	• Check for abnormal oscillation or unusual noise. • Check for damaged or missing fan blades.	Clean or replace the fans as required.	
Heatsink	• Inspect for dust or other foreign material collected on the surface. • Inspect for dirt.	Remove foreign particles and dust with a vacuum cleaner to avoid touching parts.	
Air Duct	Inspect air intake, exhaust openings and that there are no foreign materials on the surface.	Clear obstructions and clean air duct as required.	

Table 7.6 Keypad Periodic Inspection Checklist

Inspection Area	Inspection Points	Corrective Action	Checked
General	• Make sure data appears on the display properly. • Inspect for dust or other foreign material that may have collected on surrounding components.	• Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative if you have any problems with the display or key. • Clean the keypad.	

7.3 Maintenance

The drive has Maintenance Monitors that keep track of component wear. This drive is equipped with a function to inform the user of the maintenance period when a specific component is approaching its expected performance life. This feature provides advance maintenance warning and eliminates the need to shut down the entire system for unexpected problems. The parts whose maintenance period can be checked using the performance life monitor are as follows. For more information on part replacement, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

- Cooling fan
- Electrolytic Capacitor
- Soft charge bypass relay
- IGBT

◆ Replaceable Parts

The parts of this product that can be replaced are as follows.

- Control circuit terminal board
- Cooling fan, circulation fan
- Keypad

Replace the drive itself completely if the main circuit fails.

Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative before replacing parts if the drive is still under warranty. Yaskawa reserves the right to replace or repair the drive according to Yaskawa warranty policy.

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

◆ Part Replacement Guidelines

The following table shows the standard replacement period of periodic replacement parts. When replacing parts, only use Yaskawa replacement parts for the appropriate model and design revision number of the drive being used.

Table 7.7 Standard Replacement Period

Part	Standard Replacement Period
Cooling fan	10 years
Electrolytic Capacitor *1	10 years

*1 Replace the drive itself completely if parts that cannot be repaired or replaced become damaged.

NOTICE: *Estimated performance life based on specific usage conditions. These conditions are provided for the purpose of replacing parts to maintain performance. Some parts may require more frequent replacement due to poor environments or rigorous use. Usage conditions for estimated performance life: Ambient temperature: Yearly average of 40 °C (IP00/Open Type enclosure) Load factor: 80% maximum Operation time: 24 hours a day*

◆ Drive Component Lifespan Monitor Function

As a periodic part replacement guideline, the keypad displays percentage values to determine when parts should be replaced. To check replacement periods, use the following lifespan monitors. When the maintenance period reaches 100%, the part replacement period has arrived and there is increased risk that the drive may malfunction. Yaskawa recommends checking the maintenance period regularly to ensure maximum performance life.

Table 7.8 Performance Life Monitors

Monitor No.	Part	Description
U4-03	Cooling fan	Displays the cumulative operation time of fans from 0 to 99999 hours. This value is automatically reset to 0 after it reaches 99999.
U4-04		Displays the accumulated fan operation time as a percentage of the specified maintenance period.
U4-05	Electrolytic Capacitor	Displays the accumulated time the capacitors are used as a percentage of the specified maintenance period.

Monitor No.	Part	Description
U4-06	Soft charge bypass relay	Displays the number of times the drive is powered up as a percentage of the performance life of the inrush circuit.
U4-07	IGBT	Displays the percentage of the maintenance period reached by the IGBTs.

◆ Alarm Outputs for Maintenance Monitors

A message can be set up to inform the user when a specific component is approaching the end of its expected performance life using *H2-xx [Multi-Function Digital Out]*. Set the appropriate setting value to *H2-xx* as shown in the following table.

When a specific component is approaching the end of its expected performance life, the multi-function digital output terminals set for *H2-xx = 2F [Maintenance Period]* will close, and the keypad will display an alarm indicating the part that must be replaced.

Table 7.9 Maintenance Period Alarms

Display	Alarm Name	Cause	Solution	Multi-function digital output (Setting Value in H2-xx)
LT-1	Cooling Fan Maintenance Time	The cooling fan has reached 90% of its expected performance life.	After replacing a cooling fan, set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0]* to reset the cooling fan operation time.	2F
LT-2	Capacitor Maintenance Time	The main circuit and control circuit capacitors has reached 90% of their expected performance life.	Replace the board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative on possible board replacement.	
LT-3	SoftChargeBy passRelay MainteTime	The use of the soft charge bypass relay has reached 90% of its expected performance life.	Replace the board or the entire drive. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative on possible board replacement.	
LT-4	IGBT Maintenance Time (50%)	The soft charge bypass relay has reached 50% of its expected performance life.	Check the load, carrier frequency, and output frequency.	
TrPC	IGBT Maintenance Time (90%)	The soft charge bypass relay has reached 90% of its expected performance life.	Replace the IGBT or the entire drive.	10

◆ Related Parameters

Set *o4-03, o4-05, o4-07, and o4-09 [Maintenance Setting]* to *0*. Reset the Maintenance Monitor after replacing the specific component. If these parameters are not reset after the corresponding parts have been replaced, the Maintenance Monitor function will continue to count down the performance life from the value that was reached with the old part. If the Maintenance Monitor is not reset, the drive will not have the correct value of the performance life for the new component.

Note:

The maintenance period differs depending on the environment in which the drive is used.

Table 7.10 Maintenance Setting Parameters

Parameter Number	Name	Function
o4-03	CoolingFan OperationTime Setting	Sets the value from which to start the cumulative drive cooling fan operation time in 10-hour units. **Note:** If *o4-03 = 30* has been set, the operation time for the cooling fan setting will be counted from 300 hours, and 300H will be displayed on the *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]*.
o4-05	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	Sets the value from which to start the count for the main circuit capacitor maintenance period as a percentage.

Parameter Number	Name	Function
o4-07	DCBusPreChargeRelayMainteSetting	Sets as a percentage the value from which to start the count for the soft charge bypass relay maintenance time.
o4-09	IGBT Maintenance Setting	Sets the value from which to start the count for the IGBT maintenance period as a percentage.

7.4 Replace a Cooling Fan and Circulation Fan

NOTICE: *Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Replace all fans when performing maintenance to help ensure maximum useful product life. Improper fan replacement could cause damage the drive.*

To replace a cooling fan or circulation fan, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

To ensure that the product has the longest possible service life, replace all cooling fans at the same time when replacing them.

◆ Number of Cooling Fans and Circulation Fans Used

Table 7.11 Cooling Fans and Circulation Fans (Three-Phase 200 V)

Model	Cooling Fan	Circulation Fans	Replacement Procedure
2004 to 2012	-	-	-
2018, 2021	1	-	Procedure A
2030, 2042	2	-	Procedure B
2056	2	-	Procedure C
2070 to 2110	2	-	Procedure D
2138 to 2313	2	-	Procedure E
2360, 2415	3	1	Procedure F

Table 7.12 Cooling Fans and Circulation Fans (Three-Phase 400 V)

Model	Cooling Fan	Circulation Fans	Circuit Board Cooling Fans	Replacement Procedure
4002 to 4005	-	-	-	-
4007 to 4012	1	-	-	Procedure A
4018, 4023	2	-	-	Procedure B
4031, 4038	2	-	-	Procedure C
4044 to 4075	2	-	-	Procedure D
4089 to 4296	2	-	-	Procedure E
4371	2	1	-	Procedure F
4389	3	1	-	Procedure F
4453 to 4675	2	1	2	Procedure G

◆ Replace a Fan (Procedure A)

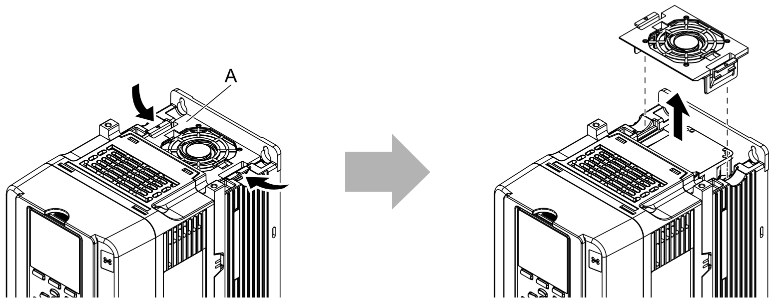
WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait 15 minutes minimum, and make sure that the heatsink is cool to replace the cooling fans. Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.*

NOTICE: *Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Replace all fans when performing maintenance to help ensure maximum useful product life. Improper fan replacement could cause damage the drive.*

■ Remove a Fan

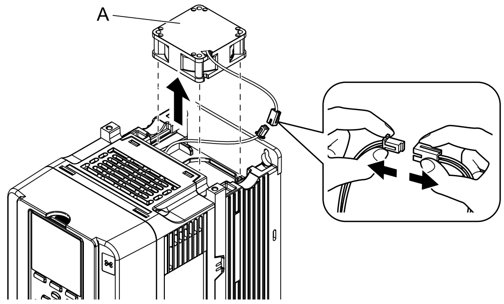
1. Free the fan finger guard by pulling upward while pressing in on the hooks located on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 7.1 Remove a Fan Finger Guard

2. Lift up directly on the cooling fan. Unplug the power supply connector and release the fan from the drive.



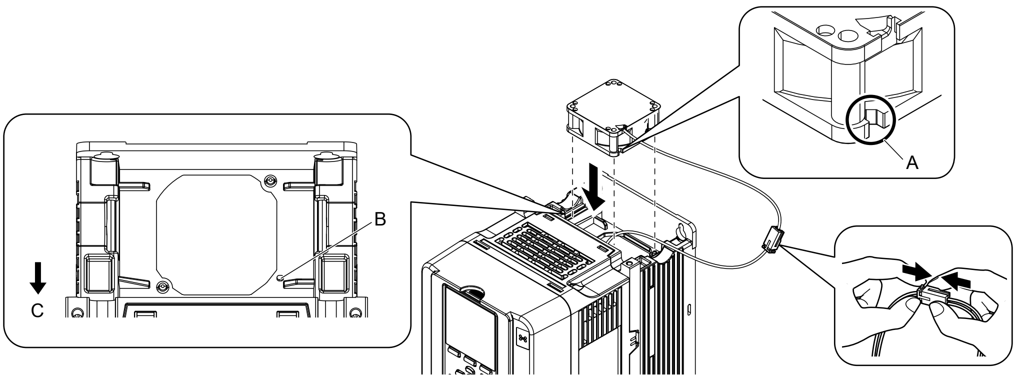
A - Cooling fan

Figure 7.2 Remove a Cooling Fan

■ Install a Fan

Reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the cooling fan.

1. Install the replacement cooling fan into the drive, ensuring the protrusions on the drive line up with the notches on the fan.



A - Notch of fan

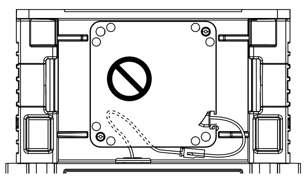
B - Protrusions of drive

C - Drive front surface

Figure 7.3 Install a Cooling Fan

Note:

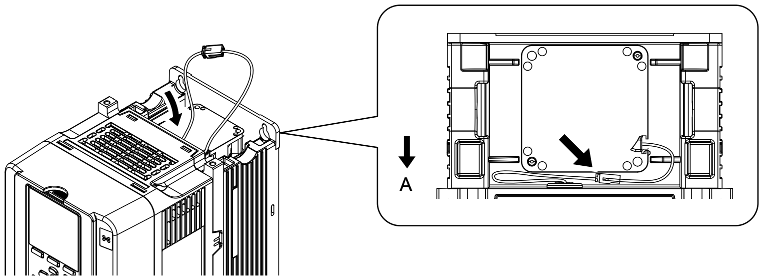
When installing the cooling fan, be careful that no wires get trapped between the cooling fan and the drive.



Periodic Inspection & Maintenance

7

2. Properly connect the fan power lines, then place the cable back into the recess of the drive.



A - Drive front surface

Figure 7.4 Connect Cooling Fan Power Supply Connectors

3. Guide the fan finger guard until it clicks back into place while pressing in on the hooks on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard.

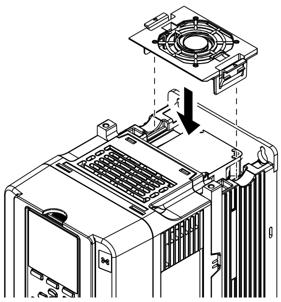


Figure 7.5 Reattach a Fan Finger Guard

4. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset it.

◆ Replace a Fan (Procedure B)

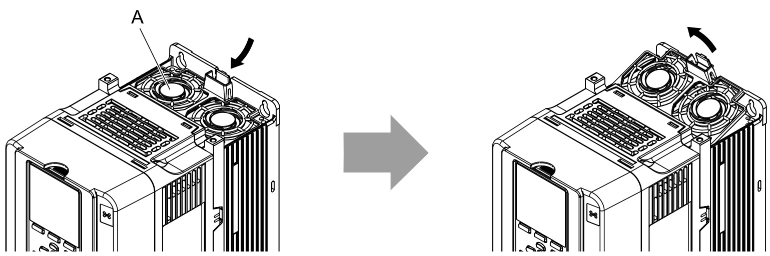
WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait 15 minutes minimum, and make sure that the heatsink is cool to replace the cooling fans. Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.*

NOTICE: *Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Replace all fans when performing maintenance to help ensure maximum useful product life. Improper fan replacement could cause damage the drive.*

■ Remove a Fan

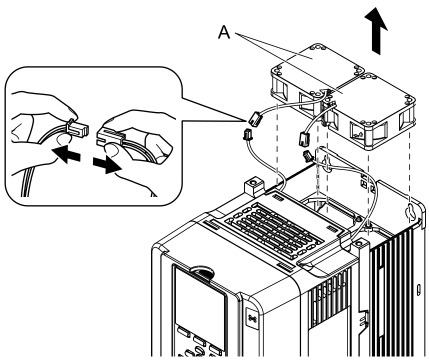
1. Depress the back sides of the fan finger guard tabs forward and pull upward. Remove the fan finger guard from the top of the drive.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 7.6 Remove a Fan Finger Guard

2. Lift up directly on the cooling fan. Unplug the power supply connector and release the fan from the drive.



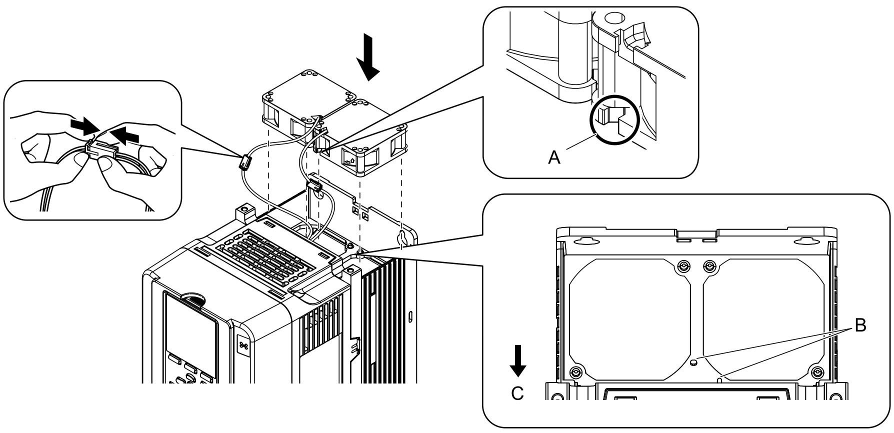
A - Cooling fan

Figure 7.7 Remove a Cooling Fan

■ Install a Fan

Reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the cooling fan.

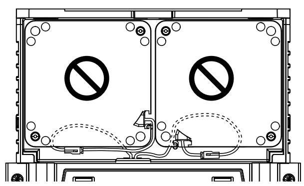
1. Install the replacement cooling fan into the drive, ensuring the protrusions on the drive line up with the notches on the fan.



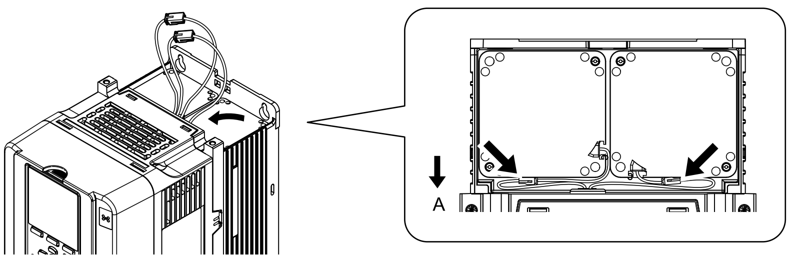
A - Notch of fan
B - Protrusions of drive
C - Drive front surface

Figure 7.8 Install a Cooling Fan

Note:
When installing the cooling fan, be careful that no wires get trapped between the cooling fan and the drive.



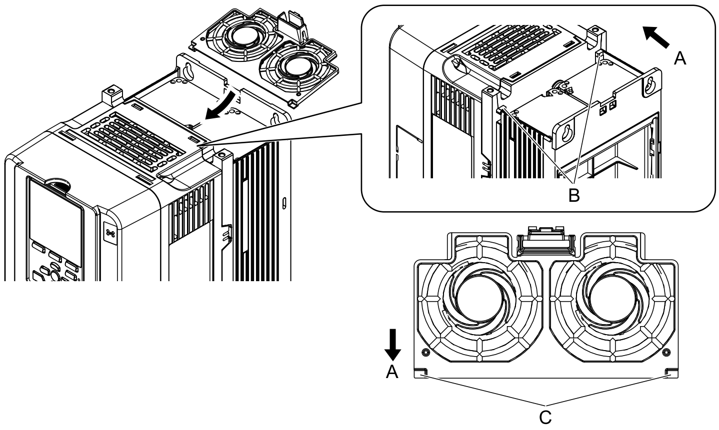
2. Properly connect the fan power lines, then place the cable back into the recess of the drive.



A - Drive front surface

Figure 7.9 Connect Cooling Fan Power Supply Connectors

3. Angle the fan finger guard and insert the connector tabs into the corresponding holes on the drive.



A - Drive front surface
B - Holes for connector tabs
C - Hook

Figure 7.10 Reattach a Fan Finger Guard

4. Guide the fan finger guard until it clicks back into place while pressing in on the hooks of the left and right sides of the fan finger guard.

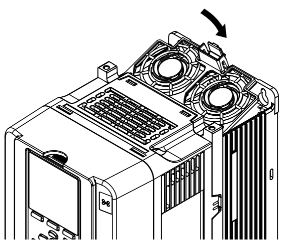


Figure 7.11 Reattach a Fan Finger Guard

5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset it.

◆ Replace a Fan (Procedure C)

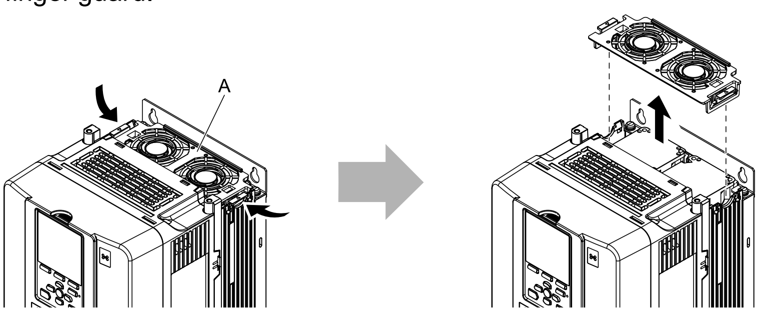
WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait 15 minutes minimum, and make sure that the heatsink is cool to replace the cooling fans. Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.*

NOTICE: *Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Replace all fans when performing maintenance to help ensure maximum useful product life. Improper fan replacement could cause damage the drive.*

■ Remove a Fan

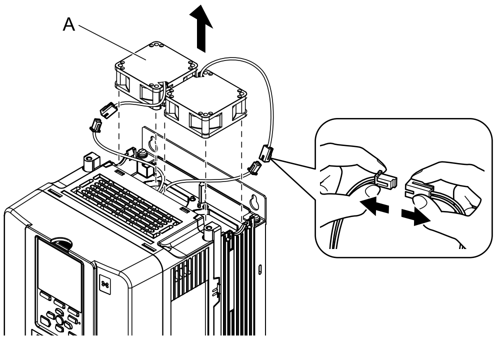
1. Free the fan finger guard by pulling upward while pressing in on the hooks located on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 7.12 Remove a Fan Finger Guard

2. Lift up directly on the cooling fan. Unplug the power supply connector and release the fan from the drive.



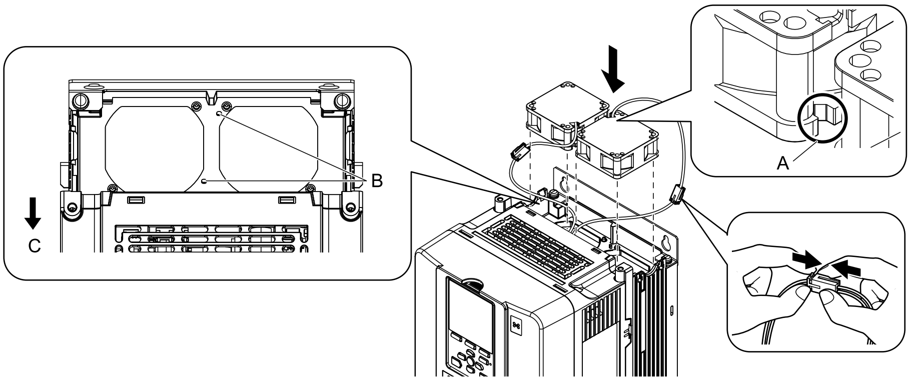
A - Cooling fan

Figure 7.13 Remove a Cooling Fan

■ Install a Fan

Reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the cooling fan.

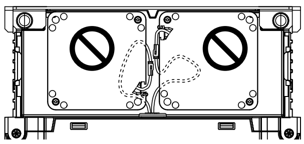
1. Install the replacement cooling fan into the drive, ensuring the protrusions on the drive line up with the notches on the fan.



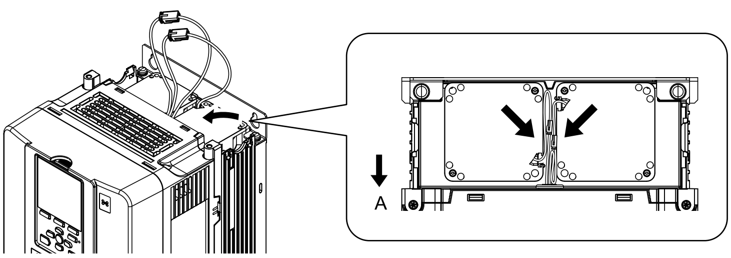
A - Notch of fan
B - Protrusions of drive
C - Drive front surface

Figure 7.14 Install a Cooling Fan

Note:
When installing the cooling fan, be careful that no wires get trapped between the cooling fan and the drive.



2. Properly connect the fan power lines, then place the cable back into the recess of the drive.



A - Drive front surface

Figure 7.15 Connect Cooling Fan Power Supply Connectors

Periodic Inspection & Maintenance

7

3. Guide the fan finger guard until it clicks back into place while pressing in on the hooks on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard.

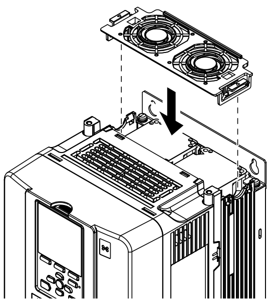


Figure 7.16 Reattach a Fan Finger Guard

4. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset it.

◆ Replace a Fan (Procedure D)

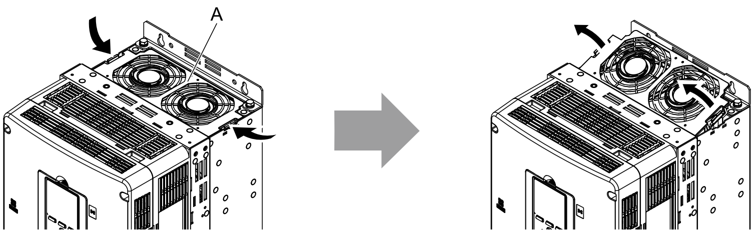
WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait 15 minutes minimum, and make sure that the heatsink is cool to replace the cooling fans. Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.*

NOTICE: *Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Replace all fans when performing maintenance to help ensure maximum useful product life. Improper fan replacement could cause damage the drive.*

■ Remove a Fan

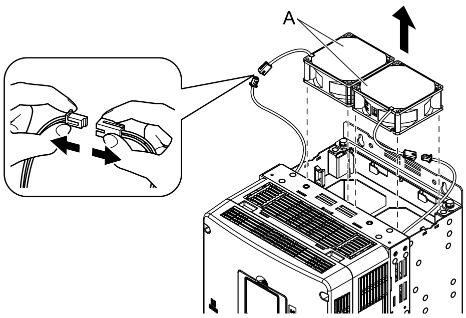
1. Free the fan finger guard by lifting the back end first while pressing in on the hooks located on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 7.17 Remove a Fan Finger Guard

2. Lift up directly on the cooling fan. Unplug the power supply connector and release the fan from the drive.



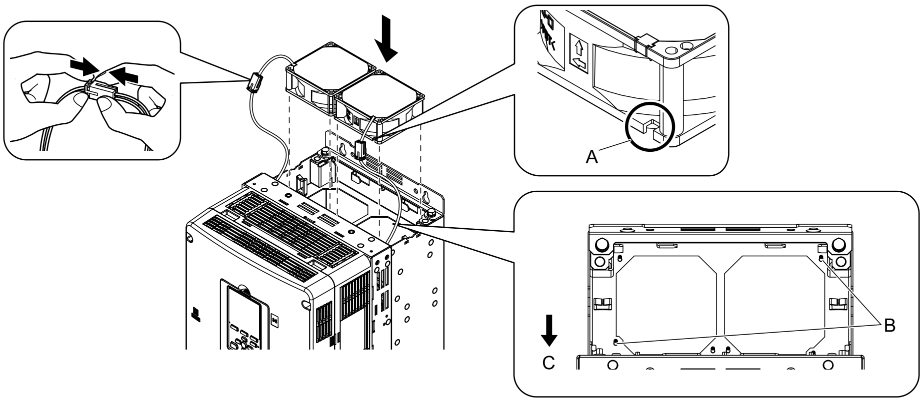
A - Cooling fan

Figure 7.18 Remove a Cooling Fan

■ Install a Fan

Reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the cooling fan.

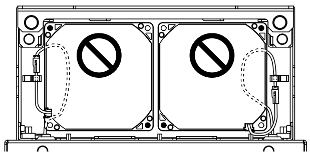
1. Install the replacement cooling fan into the drive, ensuring the protrusions on the drive line up with the notches on the fan.



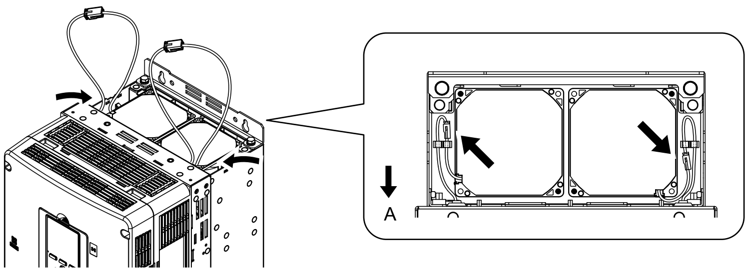
A - Notch of fan
B - Protrusions of drive
C - Drive front surface

Figure 7.19 Install a Cooling Fan

Note:
When installing the cooling fan, be careful that no wires get trapped between the cooling fan and the drive.



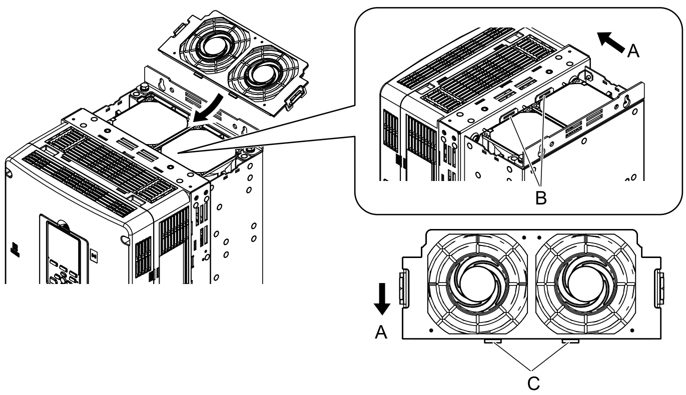
2. Properly connect the fan power lines, then place the cable back into the recess of the drive.



A - Drive front surface

Figure 7.20 Connect Cooling Fan Power Supply Connectors

3. Angle the fan finger guard and insert the connector tabs into the corresponding holes on the drive.



A - Drive front surface
B - Holes for connector tabs
C - Hook

Figure 7.21 Reattach a Fan Finger Guard

4. Guide the fan finger guard until it clicks back into place while pressing in on the hooks of the left and right sides of the fan finger guard.

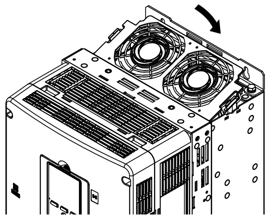


Figure 7.22 Reattach a Fan Finger Guard

5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset it.

◆ Replace a Fan (Procedure E)

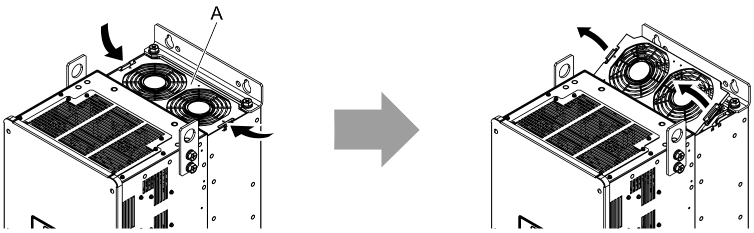
WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait 15 minutes minimum, and make sure that the heatsink is cool to replace the cooling fans. Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.*

NOTICE: *Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Replace all fans when performing maintenance to help ensure maximum useful product life. Improper fan replacement could cause damage the drive.*

■ Remove a Fan

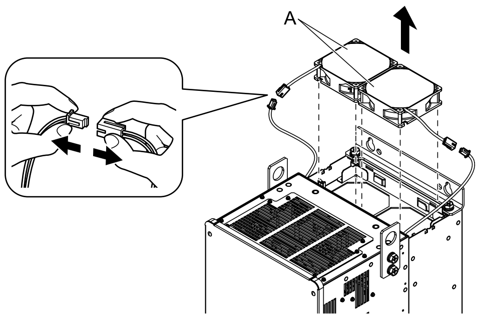
1. Free the fan finger guard by lifting the back end first while pressing in on the hooks located on the left and right sides of the fan finger guard.



A - Fan finger guard

Figure 7.23 Remove a Fan Finger Guard

2. Lift up directly on the cooling fan. Unplug the power supply connector and release the fan from the drive.



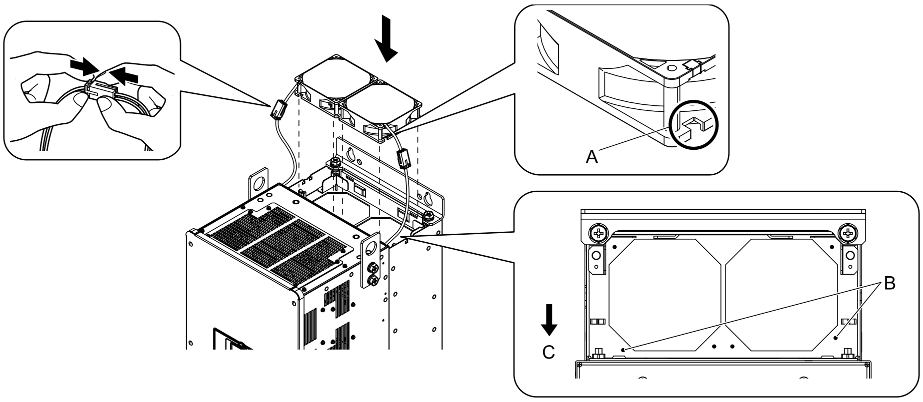
A - Cooling fan

Figure 7.24 Remove a Cooling Fan

■ Install a Fan

Reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the cooling fan.

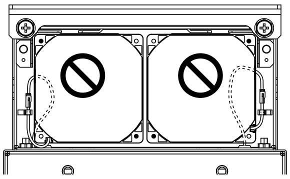
1. Install the replacement cooling fan into the drive, ensuring the protrusions on the drive line up with the notches on the fan.



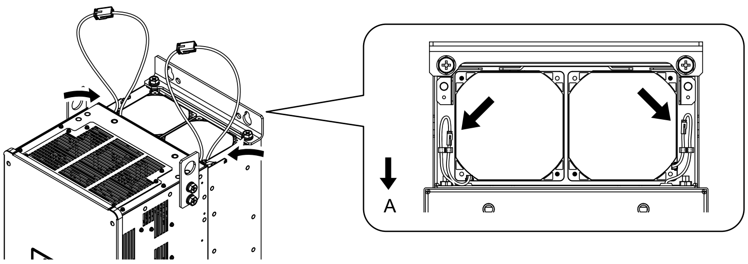
A - Notch of fan **C - Drive front surface**
B - Protrusions of drive

Figure 7.25 Install a Cooling Fan

Note:
When installing the cooling fan, be careful that no wires get trapped between the cooling fan and the drive.



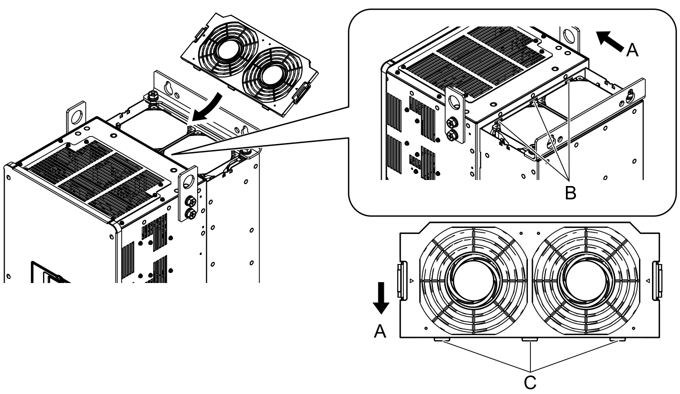
2. Properly connect the fan power lines, then place the cable back into the recess of the drive.



A - Drive front surface

Figure 7.26 Connect Cooling Fan Power Supply Connectors

3. Angle the fan finger guard and insert the connector tabs into the corresponding holes on the drive.



A - Drive front surface **C - Hook**
B - Holes for connector tabs

Figure 7.27 Reattach a Fan Finger Guard

4. Guide the fan finger guard until it clicks back into place while pressing in on the hooks of the left and right sides of the fan finger guard.

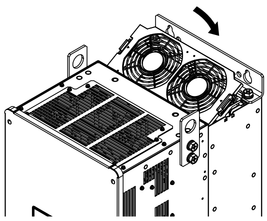


Figure 7.28 Reattach a Fan Finger Guard

5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset it.

◆ Replace Fans (Procedure F)

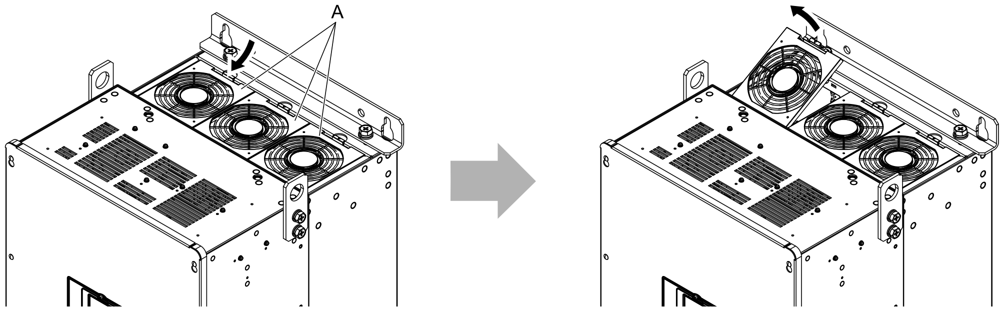
WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait 15 minutes minimum, and make sure that the heatsink is cool to replace the cooling fans. Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.*

NOTICE: *Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Replace all fans when performing maintenance to help ensure maximum useful product life. Improper fan replacement could cause damage the drive.*

■ Remove Fans

1. Free the fan finger guard by lifting the back end first while pressing in on the hooks.



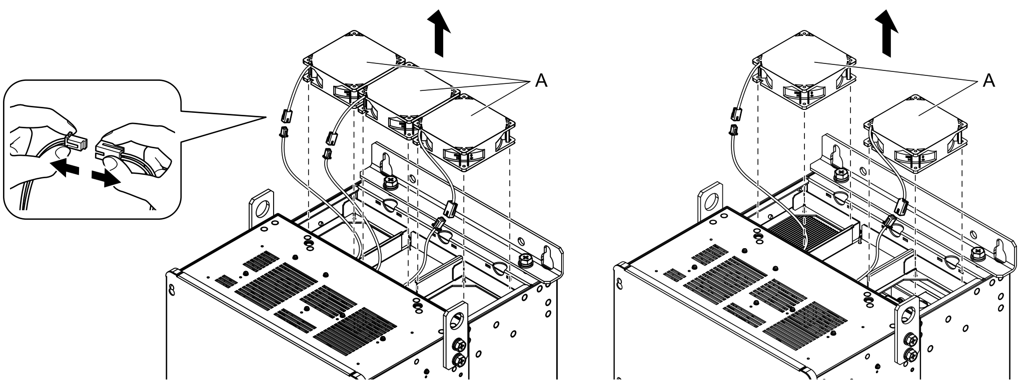
A - Fan finger guard

Figure 7.29 Remove Fan Finger Guards

2. Lift up directly on the fan. Unplug the power supply connector and release the fan from the drive.

Note:

The number of fans differs depending on the model.



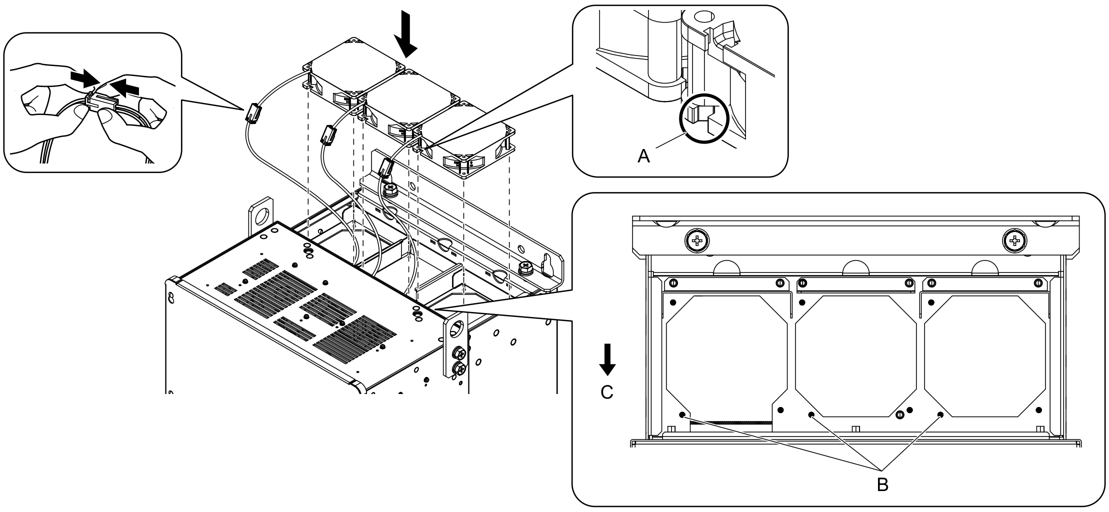
A - Fan

Figure 7.30 Remove Fans

■ Install Fans

Reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the fan unit.

1. Connect the drive and the fan to the relay connector, ensuring the alignment pins line up properly with the notches on the fan.

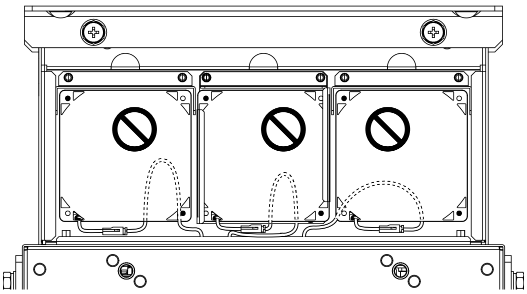


A - Notch of fan
B - Alignment pin of drive
C - Drive front surface

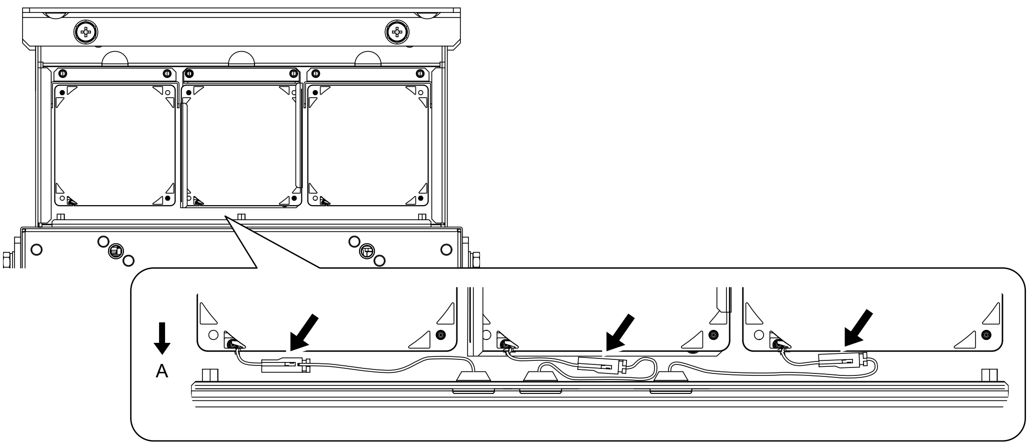
Figure 7.31 Install Fans

Note:

When installing the cooling fan, be careful that no wires get trapped between the cooling fan and the drive.



2. Place the cable back into the recess of the drive.



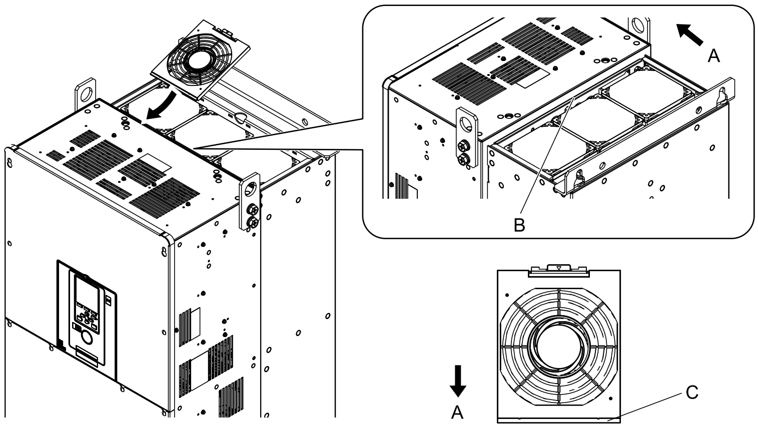
A - Drive front surface

Figure 7.32 Connect Cooling Fan Power Supply Connectors

3. Angle the fan finger guard and insert the connectors tabs under the protruding areas of the drive.

Note:

When installing the fan finger guard, be careful that no wires get trapped between the fan finger guard and the drive.



A - Drive front surface
B - Alignment pin of drive
C - Hook

Figure 7.33 Reattach Fan Finger Guards

4. Guide the fan finger guard until it clicks back into place.

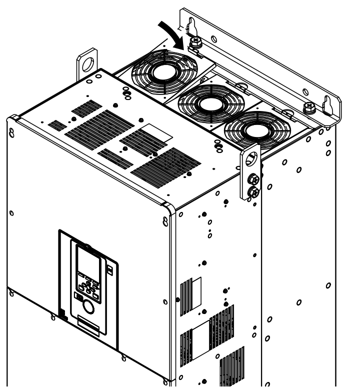


Figure 7.34 Reattach Fan Finger Guards

5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset it.

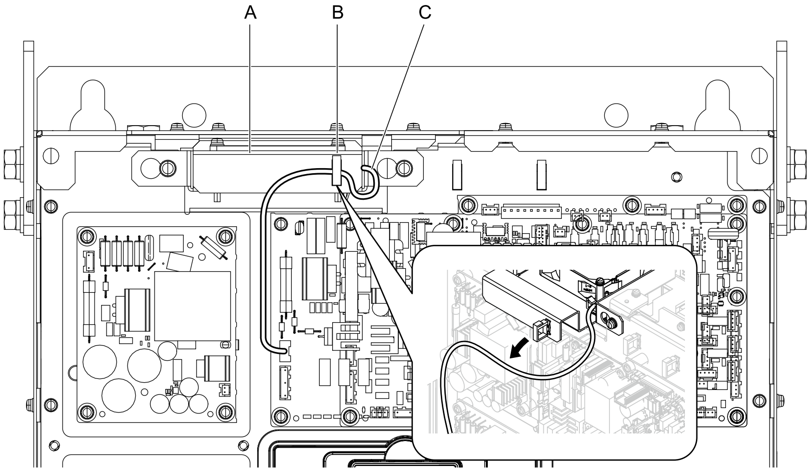
■ Remove Circulation Fans

1. Remove the drive cover.

Note:

Do not completely remove the cover screws; just loosen them. If the upper mounting screws are removed completely, the drive cover may fall off causing an injury when the lower mounting screws are loosened. The drive cover is large and extremely heavy. Be careful not to drop the drive cover when removing or installing it.

2. Remove the fan cable from the hook.

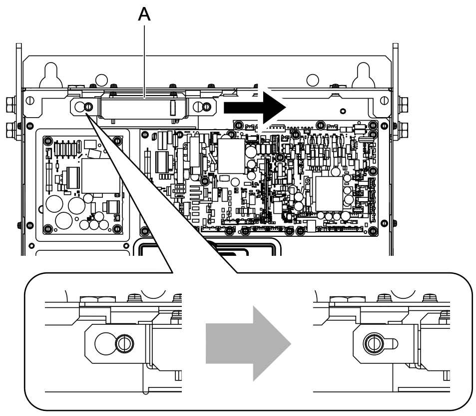


A - Fan unit
B - Hooks
C - Fan cable

Figure 7.35 Keypad Components

3. Loosen the fan unit screws and slide the fan unit to the right.

Note:
The screws only need to be loosened to remove the fan unit.



A - Fan unit

Figure 7.36 Slide the Fan Unit

4. Remove the relay connector and then remove the fan unit.

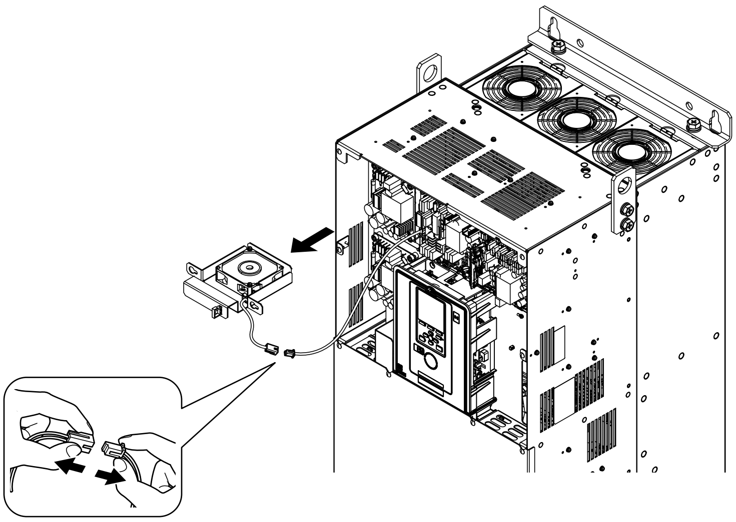
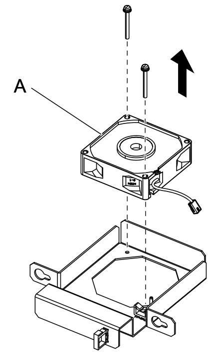


Figure 7.37 Remove the Fan Unit

5. Remove the cooling fan.



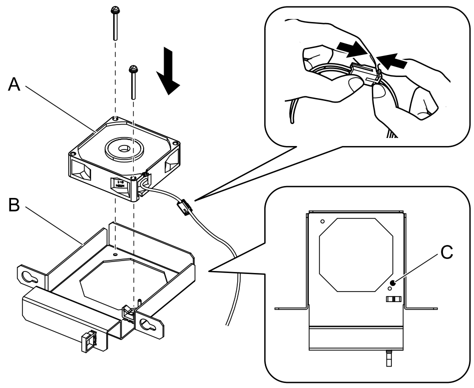
A - Cooling fan

Figure 7.38 Remove Cooling Fans

■ Install Circulation Fans

Reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the cooling fan.

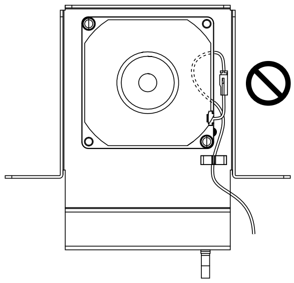
1. Connect the drive and the fan to the relay connector, ensuring the alignment pins line up properly with the notches on the fan. Then secure with screws.
   Tighten the M4 screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



A - Cooling fan
B - Fan unit base
C - Alignment pin of drive

Figure 7.39 Install Cooling Fans

Note:
When installing the cooling fan, be careful that no wires get trapped between the cooling fan and the drive.



2. Reinstall the fan unit at the designated location and secure with screws.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).

Note:
Secure the fan cable to the hook.

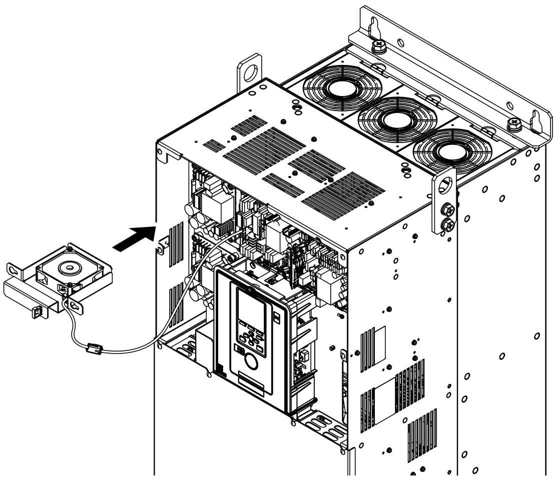
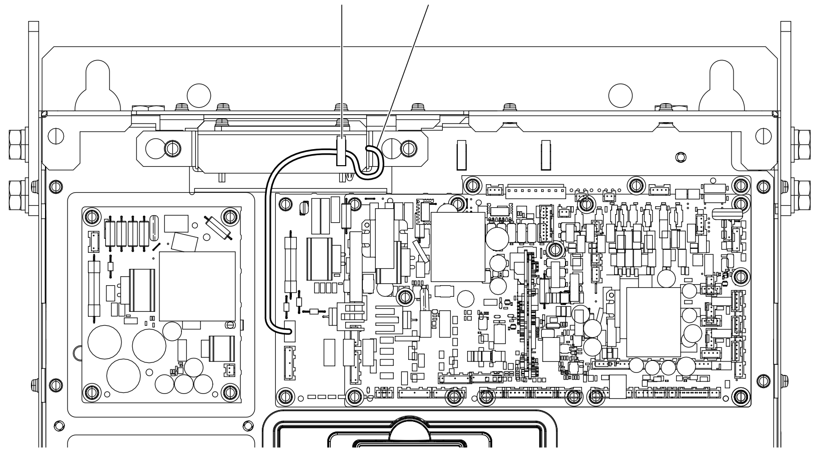


Figure 7.40 Install the Fan Unit

3. Secure the fan cable to the hook.



A - Hooks **B - Fan cable**

4. Reattach the drive cover.
5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset it.

◆ Replace Fans (Procedure G)

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

CAUTION! *Burn Hazard. Do not touch a hot drive heatsink. De-energize the drive, wait 15 minutes minimum, and make sure that the heatsink is cool to replace the cooling fans. Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.*

NOTICE: *Follow cooling fan replacement instructions. Replace all fans when performing maintenance to help ensure maximum useful product life. Improper fan replacement could cause damage the drive.*

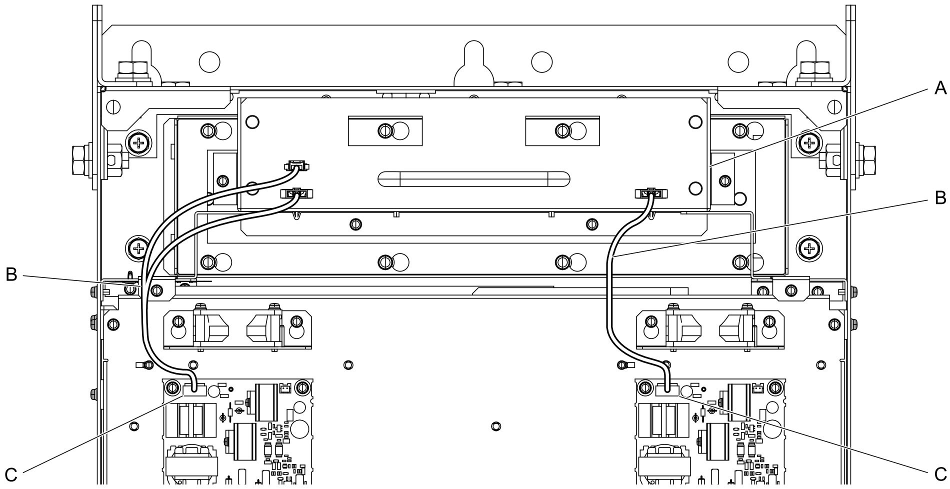
■ Remove Cooling Fans

1. Remove the drive cover.

Note:

Do not completely remove the cover screws; just loosen them. If the upper mounting screws are removed completely, the drive cover may fall off causing an injury when the lower mounting screws are loosened. The drive cover is large and extremely heavy. Be careful not to drop the drive cover when removing or installing it.

2. Remove the fan cable from the fan connector.

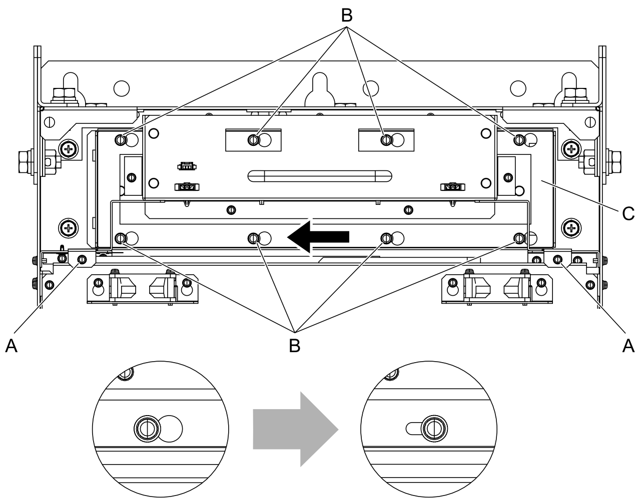


A - **Fan unit**
B - **Fan cable**
C - **Fan connector**

Figure 7.41 Keypad Components

3. Loosen the fan unit screws and slide the slide panel to the left.

Note:
The screws B only need to be loosened to remove the fan unit.



A - **Screws A**
B - **Screws B**
C - **Slide panel**

Figure 7.42 Slide the Slide Panel

4. Remove the fan unit.

Note:
Remove the slide panel and fan unit at the same time.

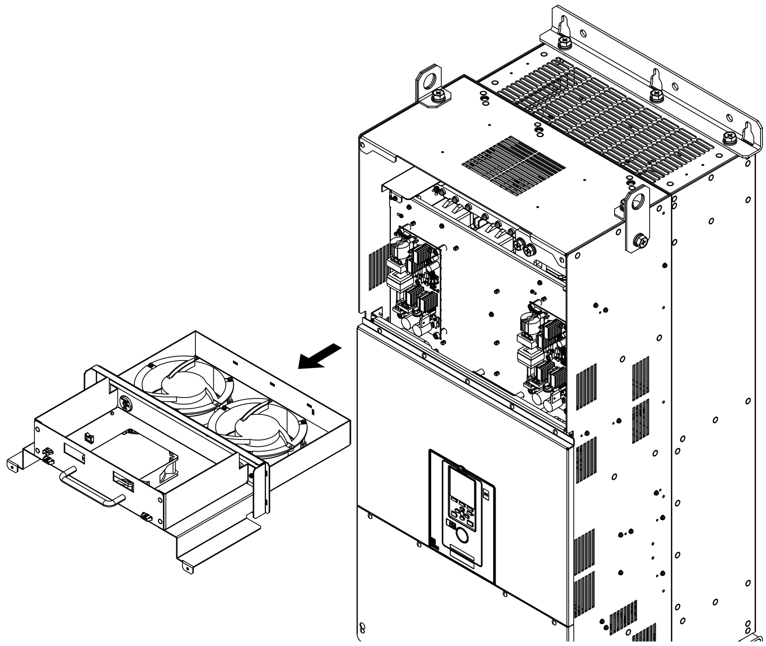
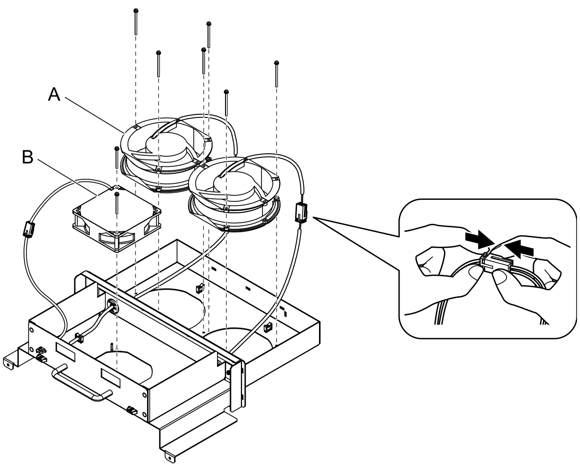


Figure 7.43 Remove the Fan Unit

5. Remove the relay connector, remove the screws securing the cooling fan and circulation fan, and then remove the fans.



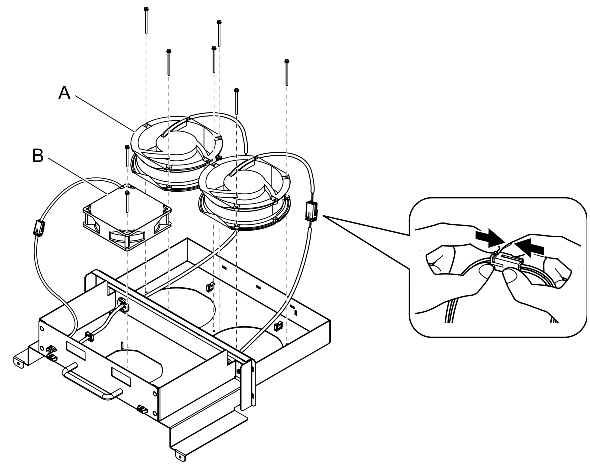
A - Cooling fan **B - Circulation fans**

Figure 7.44 Remove Cooling Fans

■ Install Cooling Fans

Reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the cooling fan.

1. Connect the relay connector of the cooling fan, ensuring the alignment pins line up properly with the notches on the fan. Then secure with screws.
   Tighten the M4 screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).

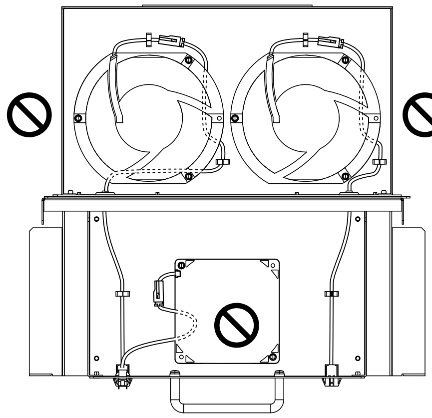


A - Cooling fan
B - Circulation fans
C - Fan bracket
D - Relay connector

Figure 7.45 Install Cooling Fans

Note:

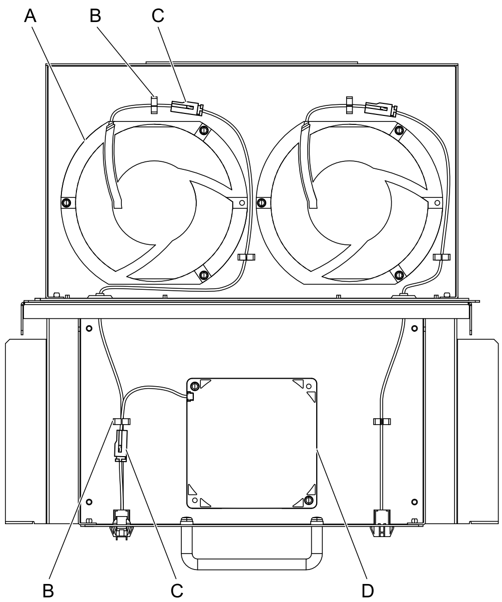
When installing the cooling fan, be careful that no wires get trapped between the cooling fan and the drive.



2. Return the cables to their original locations.

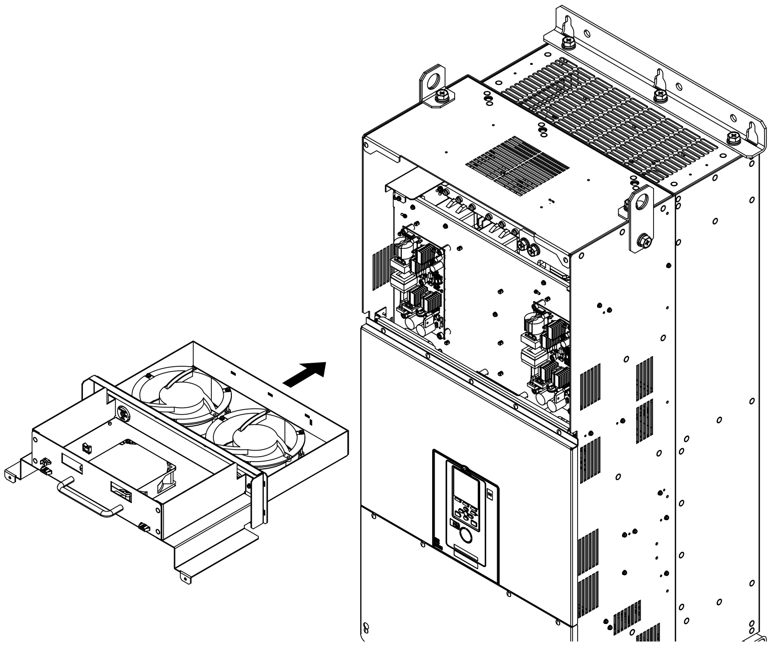
Note:

Secure the relay cable to the hook.

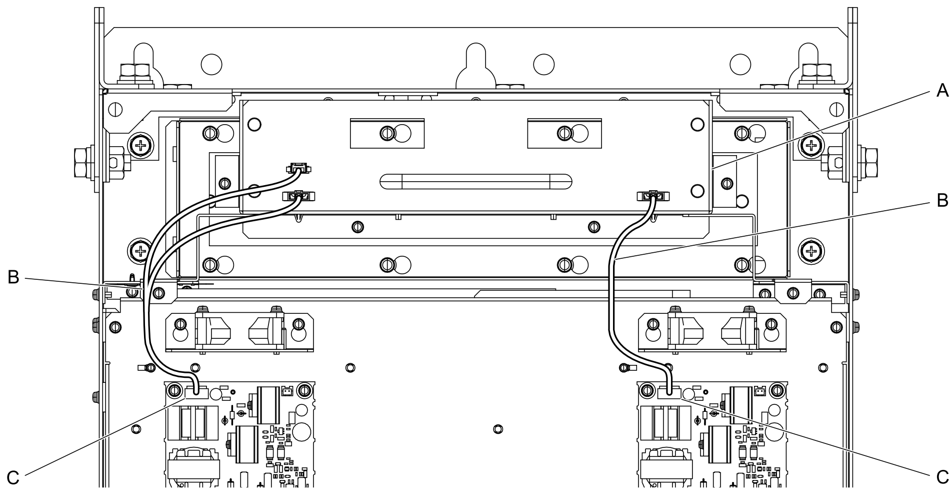


A - Cooling fan
B - Cable hook
C - Relay connector
D - Circulation fans

3. Reinstall the fan unit at the designated location and secure with screws.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 1.96 to 2.53 N·m (17.35 to 22.39 lb.·in.).



4. Connect the fan cable to the fan connector.



A - Fan unit
B - Fan cable
C - Fan connector

Figure 7.46 Connect Cooling Fan Connectors

5. Reattach the front cover.
6. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset it.

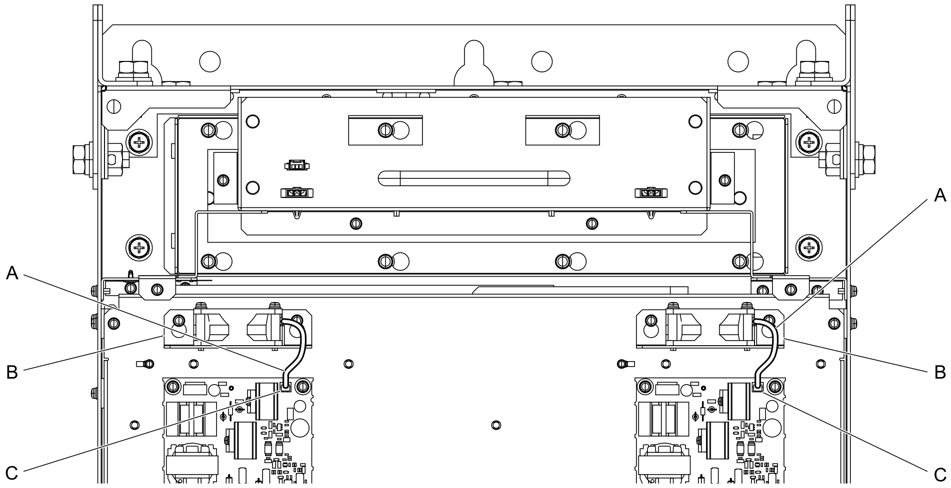
■ Remove the Circuit Board Cooling Fan

1. Remove the drive covers

Note:

Do not completely remove the cover screws; just loosen them. If the upper mounting screws are removed completely, the drive cover may fall off causing an injury when the lower mounting screws are loosened. The drive cover is large and extremely heavy. Take special care when removing/reattaching the drive cover.

2. Unplug the fan cable from the fan connector.



A - Fan cable
B - Circuit board cooling fan unit
C - Fan connector

Figure 7.47 Components

3. Loosen the circuit board cooling fan unit screws and slide the circuit board cooling fan unit up.

Note:
The screws only need to be loosened to remove the fan unit.

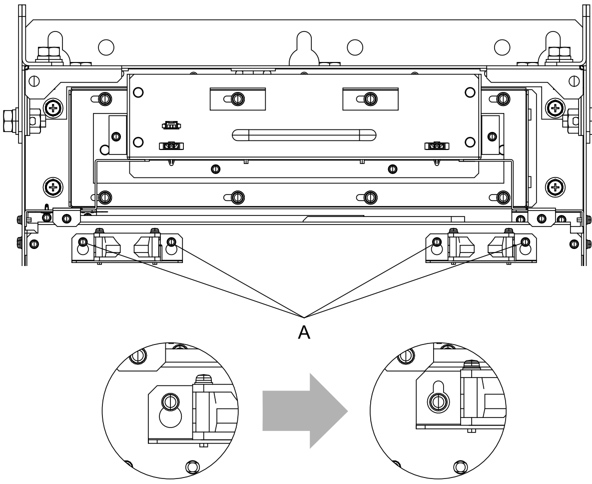


Figure 7.48 Slide the Circuit Board Cooling Fan Unit

4. Remove the circuit board cooling fan unit.

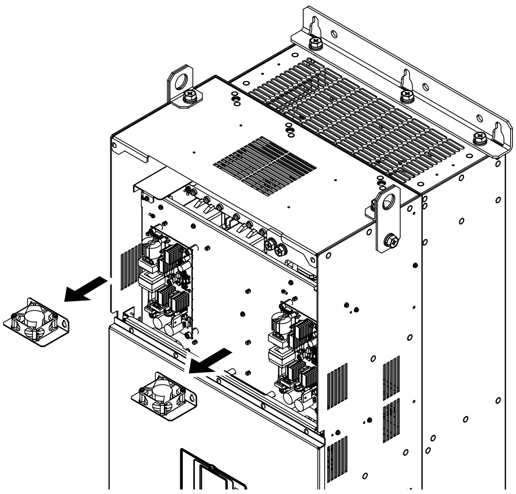
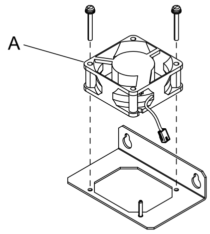


Figure 7.49 Remove the Circuit Board Cooling Fan Unit

5. Remove the screws securing the circuit board cooling fan and remove the cooling fan.



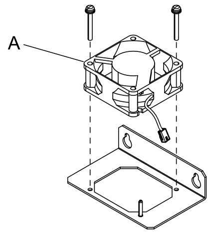
A - Circuit board cooling fans

Figure 7.50 Remove the Circuit Board Cooling Fan

■ Attach the Circuit Board Cooling Fan

Reverse the removal procedure to reinstall the cooling fan.

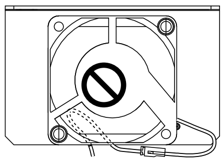
1. Install the circuit board cooling fan ensuring the alignment pins line up properly with the notches on the fan. Then secure with screws.
   Tighten the M4 screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



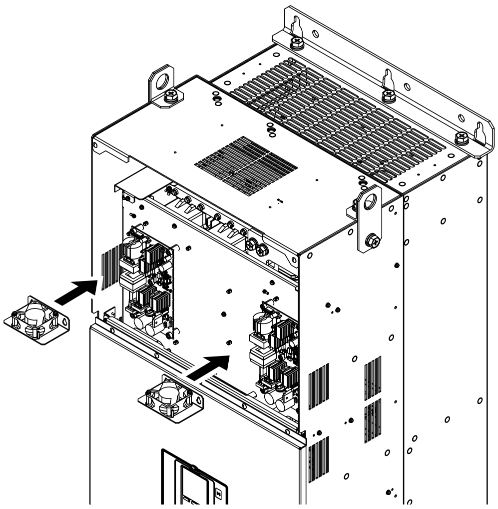
A - Circuit board cooling fans **B - Fan unit base**

Figure 7.51 Attach the Circuit Board Cooling Fan

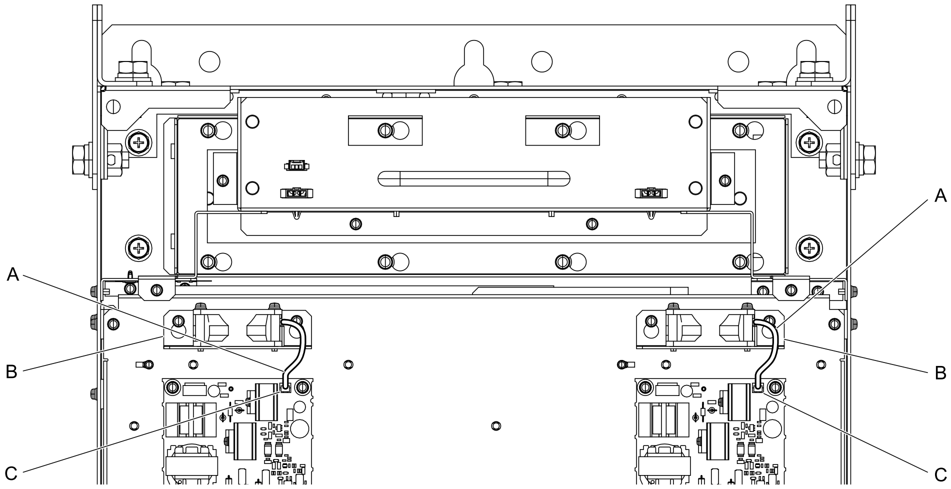
Note:
When installing the cooling fan, be careful that no wires get trapped between the circuit board cooling fan and fan unit base.



2. Install the circuit board cooling fan unit at the designated location and secure with screws.
   Tighten the screws to a tightening torque of 0.98 to 1.33 N·m (8.67 to 11.77 lb.·in.).



3. Connect the fan cable to the fan connector.



A - Fan cable
B - Circuit board cooling fan unit
C - Fan connector

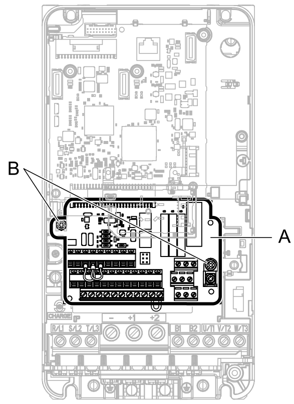
Figure 7.52 Connector Connection

4. Reattach the front cover.
5. Energize the drive and set *o4-03 = 0 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting = 0 h]* to reset it.

7.5 Replace the Drive

◆ About the Control Circuit Terminal Block

The control circuit terminal block of this product can be attached and detached. The control circuit terminal block can be easily replaced if the drive fails to operate correctly.



A - Control circuit terminal block

B - Control circuit terminal block fastening screw

Figure 7.53 Control Circuit Terminal Block

◆ Replace the Drive

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. While the drive is ON, never attempt to change any wiring, disconnect any option cards or connectors, or replace the cooling fan. Before performing any repairs, shut OFF the power supply to the drive and verify that there is no residual voltage in the unit. Failure to do so may result in serious electric shock.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Only let authorized persons install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not examine, connect, or disconnect wiring on an energized drive. Before servicing, disconnect all power to the equipment and wait for the time specified on the warning label at a minimum. The internal capacitor stays charged after the drive is de-energized. The charge indicator LED extinguishes when the DC bus voltage decreases below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, always wait for at least the amount of time indicated on the warning labels. When all indicators are OFF, remove the covers before measuring for dangerous voltages to make sure that the drive is safe. Failure to obey will cause death or serious injury.*

NOTICE: *Observe correct electrostatic discharge (ESD) procedures when touching the drive and circuit boards. Failure to obey can cause ESD damage to the drive circuitry.*

■ Notes on Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block

Note:
- Use copper wire. Non-copper wire such as aluminum wire cannot be used.
- Be sure remove any foreign objects on the wire connections for the terminal block.
- Remove the insulator from the connection wires to the wire stripping lengths listed in the manual.
- Do not use a wire with bent or crushed conductor. If a deformed wire is used for connection, cut off the bent end of the wire before using it.
- When using stranded wire, do not solder the conductor portion.
- When stranded wire is used, wire it so that no wire fibers protrude out of the connection. Do not excessively twist the stranded wire.
- Insert the wire until it is completely inside the terminal block. Once the insulator from the wire is removed to the suggested wire stripping length, the insulator will fit within the plastic housing.
- The tightening torque is different for each terminal. Tighten the screws to the specified tightening torque.
- Use a torque driver, torque ratchet or torque wrench that is designed for the screws. A flat end driver or a hex tool will be needed when wiring the screw clamp terminal. Refer to the recommended conditions listed in the product manual and provide tools accordingly.
- When using an electric driver to tighten, be especially careful and tighten at low speed, 300 to 400 r/min.
- Wiring tools can be purchased from Yaskawa. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.
- When replacing your existing drive with this one, the existing wires may have wire gauges that are out of range of some of the gauges applicable to the new drive. For the usable and unusable wire gauges, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
- Do not tighten the terminal screw at a tilt of 5 degrees or more.

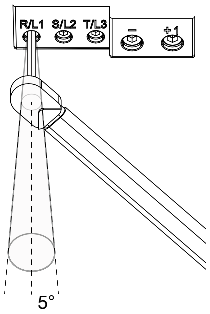


Figure 7.54 Allowable Angle

- Insert the bit all the way into the hex socket and tighten the screw when tightening the hex socket cap screw.
- When tightening minus screws, hold the straight-edge screwdriver perpendicularly to the screw. Do not allow the tip of the screwdriver to shift or protrude from the groove of the screw.

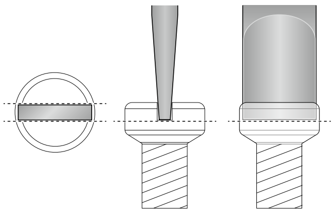
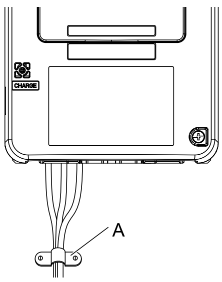


Figure 7.55 Tightening Minus Screws

- After connecting the wires, gently pull on the wires to check that they do not pull out.
- Cut off an appropriate section of the wiring cover to facilitate the wiring.
- Regularly tighten any loose terminal block screws to their specified tightening torques.
- To protect the wiring connections from strain forces, be sure to secure wires near wiring parts using some sort of strain relief system. Refer to Figure 7.56 for details.



A - Strain relief

Figure 7.56 Wiring Example Using Strain Relief

Table 7.13 Recommended Wiring Tools

Screw Size	Screw Shape	Adapter	Bit		Torque Driver Model (Tightening Torque)	Torque Wrench
			Model	Manufacturer		
M4	Slot (-)	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,0X4,0-70	PHOENIX CONTACT	TSD-M 3NM (1.2 - 3 N·m)	-
M5 *1	Slot (-)	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70	PHOENIX CONTACT	Wire Gauge ≤ 25 mm 2 (AWG 10): TSD-M 3NM (1.2 - 3 N·m)	Wire Gauge ≤ 25 mm 2 (AWG 10): -
					Wire Gauge ≥ 30 mm 2 (AWG 8): -	Wire Gauge ≥ 30 mm 2 (AWG 8): 4.1 - 4.5 N·m *2 *3
M6	Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm)	Bit	SF-BIT-HEX 5-50	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	5 - 9 N·m *2 *3
	Minus (-) *4	Bit	SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	3 - 3.5 N·m *2 *3
M8	Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm)	Bit	SF-BIT-HEX 6-50	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	8 - 12 N·m *2 *3
M10	Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm)	Bit	SF-BIT-HEX 8-50	PHOENIX CONTACT	-	12 - 14 N·m *2 *3

*1 When wiring the drive models 2056 and 4089 or below, select tools correctly based on the wire gauges.
*2 Use 6.35 mm bit socket holder.
*3 Use torque wrench of which torque measurement range includes this value.
*4 Minus screws are used only for the drive models 2110, 2138, and 4103.

■ Remove the Control Circuit Terminal Block

First remove the keypad and front cover.

1. Loosen the screws on the control circuit terminal block.

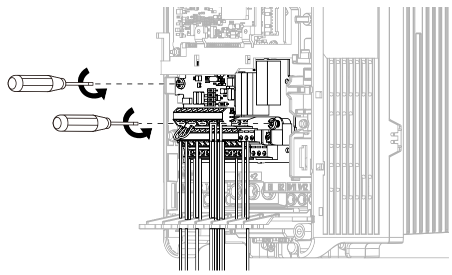


Figure 7.57 Loosen Fastening Screws

2. Slide the wired control circuit terminal block in the direction of the arrow to remove it.

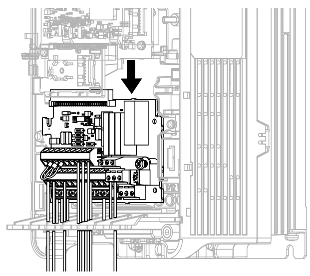
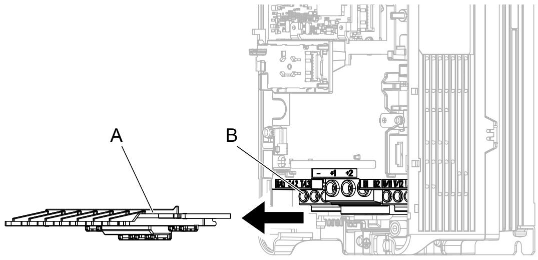


Figure 7.58 Remove the Control Circuit Terminal Block

■ Wire a New Drive

First remove the keypad, front cover, and control circuit terminal block of the newly installed drive. Wire the drive to the main circuit terminal block before installing a wired control circuit terminal block.

1. Remove the wiring cover by pulling it forward.



A - Wiring cover **B - Main circuit terminal block**

Figure 7.59 Remove the Wiring Cover

2. Turn the screw in the direction as illustrated in the figure for the desired main circuit terminal block to completely open the terminal block opening.

Note:

The terminal block opening is shipped from the factory in the open state.

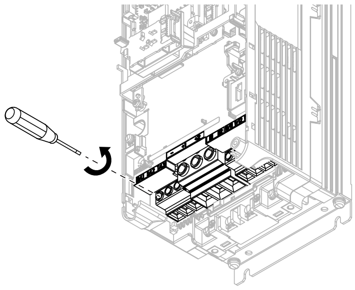


Figure 7.60 Loosen Terminal Block Screws

3. Insert a wire with prepared ends into the main circuit terminal block.

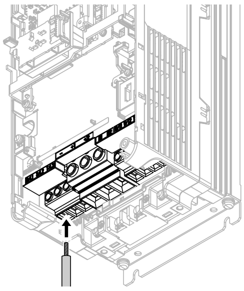


Figure 7.61 Install the Electrical Wire

Note:

When wiring to terminals +1 and +2, if a jumper connects terminals +1 and +2, first loosen the terminal block screws and remove the jumper.

4. Tighten the screws to the specified torque.

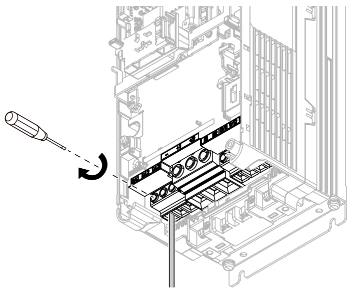
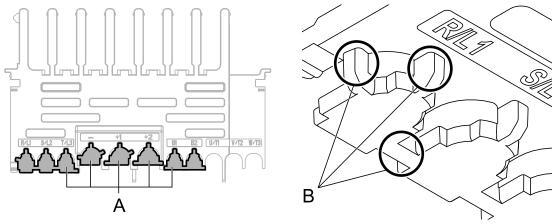


Figure 7.62 Tighten Terminal Block Screws

5. Check the signal from the wired terminal and use a nipper to clip the cutaway section of the corresponding wiring cover.

   Use nippers as shown in the following diagram when clipping the wiring cover.



A - Cutaway section **B - Clip here with nippers**

Figure 7.63 Clip the Cutaway Section of the Wiring Cover

Note:
- The shape of the wiring cover differs depending on the drive model.
- Detach the cutaway section of the wiring cover by clipping only the areas that apply to the wired terminal. If areas that do not apply to the wired terminal are clipped, the protective enclosure will not maintain the IP20 protective level.
- Be careful when clipping the cutaway section of the wiring cover, as the section may fly out in unpredictable directions.
- Process the cross section to prevent the cutaway section of the wiring cover from damaging the electric wires.
- If electrical wires other than those specified by Yaskawa are used, the protective enclosure may not maintain the IP20 protective level, even if the wiring cover is used correctly. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.

6. Install the wiring cover at its original position. Pass the cables through the holes that were cut out of the wiring cover.

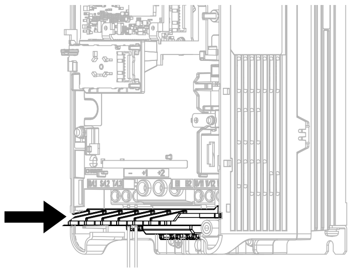
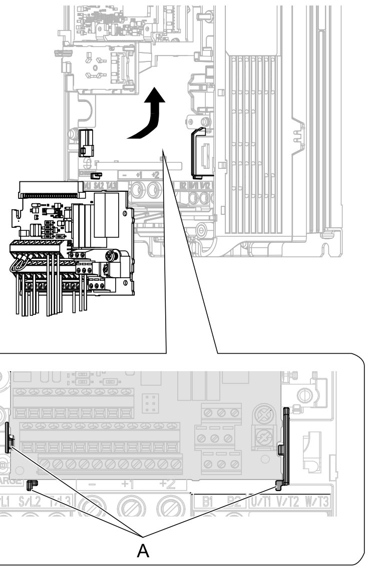


Figure 7.64 Reattach the Wiring Cover

■ Connecting the Control Terminal Block

1. Insert the wired control circuit terminal block and then slide it into the connector.
   Slide the control terminal block while aligning the bottom with the guide.



A - Guide

Figure 7.65 Insert the Terminal Block into the Connector

2. Tighten the fastening screw.
   Tighten M3 screws to a tightening torque of 0.5 to 0.6 N·m (4.4 to 5.3 lb.·in.).

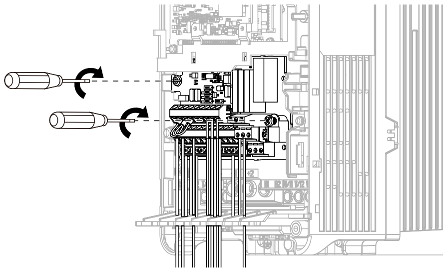


Figure 7.66 Secure the Terminal Block

3. Install the front cover and the keypad at their original positions.
4. Check *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*.

Note:
- If parameter information has been stored in the keypad that was installed prior to replacement, use the keypad to restore that information.
- To reset the performance life monitors for the parts, set *o4-01 to o4-13 [Maintenance Period]*.

7.6 Replace the Keypad Battery

When the keypad battery runs out, the date and time return to the default settings. Replace the battery according to the following procedure.

WARNING! *Preventing Fire. Handle keypad batteries properly. Do not attempt to charge the battery or disassemble the keypad. Improper handling may result in batteries bursting and igniting, which could cause fire and injury.*

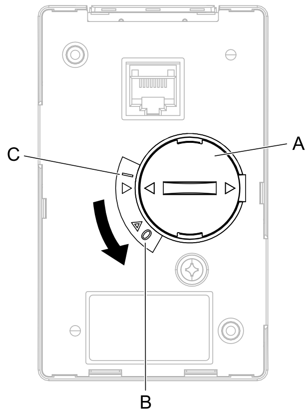
When replacing the battery, use a Hitachi Maxell "CR2016 Lithium Manganese Dioxide Lithium Battery" or an equivalent battery with these properties:

- Nominal voltage: 3 V
- Operating temperature range: -20°C to +85°C (-4°F to +185°F)

WARNING! *Preventing Fire. Do not disassemble batteries. Do not expose batteries to heat or fire. Improper handling may result in batteries bursting and igniting, which could cause fire and injury.*

NOTICE: *The battery remains in use even when power to the drive has been shut off. Be sure to also remove the battery in the keypad when the drive will be shut off for long periods of time. Replace the battery with a new one immediately after the expected lifespan has passed. A dead battery left inside the keypad may leak and damage the keypad and drive.*

1. De-energize the drive and remove the keypad.
2. Insert the tip of a straight-edge screwdriver into the slot in the center of the battery cover, and turn the battery cover counterclockwise to remove it.

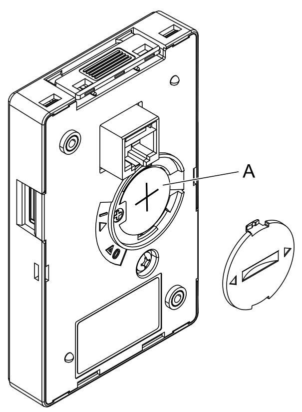


A - Battery cover
B - Open
C - Close

Figure 7.67 Remove the Battery Cover

3. Remove the used battery from the keypad.
4. Insert the new battery.

Note:
- The battery cover side is the positive pole. Insert the battery with the correct orientation into the keypad to ensure that the polarity is correct.
- Discard the used battery in accordance with local regulations.



A - Battery

Figure 7.68 Insert a New Battery

5. Install the keypad battery cover, then insert the tip of a straight-edge screwdriver into the slot in the center of the battery cover, and turn the battery cover clockwise to close it.

6. Install the keypad into the drive.

7.7 Storage Guidelines

The drive contains electrolytic capacitors and fine electronic parts that undergo chemical changes. Observe the following precautions to help maintain the expected performance life and reliability during long-term storage.

◆ Storage Location

- Temperature and Humidity
  Store the drive in a location that is between -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) with a relative humidity of 95% or less. Do not store the drive in direct sunlight or where condensation or ice will form.
  Storage temperatures between -20 °C to +70 °C (4 °F to 158 °F) are allowed when storing the drive for approximately one month.

  Note:
  Package and store the drive during shipping to protect it from vibration and shock.

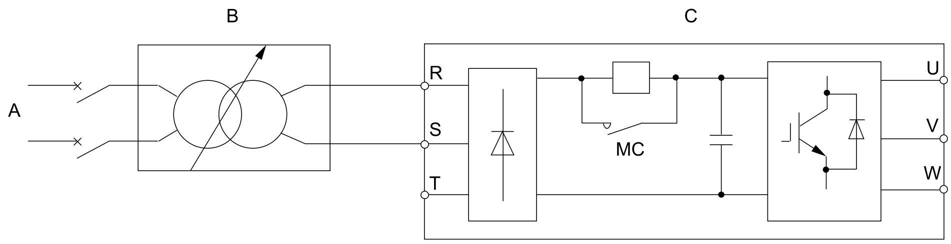
- Dust and Oil Mist
  Do not store the drive in dusty locations or locations that are subject to oil mist, such as the site of a cement factory or cotton mill.
- Corrosive Gas
  Do not store the drive in locations that are subject to corrosive gas, such as the site of a chemical plant, a refinery, or sewage plant.
- Salt Damage
  Do not store the drive in locations that are subject to salt damage, such as near the ocean, and salt damage-designated zones, in particular.

Do not store the drive in adverse environments. Store all drives in storage rooms that are not subjected to adverse environmental elements.

◆ Periodic Power Application

Yaskawa recommends applying power to the drive once per year for at least 30 minutes to prevent the capacitors from deteriorating.

When applying power after power has not been applied for more than two years, Yaskawa recommends using a variable power source and gradually increasing the power from 0 V to the rated drive voltage over a period of 2 to 3 minutes. Apply power for at least 1 hour with no load to age the main circuit electrolytic capacitor. Wire the drive normally and check for drive faults, overcurrents, motor vibration, speed fluctuations, and other abnormalities during operation after performing the above procedure.



A - AC power supply
B - Variable power source
C - Drive

Figure 7.69 Power Distribution Method

Periodic Inspection & Maintenance

7

8

Disposal

8.1 Section Safety

DANGER

Electrical Shock Hazard

Make sure that all electrical connections are correct and install all drive covers before energizing the drive. Use terminals for their intended function only.

Incorrect wiring or ground connections, and incorrect repair of protective covers can cause death or serious injury.

WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard

Only let authorized persons install, wire, maintain, examine, replace parts, and repair the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Do not work on the drive or around the drive while wearing loose clothing or jewelry. Tighten loose clothing and remove all metal objects such as watches or rings.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

Preventing Fire

Handle keypad batteries properly. Do not attempt to charge the battery or disassemble the keypad.

Improper handling may result in batteries bursting and igniting, which could cause fire and injury.

Do not disassemble batteries. Do not expose batteries to heat or fire.

Improper handling may result in batteries bursting and igniting, which could cause fire and injury.

Crush Hazard

Do not perform work on the drive without eye protection. Wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Failure to comply could result in serious injury.

Sudden Movement Hazard

Only approved personnel can operate a crane or hoist to move the drive.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from falling equipment.

Crush Hazard

Use a lifting mechanism made to move large drives when necessary.

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from falling equipment.

CAUTION

Sudden Movement Hazard

Do not hold the drive by the front cover or terminal cover. Tighten the screws correctly before moving the drive.

Failure to obey can cause minor to moderate injury.

NOTICE

The battery remains in use even when power to the drive has been shut off. Be sure to also remove the battery in the keypad when the drive will be shut off for long periods of time. Replace the battery with a new one immediately after the expected lifespan has passed.

A dead battery left inside the keypad may leak and damage the keypad and drive.

8.2 Disposal Instructions

Correctly discard the drive, packing material, battery, and microSD card as specified by regional, local, and municipal laws and regulations for this product. (Example: European Waste 16 02 14)

Note:

- Remove the battery and microSD card from the keypad before discarding the drive.
- The battery is not recyclable. Discard used batteries as specified by the battery manufacturer.
- Customers are responsible for microSD card data protection. PC functions that format and delete the data may not be sufficient to fully erase the microSD card data.
  Yaskawa recommends that customers physically destroy the microSD card in a shredder or use data wipe software to fully erase the card.

9

Specifications

9.1 Safety Precautions

⚠DANGER
Obey all the safety messages in this manual. Failure to obey the safety messages in the manual can cause serious injury or death. The operating company is responsible for any injuries or equipment damage caused by ignoring the safety messages in this manual.

9.2 Drive Duty Modes

The drive has two duty modes from which to select for the application: Heavy Duty (HD) and Normal Duty (ND).

The duty rating switches to HD2 or ND2 when *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]* ≥ 460 V. These specifications are different between HD1/HD2 and ND1/ND2:

- The input power kVA
- The maximum applicable motor output
- The rated input current
- The rated output capacity
- The rated output current

Refer to Table 9.1 for information about the differences between HD and ND ratings.

Table 9.1 Drive Duty Modes

Duty Rating	E1-01 Setting Input Voltage	C6-01 Setting	Application	Default Carrier Frequency	Overload Tolerance (oL2 [Drive Overload])
Heavy Duty Rating 1 (HD1)	• ≥ 200 V and < 240 V • ≥ 380 V and < 460 V	0	• Extruder • Conveyor • Constant torque or high overload capacity	2 kHz	150% rated output current for 60 s
Heavy Duty Rating 2 (HD2)	≥ 460 V and < 480 V				
Normal Duty Rating 1 (ND1)	• ≥ 200 V and < 240 V • ≥ 380 V and < 460 V	1	• Fan • Pump • Blower • Variable speed control	2 kHz Swing-PWM	110% rated output current for 60 s
Normal Duty Rating 2 (ND2)	≥ 460 V and < 480 V				

Specifications

9

9.3 Model Specifications (200 V Class)

Table 9.2 Rating (200 V Class)

Model			2004	2006	2010	2012	2018	2021	2030	2042	2056	2070	2082	2110	2138
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW)		HD1 *1	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30
		ND1 *2	0.75	1.1	2.2	3	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP)		HD1 *1	1/2	1	2	3	4	5	7 1/2	10	15	20	25	30	40
		ND1 *2	3/4	1 1/2	3	4	5	7 1/2	10	15	20	25	30	40	50
Input	Rated Input Current *3 (A)	HD1 (AC)	3.6	4.8	8.9	12.7	17	20.7	30	40.3	58.2	78.4	96	82	111
		HD1 (DC)	4.5	5.9	11	16	21	25	37	49	71	96	118	101	136
		ND1 (AC)	4.8	6.7	12.7	17	20.7	30	40.3	52	78.4	96	114	111	136
		ND1 (DC)	5.9	8.2	16	21	25	37	49	71	96	118	139	136	167
Output	Rated Output Capacity (kVA)	HD1 *4	1.2	1.9	3.0	4.2	5.3	6.7	9.5	12.6	17.9	22.9	28.6	33.5	43.8
		ND1 *5	1.3	2.3	3.7	4.6	6.7	8.0	11.4	16.0	21.3	26.7	31.2	41.9	52.6
	Rated Output Current (A)	HD1	3.2	5	8	11	14	17.5	25	33	47	60	75	88	115
		ND1	3.5	6	9.6	12.2	17.5	21	30	42	56	70	82	110	138
	Overload Tolerance		• HD: 150% of the rated output current for 60 seconds • ND: 110% of the rated output current for 60 seconds **Note:** Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently.												
	Carrier Frequency		Usable up to 8 kHz without derating. ND: Usable up to 2 kHz without derating Derating the output current enables use up to 15 kHz.												
	Maximum Output Voltage (V)		Three-phase 200 V to 240 V **Note:** The maximum output voltage is proportional to the input voltage.												
	Maximum Output Frequency		• AOLV (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control) and EZOLV (EZ Open Loop Vector Control): 120 Hz • CL-V/f (Closed Loop V/f Control), CLV (Closed Loop Vector Control), AOLV/PM (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM), and CLV/PM (Closed Loop Vector Control for PM): 400 Hz • V/f (V/f Control), OLV (Open Loop Vector Control), and OLV/PM (Open Loop Vector Control for PM): 590 Hz												
Measures for Harmonics	DC Reactor		External options											Standard internal features	
Braking Device	Braking Transistor		Standard internal features												
EMC Filter	EMC Filter IEC61800-3, C2/C3		Factory option • Models 2xxxB: A category C3 EMC filter is built into the device. • Models 2xxxC: A category C2 EMC filter is built into the device.												

Model			2004	2006	2010	2012	2018	2021	2030	2042	2056	2070	2082	2110	2138
Power Supply	Rated Voltage/ Rated Frequency		• Three-phase AC power supply 200 V to 240 V at 50/60 Hz • DC power supply 270 V to 340 V												
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation		-15% to +10%												
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation		±5%												
	Input Power (kVA)	HD1	1.5	2.0	3.7	5.3	7.1	8.6	12.5	16.8	24.2	32.6	39.9	34.1	46.1
		ND1	2.0	2.8	5.3	7.1	8.6	12.5	16.8	21.6	32.6	39.9	47.4	46.1	56.5

*1 The maximum applicable motor output is compliant with 208 V motor ratings as described in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*2 The maximum applicable motor output is based on 4-pole, general-purpose 220 V motor ratings. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*3 Assumes the value at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.

*4 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 208 V.

*5 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 220 V.

Table 9.3 Rating (200 V Class)

Model			2169	2211	2257	2313	2360	2415
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW)		HD1 *1	37	45	55	75	90	110
		ND1 *2	45	55	75	90	110	-
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP)		HD1 *1	50	60	75	100	125	150
		ND1 *2	60	75	100	125	150	-
Input	Rated Input Current *3(A)	HD1 (AC)	136	164	200	271	324	394
		HD1 (DC)	167	202	245	332	397	483
		ND1 (AC)	164	200	271	324	394	-
		ND1 (DC)	202	245	332	397	483	-
Output	Rated Output Capacity (kVA)	HD1 *4	55.3	68.6	81.9	108	132	158
		ND1 *5	64.4	80.4	97.9	119	137	-
	Rated Output Current (A)	HD1	145	180	215	283	346	415
		ND1	169	211	257	313	360	-
	Overload Tolerance		• HD: 150% of the rated output current for 60 seconds • ND: 110% of the rated output current for 60 seconds **Note:** Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently.					
	Carrier Frequency		Usable up to 5 kHz without derating. ND: Usable up to 2 kHz without derating Derating the output current enables use up to 10 kHz.					
	Maximum Output Voltage (V)		Three-phase 200 V to 240 V **Note:** The maximum output voltage is proportional to the input voltage.					
	Maximum Output Frequency		• AOLV (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control) and EZOLV (EZ Open Loop Vector Control): 120 Hz • CL-V/f (Closed Loop V/f Control), CLV (Closed Loop Vector Control), AOLV/PM (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM), and CLV/PM (Closed Loop Vector Control for PM): 400 Hz • V/f (V/f Control), OLV (Open Loop Vector Control), and OLV/PM (Open Loop Vector Control for PM): 590 Hz					
Measures for Harmonics	DC Reactor		Standard internal features					
Braking Device	Braking Transistor		External options					

Model			2169	2211	2257	2313	2360	2415
EMC Filter	EMC Filter IEC61800-3, C2/C3		Factory option • Models 2xxxB: A category C3 EMC filter is built into the device. • Models 2xxxC: A category C2 EMC filter is built into the device.					
Power Supply	Rated Voltage/Rated Frequency		• Three-phase AC power supply 200 V to 240 V at 50/60 Hz • DC power supply 270 V to 340 V					
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation		-15% to +10%					
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation		±5%					
	Input Power (kVA)	HD1	56.5	68.2	83.1	113	135	164
		ND1	68.2	83.1	113	135	164	-

*1 The maximum applicable motor output is compliant with 208 V motor ratings as described in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
*2 The maximum applicable motor output is based on 4-pole, general-purpose 220 V motor ratings. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
*3 Assumes the value at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.
*4 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 208 V.
*5 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 220 V.

9.4 Model Specifications (400 V Class)

Table 9.4 Rating (400 V Class)

Model		Input Voltage	Duty Rating	4002	4004	4005	4007	4009	4012	4018	4023	4031	4038	4044	4060	4075	4089	4103
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW)		< 460 V *1	HD1	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45
			ND1	0.75	1.5	2.2	3	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
		≥ 460 V *2	HD2	0.55	0.75	1.5	2.2	3	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45
			ND2	0.75	1.5	2.2	3	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP)		< 460 V *1	HD1	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	4	5	7 1/2	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60
			ND1	1	2	3	4	5	7 1/2	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75
		≥ 460 V *2	HD2	3/4	1	2	3	4	5	7 1/2	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60
			ND2	1	2	3	4	5	7 1/2	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75
Input	Rated Input Current (A) *3	< 460 V	HD1 (AC)	1.9	3.5	4.7	6.7	8.9	11.7	15.8	21.2	30.6	41.3	50.5	43.1	58.3	71.5	86.5
			HD1 (DC)	2.3	4.3	5.8	8.2	11	15	20	26	38	51	62	53	72	88	106
			ND1 (AC)	2.5	4.7	6.7	8.9	11.7	15.8	21.2	30.6	41.3	50.5	59.7	58.3	71.5	86.5	105
			ND1 (DC)	3.1	5.8	8.2	11	15	20	26	38	51	62	74	72	88	106	129
		≥ 460 V	HD2 (AC)	1.6	2.1	3.9	5.5	7.4	9.0	13.1	17.5	25.3	34.1	41.7	35.6	48.1	59.0	71.4
			HD2 (DC)	1.9	2.5	4.8	6.8	9.0	11	16	22	31	42	52	44	59	73	88
			ND2 (AC)	2.1	3.9	5.5	7.4	9.0	13.1	17.5	25.3	34.1	41.7	49.4	48.1	59.0	71.4	86.9
			ND2 (DC)	2.5	4.8	6.8	9.0	11	16	22	31	42	52	61	59	73	88	107

Model		Input Voltage	Duty Rating	4002	4004	4005	4007	4009	4012	4018	4023	4031	4038	4044	4060	4075	4089	4103
Output	Rated Output Capacity (kVA)	< 460 V *4	HD1	1.2	2.2	3.2	3.6	4.7	6.1	10	12	16	20	26	30	39	49	60
			ND1	1.4	2.7	3.6	4.7	5.9	7.8	12	15	20	25	29	39	49	59	68
		≥ 460 V *5	HD2	1.3	1.7	2.7	3.8	5.5	6.1	8.8	11	17	22	27	32	41	52	61
			ND2	1.7	2.4	3.8	5.5	6.1	8.8	11	17	22	27	32	41	52	61	76
	Rated Output Current (A)	< 460 V	HD1	1.8	3.4	4.8	5.5	7.2	9.2	14.8	18	24	31	39	45	60	75	91
			ND1	2.1	4.1	5.4	7.1	8.9	11.9	17.5	23.4	31	38	44	59.6	74.9	89.2	103
		≥ 460 V	HD2	1.6	2.1	3.4	4.8	6.9	7.6	11	14	21	27	34	40	52	65	77
			ND2	2.1	3	4.8	6.9	7.6	11	14	21	27	34	40	52	65	77	96
	Overload Tolerance			• HD: 150% of the rated output current for 60 seconds • ND: 110% of the rated output current for 60 seconds **Note:** Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently.														
	Carrier Frequency			HD: Usable up to 8 kHz without derating ND: Usable up to 2 kHz without derating Derating the output current enables use up to 15 kHz.														
	Maximum Output Voltage (V)			Three-phase 380 V to 480 V **Note:** The maximum output voltage is proportional to the input voltage.														
	Maximum Output Frequency			• AOLV (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control) and EZOLV (EZ Open Loop Vector Control): 120 Hz • CL-V/f (Closed Loop V/f Control), CLV (Closed Loop Vector Control), AOLV/PM (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM), and CLV/PM (Closed Loop Vector Control for PM): 400 Hz • V/f (V/f Control), OLV (Open Loop Vector Control), and OLV/PM (Open Loop Vector Control for PM): 590 Hz														
Measures for Harmonics	DC Reactor			External options											Standard internal features			
Braking Device	Braking Transistor			Standard internal features														
EMC Filter	EMC Filter IEC61800-3, C2/C3			Factory option • Models 4xxxB: A category C3 EMC filter is built into the device. • Models 4xxxC: A category C2 EMC filter is built into the device.														
Power Supply	Rated Voltage/Rated Frequency			• Three-phase AC power supply 380 V to 480 V at 50/60 Hz • DC power supply 513 V to 679 V														
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation			-15% to +10%														
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation			±5%														
	Input Power (kVA)	< 460 V	HD1	1.5	2.8	3.7	5.3	7.1	9.3	13	17	24	33	40	34	46	57	69
			ND1	2.0	3.7	5.3	7.1	9.3	13	17	24	33	40	48	46	57	69	84
		≥ 460 V	HD2	1.3	1.7	3.2	4.6	6.1	7.5	11	15	21	28	35	30	40	49	59
			ND2	2.1	4.0	5.6	7.5	9.1	13	18	26	35	42	50	49	60	73	88

*1 The maximum applicable motor output is compliant with 380 V motor ratings as described in Annex G of IEC 60947-4-1. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*2 The maximum applicable motor output is compliant with 460 V motor ratings as described in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*3 Assumes operation at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.

*4 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 380 V.

*5 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 460 V.

Table 9.5 Rating (400 V Class)

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Model</th><th>Input Voltage</th><th>Duty Rating</th><th>4140</th><th>4168</th><th>4208</th><th>4250</th><th>4296</th><th>4371</th><th>4389</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="4">Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW)</td><td rowspan="2">< 460 V *1</td><td>HD1</td><td>55</td><td>75</td><td>90</td><td>110</td><td>132</td><td>160</td><td>200</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND1</td><td>75</td><td>90</td><td>110</td><td>132</td><td>160</td><td>200</td><td>220</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">≥ 460 V *2</td><td>HD2</td><td>55</td><td>75</td><td>90</td><td>110</td><td>150</td><td>185</td><td>220</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND2</td><td>75</td><td>90</td><td>110</td><td>150</td><td>185</td><td>220</td><td>260</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="4">Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP)</td><td rowspan="2">< 460 V *1</td><td>HD1</td><td>75</td><td>100</td><td>125</td><td>150</td><td>175</td><td>200</td><td>250</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND1</td><td>100</td><td>125</td><td>150</td><td>175</td><td>200</td><td>250</td><td>300</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">≥ 460 V *2</td><td>HD2</td><td>75</td><td>100</td><td>125</td><td>150</td><td>200</td><td>250</td><td>300</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND2</td><td>100</td><td>125</td><td>150</td><td>200</td><td>250</td><td>300</td><td>350</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">Input</td><td rowspan="8">Rated Input Current *3 (A)</td><td rowspan="4">< 460 V</td><td>HD1 (AC)</td><td>105</td><td>142</td><td>170</td><td>207</td><td>248</td><td>300</td><td>373</td></tr>
<tr><td>HD1 (DC)</td><td>129</td><td>174</td><td>209</td><td>254</td><td>304</td><td>367</td><td>457</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND1 (AC)</td><td>142</td><td>170</td><td>207</td><td>248</td><td>300</td><td>373</td><td>410</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND1 (DC)</td><td>174</td><td>209</td><td>254</td><td>304</td><td>367</td><td>457</td><td>502</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">≥ 460 V</td><td>HD2 (AC)</td><td>86.9</td><td>118</td><td>141</td><td>171</td><td>232</td><td>289</td><td>346</td></tr>
<tr><td>HD2 (DC)</td><td>107</td><td>144</td><td>172</td><td>210</td><td>284</td><td>354</td><td>424</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND2 (AC)</td><td>118</td><td>141</td><td>171</td><td>232</td><td>289</td><td>346</td><td>403</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND2 (DC)</td><td>144</td><td>172</td><td>210</td><td>284</td><td>354</td><td>424</td><td>494</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="12">Output</td><td rowspan="4">Rated Output Capacity (kVA)</td><td rowspan="2">< 460 V *4</td><td>HD1</td><td>74</td><td>99</td><td>118</td><td>142</td><td>171</td><td>200</td><td>244</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND1</td><td>92</td><td>111</td><td>137</td><td>165</td><td>195</td><td>244</td><td>256</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">≥ 460 V *5</td><td>HD2</td><td>76</td><td>99</td><td>124</td><td>143</td><td>191</td><td>241</td><td>288</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND2</td><td>99</td><td>124</td><td>143</td><td>191</td><td>241</td><td>288</td><td>330</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Rated Output Current (A)</td><td rowspan="2">< 460 V</td><td>HD1</td><td>112</td><td>150</td><td>180</td><td>216</td><td>260</td><td>304</td><td>371</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND1</td><td>140</td><td>168</td><td>208</td><td>250</td><td>296</td><td>371</td><td>389</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">≥ 460 V</td><td>HD2</td><td>96</td><td>124</td><td>156</td><td>180</td><td>240</td><td>302</td><td>361</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND2</td><td>124</td><td>156</td><td>180</td><td>240</td><td>302</td><td>361</td><td>414</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Overload Tolerance</td><td colspan="7">• HD: 150% of the rated output current for 60 seconds
• ND: 110% of the rated output current for 60 seconds
Note:
Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Carrier Frequency</td><td colspan="7">HD: Usable up to 5 kHz without derating
ND: Usable up to 2 kHz without derating
Derating the output current enables use up to 10 kHz.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Maximum Output Voltage (V)</td><td colspan="7">Three-phase 380 V to 480 V
Note:
The maximum output voltage is proportional to the input voltage.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Maximum Output Frequency</td><td colspan="7">• AOLV (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control) and EZOLV (EZ Open Loop Vector Control): 120 Hz
• CL-V/f (Closed Loop V/f Control), CLV (Closed Loop Vector Control), AOLV/PM (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM), and CLV/PM (Closed Loop Vector Control for PM): 400 Hz
• V/f (V/f Control), OLV (Open Loop Vector Control), and OLV/PM (Open Loop Vector Control for PM): 590 Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Measures for Harmonics</td><td colspan="3">DC Reactor</td><td colspan="7">Standard internal features</td></tr>
<tr><td>Braking Device</td><td colspan="3">Braking Transistor</td><td colspan="2">Standard internal features</td><td colspan="5">External options</td></tr>
</table>

Specifications

9

Model		Input Voltage	Duty Rating	4140	4168	4208	4250	4296	4371	4389
EMC Filter	EMC Filter IEC61800-3, C2/C3			Factory option • Models 4xxxB: A category C3 EMC filter is built into the device. • Models 4xxxC: A category C2 EMC filter is built into the device.						
Power Supply	Rated Voltage/Rated Frequency			• Three-phase AC power supply 380 V to 480 V at 50/60 Hz • DC power supply 513 V to 679 V						
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation			-15% to +10%						
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation			±5%						
	Input Power (kVA)	< 460 V	HD1	84	113	136	165	198	239	297
			ND1	113	136	165	198	239	297	327
		≥ 460 V	HD2	72	98	117	142	193	240	288
			ND2	120	143	174	236	295	352	410

*1 The maximum applicable motor output is compliant with 380 V motor ratings as described in Annex G of IEC 60947-4-1. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
*2 The maximum applicable motor output is compliant with 460 V motor ratings as described in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.
*3 Assumes operation at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.
*4 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 380 V.
*5 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 460 V.

Table 9.6 Rating (400 V Class)

Model		Input Voltage	Duty Rating	4453	4568	4675
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (kW)		< 460 V *1	HD1	220	250	315
			ND1	250	315	355
		≥ 460 V *2	HD2	260	300	335
			ND2	300	335	370
Maximum Applicable Motor Output (HP)		< 460 V *1	HD1	300	335	400
			ND1	335	400	450
		≥ 460 V *2	HD2	350	400	450
			ND2	400	450	500
Input	Rated Input Current *3(A)	< 460 V	HD1 (AC)	410	465	584
			HD1 (DC)	502	569	715
			ND1 (AC)	465	584	657
			ND1 (DC)	569	715	805
		≥ 460 V	HD2 (AC)	403	460	516
			HD2 (DC)	494	563	632
			ND2 (AC)	460	516	573
			ND2 (DC)	563	632	702

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Model</th><th>Input Voltage</th><th>Duty Rating</th><th>4453</th><th>4568</th><th>4675</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11">Output</td><td rowspan="4">Rated Output Capacity (kVA)</td><td rowspan="2">< 460 V *4</td><td>HD1</td><td>272</td><td>298</td><td>398</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND1</td><td>298</td><td>374</td><td>444</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">≥ 460 V *5</td><td>HD2</td><td>330</td><td>380</td><td>410</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND2</td><td>380</td><td>410</td><td>482</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Rated Output Current (A)</td><td rowspan="2">< 460 V</td><td>HD1</td><td>414</td><td>453</td><td>605</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND1</td><td>453</td><td>568</td><td>675</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">≥ 460 V</td><td>HD2</td><td>414</td><td>477</td><td>515</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND2</td><td>477</td><td>515</td><td>605</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Overload Tolerance</td><td colspan="3">• HD: 150% of the rated output current for 60 seconds
• ND: 110% of the rated output current for 60 seconds
Note:
Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Carrier Frequency</td><td colspan="3">HD: Usable up to 2 kHz without derating
ND: Usable up to 2 kHz without derating
Derating the output current enables use up to 5 kHz.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Maximum Output Voltage (V)</td><td colspan="3">Three-phase 380 V to 480 V
Note:
The maximum output voltage is proportional to the input voltage.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="3">Maximum Output Frequency</td><td colspan="3">• AOLV (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control) and EZOLV (EZ Open Loop Vector Control): 120 Hz
• CL-V/f (Closed Loop V/f Control), CLV (Closed Loop Vector Control), AOLV/PM (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM), and CLV/PM (Closed Loop Vector Control for PM): 400 Hz
• V/f (V/f Control), OLV (Open Loop Vector Control), and OLV/PM (Open Loop Vector Control for PM): 590 Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Measures for Harmonics</td><td colspan="3">DC Reactor</td><td colspan="3">Standard internal features</td></tr>
<tr><td>Braking Device</td><td colspan="3">Braking Transistor</td><td colspan="3">External options</td></tr>
<tr><td>EMC Filter</td><td colspan="3">EMC Filter
IEC61800-3, C2/C3</td><td colspan="3">Factory option
• Models 4xxxB: A category C3 EMC filter is built into the device.
• Models 4xxxC: A category C2 EMC filter is built into the device.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="7">Power Supply</td><td colspan="3">Rated Voltage/Rated Frequency</td><td colspan="3">• Three-phase AC power supply 380 V to 480 V at 50/60 Hz
• DC power supply 513 V to 679 V</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Allowable Voltage Fluctuation</td><td colspan="3">-15% to +10%</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Allowable Frequency Fluctuation</td><td colspan="3">±5%</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Input Power (kVA)</td><td rowspan="2">< 460 V</td><td>HD1</td><td>327</td><td>370</td><td>465</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND1</td><td>370</td><td>465</td><td>523</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">≥ 460 V</td><td>HD2</td><td>335</td><td>382</td><td>429</td></tr>
<tr><td>ND2</td><td>468</td><td>526</td><td>584</td></tr>
</table>

*1 The maximum applicable motor output is compliant with 380 V motor ratings as described in Annex G of IEC 60947-4-1. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*2 The maximum applicable motor output is compliant with 460 V motor ratings as described in NEC Table 430.250. The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*3 Assumes operation at the rated output current. Input current rating varies depending on the power supply transformer, input reactor, wiring connections, and power supply impedance.

*4 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 380 V.

*5 The rated output capacity is calculated with a rated output voltage of 460 V.

9.5 Drive Specifications

Note:
- Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning to achieve the specifications listed for OLV, CLV, and AOLV.
- Install the drive in an environment that meets the required specifications for optimum product life.

Table 9.7 Control Characteristics

Item	Specification
Control Method	The following control methods can be set using drive parameters: • V/f Control • CL-V/f (Closed Loop V/f Control) • OLV (Open Loop Vector Control) • CLV (Closed Loop Vector Control) • AOLV (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control) • OLV/PM (Open Loop Vector Control for PM) • AOLV/PM (Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM) • CLV/PM (Closed Loop Vector Control for PM) • EZOLV (EZ Open Loop Vector Control)
Maximum Frequency	• AOLV, EZOLV: 120 Hz • CL-V/f, CLV, AOLV/PM, CLV/PM: 400 Hz • V/f, OLV, OLV/PM: 590 Hz
Frequency Accuracy (Temperature Fluctuation)	Digital inputs: Within ±0.01% of the maximum output frequency (-10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F)) Analog inputs: Within ±0.1% of the maximum output frequency (25 °C ±10 °C (77 °F ±18 °F))
Frequency Setting Resolution	Digital inputs: 0.01 Hz Analog inputs: 1/2048 of the maximum output frequency (11-bit signed)
Output Frequency Resolution	0.001 Hz
Frequency Setting Signal	Main speed frequency reference: -10 Vdc to +10 Vdc (20 kΩ), 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc (20 kΩ), 4 mA to 20 mA (250 Ω), 0 mA to 20 mA (250 Ω) Main speed reference: Pulse train input (max. 32 kHz)
Starting Torque	• V/f: 150%/3 Hz • CL-V/f: 150%/3 Hz • OLV: 200%/0.3 Hz • CLV: 200%/0 min^{-1} (r/min) • AOLV: 200%/0.3 Hz • OLV/PM: 100%/5% speed • AOLV/PM: 200%/0 min^{-1} (r/min) • CLV/PM: 200%/0 min^{-1} (r/min) • EZOLV: 100%/1% speed **Note:** The drive capacity must be selected appropriately to obtain this starting torque under OLV, CLV, AOLV, AOLV/PM, and CLV/PM.
Speed Control Range	• V/f: 1:40 • CL-V/f: 1:40 • OLV: 1:200 • CLV: 1:1500 • AOLV: 1:200 • OLV/PM: 1:20 • AOLV/PM: 1:100 (when high frequency injection is enabled) • CLV/PM: 1:1500 • EZOLV: 1:100
Zero Speed Control	Possible in CLV, AOLV/PM, and CLV/PM.
Torque Control	Parameter settings allow separate limits in four quadrants in OLV, CLV, AOLV, AOLV/PM, CLV/PM, and EZOLV.

Item	Specification
Acceleration and deceleration times	0.0 s to 6000.0 s The drive allows four selectable combinations of independent acceleration and deceleration settings.
Braking Torque	Approx. 20% Approx. 125% with a dynamic braking option • Short-time average deceleration torque Motor output 0.4/0.75 kW: over 100% Motor output 1.5 kW: over 50% Motor output 2.2 kW and larger: over 20%, Overexcitation Braking/High Slip Braking allow for approx. 40% • Continuous regenerative torque: Approx. 20%. Dynamic braking option allows for approx. 125%, 10% ED, 10 s **Note:** • Models 2004 to 2138 and 4002 to 4168 have a braking transistor. • Set *L3-04 = 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled]* when using a regenerative converter, regenerative unit, braking unit, braking resistor, or braking resistor unit. The drive could possibly not stop within the specified deceleration time when *L3-04 = 1 [General Purpose]*. • Short-time average deceleration torque refers to the torque required to decelerate the motor (uncoupled from the load) from the rated speed to zero. Actual specifications may vary depending on motor characteristics. • Continuous regenerative torque and short-time average deceleration torque for motors 2.2 kW and larger vary depending on motor characteristics.
V/f Characteristics	Select from 15 predefined V/f patterns, or a user-set V/f pattern.
Main Control Functions	Torque Control, Droop Control, Speed/Torque Control Switching, Feed Forward Control, Zero Servo Function, Restart After Momentary Power Loss, Speed Search, Overtorque/Undertorque Detection, Torque Limit, 17 Step Speed (max.), Accel/Decel Switch, S-curve Acceleration/Deceleration, 3-wire Sequence, Auto-Tuning (Rotational and Stationary), Dwell Function, Cooling Fan ON/OFF Switch, Slip Compensation, Torque Compensation, Frequency Jump, Upper/Lower Limits for Frequency Reference, DC Injection Braking at Start and Stop, Overexcitation Braking, High Slip Braking, PID Control (with Sleep Function), Energy Saving Control, MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication (RS-485 max, 115.2 kbps), Auto Restart, Application Presets, DriveWorksEZ (customized functions), Removable Terminal Block with Parameter Backup Function, Online Tuning, KEB, Overexcitation Deceleration, Inertia (ASR) Tuning, Overvoltage Suppression, High Frequency Injection

Table 9.8 Protection Function

Item	Specification
Motor Protection	Electronic thermal overload protection
Momentary Overcurrent Protection	Drive stops when output current exceeds 200% of the HD output current.
Overload Protection	Drive stops when output current exceeds 150% of the HD output current for 60 s. **Note:** The drive may trigger the overload protection function at 150% of the drive rated output in under 60 s if the output frequency is less than 6 Hz.
Overvoltage Protection	200 V class: Stops when DC bus voltage exceeds approx. 410 V 400 V class: Stops when DC bus voltage exceeds approx. 820 V
Undervoltage Protection	200 V class: Stops when DC bus voltage falls below approx. 190 V 400 V class: Stops when DC bus voltage falls below approx. 380 V
Momentary Power Loss Ride-thru	Stops when power loss is longer than 15 ms. Continues operation if power loss is shorter than 2 s (depending on parameter settings). **Note:** • Stop time may be shortened depending on the load and motor speed. • Continuous operation time varies depending on the drive capacity. Models 2004 to 2056 and 4002 to 4031 require a Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit to continue operation through a 2 s power loss.
Heatsink Overheat Protection	Thermistor
Braking Resistor Overheat Protection	Overheat detection for braking resistor (optional ERF-type, 3% ED)
Stall Prevention	Stall prevention is available during acceleration, deceleration, and during run.

Item	Specification
Ground Fault Protection	Electronic circuit protection **Note:** This protection detects any ground faults during run. The drive will not provide protection when: • There is a low-resistance ground fault for the motor cable or terminal block • Energizing the drive when there is a ground fault present.
DC Bus Charge LED	Charge LED illuminates when DC bus voltage is above 50 V.

Table 9.9 Environment

Environment	Conditions
Area of Use	Indoors
Power Supply	Overvoltage Category III
Ambient Temperature	Open chassis type (IP20): -10°C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F) Enclosed wall-mounted type (UL Type 1): -10 °C to +40 °C (14 °F to 104 °F) • Do not use the drive in a location where the temperature changes suddenly to improve the drive reliability. • When installing the drive in an enclosure, use a cooling fan or air conditioner to keep the internal air temperature in the permitted range. • Do not let the drive freeze. • Derate the output current and output voltage to install the drive in areas with ambient temperatures ≤ 60 °C (140 °F).
Humidity	95% RH or less Do not let condensation form on the drive.
Storage Temperature	-20 °C to +70 °C (-4 °F to +158 °F) (short-term temperature during transportation)
Surrounding Area	Pollution degree 2 or less Install the drive in an area without: • Oil mist, corrosive or flammable gas, or dust • Metal powder, oil, water, or other unwanted materials • Radioactive materials or flammable materials, including wood • Harmful gas or fluids • Salt • Direct sunlight Keep wood or other flammable materials away from the drive.
Altitude	1000 m (3281 ft.) maximum **Note:** Derate the output current by 1% for each 100 m (328 ft.) to install the drive in altitudes between 1000 m to 3000 m (3281 ft. to 9843 ft.). It is not necessary to derate the rated voltage in these conditions: • Installing the drive at 2000 m (6562 ft.) or lower • Installing the drive between 2000 m to 3000 m (6562 ft. to 9843 ft.) and grounding the neutral point on the power supply. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative when not grounding the neutral point.
Vibration	• 10 Hz to 20 Hz: 1 G (9.8 m/s^2, 32.15 ft/s^2) • 20 Hz to 55 Hz: 2004 to 2211, 4002 to 4168: 0.6 G (5.9 m/s^2, 19.36 ft/s^2) 2257 to 2415, 4208 to 4675: 0.2 G (2.0 m/s^2, 6.56 ft/s^2)
Installation Orientation	Install the drive vertically for sufficient cooling airflow.

Table 9.10 Standard

Item	Specification
Harmonized Standard *1	• UL61800-5-1 • EN61800-3 • IEC/EN61800-5-1 • Two Safe Disable inputs and one EDM output according to ISO/EN13849-1 Cat.III PLe, IEC/EN61508 SIL3
Protection Design	Open-chassis type (IP20) Enclosed wall-mounted type (UL Type 1) **Note:** Installing UL Type 1 kit on an open-chassis type (IP20) drive to convert the drive to a wall-mount enclosure (UL Type 1).

*1 Approval pending for models 2360 to 2415, 4371 to 4675.

9.6 Drive Derating

The drive can be operated at above the rated temperature, altitude, and default carrier frequency by derating the drive capacity.

◆ Carrier Frequency Settings and Rated Current Value

Table 9.11 and Table 9.12 illustrate the manner in which the drive rated output current changes depending on the setting in *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*. The output current value changes linearly in accordance with carrier frequency changes. Frequencies not listed in the following table can also be obtained by performing calculations with the values listed in the table. Refer to Table 9.13 and Table 9.14 when A1-02 = 6 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector].

Table 9.11 Carrier Frequency and Rated Current Derating (200 V Class)

Model	Rated Current (A)											
	Heavy Duty Rating (HD1)						Normal Duty Rating (ND1)					
	2 kHz	5 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12.5 kHz	15 kHz	2 kHz	5 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12.5 kHz	15 kHz
2004	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.1	2.9	2.78	3.5	3.3	2.9	2.7	2.4	2.10
2006	5.0	5.0	5.0	4.8	4.6	4.3	6	5.6	5	4.6	4.1	3.6
2010	8.0	8.0	8.0	7.4	6.6	5.8	9.6	9.0	8	7.4	6.6	5.8
2012	11.0	11.0	11.0	10.4	9.6	8.8	12	11.7	11	10.5	9.9	9.3
2018	14.0	14.0	14.0	12.6	10.8	9.1	17.5	16.1	14	12.6	10.8	9.1
2021	17.5	17.5	17.5	16.1	14.3	12.6	21	19.6	17	16.1	14.3	12.5
2030	25.0	25.0	25.0	23.0	20.5	18.0	30	28.0	25	23.0	20.5	18.0
2042	33.0	33.0	33.0	29.3	24.8	20.2	42	38.4	33	29.4	24.9	20.4
2056	47.0	47.0	47.0	43.4	38.9	34.4	56	52.4	47	43.4	38.9	34.4
2070	60.0	60.0	60.0	56.0	51.0	46	70	66.0	60	56.0	51.0	46.0
2082	75.0	75.0	75.0	68.6	60.5	53	82	82.0	75	68.8	61.0	53.1
2110	88.0	88.0	88.0	80.5	71.0	62	110	102.7	92	84.3	75.2	66.0
2138	115.0	115.0	115.0	105.1	92.8	81	138	128.8	115	105.8	94.3	82.8
2169	145.0	145.0	125.2	112.0	-	-	169	152.7	128.3	112.0	-	-
2211	180.0	180.0	155.2	138.6	-	-	211	190.2	158.9	138.1	-	-
2257	215.0	215.0	184.8	164.7	-	-	257	230.4	190.5	163.9	-	-
2313	283.0	283.0	249.0	226.4	-	-	313	288.5	251.7	227.1	-	-
2360	346.0	346.0	294.3	259.8	-	-	360	330.8	287.6	258.8	-	-
2415	415.0	415.0	365.2	332.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 9.12 Carrier Frequency and Rated Current Derating (400 V Class)

Model	Rated Current (A)											
	Heavy Duty Rating (HD1/HD2)						Normal Duty Rating (ND1/ND2)					
	2 kHz	5 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12.5 kHz	15 kHz	2 kHz	5 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12.5 kHz	15 kHz
4002	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.6	1.3	1.0	2.1	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.4
4004	3.4	3.4	3.4	2.9	2.3	1.7	4.1	3.8	3.4	3.1	2.8	2.4
4005	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.3	3.7	3.0	5.4	5.2	4.8	4.6	4.3	3.9
4007	5.5	5.5	5.5	4.9	4.1	3.2	7.1	6.5	5.5	4.8	4.0	3.2
4009	7.2	7.2	7.2	6.5	5.6	4.8	8.9	8.2	7.2	6.5	5.6	4.8
4012	9.2	9.2	9.2	8.1	6.8	5.4	11.9	10.8	9.2	8.1	6.7	5.4
4018	14.8	14.8	14.8	13.1	11.0	8.9	17.5	17.3	14.8	13.1	11.0	8.9

Model	Rated Current (A)											
	Heavy Duty Rating (HD1/HD2)						Normal Duty Rating (ND1/ND2)					
	2 kHz	5 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12.5 kHz	15 kHz	2 kHz	5 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12.5 kHz	15 kHz
4023	18.0	18.0	18.0	15.9	13.4	10.8	23	21.5	18.3	16.2	13.6	11.0
4031	24.0	24.0	24.0	21.2	17.7	14.1	31	28.2	24.0	21.1	17.6	14.1
4038	31.0	31.0	31.0	27.5	23.0	18.6	38	36.3	31.0	27.5	23.0	18.6
4044	39.0	39.0	39.0	34.5	29.0	23.4	44	43.6	37.5	33.5	28.4	23.4
4060	45.0	45.0	45.0	39.1	31.8	24.4	60	53.7	44.9	39.1	31.7	24
4075	60.0	60.0	60.0	53.1	44.6	36.0	75	73.8	62.9	55.6	46.5	37
4089	75.0	75.0	75.0	66.4	55.7	45.0	89	88.8	75.8	67.2	56.4	46
4103	91.0	91.0	91.0	80.6	67.6	54.6	103	103.0	90.3	80.1	67.3	55
4140	112.0	112.0	91.8	78.4	-	-	140	122.8	96.7	79	-	-
4168	150.0	150.0	123.0	105.0	-	-	168	150.5	124.4	107	-	-
4208	180.0	180.0	147.6	126.0	-	-	208	179.7	137.2	109	-	-
4250	216.0	216.0	177.1	151.2	-	-	250	221.8	179.4	151	-	-
4296	260.0	260.0	213.2	182.0	-	-	296	263.4	214.6	182	-	-
4371	304.0	304.0	249.3	212.8	-	-	371	327.2	261.6	218	-	-
4389	371.0	371.0	304.2	259.7	-	-	389	348	286.3	245	-	-
4453	389.0	324.8	-	-	-	-	453	349	-	-	-	-
4568	453.0	378.3	-	-	-	-	568	437	-	-	-	-
4675	605.0	505.2	-	-	-	-	675	529	-	-	-	-

Table 9.13 PM Advanced Open Loop Vector Carrier Frequency and Rated Current Derating (200 V Class)

Model	Rated Current (A)											
	Heavy Duty Rating (HD1)						Normal Duty Rating (ND1)					
	2 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12 kHz	2 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12 kHz
2004	3.2	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.8	2.6	3.5	3.1	2.8	2.4	2.1	1.7
2006	5.0	5.0	4.9	4.6	4.3	4.1	6.0	5.4	4.8	4.2	3.6	3.0
2010	8.0	8.0	7.7	6.7	5.8	4.8	9.6	8.6	7.7	6.7	5.8	4.8
2012	11.0	11.0	10.7	9.8	8.8	7.9	12.2	11.5	10.7	10.0	9.3	8.6
2018	14.0	14.0	13.3	11.2	9.1	6.9	17.5	15.4	13.3	11.2	9.1	6.9
2021	17.5	17.5	16.8	14.7	12.6	10.4	21.0	18.9	16.8	14.6	12.5	10.4
2030	25.0	25.0	24.0	21.0	18.0	15.0	30.0	27.0	24.0	21.0	18.0	15.0
2042	33.0	33.0	31.2	25.7	20.2	14.7	42.0	36.6	31.2	25.8	20.4	15.0
2056	47.0	47.0	45.2	39.8	34.4	29.0	56.0	50.6	45.2	39.8	34.4	29.0
2070	60.0	60.0	58.0	52.0	46.0	40.0	70.0	64.0	58.0	52.0	46.0	40.0
2082	75.0	75.0	71.8	62.1	52.5	42.9	82.0	81.4	72.0	62.6	53.1	43.7
2110	88.0	88.0	84.2	72.9	61.6	50.3	110.0	99.0	88.0	77.0	66.0	55.0
2138	115.0	115.0	110.1	95.3	80.5	65.7	138.0	124.2	110.4	96.6	82.8	69.0
2169	145.0	138.4	118.6	98.8	78.9	-	169.0	144.6	120.1	95.7	71.2	-
2211	180.0	171.7	146.9	122.0	97.2	-	211.0	179.7	148.5	117.2	86.0	-
2257	215.0	204.9	174.7	144.5	114.3	-	257.0	217.1	177.2	137.3	97.4	-
2313	283.0	271.7	237.7	203.8	169.8	-	313.0	276.2	239.4	202.6	165.8	-
2360	346.0	328.8	277.0	225.3	173.6	-	359.6	316.4	273.2	230.0	186.8	-
2415	415.0	398.4	348.6	298.8	249.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 9.14 PM Advanced Open Loop Vector Carrier Frequency and Rated Current Derating (400 V Class)

Model	Rated Current (A)											
	Heavy Duty Rating (HD1/HD2)						Normal Duty Rating (ND1/ND2)					
	2 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12 kHz	2 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	10 kHz	12 kHz
4002	1.8	1.8	1.7	1.3	1.0	0.6	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6	1.4	1.2
4004	3.4	3.4	3.2	2.4	1.7	1.0	4.1	3.7	3.3	2.8	2.4	2.0
4005	4.8	4.8	4.5	3.8	3.0	2.3	5.4	5.0	4.7	4.3	3.9	3.6
4007	5.5	5.5	5.2	4.2	3.2	2.3	7.1	6.1	5.2	4.2	3.2	2.3
4009	7.2	7.2	6.9	5.8	4.8	3.8	8.9	7.9	6.8	5.8	4.8	3.7
4012	9.2	9.2	8.7	7.0	5.4	3.8	11.9	10.3	8.6	7.0	5.4	3.8
4018	14.8	14.8	14.0	11.4	8.9	6.3	17.5	16.5	14.0	11.4	8.9	6.3
4023	18.0	18.0	17.0	13.9	10.8	7.7	23.4	20.4	17.3	14.1	11.0	7.8
4031	24.0	24.0	22.6	18.4	14.1	9.9	31.0	26.8	22.6	18.3	14.1	9.9
4038	31.0	31.0	29.2	23.9	18.6	13.3	38.0	34.5	29.2	23.9	18.6	13.3
4044	39.0	39.0	36.8	30.1	23.4	16.7	44.0	41.6	35.5	29.5	23.4	17.3
4060	45.0	45.0	42.1	33.3	24.4	15.6	59.6	50.8	42.0	33.2	24.4	15.6
4075	60.0	60.0	56.6	46.3	36.0	25.7	74.9	70.2	59.3	48.4	37.5	26.5
4089	75.0	75.0	70.7	57.9	45.0	32.1	89.2	84.5	71.5	58.6	45.6	32.7
4103	91.0	91.0	85.8	70.2	54.6	39.0	103.0	100.5	85.2	69.9	54.6	39.3
4140	112.0	105.3	85.1	65.0	44.8	-	140.0	114.1	88.1	62.0	36.0	-
4168	150.0	141.0	114.0	87.0	60.0	-	168.0	141.8	115.6	89.5	63.3	-
4208	180.0	169.2	136.8	104.4	72.0	-	208.0	165.5	123.1	80.6	38.1	-
4250	216.0	203.0	164.2	125.3	86.4	-	250.0	207.7	165.3	123.0	80.6	-
4296	260.0	244.4	197.6	150.8	104.0	-	296.0	247.1	198.3	149.4	100.6	-
4371	304.0	285.8	231.0	176.3	121.6	-	371.0	305.3	239.7	174.0	108.3	-
4389	371.0	348.7	282.0	215.2	148.4	-	389.0	327.5	265.7	203.8	142.0	-
4453	389.0	292.5	-	-	-	-	453.0	296.7	-	-	-	-
4568	453.0	340.7	-	-	-	-	568.0	372.0	-	-	-	-
4675	605.0	455.0	-	-	-	-	675.0	455.0	-	-	-	-

◆ Altitude Derating

Drive installations presumed to be located at altitudes of 1000 m (3281 ft.) or less.

Derate the output current by 1% for every 100 m (328 ft.) to install the drive in altitudes between 1000 m to 3000 m (3281 ft. to 9843 ft.).

Rated voltage derating is not required:

- when installing the drive at 2000 m (6562 ft.) or lower
- if the drive is grounded with the neutral network when installing the drive at an altitude between 2000 m to 3000 m (6562 ft. to 9843 ft.)
  Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative when the drive is not grounded with the neutral network.

9.7 Drive Exterior and Mounting Dimensions

◆ Open Chassis Type (IP20)

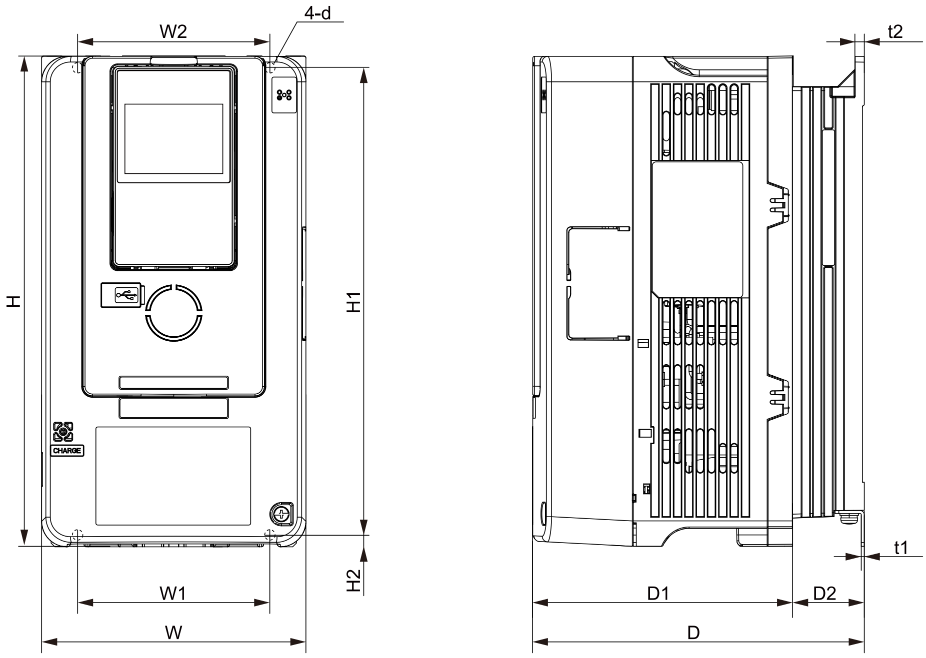


Figure 9.1 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 1

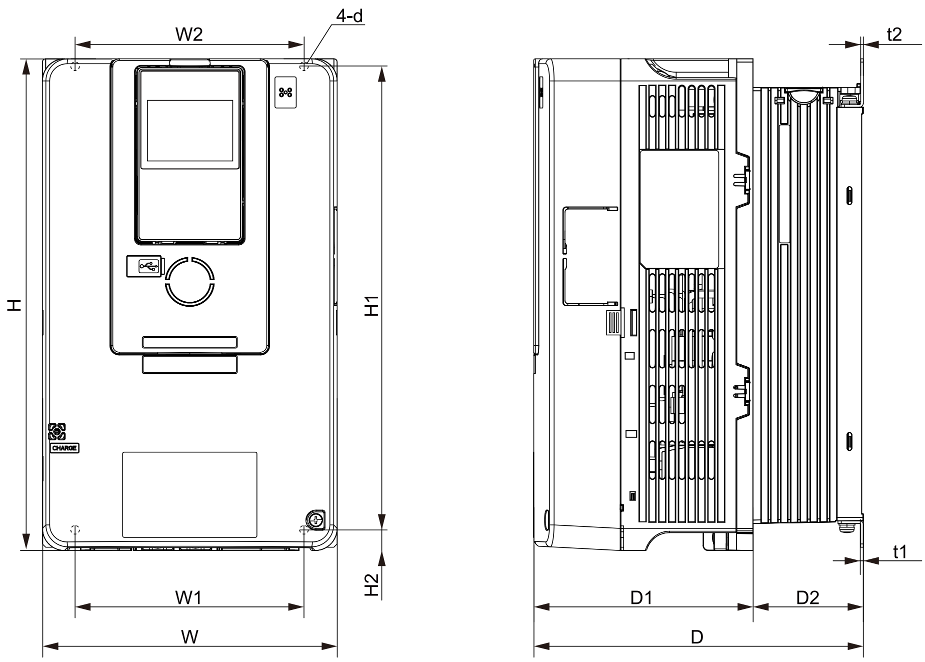


Figure 9.2 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 2

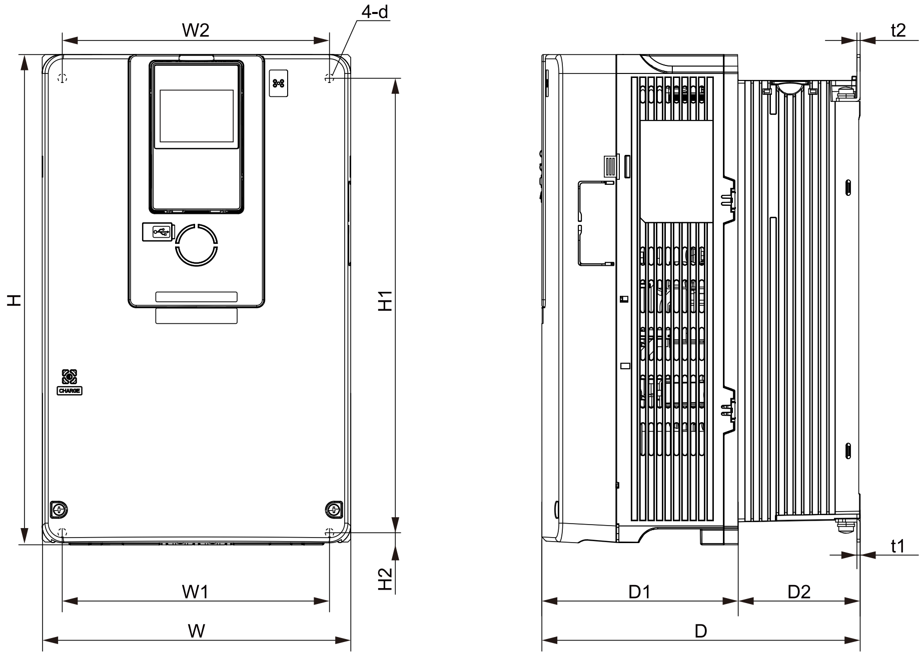


Figure 9.3 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 3

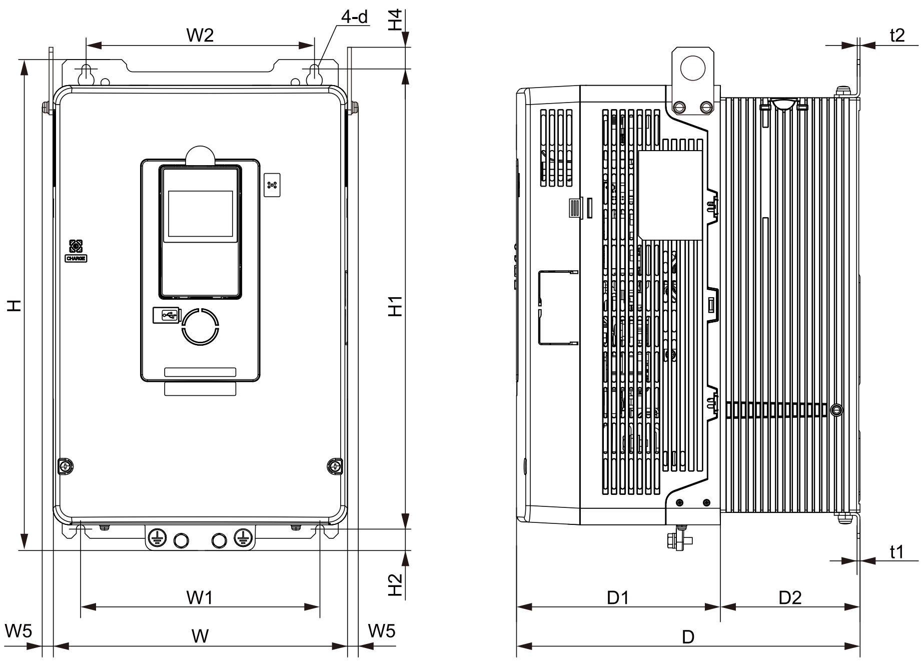


Figure 9.4 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 4

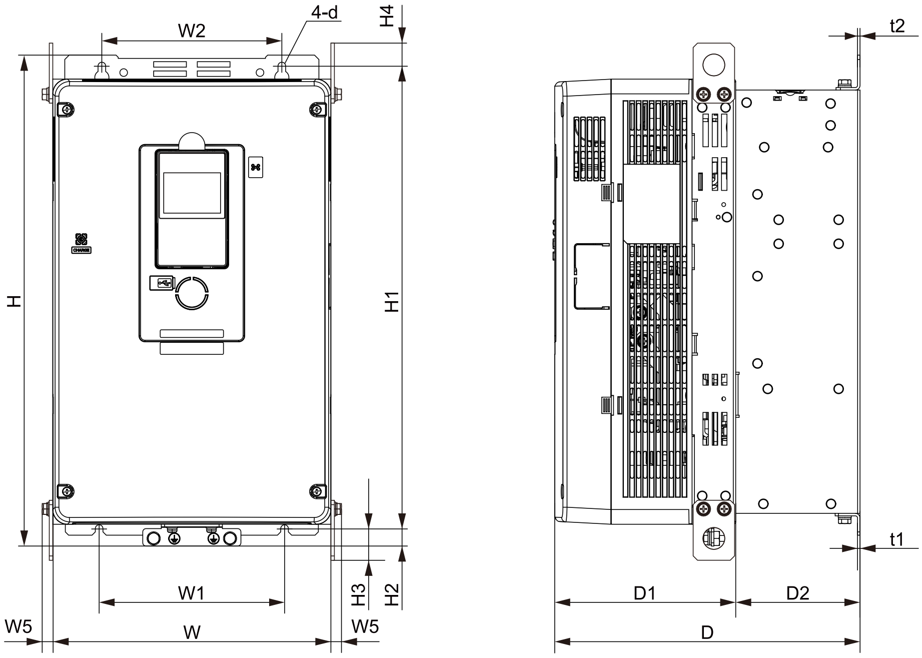


Figure 9.5 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 5

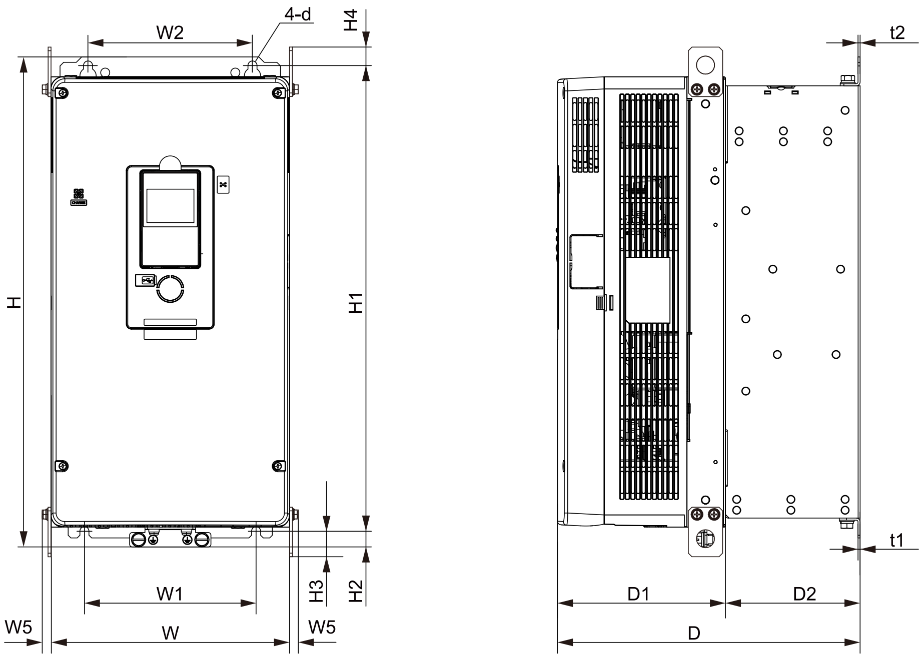


Figure 9.6 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 6

Specifications

9

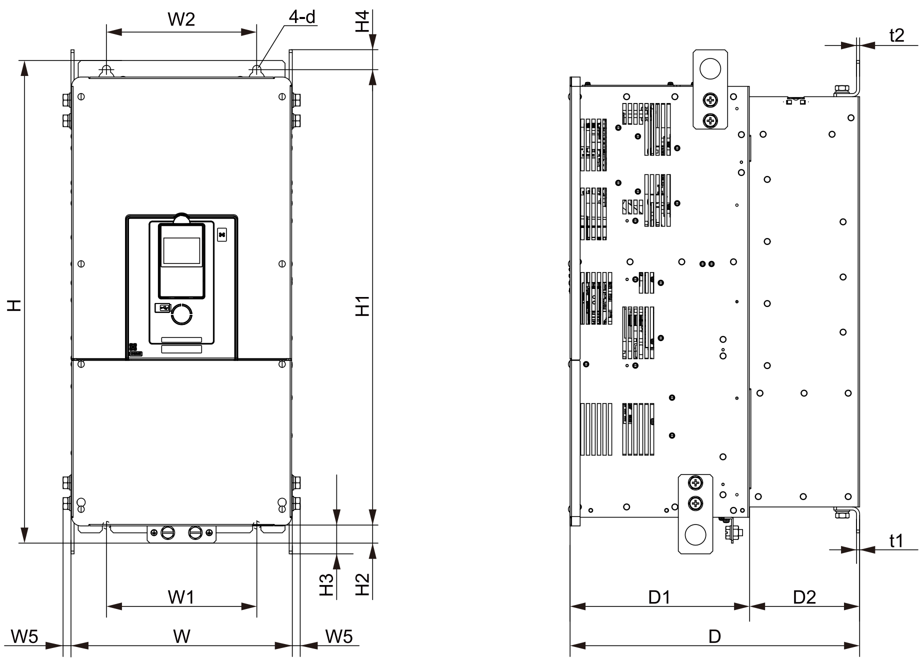


Figure 9.7 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 7

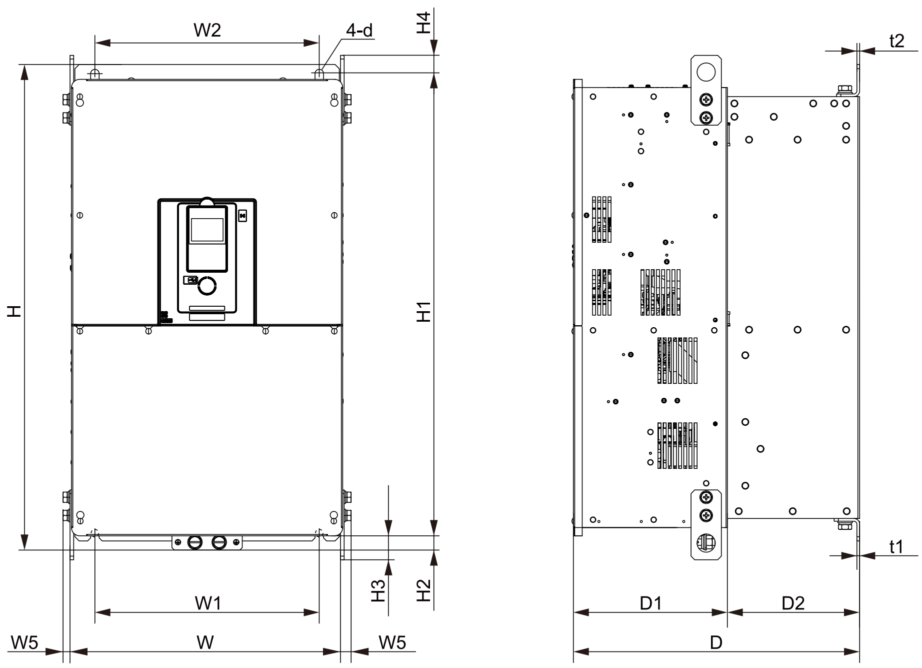


Figure 9.8 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 8

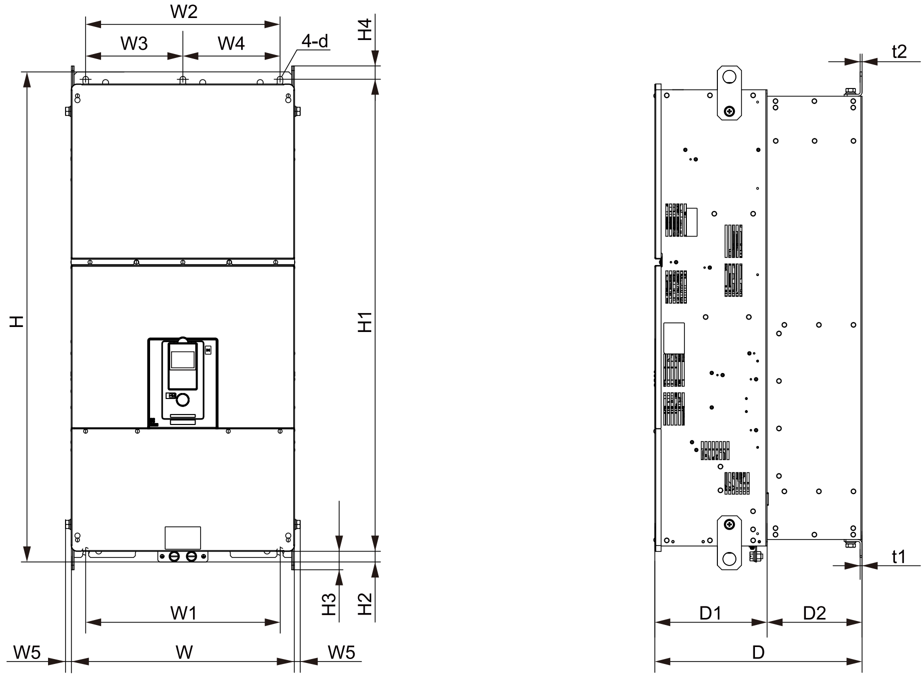


Figure 9.9 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 9

Table 9.15 Exterior Dimensions (200 V Class: IP20)

Model	Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	Dimensions mm (in.)																	Estimated Weight kg (lb.)
		W	H	D	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5 (max.)	H1	H2	H3	H4	t1	t2	d	
2004	Figure 9.1	140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.5 (7.72)
2006		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.5 (7.72)
2010		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.5 (7.72)
2012		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.5 (7.72)
2018		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.9 (8.60)
2021		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.9 (8.60)
2030		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.2 (9.26)
2042		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.2 (9.26)
2056	Figure 9.2	180 (7.09)	300 (11.81)	202 (7.95)	134 (5.28)	68 (2.68)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	-	-	-	284 (11.18)	8 (0.315)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	1.6 (0.063)	M5	6 (13.23)

Model	Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	Dimensions mm (in.)																	Estimated Weight kg (lb.)
		W	H	D	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5 (max.)	H1	H2	H3	H4	t1	t2	d	
2070	Figure 9.3	220 (8.66)	350 (13.78)	227 (8.94)	140 (5.51)	87 (3.43)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	-	-	-	335 (13.19)	8 (0.315)	-	-	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	8.5 (18.74)
2082		220 (8.66)	350 (13.78)	227 (8.94)	140 (5.51)	87 (3.43)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	-	-	-	335 (13.19)	8 (0.315)	-	-	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	9.0 (19.84)
2110	Figure 9.4	240 (9.45)	400 (15.75)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	195 (7.68)	186 (7.32)	-	-	12 (0.472)	375 (14.76)	17.5 (0.689)	-	17.5 (0.689)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	22 (48.50)
2138	Figure 9.5	255 (10.04)	450 (17.72)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	170 (6.69)	165 (6.50)	-	-	12 (0.472)	424 (16.69)	16 (0.630)	29 (1.14)	21 (0.827)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	24 (52.91)
2169	Figure 9.6	264 (10.39)	543 (21.38)	335 (13.19)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	182 (7.17)	-	-	12 (0.472)	516 (20.31)	17.5 (0.689)	28.5 (1.12)	20.5 (0.807)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M8	39 (85.98)
2211		264 (10.39)	543 (21.38)	335 (13.19)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	182 (7.17)	-	-	12 (0.472)	516 (20.31)	17.5 (0.689)	28.5 (1.12)	20.5 (0.807)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M8	40 (88.18)
2257	Figure 9.7	312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	-	-	18 (0.709)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.10)	43.5 (1.71)	28.5 (1.12)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	67 (147.7)
2313		312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	-	-	18 (0.709)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.10)	43.5 (1.71)	28.5 (1.12)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	67 (147.7)
2360	Figure 9.8	440 (17.32)	800 (31.50)	472 (18.58)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	370 (14.57)	-	-	20 (0.787)	757 (29.80)	28 (1.10)	44 (1.73)	30 (1.18)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M12	104 (229.3)
2415		440 (17.32)	800 (31.50)	472 (18.58)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	370 (14.57)	-	-	20 (0.787)	757 (29.80)	28 (1.10)	44 (1.73)	30 (1.18)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M12	119 (262.3)

Table 9.16 Exterior Dimensions (400 V Class: IP20)

Model	Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	Dimensions mm (in.)																	Estimated Weight kg (lb.)
		W	H	D	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5 (max.)	H1	H2	H3	H4	t1	t2	d	
4002	Figure 9.1	140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.5 (7.72)
4004		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.5 (7.72)
4005		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.5 (7.72)
4007		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.9 (8.60)
4009		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.9 (8.60)
4012		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	3.9 (8.60)
4018		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.2 (9.26)
4023		140 (5.51)	260 (10.24)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	-	-	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.2 (9.26)
4031	Figure 9.2	180 (7.09)	300 (11.81)	202 (7.95)	134 (5.28)	68 (2.68)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	-	-	-	284 (11.18)	8 (0.315)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	1.6 (0.063)	M5	6 (13.23)
4038		180 (7.09)	300 (11.81)	202 (7.95)	134 (5.28)	68 (2.68)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	-	-	-	284 (11.18)	8 (0.315)	-	-	1.6 (0.063)	1.6 (0.063)	M5	6 (13.23)
4044	Figure 9.3	220 (8.66)	350 (13.78)	227 (8.94)	140 (5.51)	87 (3.43)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	-	-	-	335 (13.19)	8 (0.315)	-	-	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	7.5 (16.53)
4060		220 (8.66)	350 (13.78)	246 (9.69)	140 (5.51)	106 (4.17)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	-	-	-	335 (13.19)	8 (0.315)	-	-	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	12 (26.46)
4075	Figure 9.4	240 (9.45)	400 (15.75)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	195 (7.68)	186 (7.32)	-	-	12 (0.472)	375 (14.76)	17.5 (0.689)	-	17.5 (0.689)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	17 (37.48)
4089	Figure 9.5	255 (10.04)	450 (17.72)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	170 (6.69)	165 (6.50)	-	-	12 (0.472)	424 (16.69)	16 (0.630)	29 (1.14)	21 (0.827)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	22 (48.50)
4103		255 (10.04)	450 (17.72)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	170 (6.69)	165 (6.50)	-	-	12 (0.472)	424 (16.69)	16 (0.630)	29 (1.14)	21 (0.827)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	25 (55.11)

Model	Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	Dimensions mm (in.)																	Estimated Weight kg (lb.)
		W	H	D	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5 (max.)	H1	H2	H3	H4	t1	t2	d	
4140	Figure 9.6	264 (10.39)	543 (21.38)	335 (13.19)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	182 (7.17)	-	-	12 (0.472)	516 (20.31)	17.5 (0.689)	28.5 (1.12)	20.5 (0.807)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M8	38 (83.77)
4168		264 (10.39)	543 (21.38)	335 (13.19)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	182 (7.17)	-	-	12 (0.472)	516 (20.31)	17.5 (0.689)	28.5 (1.12)	20.5 (0.807)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M8	39 (85.98)
4208		312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	-	-	18 (0.709)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.10)	43.5 (1.71)	28.5 (1.12)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	71 (156.5)
4250	Figure 9.7	312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	-	-	18 (0.709)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.10)	43.5 (1.71)	28.5 (1.12)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	71 (156.5)
4296		312 (12.28)	700 (27.56)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	-	-	18 (0.709)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.10)	43.5 (1.71)	28.5 (1.12)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	71 (156.5)
4371	Figure 9.8	440 (17.32)	800 (31.50)	472 (18.58)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	370 (14.57)	-	-	20 (0.787)	757 (29.80)	28 (1.10)	44 (1.73)	30 (1.18)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M12	122 (269.0)
4389		440 (17.32)	800 (31.50)	472 (18.58)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	370 (14.57)	-	-	20 (0.787)	757 (29.80)	28 (1.10)	44 (1.73)	30 (1.18)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M12	126 (277.8)
4453		510 (20.08)	1136 (44.72)	480 (18.90)	260 (10.24)	220 (8.66)	450 (17.72)	450 (17.72)	225 (8.86)	225 (8.86)	20 (0.787)	1093 (43.03)	25.5 (1.00)	43.5 (1.71)	30.5 (1.20)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M12	198 (436.5)
4568	Figure 9.9	510 (20.08)	1136 (44.72)	480 (18.90)	260 (10.24)	220 (8.66)	450 (17.72)	450 (17.72)	225 (8.86)	225 (8.86)	20 (0.787)	1093 (43.03)	25.5 (1.00)	43.5 (1.71)	30.5 (1.20)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M12	198 (436.5)
4675		510 (20.08)	1136 (44.72)	480 (18.90)	260 (10.24)	220 (8.66)	450 (17.72)	450 (17.72)	225 (8.86)	225 (8.86)	20 (0.787)	1093 (43.03)	25.5 (1.00)	43.5 (1.71)	30.5 (1.20)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M12	207 (456.3)

◆ Enclosed Wall-mounted Type (UL Type 1)

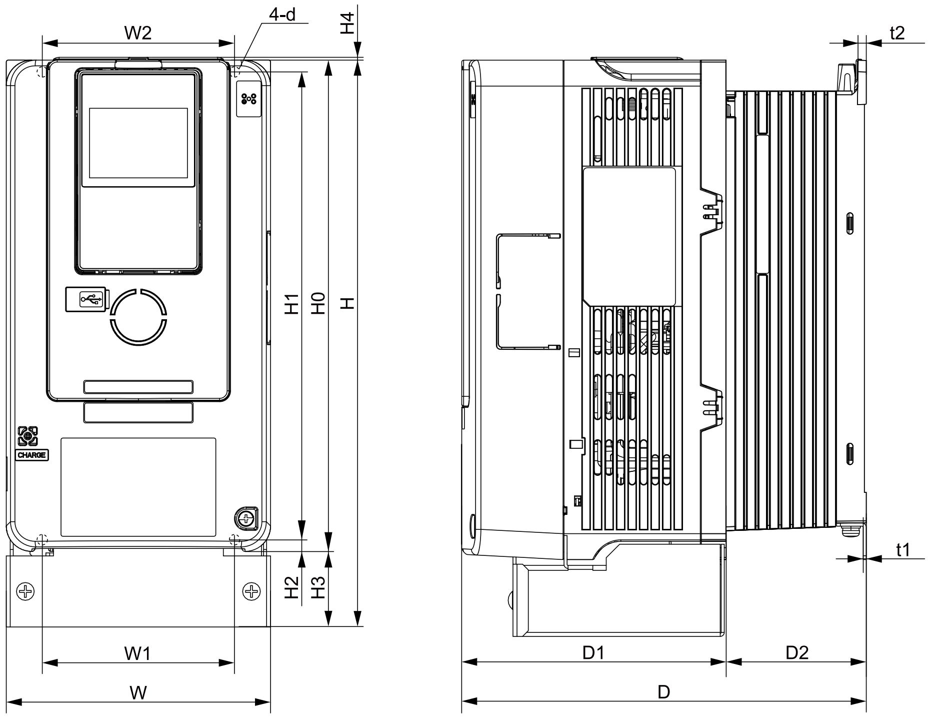


Figure 9.10 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 1

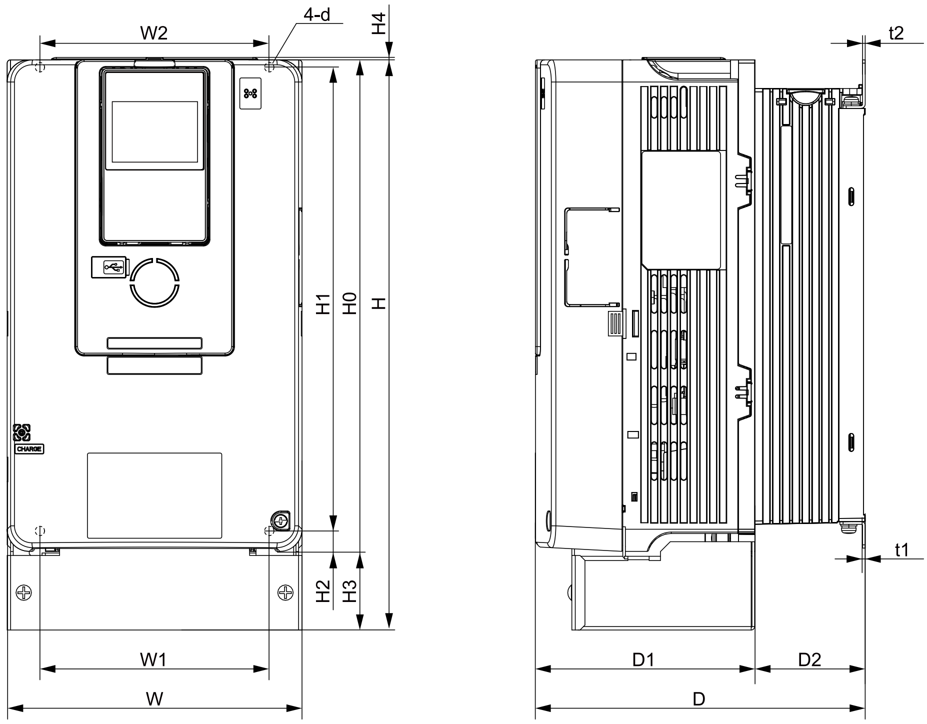


Figure 9.11 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 2

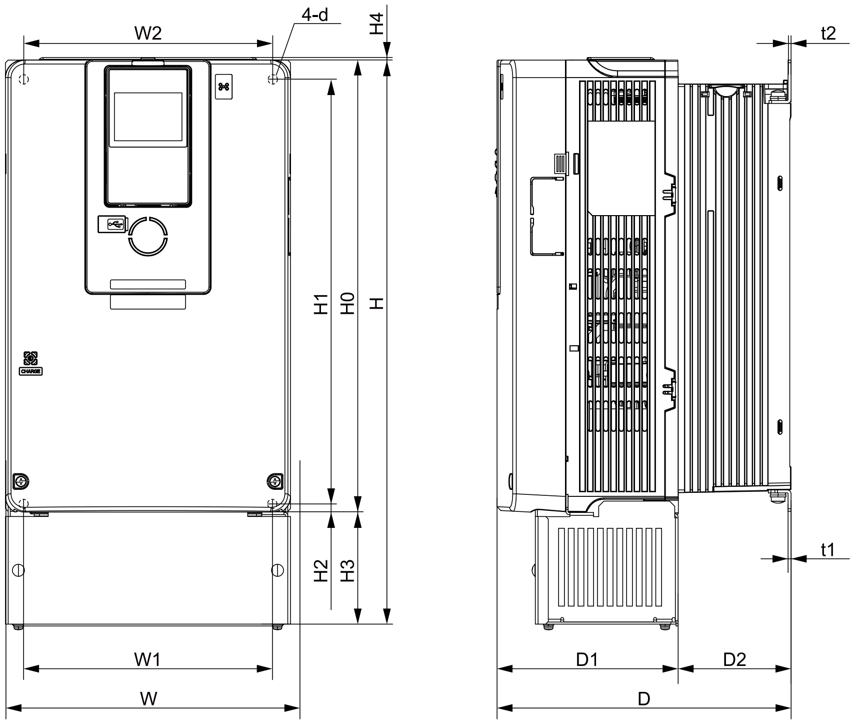


Figure 9.12 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 3

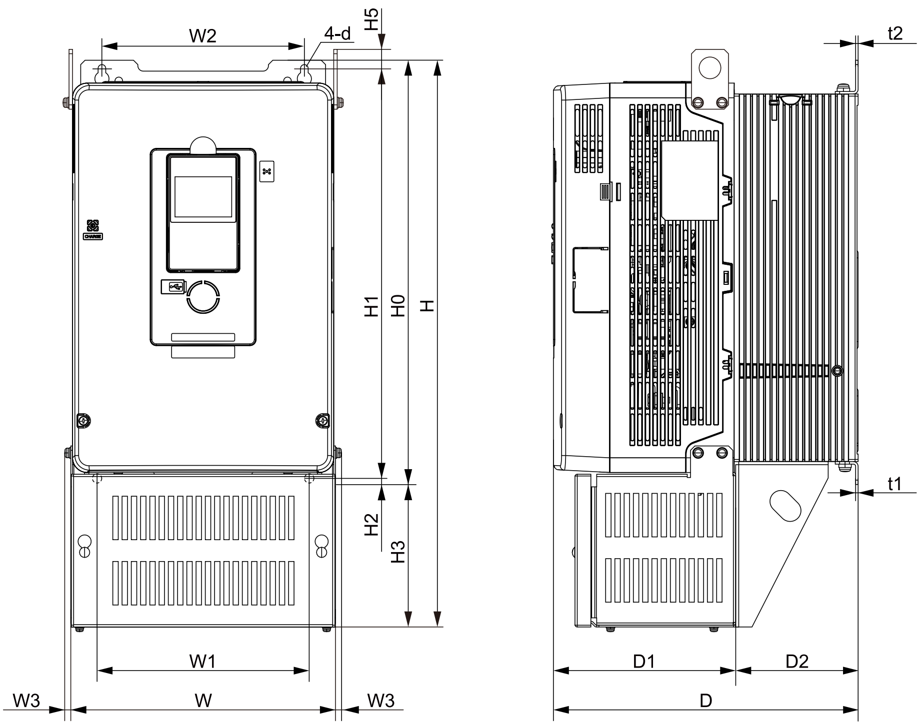


Figure 9.13 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 4

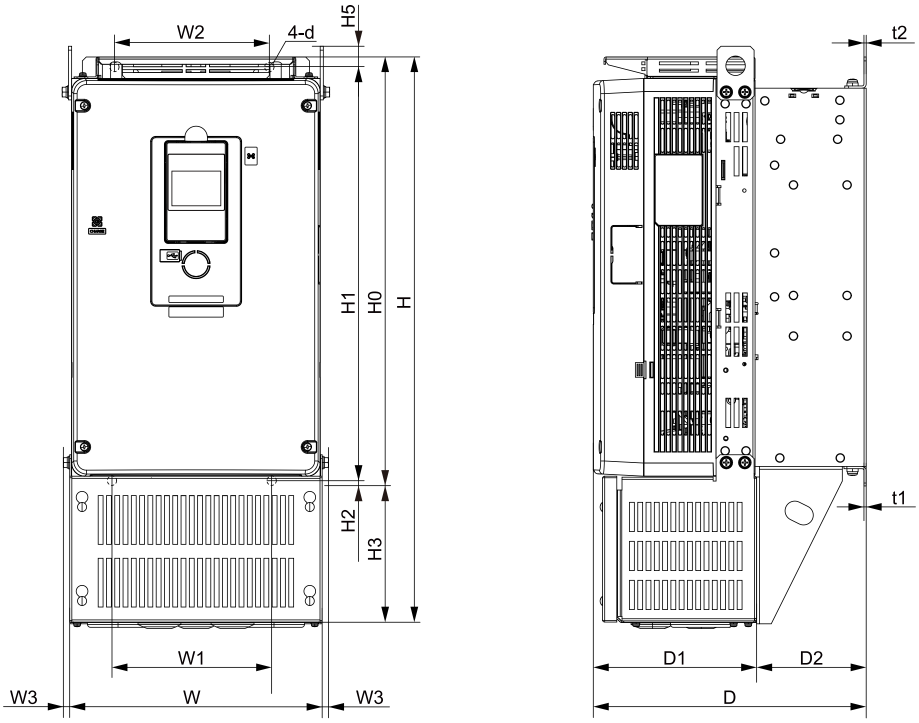


Figure 9.14 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 5

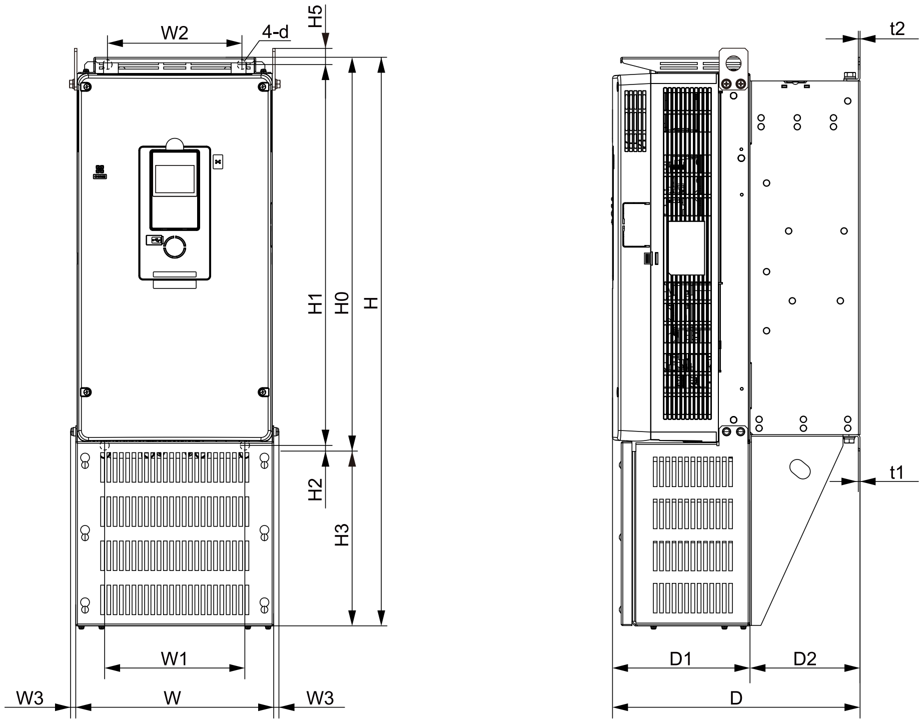


Figure 9.15 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 6

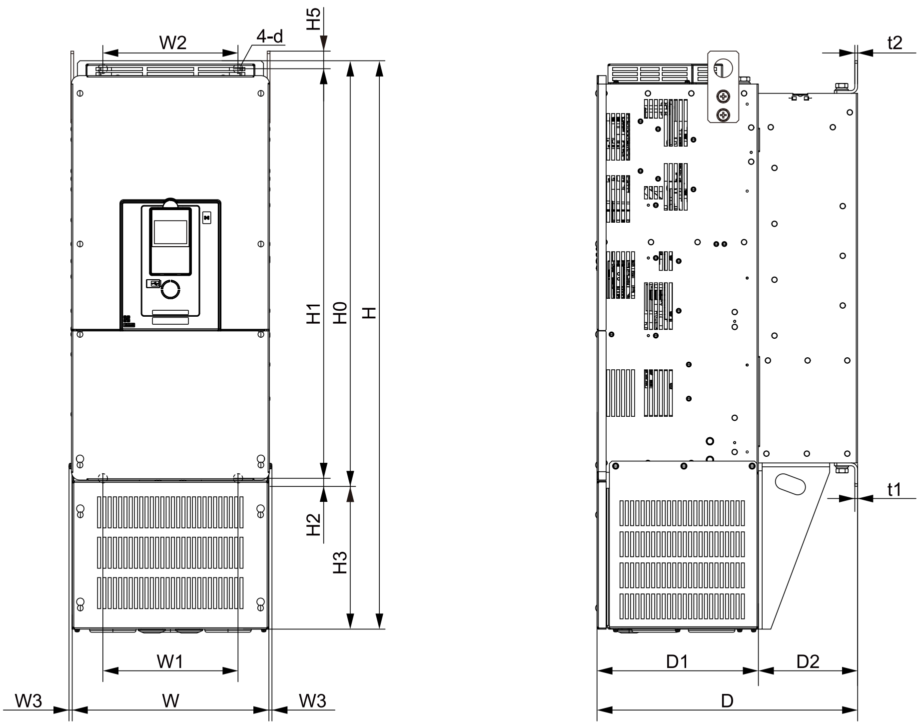


Figure 9.16 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 7

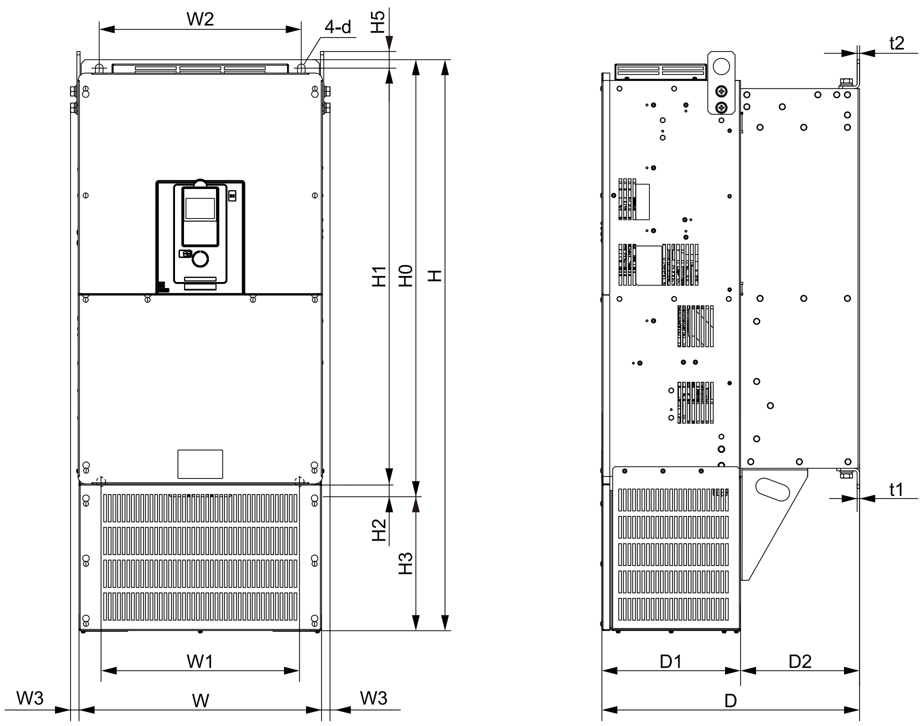


Figure 9.17 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 8

Table 9.17 Exterior Dimensions (200 V Class: UL Type 1)

Model	Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	Dimensions mm (in.)																	Estimated Weight kg (lb.)
		W	H	D	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3 (max.)	H0	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	t1	t2	d	
2004	Figure 9.10	140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.1 (9.04)
2006		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.1 (9.04)
2010		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.1 (9.04)
2012		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.1 (9.04)
2018		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.5 (9.92)
2021		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.5 (9.92)
2030		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.8 (10.58)
2042		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.8 (10.58)
2056	Figure 9.11	180 (7.09)	340 (13.39)	202 (7.95)	134 (5.28)	68 (2.68)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	-	300 (11.81)	284 (11.18)	8 (0.315)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	1.6 (0.063)	M5	7 (15.43)
2070	Figure 9.12	220 (8.66)	400 (15.75)	227 (8.94)	140 (5.51)	87 (3.43)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	-	350 (13.78)	335 (13.19)	8 (0.315)	50 (1.97)	1.5 (0.059)	-	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	9 (19.84)
2082		220 (8.66)	435 (17.13)	227 (8.94)	140 (5.51)	87 (3.43)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	-	350 (13.78)	335 (13.19)	8 (0.315)	85 (3.35)	1.5 (0.059)	-	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	10 (22.05)
2110	Figure 9.13	244 (9.61)	500 (19.69)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	195 (7.68)	186 (7.32)	10 (0.394)	400 (15.75)	375 (14.76)	17.5 (0.689)	100 (3.94)	-	17.5 (0.689)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	24 (52.91)
2138	Figure 9.14	259 (10.20)	580 (22.83)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	170 (6.69)	165 (6.50)	10 (0.394)	450 (17.72)	424 (16.69)	16 (0.630)	130 (5.12)	-	21 (0.827)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	27 (59.52)
2169	Figure 9.15	268 (10.55)	700 (27.56)	335 (13.19)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	182 (7.17)	10 (0.394)	543 (21.38)	516 (20.31)	17.5 (0.689)	157 (6.18)	-	20.5 (0.807)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M8	44 (97.00)
2211		268 (10.55)	770 (30.31)	335 (13.19)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	182 (7.17)	10 (0.394)	543 (21.38)	516 (20.31)	17.5 (0.689)	227 (8.94)	-	20.5 (0.807)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M8	46 (101.41)

Model	Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	W	H	D	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3 (max.)	H0	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	t1	t2	d	Estimated Weight kg (lb.)
		Dimensions mm (in.)																	
2257	Figure 9.16	316 (12.44)	915 (36.02)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	16 (0.630)	700 (27.56)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.102)	215 (8.46)	-	28.5 (1.122)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	72 (158.73)
2313		316 (12.44)	915 (36.02)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	16 (0.630)	700 (27.56)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.102)	215 (8.46)	-	28.5 (1.122)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	72 (158.73)
2360	Figure 9.17	444 (17.48)	1045 (41.14)	472 (18.58)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	370 (14.57)	18 (0.709)	800 (31.50)	757 (29.80)	28 (1.102)	245 (9.65)	-	30 (1.181)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M12	113 (249.12)

Table 9.18 Exterior Dimensions (400 V Class: UL Type 1)

Model	Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	W	H	D	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3 (max.)	H0	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	t1	t2	d	Estimated Weight kg (lb.)
		Dimensions mm (in.)																	
4002	Figure 9.10	140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.1 (9.04)
4004		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.1 (9.04)
4005		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	176 (6.93)	138 (5.43)	38 (1.50)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.1 (9.04)
4007		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.5 (9.92)
4009		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.5 (9.92)
4012		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.5 (9.92)
4018		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.8 (10.58)
4023		140 (5.51)	300 (11.81)	211 (8.31)	138 (5.43)	73 (2.87)	102 (4.02)	102 (4.02)	-	260 (10.24)	248 (9.76)	6 (0.236)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	5 (0.197)	M5	4.8 (10.58)
4031	Figure 9.11	180 (7.09)	340 (13.39)	202 (7.95)	134 (5.28)	68 (2.68)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	-	300 (11.81)	284 (11.18)	8 (0.315)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	1.6 (0.063)	M5	7 (15.43)
4038		180 (7.09)	340 (13.39)	202 (7.95)	134 (5.28)	68 (2.68)	140 (5.51)	140 (5.51)	-	300 (11.81)	284 (11.18)	8 (0.315)	40 (1.57)	1.5 (0.059)	-	1.6 (0.063)	1.6 (0.063)	M5	7 (15.43)

Model	Exterior and Mounting Dimensions	Dimensions mm (in.)																	Estimated Weight kg (lb.)
		W	H	D	D1	D2	W1	W2	W3 (max.)	H0	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	t1	t2	d	
4044	Figure 9.12	220 (8.66)	400 (15.75)	227 (8.94)	140 (5.51)	87 (3.43)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	-	350 (13.78)	335 (13.19)	8 (0.315)	50 (1.97)	1.5 (0.059)	-	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	8.5 (18.74)
4060		220 (8.66)	400 (15.75)	246 (9.69)	140 (5.51)	106 (4.17)	192 (7.56)	192 (7.56)	-	350 (13.78)	335 (13.19)	8 (0.315)	50 (1.97)	1.5 (0.059)	-	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	13 (28.66)
4075	Figure 9.13	244 (9.61)	500 (19.69)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	195 (7.68)	186 (7.32)	10 (0.394)	400 (15.75)	375 (14.76)	17.5 (0.689)	100 (3.94)	-	17.5 (0.689)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	20 (44.09)
4089	Figure 9.14	259 (10.20)	580 (22.83)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	170 (6.69)	165 (6.50)	10 (0.394)	450 (17.72)	424 (16.69)	16 (0.630)	130 (5.12)	-	21 (0.827)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	25 (55.11)
4103		259 (10.20)	580 (22.83)	280 (11.02)	166 (6.54)	114 (4.49)	170 (6.69)	165 (6.50)	10 (0.394)	450 (17.72)	424 (16.69)	16 (0.630)	130 (5.12)	-	21 (0.827)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M6	29 (63.93)
4140	Figure 9.15	268 (10.55)	700 (27.56)	335 (13.19)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	182 (7.17)	10 (0.394)	543 (21.38)	516 (20.31)	17.5 (0.689)	157 (6.18)	-	20.5 (0.807)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M8	43 (94.80)
4168		268 (10.55)	700 (27.56)	335 (13.19)	186 (7.32)	149 (5.87)	190 (7.48)	182 (7.17)	10 (0.394)	543 (21.38)	516 (20.31)	17.5 (0.689)	157 (6.18)	-	20.5 (0.807)	2.3 (0.091)	2.3 (0.091)	M8	44 (97.00)
4208	Figure 9.16	316 (12.44)	915 (36.02)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	16 (0.630)	700 (27.56)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.102)	215 (8.46)	-	28.5 (1.122)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	79 (174.16)
4250		316 (12.44)	915 (36.02)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	16 (0.630)	700 (27.56)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.102)	215 (8.46)	-	28.5 (1.122)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	79 (174.16)
4296		316 (12.44)	915 (36.02)	420 (16.54)	260 (10.24)	160 (6.30)	218 (8.58)	218 (8.58)	16 (0.630)	700 (27.56)	659 (25.94)	28 (1.102)	215 (8.46)	-	28.5 (1.122)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M10	79 (174.16)
4371	Figure 9.17	444 (17.48)	1045 (41.14)	472 (18.58)	254 (10.00)	218 (8.58)	370 (14.57)	370 (14.57)	18 (0.709)	800 (31.50)	757 (29.80)	28 (1.102)	245 (9.65)	-	30 (1.181)	4.5 (0.177)	4.5 (0.177)	M12	130 (286.60)

9.8 Knock-out Hole Dimensions (UL Type 1)

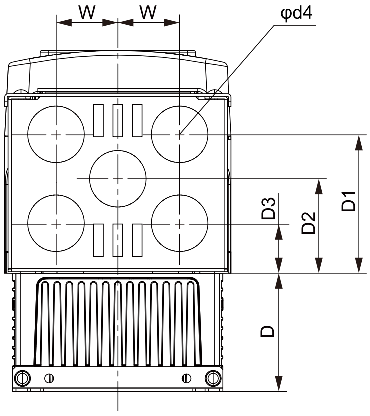


Figure 9.18 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 1 (Models: 2004 to 2042 and 4002 to 4023)

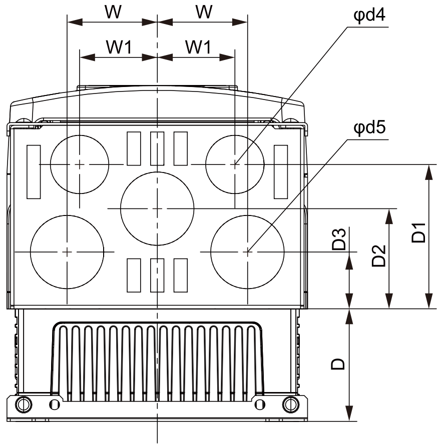


Figure 9.19 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 2 (Models: 2056, 4031, and 4038)

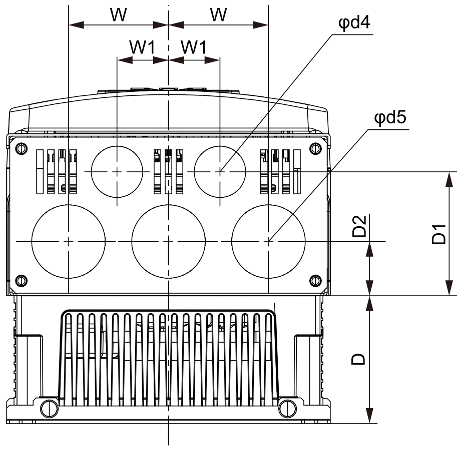


Figure 9.20 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 3 (Models: 2070, 2082, 4044, and 4060)

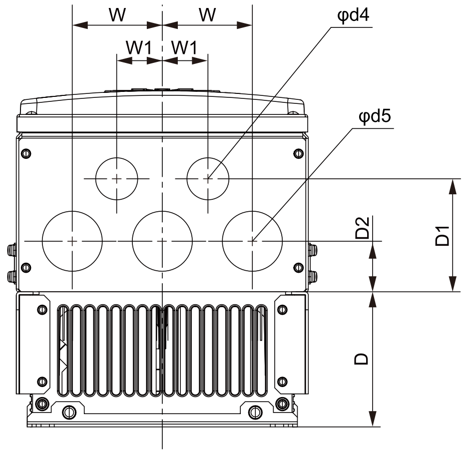


Figure 9.21 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 4 (Models: 2110 and 4075)

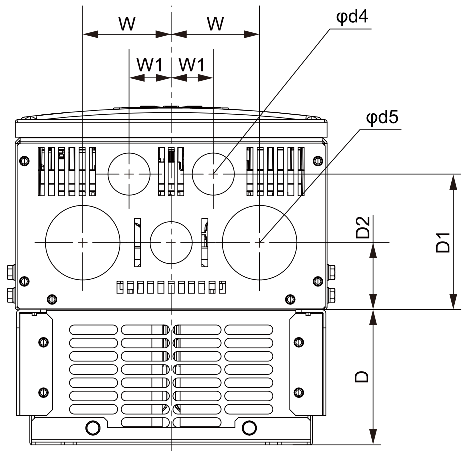


Figure 9.22 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 5 (Models: 2138, 4089, and 4103)

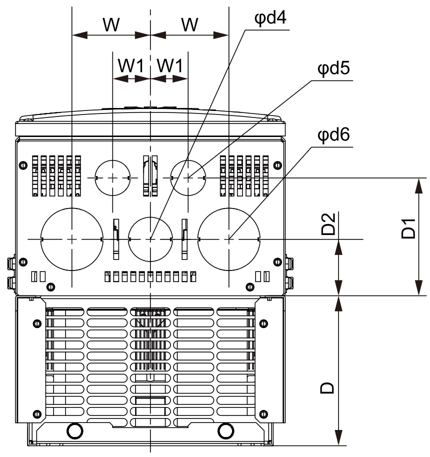


Figure 9.23 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 6 (Models: 2169, 4140, and 4168)

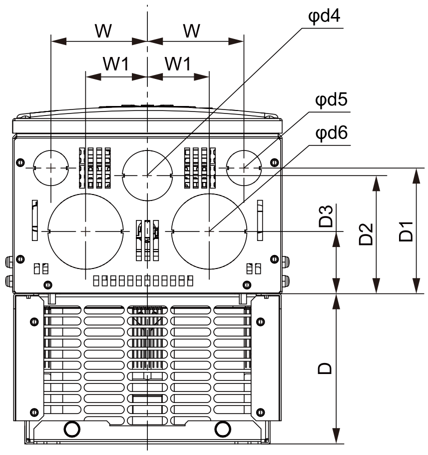


Figure 9.24 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 7 (Models: 2211)

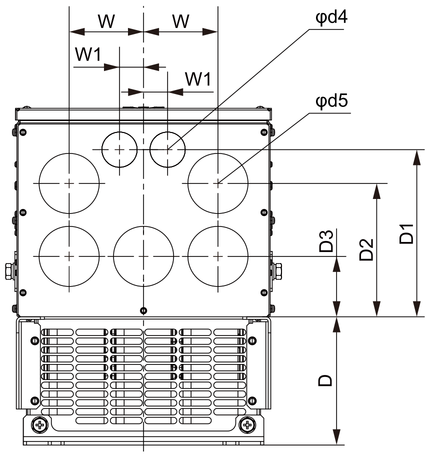


Figure 9.25 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 8 (Models: 2257, 2313, 4208, 4250, and 4296)

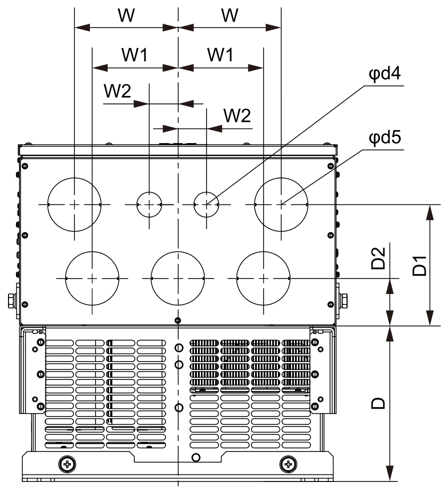


Figure 9.26 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions Diagram 9 (Models: 2360 and 4371)

Model	Diagram	Dimensions mm (in.)									
		D	D1	D2	D3	W	W1	W2	φd4	φd5	φd6
2004 to 2012 4002 to 4005	Figure 9.18	39 (1.54)	85 (3.35)	57.5 (2.26)	30 (1.18)	38.2 (1.50)	-	-	35 (1.38)	-	-
2018 to 2042 4007 to 4023	Figure 9.18	74 (2.91)	85 (3.35)	57.5 (2.26)	30 (1.18)	38.2 (1.50)	-	-	35 (1.38)	-	-
2056 4031, 4038	Figure 9.19	67.5 (2.66)	86.5 (3.41)	60 (2.36)	34 (1.34)	54 (2.13)	46.5 (1.83)	-	35 (1.38)	44 (1.73)	-
2070, 2082 4044	Figure 9.20	87.2 (3.43)	84.3 (3.32)	36.8 (1.45)	-	68 (2.68)	35 (1.38)	-	35 (1.38)	50 (1.97)	-
4060	Figure 9.20	106.2 (4.18)	84.3 (3.32)	36.8 (1.45)	-	68 (2.68)	35 (1.38)	-	35 (1.38)	50 (1.97)	-
2110 4075	Figure 9.21	112.5 (4.43)	96 (3.78)	48.5 (1.91)	-	73 (2.87)	38 (1.50)	-	35 (1.38)	50 (1.97)	-
2138 4089, 4103	Figure 9.22	112.4 (4.43)	112.8 (4.44)	55.8 (2.20)	-	73.5 (2.89)	35 (1.38)	-	35 (1.38)	62 (2.44)	-
2169 4140, 4168	Figure 9.23	149 (5.87)	117 (4.61)	56 (2.20)	-	78 (3.07)	37.5 (1.48)	-	44 (1.73)	35 (1.38)	62 (2.44)
2211	Figure 9.24	149 (5.87)	124.8 (4.91)	117.3 (4.62)	61.8 (2.43)	96 (3.78)	61.5 (2.42)	-	50 (1.97)	35 (1.38)	75 (2.95)
2257, 2313 4208, 4250, 4296	Figure 9.25	160 (6.30)	208.4 (8.20)	166.3 (6.55)	75.3 (2.96)	92.8 (3.65)	27.5 (1.08)	-	35 (1.38)	62 (2.44)	-
2360 4371	Figure 9.26	218 (8.58)	170 (6.69)	66.6 (2.62)	-	145 (5.71)	40 (1.57)	120 (4.72)	35 (1.38)	75 (2.95)	-

9.9 Peripheral Devices and Options

The following table lists the available peripheral devices and options. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative to place an order.

- Selection: Refer to our catalog for information on available products.
- Installation and wiring: Refer to the instruction manual for each option.

Table 9.19 Main Circuit Option

Name	Model	Intended Use
DC Reactor	UZDA series	This option is used to improve the input power factor of drives. • This option protects the drive when the power supply capacity is significant. This option must be used when the power supply capacity exceeds 600 kVA. • This option reduces harmonic current. • This option improves the power supply total power factor.
AC reactor	UZBA series	This option is used to improve the input power factor of drives. • This option protects the drive when the power supply capacity is significant. This option must be used when the power supply capacity exceeds 600 kVA. • This option reduces harmonic current. • This option improves the power supply total power factor.
Braking resistor	ERF-150WJ Series	A braking resistor reduces the regenerative energy of the motor to shorten the deceleration time (duty cycle of 3% ED). The installation attachment is required.
Braking resistor with fuse	CF120-B579 Series	A braking resistor reduces the regenerative energy of the motor to shorten the deceleration time (duty cycle of 3% ED). The installation attachment is required.
Braking resistor unit	LKEB series	A braking resistor unit reduces the regenerative energy of the motor to shorten the deceleration time (duty cycle of 10% ED). A thermal overload relay is integrated into the unit.
Braking unit	CDBR series	A combination including a braking resistor unit is used to reduce motor deceleration times.
Molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB)	NF series	Install this option to the power side to protect the power supply system in the event of a short circuit and to provide overload protection for wiring.
Residual Current Monitoring/Detection (RCM/RCD)	NV and NS series	Install this option to the power side to protect the power supply system in the event of a short circuit, to provide overload protection for wiring, to prevent electric shock, and to provide ground fault protection against earth leakage fires. **Note:** • A molded-case circuit breaker can be used instead of an RCM/RCD when an RCM/RCD is used upstream in the power supply system. • Each drive should have a cumulative sensitivity amperage of at least 30 mA when used together with an RCM/RCD designed specifically for high frequencies (usable with drive devices) that is not one of our recommendations.
Input side magnetic contactor (MC)	SC series	This option completely opens the circuit between the power supply and drive. Install this option to prevent burn damage when connecting a braking resistor.
Surge protective device	200 V class: DCR2-xA 400 V class: RFN3AL-504KD	This option absorbs open/close surges from the magnetic contactor and control relay. This option must be connected to magnetic contactors, control relays, magnetic valves, and magnetic brake coils.
Zero-phase reactor	F6045GB F11080GB F200160PB	This option is placed around the drive input power system to reduce noise emitted from wiring. This option can be used for both the input and output sides of the drive. **Note:** Install this option as close to the drive as possible.
Fuse Fuse Holder	200 V class: CR2LS series, CR2L series, or FWX series 400 V class: CR6L series, CS5F series, or FWH series	Yaskawa recommends to connect a fuse to the input side of the drive to protect parts from failing in the event of some unforeseen situation.
Input side noise filter	LNFB, LNFD, and FN series	This option is placed around the drive input power system to reduce noise emitted from wiring. Install this option as close to the drive as possible.
Output side noise filter	LF series	This option reduces noise emitted from wiring for the output side of the drive. Install this option as close to the drive as possible.

Name	Model	Intended Use
Capacitor type noise filter	3XYG 1003	This option is placed around the drive input power system to reduce noise emitted from wiring. This option can also be used in combination with the zero-phase reactor. **Note:** This option is specifically designed for use on the input side of the drive. Do not connect this option to the output side.
Momentary power loss recovery unit	200V class: P0010 400 V class: P0020	This option ensure the momentary power loss ride-thru time (power supply is maintained for 2 seconds) of drives.
Low-voltage manual load switch	“AICUT” LB series	PM motors act as generators when coasting to provide voltage to terminals. Install this option to prevent electric shock.

Table 9.20 Frequency Settings and Monitor Options

Name	Model	Intended Use
Frequency meter and ammeter	DCF-6A	This option monitors the output frequency and current using analog signals from the drive.
Output voltmeter	SDF-12NH	This option monitors output voltage using analog signals from the drive.
Frequency setting potentiometer (2 kΩ)	RV30YN20S: 2 kΩ	This option sets the frequency via analog input.
Frequency meter scale correction resistor (20 kΩ)	RV30YN20S: 20 kΩ	This option adjusts the frequency scaling.
Control dial for frequency setting potentiometer	CM-3S	This option is used with the frequency setting potentiometer.
Potential transformer	UPN-B	This option adjusts the voltage for meters.
Scale plate	NPJT41561-1	This option is used with the frequency setting potentiometer.

Table 9.21 Keypad

Name	Model	Intended Use
LED keypad	JVOP-KPLEA04xxx	The display is composed of LEDs. This keypad is used for remote operation. Use connection cables that are no longer than 3 m.
LCD Operator Extension Cable	WV001 WV003	This option is used to connect the keypad and drive (1 m or 3 m). RJ-45, 8-pin straight-through UTP CAT5e cable
Installation support set A	900-192-933-001	This option mounts the keypad to the control panel (secured with screws).
Installation support set B	900-192-933-002	This option mounts the keypad to the control panel (nut clamp). Use this option when weld studs are located inside the control panel.

Table 9.22 Attachments

Name	Model	Intended Use
Panel through mount kit	900-193-209-001 900-193-209-002 900-193-209-003	Use this option to mount the drive cooling fin outside of the control panel. **Note:** Current may need to be reduced when using panel through mounting for drives.
UL Type 1 Kit	900-192-121-001 900-192-121-002 900-192-121-003 900-192-121-004 900-192-121-005	Install this kit to an open chassis type (IP20) drive to configure the drive as an enclosed wall-mounted type (UL Type 1) drive.
Braking resistor installation attachment	EZZ020805A	Use this option to install a braking resistor to a drive.
External mounting attachment for braking unit fin	EZZ021711A	Use this option to mount the heatsink for the braking unit outside of the control panel.

Table 9.23 Engineering Tools

Name	Model	Intended Use
DriveWizard	-	Engineering tools are used with a PC to configure drives and manage parameters.
DriveWorksEZ	-	Advanced drive programming can be accomplished by using a PC.

Table 9.24 Option PCB

Name	Model	Intended Use	Document No.
Complementary type PG	PG-B3	This option can be used with Closed Loop V/f Control and Open Loop Vector Control. Motor rotation speed is detected from the pulse generator as feedback, which enables control of the output frequency of drives to ensure constant motor speeds. • Complementary output PG support • A, B, and Z pulse (Three-phase pulse) input • Maximum input frequency: 50 kHz • Pulse monitor output: Open-collector (24 V, maximum of 30 mA) • Encoder power supply: 12 V, maximum current of 200 mA **Note:** Closed Loop Vector Control for PM is not supported.	TOBPC73060075
Motor PG feedback line driver interface	PG-X3	This option can be used with Closed Loop Vector Control, Closed Loop V/f Control, and Closed Loop Vector Control for PM. Motor rotation speed is detected from the pulse generator as feedback, which enables control of the output frequency of drives to ensure constant motor speeds. • RS-422 output encoder support • A, B, and Z pulse (differential pulse) input • Maximum input frequency: 300 kHz • Pulse monitor: Equivalent to RS-422 level • Encoder voltage output: 5 V or 12V, maximum current of 200 mA	TOBPC73060076
Encoder type (EnDat)	PG-F3	This option can be used with CLV/PM. Motor rotation speed is detected from the pulse generator as feedback, which enables control of the output frequency of drives to ensure constant motor speeds. • Supports EnDat 2.1/01, EnDat 2.2/01, EnDat 2.2/22 models from HEIDENHAIN • Supports HIPERFACE models from SICK STEGMANN • Maximum input frequency: 20 kHz (use for low-speed applications such as gearless motors) **Note:** EnDat 2.2/22 has no restrictions on input frequencies. • Cable length: Maximum of 20 m for encoders and maximum of 30 m for pulse monitors • Pulse monitor: Equivalent to RS-422 level **Note:** EnDat 2.2/22 cannot be used. • Encoder voltage output: 5 V at a maximum current of 330 mA, or 8 V at a maximum current of 150 mA **Note:** Use the following types of encoder cables. • EnDat 2.1/01 and EnDat 2.2/01: HEIDENHAIN 17-pin cables • EnDat 2.2/22: HEIDENHAIN 8-pin cables • HIPERFACE: SICK STEGMANN 8-pin cables	TOBPC73060077
Resolver interface	PG-RT3	This option can be used with Closed Loop Vector Control and Closed Loop Vector Control for PM. Resolvers that are electrically compatible with resolver model TS2640N321E64 from Tamagawa Seiki co., ltd. can be connected. The following table lists the typical electrical characteristics of model TS2640N321E64. • Resolver motor excitation voltage: 10 Vac rms at 10 kHz • Transformation ratio [K]: 0.5 ±5% • Resolver input current: 100 mA rms • Cable length: Up to 10 m (or up to 100 m when using SS5 or SS7 series motors from Yaskawa Motor Co., Ltd. and encoder cables from Yaskawa Controls Co., Ltd.)	TOBPC73060087

Name	Model	Intended Use	Document No.
Analog input	AI-A3	Highly precise analog references can be configured at high resolution. • Input signal level: -10 Vdc to +10 Vdc (20 kΩ) at 4 mA to 20 mA (250 Ω) • Input channel: 3 channels Voltage input and current input can be selected with a dip switch. • Input resolution – Voltage input: 13 bits (1/8192) + encoding – Current input: 1/4096	TOBPC73060078
Analog monitor	AO-A3	Analog signals are output to monitor the output state of the drive (output frequency and output current). • Output resolution: 11 bits (1/2048) + encoding • Output voltage: -10 Vdc to +10 Vdc (non-insulated) • Output channels: 2 channels	TOBPC73060079
Digital inputs	DI-A3	Digital speed references and multi-function digital input of up to 16 bits of resolution can be used. • Input signals: Binary, 16 bits: BCD4 digits + SIGN signal + SET signal Parameters are used to select between 6 bits, 8 bits, and 12 bits. • Input voltage: 24 V (insulated) • Input current: 8 mA	TOBPC73060080
Digital output	DO-A3	Insulated digital signals for monitoring the operation status of the drive (alarm signals and detecting zero speed) are output. Type of output: • Photocoupler relays: 6 channels (48 V, up to 50 mA) • Relay contact output: 2 channels (250 Vac at 1 A or less, 30 Vdc at 1 A or less)	TOBPC73060081
PROFIBUS-DP	SI-P3	This option is used to perform the following operations using the host controller over PROFIBUS-DP communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar	TOBPC73060082 SIEPC73060082
CC-Link	SI-C3	This option is used to perform the following operations using the host controller over CC-Link communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar	TOBPC73060083 SIEPC73060083
DeviceNet	SI-N3	This option is used to perform the following operations using the host controller over DeviceNet communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar **Note:** Use options with software versions of 1114 or later.	TOBPC73060084 SIEPC73060084
CANopen	SI-S3	This option is used to perform the following operations using the host controller over CANopen communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar	TOBPC73060085 SIEPC73060085
MECHATROLINK-II	SI-T3	This option is used to perform the following operations using the host controller over MECHATROLINK-II communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar **Note:** Use options with software versions of 6108 or later.	TOBPC73060086 SIEPC73060086

Name	Model	Intended Use	Document No.
MECHATROLINK-III	SI-ET3	This option is used to perform the following operations using the host controller over MECHATROLINK-III communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar **Note:** Use options with software versions of 6202 or later.	TOBPC73060088 SIEPC73060088
EtherNet/IP	SI-EN3	This option is used to perform the following operations using the host controller over EtherNet/IP communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar	*1
Modbus TCP/IP	SI-EM3	This option is used to perform the following operations using the host controller over Modbus TCP/IP communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar	*1
LONWORKS	SI-W3	Used to perform the following operations using the host controller over LONWORKS communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar	*1
PROFINET	SI-EP3	Used to perform the following operations using the host controller over PROFINET communication. • Operating and stopping the drive • Set and view parameters • Monitoring output frequency, output current, and similar	TOBPC73060089 SIEPC73060089

*1 Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.

Table 9.25 Types of Option Cards and Connectors

Option PCB	Mountable Connectors	Number of Mountable Cards
PG-B3, PG-X3	CN5-C (CN5-B)	2 *1
PG-F3 *2 and PG-RT3 *2	CN5-C	1
AO-A3, DO-A3	CN5-A, B, and C	1
AI-A3 *3, DI-A3 *3, SI-C3, SI-EM3, SI-EN3, SI-EP3, SI-ET3, SI-N3, SI-P3, SI-S3, SI-T3, SI-W3	CN5-A	1

*1 Use the CN5-C connector when mounting only one PG option card. Use the CN5-C and CN5-B connectors when mounting two PG option cards.

*2 This cannot be used when using the motor switching function.

*3 When AI-A3 and DI-A3 input statuses are used as monitors, these option cards can be connected to any of CN5-A, CN5-B, and CN5-C. The AI-A3 input status can be confirmed with U1-21, U1-22, and U1-23. The DI-A3 input status can be confirmed with U1-17.

10

Parameter List

10.1 Section Safety

⚠DANGER

Obey all the safety messages in this manual.

Failure to obey the safety messages in the manual can cause serious injury or death. The operating company is responsible for any injuries or equipment damage caused by ignoring the safety messages in this manual.

10.2 How to Read the Parameter List

◆ Icons and Terms Used to Represent Control Methods

The following table lists the icons and their respective meanings.

Icon	Description
V/f	The parameter is available when operating the drive with V/f Control.
CL-V/f	The parameters is available when operating the drive with Closed Loop V/f Control.
OLV	The parameter is available when operating the drive with Open Loop Vector Control.
CLV	The parameter is available when operating the drive with Closed Loop Vector Control.
AOLV	The parameter is available when operating the drive with Advanced Open Loop Vector Control.
OLV/PM	The parameter is available when operating the drive with Open Loop Vector Control for PM.
AOLV/PM	The parameter is available when operating the drive with Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM.
CLV/PM	The parameter is available when operating the drive with Closed Loop Vector Control for PM.
EZOLV	The parameter is available when operating the drive with EZ Open Loop Vector Control.
Hex.	MEMOBUS addresses used to change parameters over network communication are represented in hexadecimal numbers.
RUN	The parameter can be changed settings during run.
Expert	The parameter that is available in Expert Mode only. *1

*1 When *A1-01 = 3 [Access Level Selection = Expert Level]*, Expert Mode parameters can be displayed on and set with the keypad.

Note:

Grey icons indicate the parameter is not available in the particular control method.

10.3 Parameter Groups

Represents the type of product parameters.

Parameters	Name
A1	Initialization
A2	User Parameters
b1	Operation Mode Selection
b2	DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking
b3	Speed Search
b4	Timer Function
b5	PID Control
b6	Dwell Function
b7	Droop Control
b8	Energy Saving
b9	Zero Servo
C1	Accel & Decel Time
C2	S-Curve Characteristics
C3	Slip Compensation
C4	Torque Compensation
C5	Auto Speed Regulator (ASR)
C6	Duty & Carrier Frequency
d1	Frequency Reference
d2	Reference Limits
d3	Jump Frequency
d4	Frequency Ref Up/Down & Hold
d5	Torque Control
d6	Field Weakening /Forcing
d7	Offset Frequency
E1	V/f Pattern for Motor 1
E2	Motor Parameters
E3	V/f Pattern for Motor 2
E4	Motor 2 Parameters
E5	PM Motor Settings
E9	Motor Setting
F1	PG Option Setup (Encoder)
F2	Analog Input Option
F3	Digital Input Option
F4	Analog Output Option
F5	Digital Output Option
F6	Communication Options
F7	Ethernet Options
H1	Digital Inputs
H2	Digital Outputs

Parameters	Name
H3	Analog Inputs
H4	Analog Outputs
H5	Modbus Communication
H6	Pulse Train Input/Output
H7	Virtual Inputs / Outputs
L1	Motor Protection
L2	Power Loss Ride Through
L3	Stall Prevention
L4	Speed Detection
L5	Fault Restart
L6	Torque Detection
L7	Torque Limit
L8	Drive Protection
L9	Drive Protection 2
n1	Hunting Prevention
n2	Auto Freq Regulator (AFR)
n3	High Slip/Overexcite Braking
n4	Adv Open Loop Vector Tune
n5	Feed Forward Control
n6	Online Tuning
n7	EZ Drive
n8	PM Motor Control Tuning
o1	Keypad Display
o2	Keypad Operation
o3	Copy Keypad Function
o4	Maintenance Monitors
o5	Log Function
q	DriveWorksEZ Parameters
r	DriveWorksEZ Connections
T0	Tuning Mode Selection
T1	InductionMotor Auto-Tuning
T2	PM Motor Auto-Tuning
T3	ASR and Inertia Tuning
T4	EZ Tuning
U1	Operation Status Monitors
U2	Fault Trace
U3	Fault History
U4	Maintenance Monitors
U5	PID Monitors

Parameters	Name
U6	Operation Status Monitors

Parameters	Name
U8	DriveWorksEZ Monitors

10.4 A: Initialization Parameters

◆ A1: Initialization

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
A1-00 (0100) RUN	Language Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the language for the LCD keypad. **Note:** This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*. 0 : English 1 : Japanese 2 : German 3 : French 4 : Italian 5 : Spanish 6 : Portuguese 7 : Chinese 8 : Czech 9 : Russian 10 : Turkish 11 : Polish 12 : Greek	0 (0 - 12)	675
A1-01 (0101) RUN	Access Level Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set to restrict access to parameter settings. The set access level restricts what parameters the keypad will show, and what parameters the user can set. 0 : Operation Only 1 : User Parameters 2 : Advanced Level 3 : Expert Level	2 (0 - 3)	675
A1-02 (0102)	Control Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the control method for the drive application and the motor. 0 : V/f Control 1 : V/f Control w/ PG 2 : Open Loop Vector 3 : Closed Loop Vector 4 : Advanced Open Loop Vector 5 : PM Open Loop Vector 6 : PM Advanced Open Loop Vector 7 : PM Closed Loop Vector 8 : EZ Vector Control	0 (0 - 8)	676
A1-03 (0103)	Initialize Parameters	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets parameters to default values. 0 : No Initialization 1110 : User Initialization 2220 : 2-Wire Initialization 3330 : 3-Wire Initialization	0 (0 - 3330)	677
A1-04 (0104)	Password	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enter the correct password set in *A1-05 [Password Setting]* to unlock parameters. The user can still view parameter settings while they are locked without entering the password. Enter the password in *A1-04 [Password]* to unlock and change the settings.	0000 (0000 - 9999)	678
A1-05 (0105)	Password Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The drive locks the parameters once the password has been set. The following parameters can be changed when the user enters the correct password in *A1-04 [Password]* that matches the password set in *A1-05*.	0000 (0000 - 9999)	679

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
A1-06 (0127)	Application Preset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter conveniently sets up the drive for certain applications. 0 : General-purpose 1 : Water Supply Pump 2 2 : Conveyor 3 : Exhaust Fan 4 : HVAC Fan 5 : Air Compressor 6 : Crane (Hoist) 7 : Crane (Traveling)	0 (0 - 7)	679
A1-07 (0128)	DriveWorksEZ Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets to operate the drive with a program created in DriveWorksEZ. 0 : DWEZ Disabled 1 : DWEZ Enabled 2 : Enabled/Disabled wDigital Input	0 (0 - 2)	695
A1-11 (111D) Expert	Firmware Update Lock	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the firmware update function via cloud service. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	695
A1-12 (1564)	Bluetooth ID	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the password required to use Bluetooth to control the drive with a smart device.	- (0000 - 9999)	696

◆ A2: User Parameters

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
A2-01 to A2-32 (0106 - 0125)	User Parameters 1 to 32	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The user can select up to 32 parameters for the drive and assign them to parameters *A2-01 to A2-32*. Registered parameters can be shown in [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. The user can immediately access necessary parameters. **Note:** Settings for *A2-01 to A2-32* vary depending on the value selected for *A1-06 [Application Preset]*.	Parameters in General-Purpose Setup Mode (Determined by A1-07)	696
A2-33 (0126)	User Parameter Auto Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets if the drive automatically saves the history of parameter changes to *A2-17 to A2-32 [User Parameters 17 to 32]*. 0 : Disabled: Manual Entry Required 1 : Enabled: Auto Save Recent Parms	Determined by A1-06 (0, 1)	696

10.5 b: Application

◆ b1: Operation Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b1-01 (0180)	Frequency Reference Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the frequency reference. 0 : Keypad 1 : Analog Input 2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications 3 : Option PCB 4 : Pulse Train Input	1 (0 - 4)	697
b1-02 (0181)	Run Command Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the Run command. 0 : Keypad 1 : Analog Input 2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications 3 : Option PCB	1 (0 - 3)	699
b1-03 (0182)	Stopping Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to stop the motor after removing a Run command or entering a Stop command. **Note:** The setting range is 0, 1, and 3 when *A1-02 = 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector, Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Open Loop Vector, PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector, or EZ Vector Control]*. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : DC Injection Braking to Stop 3 : Coast to Stop with Timer 9 : Stop with Constant Distance	0 (0 - 3, 9)	699
b1-04 (0183)	Reverse Operation Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables reverse operation. Disable reverse operation in fan or pump applications where reverse rotation is dangerous. 0 : Reverse Enabled 1 : Reverse Disabled	0 (0, 1)	703
b1-05 (0184)	Operation Below Minimum Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation to perform when the frequency reference falls below the value set in *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*. 0 : Operate at Frequency Reference 1 : Baseblock (Motor Coasts) 2 : Operate at Minimum Frequency 3 : Operate at Zero Speed	0 (0 - 3)	703
b1-06 (0185)	Digital Input Reading	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets if the drive should read the sequence input (FWD/REV, multi-function input) command once or twice to prevent problems from noise. 0 : Single Scan 1 : Double Scan	1 (0, 1)	705
b1-07 (0186)	LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When switching from LOCAL to REMOTE, or between External reference 1 and External reference 2, the Run command may already be present at the location to which the source is being switched. In this case, use parameter b1-07 to determine how the Run command is treated. 0 : Cycle existing RUN command 1 : Accept existing RUN command	0 (0, 1)	705

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b1-08 (0187)	Run Command Select in PRG Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions for the drive to accept a Run command entered from an external source when using the keypad to set parameters. 0 : Disregard RUN while Programming 1 : Accept RUN while Programming 2 : Allow Programming Only at Stop	0 (0 - 2)	705
b1-14 (01C3)	Phase Order Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the phase order for output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. This parameter is useful for making sure the Forward Run command from the drive and the forward direction of the motor match, without changing any wiring. 0 : Standard 1 : Switch Phase Order	0 (0, 1)	706
b1-15 (01C4)	Frequency Reference Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the input method for frequency reference 2. 0 : Keypad 1 : Analog Input 2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications 3 : Option PCB 4 : Pulse Train Input	0 (0 - 4)	706
b1-16 (01C5)	Run Command Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for Run Command 2 when changing the source of the Run command by switching the control circuit terminals ON/OFF. 0 : Keypad 1 : Analog Input 2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications 3 : Option PCB	0 (0 - 3)	708
b1-17 (01C6)	Run Command at Power Up	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects what action to take when the power supply is switched ON and the Run command is input from an external source. It is necessary to set this parameter in applications where the Run command is already enabled when the power supply switches ON/ OFF. 0 : Disregard existing RUN command 1 : Accept existing RUN command	0 (0, 1)	709
b1-21 (0748) Expert	CLV Start Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the condition used to accept the Run command when *A1-02 = 3 or 7 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector or PM Closed Loop Vector]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting. 0 : Reject RUN if b2-01<U1-05<E1-09 1 : Accept RUN Command at Any Speed	0 (0, 1)	709
b1-35 (1117) Expert	Digital Input Deadband Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the dead band time for multi-function digital inputs.	0.0 ms (0.0 to 100.0 ms)	710

◆ b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b2-01 (0189)	DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency to begin DC Injection Braking, Short Circuit Braking, and Zero Servo. **Note:** This parameter is available when *b1-03 = 0 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop]*.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)	710
b2-02 (018A)	DC Injection Braking Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Injection Braking current as a percentage of the drive rated current.	50% (0 - 100%)	711

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b2-03 (018B)	DC Inject Braking Time at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Inject Braking Time at start. Sets the zero speed control at start when using Closed Loop Vector, Advanced Open Loop Vector, or PM Closed Loop Vector.	A1-02 = 4: 0.03 s Other than A1-02 = 4: 0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	711
b2-04 (018C)	DC Inject Braking Time at Stop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Inject Braking Time at stop. Sets the zero speed control at stop when using Closed Loop Vector, Advanced Open Loop Vector, or PM Closed Loop Vector.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 10.00 s)	712
b2-08 (0190)	Magnetic Flux Compensation Value	OLV Sets the amount of current injected in the beginning of DC Injection Braking at start (initial excitation) as a percentage of the value set in *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*.	0% (0 - 1000%)	712
b2-12 (01BA)	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Start	OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking time at start.	0.00 s (0.00 - 25.50 s)	712
b2-13 (01BB)	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop	OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking time at stop.	A1-02 = 8: 0.00 s Other than A1-02 = 8: 0.50 s (0.00 - 25.50 s)	713
b2-18 (0177)	Short Circuit Braking Current	OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking Current as a percentage of the motor rated current.	100.0% (0.0 - 200.0%)	713

◆ b3: Speed Search

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b3-01 (0191)	Speed Search Selection at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether to execute Speed Search or not with each Run command. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	Determined by A1-02 (0, 1)	716
b3-02 (0192)	SpeedSearch Deactivation Current	V/f OLV Sets the current level that ends Speed Search as a percentage of the drive rated output current. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 200%)	717
b3-03 (0193)	Speed Search Deceleration Time	V/f OLV Sets the deceleration time during Speed Search operation. Set the time it takes to decelerate from the maximum output frequency to the minimum output frequency.	2.0 s (0.1 - 10.0 s)	717
b3-04 (0194)	V/f Gain during Speed Search	V/f Sets the ratio used to reduce the V/f during searches to reduce the output current during speed searches.	Determined by o2-04 (10 - 100)	717
b3-05 (0195)	Speed Search Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If a magnetic contactor is installed between the drive and the motor, this parameter sets a delay time to activate the magnetic contactor by delaying Speed Search.	0.2 s (0.0 - 100.0 s)	717
b3-06 (0196) Expert	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV AOLV EZOLV Sets the amount of current that flows to the motor as a coefficient of the motor rated current when executing the Speed Estimation Speed Search. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 2.0)	717
b3-07 (0197) Expert	Speed Estimation Current Level 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV AOLV The amount of current that flows to the motor when Speed Estimation Speed Searches are executed is set as a coefficient of *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* or *E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.0 (0.0 - 3.0)	718

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b3-08 (0198) Expert	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for the current controller used when executing the Speed Estimation Speed Search. Adjusts the speed search responsiveness. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	A1-02 = 0 through 4: Determined by o2-04 , A1-02 = 5, 6, or 8: Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 6.00)	718
b3-09 (0199) Expert	Speed Estimation ACR I Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for the current controller used when executing the Speed Estimation Speed Search. Adjusts the speed search responsiveness. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 1000.0 ms)	718
b3-10 (019A) Expert	Speed Estimation Detection Gain	V/f OLV AOLV Sets the gain used to correct frequencies estimated by the Speed Estimation Speed Search.	1.05 (1.00 - 1.20)	718
b3-14 (019E)	Bi-directional Speed Search	V/f CL-V/f OLV AOLV EZOLV Sets which direction to start Speed Estimation Speed Search, either in the direction of the frequency reference, or the direction that the drive detected the motor is rotating. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	Determined by A1-02 (0, 1)	718
b3-17 (01F0) Expert	Speed Est Retry Current Level	V/f OLV AOLV Sets the current level used to operate the search retry function for Speed Estimation Speed Search, as a percentage, on the basis that the drive rated current is the 100% value.	150% (0 - 200%)	719
b3-18 (01F1) Expert	Speed Est Retry Detection Time	V/f OLV AOLV Sets the time until the speed search is reexecuted (retried) when a speed search is interrupted due to significant current flowing during Speed Estimation Speed Search.	0.10 s (0.00 - 1.00 s)	719
b3-19 (01F2)	Number of Speed Search Restarts	V/f OLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of times to restart Speed Search if Speed Search fails.	3 times (0 - 10 times)	719
b3-24 (01C0)	Speed Search Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV Selects the type of Speed Search to perform when starting the motor, or when power is restored following a momentary power loss. 1 : Speed Estimation 2 : Current Detection 2	2 (1, 2)	719
b3-25 (01C8) Expert	Speed Search Wait Time	V/f OLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV Sets the wait time used until the speed search retry function is executed.	0.5 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)	719
b3-26 (01C7) Expert	Direction Determination Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV AOLV Sets the level used to determine the direction of motor rotation. Increase the setting value if determination fails.	1000 (40 - 60000)	720
b3-27 (01C9) Expert	Speed Search RUN/BB Priority	V/f CL-V/f OLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions used to start the speed search. 0 : SS Only if RUN Applied Before BB 1 : SS Regardless of RUN/BB Sequence	0 (0, 1)	720
b3-29 (077C) Expert	Speed Search Back-EMF Threshold	OLV/PM AOLV/PM Sets the induced voltage of motors for which speed searches are performed. Speed searches are performed when the level of the motor induced voltage reaches the setting value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	10% (0 - 10%)	720
b3-31 (0BC0) Expert	Spd Search Current Complete Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV Sets the current level used to restrict the output current during the Current Detection Speed Search.	1.50 (1.50 - 3.50)	720
b3-32 (0BC1) Expert	Spd Search Current Complete Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV Sets the current level used to complete motor speed searches.	1.20 (0.00 - 1.49)	720

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b3-33 (0B3F) Expert	Speed Search during Uv Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to execute the speed search at start-up when the Run command is input while *Uv [Undervoltage]* is detected. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	721
b3-35 (0BC3) Expert	Low Back EMF Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The speed search is enabled when the detected induced voltage of motors ≥ *b3-35*.	10% (5 - 50%)	721
b3-36 (0BC4) Expert	High Back EMF Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The restart process is prohibited and the drive enters the standby state when the detected induced voltage of the motor ≥ power supply voltage × *b3-36*. The restart process is executed when the detected induced voltage of the motor < power supply voltage × *b3-36*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.970 (0.500 - 1.000)	721
b3-54 (3123)	Search Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed search time.	400 ms (10 - 2000 ms)	721
b3-55 (3124) Expert	Current Increment Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time used to increase the current value from zero current to the setting value of *b3-06 [Speed Estimation Current Level 1]*.	10 ms (10 - 2000 ms)	722

◆ b4: Timer Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b4-01 (01A3)	Timer Function On-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ON-delay time for the timer input.	0.0 s (0.0 - 3000.0 s)	722
b4-02 (01A4)	Timer Function Off-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the OFF-delay time for the timer input.	0.0 s (0.0 - 3000.0 s)	723
b4-03 (0B30) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 ON-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned ON after the function set with *H2-01* turns ON.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	723
b4-04 (0B31) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 OFF-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned off after the function selected with *H2-01* turns off.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	723
b4-05 (0B32) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 ON-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned on after the function selected with *H2-02* turns on.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	723
b4-06 (0B33) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 OFF-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned off after the function selected with *H2-02* turns off.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	723
b4-07 (0B34) Expert	Terminal M5-M6 ON-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned ON after the function set with *H2-03* turns ON.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	723
b4-08 (0B35) Expert	Terminal M5-M6 OFF-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned OFF after the function set with *H2-03* turns OFF.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)	723

◆ b5: PID Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b5-01 (01A5)	PID Function Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of PID control. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled D=Fdbk 2 : Enabled D=Fdfwd 3 : Fref+PID D=Fdbk 4 : Fref+PID D=Fdfwd 5 : Enabled D=Fdbk2 6 : Enabled D=Fdfwd2 7 : Fref+PID D=Fdbk2 8 : Fref+PIDD=Fdfwd2 **Note:** Use settings 5 to 8 instead of settings 1 to 4 if retrofitting the drive with a Varispeed series drive, or a similar product from a previous product line.	0 (0 - 8)	729
b5-02 (01A6) RUN	Proportional Gain (P)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain (P) applied to PID input.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)	730
b5-03 (01A7) RUN	Integral Time (I)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time (I) in seconds that is applied to PID input.	1.0 s (0.0 - 360.0 s)	730
b5-04 (01A8) RUN	Integral Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for I control as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	730
b5-05 (01A9) RUN	Derivative Time (D)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the derivative time (D) for PID control. This parameter adjusts system responsiveness.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	730
b5-06 (01AA) RUN	PID Output Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit so that the calculated value does not exceeds the value after the PID control calculation as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	731
b5-07 (01AB) RUN	PID Offset Adjustment	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset for the PID control output as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	731
b5-08 (01AC) Expert	PID Primary Delay Time Constant	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the PID control output. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	731
b5-09 (01AD)	PID Output Level Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Reverses the polarity of the PID output. 0 : Normal output (direct acting) 1 : Reverse output (reverse acting)	0 (0, 1)	731
b5-10 (01AE) RUN	PID Output Gain Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the amount of compensation by multiplying the gain by the PID output.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)	731
b5-11 (01AF)	PID Output Reverse Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether or not the motor should rotate in reverse when the PID control output is negative. 0 : Disabled: 0 lower limit 1 : Enabled: Negative lower limit	0 (0, 1)	731

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b5-12 (01B0)	Feedback Loss Detection Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables PID feedback loss detection. Sets operation after the drive detects PID feedback loss. 0 : Digital Out Only, Always Detect 1 : Alarm + Digital Out, Always Det 2 : Fault + Digital Out, Always Det 3 : Digital Out Only, @ PID Enable 4 : Alarm + Digital Out, @PID Enable 5 : Fault + Digital Out, @PID Enable	0 (0 - 5)	732
b5-13 (01B1)	PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level that triggers *PID Feedback Loss [FbL]* as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0% (0 - 100%)	733
b5-14 (01B2)	PID Feedback Loss Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time that the PID feedback has to fall below *b5-13 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl]* before *PID Feedback Loss [FbL]* is detected.	1.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)	733
b5-15 (01B3)	PID Sleep Function Start Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output level that triggers the PID Sleep function.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 590.0)	733
b5-16 (01B4)	PID Sleep Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets a delay time to activate or deactivate the PID Sleep function.	0.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)	733
b5-17 (01B5)	PID Accel/Decel Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Raises or lowers the PID setpoint using the acceleration and deceleration times set to the drive. This is a soft-starter for the PID setpoint.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	733
b5-18 (01DC)	PID Setpoint Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables *b5-19 [PID Setpoint Value]*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	733
b5-19 (01DD) RUN	PID Setpoint Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This setting is the PID setpoint when *b5-18 = 1 [b5-19 PID Setpoint Selection = Enabled]*.	0.00% (0.00 - 100.00%)	734
b5-20 (01E2)	PID Unit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines the units used to set and display *b5-19 [PID Setpoint Value]*. 0 : 0.01Hz units 1 : 0.01% units 2 : min^{-1} 3 : User Units	1 (0 - 3)	734
b5-34 (019F) RUN	PID Output Lower Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output lower limit for the PID control as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	734
b5-35 (01A0) RUN	PID Input Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input upper limit for the PID control as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	1000.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)	734
b5-36 (01A1)	PID Feedback High Detection Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level that triggers *Excessive PID Feedback [FbH]* as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100% (0 - 100%)	735
b5-37 (01A2)	PID Feedback High Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time that triggers *Excessive PID Feedback [FbH]* when the feedback signal rises above the level set in *b5-36 [PID Feedback High Detection Lvl]*.	1.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)	735
b5-38 (01FE)	PID Setpoint User Display	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines the value for setting and displaying *U5-01, U5-04* when outputting the maximum output frequency.	Determined by b5-20 (1 - 60000)	735

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b5-39 (01FF)	PID Setpoint Display Digits	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of digits for setting and displaying the PID setpoint. 0 : No decimal places 1 1 : One decimal place 2 : Two decimal places 3 : Three decimal places	Determined by b5-20 (0 - 3)	735
b5-40 (017F)	Frequency Reference Monitor @PID	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the contents displayed in monitor *U1-01 [Freq Reference]* when using PID control. 0 : with PID 1 : without PID	0 (0, 1)	735
b5-47 (017D)	PID Output Reverse Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether or not the motor should rotate in reverse when the PID control output is negative. 0 : Disabled: 0 lower limit 1 : Enabled: Negative lower limit	1 (0, 1)	736
b5-53 (0B8F) RUN	PID Integrator Ramp Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness of PID control when the PID feedback changes rapidly.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)	736
b5-54 (0BB7)	PID softstarter cancel selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the relationship between the soft starter and PID input/output. 0 : None 1 : Softstarter is canceled	0 (0, 1)	736
b5-55 (0BE1)	PID feedback monitor selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor (*Ux-xx*) used as the PID Feedback.	000 (000 - 999)	736
b5-56 (0BE2)	PID feedback monitor gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the gain for the monitor selected with *b5-55 [PID feedback monitor selection]*.	1.00 (0.00 - 10.00)	737
b5-57 (11DD)	PID Feedback Monitor Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the bias for the monitor selected with *b5-55 [PID feedback monitor selection]*.	0.00 (-10.00 - +10.00)	737
b5-58 to b5-60 (1182 - 1184) RUN	PID Setpoints 2 through 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID setpoint selected with *H1-xx = 3E or 3F [MFDI Function Select = PID Setpoint Selection 1/2]*. This parameter is set on the basis of the maximum output frequency being the 100% value.	0.00% (0.00 - 100.00%)	737
b5-61 (119A)	PID Trim lower limit selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the function used to adjust the PID output in proportion with the frequency reference. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	737
b5-62 (119B)	PID Trim lower limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the lower limit of the PID frequency reference trim on the basis of the maximum output frequency as the 100% value.	0.00% (0.00 - 100.00%)	738
b5-63 (119C)	Differential PID Feedback Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor (*Ux-xx*) used as the PID Differential Feedback.	000 (000 - 999)	738
b5-64 (119D)	Differential PID Feedback Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the gain of the monitor configured with *b5-63 [Differential PID Feedback Select]*.	1.00 (0.00 - 10.00)	738
b5-65 (119F)	PID Diff Fdbk Monitor Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the bias for the monitor selected with *b5-63 [Differential PID Feedback Select]*.	0.00 (-10.00 - +10.00)	738

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b5-66 (11DE)	PID Feedback Monitor Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the signal level for the monitor set with *b5-55 [PID Feedback Monitor Selection]*. 0 : Absolute 1 : Bi-directional (+/-)	0 (0, 1)	738
b5-67 (11DF)	PID Differential FB Monitor Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the signal level for the monitor selected with *b5-63 [PID Differential FB Monitor Sel]*. 0 : Absolute 1 : Bi-directional (+/-)	0 (0, 1)	739
b5-89 (0B89) RUN	Sleep Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the sleep and start operations modes when using the PID function. 0 : Standard 1 : EZ Sleep/Wake-up	0 (0, 1)	739
b5-90 (0B90)	EZ Sleep Unit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the unit of measure for *b5-91 [EZ Minimum Speed]* and *b5-92 [EZ Sleep Level]*. 0 : 0.1Hz units 1 : rev/min	0 (0, 1)	739
b5-91 (0B91) RUN	EZ Minimum Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum speed for the EZ Sleep/Wake-up function. The largest value among *b5-91*, *b5-34 [PID Output Lower Limit Level]*, and *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* is used internally to set this parameter.	0.0 Hz or 0 min^{-1} (r/min) (0.0 to 590.0 Hz or 0 to 35400 min^{-1} (r/min))	739
b5-92 (0B92) RUN	EZ Sleep Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The drive enters the sleep state when the output frequency or motor speed drops below the value of *b5-92* for a time longer than the setting value of *b5-93 [EZ Sleep Time]*.	0.0 Hz or 0 min^{-1} (r/min) (0.0 to 590.0 Hz or 0 to 35400 min^{-1} (r/min))	739
b5-93 (0B93) RUN	EZ Sleep Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The drive enters the sleep state when the output frequency or motor speed drops below the value of *b5-92 [EZ Sleep Level]* for a time longer than the setting value of *b5-93*.	5.0 s (0.0 - 1000.0 s)	740
b5-94 (0B94) RUN	EZ Sleep Wake-up Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive resumes operation from the Sleep mode.	0.00% (0.00 - 600.00%)	740
b5-95 (0B95)	EZ Wake-up Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the wake-up mode used when resuming operation from the Sleep mode. 0 : Absolute 1 : Setpoint Delta	0 (0, 1)	740
b5-96 (0B96)	EZ Wake-up Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the EZ Wake-up time.	1.0 s (0.0 - 1000.0 s)	740

◆ b6: Dwell Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b6-01 (01B6)	Dwell Reference at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output frequency to briefly maintain when starting the motor.	0.0 (Determined by A1-02)	741
b6-02 (01B7)	Dwell Time at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for the drive to hold the output frequency when starting the motor.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	741

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b6-03 (01B8)	Dwell Reference at Stop	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the output frequency to briefly maintain when ramping to stop.	0.0 (Determined by A1-02)	741
b6-04 (01B9)	Dwell Time at Stop	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the time for the drive to hold the output frequency when ramping to stop.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	741

◆ b7: Droop Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b7-01 (01CA) RUN	Droop Control Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the amount of deceleration when the torque reference is at 100% as a percentage of Maximum Output Frequency.	0.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	742
b7-02 (01CB) RUN	Droop Control Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness of Droop control. Lower this setting when drive response is slow. Raise this setting when hunting or oscillation occurs.	0.05 s (0.03 - 2.00 s)	742
b7-03 (017E)	Droop Control Limit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Enables or disables the limit when using Droop control. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	742

◆ b8: Energy Saving

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b8-01 (01CC)	Energy Saving Control Selection	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Enables or disables Energy-saving control. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled 2 : Search Enabled	0 (Determined by A1-02)	743
b8-02 (01CD) RUN Expert	Energy Saving Gain	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for energy-saving control.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 10.0)	743
b8-03 (01CE) RUN Expert	Energy Saving Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the responsiveness for energy-saving control.	Determined by A1-02, C6-01, and o2-04 (0.00 - 10.00 s)	743
b8-04 (01CF) Expert	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the energy-saving coefficient. The energy-saving coefficient is used to maintain maximum motor efficiency. The default setting is the Yaskawa motor value.	Determined by C6-01, E2-11, o2-04 (0.00 - 655.00)	743
b8-05 (01D0) Expert	Power Detection Filter Time	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant used by the drive to measure output power.	20 ms (0 - 2000 ms)	744
b8-06 (01D1) Expert	Search Operation Voltage Limit	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV On the basis that the motor rated voltage is the 100% value, this parameter sets the limit value of the voltage range defined for Search Operations as a percentage.	0% (0 - 100%)	744
b8-16 (01F8) Expert	PM E-Save Coefficient Ki	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV This coefficient maintains torque linearity. Enter the Ki value written on the motor nameplate. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 3.00)	744

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b8-17 (01F9) Expert	PM E-Save Coefficient Kt	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This coefficient maintains torque linearity. Enter the Kt value written on the motor nameplate. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 3.00)	744
b8-18 (01FA) Expert	E-Save d-axis Current FilterTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the d-axis current reference filter time constant.	0.100 s (0.000 - 5.000 s)	745
b8-19 (0B40) Expert	E-Save Search Injection Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the energy-saving control search operation frequency. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (20 - 300 Hz)	745
b8-20 (0B41) Expert	PM E-Save Search Width	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amplitude of energy-saving control search operations.	1.0 degrees (0.1 to 5.0 degrees)	745
b8-21 (0B42) Expert	PM E-Save Search Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of search operations.	0.3Hz (0.1 - 20.0 Hz)	745
b8-22 (0B43) Expert	PM E-Save Search LPF Cutoff Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency of the filter used to extract the high-efficiency phase from search operations. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	10.0 Hz (1.0 - 30.0 Hz)	745
b8-23 (0B44) Expert	PM E-Save Search Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the limit value of search operation output. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	15.0 degrees (0.0 to 30.0 degrees)	746
b8-24 (0B45) Expert	PM E-Save High Freq ACR Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for high-frequency current control.	200.0 Hz (100.0 - 1000.0 Hz)	746
b8-25 (0B46) Expert	PM E-Save Search Start Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which search operations start.	10.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	746
b8-26 (0B47) Expert	PM E-Save Power Setpoint	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjust this parameter when torque accuracy cannot be ensured.	0.0% (-10.0 - +10.0%)	746
b8-28 (0B8B) Expert	Over Excitation Action Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables operation toward an overexcitation state. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	746
b8-29 (0B8C)	Save Energy Priority Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between prioritizing the capability to respond to load changes or the energy-saving control. 0 : Priority:Followingness 1 : Priority:Save Energy	0 (0, 1)	746
b8-50 (0B0D)	Standby Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables standby mode. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	747
b8-51 (0B01)	Standby Mode Wait Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the input side electromagnetic contactor shuts off after the drive stops.	600 s (0 - 6000 s)	747

◆ b9: Zero Servo

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
b9-01 (01DA)	Zero Servo Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the responsiveness for the Zero Servo function.	5 (0 - 100)	748
b9-02 (01DB)	Zero Servo Completion Width	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output width that triggers the Zero Servo complete command. Set the allowable position displacement (deviation) from Zero Servo start position.	10 (0 - 16383)	748

Parameter List

10

10.6 C: Tuning

◆ C1: Accel & Decel Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C1-01 (0200) RUN	Acceleration Time 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	751
C1-02 (0201) RUN	Deceleration Time 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	751
C1-03 (0202) RUN	Acceleration Time 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	751
C1-04 (0203) RUN	Deceleration Time 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to 0.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	751
C1-05 (0204) RUN	Acceleration Time 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	751
C1-06 (0205) RUN	Deceleration Time 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to 0.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	751
C1-07 (0206) RUN	Acceleration Time 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	752
C1-08 (0207) RUN	Deceleration Time 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to 0.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	752
C1-09 (0208)	Fast Stop Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the deceleration time for the drive to trigger the Fast Stop. **Note:** • Rapid deceleration can trigger *ov [Overvoltage]*. When *ov* is detected, the drive output will shut off and the motor will coast to stop. Set an appropriate Fast Stop time in *C1-09* to avoid motor coasting and to ensure that the motor stops quickly and safely. • If KEB Auto-Tuning is executed when *L2-29 = 0 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1]*, then the drive will automatically set *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. If you do not want to change the Fast Stop Time, then do not perform KEB Auto-Tuning.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	752
C1-10 (0209)	Accel/Decel Time Setting Units	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the setting units for *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration Time 1 through Deceleration Time 4]*, *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*, *L2-06 [KEB Deceleration Time]*, and *L2-07 [KEB Acceleration Time]*. 0 : 0.01 s units 1 : 0.1 s units	1 (0, 1)	752
C1-11 (020A)	Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency at which acceleration and deceleration times are automatically changed.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)	753
C1-14 (0264)	Accel Decel Rate Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency used to calculate acceleration and deceleration rates.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)	753

◆ C2: S-Curve Characteristics

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C2-01 (020B)	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the time to start S-curve acceleration.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 10.00 s)	755
C2-02 (020C)	S-Curve Time @ End of Accel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the time to complete S-curve acceleration.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	755
C2-03 (020D)	S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the time to start S-curve deceleration.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	755
C2-04 (020E)	S-Curve Time @ End of Decel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the time to complete S-curve deceleration.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	755

◆ C3: Slip Compensation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C3-01 (020F) RUN	Slip Compensation Gain	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the gain for the slip compensation function. Normally there is no need to change this setting. **Note:** Confirm that the following parameters are correctly set before changing the slip compensation gain. If *A1-02 = 2 [Control Method Selection = Open Loop Vector]*, *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* can be set by Auto-Tuning. • *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* • *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* • *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 2.5)	755
C3-02 (0210) RUN	Slip Compensation Delay Time	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Adjusts the slip compensation delay time when the motor speed is unstable or when the slip compensation response is too slow. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 10000 ms)	756
C3-03 (0211)	Slip Compensation Limit	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for the slip compensation function as a percentage of the motor rated slip.	200% (0 - 250%)	756
C3-04 (0212)	Slip Compensation at Regen	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables slip compensation during regenerative operation. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled Above 6 Hz 2 : Enabled Above C3-15	0 (0 - 2)	757
C3-05 (0213)	Output Voltage limit Selection	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to automatically reduce the motor magnetic flux when the output voltage is saturated. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	757
C3-16 (0261) Expert	Vout Modulation Limit Start Lvl	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level (modulation factor) used to start the output voltage limit operation when *C3-05 = 1 [Output Voltage Limit Selection = Enabled]*.	90.0% (70.0 - 90.0%)	757
C3-17 (0262) Expert	Vout Modulation Limit Max Level	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level (modulation factor) used with *C3-18 [Output Voltage Limit Level]* for the output voltage limit operation when *C3-05 = 1 [Output Voltage Limit Selection = Enabled]*.	100.0% (85.0 - 100.0%)	758
C3-18 (0263) Expert	Output Voltage Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum drop width of the voltage reference when *C3-05 = 1 [Output Voltage Limit Selection = Enabled]*.	90.0% (50.0 - 100.0%)	758

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C3-21 (033E) RUN	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the motor 2 slip compensation function. Normally there is no need to change this setting. **Note:** Confirm that the following parameters are correctly set before changing the slip compensation gain. If *E3-01 = 2 [Motor 2 Control Mode Selection = Open Loop Vector]*, *E4-02 [Motor 2 Rated Slip]* can be set by Auto-Tuning. • *E4-01 [Motor 2 Rated Current]* • *E4-02 [Motor 2 Rated Slip]* • *E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]*	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 - 2.5)	758
C3-22 (0241) RUN	Motor 2 Slip Comp DelayTime	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the slip compensation delay time for motor 2 when speed is unstable or when the slip compensation response is too slow. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by E3-01 (0 - 10000 ms)	758
C3-23 (0242)	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Limit	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for the motor 2 slip compensation as a percentage of the motor rated slip.	200% (0 - 250%)	758
C3-24 (0243)	Motor 2 Slip Comp during Regen	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables slip compensation for motor 2 during regenerative operation. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled Above 6 Hz 2 : Enabled Above C3-15	0 (0 - 2)	759
C3-28 (1B5B) Expert	Adaptive Slip Control Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the mode for the slip compensation function. 0 : Normal 1 : Advance	0 (0, 1)	759

◆ C4: Torque Compensation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C4-01 (0215) RUN	Torque Compensation Gain	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the gain for the torque compensation. Sets the gain for motor 1 when running multiple motors.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 2.50)	760
C4-02 (0216) RUN	Torque Compensation Delay Time	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the torque compensation delay time in ms. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 60000 ms)	760
C4-03 (0217)	Torque Compensation @ FWD Start	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of torque reference at start in the forward direction as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	0.0% (0.0 - 200.0%)	760
C4-04 (0218)	Torque Compensation @ REV Start	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of torque reference at start in the reverse direction as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	0.0% (-200.0 - 0.0%)	760
C4-05 (0219)	Torque Compensation Time	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the starting torque constant used with *C4-03 and C4-04 [Torque Compensation @ REV Start]*.	10 ms (0 - 200 ms)	761
C4-06 (021A)	Motor 2 Torque Comp Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value if *ov [Overvoltage]* occurs with sudden changes in the load, at the end of acceleration, or at the start of deceleration.	150 ms (0 - 10000 ms)	761
C4-07 (0341) RUN	Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the the torque compensation for the motor 2 when using the Motor Switch function.	1.00 (0.00 - 2.50)	761
C4-19 (0B8D) Expert	Torque Ripple Suppress Min Freq	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM **EZOLV** Increase the setting in increments of approximately 1.0 when current ripples and torque ripples occur during low-speed operation. If this still does not improve the situation, set *C4-19 = 0* to disable this function. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.1 Hz (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)	761

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C4-20 (0BCB) Expert	Voltage Compensation Adjust 1	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM **EZOLV** This parameter compensates the voltage accuracy. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	120 (0 - 200)	761
C4-21 (0BCC) Expert	Voltage Compensation Adjust 2	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM **EZOLV** This parameter compensates the voltage accuracy. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	5 (0 - 10)	762

◆ C5: Automatic Speed Regulator Automatic Speed Regulator)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C5-01 (021B) RUN	ASR Proportional Gain 1	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 300.00)	765
C5-02 (021C) RUN	ASR Integral Time 1	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 60.000 s)	766
C5-03 (021D) RUN	ASR Proportional Gain 2	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 300.00)	766
C5-04 (021E) RUN	ASR Integral Time 2	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 60.000 s)	766
C5-05 (021F)	ASR Limit	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the frequency compensated by the ASR as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	5.0% (0.0 - 20.0%)	766
C5-06 (0220)	ASR Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the filter time constant when the torque reference is output from the ASR. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 0.500 s)	766
C5-07 (0221)	ASR Gain Switchover Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the frequency where the drive should switch between *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]* as well as between integral time 1 and 2 (C5-02, C5-04). Sets the frequency where the drive should switch between *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1] and C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2]* as well as between *C5-01* and *C5-03*.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)	767
C5-08 (0222)	ASR Integral Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the upper limit for ASR as a percentage of the rated load.	400% (0 - 400%)	767
C5-12 (0386)	Integral Operation @ Accel/Decel	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables integral operation during acceleration and deceleration. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	767
C5-17 (0276) Expert	Motor Inertia	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the motor inertia.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01, and E5-01 (0.0001 - 6.0000 kgm^2)	767
C5-18 (0277) Expert	Load Inertia Ratio	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the load inertia ratio for the motor inertia.	1.0 (0.0 - 6000.0)	768
C5-21 (0356) RUN	Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 1	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by E3-01 (0.00 - 300.00)	768

Parameter List

10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C5-22 (0357) RUN	Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by E3-01 (0.000 - 60.000 s)	768
C5-23 (0358) RUN	Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 2	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by E3-01 (0.00 - 300.00)	768
C5-24 (0359) RUN	Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 2	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by E3-01 (0.000 - 60.000 s)	769
C5-25 (035A)	Motor 2 ASR Limit	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR output limit as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	5.0% (0.0 - 20.0%)	769
C5-26 (035B)	Motor 2 ASR Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant for the time from the speed loop to the torque command output. There is normally no need to change this parameter from the default value.	Determined by E3-01 (0.000 - 0.500 s)	769
C5-27 (035C)	Motor 2 ASR Gain Switchover Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency where the drive should switch between *C5-21 [Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-23 [Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 2]*. Sets the frequency where the drive should switch between *C5-22 [Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1] and C5-24 [Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 2]* as well as between *C5-21* and *C5-23*.	0.0 (0.0 - 400.0)	769
C5-28 (035D)	Motor 2 ASR Integral Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for ASR in units of %. Sets the percentage of the rated load.	400% (0 - 400%)	769
C5-29 (0B18) Expert	Speed Control Response	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Selects the responsiveness of speed control. Normally there is no need to change this setting. 0 : Standard 1 : High Performance 1	0 (0, 1)	770
C5-32 (0361)	Motor 2 Integral Oper @ Acc/Dec	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables integral operation during acceleration and deceleration. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	770
C5-37 (0278) Expert	Motor 2 Inertia	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor inertia.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.0001 - 6.0000 kgm^2)	770
C5-38 (0279) Expert	Motor 2 Load Inertia Ratio	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the load inertia ratio for the motor inertia.	1.0 (0.0 - 6000.0)	770
C5-39 (030D)	ASR Primary Delay Time Const 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the filter time constant used for the time from the speed loop to the torque command output. There is normally no need to change this parameter from the default value.	0.000 s (0.000 - 0.500 s)	771
C5-50 (0B14) Expert	Notch Filter Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the machine resonance frequency in increments of 1 Hz. **Note:** Setting *C5-50* to 0 Hz disables the notch filter.	0 Hz (0, or 2 to 100 Hz)	771
C5-51 (0B15) Expert	Notch Filter Bandwidth	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the notch width of the notch filter. **Note:** Setting this parameter to 0 Hz disables the function.	1.0 (0.5 - 5.0)	771

◆ C6: Carrier Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
C6-01 (0223)	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the duty rating of the drive. 0 : Heavy Duty Rating 1 : Normal Duty Rating	0 (0, 1)	771
C6-02 (0224)	Carrier Frequency Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the carrier frequency for the transistors in the drive. 1 : 2.0 kHz 2 : 5.0 kHz (4.0 kHz for AOLV/PM) 3 : 8.0 kHz (6.0 kHz for AOLV/PM) 4 : 10.0 kHz (8.0 kHz for AOLV/PM) 5 : 12.5 kHz (10.0 kHz for AOLV/PM) 6 : 15.0 kHz (12.0 kHz AOLV/PM) 7 : Swing PWM 1 (Audible Sound 1) 8 : Swing PWM 2 (Audible Sound 2) 9 : Swing PWM 3 (Audible Sound 3) A : Swing PWM 4 (Audible Sound 4) F : User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05) **Note:** • The carrier frequency for Swing PWM 1 to 4 is equivalent to 2.0 kHz. • The value in parenthesis indicates the carrier frequency when *A1-02 = 6 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector*.	Determined by A1-02, C6-01, and o2-04 (Determined by A1-02)	772
C6-03 (0225)	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the carrier frequency. This parameter can only be set when *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]*.	Determined by C6-02 (1.0 - 15.0 kHz)	773
C6-04 (0226)	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit	V/f CL-V/f Sets the lower limit of the carrier frequency. This parameter can only be set when *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]*.	Determined by C6-02 (1.0 - 15.0 kHz)	774
C6-05 (0227)	Carrier Freq Proportional Gain	V/f CL-V/f Sets the proportional gain for the carrier frequency. This parameter can only be set when *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]*.	Determined by C6-02 (0 - 99)	774
C6-09 (022B)	Carrier Frequency @ RotateTuning	OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM Selects the carrier frequency while performing Auto-Tuning. There is normally no need to change this parameter from the default value. 0 : 5 kHz 1 : use C6-03	0 (0, 1)	774

Parameter List

10

10.7 d: Reference Settings

◆ d1: Frequency reference

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d1-01 (0280) RUN	Reference 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	778
d1-02 (0281) RUN	Reference 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	779
d1-03 (0282) RUN	Reference 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	779
d1-04 (0283) RUN	Reference 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	779
d1-05 (0284) RUN	Reference 5	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	779
d1-06 (0285) RUN	Reference 6	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	780
d1-07 (0286) RUN	Reference 7	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	780

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d1-08 (0287) RUN	Reference 8	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	780
d1-09 (0288) RUN	Reference 9	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	780
d1-10 (028B) RUN	Reference 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	780
d1-11 (028C) RUN	Reference 11	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	781
d1-12 (028D) RUN	Reference 12	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	781
d1-13 (028E) RUN	Reference 13	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	781
d1-14 (028F) RUN	Reference 14	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	781
d1-15 (0290) RUN	Reference 15	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	782

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d1-16 (0291) RUN	Reference 16	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*. **Note:** The value set to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	782
d1-17 (0292) RUN	Jog Reference	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Jog frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*. Set *H1-xx = 6 [MFDI Function Select = Jog Reference Selection]* to use the Jog frequency reference. **Note:** The parameter setting is changed to *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = 0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	6.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)	782

◆ d2: Reference Limits

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d2-01 (0289)	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets maximum limit for all frequency references. This value is a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)	783
d2-02 (028A)	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets minimum limit for all frequency references. This value is a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)	783
d2-03 (0293)	Analog Speed Reference Low Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit of the master frequency reference (Multi-Step Speed 1) as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)	783

◆ d3: Jump Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d3-01 (0294)	Jump Frequency 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the specific frequency band that needs to be jumped.	0.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)	784
d3-02 (0295)	Jump Frequency 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the specific frequency band that needs to be jumped.	0.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)	784
d3-03 (0296)	Jump Frequency 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the specific frequency band that needs to be jumped.	0.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)	784
d3-04 (0297)	Jump Frequency Width	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width of a specific frequency band that needs to be jumped.	1.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)	784

◆ d4: Frequency Reference Hold and Up/Down 2 Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d4-01 (0298)	Freq Reference Retention Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines whether the frequency reference or the frequency bias (Up/Down 2) value is saved when the Stop command is entered or the power supply is shut down. This parameter is effective when *H1-xx [MFDI Function Select]* has been set to one of the following. • *H1-xx = A [Accel/Decel Ramp Hold]* • *H1-xx = 10/11 [Up/Down Command]* • *H1-xx = 75/76 [Up/Down 2 Command]* The Frequency Reference Hold function depends on which function it is combined with. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	785
d4-03 (02AA) RUN	Up/Down 2 Bias Step Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias added to or subtracted from the frequency reference by the Up/Down 2 function.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 99.99 Hz)	787
d4-04 (02AB) RUN	Up/Down 2 Ramp Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the acceleration and deceleration times to use when adding or subtracting the bias to/from the frequency reference when using the Up/Down 2 function. 0 : Use Selected Accel/Decel Time 1 : Use Accel/Decel Time 4	0 (0, 1)	787
d4-05 (02AC) RUN	Up/Down 2 Bias Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines if the bias value is saved to the drive when *Up/Down 2 Command [H1-xx = 75, 76]* are both released or both enabled. This parameter is effective only when *d4-03 [Up/Down 2 Bias Step Frequency] = 0.00*. 0 : Hold when Neither Up/Down Closed 1 : Reset when Neither / Both Closed	0 (0, 1)	788
d4-06 (02AD)	Frequency Ref Bias (Up/Down 2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Saves the bias value from the Up/Down 2 Command assuming that *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%.	0.0% (-99.9 - +100.0%)	788
d4-07 (02AE) RUN	Analog Freq Ref Fluctuate Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the frequency reference changes for more than the level set to this parameter, then the bias value will be held. Parameter *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%.	1.0% (0.1 - 100.0%)	788
d4-08 (02AF) RUN	Up/Down 2 Bias Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the Up/Down 2 bias as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	789
d4-09 (02B0) RUN	Up/Down 2 Bias Lower limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit of the Up/Down 2 bias as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (-99.9 - 0.0%)	789
d4-10 (02B6)	Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects how the lower frequency limit is set when using the Up/ Down function. 0 : d2-02 or Analog (larger level) 1 : d2-02	0 (0, 1)	789

◆ d5: Torque Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d5-01 (029A)	Torque Control Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Enables/disables Torque Control. 0 : Speed Control 1 : Torque Control	0 (0, 1)	795
d5-02 (029B)	Torque Reference Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the torque reference filter.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 1000 ms)	795
d5-03 (029C)	Speed Limit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects the speed limit method associated with torque control. 1 : Active frequency reference 2 : d5-04 setting	1 (1, 2)	795
d5-04 (029D)	Speed Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the speed limit during Torque Control as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency. This parameter is effective when *d5-03 = 2 [Speed Limit Selection = d5-04 setting]*.	0% (-120 - +120%)	795
d5-05 (029E)	Speed Limit Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets a bias to the speed limit value as a percentage of E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency].	10% (0 - 120%)	795
d5-06 (029F)	Speed/Torque Changeover Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the delay time for switching between Speed Control and Torque Control using the multi-function digital input terminal. This parameter is effective when *H1-xx = 71 [MFDI Function Select = Speed/Torque Control Switch]* has been set.	0 ms (0 - 1000 ms)	796
d5-08 (02B5)	Unidirectional Speed Limit Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects the direction of the speed limit reference to which *Speed Limit Bias [d5-05]* applies. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	796

◆ d6: Field Weak & Field Force

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d6-01 (02A0)	Field Weakening Level	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output voltage of the drive when the *Field weakening [H1-xx = 63]* is input as a percentage of the maximum output voltage.	80% (0 - 100%)	796
d6-02 (02A1)	Field Weakening Frequency Limit	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency at which field weakening can be activated.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)	796
d6-03 (02A2)	Field Forcing Selection	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the field forcing function. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	797
d6-06 (02A5)	Field Forcing Limit	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum level at which the Field Forcing function can boost the excitation current reference as a percentage of the motor no load current. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	400% (100 - 400%)	797

◆ d7: Offset Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
d7-01 (02B2) RUN	Offset Frequency 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds or subtracts the set frequency to/from the frequency reference using *H1-xx = 44 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01)]* as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	797
d7-02 (02B3) RUN	Offset Frequency 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds or subtracts the set frequency to/from the frequency reference using *H1-xx = 45 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 2 (d7-02)]* as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	798
d7-03 (02B4) RUN	Offset Frequency 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds or subtracts the set frequency to/from the frequency reference using *H1-xx = 46 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)]* as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)	798

Parameter List

10

10.8 E: Motor Parameters

◆ E1: V/f Pattern for Motor 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E1-01 (0300)	Input AC Supply Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive input voltage. Set this parameter to the nominal voltage of the AC power supply. **NOTICE:** *Set parameter E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage] to match the input voltage of the drive. Drive input voltage (not motor voltage) must be set in E1-01 for the protective features to function properly. Failure to set the correct drive input voltage will result in improper drive operation.*	200 V Class: 230 V, 400 V: 400 V (200 V Class: 155 to 255 V, 400 V Class: 310 to 510 V)	800
E1-03 (0302)	V/f Pattern Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the V/f pattern for the drive and motor from 15 predefined patterns (settings: 0 through E) or creates a custom V/f pattern (setting: F). 0 : Constant Trq_50Hz base_50Hz max 1 : Constant Trq_60Hz base_60Hz max 2 : Constant Trq_50Hz base_60Hz max 3 : Constant Trq_60Hz base_72Hz max 4 : Variable Trq_50Hz base_35% mid V 5 : Variable Trq_50Hz base_50% mid V 6 : Variable Trq_60Hz base_35% mid V 7 : Variable Trq_60Hz base_50% mid V 8 : High Start Trq_50Hz base_125% V 9 : High Start Trq_50Hz base_165% V A : High Start Trq_60Hz base_125% V B : High Start Trq_60Hz base_165% V C : High Freq_60Hz base_90Hz max D : High Freq_60Hz base_120Hz max E : High Freq_60Hz base_180Hz max F : Custom **Note:** • *Setting 0 through E* cannot be selected when *A1-02 = 2 [Control Method Selection = Open Loop Vector Control]*. • Select the appropriate V/f pattern in accordance with the application and usage environment. Setting an improper V/f pattern may result in low motor torque or increased current due to overexcitation.	F (Determined by A1-02)	800
E1-04 (0303)	Maximum Output Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (Determined by A1-02 and E5-01)	805
E1-05 (0304)	Maximum Output Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum voltage for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	806
E1-06 (0305)	Base Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (0.0 to E1-04)	806
E1-07 (0306)	Mid Point A Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the middle output frequency.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 to E-04)	806
E1-08 (0307)	Mid Point A Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the middle output frequency.	Determined by A1-02 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)	806

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E1-09 (0308)	Minimum Output Frequency	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (Determined by A1-02, E1-04, and E5-01)	806
E1-10 (0309)	Minimum Output Voltage	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output voltage.	Determined by A1-02 (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	806
E1-11 (030A) Expert	Mid Point B Frequency	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mid point B frequency.	0.0 Hz (0.0 to E-04)	806
E1-12 (030B) Expert	Mid Point B Voltage	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mid point B voltage.	0.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	807
E1-13 (030C) Expert	Base Voltage	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base voltage.	0.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	807

◆ E2: Motor Parameters

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E2-01 (030E)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amperes.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	275
E2-02 (030F)	Motor Rated Slip	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of motor rated slip.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01 (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)	808
E2-03 (0310)	Motor No-Load Current	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set the no-load current for the motor in amperes when operating at the rated frequency and the no-load voltage.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0 to E2-01)	808
E2-04 (0311)	Motor Pole Count	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles. **Note:** • If *A1-02 = 0, 1, 3 [Control Method Selection = V/f, CL-V/f, CLV]*, the maximum value is 120. • If *A1-02 = 2, 4 [OLV, AOLV]*, the maximum value is 48.	4 (2 - 120)	808
E2-05 (0312)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for motor stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	808
E2-06 (0313)	Motor Leakage Inductance	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance as a percentage of motor rated voltage while the motor is operating at the rated frequency and rated current.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.0 - 60.0%)	809
E2-07 (0314)	Motor Saturation Coefficient 1	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron-core saturation coefficient at 50% of the magnetic flux.	0.50 (0.00 - 0.50)	809
E2-08 (0315)	Motor Saturation Coefficient 2	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron-core saturation coefficient at 75% of the magnetic flux.	0.75 (E2-07 to 0.75)	809

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E2-09 (0316) Expert	Motor Mechanical Loss	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mechanical loss of the motor. The motor rated power (kW) is 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.0%)	809
E2-10 (0317)	Motor Iron Loss	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron loss in watts.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0 - 65535 W)	809
E2-11 (0318)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated power in 0.01 kW units. (1 HP = 0.746 kW)	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)	810

◆ E3: V/f Pattern for Motor 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E3-01 (0319)	Motor 2 Control Mode Selection	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the control method for motor 2. **Note:** Changing the motor 2 control mode selection changes the settings value of parameters dependent on *E3-01* to the default settings. 0 : V/f Control 1 : Closed Loop V/f Control 2 : Open Loop Vector Control 3 : Closed Loop Vector Control	0 (0 - 3)	810
E3-04 (031A)	Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output frequency used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (40.0 - 590.0 Hz)	811
E3-05 (031B)	Motor 2 Maximum Output Voltage	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output voltage used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)	811
E3-06 (031C)	Motor 2 Base Frequency	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 to E3-04)	811
E3-07 (031D)	Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the middle output frequency used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 to E3-04)	811
E3-08 (031E)	Motor 2 Mid Point A Voltage	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the middle output frequency voltage used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)	811
E3-09 (031F)	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 to E3-04)	811
E3-10 (0320)	Motor 2 Minimum Output Voltage	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output voltage used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)	811
E3-11 (0345) Expert	Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mid point B frequency used for motor 2. Set this parameter only when the V/f pattern for the constant output range needs to be adjusted. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	0.0 Hz (0.0 to E3-04)	812

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E3-12 (0346) Expert	Motor 2 Mid Point B Voltage	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mid point B voltage used for motor 2. Set this parameter only when the V/f pattern for the constant output range needs to be adjusted. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	0.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	812
E3-13 (0347) Expert	Motor 2 Base Voltage	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base voltage used for motor 2. Set this parameter only when the V/f pattern for the constant output range needs to be adjusted. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	0.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	812

◆ E4: Motor 2 Parameters

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E4-01 (0321)	Motor 2 Rated Current	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current for motor 2 in amperes.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	812
E4-02 (0322)	Motor 2 Rated Slip	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of motor 2 rated slip.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)	813
E4-03 (0323)	Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load current for motor 2 in amperes when operating at the rated frequency and the no-load voltage.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0 to E4-01)	813
E4-04 (0324)	Motor 2 Motor Poles	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of poles for motor 2.	4 (2 - 120)	813
E4-05 (0325)	Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for motor 2 stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	813
E4-06 (0326)	Motor 2 Leakage Inductance	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage drop due to motor 2 leakage inductance as a percentage of motor 2 rated voltage while the motor 2 is operating at the rated frequency and rated current.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01 (0.0 - 60.0%)	814
E4-07 (0343)	Motor 2 Saturation Coefficient 1	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor 2 iron-core saturation coefficient at 50% of the magnetic flux.	0.50 (0.00 - 0.50)	814
E4-08 (0344)	Motor 2 Saturation Coefficient 2	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor 2 iron-core saturation coefficient at 75% of the magnetic flux.	0.75 (E4-07 to 0.75)	814
E4-09 (033F) Expert	Motor 2 Mechanical Loss	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mechanical loss of motor 2. The motor rated power (kW) is 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.0%)	814
E4-10 (0340)	Motor 2 Iron Loss	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron loss for motor 2 in watts.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0 - 65535 W)	814
E4-11 (0327)	Motor 2 Rated Power	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor 2 rated power in 0.01 kW. (1 HP = 0.746 kW)	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)	815

◆ E5: PM Motor Settings

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E5-01 (0329)	PM Motor Code Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV When using Yaskawa motors, set the motor code for the PM motor being used. The drive automatically sets several parameters to appropriate values depending on the motor code.	Determined by A1-02, o2-04, and C6-01 (0000 - FFFF)	815
E5-02 (032A)	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the rated power of PM motors.	Determined by E5-01 (0.10 - 650.00 kW)	815
E5-03 (032B)	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the motor rated current (FLA) for PM motors.	Determined by E5-01 (10 to 200% of the drive rated current)	275
E5-04 (032C)	PM Motor Pole Count	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the number of PM motor poles. **Note:** • When *A1-02 = 7 [Control Method Selection = CLV/PM]*, the maximum value is 120. • When *A1-02 = 5, 6 or 8 [OLV/PM, AOLV/PM or EZOLV]*, the maximum value is 48.	Determined by E5-01 (2 - 120)	816
E5-05 (032D)	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the resistance per phase of the PM motors. Do not enter the line-to-line resistance into *E5-05* when measuring the resistance manually.	Determined by E5-01 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	816
E5-06 (032E)	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the PM motor d-Axis inductance.	Determined by E5-01 (0.00 - 300.00 mH)	816
E5-07 (032F)	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the PM motor q-Axis inductance.	Determined by E5-01 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)	817
E5-09 (0331)	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the peak value of PM motor induced voltage in units of electrical angles.	Determined by E5-01 (0.0 - 2000.0 mV/(rad/s))	817
E5-11 (0333)	Encoder Z-Pulse Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the encoder Z-pulse offset.	0.0 degrees (-180.0 - +180.0 degrees)	817
E5-24 (0353)	PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the rms value for PM motor line voltage in units of mechanical angles.	Determined by E5-01 (0.0 - 6500.0 mV/min^{-1})	817
E5-25 (035E) Expert	Polarity Estimation Timeout	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Changes the polarity estimate used when estimating initial polarity. Normally there is no need to change this setting. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	818

◆ E9: Motor Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E9-01 (11E4)	Motor Type Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Configures the motor type. 0 : IM 1 : PM 2 : SynRM	0 (0 to 2)	818
E9-02 (11E5)	Maximum Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the max revolutions of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)	818

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
E9-03 (11E6)	Rated Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the rated rotation speed of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (100 - 7200 min^{-1})	818
E9-04 (11E7)	Base Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the rated frequency of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)	818
E9-05 (11E8)	Base Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the rated voltage of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)	819
E9-06 (11E9)	Motor Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amperes.	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	275
E9-07 (11EA)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated power in 0.01 kW. (1 HP = 0.746 kW)	Determined by E9-02 and o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)	819
E9-08 (11EB)	Motor Pole Count	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 - 120)	819
E9-09 (11EC)	Motor Rated Slip	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the motor rated slip.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 20.0 Hz)	819
E9-10 (11ED)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for motor stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	820

10.9 F: Options

◆ F1: PG Speed Control Card (Encoder)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F1-01 (0380)	Encoder 1 Pulse Count (PPR)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of output pulses per revolution of the encoder.	1024 ppr (1 - 60000 ppr)	822
F1-02 (0381)	PG Open Circuit Detection Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor operation when *PGo [Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss]* is detected. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only 4 : No Alarm Display	1 (0 - 4)	822
F1-03 (0382)	Overspeed Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor operation when *oS [Overspeed]* is detected. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only 4 : No Alarm Display	1 (0 - 3)	822
F1-04 (0383)	Speed Deviation Detection Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor operation when *dEv [Speed Deviation]* is detected. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only	3 (0 - 3)	823
F1-05 (0384)	Encoder 1 Rotation Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the output sequence for phases A and B of the pulses output from the encoder, given that the motor is running forward. 0 : Pulse A leads in FWD Direction 1 : Pulse B leads in FWD Direction	Determined by A1-02 (0, 1)	823
F1-06 (0385)	Encoder 1 Pulse Monitor Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the dividing ratio for monitor signals output from the encoder option card.	001 (001 - 032, 102 - 132 (1 - 1/32))	823
F1-08 (0387)	Overspeed Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level of *oS [Overspeed]* as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%.	115% (0 - 120%)	824
F1-09 (0388)	Overspeed Detection Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *oS [Overspeed]*.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 2.0 s)	824
F1-10 (0389)	Speed Deviation Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level of *dEv [Speed Deviation]* as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%.	10% (0 - 50%)	824
F1-11 (038A)	Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *dEv [Speed Deviation]*.	0.5 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	824
F1-12 (038B)	Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of gear teeth (gear ratio) between the motor and encoder, in combination with *F1-13 [Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 2]*. *F1-12* is set with the number of gear teeth for the motor side.	0 (0 - 1000)	824
F1-13 (038C)	Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of gear teeth (gear ratio) between the motor and encoder, in combination with *F1-12 [Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 1]*. Parameter *F1-13* is set with the number of gear teeth for the load side.	0 (0 - 1000)	825

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F1-14 (038D)	Encoder Open-Circuit Detect Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *PGo [Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss]*. **Note:** Faults such as *ov [Overvoltage]* and *oC [Overcurrent]* may occur depending on the motor speed and load conditions.	2.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	825
F1-18 (03AD)	Deviation 3 Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of rotations to detect scenarios in which the torque reference and rate of acceleration are inverted, which function as the detection conditions for *dv3 [Inversion Detection]*.	10 (0 - 10)	825
F1-19 (03AE)	Deviation 4 Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of pulses used to detect *dv4 [Inversion Prevention Detection]*.	128 (0 - 5000)	825
F1-20 (03B4)	Encoder 1 PCB Disconnect Detect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the disconnection detection function for the encoder connection cable regarding the PG-X3 and PG-F3. Detects *PGoH [Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault]* when *F1-20 = 1*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	826
F1-21 (03BC)	Encoder 1 Signal Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of pulse signal (channel) used for the encoder option card. 0 : A Pulse Detection 1 : AB Pulse Detection	0 (0, 1)	826
F1-30 (03AA)	Motor 2 Encoder PCB Port Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the connector used when the motor 2 encoder option card is mounted in the drive. 0 : CN5-C 1 : CN5-B	1 (0, 1)	826
F1-31 (03B0)	Encoder 2 Pulse Count (PPR)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of output pulses per revolution of the encoder. This parameter is for motor 2.	1024 ppr (1 - 60000 ppr)	826
F1-32 (03B1)	Encoder 2 Rotation Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the output sequence for phases A and B of the pulses output from the encoder, given that the motor is running forward. This parameter is for motor 2. 0 : Pulse A leads in FWD Direction 1 : Pulse B leads in FWD Direction	0 (0, 1)	826
F1-33 (03B2)	Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of gear teeth (gear ratio) between the motor and encoder, in combination with *F1-34 [Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 2]*. Set the number of gear teeth for the motor side to *F1-33*. This parameter is for motor 2.	0 (0 - 1000)	827
F1-34 (03B3)	Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of gear teeth (gear ratio) between the motor and encoder, in combination with *F1-33 [Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 1]*. Set the number of gear teeth for the load side to *F1-34*. This parameter is for motor 2.	0 (0 - 1000)	827
F1-35 (03BE)	Encoder 2 Pulse Monitor Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the dividing ratio for monitor signals output from the encoder option card. This parameter is for motor 2.	001 (001 - 032, 102 - 132 (1 - 1/32))	827
F1-36 (03B5)	Encoder 2 PCB Disconnect Detect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the disconnection detection function for the encoder connection cable regarding the PG-X3. *PGoH [Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault]* is detected when this parameter is enabled. This parameter is for motor 2. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	827

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F1-37 (03BD)	Encoder 2 Signal Selection	V/f **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of pulse signal (channel) used for the encoder option card. This parameter is for motor 2. 0 : A Pulse Detection 1 : AB Pulse Detection	0 (0, 1)	827
F1-50 (03D2)	Encoder Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects the encoder connected to PG-F3. 0 : EnDat Sin/Cos 1 : EnDat Serial Only 2 : Hiperface	0 (0 - 2)	828
F1-51 (03D3)	PGoH Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV $\sqrt{\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta}$ Sets the detection level for *PGoH [PG Hardware Fault]* of PG-F3 as a percentage when XXX is 100%. **Note:** This function is enabled when *F1-20 = 1 [PG Hardware Disconnection Detection Selection = Enabled]*.	80% (1 - 100%)	828
F1-52 (03D4)	Serial Encoder Communication bps	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects the speed of communication between the PG-F3 and serial encoder. 0 : 1M/9600bps 1 : 500k/19200bps 2 : 1M/38400bps	0 (0 - 2)	828

◆ F2: Analog Input Option

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F2-01 (038F)	Analog Input Function Selection	**V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV** Selects the input method for the analog reference used with AI-A3. 0 : 3 channel individual 1 : 3 channel addition	0 (0, 1)	828
F2-02 (0368) RUN	Analog Input Option Card Gain	**V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV** Sets the analog reference gain as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%. **Note:** This parameter is only enabled when *F2-01 = 1 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Channels Added Together]*.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	830
F2-03 (0369) RUN	Analog Input Option Card Bias	**V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV** Sets the analog reference bias as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%. **Note:** This parameter is only enabled when *F2-01 = 1 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 Channels Added Together]*.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	830

◆ F3: Digital Input Option

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F3-01 (0390)	Digital Input Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data format of digital input signals. This parameter is enabled when *o1-03 = 0 or 1 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = 0.01 Hz or 0.01% (100% = E1-04)]*. **Note:** The DI-A3 input method is set to the BCD input method regardless of the setting of *F3-01* when *o1-03 = 2 or 3 [Revolutions Per Minute (RPM) or User Units (o1-10 & o1-11)]*. In this scenario, the value set in *o1-03* is used as the setting unit. 0 : BCD, 1% units 1 : BCD, 0.1% units 2 : BCD, 0.01% units 3 : BCD, 1 Hz units 4 : BCD, 0.1 Hz units 5 : BCD, 0.01 Hz units 6 : BCD (5-digit), 0.01 Hz 7 : Binary input 8 : Multi-function Digital input	0 (0 - 8)	831
F3-03 (03B9)	Digital Input Data Length Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of bits used to set the frequency reference with *DI-A3*. 0 : 8-bit 1 : 12-bit 2 : 16-bit	2 (0 - 2)	831
F3-10 (0BE3) Expert	Terminal D0 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D0 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	832
F3-11 (0BE4) Expert	Terminal D1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D1 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	833
F3-12 (0BE5) Expert	Terminal D2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D2 of the DI-A3 by setting *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	833
F3-13 (0BE6) Expert	Terminal D3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D3 of the DI-A3 by setting *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	833
F3-14 (0BE7) Expert	Terminal D4 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D4 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	833
F3-15 (0BE8) Expert	Terminal D5 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D5 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	833
F3-16 (0BE9) Expert	Terminal D6 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D6 of the DI-A3 by setting *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	833
F3-17 (0BEA) Expert	Terminal D7 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D7 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	833
F3-18 (0BEB) Expert	Terminal D8 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D8 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	834

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F3-19 (0BEC) Expert	Terminal D9 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D9 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	834
F3-20 (0BED) Expert	Terminal DA Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DA of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	834
F3-21 (0BEE) Expert	Terminal DB Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DB of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	834
F3-22 (0BEF) Expert	Terminal DC Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DC of the DI-A3 by when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	834
F3-23 (0BF0) Expert	Terminal DD Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DD of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	834
F3-24 (0BF1) Expert	Terminal DE Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DE of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	834
F3-25 (0BF2) Expert	Terminal DF Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DF of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)	835

◆ F4: Analog Monitor Option

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F4-01 (0391)	Terminal V1 Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number for monitor item of output from terminal V1.	102 (000 - 999)	835
F4-02 (0392) RUN	Terminal V1 Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of monitor signal output from terminal V1 as a percentage. Sets the voltage level output from terminal V1 to a 100% value of 10 V when a monitoring item is at 100% while an output of 0% for monitoring items is 0 V.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	836
F4-03 (0393)	Terminal V2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number for monitor item of output from terminal V2.	103 (000 - 999)	836
F4-04 (0394) RUN	Terminal V2 Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of monitor signal output from terminal V2 as a percentage. Sets the voltage level output from terminal V2 to a 100% value of 10 V when a monitoring item is at 100% while an output of 0% for monitoring items is 0 V.	50.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	836
F4-05 (0395) RUN	Terminal V1 Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of monitor signal output from terminal V1 as a percentage. Sets the voltage level output from terminal V1 to a 100% value of 10 V when the output for monitoring items is 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	837
F4-06 (0396) RUN	Terminal V2 Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of monitor signal output from terminal V2 as a percentage. Sets the voltage level output from terminal V2 to a 100% value of 10 V when the output for monitoring items is 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	837
F4-07 (0397)	Terminal V1 Signal Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level for MFAO terminal V1. 0 : 0 to 10 V 1 : -10 to 10 V	0 (0, 1)	837
F4-08 (0398)	Terminal V2 Signal Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level for MFAO terminal V2. 0 : 0 to 10 V 1 : -10 to 10 V	0 (0, 1)	837

◆ F5: Digital Output Option

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F5-01 (0399)	Terminal P1-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P1-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select (F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	0 (0 - 1A7)	839
F5-02 (039A)	Terminal P2-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P2-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select (F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	1 (0 - 1A7)	839
F5-03 (039B)	Terminal P3-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P3-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select (F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	2 (0 - 1A7)	839
F5-04 (039C)	Terminal P4-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P4-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select (F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	4 (0 - 1A7)	839
F5-05 (039D)	Terminal P5-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P5-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select (F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	6 (0 - 1A7)	840
F5-06 (039E)	Terminal P6-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P6-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select (F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	37 (0 - 1A7)	840
F5-07 (039F)	Terminal M1-M2 Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function output from terminal M3-M2 on the DO-A3 card by the setting value for the multi-function digital output. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	F (0 - 1A7)	840
F5-08 (03A0)	Terminal M3-M4 Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function output from terminal M3-M4 on the DO-A3 card by the setting value for the multi-function digital output. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	F (0 - 1A7)	840
F5-09 (03A1)	DO-A3 Output Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the output mode of signals output from the DO-A3 card. 0 : 8 channel individual 1 : Binary code output 2 : 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)	0 (0 - 2)	840

Parameter List

10

◆ F6: Communication Options

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F6-01 (03A2)	Communication Error Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive when *bUS [Option Communication Error]* is detected. 0 : Ramp to stop 1 : Coast to stop 2 : Fast Stop (use C1-09) 3 : Alarm only 4 : Alarm - run at *d1-04* 5 : Alarm - Ramp Stop	1 (0 - 5)	842
F6-02 (03A3)	Comm External Fault (EF0) Detect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the conditions at which *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* is detected. 0 : Always detected 1 : Detection during run only	0 (0, 1)	842
F6-03 (03A4)	Comm External Fault (EF0) Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive when *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* is detected. 0 : Ramp to stop 1 : Coast to stop 2 : Fast Stop (use C1-09) 3 : Alarm only	1 (0 - 3)	842
F6-04 (03A5)	bUS Error Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until *bUS [Option Communication Error]* issues are detected. **Note:** The setting value changes to 0.0 s when the option card is mounted in the drive.	2.0 s (0.0 - 5.0 s)	843
F6-06 (03A7)	Torque Reference/ Limit by Comm	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the torque reference and torque limit received from the communication option card. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	843
F6-07 (03A8)	MultiStep Ref Priority Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable/disable the multi-step speed reference when NetRef (communication option card) or ComRef (MEMOBUS/Modbus communications) is selected as the frequency reference source. 0 : MultiStep References Disabled 1 : MultiStep References Enabled	0 (0, 1)	843
F6-08 (036A)	Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to initialize *communication parameters [F6-xx and F7-xx]* when the drive is initialized by *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*. 0 : No Reset - parameters retained 1 : Reset - back to factory default	0 (0, 1)	843
F6-10 (03B6)	CC-Link Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for CC-Link communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. **Note:** Set a node address that does overlap with other nodes. Do not set this parameter to a value of *0*. If the parameter is set incorrectly, the L.ERR LED on the option is lit, and the drive will detect the *AEr [Node Address Setting Error]* error.	0 (0 - 64)	844

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F6-11 (03B7)	CC-Link Communication Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the communication speed for CC-Link communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. 0 : 156 kbps 1 : 625 kbps 2 : 2.5 Mbps 3 : 5 Mbps 4 : 10 Mbps	0 (0 - 4)	844
F6-14 (03BB)	BUS Error Auto Reset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the automatic reset of a *bUS [Option Communication Error]* fault. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	844
F6-16 (0B8A)	Gateway Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation mode of the gateway mode and the number of connected slave drives. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled: 1 Slave Drive 2 : Enabled: 2 Slave Drives 3 : Enabled: 3 Slave Drives 4 : Enabled: 4 Slave Drives	0 (0 - 4)	844
F6-20 (036B)	MECHATROLINK Station Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the station address for MECHATROLINK communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. **Note:** • The setting range varies depending on the type of MECHATROLINK communication. –MECHATROLINK-II (SI-T3): 20 - 3F –MECHATROLINK-III (SI-ET3): 03 - EF • Set an address that does overlap with other nodes. If the parameter is set incorrectly, the ERR on the option card flashes, and the drive will detect the *AEr [Node Address Setting Error]* error. • *AEr* issues are detected when the station address is set to either 20 or 3F.	0021h (MECHATROLINK-II : 0020h - 003Fh , MECHATROLINK-III : 0003h - 00EFh)	848
F6-21 (036C)	MECHATROLINK Frame Size	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frame size for MECHATROLINK communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. 0 : 32-byte 1 : 17-byte	0 (0, 1)	848
F6-22 (036D)	MECHATROLINK Link Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed for MECHATROLINK-II. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. **Note:** This parameter can only be used when the MECHATROLINK-II option is connected. 0 : 10 Mbps 1 : 4 Mbps	0 (0, 1)	848
F6-23 (036E)	MECHATROLINK Monitor Select (E)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS register used for the monitor functions of INV_CTL (drive operation control command) and INV_I/O (drive I/O control command). The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0000h (0000h - FFFFh)	849
F6-24 (036F)	MECHATROLINK Monitor Select (F)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS register used for the monitor functions of INV_CTL (drive operation control command) and INV_I/O (drive I/O control command). The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0000h (0000h - FFFFh)	849

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F6-25 (03C9)	MECHATROLINK Watchdog Error Sel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor operation when *E5 [MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err]* is detected. 0 : Ramp to stop 1 : Coast to stop 2 : Fast stop (use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only	1 (0 - 3)	849
F6-26 (03CA)	MECHATROLINK bUS Errors Detected	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *bUS [Option Communication Error]* is detected when the option card detects the *bUS* alarm for a number of times that exceeds the number set in *F6-26*.	2 times (2 to 10 times)	849
F6-30 (03CB)	PROFIBUS-DP Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for PROFIBUS-DP communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 125)	850
F6-31 (03CC)	PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive after the Clear mode command is received. 0 : Reset 1 : Hold previous state	0 (0, 1)	850
F6-32 (03CD)	PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the data format of PROFIBUS-DP communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. 0 : PPO Type 1 : Conventional 2 : PPO (bit0) 3 : PPO (Enter) 4 : Conv (Enter) 5 : PPO (bit0,Enter)	0 (0 - 5)	850
F6-35 (03D0)	CANopen Node ID Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for CANopen communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. **Note:** Select an address that does not overlap with other nodes. Do not set this parameter to a value of 0. If the parameter is set incorrectly, the ERR on the option card flashes, and the drive will detect the *AEr [Node Address Setting Error]* error.	0 (0 - 126)	850
F6-36 (03D1)	CANopen Communication Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the communications speed for CANopen communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. 0 : Auto-detection 1 : 10 kbps 2 : 20 kbps 3 : 50 kbps 4 : 125 kbps 5 : 250 kbps 6 : 500 kbps 7 : 800 kbps 8 : 1 Mbps	0 (0 - 8)	851
F6-45 (02FB)	BACnet Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for BACnet communication.	1 (0 - 127)	851

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F6-46 (02FC)	BACnet Baud Rate	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the BACnet communications speed. 0 : 1200 bps 1 : 2400 bps 2 : 4800 bps 3 : 9600 bps 4 : 19.2 kbps 5 : 38.4 kbps 6 : 57.6 kbps 7 : 76.8 kbps 8 : 115.2 kbps	3 (0 - 8)	851
F6-47 (02FD)	Rx to Tx Wait Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the wait time for reception and transmission of BACnet communication.	5 ms (5 - 65 ms)	851
F6-48 (02FE)	BACnet Device Object Identifier0	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the last word of addresses for BACnet communication.	0 (0 - FFFF)	851
F6-49 (02FF)	BACnet Device Object Identifier1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the last word of addresses for BACnet communication.	0 (0 - 3F)	852
F6-50 (03C1)	DeviceNet MAC Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MAC address for DeviceNet communication. The drive is necessary to restart when the setting is changed. **Note:** Select a MAC address that does not overlap with other nodes. Do not set this parameter to a value of 0. If the parameter is set incorrectly, the ERR on the option card flashes, and the drive will detect the *AEr [Station Address Setting Error]*.	0 (0 - 64)	852
F6-51 (03C2)	DeviceNet Baud Rate	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed for DeviceNet communication. The drive is necessary to restart when the setting is changed. 0 : 125 kbps 1 : 250 kbps 2 : 500 kbps 3 : Adjustable from Network 4 : Detect Automatically	0 (0 - 4)	852
F6-52 (03C3)	DeviceNet PCA Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the format of data sent from the DeviceNet communication master to the drive.	21 (0 - 255)	852
F6-53 (03C4)	DeviceNet PPA Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the format of data sent from the drive to the DeviceNet communication master.	71 (0 - 255)	852
F6-54 (03C5)	DeviceNet Idle Fault Detection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether or not to detect issues of *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* when data is not received from the DeviceNet master. The drive is necessary to restart when the setting is changed. 0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled, No Fault Detection 2 : Vendor Specific 3 : RUN Forward 4 : RUN Reverse	0 (0 - 4)	853
F6-55 (03C6)	DN BAUD RATE MEM	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter is used to enable confirmation of the currently valid communications speed for DeviceNet communication via the keypad. This parameter is used for monitoring only. 0 : 125 kbps 1 : 250 kbps 2 : 500 kbps	0 (0 - 2)	853
F6-56 (03D7)	DeviceNet Speed Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed scale for DeviceNet communication.	0 (-15 - +15)	853

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F6-57 (03D8)	DeviceNet Current Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	853
F6-58 (03D9)	DeviceNet Torque Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	853
F6-59 (03DA)	DeviceNet Power Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the power scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	853
F6-60 (03DB)	DeviceNet Voltage Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	854
F6-61 (03DC)	DeviceNet Time Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)	854
F6-62 (03DD)	DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Heart Beat for DeviceNet communication. A setting of 0 disables the Heart Beat function.	0 (0 - 10)	854
F6-63 (03DE)	DeviceNet Network MAC ID	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter is used to enable confirmation of the currently valid MAC address for DeviceNet communication via the keypad. This parameter is used for monitoring only.	0 (0 - 63)	854
F6-64 to F6-67 (03DF to 03E2)	Dynamic Out Assembly 109 Param 1 to 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Configurable Output 1 to 4 written to the MEMOBUS register.	0000h (0000h - FFFFh)	854
F6-68 to F6-71 (03E3, 03E4, 03C7, and 03C8)	Dynamic In Assembly 159 Param 1 to 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Configurable Input 1 to 4 loaded from the MEMOBUS register.	0000h (0000h - FFFFh)	854
F6-72 (081B)	PowerLink Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node ID for PowerLink communication.	0 (0 - 255)	854

◆ F7: Communication Option and Ethernet Option

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-01 (03E5)	IP Address 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the IP Address of the device used to connect to the network. Sets the first octet. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. **Note:** • Set the IP Address using *F7-01 through F7-04 [IP Address 4]* when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*. Set IP Addresses so that they do not overlap on the same network. • Set *F7-01 through F7-12* when *F7-13 = 0*.	192 (0 to 255)	855
F7-02 (03E6)	IP Address 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the IP Address of the device used to connect to the network. Sets the second octet. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. **Note:** • Set the IP Address using *F7-01 through F7-04 [IP Address 1 through IP Address 4]* when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*. Set the IP Addresses so that they do not overlap on the same network. • Set *F7-01 through F7-12* when *F7-13 = 0*.	168 (0 to 255)	855

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-03 (03E7)	IP Address 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the IP Address of the device used to connect to the network. Sets the third octet. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. **Note:** • Set the IP Address using *F7-01 through F7-04 [IP Address 1 through IP Address 4]* when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*. Set the IP Addresses so that they do not overlap on the same network. • Set *F7-01 through F7-12* when *F7-13 = 0*.	1 (0 to 255)	855
F7-04 (03E8)	IP Address 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the IP Address of the device used to connect to the network. Sets the fourth octet. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed. **Note:** • Set the IP Address using *F7-01 through F7-04 [IP Address 1 through IP Address 4]* when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*. Set the IP Addresses so that they do not overlap on the same network. • Set *F7-01 through F7-12* when *F7-13 = 0*.	20 (0 to 255)	855
F7-05 (03E9)	Subnet Mask 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the subnet mask of the connected network. Sets the first octet. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	255 (0 to 255)	855
F7-06 (03EA)	Subnet Mask 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the subnet mask of the connected network. Sets the second octet. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	255 (0 to 255)	856
F7-07 (03EB)	Subnet Mask 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the subnet mask of the connected network. Sets the third octet. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	255 (0 to 255)	856
F7-08 (03EC)	Subnet Mask 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the subnet mask of the connected network. Sets the fourth octet. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	0 (0 to 255)	856
F7-09 (03ED)	Gateway Address 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Gateway address for the connected network. Sets the first octet. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	192 (0 to 255)	856
F7-10 (03EE)	Gateway Address 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Gateway address for the connected network. Sets the second octet. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	168 (0 to 255)	856
F7-11 (03EF)	Gateway Address 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Gateway address for the connected network. Sets the third octet. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	1 (0 to 255)	856

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-12 (03F0)	Gateway Address 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Gateway address for the connected network. Sets the fourth octet. **Note:** Set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.	1 (0 to 255)	857
F7-13 (03F1)	Address Mode at Startup	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the method to set addresses for option cards. 0 : Static 1 : BOOTP 2 : DHCP **Note:** • The following setting values are available when using the PROFINET communication option card (SI-EP3). 0: Static 2: DCP • Set *F7-01 through F7-12 [IP Address 1 - Gateway Address 4]* when *F7-13 = 0*. Set the IP Addresses so that they do not overlap on the same network.	2 (0 - 2)	857
F7-14 (03F2)	Duplex Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the setting method for the duplex mode. 0 : Auto/Auto 1 : Half/Half 2 : Full/Full	1 (0 - 8)	857
F7-15 (03F3)	Communication Speed Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed. 10 : 10/10 Mbps 102 : 100/100 Mbps	10 (10, 102)	857
F7-16 (03F4)	Timeout Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time of the timeout value for communications in increments of 0.1 s. **Note:** A value of 0 disables the connection time out.	0.0 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)	857
F7-17 (03F5)	EtherNet/IP Speed Scaling Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the speed monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)	858
F7-18 (03F6)	EtherNet/IP Current Scale Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the output current monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)	858
F7-19 (03F7)	EtherNet/IP Torque Scale Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the torque monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)	858
F7-20 (03F8)	EtherNet/IP Power Scaling Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the power monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)	858
F7-21 (03F9)	EtherNet/IP Voltage Scale Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the voltage monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)	858
F7-22 (03FA)	EtherNet/IP Time Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the time monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)	858
F7-23 through F7-27 (03FB - 03FF) F7-28 through F7-32 (0370 - 0374)	Dynamic Out Assembly 115 Param 1 through 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used for setting the Output Assembly 116. The values received from the Output Assembly 116 are written to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register stored for each parameter. When the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0, the values received from the Output Assembly 116 are not written to the registers.	0	858

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-33 through F7-42 (0375 - 037E)	Dynamic In Assembly 165 Param 1 through 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used for setting the input assembly 166. The values sent to the input assembly 166 are loaded from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register stored for each parameter. When the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0, the value sent to the input assembly 166 is not defined, and so the default register value for the option card is returned.	0	859
F7-60 (0780)	PZD1 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD1 (PPO output). PZD1 (PPO output) functions as the STW when *F7-60 = 0, 1, or 2*.	0	859
F7-61 (0781)	PZD2 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD2 (PPO output). PZD2 (PPO output) functions as the HSW when *F7-61 = 0, 1, or 2*.	0	859
F7-62 (0782)	PZD3 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD3 (PPO output). When *F7-62 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/ Modbus register performed by the PZD3 (PPO output) is disabled.	0	859
F7-63 (0783)	PZD4 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD4 (PPO output). When *F7-63 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/ Modbus register performed by the PZD4 (PPO output) is disabled.	0	859
F7-64 (0784)	PZD5 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD5 (PPO output). When *F7-64 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/ Modbus register performed by the PZD5 (PPO output) is disabled.	0	859
F7-65 (0785)	PZD6 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD6 (PPO output). When *F7-65 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/ Modbus register performed by the PZD6 (PPO output) is disabled.	0	859
F7-66 (0786)	PZD7 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD7 (PPO output). When *F7-66 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS register performed by the PZD7 (PPO output) is disabled.	0	860
F7-67 (0787)	PZD8 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD8 (PPO output). Setting *F7-67 = 0, 1, or 2* disables the PZD8 Write.	0	860
F7-68 (0788)	PZD9 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD9 (PPO output). When *F7-68 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/ Modbus register performed by the PZD9 (PPO output) is disabled.	0	860
F7-69 (0789)	PZD10 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD10 (PPO output). When *F7-69 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/ Modbus register performed by the PZD10 (PPO output) is disabled.	0	860
F7-70 (078A)	PZD1 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD1 (PPO Read). PZD1 (PPO input) functions as the ZSW when *F7-70 = 0*.	0	860
F7-71 (078B)	PZD2 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD2 (PPO Read). PZD2 (PPO input) functions as the HIW when *F7-71 = 0*.	0	860
F7-72 (078C)	PZD3 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD3 (PPO Read). When *F7-72 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD3 (PPO input) is disabled.	0	860
F7-73 (078D)	PZD4 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD4 (PPO Read). When *F7-73 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS register performed by the PZD4 (PPO input) is disabled.	0	861
F7-74 (078E)	PZD5 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD5 (PPO Read). When *F7-74 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD5 (PPO input) is disabled.	0	861

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
F7-75 (078F)	PZD6 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD6 (PPO Read). When *F7-75 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD6 (PPO input) is disabled.	0	861
F7-76 (0790)	PZD7 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD7 (PPO Read). When *F7-76 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS register performed by the PZD7 (PPO input) is disabled.	0	861
F7-77 (0791)	PZD8 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD8 (PPO Read). When *F7-77 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD8 (PPO input) is disabled.	0	861
F7-78 (0792)	PZD9 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD9 (PPO Read). When *F7-78 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD9 (PPO input) is disabled.	0	861
F7-79 (0793)	PZD10 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD10 (PPO Read). When *F7-79 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD10 (PPO input) is disabled.	0	861

10.10 H: Terminal Functions

◆ H1: Digital Inputs

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H1-01 (0438)	Terminal S1 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S1. **Note:** When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *F*.	40 (1-19F)	863
H1-02 (0439)	Terminal S2 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S2. **Note:** When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *F*.	41 (1 - 19F)	863
H1-03 (0400)	Terminal S3 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S3.	24 (0 - 19F)	863
H1-04 (0401)	Terminal S4 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S4.	14 (0 - 19F)	863
H1-05 (0402)	Terminal S5 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S5. **Note:** When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *0*.	3 (0 - 19F)	864
H1-06 (0403)	Terminal S6 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S6. **Note:** When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *3*.	4 (0 - 19F)	864
H1-07 (0404)	Terminal S7 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S7. **Note:** When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *4*.	6 (0 - 19F)	864
H1-08 (0405)	Terminal S8 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S8.	8 (0 - 19F)	864
H1-21 (0B70)	Terminal S1 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S1.	F (1 - 19F)	864
H1-22 (0B71)	Terminal S2 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S2.	F (1 - 19F)	864
H1-23 (0B72)	Terminal S3 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S3.	F (1 - 19F)	865
H1-24 (0B73)	Terminal S4 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S4.	F (1 - 19F)	865
H1-25 (0B74)	Terminal S5 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S5.	F (1 - 19F)	865
H1-26 (0B75)	Terminal S6 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S6.	F (1 - 19F)	865
H1-27 (0B76)	Terminal S7 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S7.	F (1 - 19F)	865
H1-28 (0B77)	Terminal S8 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S8.	F (1 - 19F)	865
H1-40 (0B54)	Extend MFDI1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects MFDI function assigned to *bit 0* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0(Hex.)*.	F (1 - 19F)	866

Parameter List

10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H1-41 (0B55)	Extend MFDI2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects MFDI function assigned to *bit 1* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0(Hex.)*.	F (1 - 19F)	866
H1-42 (0B56)	Extend MFDI3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects MFDI function assigned to *bit 2* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0(Hex.)*.	F (1 - 19F)	866

■ H1-xx: Multi-Function Digital Input Setting Values

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
0	3-Wire Sequence	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the direction of motor rotation for 3-wire sequence.	866
1	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches drive control between the keypad (LOCAL) and an external source (REMOTE). ON : LOCAL OFF : REMOTE	867
2	External Reference 1/2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between the Run command source 1/2 and Reference command source 1/2 when in REMOTE mode. ON : *b1-15 = [Frequency Reference Selection 2], b1-16 [Run Command Selection 2]* OFF : *b1-01 = [Frequency Reference Selection 1], b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]*	868
3	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches *d1-01 to d1-08 [Multi-Step Speed Reference]* using a combination of multi-step speed references 1, 2 and 3.	868
4	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches *d1-01 to d1-08 [Multi-Step Speed Reference]* using a combination of multi-step speed references 1, 2 and 3.	868
5	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches *d1-01 to d1-08 [Multi-Step Speed Reference]* using a combination of multi-step speed references 1, 2 and 3.	868
6	Jog Reference Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables the Jog Reference (JOG command) that was set in*d1-17*. The Jog Reference (JOG command) overrides even References 1 to 16 (d1-01 to d1-16).	868
7	Accel/decel Time Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between *C1-01, C1-02 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1]* and *C1-03, C1-04 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time 2]*.	868
8	Baseblock Command (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If a baseblock command (N.O.) is input, the drive output will stop and the motor will coast to stop. ON : Baseblock (drive output stop) OFF : Normal operation	868
9	Baseblock Command (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If a baseblock command (N.C.) is input (turned OFF), the drive output will stop and the motor will coast to stop. ON : Normal operation OFF : Baseblock (drive output stop)	869
A	Accel/Decel Ramp Hold	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Momentarily pauses motor acceleration and deceleration when the terminal is turned ON, retains the output frequency that was stored in the drive at the time of the pause, and restarts motor operation.	869
B	Drive Overheat Alarm (oH2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the terminal is turned ON, the keypad flashes an *oH2 [Drive Overheat Warning] minor fault message*. The fault does not affect drive operation.	869
C	Analog Terminal Input Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the terminal selected with the *H3-14 [Analog Input Term Enable Select]* function. ON : Input to the terminal selected with *H3-14* is enabled OFF : Input to the terminal selected with *H3-14* is disabled	870

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
D	PG Encoder Disable	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Disregards feedback control from the encoder and runs V/f Control run if the terminal is turned ON. Controls the motor speed using feedback from the encoder if the terminal is turned OFF. ON : Speed feedback control disable (V/f Control) OFF : Speed feedback control enable (Closed Loop V/f Control)	870
E	ASR Integral Reset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the integral value and switches the speed control loop between PI control and P control. ON : P control OFF : PI control	870
F	Through Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set when a terminal is not used or when using a terminal in through mode.	870
10	Up Command	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is paired with setting value 11 (Down command). When using the Up command and Down command, the user can raise and lower the frequency reference of the drive using two push buttons. ON : Raises the frequency reference. OFF : Holds the current frequency reference.	870
11	Down Command	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is paired with setting value 10 (Up command). When using the Up command and Down command, the user can raise and lower the frequency reference of the drive using two push buttons. ON : Lowers the frequency reference. OFF : Holds the current frequency reference.	872
12	Forward Jog	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputting the Forward JOG command runs the motor in the forward direction at the jog frequency set in *d1-17 [Jog Reference]*.	872
13	Reverse Jog	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputting the Reverse JOG command reverses the motor at the jog frequency set in *d1-17 [Jog Reference]*.	873
14	Fault Reset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal is ON while the Run command is inactive, the fault currently detected by the drive will be reset. **Note:** The fault reset signal is disregarded when the Run command is enabled. Remove the Run command before attempting to clear a fault situation.	873
15	Fast Stop (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When Fast Stop (N.O.) is input while the drive is running, the drive performs ramp to stop in a deceleration time configured with *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*.	873
16	Motor 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between motors 1 and 2. Switch between motors when they are stopped. ON : Selects motor 2 OFF : Selects motor 1	873
17	Fast Stop (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When Fast Stop (N.C.) is input while the drive is running, the drive performs ramp to stop in a deceleration time configured with *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*.	874
18	Timer Function Input	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used as the input terminal for the timer function. It is paired with *Timer Output [H2-xx = 12]*.	875
19	PID Disable	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Disables PID control using an external input when *b5-01 = 1 to 8 [PID Function Setting = Enabled]*. ON : PID control disabled OFF : PID control enabled	875
1A	Accel/Decel Time Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is used in combination with the *Accel/decel Time Selection 1 [H1-xx = 7]*. Switches between *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration and Deceleration Times 1 to 4]*.	875

Parameter List

10

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
1B	Program Lockout	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The following parameter setting values can be changed when the terminal set for program lockout is ON. When the terminal is OFF, the setting values of parameters cannot be changed. ON : Program Lockout OFF : Parameter Write Prohibit	875
1E	Reference sample hold	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The analog frequency reference input via terminal A1, A2 or A3 will be sampled and operation will continue at that frequency.	875
20 to 2F	External Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation that was active at the time the failure or fault was detected in the external device connected to the drive from any of the patterns between 20 to 2F. 20 : External Fault (NO-Always-Ramp) 21 : External Fault (NC-Always-Ramp) 22 : External Fault (NO-@Run-Ramp) 23 : External Fault (NC-@Run-Ramp) 24 : External Fault (NO-Always-Coast) 25 : External Fault (NC-Always-Coast) 26 : External Fault (NO-@Run-Coast) 27 : External Fault (NC-@Run-Coast) 28 : External Fault (NO-Always-FStop) 29 : External Fault (NC-Always-FStop) 2A : External Fault (NO-@Run-FStop) 2B : External Fault (NC-@Run-FStop) 2C : External Fault (NO-Always-Alarm) 2D : External Fault (NC-Always-Alarm) 2E : External Fault (NO-@Run-Alarm) 2F : External Fault (NC-@Run-Alarm)	876
30	PID integral reset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the value of the PID control integral to 0 while the terminal is ON, and holds the value.	877
31	PID integral hold	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This function force holds the integral value of the PID control as long as the terminal is ON.	877
32	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches *d1-09 to d1-16 [Reference 9 to 16]* using a combination of multi-step speed references 1, 2 and 3.	877
34	PID soft starter cancel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the PID soft starter. ON : Disabled OFF : Enabled	877
35	PID input level selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the PID input level (polarity) by turning the terminal on and off.	878
3E	PID Setpoint Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is used in combination with *PID Setpoint Selection 2 [H1-xx = 3F]*. Switches the PID setpoint to *b5-58 to b5-60 [PID setpoint2 to 4]*.	878
3F	PID Setpoint Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is used in combination with *PID Setpoint Selection 1 [H1-xx = 3E]*. Switches the PID setpoint to *b5-58 to b5-60 [PID setpoint2 to 4]*.	878

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
40	Forward Run Command (2-Wire Seq)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the Forward run command for 2-wire sequence 1. Use it paired with the *Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq) [H1-xx = 41]*. ON : Forward Run OFF : Run Stop **Note:** • When the both Forward run command and Reverse run command terminals have been turned ON, the drive detects *EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]* (minor fault), and the motor ramps to stop. • The Forward run/Reverse run command is set to terminals S1 and S2 when the drive is initialized using a 2-wire sequence. • Simultaneous use with *H1-xx = 42, 43 [Run Command/FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2)]* is not possible.	878
41	Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the Reverse run command for 2-wire sequence 1. Use it paired with the *Forward Run Command (2-Wire Seq) [H1-xx = 40]*. ON : Reverse Run OFF : Run Stop **Note:** • When the both Forward run command and Reverse run command terminals have been turned ON, the drive detects *EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]* (minor fault), and the motor ramps to stop. • The Reverse run command is set to terminal S2 when the drive is initialized using a 2-wire sequence. • Simultaneous use with *H1-xx = 42, 43 [Run Command/FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2)]* is not possible.	878
42	Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the Run command for 2-wire sequence 2. Use it paired with the *FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2) [H1-xx = 43]*. ON : Run OFF : Stop **Note:** Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2) cannot be used at the same time as *Forward/Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq) [H1-xx = 40, 41]*.	879
43	FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the direction of motor rotation for 2-wire sequence 2. Use it paired with the *Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2) [H1-xx = 42]*. ON : Reverse OFF : Forward **Note:** FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2) cannot be used at the same time as *Forward/Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq) [H1-xx = 40, 41]*.	879
44	Offset frequency 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds the offset frequency set in *d7-01* to the frequency reference. when the terminal is turned ON.	879
45	Offset frequency 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds the offset frequency set in *d7-02* to the frequency reference. when the terminal is turned ON.	879
46	Offset frequency 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds the offset frequency set in *d7-03* to the frequency reference. when the terminal is turned ON.	879
47	Node Setup	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When the CANopen communication option is utilized, the Node Setup function (a function for setting the drive node address from the host controller) is enabled.	880
60	DC Injection Braking command	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the DC Injection Braking command is input when the drive is performing stopping operation, DC Injection Braking is applied to stop the motor. **Note:** This function enables only when the induction motor is used for *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*.	880

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
61	External Speed Search command 1	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM **EZOLV** Executes speed search using an external reference even when *b3-01 = 0 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Disabled]*. **Note:** If both *H1-xx = 61 and 62* are set simultaneously, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* is detected. Set the external speed search command for only 1 or 2.	880
62	External Speed Search command 2	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM **EZOLV** Executes speed search using an external reference even when *b3-01 = 0 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Disabled]*. **Note:** If both *H1-xx = 61 and 62* are set simultaneously, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* is detected. Set the external speed search command for only 1 or 2.	880
63	Field weakening	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This function issues the commands of Field Weakening Level and Field Weakening Frequency Limit set in *d6-01 and d6-02* when the input terminal is turned ON	881
65	KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.C.)	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Switches the KEB1 function between enable and disable via the KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N. C.). ON : Normal operation OFF : Deceleration during momentary power loss	881
66	KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.O.)	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Switches the KEB1 function between enable and disable via the KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N. O.). ON : Deceleration during momentary power loss OFF : Normal operation	881
67	Communications test mode	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Performs self-diagnosis on the RS-485 serial communications operation.	881
68	High Slip Braking (HSB)	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Stops the motor using high-slip braking.	881
6A	Drive Enable	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The keypad displays *dnE [Drive Enabled]* when the terminal is turned OFF and the Run command will not be accepted.	882
71	Speed/Torque Control Switch	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Switches between torque and speed control. ON : Torque control OFF : Speed control	882
72	Zero Servo	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Holds the motor when it is stopped.	882
75	Up 2 Command	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Accelerates the motor by increasing the frequency reference bias value when the terminal is turned ON. Always set the Up2 command and Down 2 command as a pair. **Note:** When the Up2/Down2 function is used, set the optimal bias limit value using *d4-08* and *d4-09 [Up/Down 2 Bias Upper Limit/Lower Limit (Up/Down 2)]*.	882
76	Down 2 Command	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Decelerates the motor by reducing the frequency reference bias value when the terminal is turned ON. Always set the Up2 command and Down 2 command as a pair. **Note:** When the Up2/Down2 function is used, set the optimal bias limit value using *d4-08* and *d4-09 [Up/Down 2 Bias Upper Limit/Lower Limit (Up/Down 2)]*.	884
77	ASR Gain Switch	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Switches the ASR proportional gain set in *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 1/2]*. ON : C5-03 OFF : C5-01	884
78	Analog TorqueRef Polarity Invert	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Switches the rotation direction of the external torque reference. ON : External torque reference reverse direction OFF : External torque reference forward direction	884

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
7A	KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the KEB 2 Ride-Thru function between enable and disable via the KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C.). ON : Normal operation OFF : Deceleration during momentary power loss	885
7B	KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the KEB 2 Ride-Thru function between enable and disable via the KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O.). ON : Deceleration during momentary power loss OFF : Normal operation	885
7C	Short Circuit Braking (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables Short Circuit Braking. (N.O.) ON : Short Circuit Braking is enabled. OFF : Normal operation **Note:** This function enables only when the PM motor is used for *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*.	885
7D	Short Circuit Braking (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables Short Circuit Braking. (N.C.) ON : Normal operation OFF : Short Circuit Braking is enabled. **Note:** This function enables only when the PM motor is used for *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*.	885
7E	FWD/REV Detect (V/f w/ simplePG)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Allows the rotation direction of the motor to be set when *F1-21, F1-37 = 0 [Encoder Option Function Selection = A pulse detection]* for Simple Closed Loop V/f Control method and Closed Loop V/f Control method. ON : Reverse OFF : Forward	886
90 to 97	DriveWorksEZ Digital Inputs 1 to 8	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV A setting parameter for digital inputs used with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more details.	886
9F	DriveWorksEZ Disable	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the DriveWorksEZ program that is saved in the drive. ON : Disabled OFF : Enabled **Note:** This function can only be used when *A1-07 = 2 [DriveWorksEZ Function Selection = Digital input]*.	886
101 to 19F	Inverse Input of 1 to 9F	Performs inverse input on the function of the selected MFDI. Input two digits 01 to 9F in place of the two Xs in 1xx to select the function that will undergo inverse input. **Note:** Some functions can be for inverse input, and some cannot. Refer to Table 11.47 for details.	886

◆ H2: Digital Outputs

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H2-01 (040B)	Term M1-M2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M1-M2. **Note:** Set this parameter to *F* when not using the terminal or to use the terminal in through mode.	0 (0 - 1A7)	889
H2-02 (040C)	Term M3-M4 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M3-M4. **Note:** Set this parameter to *F* when not using the terminal or to use the terminal in through mode.	1 (0 - 1A7)	889

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H2-03 (040D)	Term M5-M6 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M5-M6. **Note:** Set this parameter to F when not using the terminal or to use the terminal in through mode.	2 (0 - 1A7)	889
H2-06 (0437)	Watt Hour Output Unit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the output signal unit when *H2-01 through H2-03 = 39 [MFDO Function Select = Watt Hour Pulse Output]* is selected. 0 : 0.1 kWh units 1 : 1 kWh units 2 : 10 kWh units 3 : 100 kWh units 4 : 1000 kWh units	0 (0 - 4)	889
H2-07 (0B3A)	MEMOBUS Register1 Address Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the address of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0001 (0001 - 1FFF)	890
H2-08 (0B3B)	MEMOBUS Register 1 Bit Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the bit of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0000 (0000 - FFFF)	890
H2-09 (0B3C)	Modbus Register 2 Address Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the address of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0001 (0001 - 1FFF)	890
H2-10 (0B3D)	MEMOBUS Register 2 Bit Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the bit of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0000 (0000 - FFFF)	890
H2-20 (1540)	Comparator 1 Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the monitor number for comparator 1. Configure the *x-xx* portion of *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *x-xx* to *102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.	102 (000 - 999)	891
H2-21 (1541)	Comparator 1 Lower Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the lower limit detection level for comparator 1 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)	891
H2-22 (1542)	Comparator 1 Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the upper limit detection level for comparator 1 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)	891
H2-23 (1543)	Comparator 1 Hysteresis	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the hysteresis level for comparator 1 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.0%)	891
H2-24 (1544)	Comparator 1 On-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the comparator 1 on delay time.	0.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)	891
H2-25 (1545)	Comparator 1 Off-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the comparator 1 off delay time.	0.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)	892
H2-26 (1546)	Comparator 2 Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the monitor number for comparator 2. Configure the *x-xx* portion of *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, to monitor *U1-03 [Output Current]*, set a value of *103*.	103 (000 - 999)	892
H2-27 (1547)	Comparator 2 Lower Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the lower limit detection level for comparator 2 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)	892
H2-28 (1548)	Comparator 2 Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the upper limit detection level for comparator 2 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)	892

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H2-29 (1549)	Comparator 2 Hysteresis	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis level for Comparator 2 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value. The setting value for the hysteresis level for Comparator 2 is calculated by adding the value set in H2-28 *[Comparator 2 Upper Limit]*, and subtracting the value set in H2-27 *[Comparator 2 Lower Limit]*.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.0%)	892
H2-30 (154A)	Comparator 2 On-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for the monitor number set in *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)	893
H2-31 (154B)	Comparator 2 Off-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the time for the monitor number configured with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)	893
H2-32 (159A)	Comparator2 Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant applied to the primary delay filter used for the analog output of the monitor selected with *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]*.	0.0s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	893
H2-33 (159B)	CP1 Protection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive when *CP1 [Comparator1 Limit Fault]* is detected. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only 4 : Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)	4 (0 - 4)	893
H2-34 (159C)	Comparator2 Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant applied to the primary delay filter used for the analog output of the monitor selected with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]*.	0.0s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	893
H2-35 (159D)	CP2 Protection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive when *CP2 [Comparator2 Limit Fault]* is detected. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09) 3 : Alarm Only 4 : Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)	4 (0 - 4)	894
H2-36 (159E)	CP1 Ineffective Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the time that *CP1 [Comparator1 Limit Fault]* is disabled.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	894
H2-37 (159F)	CP2 Ineffective Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the time that *CP2 [Comparator2 Limit Fault]* is disabled.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	894
H2-40 (0B58)	Extend MFDI1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the MFDO assigned to bit 0 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1A7)	894
H2-41 (0B59)	Extend MFDI2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the MFDO assigned to bit 1 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1A7)	894
H2-42 (0B5A)	Extend MFDI3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the MFDO assigned to bit 2 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1A7)	895
H2-60 (1B46) Expert	Term M1-M2 Secondary Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the second function for terminal M1-M2. The logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-01 [Term M1-M2 Function Selection]* is output.	F (0 - A7)	895
H2-61 (1B47) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 Logical Operation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the logical operation for the two functions selected by *H2-01 [Term M1-M2 Function Selection]* and *H2-60 [Term M1-M2 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)	895

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H2-62 (1B48) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M1-M2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	895
H2-63 (1B49) Expert	Term M3-M4 Secondary Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the second function for terminal M3-M4. The logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-02 [Term M3-M4 Function Selection]* is output.	F (0 - A7)	895
H2-64 (1B4A) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 Logical Operation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the logical operation for the two functions selected by *H2-02 [Term M3-M4 Function Selection]* and *H2-63 [Term M3-M4 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)	895
H2-65 (1B4B) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M3-M4.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	896
H2-66 (1B4C) Expert	Term M5-M6 Secondary Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the second function for terminal M5-M6. The logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-03 [Terminal M5-M6 Function Select] is output.*	F (0 - A7)	896
H2-67 (1B4D) Expert	Terminal M5-M6 Logical Operation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the logical operation for the two functions selected by *H2-03 [Terminal M5-M6 Function Select]* and *H2-66 [Term M5-M6 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)	896
H2-68 (1B4E) Expert	Terminal M5-M6 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M5-M6.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	896

■ H2-xx: MFDO Function Selections

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
0	During Run	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the Run command is input or the drive is outputting voltage. ON : Drive is running OFF : Drive is stopping	896
1	Zero Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency drops below the value of *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* or *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]*. **Note:** The parameter used as the reference is determined by the setting of *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*.	897

A1-02 Settings	Description	Parameter used as the reference
0	V/f Control	*E1-09*
1	Closed Loop V/f Control	*E1-09*
2	Open Loop Vector Control	*b2-01*
3	Closed Loop Vector Control	*E1-09*
4	Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control	*E1-09*
5	PM Open Loop Vector Control	*E1-09*
6	PM Advanced Open Loop Vector	*E1-09*
7	PM Closed Loop Vector Control	*b2-01*
8	EZ Open Loop Vector Control	*E1-09*

ON : The output frequency is less than the value of *E1-09* or *b2-01*.
OFF : The output frequency is the value of *E1-09* or more, or *b2-01* or more.

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
2	Speed Agree 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is within the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*. **Note:** When using Closed Loop Vector Control, the motor speed is used as the reference. ON : The output frequency is within the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-02*." OFF : The output frequency does not match the frequency reference even though the drive is running.	897
3	User-set Speed Agree 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is within the range of *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]* ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]* and within the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02*. **Note:** • The detection function operates regardless of the direction of motor rotation. The value of *L4-01* is used as the forward/reverse detection level. • When using Closed Loop Vector Control, this is the value of "Motor Speed ± *L4-02*." ON : The output frequency is within the range of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" and the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*. OFF : The output frequency is not within the range of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*.	898
4	Frequency Detection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is higher than the value of *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]* + *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*. After the terminal turns off, the terminal continues to remain off until the output frequency reaches the level set with *L4-01*. **Note:** • The detection function operates regardless of the direction of motor rotation. The value of *L4-01* is used as the forward/reverse detection level. • When using Closed Loop Vector Control, the motor speed is used as the reference. ON : The output frequency is less than the value of *L4-01* or does not exceed the value of *L4-01* + *L4-02*. OFF : The output frequency exceeds the value of *L4-01* + *L4-02*.	898
5	Frequency Detection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is higher than the setting value of *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]*. After the terminal turns on, the terminal continues to stay on until the output frequency reaches the value of *L4-01 - L4-02*. ON : The output frequency exceeds the value of *L4-01*. OFF : The output frequency is less than the value of "*L4-01 - L4-02*," or it does not exceed the value of *L4-01*.	899
6	Drive Ready	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive is in the ready state and the drive is running.	899
7	DC Bus Undervoltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the DC bus voltage or control circuit power supply drops below the voltage set with *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)]*. The terminal also turns on when the DC bus voltage experiences a fault. ON : The DC bus voltage has dropped below the setting value of *L2-05*. OFF : The DC bus voltage exceeds the setting value of *L2-05*.	899
8	During Baseblock (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on during baseblock. When the drive is in the baseblock state, the drive output transistor stops switching, and the DC bus voltage is not output. ON : During baseblock OFF : The drive is not in the baseblock state.	899
9	Frequency Reference Source	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the frequency reference source that is currently selected. ON : The keypad is the frequency reference source. OFF : Either *b1-01 or b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 or 2]* is the frequency reference source.	900
A	Run Command Source	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the Run command source that is currently selected. ON : The keypad is the Run command source. OFF : Either *b1-02* or *b1-16* [Run Command Selection 1 or 2] is the Run command source.	900

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
B	Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when an overtorque/undertorque situation is detected. ON : The output current/torque exceeds the torque value set with *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or the level has dropped and remained in this state longer than the time set with *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.	900
C	Frequency Reference Loss	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when a loss of frequency reference is detected.	900
D	Braking Resistor Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the mounting type braking resistor is overheating or the braking transistor is experiencing a fault.	900
E	Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive experiences a fault. **Note:** Parameters *CPF00* and *CPF01 [Control Circuit Error]* are excluded.	900
F	Not Used	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting when terminals are not used or to use terminals in through mode. This can be used as the PLC contact output via MEMOBUS/Modbus or the communication option. This signal does not function as long as signals from the PLC are not set.	901
10	Minor Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive experiences a minor fault.	901
11	Fault Reset Command Active	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive receives the reset command from the control circuit terminal, serial communications, or the communication option.	901
12	Timer Output	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This is configured when the timer function is used as an output terminal.	901
13	Speed Agree 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is within the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]*. **Note:** The motor speed is used as the reference when using Closed Loop Vector Control or Closed Loop Vector Control for PM. ON : The output frequency is within the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-04*." OFF : The output frequency is not within the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-04*."	901
14	User-set Speed Agree 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is within the range of *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detect Level (+/-)]* ± *[L4-04 [Speed Agree Detect Width (+/-)]* and within the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04*. ON : The output frequency is within the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" and the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04*. OFF : The output frequency is not within the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-04*.	901
15	Frequency Detection 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off when the output frequency is higher than the value of "*L4-03 [Speed Agree Detect Level (+/-)]* + *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detect Width (+/-)]*." After the terminal turns off, the terminal continues to remain off until the output frequency reaches the level set with *L4-03*. **Note:** • The detection level configured with *L4-03* is a signed value. Detections only occur one specific orientation. • The motor speed is used as the reference when using Closed Loop Vector Control or Closed Loop Vector Control for PM. ON : The output frequency is less than the value of *L4-03* or does not exceed the value of *L4-03* + *L4-04*. OFF : The output frequency exceeds the value of *L4-03* + *L4-04*.	902
16	Frequency Detection 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is higher than the value of *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detect Level (+/-)]*. After the terminal turns on, the terminal continues to stay on until the output frequency reaches the value of *L4-03* - *L4-04*. ON : The output frequency exceeds the value of *L4-03*. OFF : The output frequency is less than the value of "*L4-03* - *L4-04*," or it does not exceed the value of *L4-03*.	903

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
17	Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off when an overtorque/undertorque situation is detected. OFF : The output current/torque exceeds the torque value set with *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or the level has dropped and remained in this state longer than the time set with *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.	903
18	Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when an overtorque/undertorque situation is detected. ON : The output current/torque exceeds the torque value set with *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the level has dropped and remained in this state longer than the time set with *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.	903
19	Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off when an overtorque/undertorque situation is detected. OFF : The output current/torque exceeds the torque value set with *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the level has dropped and remained in this state longer than the time set with *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.	903
1A	During Reverse	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the motor runs in reverse. ON : The motor is running in reverse. OFF : The motor is running forward or is stopped.	904
1B	During Baseblock (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off during baseblock. When the drive is in the baseblock state, the drive output transistor stops switching, and the DC bus voltage is not output. ON : The drive is not in the baseblock state. OFF : During baseblock	904
1C	Motor 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when motor 2 is selected. ON : Motor 2 Selection OFF : Motor 1 Selection	904
1D	During Regeneration	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the motor is regenerating. ON : Motor is regenerating. OFF : Motor is operating or stopped.	904
1E	Restart Enabled	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when a fault that can be restarted occurs and the Auto Restart function is attempting to operate.	905
1F	Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the electronic thermal protector value of the motor overload protective function reaches at least 90% of the detection level.	905
20	Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive heatsink temperature reaches the level set with *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*.	905
21	EDM	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on (safety stop state) when the safety circuit and safety diagnosis circuit is not experiencing a failure and when both terminals H1-HC and H2-HC are off (released). ON : Safety stop state OFF : Safety circuit fault or RUN/READY	905
22	Mechanical Weakening Detection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when mechanical weakening is detected.	905
2F	Maintenance Period	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when consumables reach the estimated maintenance period. Provides notification of the maintenance period for the following items. • IGBT • Cooling fan • Capacitor • Soft charge bypass relay	905
30	During Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the torque reference reaches the torque limit configured with *L7 parameters*, *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 [Multi-Function Analog In]*.	906

Parameter List

10

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
31	During speed limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV The terminal turns on when the speed limit is active.	906
32	During Spd Limit inTorqueControl	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV The motor accelerates in forward or reverse when torque control is enabled and the torque reference externally input is disproportionate to the load. The output terminal turns on when this speed is restricted to no higher than a constant speed and the motor speed is at the speed limit. Stopped operation is excluded.	906
33	Zero Servo Complete	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV The terminal turns on when positioning within the range defined by *b9-02 [Zero Servo Completion Width]* completes after the input of the Zero-Servo command.	906
37	During Frequency Output	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when the drive outputs frequency. ON : The drive outputs frequency. OFF : The drive does not output frequency.	906
38	Drive Enabled	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** This terminal turns on when the terminal allocated to *H1-xx = 6A [Drive Enable]* is turned on.	907
39	Watt Hour Pulse Output	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Outputs the pulse that represents the watt hours.	907
3C	LOCAL/REMOTE Status	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when the Run command source or frequency reference source is LOCAL. ON : LOCAL OFF : REMOTE	907
3D	During Speed Search	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when speed search is executing.	907
3E	PID Feedback Low	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when *FbL [PID Feedback Loss]* is detected.	907
3F	PID Feedback High	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when *FbH [Excessive PID Feedback]* is detected.	908
4A	During KEB Ride-Thru	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on while the KEB Ride-Thru function is being executed.	908
4B	During Short Circuit Braking	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM **EZOLV** The terminal turns on during Short Circuit Braking. **Note:** This function is enabled only when using PM motors while *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*.	908
4C	During Fast Stop	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when the fast stop is active.	908
4D	oH Pre-Alarm Time Limit	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Ope Selection = Run@L8-19 Rate]* and *oH [Heatsink Overheat]* does not clear even after the drive diminishes the frequency for 10 cycles.	908
4E	Braking Transistor Fault (rr)	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when the braking transistor integrated into the drive overheats and *rr [Dynamic Braking Transistor]* is detected.	908
4F	Braking Resistor Overheat (oH)	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when the braking resistor overheats and *rH [Braking Resistor Overheat]* is detected.	909
60	Internal Cooling Fan Alarm	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when a failure is detected in the cooling fan inside the drive.	909
61	Pole Position Detection Complete	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV The terminal turns ON when the Run command is input into the drive and the drive detects the motor magnetic pole position of the PM motor.	909
62	MEMOBUS Register 1 (H2-07&H2-08)	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** The terminal turns on when the bit specified by *H2-07* turns on regarding the MEMOBUS register address configured with *H2-08*.	909

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
63	MEMOBUS Register 2 (H2-09&H2-10)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the bit specified by *H2-10* turns on regarding the MEMOBUS register address configured with *H2-09*.	909
65	Standby output	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off after the drive stops operating and the time set with *b8-51 [Standby Mode Wait Time]* elapses. ON : The Run command turns on and the magnetic contactor on the input side turns off. OFF : The Run command turns off and the drive stops operating. Then, the magnetic contactor on the input side turns off after the time set with *b8-51 [Standby Mode Wait Time]* elapses.	909
66	Comparator1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The monitor value configured with *H2-20* is on while within range of the time configured with *H2-24* and the values of *H2-21 and H2-22* are within range.	910
67	Comparator2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV ON when the monitor value configured with *H2-26* is outside the range of *H2-27 and H2-28* for the time set in *H2-30*.	910
69	External Power 24V Supply	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when an external 24V power supply is provided between terminal PS-AC. ON : Power is supplied by an external 24V power supply. OFF : Power is not supplied by an external 24V power supply.	910
6A	Data Logger Error	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns ON when a Log Com Error (LoG) is detected.	911
90 to 93	DWEZ Digital Outputs 1 to 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the digital output used by DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.	911
A0 to A7	DWEZ Extended Digital Output 1 to 8	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the digital output of the DO-A3 option card used by DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.	911
100 through 1A7	Inverse output of 0 through A7	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Generates inverse output of the function for the selected MFDO. Selects the function for which to generate inverse output with the last two digits of 1xx.	911

◆ H3: Multi-Function Analog Inputs

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H3-01 (0410)	Terminal A1 Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A1. 0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0) 1 : -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference) 2 : 4 to 20 mA 3 : 0 to 20 mA	0 (0 - 3)	913
H3-02 (0434)	Terminal A1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A1.	0 (0 - 32)	913
H3-03 (0411) RUN	Terminal A1 Gain Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A1.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	914
H3-04 (0412) RUN	Terminal A1 Bias Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A1.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	914
H3-05 (0413)	Terminal A3 Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A3. 0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0) 1 : -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference) 2 : 4 to 20 mA 3 : 0 to 20 mA	0 (0 - 3)	914

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H3-06 (0414)	Terminal A3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A3.	2 (0 - 32)	914
H3-07 (0415) RUN	Terminal A3 Gain Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A3.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	915
H3-08 (0416) RUN	Terminal A3 Bias Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A3.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	915
H3-09 (0417)	Terminal A2 Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A2. 0 : 0 to 10V (Lower Limit at 0) 1 : -10 to +10V (Bipolar Reference) 2 : 4 to 20 mA 3 : 0 to 20 mA	2 (0 - 3)	915
H3-10 (0418)	Terminal A2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A2.	0 (0 - 32)	915
H3-11 (0419) RUN	Terminal A2 Gain Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A2.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	916
H3-12 (041A) RUN	Terminal A2 Bias Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A2.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	916
H3-13 (041B)	Analog Input FilterTime Constant	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for primary delay filters on MFAI terminals.	0.03 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)	916
H3-14 (041C)	Analog Input Terminal Enable Sel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets which Sx terminal is enabled when *H1-xx = C [MFDI Function Select = Analog Terminal Enable Selection]* is ON. 1 : Terminal A1 only 2 : Terminal A2 only 3 : Terminals A1 and A2 4 : Terminal A3 only 5 : Terminals A1 and A3 6 : Terminals A2 and A3 7 : Terminals A1, A2, and A3	7 (1 - 7)	916
H3-16 (02F0)	Terminal A1 Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for the analog signal input to terminal A1. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)	917
H3-17 (02F1)	Terminal A2 Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A2. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)	917
H3-18 (02F2)	Terminal A3 Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A3. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)	917
H3-40 (0B5C)	Extend MFAI1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the MEMOBUS AI1 function.	F (4 - 2F)	917
H3-41 (0B5F)	Extend MFAI2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the MEMOBUS AI2 function.	F (4 - 2F)	917
H3-42 (0B62)	Extend MFAI3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the MEMOBUS AI3 function.	F (4 - 2F)	917
H3-43 (117F)	Filter Time for MFAI	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant when applying a primary delay filter to the MEMOBUS analog input terminal.	0.00 s (0.00 to 2.00 s)	918

H3-xx: MFAI Setting Values

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
0	Frequency BiasMaster frequency reference	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The input value from the analog input terminal set with this function becomes the master frequency reference.	918
1	Frequency Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The input value from the analog input terminal set with this function is multiplied by the analog frequency reference.	918
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When Reference 2 is selected via multi-step speed reference, the command reference (Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1) from the analog input terminal set with this setting is enabled. Set *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* as 100%.	918
3	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When Reference 3 is selected via multi-step speed reference, the command reference (Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2) from the analog input terminal set with this setting is enabled. Set *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* as 100%.	918
4	Output Voltage Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set this parameter to input a bias signal that amplifies the output voltage.	918
5	Accel/Decel Time Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the gain used for *C1-01 through C1-08 [Accel & Decel Time 1 through 4]* assuming that the full scale analog signal (10 V or 20 mA) is 100%.	919
6	DC Injection Braking Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the current level used for DC Injection Braking assuming that the drive rated output current is 100%.	919
7	Overtorque/ Undertorque DetectLvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the overtorque/undertorque detection level. **Note:** Use this function in conjunction with *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*. This parameter functions in place of *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*.	920
8	Stall Prevent Level during Run	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the stall prevention level during run assuming that the drive rated current is 100%.	920
9	Output Freq Lower Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the output frequency lower limit level assuming that *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%.	920
B	PID Feedback	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the PID feedback value.	920
C	PID Setpoint	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the PID setpoint.	920
D	Frequency Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the bias value added to the frequency reference assuming that *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%.	921
E	Motor Temperature (PTC input)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Uses the motor Positive Temperature Coefficient (PLC) thermistor to protect the motor from heat on the basis that the current value at the time the 10 V (or 20 mA) analog signal is input is 100%.	921
F	Through Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting when terminals are not used or to use terminals in through mode.	921
10	Forward Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the forward torque limit assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.	921
11	Reverse Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the load torque limit assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.	922
12	Regenerative Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the regenerative torque limit assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.	923
13	Torque Reference / Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the torque reference assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%. This parameter operates as the torque limit for speed control.	923

Setting	Function	Description	Ref.
14	Torque Compensation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the torque compensation value assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.	923
15	General Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the torque limit common to all quadrants for forward, reverse, and regenerative operation assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.	923
16	Differential PID Feedback	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the PID differential feedback value assuming that the full scale analog signal (10 V or 20 mA) is 100%.	923
1F	Through Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting when terminals are not used or to use terminals in through mode.	923
30	DriveWorksEZ analog input 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.	923
31	DriveWorksEZ analog input 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.	923
32	DriveWorksEZ analog input 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.	924

◆ H4: Analog Outputs

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H4-01 (041D)	Terminal FM Analog Output Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets which drive monitor *Ux-xx* to output from MFAO terminal FM. Set the *x-xx* portion of the monitoring parameter *Ux-xx*. For example, set x-xx to *102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.	102 (000 - 999)	925
H4-02 (041E) RUN	Terminal FM Analog Output Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the *Ux-xx* monitor signal in *H4-01 [Terminal FM Analog Output Select]*. Sets the analog signal output level from the FM terminal at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 0%.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	925
H4-03 (041F) RUN	Terminal FM Analog Output Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the *Ux-xx* monitor signal in *H4-01 [Terminal FM Analog Output Select]*. Sets the analog signal output level from the FM terminal at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	926
H4-04 (0420)	Terminal AM Analog Output Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets which drive monitor *Ux-xx* to output from MFAO terminal AM.	103 (000 - 999)	926
H4-05 (0421) RUN	Terminal AM Analog Output Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the *Ux-xx* monitor signal in *H4-04 [Terminal AM Analog Output Select]*. Sets the analog signal output level from the AM terminal at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 100%.	50.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	926
H4-06 (0422) RUN	Terminal AM Analog Output Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the *Ux-xx* monitor signal in *H4-04 [Terminal AM Analog Output Select]*. Sets the analog signal output level from the AM terminal at 10 V or 20 mA as 100% when an output for monitoring items is 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)	926
H4-07 (0423)	Terminal FM Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level from MFAO terminal FM. **Note:** Set jumper S5 on the terminal board accordingly when changing these parameters. 0 : 0 to 10 Vdc 1 : -10 to +10 Vdc 2 : 4 to 20 mA	0 (0 - 2)	926

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H4-08 (0424)	Terminal AM Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level from MFAO terminal AM. **Note:** Set jumper S5 on the terminal board accordingly when changing these parameters. 0 : 0 to 10 Vdc 1 : -10 to +10 Vdc 2 : 4 to 20 mA	0 (0 - 2)	927
H4-20 (0B53)	Output power monitor level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at 10 V when *U1-08 [Output Power]* executes analog output.	0.00 kW (0.00 - 650.00 kW)	927

◆ H5: Modbus Communication

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H5-01 (0425)	Drive Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communication slave address for drives. **Note:** • Restart the drive to enable the settings. • Setting the parameter to 0 will cause the drive to stop responding to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	1FH (0 - FFH)	927
H5-02 (0426)	Communication Speed Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the communications speed for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. **Note:** Restart the drive to enable the settings. 0 : 1200 bps 1 : 2400 bps 2 : 4800 bps 3 : 9600 bps 4 : 19.2 kbps 5 : 38.4 kbps 6 : 57.6 kbps 7 : 76.8 kbps 8 : 115.2 kbps	3 (0 - 8)	928
H5-03 (0427)	Communication Parity Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the communications parity used for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. **Note:** Restart the drive to enable the settings. 0 : No parity 1 : Even parity 2 : Odd parity	0 (0 - 2)	928
H5-04 (0428)	Stopping Method after Com Error	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor Stopping Method when *CE [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Err]* issues are detected. 0 : Ramp to stop 1 : Coast to stop 2 : Fast Stop (use C1-09) 3 : Alarm only	3 (0 - 3)	928
H5-05 (0429)	Comm Fault Detection Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to detect *CE [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Err]* issues during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	929

Parameter List

10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H5-06 (042A)	Drive Transmit Wait Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to wait to send a response message after the drive receives a command message from the master. **Note:** Restart the drive to enable the settings.	5 ms (0 - 65 ms)	929
H5-09 (0435)	CE Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *CE [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Err]* issues when communication is disrupted.	2.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	929
H5-10 (0436)	Unit Sel forMEMOBUS/ Modbus 0025H	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the unit of measure used for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications monitor register 0025H (output voltage reference monitor). 0 : 0.1 V units 1 : 1 V units	0 (0, 1)	929
H5-11 (043C)	Communications ENTER Func Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not the Enter command is required to change parameters via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. 0 : Enter Required 1 : No EnterRequired	0 (0, 1)	929
H5-12 (043D)	Run Command Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the input method for the Run command when *b1-02* or *b1-16 [Run Command Selection]* are set to *2 [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications]*. 0 : FWD/Stop, REV/Stop 1 : Run/Stop, FWD/REV	0 (0, 1)	930
H5-17 (11A1) Expert	ENTER command response @CPU BUSY	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when the EEPROM write command is output without EEPROM write available. Normally there is no need to change this setting. 0 : Ignore Command(No ROM/RAM Write) 1 : Write to RAM Only	0 (0, 1)	930
H5-18 (11A2)	MtrSpd Monitor T	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant used when monitoring the motor speed during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or use of the communication option.	0 ms (0 - 100 ms)	930
H5-20 (0B57)	Communication Parameters Reload	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Updated MEMOBUS/Modbus communications parameters can take effect immediately after the update. 0 : Reload at Next Power Cycle 1 : Reload Now	0 (0, 1)	930
H5-25 (1589) RUN	Function 5A Register 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the the master device.	0044H (U1-05) (0000H - FFFFH)	931
H5-26 (158A) RUN	Function 5A Register 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the the master device.	0045H (U1-06) (0000H - FFFFH)	931
H5-27 (158B) RUN	Function 5A Register 3 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the the master device.	0042H (U1-03) (0000H - FFFFH)	931
H5-28 (158C) RUN	Function 5A Register 4 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the the master device.	0049H (U1-10) (0000H - FFFFH)	931

◆ H6: Pulse Train Input/Output

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H6-01 (042C)	PulseTrain InTerm RP Func Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function of the pulse train input terminal RP. 0 : Frequency reference 1 : PID feedback value 2 : PID setpoint value 3 : PG Feedback	0 (0 - 3)	932
H6-02 (042D) RUN	Terminal RP Frequency Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency of the pulse train input signal used when the item selected with *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input at 100%.	1440 Hz (100 - 32000 Hz)	933
H6-03 (042E) RUN	Terminal RP Function Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias used when the item selected with *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input to terminal RP.	100.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)	933
H6-04 (042F) RUN	Terminal RP Function Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias used when the item selected with *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input to terminal RP. Sets a value at the time when the pulse train is 0 Hz.	0.0% (-100.0 - 100.0%)	933
H6-05 (0430) RUN	Terminal RP Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for the pulse train input primary delay filters.	0.10 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)	933
H6-06 (0431) RUN	Terminal MP Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function for the pulse train monitor output terminal MP. Inputs the “x-xx” portion of the *Ux-xx* parameter to be monitored.	102 (000, 031, 101, 102, 105, 116, 501, 502, 801 - 809, 821 - 825, 831 - 839, 851 - 855)	933
H6-07 (0432) RUN	Terminal MP Frequency Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency of the pulse train output signal used when the item selected with *H6-06 [Terminal MP Monitor Selection]* is output at 100%.	1440 Hz (0 - 32000 Hz)	934
H6-08 (043F)	Pulse Train Input Min Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum frequency of the pulse train signal detectable by terminal RP in units of 0.1 Hz.	0.5 Hz (0.1 - 1000.0 Hz)	934
H6-09 (156E)	Voltage Phase Sync MP Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set whether to output the pulse synchronized with drive output voltage phase from the pulse train monitor output terminal MP. This parameter is only enabled when *H6-06 = 102 [Terminal MP Monitor Selection = Output Frequency]* and *H6-07 = 0 [Terminal MP Frequency Scaling = 0 Hz]*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	934

◆ H7: Virtual Multi-Function I/O

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H7-00 (116F) Expert	Virtual MFIO selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the virtual I/O function. If enable is not set, the virtual I/O function will not operate. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	935
H7-01 (1185) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function that enters the virtual input selected with the *H7-10 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 1]*.	F (0 - 19F)	935
H7-02 (1186) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function that enters the virtual input selected with the *H7-12 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 2]*.	F (0 - 19F)	936

Parameter List

10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
H7-03 (1187) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function that enters the virtual input selected with the *H7-14 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 3]*.	F (0 - 19F)	936
H7-04 (1188) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function that enters the virtual input selected with the *H7-16 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 4]*.	F (0 - 19F)	936
H7-10 (11A4) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for virtual digital output 1.	F (0 - 1A7)	936
H7-11 (11A5) Expert	Virtual Output 1 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 1.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	936
H7-12 (11A6) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for virtual digital output 2.	F (0 - 1A7)	936
H7-13 (11A7) Expert	Virtual Output 2 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	936
H7-14 (11A8) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for virtual digital output 3.	F (0 - 1A7)	937
H7-15 (11A9) Expert	Virtual Output 3 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 3.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	937
H7-16 (11AA) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for virtual digital output 4.	F (0 - 1A7)	937
H7-17 (11AB) Expert	Virtual Output 4 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 4.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)	937
H7-30 (1177)	Virtual Analog Input Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input function.	F (0 - 32)	937
H7-31 (1178) RUN Expert	Virtual Analog Input Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input gain.	100.0% (-999.9 - 999.9%)	937
H7-32 (1179) RUN Expert	Virtual Analog Input Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input bias.	0.0% (-999.9 - 999.9%)	937
H7-40 (1163)	Virtual Analog Out Signal Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the signal level of the virtual analog output. 0 : 0 ~ 100%(Absolute value) 1 : -10 +10 VDC 2 : 0-10 VDC	0 (0 - 2)	938
H7-41 (1164)	Virtual Analog Output Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitoring number to be output from the virtual analog output. Set the *x-xx* portion of the monitoring parameter *Ux-xx*. For example, set x-xx to *102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.	102 (0 - 999)	938
H7-42 (1165)	Virtual Analog Output FilterTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for a primary filter of the virtual analog output.	0.00 s (0.00 to 2.00 s)	938

10.11 L: Protection Function

◆ L1: Motor Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)	Ref.
L1-01 (0480)	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor overload protection function that uses electronic thermal protectors. 0 : Disabled 1 : Variable Torque 2 : Constant Torque 10:1 Speed Range 3 : Constant Torque 100:1 SpeedRange 4 : PM Variable Torque 5 : PM Constant Torque 6 : Variable Torque (50Hz) **Note:** Set *L1-01 = 1 to 6 [Enabled]* when only one motor is connected to a drive. External thermal relays are not necessary in such cases.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 6)	276
L1-02 (0481)	Motor Overload Protection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor overload (oL1) protection time. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.0 min (0.1 - 5.0 min)	278
L1-03 (0482)	Motor OH Alarm Operation Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation when the PTC input signal input into the drive reaches the detection level of *oH3 [Motor Overheat Alarm]*. 0 : Ramp to stop 1 : Coast to stop 2 : Fast Stop (use C1-09) 3 : Alarm only	3 (0 - 3)	279
L1-04 (0483)	Motor OH Fault Operation Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation when the PTC input signal input into the drive reaches the detection level of *oH4 [Motor Overheat Failure]*. 0 : Ramp to stop 1 : Coast to stop 2 : Fast Stop	1 (0 - 2)	279
L1-05 (0484)	Motor Temp Input Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the PTC input signal input to the drive. This parameter is used to prevent accidental detections of motor overheat fault.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	944
L1-08 (1103)	oL1 Current Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the reference current for motor thermal overload detection for motor 1 in amperes. **Note:** Cannot be set to a value smaller than 10% of drive rated current when the current level is set to a value greater than 0.0 A.	0.0 A (0.0 A or 10% to 150% of the drive rated current)	944
L1-09 (1104)	oL1 Current Level for Motor 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current value used as the reference for detecting the motor overload state regarding the motor 2 electronic thermal protector. **Note:** Values greater than 0.0 A and less than 10% of the drive rated current cannot be set.	0.0 A (0.0 A or 10 to150% of the drive rated current)	945
L1-13 (046D)	Cont Electrothermal Ope Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to retain the current electronic thermal protector value when the power supply is interrupted. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	945

◆ L2: Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L2-01 (0485)	Momentary Power Loss Ope Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation performed when a momentary power loss occurs. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enbl with Timer 2 : Enbl whl CPU act 3 : KEB Mode 4 : KEB Stop Mode 5 : KEB Decel to Stp	0 (0 - 5)	951
L2-02 (0486)	MomentaryPower LossRide-Thru Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum time allowed to ride through a power loss until the drive restart is compensated.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.0 - 25.5 s)	952
L2-03 (0487)	Momentary Power Loss Min BB Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum baseblock time when power is restored following a momentary power loss.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.1 - 5.0 s)	952
L2-04 (0488)	MomentPowLoss VolRecoveryRamp Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for the drive output voltage to return to normal voltage after completion of speed searches.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.0 - 5.0 s)	952
L2-05 (0489)	Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines the voltage at which a *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* fault is triggered or at which the KEB function is activated. Normally there is no need to change this setting. **Note:** Install an AC reactor option on the input side of the power supply when setting undervoltage detection level below the default value to prevent damage to drive circuitry.	Determined by E1-01 (Determined by E1-01)	952
L2-06 (048A) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the deceleration time during KEB operation used to reduce the maximum output frequency to 0. **Note:** If KEB Auto-Tuning is executed when *L2-29 = 1, 2 , 3 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2, System KEB Ride-Thru 1, System KEB Ride-Thru 2]*, then the drive will automatically set this value.	0.0 s (0.0 to 6000.0 s)	953
L2-07 (048B) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the acceleration time used for the frequency to return to the frequency reference in effect before a power loss after the KEB operation is canceled.	0.0 s (0.0 to 6000.0 s)	953
L2-08 (048C) Expert	Frequency Gain at KEB Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of output frequency reduction used when KEB operation starts, as a percentage of the motor rated slip before KEB operation startup.	100% (0 - 300%)	953
L2-09 (048D) Expert	KEB Minimum Frequency Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of output frequency reduction used when KEB operation starts, as a percentage of the motor rated slip.	20% (0 - 100%)	954
L2-10 (048E) Expert	Minimum KEB Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum duration to operate the KEB after a momentary power loss is detected.	50 ms (0 - 25500 ms)	954
L2-11 (0461) Expert	KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the target value used to control the DC bus voltage to a constant level in Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2. Sets the DC bus voltage level used to complete the KEB operation for all other KEB methods.	Determined by E1-01 (Determined by E1-01)	954

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L2-29 (0475) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Method	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation mode of the KEB function. 0 : Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1 1 : Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 2 : System KEB Ride-Thru 1 3 : System KEB Ride-Thru 2	0 (0 - 3)	954
L2-30 (045E) Expert	KEB Zero Speed Operation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when the output frequency drops below the zero level (DC braking injection starting frequency) during *KEB deceleration while set such that L2-01 = 3 to 5 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power, or Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]*. 0 : Baseblock 1 : DC/SC Braking	0 (0, 1)	955
L2-31 (045D) Expert	KEB Start Voltage Offset Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the KEB start voltage offset.	Determined by A1-02 (200 V Class: 0 - 100 V, 400 V Class: 0 - 200 V)	955

◆ L3: Stall Prevention

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L3-01 (048F)	Stall Prevent Select duringAccel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the method of the Stall Prevention During Acceleration function. 0 : Disabled 1 : General Purpose 2 : Automatic Decel Reduction 3 : ILim Mode	1 (0 to 3)	956
L3-02 (0490)	Stall Prevent Level during Accel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output current level used when the Stall Prevention function is enabled during acceleration, as a percentage of the drive rated output current. **Note:** The upper limit and default for this setting is determined by *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]* and *L8-38 [Carrier Frequency Reduction]*.	Determined by C6-01 and L8-38 (0 - 150%)	958
L3-03 (0491)	Stall Prevent Limit during Accel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit for the stall prevention level during acceleration used for constant output ranges, as a percentage of the drive rated output current.	50% (0 - 100%)	958

Parameter List

10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L3-04 (0492)	Stall Prevention during Decel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method that the drive will use to prevent overvoltage faults when decelerating. **Note:** 1. This parameter must be set to either 0 or 3 when connecting the dynamic braking option (braking resistor or braking resistor unit) to the drive. If this parameter is set to a value other than 0 or 3, then the Stall Prevention function during deceleration will be enabled, and the dynamic braking option will not function. 2. The setting range is determined by the value set in A1-02 [Control Method Selection]. • *5 [PM Open Loop Vector]*: 0 to 2 • *6, 7, or 8 [PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector, or EZ Vector Control]*: 0, 1 0 : Disabled 1 : General Purpose 2 : Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp) 3 : General Purpose w/ DB resistor 4 : Overexcitation/High Flux 5 : Overexcitation/High Flux 2	1 (Determined by A1-02)	958
L3-05 (0493)	Stall Prevention during RUN	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the Stall Prevention During Run function. **Note:** The Stall Prevention during Run function is disabled regardless of the setting of *L3-05* and *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]* if the output frequency falls below 6 Hz. 0 : Disabled 1 : Deceleration Time 1 (C1-02) 2 : Deceleration Time 2 (C1-04) 3 : Intelligent	Determined by A1-02 (0 - Determined by A1-02)	960
L3-06 (0494)	Stall Prevent Level during Run	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level to trigger Stall Prevention during run. A setting of 100% is equal to the drive rated current. **Note:** • This parameter is valid if *L3-05 = 1, 2 [Stall Prevent Select during Run = Decel time 1, Decel time 2]*. • The upper limit and default for this setting is determined by *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]* and *L8-38 [Carrier Frequency Reduction]*.	Determined by C6-01 and L8-38 (30 - 150%)	960
L3-11 (04C7)	Overvoltage Suppression Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the overvoltage suppression function. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	961
L3-17 (0462)	DC Bus Reg Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set the target value for the DC bus voltage used when the overvoltage suppression function and the Decel Stall Prevention function (Intelligent Stall Prevention) are running.	200 V Class: 375 V, 400 V Class: 750 V (200 V Class: 150 - 400 V, 400 V Class: 300 - 800 V)	961
L3-20 (0465) Expert	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain used to control the DC bus voltage.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 5.00)	961
L3-21 (0466) Expert	OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain used to calculate acceleration and deceleration rates.	Determined by A1-02 (0.10 - 10.00)	962
L3-22 (04F9)	DecTime atStallPrevent duringAcc	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the brief deceleration time used when stalling occurs while accelerating a PM motor. This function is valid when *L3-01 = 1 [Stall Prevent Select duringAccel = General Purpose]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)	962

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L3-23 (04FD)	CHP Stall P Selection	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to automatically diminish the Stall Prevent Level during Run for constant output ranges. 0 : Level set in L3-06 1 : Automatic Reduction	0 (0, 1)	962
L3-24 (046E) Expert	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the motor acceleration time taken to reach the maximum frequency at the motor rated torque for single drive motors that are stopped.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01, E2-11, and E5-01 (0.001 - 10.000 s)	963
L3-25 (046F) Expert	Load Inertia Ratio	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia.	1.0 (1.0 - 1000.0)	963
L3-26 (0455) Expert	Additional DC Bus Capacitors	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the capacity for external main circuit capacitors. Normally there is no need to change this setting. Sets this parameter when using the KEB Ride-Thru function.	0 μF (0 to 65000 μF)	964
L3-27 (0456)	Stall Prevention Detection Time	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets a delay time from when the Stall Prevention level is reached and the actual Stall Prevention function is activated.	50 ms (0 - 5000 ms)	964
L3-34 (016F) Expert	Torque Limit Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the filter time constant in units of seconds used to return the torque limit to its original value while the KEB operation is executing under Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 mode.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 1.000 s)	964
L3-35 (0747) Expert	Speed Agree Width for Auto Decel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the width for speed agreement when *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 1.00 Hz)	964
L3-36 (11D0)	VibraSuppression Gain duringAccel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain used to suppress current or motor speed hunting during operation when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Select during Accel = ILim Mode]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 100.0)	964
L3-37 (11D1) Expert	Current Limit P Gain @ Accel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Suppresses current hunting during acceleration. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	5 ms (0 - 100 ms)	965
L3-38 (11D2) Expert	Current Limit I Time @ Accel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Suppresses the hunting and overshooting of current that occurs when stalling occurs during acceleration. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	10.0 (0.0 - 100.0)	965
L3-39 (11D3)	CurlimIntegTime Con duringAcc/Dec	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant used to adjust the acceleration rate when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Limit during Accel = ILim Mode]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	100.0 ms (1.0 - 1000.0 ms)	965
L3-40 (11D4)	CurlimMaxScurve Sel duringAcc/Dec	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the optimal S-curve characteristic used for current -limited acceleration. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	965

Parameter List

10

L4: Speed Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L4-01 (0499)	Speed Agree Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection level or the motor speed detection level. Sets the speed detection level or motor speed detection level when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2, 3, 4, 5 [MFDO Function Select = Speed Agree 1, User-set Speed Agree 1, Frequency Detection 1, Frequency Detection 2]*.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)	965
L4-02 (049A)	Speed Agree Detection Width	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection width or motor speed detection width. Sets the speed detection width or motor speed detection width when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2, 3, 4, 5 [MFDO Function Select = Speed Agree 1, User-set Speed Agree 1, Frequency Detection 1, Frequency Detection 2]*.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)	966
L4-03 (049B)	Speed Agree Detect Level (+/-)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection level or the motor speed detection level. Sets the speed detection level or motor speed detection level when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 13, 14, 15, 16 [MFDO Function Select = Speed Agree 2, User-set Speed Agree 2, Frequency Detection 3, Frequency Detection 4]*.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)	966
L4-04 (049C)	Speed Agree Detect Width (+/-)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection width or motor speed detection width. Sets the speed detection width or motor speed detection width when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 13, 14, 15, 16 [MFDO Function Select = Speed Agree 2, User-set Speed Agree 2, Frequency Detection 3, Frequency Detection 4]*.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)	966
L4-05 (049D)	FreqReference Loss Detect Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when a loss of the frequency reference is detected. 0 : Stop 1 : Run@L4-06PrevRef	0 (0, 1)	966
L4-06 (04C2)	FreqReference at Reference Loss	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference as a percentage that is applicable when not stopping the drive so that it continues to operate after a loss of the frequency reference value is detected. The value is set as a percentage of the frequency reference before the loss was detected.	80.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	967
L4-07 (0470)	Speed Agree Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the condition for activating speed detection. 0 : No detection during baseblock 1 : Detection always enabled	0 (0, 1)	967

L5: Fault Restart

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L5-01 (049E)	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of that can be automatically performed by the drive. Sets the number of Auto Restart operations that the drive may attempt to restart itself.	0 (0 - 10 times)	968
L5-02 (049F)	AutoRestartFaultOutputOpeSelect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to output signals to the MFDO terminal set for the fault relay output terminal and for *Fault [H2-xx = E]* while the drive is executing Auto restart. 0 : Fault output not active 1 : Fault output active	0 (0, 1)	968
L5-04 (046C)	Auto Restart Interval Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time interval between each Auto Restart process. This function is enabled when *L5-05 = 1 [Auto Restart Operation Selection = Use L5-04 Time]*.	10.0 s (0.5 - 600.0 s)	968

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L5-05 (0467)	Auto Restart Operation Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the count method for the Auto Restart operation. 0 : Continuous 1 : Use L5-04 Time	0 (0, 1)	968
L5-07 (0B2A)	Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use these 4 digits to separately set whether the drive should perform Auto Restart when detecting *oL1* to *oL4*. From left to right, the digits set *oL1*, *oL2*, *oL3*, and *oL4*, in that order. 0 : Auto Restart Disabled 1 : Auto Restart Enabled	1111 (0000 - 1111)	968
L5-08 (0B2B)	Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use these 4 digits to separately set whether the drive should perform Auto Restart when detecting *Uv1*, *ov*, *oH1*, or *GF*. From left to right, the digits set *Uv1*, *ov*, *oH1*, and *GF*, in that order. 0 : Auto Restart Disabled 1 : Auto Restart Enabled	1111 (0000 - 1111)	969

◆ L6: Torque Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L6-01 (04A1)	Torque Detection Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed range at which overtorque/undertorque is detected and the operation of drives (operation status) after detection. 0 : Disabled 1 : OL Alm at SpdAgr 2 : OL Alm dur RUN 3 : OL Flt at SpdAgr 4 : OL Flt dur RUN 5 : UL Alm at SpdAgr 6 : UL Alm dur RUN 7 : UL Flt at SpdAgr 8 : UL Flt dur RUN	0 (0 - 8)	971
L6-02 (04A2)	Torque Detection Level 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1. This parameter is set on the basis of the drive rated output current as the 100% value when using V/f Control. This parameter is set on the basis of the motor rated torque as the 100% value when using vector control.	150% (0 - 300%)	972
L6-03 (04A3)	Torque Detection Time 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1.	0.1 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	972
L6-04 (04A4)	Torque Detection Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed range at which overtorque/undertorque is detected and the operation of drives (operation status) after detection. 0 : Disabled 1 : OL Alm at SpdAgr 2 : OL Alm dur RUN 3 : OL Flt at SpdAgr 4 : OL Flt dur RUN 5 : UL Alm at SpdAgr 6 : UL Alm dur RUN 7 : UL Flt at SpdAgr 8 : UL Flt dur RUN	0 (0 - 8)	972
L6-05 (04A5)	Torque Detection Level 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2. This parameter is set on the basis of the drive rated output current as the 100% value when using V/f Control. This parameter is set on the basis of the motor rated torque as the 100% value when using vector control.	150% (0 - 300%)	973

Parameter List
10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L6-06 (04A6)	Torque Detection Time 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	973
L6-07 (04E5)	Torque Detection Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for a primary filter to the torque reference or to the output current used to detect overtorque/undertorque.	0 ms (0 - 1000 ms)	973
L6-08 (0468)	Mechanical Weakening Detect Ope	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed range at which mechanical deterioration is detected and the operation of drives (operation status) after detection. 0 : Disabled 1 : Alm Spd>L6-09 2 : Alm [Spd]>L6-09 3 : Flt Spd>L6-09 4 : Flt [Spd]>L6-09 5 : Alm Spd<L6-09 6 : Alm [Spd]<L6-09 7 : Flt Spd<L6-09 8 : Flt [Spd]<L6-09	0 (0 - 8)	973
L6-09 (0469)	MechanicalWeakeningDetectSpdLvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV On the basis that *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is the 100% value, this parameter sets the speed level at which the mechanical deterioration detection function operated as a percentage.	110.0% (-110.0 - 110.0%)	974
L6-10 (046A)	Mechanical Weakening Detect Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for mechanical deterioration detection.	0.1 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	974
L6-11 (046B)	MechanicalWeakeningDetectSrtTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time at which mechanical deterioration detection is started using the cumulative operation time of the drive as a trigger.	0 h (0 - 65535 h)	974

◆ L7: Torque Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L7-01 (04A7) RUN	Forward Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for forward motoring as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)	975
L7-02 (04A8) RUN	Reverse Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for reversed motoring as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)	976
L7-03 (04A9) RUN	Forward Regenerative Trq Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for forward regenerative states as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)	976
L7-04 (04AA) RUN	Reverse Regenerative Trq Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for reversed regenerative states as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)	976
L7-06 (04AC)	TorqueLimitIntegralTime Constant	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time constant for the torque limit function.	200 ms (5 - 10000 ms)	976
L7-07 (04C9)	TrqLimContMethodSelduringAcc/Dec	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function of torque limit during acceleration and deceleration. 0 : P-ctrl @ Acc/Dec 1 : I-ctrl @ Acc/Dec	0 (0, 1)	976
L7-16 (044D)	Torque Limit Process at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Assigns a time filter to allow the torque limit to build at start. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	977

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L7-35 (1B57) Expert	Low Freq Regen Torque Limit Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit used during low-speed regeneration. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	50.00% (0.00 - 200.00%)	977
L7-36 (1B58) Expert	Regen Torque Limit Derate Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency width at which *L7-35 [Low Freq Regen Torque Limit Lvl]* operates.	6.00 Hz (0.00 - 30.00 Hz)	977

◆ L8: Hardware Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L8-01 (04AD)	Internal DB Resistor Protect Sel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enabled braking resistor protection of the when using an optional heatsink mounted braking resistor (ERF type, 3% ED). 0 : Not Provided 1 : Provided	0 (0, 1)	978
L8-02 (04AE)	Overheat Alarm Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *oH* detection level in temperature.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (50 - 150 °C)	978
L8-03 (04AF)	Overheat Pre-Alarm Ope Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation of drives when an *oH* alarm is detected. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast-Stop 3 : Alarm Only 4 : Run@L8-19 Rate	3 (0 - 4)	978
L8-05 (04B1)	Input Phase Loss Protect Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables input phase loss detection. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	979
L8-07 (04B3)	Output Phase Loss Protect Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the output phase loss detection. Output phase loss detection is triggered when the output current falls below 5% of the drive rated current. **Note:** Output phase loss detection can mistakenly be triggered in the following situations. Disable output phase loss protection. • The motor rated current is very small compared to the drive rating. • Operates PM motors with light loads. 0 : Disabled 1 : 1PH Loss Det 2 : 2/3PH Loss Det	0 (0 - 2)	979
L8-09 (04B5)	Output Ground Fault DetectSelect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables ground fault protection. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	Determined by o2-04 (0, 1)	980
L8-10 (04B6)	Heatsink Cooling Fan Ope Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the heatsink cooling fan operation. 0 : Dur Run (OffDly) 1 : Always On 2 : Fan ON in heating of Drive	0 (0 - 2)	980
L8-11 (04B7)	HeatsinkCooling Fan Off DelayTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time that occurs before the cooling fan is stopped after the run command is canceled when *L8-10 = 0 [Heatsink Cooling Fan Ope Select = Dur Run (OffDly)]*.	60 s (0 - 300 s)	980

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L8-12 (04B8)	Ambient Temperature Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ambient temperature of the area where the drive is installed.	40 °C (-10 to 50 °C)	980
L8-15 (04BB)	oL2 Characteristics Sel atLowSpd	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether the drive overload capability is reduced at low speeds to prevent *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]* to protect the main circuit transistor in the drive during low speed operation (at 6 Hz or less). **Note:** Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for consultation before disabling this function at low speeds. Frequent operation of drives under conditions of high output current in low speed ranges may shorten the service life of the drive IGBT due to heat stress. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	981
L8-18 (04BE)	Software Current Limit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the software current limit selection used to protect the main circuit transistor from significant current. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	981
L8-19 (04BF)	FreqReductRate DuringOH Pre-Alarm	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio at which the frequency reference is derated when the *oH* alarm is output.	0.8 (0.1 to 0.9)	981
L8-20 (04C0) Expert	Control Fault & Step Out Detect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when *CF* faults are detected when *A1-02 = 4 [Control Method Selection = Advanced Open Loop Vector]*. 0 : Disabled 1 : *CF/STPo* Detection Enabled 2 : *CF* ALM/Stop	1 (0 - 2)	981
L8-27 (04DD)	Overcurrent Detection Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor overcurrent detection level as a percentage of the motor rated current value.	300.0% (0.0 - 400.0%)	982
L8-29 (04DF)	Current Unbalance Detect (LF2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the detection of *LF2*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	982
L8-31 (04E1)	LF2 Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the LF2 [Output Current Imbalance] detection time.	3 (1 to 100)	982
L8-32 (04E2)	Cooling Fan Failure Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation when *FAn [Internal Agitating Fan Fault]* occurs. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast-Stop 3 : Alarm Only 4 : Run@L8-19 Rate	1 (0 to 4)	982
L8-35 (04EC)	Installation Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of drive installation. 0 : IP00/IP20/Open-Chassis 1 : Side-by-Side Mounting 2 : IP21/NEMA Type 1/IP55 3 : Finless / External Heatsink	Determined by the drive model (0 - 3)	983
L8-38 (04EF)	Carrier Frequency Reduction	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the carrier frequency reduction function. The carrier frequency is reduced when the output current exceeds a specific level. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled below 6 Hz 2 : Enabled for the EntireSpeedRange	Determined by A1-02, C6-01, and o2-04 (0 - 2)	983

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L8-40 (04F1)	CarrierFreqReduct Off DelayTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV OLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time (off delay time) taken for the automatically reduced carrier frequency to return to the state before the reduction.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 2.00 s)	984
L8-41 (04F2)	High Current Alarm Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Triggers an *HCA [Current Alarm]* when the output current exceeds 150% of the drive rated current. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	984
L8-51 (0471) Expert	STPo I Detection Level	OLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* on the basis of the output current.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)	984
L8-52 (0472) Expert	STPo Integration Level	OLV/PM Sets the detection level for *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* on the basis of the ACR integral value.	1.0 (0.1 - 2.0)	984
L8-53 (0473) Expert	STPo Integration Time	OLV/PM Sets the time until *STPo* is detected after the value of *L8-51 [STPo I Detection Level]* is exceeded.	1.0 s (1.0 - 10.0 s)	985
L8-54 (0474) Expert	STPo Id Diff Detection	OLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the Id deviation detection function for *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected*. 0 : Disable 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	985
L8-55 (045F)	InternalBraking TransistorProtect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables protection for the internal braking transistor. 0 : Disable 1 : Protection enabled	1 (0, 1)	985
L8-56 (047D) Expert	Stall P @ Accel Activation Time	OLV/PM Sets the time that the acceleration stall prevention function can continue to operate, after which the *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* is detected.	5000 ms (100 - 5000 ms)	985
L8-57 (047E) Expert	Stall Prevention Retry Counts	OLV/PM Sets the number of times the acceleration stall prevention function can operate until speeds match, after which the *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* is detected.	10 times (1 to 10 times)	985
L8-90 (0175) Expert	STPo Detection Level	OLV/PM AOLV/PM EZOLV *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* is detected when the control fault reaches the detection level of *L8-90*.	Determined by A1-02 (0 to 5000 times)	986
L8-93 (073C) Expert	Low Speed Pull-out DetectionTime	AOLV/PM Sets the time before baseblock is executed after *LSo [Low Speed Motor Step-Out]* is detected.	1.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	986
L8-94 (073D) Expert	Low Speed Pull-out Detect Level	AOLV/PM Sets the detection level for *LSo [Low Speed Motor Step-Out]* as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	3% (0 - 10%)	986
L8-95 (077F) Expert	Low Speed Pull-out Amount	AOLV/PM Sets the average count of *LSo [Low Speed Motor Step-Out]* detections.	10 times (1 to 50 times)	986

◆ L9: Drive Protection 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
L9-16 (11DC) Expert	FAn1 Detect Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *FAn1 [Drive Cooling Fan Fault]*. Do not change the value of this parameter unless absolutely necessary.	4.0 s (0.0 to 30.0 s)	986

10.12 n: Special Adjustment

◆ n1: Hunting Prevention

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n1-01 (0580)	Hunting Prevention Selection	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the hunting prevention function. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled (Normal) 2 : Enabled (High Carrier Frequency)	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 2)	987
n1-02 (0581) Expert	Hunting Prevention Gain Setting	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the behavior of the hunting prevention function. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 2.50)	987
n1-03 (0582) Expert	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness (primary delay time constant) of the hunting prevention function. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 500 ms)	987
n1-05 (0530) Expert	Hunting Prevent Gain in Reverse	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the behavior of the hunting prevention function. Used to adjust Reverse run. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	0.00 (0.00 - 2.50)	988
n1-08 (1105) Expert	Current Detection Method	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Selects the method of suppressing motor vibration caused by leakage current. Normally there is no need to configure this setting. 0 : 2-Phases 1 : 3-Phases	0 (0, 1)	988
n1-13 (1B59) Expert	DC Bus Stabilization Control	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the oscillation suppression function for the DC bus voltage. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	988
n1-14 (1B5A) Expert	DC Bus Stabilization Time	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV With a setting of *n1-13 = 1 [DC Bus Stabilization Control = Enabled]*, adjustments that address a lack of oscillation suppression capability with respect to the DC bus voltage can be made.	100.0 ms (50.0 - 500.0 ms)	988
n1-15 (0BF8) Expert	PWM Voltage Offset Calibration	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the calibration method to be used for the suppression of torque/current ripple. 0 : No Calibration 1 : One Time Calibrate at Next Start 2 : Calibrate Every Time at Start	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 2)	988
n1-16 (0BFB)	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the behavior of the hunting prevention function. This is most effective when a high carrier frequency has been set. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 2.50)	989
n1-17 (0BFC) Expert	Hunting Prevent High Fc Filter	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness of the hunting prevention function. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	500 ms (0 - 1000 ms)	989

◆ n2: SpdFeedbackDetectControl(AFR)Tun

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n2-01 (0584)	SpdFeedbackDetectCtr (AFR) Gain	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the gain of the AFR function as a magnification value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 10.00)	989
n2-02 (0585)	SpdFeedback DetCtr(AFR) TimeConst1	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the time constant that determines the rate of change for the AFR function. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	50 ms (0 - 2000 ms)	989
n2-03 (0586)	SpdFeedback DetCtr(AFR) TimeConst2	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the time constant that determines the variation in speed of the AFR function. Use this parameter when performing speed searches or regeneration. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	750 ms (0 - 2000 ms)	990

◆ n3: High Slip Braking (HSB)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n3-01 (0588) Expert	HSB Deceleration Frequency Width	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount by which the output frequency is to be lowered during high-slip braking, as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*, which represents the 100% value.	5% (1 - 20%)	992
n3-02 (0589) Expert	HSB Current Limit Level	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum current output during high-slip braking as a percentage of *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*, which represents the 100% value. Set the current suppression so that the drive's overload tolerance is not exceeded.	Determined by C6-01, L8-38 (0 - 200%)	992
n3-03 (058A) Expert	HSB Dwell Time at Stop	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This sets the dwell time, a period of time in which the motor has slowed down and runs at a steady speed, which occurs when the high-slip braking is nearing completion. For a predetermined amount of time only, the actual output frequency will be held at the minimum output frequency that was set for *E1-09*.	1.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)	992
n3-04 (058B) Expert	HSB Overload Time	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time used for detection of *oL7 [High Slip Braking Overload]*, which is implemented at times when for some reason the output frequency did not change during high-slip braking. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	40 s (30 - 1200 s)	992
n3-13 (0531)	Overexcitation Deceleration Gain	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The overexcitation level is determined by multiplying the gain set by this parameter with the V/f pattern output value during overexcitation deceleration.	1.10 (1.00 - 1.40)	993
n3-14 (0532) Expert	OEB High Frequency Injection	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the function that injects harmonic signals during overexcitation deceleration. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	993
n3-21 (0579)	High-SlipSuppression Current Lvl	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This sets, as a percentage value, the upper limit of the current suppressed at the time of overexcitation deceleration, taking the drive rated current as a value of 100%.	100% (0 - 150%)	993
n3-23 (057B)	Overexcitation Operation Select	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter selects the direction of motor rotation of motors for which overexcitation operation is applied. 0 : Enabled in both directions 1 : Enabled only when rotating FWD 2 : Enabled only when in REV	0 (0 - 2)	993

◆ n4: Observer

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n4-60 (1B80)	Motoring Low Speed Comp Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This compensation gain improves the control characteristics for motoring loads in the low speed range.	100.0% (50.0 - 200.0%)	994
n4-61 (1B81)	Low Speed Comp Frequency Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set a frequency that enables the settings for *n4-60 [Motoring Low Speed Comp Gain]*, *n4-62 [Low Speed compensation Gain]*. When the output frequency < n4-61, torque compensation is carried out in accordance with the settings for *n4-60*, *n4-62*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	6.00 Hz (0.50 - 12.00 Hz)	994
n4-62 (1B82)	Regen Low Speed Comp Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This compensation gain improves the control characteristics for regenerative loads in the low speed range.	100.0% (50.0 - 200.0%)	994
n4-63 (1B83)	SpdEstimationResponseForHighFreq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV In high speed ranges, where the output frequency is ≥ *n4-67 [SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain]*, this adjusts the responsiveness of the speed estimation.	60.0 (0.1 - 150.0)	994
n4-64 (1B84)	SpdEstimationResponse forLowFreq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV In low speed ranges, where 0 ≤ the output frequency, which is < *n4-67 [SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain]*, this adjusts the responsiveness of the speed estimation.	60.0 (0.1 - 150.0)	995
n4-65 (1B85)	FluxEstimationResponseForHighFrq	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV In high speed ranges, where the output frequency is ≥ *n4-67 [SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain]*, this adjusts the responsiveness of the magnetic flux estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.90 (0.50 - 1.50)	995
n4-66 (1B86)	FluxEstimationResponseForLowFreq	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV In low speed ranges, where 0 ≤ the output frequency, which is < *n4-67 [SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain]*, this adjusts the responsiveness of the magnetic flux estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.90 (0.50 - 1.50)	995
n4-67 (1B87)	SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set the switching frequency for estimation gain for each of the following: *n4-63 [SpdEstimationResponseForHighFreq]*, *n4-64 [SpdEstimationResponse forLowFreq]*, *n4-65 [FluxEstimationResponseForHighFrq]*, and *n4-66 [FluxEstimationResponseForLowFreq]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	6.00 Hz (0.00 to E1-04)	995
n4-68 (1B88)	FilterTimeConst forSpdEstimation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the speed estimation value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.001 s (0.001 - 0.010 s)	996
n4-69 (1B89)	Response of Flux loop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Stabilizes motor vibrations through unified control of magnetic flux.	1.00 (0.00 - 60.00)	996
n4-70 (1B8A)	Speed Command Comp @ Low Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjust this to improve stability when running at low speeds. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.60 Hz (0.00 - 1.50 Hz)	996
n4-72 (1B8C)	PG Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Select whether an encoder option is to be connected or not when set to *A1-02 = 4 [Control Method Selection = Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control]*. 0 : WithOut PG 1 : With PG	0 (0, 1)	996
n4-73 (1B8D)	PGO ret ope	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the encoder is disconnected, this determines whether the drive is to restart in the WithOut PG mode, or is to restart in the With PG mode. 0 : WithOut PG 1 : With PG	0 (0, 1)	996
n4-74 (1B8E)	Limit of Flux Loop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the control level for magnetic flux loop control output.	160% (100 - 500%)	997

◆ n5: Feed Forward Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n5-01 (05B0)	Feedforward Control Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the Feedforward function. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	998
n5-02 (05B1)	Motor Acceleration Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set the time required for the motor to accelerate from the stopped state to the maximum frequency when using a single motor at the rated torque. The motor acceleration time is automatically set by Inertia Tuning.	Determined by C6-01, E5-01, and o2-04 (0.001 - 10.000 s)	998
n5-03 (05B2)	Feedforward Control Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the ratio between load inertia and motor inertia. The Feedforward Control Gain value is automatically set by Inertia Tuning.	1.00 (0.00 - 100.00)	999
n5-04 (05B3) RUN Expert	Speed Response Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the response frequency for the speed reference in increments of 0.01 Hz. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 500.00 Hz)	1000

◆ n6: Online Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n6-01 (0570)	Online Tuning Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of motor data Online Tuning uses for OLV control. 0 : Disabled 1 : Line-to-line resistance tuning 2 : VoltageAdjustm	0 (0 - 2)	1000
n6-05 (05C7) Expert	Online Tuning Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the compensation gain when set to *n6-01 = 2 [Voltage Correction Tuning]*. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	1.0 (0.1 - 50.0)	1000
n6-11 (1B56) Expert	Online Resistance Tuning	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness for online resister tuning. To be enabled, the value should be set to approximately *1.000*. This is disabled if the value is set to *0*.	0.000 (0.000 - 1.000)	1000

◆ n7: EZ Drive

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n7-01 (3111) Expert	Damping Gain for Low Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the oscillation suppression gain for the low speed range.	1.0 (0.1 - 10.0)	1001
n7-05 (3115) Expert	Response Gain for Load Changes	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the response gain relative to load changes.	100 (10 - 1000)	1001
n7-07 (3117) Expert	Speed Calculation Gain2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed calculation gain during normal operation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	15.0 Hz (1.0 - 50.0 Hz)	1001
n7-08 (3118) Expert	Speed Calculation Gain2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed calculation gain during a speed search.	25.0 Hz (1.0 - 50.0 Hz)	1001

Parameter List

10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n7-10 (311A) Expert	Pull-in Current Switching Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** The speed range within which pull-in current commands are enabled is set as a proportion relative to the rated frequency.	10.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	1001
n7-17 (3122)	Resistance TemperatureCorrection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Selects the function for compensating for changes in the motor resistance value caused by temperature fluctuations. 0 : Invalid 1 : Valid (Only 1 time) 2 : Valid (Every time)	1 (0 - 2)	1002

◆ n8: PM Motor Control Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n8-01 (0540) Expert	Pole Position Detection Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets, as a percentage, the Initial Rotor Position Estimated Current, taking the *E5-03 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* as the 100% value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	50% (0 - 100%)	1002
n8-02 (0541) Expert	Pole Alignment Current Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the current at the time of polar attraction as a percentage of the motor rated current, which is deemed to be 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	80% (0 - 150%)	1002
n8-03 (0542)	Current Starting Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the amount for the Current Starting Time, which is used when carrying out Z Pulse Offset Tuning. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.5 s (1.5 - 5.0 s)	1002
n8-04 (0543) Expert	Pole Alignment Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the amount for the Polar Attraction Time, which is used when carrying out Z Pulse Offset Tuning. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.5 s (1.5 - 5.0 s)	1003
n8-11 (054A)	Observer Calculation Gain 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the gain for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by n8-72 (0.0 - 1000.0)	1003
n8-14 (054D) Expert	Polarity Compensation Gain 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.000 (0.000 - 10.000)	1003
n8-15 (054E) Expert	Polarity Compensation Gain 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.500 (0.000 - 10.000)	1003
n8-21 (0554) Expert	Motor Back-EMF (Ke) Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.90 (0.80 - 1.00)	1003
n8-35 (0562)	InitRotorPosition Detect Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects how the rotor position is detected at start. **Note:** Select a value of 0 if using SPM motors. Values between 0 to 2 can be selected if using IPM motors. 0 : Pull-In 1 : High frequency injection 2 : Pulse injection	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 2)	1003
n8-36 (0563)	InjectionSignal FreqForInductTurn	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the injection frequency for high frequency injection.	500 Hz (200 - 5000 Hz)	1004
n8-37 (0564) Expert	HFI Voltage Amplitude Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Considering 200 V to be the 100% value with a 200 V class unit, and 400 V to be 100% with a 400 V class unit, set the high frequency injection amplitude as a percentage value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	20.0% (0.0 - 50.0%)	1004

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n8-41 (0568) Expert	HFI Overlap Pole Detection Pgain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the speed estimation response for high frequency injection. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	3.0 (1.0 - 100.0)	1004
n8-42 (0569) Expert	HFI Overlap Pole Detection iTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the oscillation suppression gain of the speed estimation for high frequency injection. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.0 (0.1 - 5.0)	1004
n8-45 (0538)	Spd Feedback Detect Control Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the internal speed feedback detection reduction unit gain as a magnification value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.80 (0.00 - 10.00)	1005
n8-47 (053A)	Pull-InCurCompensationTime Const	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant used to match the pull-in current reference value with the actual current value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	5.0 s (0.0 - 100.0 s)	1005
n8-48 (053B)	Pull-In Current (for PM Motors)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV On the basis that parameter *E5-03 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* is the 100% value, this parameter sets the d-axis current that flows to the motor during run at constant speed as a percentage.	30% (20 - 200%)	1005
n8-49 (053C) Expert	Heavy Load Id Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets, in terms of a percentage, the d-axis current to be supplied to the motor to run it at a uniform speed with a heavy load. Considers *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* to be 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by E5-01 (-200.0 - 0.0%)	1005
n8-51 (053E)	Accel / Decel Pull-In Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets, as a percentage, the pull-in current allowed to flow during acceleration/deceleration, taking the motor rated current as a value of 100%.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 200%)	1006
n8-54 (056D) Expert	Voltage Error Compensation Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant used when compensating for voltage errors.	1.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)	1006
n8-55 (056E)	Load Inertia	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia. 0 : Below 1:10 1 : Between 1:10 and 1:30 2 : Between 1:30 and 1:50 3 : Beyond 1:50	0 (0 - 3)	1006
n8-57 (0574)	High Frequency Injection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to perform a high frequency injection to detect motor speed. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	1007
n8-62 (057D) Expert	Output Voltage Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** To prevent saturation of the output voltage, set the output voltage limit. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	200 V Class: 200.0 V, 400 V Class: 400.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 230.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 460.0 V)	1007
n8-65 (065C) Expert	Speed Fdbk Gain @ OV Suppression	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of internal speed feedback detection suppression while the overvoltage suppression function is working, as a magnification value. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	1.50 (0.00 - 10.00)	1007
n8-69 (065D) Expert	Speed Observer Control P Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain used for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 20.00)	1007

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
n8-72 (0655) Expert	Speed Estimation Method Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed estimation method. Normally there is no need to change this setting. 0 : Method 1 1 : Method 2	1 (0, 1)	1008
n8-74 (05C3) Expert	Light Load Iq Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-48 [Pull-in/Light Load Id Current]* to the level of the load current (q-axis current) to be applied.	30% (0 - 255%)	1008
n8-75 (05C4) Expert	Medium Load Iq Level (low)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-78 [Medium Load Id Current]* to the level of the load current (q-axis current) to be applied.	50% (0 - 255%)	1008
n8-77 (05CE) Expert	Heavy Load Iq Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-49 [Heavy Load Id Current]* to the level of the load current (q-axis current) to be applied.	90% (0 - 255%)	1008
n8-78 (05F4) Expert	Medium Load Id Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of the pull-in current for midrange loads.	0% (0 - 255%)	1008
n8-79 (05FE)	Pull-in Current at Deceleration	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets, the pull-in current allowed to flow during deceleration as a percentage of the motor rated current. **Note:** If *n8-79 = 0*, then the drive uses the value set in *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Accel/Decel]*.	0% (0 - 200%)	1008
n8-84 (02D3) Expert	Polarity Detection Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets, as a percentage, the current for processing an estimation of the initial motor magnetic pole, assuming that the *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* is the 100% value.	100% (0 - 150%)	1009
n8-94 (012D) Expert	Flux Position Estimation Method	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the criteria for recognizing changes in speed or load. Normally there is no need to change this setting. 0 : Softstarter 1 : Speed Feedback	Determined by d5-01 (0, 1)	1009
n8-95 (012E) Expert	Flux Position Est Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant of the filter used with respect to the recognition criteria value for speed and load changes. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	30 ms (0 - 100 ms)	1009

10.13 o: Keypad-Related Settings

◆ o1: Keypad Display

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o1-01 (0500) RUN	User Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *U monitor* that shows in Drive Mode. This parameter is only enabled for LED keypads. **Note:** *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.	106 (104 - 855)	1011
o1-02 (0501) RUN	Monitor Selection at Power-up	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor item displayed first when the drive is energized. Refer to "U: Monitors" for more information on monitor items that can be displayed. This parameter is only enabled for LED keypads. 1 : Frequency Reference (U1-01) 2 : Direction 3 : Output Frequency (U1-02) 4 : Output Current (U1-03) 5 : User Monitor (*o1-01*)	1 (1 - 5)	1011
o1-03 (0502)	Keypad Display Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the display units for the frequency reference and output frequency. 0 : 0.01 Hz 1 : 0.01% (100% = E1-04) 2 : r/min 3 : User-selected units	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 3)	1011
o1-04 (0503)	V/f Pattern Display Unit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Select the setting unit of parameters that configure the V/f pattern frequency. 0 : Hz 1 : r/min	Determined by A1-02 (0, 1)	1012
o1-05 (0504) RUN	LCD Contrast Adjustment	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the LCD display contrast.	5 (0 - 10)	1013
o1-10 (0520)	User-Set Display Units Max Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the value displayed for the maximum output frequency.	Determined by o1-03 (1 - 60000)	1013
o1-11 (0521)	User-SetDisplayUnits Dec Display	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the number of decimal places for frequency reference and monitor values. 0 : No Dec (XXXXX) 1 : 1 Dec (XXXX.X) 2 : 2 Dec (XXX.XX) 3 : 3 Dec (XX.XXX)	Determined by o1-03 (0 - 3)	1013
o1-24 to o1-35 (11AD - 11B8) RUN	Custom Monitor 1 to 12	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Up to 12 desired monitors can be selected as Custom Monitors. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	o1-24: 101 o1-25: 102 o1-26: 103 o1-27 to o1-35: 0 (0, 101 - 825)	1013
o1-36 (11B9) RUN	LCD Backlight Brightness	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the brightness of the LCD keypad backlight.	3 (1 - 5)	1014
o1-37 (11BA) RUN	LCD Backlight ON/OFF Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the LCD backlight automatic shut off function. 0 : OFF 1 : ON	1 (0, 1)	1014

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o1-38 (11BB) RUN	LCD Backlight Off-Delay	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time at which the LCD backlight automatically turns off.	60 s (10 - 300 s)	1014
o1-39 (11BC) RUN	Show Initial Setup Screen	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether or not to display the LCD keypad initial setup screen every time the drive is energized. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad. 0 : No 1 : Yes	1 (0, 1)	1015
o1-40 (11BD) RUN	Home Screen Display Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor display mode used to display the Home screen. These parameters are only enabled when using the LCD keypad. 0 : Custom Monitor 1 : Bar Graph 2 : Analog Gauge 3 : Trend Plot	0 (0 - 3)	1015
o1-41 (11C1) RUN	1st Monitor Area Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the horizontal axis used to display the monitor configured with *o1-24* as a bar graph. These parameters are only enabled when using the LCD keypad. 0 : +/- Area (- o1-42 ~ o1-42) 1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-42) 2 : - Area (- o1-42 ~ 0)	0 (0 - 2)	1015
o1-42 (11C2) RUN	1st Monitor Area Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value for the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-24* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	1015
o1-43 (11C3) RUN	2nd Monitor Area Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-25* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad. 0 : + - Area (- o1-44 ~ o1-44) 1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-44) 2 : - Area (- o1-44 ~ 0)	0 (0 - 2)	1015
o1-44 (11C4) RUN	2nd Monitor Area Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value for the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-25* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	1016
o1-45 (11C5) RUN	3rd Monitor Area Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-26* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad. 0 : + - Area (- o1-46 ~ o1-46) 1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-46) 2 : - Area (- o1-46 ~ 0)	0 (0 - 2)	1016
o1-46 (11C6) RUN	3rd Monitor Area Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value for the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-26* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	1016
o1-47 (11C7) RUN	Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum value for the vertical axis used to display a trend plot from the monitor selected with *o1-24*. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100% (-300 - +300%)	1016
o1-48 (11C8) RUN	Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum value for the vertical axis used to display a trend plot from the monitor selected with *o1-24*. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100% (-300 - +300%)	1016
o1-49 (11C9) RUN	Trend Plot 2 Scale MinimumValue	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum value for the vertical axis used to display a trend plot from the monitor selected with *o1-25*. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100% (-300 - +300%)	1016

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o1-50 (11CA) RUN	Trend Plot 2 Scale MaximumValue	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum value for the vertical axis used to display a trend plot from the monitor selected with *o1-25*. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100% (-300 - +300%)	1017
o1-51 (11CB) RUN	Trend Plot Time Scale Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time scale (horizontal axis) for displaying the trend plot. When changing this setting, the drive will automatically adjust the data sampling time. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	300 s (1 - 3600 s)	1017
o1-55 (11EE) RUN	Analog Gauge Area Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the range used when displaying the monitor set in *o1-24* as an analog gauge. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad. 0 : + - Area (- o1-56 ~ o1-56) 1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-56)	1 (0, 1)	1017
o1-56 (11EF) RUN	Analog Gauge Area Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value used when displaying the monitor set in *o1-24* as an analog gauge. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)	1017

◆ o2: Keypad Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o2-01 (0505)	LO/RE Key Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable switching between local and remote modes via LO/RE. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	1017
o2-02 (0506)	STOP Key Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to enable functionality of the STOP on the keypad when the Run command source for the drive is set to REMOTE (external) and not assigned to the keypad. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	1018
o2-03 (0507)	User Parameter Default Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Changed parameter setting values are stored as the user parameter default settings used when the drive is initialized. 0 : No change 1 : Set defaults 2 : Clear all	0 (0 - 2)	1018
o2-04 (0508)	Drive Model Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the Drive Model code for the corresponding Drive Model. This parameter must be configured when control boards are replaced.	Determined by the drive (-)	1019
o2-05 (0509)	Freq Ref Setting Method Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not the ↵ must be pressed to change the frequency reference value with the keypad when in Drive Mode. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	1019
o2-06 (050A)	Ope Select @Keypad is Disconnect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to stop the drive when the keypad connection cable is disconnected from the drive or damaged while the keypad is the Run command source. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	Determined by o2-09 (0, 1)	1020

Parameter List

10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o2-07 (0527)	MotorDirect@PowUpWhenUsing Keypad	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the direction of motor rotation when the power is turned on when the keypad is the Run command source. 0 : Forward 1 : Reverse	0 (0, 1)	1020
o2-09 (050D)	Factory use	-	-	-
o2-23 (11F8)	Lost Detection of Ext. Power 24V	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to provide warning when the backup external 24-V power supply turns off while the main circuit power supply is supplied. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	1020
o2-24 (11FE)	LED Light Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the option to enable or disable the LED status rings and LED lamps on the keypad. 0 : Both Enable 1 : LED Status Ring Disable 2 : Keypad LED Light Disable	0 (0 - 2)	1021
o2-26 (1563)	External Power 24V Supply Display	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If a backup external 24 V power supply is connect, this parameter selects whether or not to issue an alarm when the voltage drops in the main circuit power supply. **Note:** The drive cannot run when operating via a single 24-V external power supply. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	1021
o2-27 (1565)	bCE Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation if the Bluetooth device is disconnected when operating the drive in Bluetooth Mode. 0 : Ramp to Stop 1 : Coast to Stop 2 : Fast Stop (Use *C1-09*) 3 : Alarm Only 4 : No Alarm Display	3 (0 - 4)	1021

◆ o3: Copy Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o3-01 (0515)	Copy Keypad Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Drive parameters can be saved and copied to another drive using the keypad. 0 : Copy select 1 : Backup (drive → keypad) 2 : Restore (keypad → drive) 3 : Verify (check for mismatch) 4 : Erase (backup data of keypad)	0 (0 - 4)	1021
o3-02 (0516)	Copy Allowed Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the enabled/disabled status of backup when *o3-01 = 1 [Copy Function Selection = Drive → Keypad Backup]*. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	0 (0, 1)	1022

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o3-04 (0B3E)	Select Backup/ Restore Location	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the storage region for drive parameters when backing up and restoring parameters. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads. 0 : Memory Location 1 1 : Memory Location 2 2 : Memory Location 3 3 : Memory Location 4	0 (0 - 3)	1022
o3-05 (0BDA)	Select items to Backup/Restore	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the parameters that are backed up, restored, and referenced. This parameter is only enabled for LED keypads. 0 : Standard Parameters 1 : Standard + DWEZ Parameters	0 (0, 1)	1022
o3-06 (0BDE)	Auto Parameter Backup Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the automatic parameter backup function. This parameter is only enabled for LED keypads. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	1 (0, 1)	1022
o3-07 (0BDF)	Auto Parameter Backup Interval	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the interval at which the automatic parameter backup function saves parameters from the drive to the keypad. **Note:** This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads. 0 : Every 10 minutes 1 : Every 30 minutes 2 : Every 60 minutes 3 : Every 12 hours	1 (0 - 3)	1023

◆ o4: Maintenance Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o4-01 (050B)	Cumulative Operation TimeSetting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the initial value of the cumulative drive operation time in units of 10 hours.	0 h (0 - 9999 h)	1023
o4-02 (050C)	Cumulative Operation Time Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the condition used to count the cumulative operation time. 0 : Logs power-on time 1 : Running Time	0 (0, 1)	1023
o4-03 (050E)	CoolingFan OperationTime Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value from which to start the cumulative drive cooling fan operation time in 10-hour units.	0 h (0 - 9999 h)	1024
o4-05 (051D)	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]* monitor values can be overwritten.	0% (0 - 150%)	1024
o4-07 (0523)	DCBusPreChargeRelayMainteSetting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *U4-06 [SChgBypassRelayMaint]* monitor values can be overwritten.	0% (0 - 150%)	1024
o4-09 (0525)	IGBT Maintenance Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *U4-07 [IGBT Maintenance]* monitor values can be overwritten.	0% (0 - 150%)	1024
o4-11 (0510)	U2, U3 Initialization	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the records of Monitors *U2-xx [Fault Trace]* and *U3-xx [Fault History]*. 0 : No Reset 1 : Reset	0 (0, 1)	1024

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o4-12 (0512)	kWh Monitor Initialization	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the monitor values for *U4-10 [kWh, Lower 4 Digits]* and *U4-11 [kWh, Upper 5 Digits]*. 0 : No Reset 1 : Reset	0 (0, 1)	1025
o4-13 (0528)	NumOfRunCommands Counter Initial	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the monitor values for *U4-02 [Num of Run Commands]*, *U4-24 [No of Travels(L)]*, and *U4-25 [No of Travels(H)]*. 0 : No Reset 1 : Reset	0 (0, 1)	1025
o4-22 (154F) RUN	Time Format	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time display format. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads. 0 : 24 Hour Clock 1 : 12 Hour Clock 2 : 12 Hour JP Clock	0 (0 - 2)	1025
o4-23 (1550) RUN	Date Format	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the date display format. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads. 0 : YYYY/MM/DD 1 : DD/MM/YYYY 2 : MM/DD/YYYY	0 (0 - 2)	1025
o4-24 (310F) RUN	bAT Detection selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when *bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]* and *TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]* are detected. 0 : Disabled 1 : Enable (Alarm Detected) 2 : Enable (Fault Detected)	0 (0 - 2)	1026

◆ o5: Log Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o5-01 (1551) RUN	Log Start/Stop Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Starts or stops the data log function. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads. 0 : OFF 1 : ON (Data Logging)	0 (0 - 1)	1029
o5-02 (1552) RUN	Log Sampling Interval	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the data log sampling cycle. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	1000 ms (100 - 6000 ms)	1029
o5-03 (1553) RUN	Log Monitor Data 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	101 (000,101 - 855)	1029
o5-04 (1554) RUN	Log Monitor Data 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	102 (000,101 - 855)	1029
o5-05 (1555) RUN	Log Monitor Data 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	103 (000,101 - 855)	1030
o5-06 (1556) RUN	Log Monitor Data 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	107 (000,101 - 855)	1030
o5-07 (1557) RUN	Log Monitor Data 5	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	108 (000,101 - 855)	1030

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
o5-08 (1558) RUN	Log Monitor Data 6	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)	1030
o5-09 (1559) RUN	Log Monitor Data 7	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)	1030
o5-10 (155A) RUN	Log Monitor Data 8	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)	1031
o5-11 (155B) RUN	Log Monitor Data 9	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)	1031
o5-12 (155C) RUN	Log Monitor Data 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)	1031

10.14 q: DriveWorksEZ Parameters

◆ q1-01 to q8-40: Reserved for DriveWorksEZ

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
q1-01 to q8-40: (1600 to 17E7)	Reserved for DriveWorksEZ	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameters are reserved for use with DriveWorksEZ.	Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual.

Note:

qx-xx parameters are reserved for use with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information on these parameters.

10.15 r: DWEZ Connection 1-20

◆ r1-01 to r1-40: DriveWorksEZ Connection Parameters 1 to 20 (Upper / Lower)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
r1-01 to r1-40: (1840 - 1867)	DriveWorksEZ Connection Parameters 1 to 20 (Upper / Lower)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV DriveWorksEZ Connection Parameters 1 to 20 (Upper / Lower)	0 (0 - FFFFH)

Note:

r1-xx parameters are reserved for use with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information on these parameters.

10.16 T: Motor Tuning

◆ T0: Tuning Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T0-00 (1197)	Tuning Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of Auto-Tuning to be used. 0 : Motor Parameter Tuning 1 : Control Tuning	0 (0, 1)	1032

◆ T1: InductionMotor Auto-Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T1-00 (0700)	Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor to be tuned when motor 1/2 switching is enabled. This parameter can only be set via the keypad not via external input terminals. **Note:** This parameter can be set when *H1-xx = 16 [Motor 2 Selection]* is ON and is not displayed when *H1-xx = 16* is OFF. 1 : Motor 1 (sets E3-xx, E4-xx) 2 : Motor 2 (sets E3-xx, E4-xx)	1 (1, 2)	1032
T1-01 (0701)	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of Auto-Tuning to be used. 0 : Rotational Auto-Tuning 1 : Stationary Auto-Tuning 1 2 : StaTun for LinetoLine Resistance	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)	1033
T1-02 (0702)	Motor Rated Power	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated output power (kW) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)	1033
T1-03 (0703)	Motor Rated Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor. Enter the base speed voltage here for constant output motors.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.5 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 511.0 V)	1033
T1-04 (0704)	Motor Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	1033
T1-05 (0705)	Motor Base Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency of the motor (Hz).	50.0 Hz (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)	1033
T1-06 (0706)	Number of Motor Poles	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 - 48)	1034
T1-07 (0707)	Motor Base Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor base speed for performing auto tuning (min^{-1} (r/min)).	1450 min^{-1} (r/min) (0 - 35400 min^{-1} (r/min))	1034
T1-08 (0708)	PG Number of PulsesPerRevolution	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of PG (pulse generator, encoder) pulses.	1024 ppr (0 - 60,000 ppr)	1034
T1-09 (0709)	Motor No-Load Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load current of the motor.	- (0A to T1-04; max. of 2999.9)	1034
T1-10 (070A)	Motor Rated Slip Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated slip.	- (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)	1034

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T1-11 (070B)	Motor Iron Loss	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the iron loss information for determining the energy-saving coefficient.	Determined by E2-11 or E4-11 (0 - 65535 W)	1034
T1-12 (0BDB)	Test Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables the Test Mode after performing Stationary Auto-Tuning. Enable this setting if it is possible to operate the motor with a light load attached after Stationary Auto-Tuning is complete. **Note:** This selection is possible when *T1-10 [Motor Rated Slip Frequency]* = 0 Hz. 0 : No 1 : Yes	0 (0, 1)	1035
T1-13 (0BDC)	No-Load Voltage	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load voltage of the motor. If no-load voltage is required at rated speed for the motor test report, then set the voltage here. Leave this at the default setting if the motor test report is not available. **Note:** Set this value to the same setting as *T1-03 [Motor Rated Voltage]* to get the same characteristics using a Yaskawa drive 1000 Drive Series or earlier models.	90% of T1-03 (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	1035

◆ T2: PM Motor Auto-Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T2-01 (0750)	PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects the type of Auto-Tuning for PM motors to be used. 0 : PM Motor Parameter Settings 1 : PM Stationary Auto-Tuning 2 : PM StaTun for Stator Resistance 3 : Z Pulse Offset Tuning 4 : PM Rotational Auto-Tuning	0 (Determined by A1-02)	1035
T2-02 (0751)	PM Motor Code Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV If the drive is operating a Yaskawa PM motor from the SMRA, SSR1, or SST4 series, enter the PM motor code in accordance with the rotation speed and motor output.	Determined by A1-02 and o2-04 (0000 - FFFF)	1036
T2-03 (0752)	PM Motor Type	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects the type of PM motor the drive will operate. 0 : IPM Motor 1 : SPM Motor	1 (0, 1)	1036
T2-04 (0730)	PM Motor Rated Power	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the rated output power (kW) of a PM motor.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)	1036
T2-05 (0732)	PM Motor Rated Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor.	200 V Class: 200.0 V, 400 V Class: 400.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	1036
T2-06 (0733)	PM Motor Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	1036
T2-07 (0753)	PM Motor Base Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency of the motor (Hz).	87.5 Hz (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)	1036
T2-08 (0734)	Number of PM Motor Poles	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	6 (2 - 48)	1037

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T2-09 (0731)	PM Motor Base Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the motor base speed (min^{-1} (r/min)).	1750 min^{-1} (r/min) (0 - 34500 min^{-1} (r/min))	1037
T2-10 (0754)	PM Motor Stator Resistance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the stator resistance per phase of the motor. **Note:** Do not confuse this parameter with line-to-line resistance.	Determined by T2-02 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)	1037
T2-11 (0735)	PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the d-Axis inductance of the motor on a per phase basis.	Determined by T2-02 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)	1037
T2-12 (0736)	PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the q-Axis inductance of the motor on a per phase basis.	Determined by T2-02 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)	1037
T2-13 (0755)	InducedVoltage Const Unit Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects the unit used for setting the induced voltage constant. 0 : mV/(r/min) 1 : mV/(rad/sec)	1 (0, 1)	1037
T2-14 (0737)	PM Motor Induced Voltage Const	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the motor induced voltage constant (Ke).	Determined by T2-13 (0.0 - 2000.0)	1037
T2-15 (0756)	Pull-InCurrentLv forPM Motor Tun	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the level of the pull-in current as a percentage, with 100% representing the motor rated current. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	30% (0 - 120%)	1038
T2-16 (0738)	PGNumOfPulses/ Rev forPMMotor Tun	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the number of PG (pulse generator, encoder) pulses.	1024 ppr (1 - 15000 ppr)	1038
T2-17 (0757)	Encoder Z-Pulse Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV If the encoder Z-pulse offset (Δθ) (pulse generator, encoder) is listed on the motor nameplate, set it in units of 0.1°.	0.0° (-180.0 - +180.0°)	1038

◆ T3: ASR and Inertia Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T3-00 (1198)	Control Loop Tuning Selection	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Selects the Control Loop Auto-Tuning method. 0 : Inertia Tuning 1 : ASR (Speed Regulator) 2 : Dec Rate Tuning 3 : KEB Tuning **Note:** The settings *0 and 1* are available only when *A1-02 = 3, 7 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector]*.	0 (0 - 3)	1038
T3-01 (0760)	Test Signal Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Normally there is no need to change this setting. Sets the frequency of the test signal applied to the motor during Inertia Tuning.	3.0 Hz (0.1 - 20.0 Hz)	1038
T3-02 (0761)	Test Signal Amplitude	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the amplitude of the test signal applied to the motor during Inertia Tuning. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.5 rad (0.1 - 10.0 rad)	1039

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T3-03 (0762)	Motor Inertia	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the inertia of the motor. This value is used to determine the load inertia using the test signal response.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01, and E5-01 (0.0001 - 6.0000 kgm^2)	1039
T3-04 (0763)	System Response Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* is automatically calculated and set using the load inertia value derived by the Inertia Tuning process.	10.0 Hz (0.1 - 50.0 Hz)	1039

T4: EZ Tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)	Ref.
T4-01 (3130)	EZ Tuning Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Selects the Auto-Tuning method used for EZ Open Loop Vector Control. 0 : Motor constant setting Auto-Tuning 1 : Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance	0 (0, 1)	1040
T4-02 (3131)	Motor Type Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Selects the type of motor. 0 : IM 1 : PM 2 : SynRM	0 (0, 1, 2)	1040
T4-03 (3132)	Motor Max Revolutions	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the motor max revolutions (min^{-1}).	- ((40 to 120 Hz) × 60 × 2 / E9-08)	1040
T4-04 (3133)	Motor Rated Revolutions	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets rated rotation speed of the motor (min^{-1}).	- ((40 to 120 Hz) × 60 × 2 / E9-08)	1040
T4-05 (3134)	Motor Rated Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the motor rated frequency (Hz).	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)	1040
T4-06 (3135)	Motor Rated Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor.	200 V Class: 200.0 V, 400 V Class: 400.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)	1040
T4-07 (3136)	Motor Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)	1041
T4-08 (3137)	Motor Rated Capacity	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the motor rated capacity in 0.01 kW units.	Determined by E9-10 (0.10 - 650.00 kW)	1041
T4-09 (3138)	Number of Motor Poles	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the number of motor poles.	Determined by E9-01 (2 - 48)	1041

10.17 U: Monitors

◆ U1: Operation Status Monitor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U1-01 (0040)	Frequency reference	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the frequency reference value. Display units are determined by *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]*. Unit: 0.01 Hz	10 V = Max. frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-02 (0041)	Output frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the current output frequency. Display units are determined by *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]*. Unit: 0.01 Hz	10 V = Max. frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-03 (0042)	Output current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the current output current. The value of *U1-03* is displayed in ampere (A) on the keypad. When viewing via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, the current is “8192 = drive rated current (A).” Current can be calculated from the monitor value present at MEMOBUS/Modbus communications using “Numerals being displayed / 8192 × drive rated current (A).” Unit: Determined by the drive model. • Models 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A • Models 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4726: 0.1 A	10 V = Drive rated current	-
U1-04 (0043)	Control method	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the control method assigned to the drive. 0 : V/f Control 1 : Closed Loop V/f Control 2 : Open Loop Vector Control 3 : Closed Loop Vector Control 4 : Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control 5 : PM Open Loop Vector Control 6 : PM Advanced Open Loop Vector 7 : PM Closed Loop Vector Control 8 : EZ Open Loop Vector Control	No signal output available	-
U1-05 (0044)	Motor speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the motor speed that is currently detected. Display units are determined by *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]*. Unit: 0.01 Hz	10 V = Max. frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-06 (0045)	OutVoltage Reference	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the output voltage reference. Unit: 0.1 V	200 V class: 10 V = 200 Vrms 400 V class: 10 V = 400 Vrms	-
U1-07 (0046)	DC bus voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the DC bus voltage. Unit: 1 V	200 V class: 10 V = 200 V 400 V class: 10 V = 400 V	-
U1-08 (0047)	Output Power	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the output power (this value is calculated internally). The signal level of the analog output changes according to the *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* setting. • *A1-02 = 0, 1 [V/f Control]*: Drive capacity (kW) • *A1-02 = 2 to 8 [Vector Control]*: *Motor Rated Power (kW) [E2-11]* Unit: Determined by the maximum applicable motor output. The maximum applicable motor output is determined by the drive capacity and *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*. • Less than 11 kW (15 HP): 0.01 kW • Less than 11 kW (15 HP): 0.1 kW	10 V: Drive capacity (motor rated power) kW (-10 V to +10 V)	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U1-09 (0048)	Torque Reference	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the internal torque reference value. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = Motor rated torque (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-10 (0049)	Input Terminal Status	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the status of the multi-function input terminal using 1 (ON) and 0 (OFF). For example, *U1-10 = 00000011* is displayed when terminals S1 and S2 are ON. bit 0 : Terminal S1 (MFDI 1) bit 1 : Terminal S2 (MFDI 2) bit 2 : Terminal S3 (MFDI 3) bit 3 : Terminal S4 (MFDI 4) bit 4 : Terminal S5 (MFDI 5) bit 5 : Terminal S6 (MFDI 6) bit 6 : Terminal S7 (MFDI 7) bit 7 : Terminal S8 (MFDI 8)	No signal output available	-
U1-11 (004A)	Output Terminal Status	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the status of the multi-function output terminal using 1 (ON) and 0 (OFF). For example, *U1-11 = 00000011* is displayed when terminals M1 and M3 are ON. bit 0 : Terminals M1-M2 bit 1 : Terminals M3-M4 bit 2 : Terminals M5-M6 bit 3 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 4 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 5 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 6 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 7 : Fault relay MA/MB-MC	No signal output available	-
U1-12 (004B)	Drive Status	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the drive status using 1 (ON) and 0 (OFF). For example, *U1-12 = 00000101* is displayed during run with the Reverse run command. bit 0 : During run bit 1 : During zero-speed bit 2 : During reverse bit 3 : During fault reset signal input bit 4 : During speed agreement bit 5 : Drive ready bit 6 : During minor fault detection bit 7 : During fault detection	No signal output available	-
U1-13 (004E)	Terminal A1 Input Lv	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the signal level of terminal A1. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-14 (004F)	Terminal A2 Input Lv	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the signal level of terminal A2. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-15 (0050)	Terminal A3 Input Lv	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the signal level of terminal A3. Unit: 0.1%	0 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-16 (0053)	Output Freq afterSFS	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the output frequency after soft start. Displays the frequency with acceleration and deceleration times and S-curves. Display units are determined by *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]*. Unit: 0.01 Hz	10 V = Max. frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U1-17 (0058)	DI-A3 Input Status	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the reference value input from the DI-A3 option card. Displays in hexadecimal as determined by the *F3-01 [Digital Input Function Selection]* setting. 3FFFF: Set (1 bit) + Sign (1 bit) + 16 bit	No signal output available	-
U1-18 (0061)	oPE Fault Parameter	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays a parameter number that caused the *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]* or *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*.	No signal output available	-
U1-19 (0066)	MEMOBUS/ Modbus Error Code	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the contents of the MEMOBUS/Modbus communication error using 1 (error) and 0 (no error). For example, *U1-19 = 00000001* is displayed when a CRC error occurs. bit 0 : CRC Error bit 1 : Data Length Error bit 2 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 3 : Parity Error bit 4 : Overrun Error bit 5 : Framing Error bit 6 : Timed Out bit 7 : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available	-
U1-21 (0077)	AI-A3 Term V1 Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the analog reference of terminal V1 on analog input option card AI-A3. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-22 (072A)	AI-A3 Term V2 Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the analog reference of terminal V2 on analog input option card AI-A3. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-23 (072B)	AI-A3 Term V3 Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the analog reference of terminal V3 on analog input option card AI-A3. Unit: 0.1%	10 V = 100% (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U1-24 (007D)	Input Pulse Monitor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the frequency to pulse train input terminal RP. Unit: 1 Hz	Determined by H6-02	-
U1-25 (004D)	SoftwareNumber Flash	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the FLASH ID.	No signal output available	-
U1-26 (005B)	SoftwareNumber ROM	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the ROM ID.	No signal output available	-
U1-50 (1199) Expert	Virtual Analog Input	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the virtual analog input value.	Determined by H7-40	-
U1-91 (154E) Expert	Output Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the drive internal output voltage reference. Unit: 0.1 V	200 V class: 10 V = 200 Vrms 400 V class: 10 V = 400 Vrms	-

◆ U2: Fault Trace

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U2-01 (0080)	Current Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the current fault.	No signal output available	-
U2-02 (0081)	Previous Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the latest fault.	No signal output available	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U2-03 (0082)	FreqRef at Pre Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the frequency reference at the latest fault. The current frequency reference can be monitored by *U1-01 [Freq Reference]*. Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available	-
U2-04 (0083)	OutFreq at Pre Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the output frequency at the latest fault. The current output frequency can be monitored by *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*. Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available	-
U2-05 (0084)	OutCurr at Pre Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the output current at the latest fault. The current output current can be monitored by *U1-03 [Output Current]*. The value of *U1-03* is displayed in ampere (A) on the keypad. When viewing via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, the current is “8192 = drive rated current (A).” Current can be calculated from the monitor value present at MEMOBUS/Modbus communications using “Numerals being displayed / 8192 × drive rated current (A).” Unit: Determined by the drive model. • Models 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A • Models 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4726: 0.1 A	No signal output available	-
U2-06 (0085)	MotorSpd at PreFault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the motor speed at the latest fault. The current motor speed can be monitored by *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*. Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available	-
U2-07 (0086)	OutVolt at Pre Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the output voltage reference at the latest fault. The current output voltage reference can be monitored by *U1-06 [OutVoltage Reference]*. Unit: 0.1 V	No signal output available	-
U2-08 (0087)	DCBusVolt atPreFault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the DC bus voltage at the latest fault. The current DC bus voltage can be monitored by *U1-07 [DC Bus Voltage]*. Unit: 1 V	No signal output available	-
U2-09 (0088)	Out Pow at Pre Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the output power at the latest fault. The current output power can be monitored by *U1-08 [Output Power]*. Unit: 0.1 kW	No signal output available	-
U2-10 (0089)	Torque Ref at Previous Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the torque reference at the latest fault as a percentage of the motor rated torque. The current torque reference can be monitored by *U1-09 [Torque Reference]*. Unit: 0.1%	No signal output available	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U2-11 (008A)	In Term Status at Previous Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the status of the multi-function digital input terminals at the latest fault using 1 (ON) and 0 (OFF). The status of the current MFDI terminals can be monitored by *U1-10 [Input Terminal Status]*. For example, *U2-11 = 00000011* is displayed when terminals S1 and S2 are ON. bit 0 : Terminal S1 bit 1 : Terminal S2 bit 2 : Terminal S3 bit 3 : Terminal S4 bit 4 : Terminal S5 bit 5 : Terminal S6 bit 6 : Terminal S7 bit 7 : Terminal S8	No signal output available	-
U2-12 (008B)	OutTerm Status at Previous Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the status of the multi-function digital output terminal at the latest fault using 1 (ON) and 0 (OFF). The current status of the MFDO terminals can be monitored by *U1-11 [Output Terminal Status]*. For example, *U2-12 = 00000011* is displayed when terminals M1 and M3 are ON. bit 0 : Terminals M1-M2 bit 1 : Terminals M3-M4 bit 2 : Terminals M5-M6 bit 3 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 4 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 5 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 6 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 7 : Fault relay MA/MB-MC	No signal output available	-
U2-13 (008C)	DriveOpe Status at PreviousFault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the operation status of the drive at the latest fault using 1 (ON) and 0 (OFF). The current drive status can be monitored by *U1-12 [Drive Status]*. For example, *U2-13 = 00000001* is displayed during run. bit 0 : During run bit 1 : During zero-speed bit 2 : During reverse bit 3 : During fault reset signal input bit 4 : During speed agreement bit 5 : Drive ready bit 6 : During minor fault detection bit 7 : During fault detection	No signal output available	-
U2-14 (008D)	CumOpeTimeatPre Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the cumulative operation time of the drive at the latest fault. The current cumulative operation time can be monitored by *U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time]*. Unit: 1 h	No signal output available	-
U2-15 (07E0)	RunSpd SFS atPreFalt	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the output frequency after soft start at the latest fault. The current output frequency after soft start can be monitored by *U1-16 [Output Freq afterSFS]*. Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available	-
U2-16 (07E1)	Motor qCur atPreFalt	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the q-axis current of the motor at the latest fault. The current q-axis current of the motor can be monitored by *U6-01 [MotorSecondary CurIq]*. Unit: 0.1 %	No signal output available	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U2-17 (07E2)	Motor dCur atPreFalt	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the d-axis current of the motor at the latest fault. The current d-axis current of the motor can be monitored by *U6-02 [Motor Excit Cur Id]*. Unit: 0.1 %	No signal output available	-
U2-19 (07EC)	RotorDev at PreFault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the amount of control axis deviation (Δθ) at the latest fault. The current amount of control axis deviation (Δθ) can be monitored by *U6-10 [ContAxisDeviation Δθ]*. Unit: 0.1 °	No signal output available	-
U2-20 (008E)	HeatsinkTmpatPre Falt	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the heatsink temperature at the latest fault. The current temperature of the heatsink can be monitored by *U4-08 [Heatsink Temperature]*. Unit: 1 °C	No signal output available	-
U2-21 (1166) Expert	STPo DetSt@PrevFault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Monitors conditions to detect *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* faults. The bit for each condition is displayed as ON or OFF. bit 0 : Excessive current bit 1 : Induced voltage deviation bit 2 : d-axis current deviation bit 3 : Motor lock at startup bit 4 : Acceleration stall continue bit 5 : Acceleration stall repeat bit 6 : Not used (normal value of 0). bit 7 : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available	-

◆ U3: Fault History

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U3-01 to U3-10 (0090 - 0093) (0804 - 0809)	1st to 10th MostRecent Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the fault history of the 1st to 10th most recent faults. **Note:** The fault history of *U3-01 to U3-04 [1st to 4th MostRecent Fault]* is saved to two kinds of registers simultaneously for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	No signal output available	-
U3-11 to U3-20 (0094 - 0097, 080E - 0813)	Elapsed Time 1 to 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the cumulative operation time at which the 1st to 10th most recent faults occurred. Unit: 1 h **Note:** The cumulative operation time of *U3-11 to U3-14 [Elapsed Time 1 to 4]* is saved to two kinds of registers simultaneously for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	No signal output available	-

Parameter List

10

◆ U4: Maintenance Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U4-01 (004C)	Cumulative Ope Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the cumulative operation time of the drive. The value for the cumulative operation time counter can be reset in *o4-01 [Cumulative Operation TimeSetting]*. Select the cumulative operation times from the following with *o4-02 [Cumulative Operation Time Select]*. • The time when the power supply is energized up to when it is de-energized • The time at which the Run command is turned ON The maximum number displayed is *99999*. This value will reset to *0* and start counting again after reaching *99999*. Unit: 1 h **Note:** The MEMOBUS/Modbus communication data is displayed in 10 h units. If data in 1 h units are required, refer to register number 0099H.	No signal output available	-
U4-02 (0075)	Num of Run Commands	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the number of times the Run command is entered. Parameter *o4-13 [NumOfRunCommands Counter Initial]* can be used to reset this monitor. The maximum number displayed is *65535*. This value will reset to *0* and start counting again after reaching *65535*. Unit: 1	No signal output available	-
U4-03 (0067)	Cooling Fan Ope Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the cumulative operation time of the cooling fan. Parameter *o4-03 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting]* can be used to reset this monitor. The maximum number displayed is *99999*. This value will reset to *0* and start counting again after reaching *99999*. Unit: 1 h **Note:** The MEMOBUS/Modbus communication data is displayed in 10 h units. If data in 1 h units are required, refer to register number 009BH.	No signal output available	-
U4-04 (007E)	Cool Fan Maintenance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the cumulative operation time of the cooling fan as a percentage of the replacement life of the cooling fan. Parameter *o4-03 [CoolingFan OperationTime Setting]* can be used to reset this monitor. Unit: 1% **Note:** Replace the cooling fan when this monitor reaches 90%.	No signal output available	-
U4-05 (007C)	CapacitorMainte nance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the usage time of the electrolytic capacitor for the main and control circuits as a percentage of the replacement life of the electrolytic capacitor. Parameter *o4-05 [Capacitor Maintenance Setting]* can be used to reset this monitor. Unit: 1% **Note:** Replace the electrolytic capacitor when this monitor reaches 90%.	No signal output available	-
U4-06 (07D6)	SChgBypassRelay Maint	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the usage time of the soft charge bypass relay as a percentage of the replacement life of the soft charge bypass relay. Parameter *o4-07 [DCBusPreChargeRelayMainteSetting]* can be used to reset this monitor. Unit: 1% **Note:** Replace the drive when this monitor reaches 90%.	No signal output available	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U4-07 (07D7)	IGBT Maintenance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the usage time of the IGBT as a percentage of the replacement life of the IGBT. Parameter *o4-09 [IGBT Maintenance Setting]* can be used to reset this monitor. Unit: 1% **Note:** Replace the drive when this monitor reaches 90%.	No signal output available	-
U4-08 (0068)	Heatsink Temperature	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the heatsink temperature of the drive. Unit: 1 °C	10 V: 100 °C	-
U4-09 (005E)	LED Check	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Lights all segments of the LEDs on the keypad and LED Status Ring light to verify that the display is working properly. **Note:** The internal status of the drive cannot be determined when the board for the LED Status Ring is damaged. Do not rely on the LED Status Ring alone to determine the status of the drive and motors. 1. Set *o2-24 = 0 [LED Light Function Selection = Both Enable]*. 2. With *U4-09* displayed, press ↵. All LEDs on the keypad and LED Status Ring will glow. **Note:** When Safety input 2 CH is open (STo), READY will flash.	No signal output available	-
U4-10 (005C)	kWh, Lower 4 Digits	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the lower 4 digits of the watt hour value for the drive. Unit: 1 kWh **Note:** The watt hour is displayed in 9 digits. Parameter *U4-11 [kWh, Upper 5 Digits]* displays the upper 5 digits and *U4-10* displays the lower 4 digits. Example for 12345678.9 kWh: *U4-10*: 678.9 kWh *U4-11*: 12345 MWh	No signal output available	-
U4-11 (005D)	kWh, Upper 5 Digits	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the upper 5 digits of the watt hour value for the drive. Unit: 1 MWh **Note:** The watt hour is displayed in 9 digits. Parameter *U4-11* displays the upper 5 digits and *U4-10 [kWh, Lower 4 Digits]* displays the lower 4 digits. Example for 12345678.9 kWh: *U4-10*: 678.9 kWh *U4-11*: 12345 MWh	No signal output available	-
U4-13 (07CF)	Peak Hold Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the hold value of the peak value (rms) for the drive output current. The drive output frequency at the time the output current is held can be monitored by *U4-14 [PeakHold Output Freq]*. The peak hold current will be cleared at the next startup and restart of the power supply. The drive keeps the value that was under hold during baseblock (during stop). The value of *U4-13* appears in amperes (A) on the keypad. When viewing via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, the current is "8192 = drive rated current (A)." Current can be calculated from the monitor value present at MEMOBUS/Modbus communications using "Numerals being displayed / 8192 × drive rated current (A)." Unit: Determined by the drive model. • Models 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A • Models 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4726: 0.1 A	No signal output available	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U4-14 (07D0)	PeakHold Output Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the output frequency at which the peak value (rms) of the drive output current is held. The peak hold current can be monitored by *U4-13 [Peak Hold Current]*. The peak hold output frequency will be cleared at the next startup and restart of the power supply. The drive keeps the value that was under hold during baseblock (during stop). Unit: 0.01 Hz	No signal output available	-
U4-16 (07D8)	MotorOLEstimate (oL1)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the integrated value of *oL1 [Motor Overload]* as a percentage of *oL1* detection level. Unit: 0.1%	10 V: 100%	-
U4-18 (07DA)	Freq Ref Source Sel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the frequency reference source that is currently selected. The frequency reference source is presented as XY-nn in the following manner. X: *External Reference 1/2 Selection [H1-xx = 2]* selection status • 1: *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* • 2: *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* Y-nn: Frequency reference source • 0-01: Keypad (*d1-01 [Reference 1]*) • 1-00: Analog input (unassigned) • 1-01: MFAI terminal A1 • 1-02: MFAI terminal A2 • 1-03: MFAI terminal A3 • 2-02 to 2-17: Multi-step speed reference (*d1-02 to d1-17 [Reference 2 to 16, Jog Reference]*) • 3-01: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications • 4-01: Communication option card • 5-01: Pulse train input • 7-01: DriveWorksEZ • 9-01: Up/Down command	No signal output available	-
U4-19 (07DB)	Freq Ref from Comm	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the frequency reference to the drive from the MEMOBUS/ Modbus communications as a decimal number. Unit: 0.01%	No signal output available	-
U4-20 (07DC)	Option FreqReference	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the frequency reference to the drive from the communication option as a decimal number.	No signal output available	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U4-21 (07DD)	RunCom Source Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the Run command source that is currently selected. The Run command source is presented as XY-nn in the following manner. X: *External Reference 1/2 Selection [H1-xx = 2]* selection status • 1: *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]* • 2: *b1-16 [Run Command Selection 2]* Y: Run command source • 0: Keypad • 1: Control circuit terminal • 3: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications • 4: Communication option card • 7: DriveWorksEZ nn: Run command limit status data • 00: No limit status. • 01: The Run command was left ON when the drive stopped in the Programming Mode. • 02: The Run command was left ON when switching from LOCAL Mode to REMOTE Mode. • 03: The Run command is in standby after the drive was energized until the soft charge bypass contactor turns ON. **Note:** When the soft charge bypass contactor does not turn ON after 10 s have passed, *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* or *Uv [Undervoltage]* is detected. • 04: Restart after run stop is prohibited. • 05: Fast stop has been executed using the MFDI terminal. Or, the motor has ramped to stop by pressing the STOP key on the keypad. • 06: *b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard existing RUN command]* is set. • 07: During baseblock while coast to stop with timer. • 08: Frequency reference is below *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* during baseblock. • 09: Waiting for the Enter command from PLC.	No signal output available	-
U4-22 (07DE)	MEMOBUS Comm Ref	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the operation signal (register No. 0001H) from MEMOBUS/Modbus communications to the drive as a four-digit hexadecimal number (zero suppress). The operation signal is displayed in the following way. bit 0 : Forward run/Stop bit 1 : Reverse run/Stop bit 2 : External fault bit 3 : Fault Reset bit 4 : Multi-function input 1 bit 5 : Multi-function input 2 bit 6 : Multi-function input 3 bit 7 : Multi-function input 4 bit 8 : Multi-function input 5 bit 9 : Multi-function input 6 bit A : Multi-function input 7 bit B : Multi-function input 8 bit C : Not used (normal value of 0). bit D : Not used (normal value of 0). bit E : Not used (normal value of 0). bit F : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U4-23 (07DF)	Comm Option Card Ref	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the operation signal (register No. 0001H) from communication option to the drive as a four-digit hexadecimal number. The operation signal is displayed in the following way. bit 0 : Forward run/Stop bit 1 : Reverse run/Stop bit 2 : External fault bit 3 : Fault Reset bit 4 : Multi-function input 1 bit 5 : Multi-function input 2 bit 6 : Multi-function input 3 bit 7 : Multi-function input 4 bit 8 : Multi-function input 5 bit 9 : Multi-function input 6 bit A : Multi-function input 7 bit B : Multi-function input 8 bit C : Not used (normal value of 0). bit D : Not used (normal value of 0). bit E : Not used (normal value of 0). bit F : Not used (normal value of 0).	No signal output available	-
U4-24 (07E6)	No of Travels(L)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the lower 4 digits of the drive run count. **Note:** The drive run count appears as an 8-digit number. The upper 4 digits of *U4-25 [No of Travels(H)]* and the lower 4 digits of *U4-24* appears.	No signal output available	-
U4-25 (07E7)	No of Travels(H)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the upper 4 digits of the drive run count. **Note:** The drive run count appears as an 8-digit number. The upper 4 digits of *U4-25* and the lower 4 digits of *U4-24 [No of Travels (L)]* appears.	No signal output available	-
U4-52 (1592)	Torque Ref from Comm	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the torque reference given to the drive via a serial communication option card or via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications as a decimal number. Unit: 0.1%	No signal output available	-

◆ U5: PID Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U5-01 (0057)	PID Feedback	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the PID control feedback value. Display units are set by *b5-20 [PID Setpoint Scaling]*. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U5-02 (0063)	PID Input	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the deviation between the PID setpoint and PID feedback (the amount of PID input) as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U5-03 (0064)	PID Output	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the PID control output as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U5-04 (0065)	PID Setpoint	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the PID setpoint. Display units are set by *b5-20 [PID Setpoint Scaling]*. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U5-05 (07D2)	PID DifferentialFdbk	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the PID differential feedback value as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. This parameter is available when *H3-02*, *H3-10*, or *H3-06 = 16 [MFAI Function Select = Differential PID Feedback]* is set. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U5-06 (07D3)	PID AdjustedFeedback	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the final feedback value after subtracting *U5-05 [PID DifferentialFdbk]* from *U5-01 [PID Feedback]*. Unit: 0.01% **Note:** When *H3-02, H3-10, H3-16 = 16 [MFAI = Differential PID Feedback]* is not set, *U5-01 [PID Feedback]* and *U5-06* will be the same value.	10 V: Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U5-21 (0872) Expert	Energy Save Coeff Ki	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the energy-saving coefficient Ki value for PM. Unit: 0.01	No signal output available	-
U5-22 (0873) Expert	Energy Save Coeff Kt	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the energy-saving coefficient Kt value for PM. Unit: 0.01	No signal output available	-
U5-99 (1599)	PID Setpoint Command	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the PID setpoint command. Display units are set by *b5-20 [PID Setpoint Scaling]*. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-

◆ U6: Operation Status Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U6-01 (0051)	MotorSecondary CurIq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the value calculated for the motor secondary current as a percentage of the motor rated secondary current. (q axis) Unit: 0.1%	10 V: Motor secondary rated current (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-02 (0052)	Motor Excit Cur Id	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the value calculated for the motor excitation current as a percentage of the motor rated secondary current. (d axis) Unit: 0.1%	10 V: Motor secondary rated current (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-03 (0054)	ASR Input	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the ASR input value as a percentage of the maximum frequency. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-04 (0055)	ASR Output	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the ASR output value as a percentage of the motor rated secondary current. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Motor secondary rated current (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-05 (0059)	OutVolt Reference Vq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the drive internal voltage reference for motor secondary current control. (q axis) Unit: 0.1 V	200 V class: 10 V = 200 Vrms 400 V class: 10 V = 400 Vrms (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-06 (005A)	OutVolt Reference Vd	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the drive internal voltage reference for motor excitation current control. (d axis) Unit: 0.1 V	200 V class: 10 V = 200 Vrms 400 V class: 10 V = 400 Vrms (-10 V to +10 V)	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U6-07 (005F) Expert	q-Axis ACR Output	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Displays the output value for current control relative to motor secondary current. (q axis) Unit: 0.1%	200 V class: 10 V = 200 Vrms 400 V class: 10 V = 400 Vrms (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-08 (0060) Expert	d-Axis ACR Output	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Displays the output value for current control relative to motor excitation current. (d axis) Unit: 0.1%	200 V class: 10 V = 200 Vrms 400 V class: 10 V = 400 Vrms (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-09 (07C0) Expert	AdvPhase Compen Δθ	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the data on forward phase compensation for the calculation results of the amount of control axis deviation. Unit: 1 °	10 V: 180° (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-10 (07C1) Expert	ContAxisDeviation Δθ	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM **EZOLV** Displays the amount of deviation between the γδ-Axis used for motor control and the actual dq-Axis. Unit: 0.1 °	10 V: 180° (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-13 (07CA) Expert	MagPolePosition (Enc)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Displays the value of the flux position detection. Unit: 0.1 °	10 V: 180° (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-14 (07CB) Expert	MagPolePosition (Obs)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** CLV/PM **EZOLV** Displays the value of the flux position estimation. Unit: 0.1 °	10 V: 180 ° (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-17 (07D1) Expert	Energy Save Coeff	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the accumulated time of direction of motor rotation detections for Speed Estimation Speed Searches. This is used to adjust the value of *b3-26 [Direction Determination Level]*. **Note:** Upper and lower limits are set to values of ±32767.	No signal output available	-
U6-18 (07CD)	SpdDetectPG1 Counter	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Displays the number of pulses for speed detection (PG1). Unit: 1 pulse	10 V: 65536	-
U6-19 (07E5)	SpdDetectPG2 Counter	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Displays the number of pulses for speed detection (PG2). Unit: 1 pulse	10 V: 65536	-
U6-20 (07D4)	Frequency Ref Bias (Up/Down 2)	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Displays the bias value used to adjust the frequency reference. Unit: 0.1%	10 V: Maximum Frequency	-
U6-21 (07D5)	Offset Frequency	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Displays the total value of *d7-01 to d7-03 [Offset Frequency 1 to 3]* selected with *Offset frequency 1 to 3 [H1-xx = 44 to 46]*. Unit: 0.1%	10 V: Maximum Frequency	-
U6-22 (0062)	ZeroServoPulse Move	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Displays how far the rotor has moved from its last position when Zero Servo is available. Displays a number that is 4 times the number of PG pulses. Unit: 1 pulse	10 V: Number of pulses per revolution (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-25 (006B) Expert	ASR Output Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Displays the primary delay filter input value of the ASR (speed control loop). Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Motor secondary rated current (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-26 (006C) Expert	Feed Fwd Cont Output	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Displays the Feed Forward control output. Unit: 0.01%	10 V: Motor secondary rated current (-10 V to +10 V)	-

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U6-27 (006D) Expert	FF Estimate SPD	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the feed forward estimated speed. Unit: 0.01%	10 V = Maximum frequency (-10 V to +10 V)	-
U6-31 (007B)	Torque Detect Monitor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Monitors the torque reference or the output current after applying the filter set to *L6-07 [Torque Detection Filter Time]*. Unit: 0.1%	10 V:100%	-
U6-36 (0720) Expert	Comm Errors-Host	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Counts the number of inter-CPU communication errors. This count is reset to 0 when the power to the drive is turned off.	No signal output available	-
U6-37 (0721) Expert	Comm Errors-Sensor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Counts the number of inter-CPU communication errors. This count is reset to 0 when the power to the drive is turned off.	No signal output available	-
U6-48 (072E) Expert	ASIC Comm Errors	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Counts the number of inter-ASIC communication errors detected by the ASIC. This count is reset to 0 when the power to the drive is turned off.	No signal output available	-
U6-57 (07C4)	PoleDis IdDifVal	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the deviation from the integrated current when determining the polarity. Unit: 1 **Note:** If the deviation from the integrated current is lower than 819, then increase the value set to *n8-84 [InitPolarityEstimationTimeoutCur]*. *U6-57 = 8192* is equivalent to the motor rated current.	No signal output available	-
U6-80 to U6-83 (07B0 to 07B3)	OPT IP ADR1 to 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the currently available local IP Address. • *U6-80*: 1st octet • *U6-81*: 2nd octet • *U6-82*: 3rd octet • *U6-83*: 4th octet	No signal output available	-
U6-84 to U6-87 (07B4 to 07B7)	Online Subnets 1 to 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the currently available subnet mask. • *U6-84*: 1st octet • *U6-85*: 2nd octet • *U6-86*: 3rd octet • *U6-87*: 4th octet	No signal output available	-
U6-88 to U6-91 (07B8, 07B9, 07F0, 07F1)	Online Gateways 1 to 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the currently available gateway address. • *U6-88*: 1st octet • *U6-89*: 2nd octet • *U6-90*: 3rd octet • *U6-91*: 4th octet	No signal output available	-
U6-92 (07F2)	Online Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the currently available communications speed. 10: 10 Mbps 100: 100 Mbps	No signal output available	-
U6-93 (07F3)	Online Duplex	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the currently available Duplex setting.	No signal output available	-
U6-98 (07F8)	First Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the contents of previous fault from communication options (DeviceNet, Modbus TCP/IP, EtherNet/IP).	No signal output available	-
U6-99 (07F9)	Current Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the contents of current faults from communication options (DeviceNet, Modbus TCP/IP, EtherNet/IP).	No signal output available	-

◆ U8: DriveWorksEZ Monitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	MFAO Signal Level	Ref.
U8-01 to U8-10 (1950 - 1959)	DWEZ Monitors 1 to 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays DWEZ Monitors 1 to 10. Unit: 0.01%	10 V = 100%	-
U8-11 to U8-13 (195A - 195C)	DWEZ Versions 1 to 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays DriveWorks EZ Versions 1 to 3.	No signal output available	-
U8-18 (1961)	DWEZ Platform Ver	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the DriveWorksEZ platform version.	No signal output available	-
U8-21 to U8-25 (1964 - 1968)	DriveWorksEZ User Monitors 21 to 25	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays DriveWorksEZ User Monitors 21 to 25. 0.01%	10 V = 100%	-
U8-31 to U8-40 (196E - 1977)	DriveWorksEZ User Monitors 31 to 40	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays DriveWorksEZ User Monitors 31 to 40. 0.01%	10 V = 100%	-
U8-51 to U8-55 (1982 - 1986)	DriveWorksEZ User Monitors 51 to 55	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays DriveWorksEZ User Monitors 51 to 55. 0.01%	10 V = 100%	-

10.18 Parameters that Change from the Default Settings with A1-02 [Control Method Selection]

The parameters listed in the following table depend on the setting of *A1-02*. The default settings change as the setting of *A1-02* is changed.

◆ A1-02 = 0 to 4 [Induction Motor Control Method]

No.	Name	Setting Range	Unit	Control Method (A1-02 Setting)				
				V/f (0)	CL-V/f (1)	OLV (2)	CLV (3)	AOLV (4)
b2-01	DC Injection/ Zero SpeedThres hold	0.0 - 10.0	0.1 Hz	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b2-04	DC Inject Braking Time at Stop	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b3-01	Speed Search at Start Selection	0 - 1	1	0	1	0	1	0
b3-14	Bi-directional Speed Search	0 - 1	1	1	0	1	1	1
b5-15	PID Sleep Function Start Level	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
b6-01	Dwell Reference at Start	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
b6-03	Dwell Reference at Stop	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
b8-02	Energy Saving Gain	0.0 - 10.0	0.1	-	-	0.7	1.0	1.0
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	-	-	0.50 *1	0.01 *1	0.01 *1
C1-11	Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
C2-01	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
C3-01	Slip Compensa tion Gain	0.0 - 2.5	0.1	0.0	-	1.0	1.0	0.1
C3-02	Slip Compensa tion Delay Time	0 - 10000	1 ms	2000	-	200	-	-
C4-01	Torque Compensa tion Gain	0.00 - 2.50	0.01	1.00	1.00	1.00	-	-
C4-02	Torque Compensa tion Delay Time	0 - 10000	1 ms	200 *2	200 *2	20	-	-
C5-01	ASR Proportional Gain 1	0.00 - 300.00	0.01	-	0.20	-	20.00	10.00

Parameter List

10

No.	Name	Setting Range	Unit	Control Method (A1-02 Setting)				
				V/f (0)	CL-V/f (1)	OLV (2)	CLV (3)	AOLV (4)
C5-02	ASR Integral Time 1	0.000 - 60.000	0.001 s	-	0.200	-	0.500	0.500
C5-03	ASR Proportional Gain 2	0.00 - 300.00	0.01	-	0.02	-	20.00	10.00
C5-04	ASR Integral Time 2	0.000 - 10.000	0.001 s	-	0.050	-	0.500	0.500
C5-06	ASR Delay Time	0.000 - 0.500	0.001 s	-	-	-	0.004	0.004
C5-07	ASR Gain Switchover Frequency	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	1 - F	1	1 *3	1 *3	1 *3	1	1
d3-01	Jump Frequency 1	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
d3-02	Jump Frequency 2	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
d3-03	Jump Frequency 3	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
d3-04	Jump Frequency Width	0.0 - 20.0	0.1 Hz	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
d5-02	Torque Reference Delay Time	0 - 1000	1 ms	-	-	-	0	0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	40.0 - 400.0 *3 *4	0.1 Hz	60.0 *5	60.0 *5	60.0	60.0	60.0
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	0.0 - 255.0 *6	0.1 V	200.0 *5	200.0 *5	200.0	200.0	200.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	0.0 - 400.0 *4	0.1 Hz	60.0 *5	60.0 *5	60.0	60.0	60.0
E1-07	Mid Point A Frequency	0.0 - 400.0 *4	0.1 Hz	3.0 *5	3.0 *5	3.0	0.0	3.0
E1-08	Mid Point A Voltage	0.0 - 255.0 *6	0.1 V	15.0 *5	15.0 *5	11.0	0.0	10.0
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 - 400.0 *4	0.1 Hz	1.5 *5	1.5 *5	0.5	0.0	0.6
E1-10	Minimum Output Voltage	0.0 - 255.0 *6	0.1 V	9.0 *5	9.0 *5	2.0	0.0	2.0
F1-01	Encoder 1 Pulse Count (PPR)	0 - 60000	1 ppr	600	600	600	600	600
F1-05	Encoder 1 Rotation Selection	0 - 1	1	0	0	0	0	0
F1-09	Overspeed Detection Delay Time	0.0 - 2.0	0.1 s	-	1.0	-	0.0	0.1
H4-20	Analog Power Monitor 100% Level	0.00 - 650.00	0.01	Default value of E2-11	Default value of E2-11	Determined by E2-11	Determined by E2-11	Determined by E2-11

No.	Name	Setting Range	Unit	Control Method (A1-02 Setting)				
				V/f (0)	CL-V/f (1)	OLV (2)	CLV (3)	AOLV (4)
L1-01	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	0 - 4	1	1	1	1	1	1
L3-05	Stall Prevention during RUN	0 - 3	1	1	1	-	-	-
L3-20	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	0.00 - 5.00	0.01	1.00	1.00	0.30	0.30	0.30
L3-21	OVSuppression Accel/ Decel P Gain	0.10 - 10.00	0.01	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
L3-36	Current Suppression Gain@Accel	0.0 - 100.0	0.1	10.0	10.0	20.0	-	-
L4-01	Speed Agree Detection Level	0.0 - 400.0 *7	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
L4-02	Speed Agree Detection Width	0.0 - 20.0	0.1	2.0 Hz	2.0 Hz	2.0 Hz	2.0 Hz	2.0 Hz
L4-03	Speed Agree Detection Level(+/-)	-400.0 - +400.0 *8	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
L4-04	Speed Agree Detection Width(+/-)	0.0 - 20.0	0.1	2.0 Hz	2.0 Hz	2.0 Hz	2.0 Hz	2.0 Hz
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	0 - 2	1	*3	*3	*3	*3	*3
L8-40	Carrier Freq Reduction Off-Delay	0.00 - 2.00	0.01 s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
n1-15	PWM Voltage Offset Calibration	0 - 2	1	1	1	1	1	2
o1-03	Frequency Display Unit Selection	0 - 3	1	0	0	0	0	0
o1-04	V/f Pattern Display Unit	0 - 1	1	-	-	-	0	0

*1 The following default settings are used depending on the control mode for drive models 2211 to 2415 and 4103 to 4675.

- Closed Loop Vector Control Method: 0.05
- Open Loop Vector Control Method: 2.00

*2 The default setting is 1000 ms for drive models 2110 to 2415 and 4103 to 4675.
*3 The default setting varies depending on the setting of *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*.
*4 The setting range varies depending on the setting of *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]* when *A1-02 = 5 [Control Method Selection = PM Open Loop Vector]*.
*5 The default setting varies depending on drive model and *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* settings.
*6 This is the value for 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.
*7 The maximum value within the setting range is 100.0 when *A1-02 = 5 or 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Open Loop Vector or PM Closed Loop Vector]*.
*8 The setting range is -100.0 to 100.0 when *A1-02 = 5 or 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Open Loop Vector or PM Closed Loop Vector]*.

◆ A1-02 = 5 to 8 [Control Method for PM Motors and EZ Vector Control]

No.	Name	Setting Range	Unit	Control Method (A1-02 Setting)			
				OLV/PM (5)	AOLV/PM (6)	CLV/PM (7)	EZOLV (8)
b2-01	DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold	0.0 - 10.0	0.1	0.5 Hz	1.0%	0.5%	1.0%
b2-04	DC Inject Braking Time at Stop	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
b3-01	Speed Search at Start Selection	0 - 1	1	0	0	1	0
b3-14	Bi-directional Speed Search	0 - 1	1	1	1	1	1
b5-15	PID Sleep Function Start Level	0.0 - 400.0 *1	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
b6-01	Dwell Reference at Start	0.0 - 400.0 *1	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
b6-03	Dwell Reference at Stop	0.0 - 400.0 *1	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
b8-02	Energy Saving Gain	0.0 - 10.0	0.1	-	-	-	-
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	-	-	-	-
C1-11	Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq	0.0 - 400.0 *1	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
C2-01	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	0.00 - 10.00	0.01 s	1.00	0.20	0.20	1.00
C3-01	Slip Compensation Gain	0.0 - 2.5	0.1	-	-	-	Determined by E9-01
C3-02	Slip Compensation Delay Time	0 - 10000	1 ms	-	-	-	200
C4-01	Torque Compensation Gain	0.00 - 2.50	0.01	0.00	-	-	0.00
C4-02	Torque Compensation Delay Time	0 - 10000	1 ms	100	-	-	100
C5-01	ASR Proportional Gain 1	0.00 - 300.00	0.01	10.00	10.00	20.00	10.00
C5-02	ASR Integral Time 1	0.000 - 60.000	0.001 s	0.500	0.500	0.500	0.500
C5-03	ASR Proportional Gain 2	0.00 - 300.00	0.01	-	10.00	20.00	10.00
C5-04	ASR Integral Time 2	0.000 - 10.000	0.001 s	-	0.500	0.500	0.500
C5-06	ASR Delay Time	0.000 - 0.500	0.001 s	-	0.016	0.004	0.004
C5-07	ASR Gain Switchover Frequency	0.0 - 400.0 *1	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	1 - F	1	2	2	2	2
d3-01	Jump Frequency 1	0.0 - 400.0 *1	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
d3-02	Jump Frequency 2	0.0 - 400.0 *1	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
d3-03	Jump Frequency 3	0.0 - 400.0 *1	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %

No.	Name	Setting Range	Unit	Control Method (A1-02 Setting)			
				OLV/PM (5)	AOLV/PM (6)	CLV/PM (7)	EZOLV (8)
d3-04	Jump Frequency Width	0.0 - 20.0 *2	0.1	1.0 Hz	1.0 %	1.0 %	1.0 %
d5-02	Torque Reference Delay Time	0 - 1000	1 ms	-	-	0	-
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	40.0 - 400.0 *3	0.1 Hz	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E5-01	-
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	0.0 - 255.0 *4	0.1 V	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E5-01	-
E1-06	Base Frequency	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E5-01	-
E1-07	Mid Point A Frequency	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	-	-	-	-
E1-08	Mid Point A Voltage	0.0 - 255.0 *4	0.1 V	-	-	-	-
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 - 400.0	0.1 Hz	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E5-01	0.0	-
E1-10	Minimum Output Voltage	0.0 - 255.0 *4	0.1 V	-	-	-	-
F1-01	Encoder 1 Pulse Count (PPR)	0 - 60000	1 ppr	1024	1024	1024	600
F1-05	Encoder 1 Rotation Selection	0 - 1	1	1	1	1	0
F1-09	Overspeed Detection Delay Time	0.0 - 2.0	0.1 s	-	-	0.0	-
H4-20	Analog Power Monitor 100% Level	0.00 - 650.00	0.01	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E5-01	Determined by E9-07
L1-01	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	0 - 4	1	4	4	5	Determined by E9-01
L3-05	Stall Prevention during RUN	0 - 3	1	1	-	-	3
L3-20	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	0.00 - 5.00	0.01	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.65
L3-21	OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain	0.10 - 10.00	0.01	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
L3-36	Current Suppression Gain@Accel	0.0 - 100.0	0.1	-	-	-	-
L4-01	Speed Agree Detection Level	0.0 - 400.0 *1	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
L4-02	Speed Agree Detection Width	0.0 - 20.0 *2	0.1	2.0 Hz	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%
L4-03	Speed Agree Detection Level (+/-)	-400.0 - +400.0 *5	0.1	0.0 Hz	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
L4-04	Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)	0.0 - 20.0 *2	0.1	2.0 Hz	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	0 - 2	1	0	0	0	0
L8-40	Carrier Freq Reduction Off-Delay	0.00 - 2.00	0.01 s	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

No.	Name	Setting Range	Unit	Control Method (A1-02 Setting)			
				OLV/PM (5)	AOLV/PM (6)	CLV/PM (7)	EZOLV (8)
n1-15	PWM Voltage Offset Calibration	0 - 2	1	1	1	1	1
o1-03	Frequency Display Unit Selection	0 - 3	1	0	1	1	1
o1-04	V/f Pattern Display Unit	0 - 1	1	-	1	1	-

*1 The setting range is 0.0 to 100.0 when *A1-02 = 6 or 7 [PM Advanced Open Loop Vector or PM Closed Loop Vector]*.
*2 The setting range is 0.0 to 40.0 when *A1-02 = 6 or 7 [PM Advanced Open Loop Vector or PM Closed Loop Vector]*.
*3 The default setting varies depending on the setting of *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*.
*4 This is the value for 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.
*5 The setting range is -100.0 to +100.0 when *A1-02 = 6 or 7 [PM Advanced Open Loop Vector or PM Closed Loop Vector]*.

10.19 E3-01 [Motor 2 Control Mode] Dependent Parameters

The parameters listed in the following table have a dependent relationship with *E3-01*. The values of the default settings change as the setting of *E3-01* is changed.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Unit	Motor 2 Control Method (setting value of E3-01)			
				V/f (0)	CL-V/f (1)	OLV (2)	CLV (3)
C3-21	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain	0.0 to 2.50	0.1	0.0	-	1.0	1.0
C3-22	Motor 2 Slip Comp DelayTime	0 to 10000	1 ms	2000	-	200	-
C5-21	Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 1 (P)	0.00 to 300.00	0.01	-	0.20	-	20.00
C5-22	Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1 (I)	0.000 to 10.000	0.001 s	-	0.200	-	0.500
C5-23	Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 2 (P)	0.00 to 300.00	0.01	-	0.02	-	20.00
C5-24	Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 2 (I)	0.000 to 10.000	0.001 s	-	0.050	-	0.500
C5-26	Motor 2 ASR Delay Time	0.000 to 0.500	0.001 s	-	-	-	0.004
E3-04	Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency	40.0 to 590.0	0.1 Hz	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0
E3-05	Motor 2 Maximum Output Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 *1	0.1 V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
E3-06	Motor 2 Base Frequency	0.0 to 590.0	0.1 Hz	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0
E3-07	Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency	0.0 to 590.0	0.1 Hz	3.0	3.0	3.0	0.0
E3-08	Motor 2 Mid Point A Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 *1	0.1 V	15.0	15.0	11.0	0.0
E3-09	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency	0.0 to 590.0	0.1 Hz	1.5	1.5	0.5	0.0
E3-10	Motor 2 Minimum Output Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 *1	0.1 V	9.0	9.0	2.0	0.0
E3-11	Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency	0.0 to 590.0	Determined by o1-04	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E3-12	Motor 2 Mid Point B Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 *1	0.1 V	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E3-13	Motor 2 Base Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 *1	0.1 V	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

*1 This is the value for 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

Parameter List

10

10.20 Parameters Changed by E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]

The default settings of the parameters listed in the following table vary depending on the setting of *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* and *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]*.

Table 10.1 Parameters Changed by E1-03 (2004 to 2021 and 4002 to 4012)

No.	Unit	Setting																Control Method (Value set in A1-02)				
E1-03		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	OLV (2)	CLV (3)	OLV/PM (5)	AOLV/PM (6)	CLV/PM (7)
E1-04	Hz	50.0	60.0	60.0	72.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	90.0	120.0	180.0	50.0 *1	50.0	50.0	*2	*2	*2
E1-05 *3	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0 *1	200.0	200.0	*2	*2	*2
E1-06	Hz	50.0	60.0	50.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	50.0 *1	50.0	50.0	*2	*2	*2
E1-07	Hz	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	25.0	25.0	30.0	30.0	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.5 *1	3.0	0.0	-	-	-
E1-08 *3	V	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	35.0	50.0	35.0	50.0	19.0	24.0	19.0	24.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0 *1	14.4	0.0	-	-	-
E1-09	Hz	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3 *1	0.5	0.0	*2	*2	0.0
E1-10 *3	V	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	8.0	9.0	8.0	9.0	11.0	13.0	11.0	15.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0 *1	3.0	0.0	-	-	-

*1 These values are the default settings for *E1-04 through E1-10* and *E3-04 through E3-10 [V/f Pattern for Motor 2]*. These settings are the same as those for the V/f pattern when *E1-03 = 1 [Constant Trq_60Hz base_60Hz max]*.
*2 The default setting varies depending on the setting of *E5-01 [Motor Code Selection]*.
*3 This is the value for 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

Table 10.2 Parameters Changed by E1-03 (2030 to 2211 and 4018 to 4103)

No.	Unit	Setting																Control Method (Value set in A1-02)				
E1-03		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	OLV (2)	CLV (3)	OLV/PM (5)	AOLV/PM (6)	CLV/PM (7)
E1-04	Hz	50.0	60.0	60.0	72.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	90.0	120.0	180.0	50.0 *1	50.0	50.0	*2	*2	*2
E1-05 *3	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0 *1	200.0	200.0	*2	*2	*2
E1-06	Hz	50.0	60.0	50.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	50.0 *1	50.0	50.0	*2	*2	*2
E1-07	Hz	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	25.0	25.0	30.0	30.0	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.5 *1	3.0	0.0	-	-	-
E1-08 *3	V	14.0	14.0	14.0	14.0	35.0	50.0	35.0	50.0	18.0	23.0	18.0	23.0	14.0	14.0	14.0	14.0 *1	13.2	0.0	-	-	-
E1-09	Hz	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3 *1	0.5	0.0	*2	*2	0.0
E1-10 *3	V	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	6.0	7.0	6.0	7.0	9.0	11.0	9.0	13.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0 *1	2.4	0.0	-	-	-

*1 These values are the default settings for *E1-04 through E1-10* and *E3-04 through E3-10 [V/f Pattern for Motor 2]*. These settings are the same as those for the V/f pattern when *E1-03 = 1 [Constant Trq_60Hz base_60Hz max]*.

*2 The default setting varies depending on the setting of *E5-01 [Motor Code Selection]*.
*3 This is the value for 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

Table 10.3 Parameters Changed by E1-03 (2257 to 2415 and 4140 to 4675)

No.	Unit	Setting																Control Method (Value set in A1-02)				
E1-03		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	OLV (2)	CLV (3)	OLV/PM (5)	AOLV/PM (6)	CLV/PM (7)
E1-04	Hz	50.0	60.0	60.0	72.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	90.0	120.0	180.0	50.0 *1	50.0	50.0	*2	*2	*2
E1-05 *3	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0 *1	200.0	200.0	*2	*2	*2
E1-06	Hz	50.0	60.0	50.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	50.0 *1	50.0	50.0	*2	*2	*2
E1-07	Hz	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	25.0	25.0	30.0	30.0	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.5 *1	3.0	0.0	-	-	-
E1-08 *3	V	12.0	12.0	12.0	12.0	35.0	50.0	35.0	50.0	15.0	20.0	15.0	20.0	12.0	12.0	12.0	12.0 *1	13.2	0.0	-	-	-
E1-09	Hz	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3 *1	0.5	0.0	*2	*2	0.0
E1-10 *3	V	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	5.0	6.0	5.0	6.0	7.0	9.0	7.0	11.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0 *1	2.4	0.0	-	-	-

*1 These values are the default settings for *E1-04 through E1-10* and *E3-04 through E3-10 [V/f Pattern for Motor 2]*. These settings are the same as those for the V/f pattern when *E1-03 = 1 [Constant Trq_60Hz base_60Hz max]*.
*2 The default setting varies depending on the setting of *E5-01 [Motor Code Selection]*.
*3 This is the value for 200 V class drives. Double the value for 400 V class drives.

Parameter List

10

10.21 Defaults by Drive Model and Duty Rating ND/HD

The parameters listed in the following table have a dependent relationship with *o2-04* and *C6-01*. The values of the default settings change as the settings of *o2-04* and *C6-01* are changed.

◆ 200 V class

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default					
-	Drive Model	-	2004		2006		2010	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	(ND)	HD	(ND)	HD	(ND)
			0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	62		63		65	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.55	0.75	0.75	1.1	1.5	2.2
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	100	100
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	1	1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-26	Direction Determina tion Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	288.2	223.7	223.7	196.6	169.4	156.8
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0015	0.0028	0.0028	0.0068	0.0068	0.0088
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	1.9	3.3	3.3	4.9	6.2	8.5
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.9	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.9
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	1.2	1.8	1.8	2.3	2.8	3
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	9.842	5.156	5.156	3.577	1.997	1.601
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	18.2	13.8	13.8	18.5	18.5	18.4
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	14	26	26	38	53	77
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	0.4	0.75	0.75	1.1	1.5	2.2

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default					
-	Drive Model	-	2004		2006		2010	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	(ND)	HD	(ND)	HD	(ND)
			0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	62		63		65	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.55	0.75	0.75	1.1	1.5	2.2
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1202	1202	1203	1203	1205	1205
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	190	190	190	190	190	190
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.178	0.142	0.142	0.142	0.166	0.145
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	115	115	115	115	115	115
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.178	0.142	0.142	0.142	0.166	0.145
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2012		2018		2021		2030	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	66		67		68		6A	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	2.2	3.0	3.0	3.7	3.7	5.5	5.5	7.5
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-26	Direction Determina tion Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	156.8	136.4	136.4	122.9	122.9	94.75	94.75	72.69
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0088	0.0158	0.0158	0.0158	0.0158	0.0255	0.026	0.037
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	8.5	11.4	11.4	14	14	19.6	19.6	26.6
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.9	2.7	2.7	2.73	2.73	1.5	1.5	1.3
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	3	3.7	3.7	4.5	4.5	5.1	5.1	8
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	1.601	1.034	1.034	0.771	0.771	0.399	0.399	0.288
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	18.4	19	19	19.6	19.6	18.2	18.2	15.5
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	77	91	91	112	112	172	172	262
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	2.2	3.0	3.0	3.7	3.7	5.5	5.5	7.5

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2012		2018		2021		2030	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	66		67		68		6A	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	2.2	3.0	3.0	3.7	3.7	5.5	5.5	7.5
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1206	1206	FFFF	FFFF	1208	1208	120A	120A
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	0.5	0.5	1	1	1	1	1	1
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.145	0.145	0.145	0.154	0.154	0.168	0.168	0.175
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	124	124	110	110	110	110	110	110
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2012		2018		2021		2030	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	66		67		68		6A	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	2.2	3.0	3.0	3.7	3.7	5.5	5.5	7.5
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.145	0.145	0.145	0.154	0.154	0.168	0.168	0.175
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2042		2056		2070		2082	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	6B		6D		6E		6F	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	7.5	11	11	15	15	18.5	18.5	22
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	72.69	70.44	70.44	63.13	63.13	57.87	57.87	51.79
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.037	0.053	0.053	0.076	0.076	0.138	0.138	0.165

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2042		2056		2070		2082	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	6B		6D		6E		6F	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	7.5	11	11	15	15	18.5	18.5	22
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	26.6	39.7	39.7	53	53	65.8	65.8	77.2
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.3	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.67	1.67	1.7
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	8	11.2	11.2	15.2	15.2	15.7	15.7	18.5
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.288	0.23	0.23	0.138	0.138	0.101	0.101	0.079
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	15.5	19.5	19.5	17.2	17.2	15.7	20.1	19.5
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	262	245	245	272	272	505	505	538
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	7.5	11	11	15	15	18.5	18.5	22
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	120B	120B	120D	120D	120E	120E	120F	120F
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.8	0.9	0.9	1	1	1	1	1
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.175	0.265	0.265	0.244	0.244	0.317	0.317	0.355

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2042		2056		2070		2082	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	6B		6D		6E		6F	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	7.5	11	11	15	15	18.5	18.5	22
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	110	110	115	115	120	120	133	130
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.175	0.265	0.265	0.244	0.244	0.317	0.317	0.355
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	30.0	30.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2110		2138		2169		2211	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	70		72		73		74	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	22	30	30	37	37	45	45	55
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-26	Direction Determina tion Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	2.00
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	51.79	46.27	46.27	38.16	38.16	35.78	35.78	31.35
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.165	0.220	0.220	0.273	0.273	0.333	0.333	0.490
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	77.2	105	105	131	131	160	160	190
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.33	1.33	1.6	1.6	1.43
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	18.5	21.9	21.9	38.2	38.2	44	44	45.6
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.079	0.064	0.064	0.039	0.039	0.03	0.03	0.022
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	19.5	20.8	20.8	18.8	18.8	20.2	20.2	20.5
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	538	699	699	823	823	852	852	960
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	22	30	30	37	37	45	45	55

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2110		2138		2169		2211	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	70		72		73		74	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	22	30	30	37	37	45	45	55
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1210	1210	1212	1212	1213	1213	1214	1214
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	1	1	1
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.355	0.323	0.323	0.32	0.32	0.387	0.387	0.317
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	105	105	115	115	105	105	105	105
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2110		2138		2169		2211	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	70		72		73		74	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	22	30	30	37	37	45	45	55
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.355	0.323	0.323	0.32	0.32	0.387	0.387	0.317
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2257		2313		2360		2415	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	75		76		77		78	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	55	75	75	90	90	110	110	110
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	31.35	23.1	23.1	20.65	20.65	18.12	18.12	18.12
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.49	0.90	0.90	1.10	1.10	1.90	1.90	1.90

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2257		2313		2360		2415	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	75		76		77		78	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	55	75	75	90	90	110	110	110
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	190	260	260	260	260	260	260	260
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.43	1.39	1.39	1.39	1.39	1.39	1.39	1.39
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	45.6	72	72	72	72	72	72	72
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.022	0.023	0.023	0.023	0.023	0.023	0.023	0.023
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	20.5	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	960	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	55	75	75	90	90	110	110	110
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1215	1215	1216	1216	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.7	1.7	1.7
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	190	190	190	190	190	190	190	190
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.317	0.533	0.533	0.592	0.592	0.646	0.646	0.646

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	2257		2313		2360		2415	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND	HD	ND
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	75		76		77		78	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	55	75	75	90	90	110	110	110
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	105	105	105	105	120	120	120	120
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	100	100	100	100
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.317	0.533	0.533	0.592	0.592	0.646	0.646	0.646
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

Parameter List

10

◆ 400 V class

No. */	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4002		4004		4005		4007	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	92		93		94		95	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.55	0.75	1.1	1.5	1.5	2.2	2.2	3.0
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-26	Direction Determina tion Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	576.4	447.4	447.4	338.8	338.8	313.6	313.6	265.7
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0015	0.0028	0.0028	0.0068	0.0068	0.0088	0.0088	0.0158
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	1	1.6	1.6	3.1	3.1	4.2	4.2	5.7
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.9	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	3	3	2.7
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	0.6	0.8	0.8	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.9
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	38.198	22.459	22.459	10.1	10.1	6.495	6.495	4.360
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	18.2	14.3	14.3	18.3	18.3	18.7	18.7	19
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	14	26	26	53	53	77	77	105

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4002		4004		4005		4007	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	92		93		94		95	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.55	0.75	1.1	1.5	1.5	2.2	2.2	3.0
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	0.4	0.75	1.1	1.5	1.5	2.2	2.2	3.0
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1232	1232	1233	1233	1235	1235	1236	1236
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.5
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.178	0.142	0.142	0.166	0.166	0.145	0.145	0.145
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	100	100	105	105	112	112	110	110
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4002		4004		4005		4007	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	92		93		94		95	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.55	0.75	1.1	1.5	1.5	2.2	2.2	3.0
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.178	0.142	0.142	0.166	0.166	0.145	0.145	0.145
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4009		4012		4018		4023	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	96		97		99		9A	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	11
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	265.7	245.8	245.8	189.5	189.5	145.38	145.38	140.88
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0158	0.0158	0.0158	0.0255	0.026	0.037	0.037	0.053

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4009		4012		4018		4023	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	96		97		99		9A	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	11
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	5.7	7	7	9.8	9.8	13.3	13.3	19.9
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	2.7	2.7	2.7	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.7
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	1.9	2.3	2.3	2.6	2.6	4	4	5.6
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	4.360	3.333	3.333	1.595	1.595	1.152	1.152	0.922
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	19	19.3	19.3	18.2	18.2	15.5	15.5	19.6
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	105	130	130	193	193	263	263	385
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	11
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	FFFF	FFFF	1238	1238	123A	123A	123B	123B
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.8	0.8	1	1
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.145	0.154	0.154	0.168	0.168	0.175	0.175	0.265

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4009		4012		4018		4023	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	96		97		99		9A	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	11
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	100	100	100	100	105	105	105	105
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.145	0.154	0.154	0.168	0.168	0.175	0.175	0.265
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4031		4038		4044		4060	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	9C		9D		9E		9F	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	11	15	15	18.5	18.5	22	22	30
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	140.88	126.26	126.26	115.74	115.74	103.58	103.58	92.54
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.053	0.076	0.076	0.138	0.138	0.165	0.165	0.220
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	19.9	26.5	26.5	32.9	32.9	38.6	38.6	52.3
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.67	1.67	1.7	1.7	1.8
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	5.6	7.6	7.6	7.8	7.8	9.2	9.2	10.9
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.922	0.55	0.55	0.403	0.403	0.316	0.316	0.269
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	19.6	17.2	17.2	20.1	20.1	23.5	23.5	20.7
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	385	440	440	508	508	586	586	750
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	11	15	15	18.5	18.5	22	22	30

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4031		4038		4044		4060	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	9C		9D		9E		9F	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	11	15	15	18.5	18.5	22	22	30
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	123D	123D	123E	123E	123F	123F	1240	1240
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	0.9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.1
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.265	0.244	0.244	0.317	0.317	0.355	0.355	0.323
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	100	100	120	120	120	120	130	137
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4031		4038		4044		4060	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	9C		9D		9E		9F	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	11	15	15	18.5	18.5	22	22	30
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.265	0.244	0.244	0.317	0.317	0.355	0.355	0.323
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4075		4089		4103		4140	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A1		A2		A3		A4	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	30	37	37	45	45	55	55	75
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	100	100	100	100	100	80	80	80
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.8
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	2.00	2.00	2.00
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	92.54	76.32	76.32	71.56	71.56	67.2	67.2	46.2
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.220	0.273	0.273	0.333	0.333	0.490	0.49	0.90

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4075		4089		4103		4140	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A1		A2		A3		A4	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	30	37	37	45	45	55	55	75
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	52.3	65.6	65.6	79.7	79.7	95	95	130
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.8	1.33	1.33	1.6	1.6	1.46	1.46	1.39
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	10.9	19.1	19.1	22	22	24	24	36
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.269	0.155	0.155	0.122	0.122	0.088	0.088	0.092
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	20.7	18.8	18.8	19.9	19.9	20	20	20
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	750	925	925	1125	1125	1260	1260	1600
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	30	37	37	45	45	55	55	75
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1242	1242	1243	1243	1244	1244	1245	1245
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	1	1	1
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.323	0.32	0.32	0.387	0.387	0.317	0.317	0.533

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4075		4089		4103		4140	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A1		A2		A3		A4	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	30	37	37	45	45	55	55	75
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	120	120	115	115	126	131	120	120
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	10	10	10	10	10	10	30	30
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.323	0.32	0.32	0.387	0.387	0.317	0.317	0.533
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

Parameter List

10

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4168		4208		4250		4296	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A5		A6		A7		A8	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	75	90	90	110	110	132	132	160
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
b3-26	Direction Determina tion Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	46.2	38.91	38.91	36.23	36.23	32.79	32.79	30.13
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.90	1.10	1.10	1.90	1.90	2.10	2.10	3.30
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	130	156	156	190	190	223	223	270
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.39	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.38	1.38	1.35
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	36	40	40	49	49	58	58	70
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.092	0.056	0.056	0.046	0.046	0.035	0.035	0.029
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	1600	1760	1760	2150	2150	2350	2350	2850
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	75	90	90	110	110	132	132	160

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4168		4208		4250		4296	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A5		A6		A7		A8	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	75	90	90	110	110	132	132	160
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1246	1246	1247	1247	1248	1248	1249	1249
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.533	0.592	0.592	0.646	0.646	0.673	0.673	0.777
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	110	110	105	105	120	120	120	120
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4168		4208		4250		4296	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A5		A6		A7		A8	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	75	90	90	110	110	132	132	160
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.533	0.592	0.592	0.646	0.646	0.673	0.673	0.777
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4371		4389		4453		4568	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A9		AA		AC		AD	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	160	200	200	220	220	250	250	315
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	30.13	30.57	30.57	27.13	27.13	21.76	21.76	21.76
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	3.30	3.60	3.60	4.10	4.10	6.50	6.50	11.00

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4371		4389		4453		4568	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A9		AA		AC		AD	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	160	200	200	220	220	250	250	315
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	270	310	310	370	370	500	500	500
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.35	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.25	1.25	1.25
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	70	81	81	96	96	130	130	130
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.029	0.025	0.025	0.02	0.02	0.014	0.014	0.014
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	2850	3200	3200	3700	3700	4700	4700	4700
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	160	200	200	220	220	250	250	315
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	124A	124A	124A	124A	124A	124A	124A	124A
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	1.8	1.9	1.9	2	2	2.1	2.1	2.1
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	1	1	1.8	1.8	1.8	2	2	2
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380	380	380	380	380	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	0.777	0.864	0.864	0.91	0.91	1.392	1.392	1.392

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default							
-	Drive Model	-	4371		4389		4453		4568	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1	HD1	ND1
			0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	A9		AA		AC		AD	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	160	200	200	220	220	250	250	315
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	130	130	140	140	140	140	140	140
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	30	30	100	100	100	100	100	100
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	0.777	0.864	0.864	0.91	0.91	1.392	1.392	1.392
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default	
-	Drive Model	-	4675	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1
			0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	AE	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	315	355
b3-04	V/f Gain during Speed Search	%	60	60
b3-06	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	-	0.7	0.7
b3-08	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	-	0.8	0.8
b3-26	Direction Determination Level	-	1000	1000

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default	
-	**Drive Model**	-	**4675**	
C6-01	**Normal / Heavy Duty Selection**	-	**HD1**	**ND1**
			0	**1**
o2-04	**Drive Model (KVA) Selection**	**Hex.**	**AE**	
E2-11 (E4-11)	**Motor Rated Power (kW)**	**kW**	**315**	**355**
b8-03	Energy Saving Filter Time	s	2.00	2.00
b8-04	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	-	21.76	23.84
C5-17 (C5-37)	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	11.00	12.00
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	-	1	7
E2-01 (E4-01)	Motor Rated Current	A	500	650
E2-02 (E4-02)	Motor Rated Slip	Hz	1.25	1
E2-03 (E4-03)	Motor No-Load Current	A	130	130
E2-05 (E4-05)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	Ω	0.014	0.012
E2-06 (E4-06)	Motor Leakage Inductance	%	20	20
E2-10 (E4-10)	Motor Iron Loss	W	4700	5560
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kw	315	355
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	FFFF	FFFF
L2-02	Power Loss Ride Through Time	s	2	2
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	s	2.1	2.3
L2-04	Powerloss V/f Recovery Ramp Time	s	2	2.2
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	-	380	380
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	s	1.392	1.667
L8-02	Overheat Alarm Level	°C	140	140
L8-09	Output Ground Fault Detection	-	1	1
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	-	2	2
n1-01	Hunting Prevention Selection	-	2	2
n1-03	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	ms	100	100
n1-16	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	-	0.50	0.50

No. *1	Name	Unit	Default	
-	Drive Model	-	4675	
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	-	HD1	ND1
			0	1
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection	Hex.	AE	
E2-11 (E4-11)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	315	355
n5-02	Motor Inertia Acceleration Time	s	1.392	1.667
n8-11	Observer Calculation Gain 2	-	50.0	50.0

*1 Parameters within parentheses are for motor 2.

10.22 Parameters Changed by PM Motor Code Selection

Note:

Only the motor codes listed here are valid setting values.

◆ Yaskawa SMRA Series SPM Motors

Table 10.4 SMRA series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1800 min⁻¹ (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)				
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	0002	0003	0005	0006	0008
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1800	1800	1800	1800	1800
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	2.1	4.0	6.9	10.8	17.4
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	8	8	8	8	8
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	2.47	1.02	0.679	0.291	0.169
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	12.7	4.8	3.9	3.6	2.5
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	12.7	4.8	3.9	3.6	2.5
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	0	0	0	0	0
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	62.0	64.1	73.4	69.6	72.2
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	120	120	120	120	120
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	120	120	120	120	120
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	6	6	6	6	6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0007	0.0014	0.0021	0.0032	0.0046
L3-24	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.064	0.066	0.049	0.051	0.044
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.064	0.066	0.049	0.051	0.044
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	0	0	0	0	0

Table 10.5 SMRA series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 3600 min⁻¹ (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)			
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	0103	0105	0106	0108
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	3600	3600	3600	3600
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)			
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	4.1	8.0	10.5	16.5
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	8	8	8	8
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	0.538	0.20	0.15	0.097
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	3.2	1.3	1.1	1.1
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	3.2	1.3	1.1	1.1
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	0	0	0	0
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	32.4	32.7	36.7	39.7
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	240	240	240	240
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	240	240	240	240
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	12	12	12	12
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0007	0.0014	0.0021	0.0032
L3-24	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.137	0.132	0.132	0.122
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.137	0.132	0.132	0.122
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	0	0	0	0

◆ Yaskawa SSR1 Series IPM Motors (Derated Torque)

Table 10.6 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1750 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1202	1203	1205	1206	1208	120A	120B	120D
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	1.77	3.13	5.73	8.44	13.96	20.63	28.13	41.4
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	8.233	2.284	1.470	0.827	0.455	0.246	0.198	0.094
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	54.84	23.02	17.22	8.61	7.20	4.86	4.15	3.40
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	64.10	29.89	20.41	13.50	10.02	7.43	5.91	3.91

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	223.7	220.3	240.8	238.0	238.7	239.6	258.2	239.3
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0011	0.0017	0.0023	0.0043	0.0083	0.014	0.017	0.027
L3-24 [*1]	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.092	0.076	0.051	0.066	0.075	0.083	0.077	0.084
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.092	0.076	0.051	0.066	0.075	0.083	0.077	0.084
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-7.6	-11.5	-9.1	-19.0	-18.7	-23.4	-18.5	-10.9

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.7 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1750 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	120E	120F	1210	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	75
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15.00	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00	55.00	75.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	55.4	68.2	80.6	105.2	131.3	153.1	185.4	257.3
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	0.066	0.051	0.037	0.030	0.020	0.014	0.012	0.006
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	2.45	2.18	1.71	1.35	0.99	0.83	0.79	0.44
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	3.11	2.55	2.05	1.82	1.28	1.01	0.97	0.56
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	248.1	253.6	250.0	280.9	264.2	280.4	311.9	268.0
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm²	0.046	0.055	0.064	0.116	0.140	0.259	0.31	0.42
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.102	0.101	0.098	0.130	0.127	0.193	0.191	0.187
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.102	0.101	0.098	0.130	0.127	0.193	0.191	0.187
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-16.5	-11.3	-12.8	-16.8	-15.6	-10.7	-9.6	-13.3

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.8 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1750 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1232	1233	1235	1236	1238	123A	123B	123D
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	0.89	1.56	2.81	4.27	7.08	10.31	13.65	20.7
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	25.370	9.136	6.010	3.297	1.798	0.982	0.786	0.349
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	169.00	92.08	67.71	34.40	32.93	22.7	16.49	13.17
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	197.50	119.56	81.71	54.00	37.70	26.80	23.46	15.60
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	392.6	440.6	478.3	466.3	478.8	478.1	520.0	481.5
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm²	0.0011	0.0017	0.0023	0.0043	0.0083	0.014	0.017	0.027
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.092	0.076	0.051	0.066	0.075	0.083	0.077	0.084
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.092	0.076	0.051	0.066	0.075	0.083	0.077	0.084
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-8.6	-11.5	-10.3	-19.8	-8.5	-11.0	-18.6	-12.5

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.9 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1750 min-1 (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	123E	123F	1240	1242	1243	1244	1245	1246
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	75
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00	55.00	75.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	27.5	33.4	39.8	52.0	65.8	77.5	92.7	126.6
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.272	0.207	0.148	0.235	0.079	0.054	0.049	0.029
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	10.30	8.72	6.81	5.4	4.08	3.36	3.16	2.12
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	12.77	11.22	8.47	7.26	5.12	3.94	3.88	2.61
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	498.8	509.5	503.9	561.7	528.5	558.1	623.8	594.5
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.046	0.055	0.064	0.116	0.140	0.259	0.31	0.42
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.102	0.101	0.098	0.130	0.127	0.193	0.191	0.187
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.102	0.101	0.098	0.130	0.127	0.193	0.191	0.187
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-15.5	-17.9	-15.1	-16.8	-14.1	-8.8	-9.6	-10.3

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.10 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1750 min-1 (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)			
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1247	1248	1249	124A
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	90	110	132	160
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	90.00	110.00	132.00	160.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	160.4	183.3	222.9	267.7

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)			
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.019	0.017	0.012	0.008
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	1.54	1.44	1.21	0.97
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	2.06	2.21	1.46	1.28
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/ (rad/s))	mVs/rad	524.1	583.7	563.6	601.2
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.56	0.83	0.96	1.61
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.208	0.254	0.243	0.338
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.208	0.254	0.243	0.338
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiencyCont	%	-17.0	-21.7	-10.9	-13.2

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.11 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1302	1303	1305	1306	1308	130A	130B	130D
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	1.88	3.13	5.63	8.33	14.17	20.63	27.71	39.6
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	3.190	1.940	1.206	0.665	0.341	0.252	0.184	0.099
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	32.15	26.12	14.72	12.27	8.27	6.49	6.91	4.07
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	41.74	34.30	20.15	14.77	9.81	7.74	7.66	4.65
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	264.3	269.6	284.3	287.1	284.5	298.0	335.0	303.9
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0017	0.0023	0.0043	0.0083	0.0136	0.017	0.027	0.046
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.098	0.071	0.066	0.087	0.085	0.072	0.084	0.096
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.098	0.071	0.066	0.087	0.085	0.072	0.084	0.096
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-6.6	-10.9	-13.5	-9.0	-9.5	-10.1	-6.0	-9.3

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.12 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)						
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	130E	130F	1310	1312	1313	1314	1315
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45	55
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15.00	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00	55.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	55.5	65.6	75.1	105.2	126.0	153.1	186.5
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.075	0.057	0.041	0.034	0.023	0.015	0.012
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	3.29	2.53	1.98	1.75	1.48	1.04	0.87
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	3.84	3.01	2.60	2.17	1.70	1.31	1.10
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	311.2	300.9	327.7	354.2	369.6	351.6	374.7
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.055	0.064	0.116	0.140	0.259	0.312	0.42
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.085	0.080	0.122	0.108	0.161	0.160	0.175

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)						
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.085	0.080	0.122	0.108	0.161	0.160	0.175
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-10.7	-13.2	-15.7	-11.5	-7.0	-11.8	-10.2

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.13 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1332	1333	1335	1336	1338	133A	133B	133D
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	0.94	1.56	2.81	4.27	6.98	10.21	13.85	19.5
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	12.760	7.421	4.825	2.656	1.353	0.999	0.713	0.393
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	128.60	85.11	58.87	46.42	31.73	26.20	27.06	15.51
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	166.96	113.19	80.59	60.32	40.45	30.94	33.45	19.63
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	528.6	544.2	568.5	572.8	562.9	587.6	670.1	612.7
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0017	0.0023	0.0043	0.0083	0.0136	0.017	0.027	0.046
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.098	0.071	0.066	0.087	0.085	0.072	0.084	0.096
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.098	0.071	0.066	0.087	0.085	0.072	0.084	0.096
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-6.6	-9.2	-13.5	-12.1	-13.7	-10.1	-12.2	-15.5

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.14 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)						
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	133E	133F	1340	1342	1343	1344	1345
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45	55
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00	55.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	27.4	32.9	37.6	52.5	63.2	76.4	96.1
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.295	0.223	0.164	0.137	0.093	0.059	0.048
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	12.65	9.87	7.90	7.01	5.93	4.17	3.11
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	15.87	12.40	10.38	8.68	6.79	5.22	4.55
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	624.6	610.4	655.4	708.4	739.2	703.0	747.1
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.055	0.064	0.116	0.140	0.259	0.312	0.42
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.085	0.080	0.122	0.108	0.161	0.160	0.175
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.085	0.080	0.122	0.108	0.161	0.160	0.175
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-15.1	-16.0	-15.7	-11.5	-6.8	-11.5	-14.8

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.15 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)			
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1346	1347	1348	1349
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	75	90	110	132
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	75.00	90.00	110.00	132.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	124.0	153.1	186.5	226.0
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)			
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.028	0.024	0.015	0.011
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	2.32	2.20	1.45	1.23
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	2.97	3.23	1.88	1.67
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/ (rad/s))	mVs/rad	639.3	708.0	640.7	677.0
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.56	0.83	0.96	1.61
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.171	0.213	0.201	0.281
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.171	0.213	0.201	0.281
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiencyCont	%	-15.8	-19.6	-14.9	-15.1

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.16 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1402	1403	1405	1406	1408	140A	140B	140D
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	1.88	3.02	6.00	8.85	14.27	20.21	26.67	39.9
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	4.832	2.704	1.114	0.511	0.412	0.303	0.165	0.113
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	48.68	32.31	19.22	12.15	7.94	11.13	6.59	4.96
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	63.21	40.24	24.38	15.35	11.86	14.06	8.55	6.12
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	320.4	327.1	364.4	344.4	357.5	430.8	391.5	384.4
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0017	0.0023	0.0083	0.0136	0.0171	0.027	0.046	0.055
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.062	0.044	0.080	0.090	0.067	0.072	0.088	0.073
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.062	0.044	0.080	0.090	0.067	0.072	0.088	0.073
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-8.8	-9.9	-9.3	-10.0	-17.7	-12.3	-15.3	-13.9

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.17 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)					
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	140E	140F	1410	1412	1413	1414
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	55.6	63.5	74.4	104.2	129.6	154.2
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	0.084	0.066	0.048	0.035	0.023	0.016
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	3.83	3.33	2.38	2.04	1.53	1.16
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	4.65	4.50	3.15	2.86	2.27	1.54
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	372.1	421.3	410.9	436.1	428.8	433.3
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.064	0.116	0.140	0.259	0.312	0.418
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.062	0.091	0.092	0.125	0.122	0.135
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.062	0.091	0.092	0.125	0.122	0.135
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiencyCont	%	-14.4	-17.9	-15.9	-17.9	-20.1	-13.7

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.18 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1432	1433	1435	1436	1438	143A	143B	143D
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	0.94	1.51	3.00	4.43	7.08	10.10	13.33	19.9
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	19.320	10.800	4.456	2.044	1.483	1.215	0.660	0.443
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	194.70	129.20	76.88	48.60	37.58	44.54	26.36	19.10
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	252.84	160.90	97.52	61.40	47.65	56.26	34.20	24.67
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	640.9	654.1	728.8	688.9	702.0	861.5	783.0	762.2
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0017	0.0023	0.0083	0.0136	0.0171	0.027	0.046	0.055
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.062	0.044	0.080	0.090	0.067	0.072	0.088	0.073
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.062	0.044	0.080	0.090	0.067	0.072	0.088	0.073
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-8.8	-9.9	-9.3	-10.0	-12.8	-12.3	-15.3	-16.7

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.19 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)					
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	143E	143F	1440	1442	1443	1444
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	27.8	31.8	37.2	52.1	64.8	76.6

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)					
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	0.331	0.264	0.192	0.140	0.093	0.063
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	15.09	13.32	9.52	8.16	6.13	4.63
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	18.56	18.00	12.60	11.40	9.10	6.15
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	749.6	842.7	821.8	872.3	857.7	866.6
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.064	0.116	0.140	0.259	0.312	0.418
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.062	0.091	0.092	0.125	0.122	0.135
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.062	0.091	0.092	0.125	0.122	0.135
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiencyCont	%	-14.9	-17.9	-15.9	-17.7	-20.1	-13.8

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.20 SSR1 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)			
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	1445	1446	1447	1448
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	55	75	90	110
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	55.00	75.00	90.00	110.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	92.0	127.1	150.5	185.4
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	0.051	0.033	0.027	0.015
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	3.96	3.03	2.60	1.89
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	5.00	5.14	3.28	2.33
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	854.0	823.1	853.4	829.2
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)			
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm²	0.56	0.83	0.96	1.61
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.147	0.161	0.154	0.212
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.147	0.161	0.154	0.212
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiencyCont	%	-12.5	-28.8	-13.3	-11.6

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*.

◆ Yaskawa SST4 Series IPM Motors (Constant Torque)

Table 10.21 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1750 min⁻¹ (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	2202	2203	2205	2206	2208	220A	220B	220D
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min⁻¹	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	1.77	3.54	6.56	8.96	14.79	20.94	29.58	41.1
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	2.247	1.132	0.774	0.479	0.242	0.275	0.161	0.111
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	22.32	12.38	8.90	7.39	5.06	5.82	3.86	3.59
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	32.50	15.72	11.96	9.63	6.42	6.74	4.66	4.32
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	215.2	203.9	219.3	230.6	235.1	251.7	235.7	252.0
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm²	0.0016	0.0022	0.0042	0.0081	0.0133	0.013	0.017	0.027
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.134	0.099	0.094	0.124	0.121	0.081	0.075	0.082

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.134	0.099	0.094	0.124	0.121	0.081	0.075	0.082
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-9.3	-6.4	-10.0	-9.9	-9.7	-8.4	-11.5	-13.1

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.22 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1750 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	220E	220F	2210	2212	2213	2214	2215	2216
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	75
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00	55.00	75.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	54.2	68.2	78.6	104.2	129.2	153.1	205.2	260.4
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	0.071	0.049	0.040	0.030	0.020	0.013	0.009	0.006
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	2.67	1.98	1.69	1.31	0.88	0.77	0.55	0.40
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	3.10	2.41	2.12	1.61	1.14	1.04	0.69	0.50
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	253.7	244.6	256.3	283.1	266.3	260.0	261.5	259.3
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.044	0.054	0.063	0.113	0.137	0.252	0.30	0.41
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.099	0.098	0.096	0.126	0.124	0.188	0.186	0.184
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.099	0.098	0.096	0.126	0.124	0.188	0.186	0.184
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-10.9	-14.3	-15.1	-11.3	-14.1	-18.8	-11.4	-12.2

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.23 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1750 min-1 (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	2232	2233	2235	2236	2238	223A	223B	223D
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	0.92	1.77	3.33	4.48	7.50	10.42	14.27	20.5
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	8.935	4.570	3.096	1.906	0.972	1.103	0.630	0.429
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	80.14	48.04	35.60	30.31	20.03	23.41	14.86	14.34
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	110.76	64.88	47.84	38.36	24.97	28.70	17.25	17.25
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	416.5	399.4	438.5	475.5	463.7	485.8	470.4	513.4
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0016	0.0022	0.0042	0.0081	0.0133	0.013	0.017	0.027
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.134	0.099	0.094	0.124	0.121	0.081	0.075	0.082
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.134	0.099	0.094	0.124	0.121	0.081	0.075	0.082
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-7.5	-8.5	-9.8	-8.2	-9.1	-13.1	-9.2	-12.4

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.24 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1750 min-1 (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	223E	223F	2240	2242	2243	2244	2245	2246
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	75
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00	55.00	75.00

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	26.4	34.2	38.8	52.2	65.4	77.6	99.3	130.2
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.275	0.196	0.160	0.120	0.077	0.052	0.036	0.023
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	9.99	7.92	6.82	5.24	3.57	2.98	1.59	1.59
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	12.37	9.64	8.51	6.44	4.65	3.75	2.78	1.97
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	505.3	489.2	509.5	566.2	531.6	530.6	515.2	515.2
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.044	0.054	0.063	0.113	0.137	0.252	0.30	0.41
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.099	0.098	0.096	0.126	0.124	0.188	0.186	0.184
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.099	0.098	0.096	0.126	0.124	0.188	0.186	0.184
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-15.1	-14.3	-15.3	-11.3	-14.5	-13.2	-22.6	-11.9

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.25 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1750 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)						
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	2247	2248	2249	224A	224C	224D	224E
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	90	110	132	160	200	220	300
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	90.00	110.00	132.00	160.00	200.00	250.00	300.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	153.1	184.4	229.2	269.8	346.9	421.9	520.8
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.019	0.017	0.012	0.008	0.005	0.004	0.002
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	1.51	1.43	1.13	0.96	0.65	0.67	0.40

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)						
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	1.76	1.92	1.54	1.26	0.88	0.74	0.52
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	538.3	590.9	548.2	603.9	556.8	593.1	495.4
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.55	0.82	0.96	1.60	1.95	2.82	3.70
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.205	0.250	0.244	0.336	0.327	0.379	0.414
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.205	0.250	0.244	0.336	0.327	0.379	0.414
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-8.6	-14.8	-17.5	-12.5	-14.7	-5.1	-16.3

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.26 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	2302	2303	2305	2306	2308	230A	230B	230D
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	1.77	3.33	5.94	9.48	14.17	20.42	27.92	39.6
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	3.154	1.835	0.681	0.308	0.405	0.278	0.180	0.098
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	28.46	19.46	10.00	6.88	8.15	5.77	6.32	3.34
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	39.29	25.89	15.20	9.25	10.76	8.60	8.80	4.61
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	268.8	256.9	271.9	260.2	286.8	314.9	300.8	292.3
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0016	0.0022	0.0081	0.0133	0.0133	0.017	0.027	0.044
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.092	0.068	0.125	0.139	0.083	0.070	0.082	0.092
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.092	0.068	0.125	0.139	0.083	0.070	0.082	0.092
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-7.5	-9.4	-13.9	-10.0	-15.0	-17.9	-22.7	-20.5

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.27 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	230E	230F	2310	2312	2313	2314	2315	2316
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	75
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15.0	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00	55.00	75.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	54.2	68.3	75.2	102.0	131.3	160.4	191.7	257.3
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.073	0.055	0.048	0.034	0.023	0.016	0.012	0.007
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	2.94	2.23	2.08	1.67	1.39	0.94	0.82	0.56
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	3.65	2.85	2.66	2.04	1.73	1.22	1.06	0.76
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	305.1	297.6	355.8	355.4	324.0	302.4	337.2	323.4
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.054	0.063	0.113	0.137	0.252	0.304	0.41	0.55
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.083	0.079	0.118	0.105	0.157	0.156	0.172	0.169

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.083	0.079	0.118	0.105	0.157	0.156	0.172	0.169
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-14.6	-16.4	-11.8	-10.5	-14.5	-17.4	-13.8	-17.5

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.28 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	2332	2333	2335	2336	2338	233A	233B	233D
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	0.91	1.67	3.02	4.74	7.08	10.21	13.96	20.5
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	12.616	7.340	2.724	1.232	1.509	1.112	0.720	0.393
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	113.84	77.84	40.00	27.52	31.73	23.09	25.28	13.36
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	157.16	103.56	60.80	37.00	40.88	34.39	35.20	18.44
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	490.8	513.8	543.7	520.3	580.8	602.7	601.5	584.6
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0016	0.0022	0.0081	0.0133	0.0133	0.017	0.027	0.044
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.092	0.068	0.125	0.139	0.083	0.070	0.082	0.092
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.092	0.068	0.125	0.139	0.083	0.070	0.082	0.092
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-9.5	-9.4	-13.7	-10.0	-12.9	-19.9	-22.8	-19.8

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.29 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	233E	233F	2340	2342	2343	2344	2345	2346
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	75
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00	55.00	75.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	27.1	34.2	37.6	50.9	65.4	80.2	96.1	129.2
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.291	0.220	0.192	0.136	0.091	0.064	0.048	0.028
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	11.77	8.94	8.32	6.68	5.30	3.76	3.09	2.24
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	14.60	11.40	10.64	8.16	6.80	4.88	4.75	3.03
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	610.3	595.2	711.6	710.8	652.7	604.8	669.1	646.8
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.054	0.063	0.113	0.137	0.252	0.304	0.41	0.55
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.083	0.079	0.118	0.105	0.157	0.156	0.172	0.169
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.083	0.079	0.118	0.105	0.157	0.156	0.172	0.169
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-14.5	-16.1	-11.8	-10.5	-15.6	-17.4	-21.7	-17.3

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.30 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1450 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)					
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	2347	2348	2349	234A	234C	234D
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	90	110	132	160	200	250
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450	1450
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	90.00	110.00	132.00	160.00	200.00	250.00

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)					
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	153.1	191.7	226.0	268.8	331.3	422.9
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.024	0.015	0.011	0.007	0.006	0.003
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	2.20	1.34	1.23	0.92	0.84	0.61
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	3.23	2.16	1.67	1.30	1.25	0.89
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	708.0	637.8	677.0	661.7	687.1	655.9
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5	72.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.82	0.96	1.60	1.95	2.82	3.70
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.210	0.201	0.279	0.281	0.325	0.341
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.210	0.201	0.279	0.281	0.325	0.341
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-19.6	-24.1	-15.1	-17.0	-19.8	-19.3

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.31 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	2402	2403	2405	2406	2408	240A	240B	240D
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11.0
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	1.77	3.44	5.94	9.17	14.79	20.21	27.40	39.0
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	2.680	1.520	1.071	0.542	0.362	0.295	0.162	0.115
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	30.55	15.29	17.48	11.98	8.60	9.54	5.31	4.44

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	42.71	24.28	22.51	15.51	10.69	13.84	8.26	5.68
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	313.1	313.1	345.3	342.9	363.8	384.3	379.9	370.2
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0022	0.0042	0.0081	0.0133	0.0168	0.027	0.044	0.054
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.080	0.081	0.078	0.088	0.066	0.070	0.085	0.071
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.080	0.081	0.078	0.088	0.066	0.070	0.085	0.071
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-8.4	-11.0	-10.7	-10.7	-9.4	-22.5	-22.2	-16.7

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.32 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 200 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	240E	240F	2410	2412	2413	2414	2415	2416
	Voltage Class	V	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
	Capacity	kW	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	75
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	15	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00	55.00	75.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	55.9	65.4	77.0	103.5	126.0	153.1	188.5	260.4
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.083	0.065	0.052	0.035	0.026	0.019	0.013	0.009
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	3.50	2.92	2.55	2.03	1.59	1.24	0.98	0.70
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	4.23	3.79	3.22	2.46	1.92	1.64	1.37	0.97
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	364.5	404.5	445.1	444.4	447.3	470.8	422.4	418.3
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)							
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0	190.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.063	0.113	0.137	0.252	0.304	0.410	0.55	0.82
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.061	0.089	0.090	0.122	0.119	0.132	0.145	0.159
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.061	0.089	0.090	0.122	0.119	0.132	0.145	0.159
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-13.7	-15.2	-10.9	-9.8	-9.3	-11.5	-17.7	-17.1

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.33 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)						
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	2432	2433	2435	2436	2438	243A	243B
E5-01	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
E5-01	Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5
E5-01	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	0.89	1.72	3.02	4.58	7.40	10.21	13.75
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	10.720	6.080	4.336	2.143	1.428	1.199	0.648
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	122.20	61.16	70.24	46.20	33.87	41.67	21.24
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	170.80	97.12	90.04	60.28	42.98	69.15	33.04
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	626.1	626.1	703.1	727.6	699.0	861.5	759.7
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.0022	0.0042	0.0081	0.0133	0.0168	0.027	0.044
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.080	0.081	0.078	0.088	0.066	0.070	0.085

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)						
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.080	0.081	0.078	0.088	0.066	0.070	0.085
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-8.4	-11.0	-9.9	-9.0	-11.4	-23.2	-22.1

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.34 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)						
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	243D	243E	243F	2440	2442	2443	2444
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	11	15	18	22	30	37	45
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	11.0	15	18.50	22.00	30.00	37.00	45.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	19.5	27.7	32.7	39.2	51.8	63.0	76.6
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/ phase)	Ω	0.460	0.325	0.260	0.209	0.140	0.106	0.076
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	17.76	12.83	11.68	10.09	8.12	6.43	4.96
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/ phase)	mH	22.72	17.19	15.16	16.25	9.84	7.71	6.56
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/ s))	mVs/rad	740.4	716.6	809.1	786.2	888.8	857.7	941.6
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/ min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.054	0.063	0.113	0.137	0.252	0.304	0.410
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.071	0.061	0.089	0.090	0.122	0.119	0.132
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.071	0.061	0.089	0.090	0.122	0.119	0.132
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-16.7	-20.2	-15.2	-27.7	-9.8	-10.2	-11.5

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of o2-04 (Drive Model Selection).

Table 10.35 SST4 series motor code setting for specification of 400 V at 1150 min^{-1} (r/min)

No.	Name	Unit	Motor Code (setting value of E5-01)						
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection	-	2445	2446	2447	2448	2449	244A	244C
	Voltage Class	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Capacity	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160	200
	Motor Rotation Speed	min^{-1}	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
E5-02	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	kW	55.00	75.00	90.00	110.00	132.00	160.00	200.00
E5-03	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	A	93.1	128.1	153.1	186.5	221.9	269.8	336.5
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	Ω	0.051	0.032	0.026	0.015	0.012	0.009	0.007
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	3.99	2.97	2.44	1.87	1.49	1.41	1.22
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	mH	5.39	3.90	3.23	2.46	2.08	1.88	1.51
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	mVs/rad	853.8	829.6	835.6	833.4	848.6	889.1	915.0
E5-24	PM Motor Induced Voltage Constant 2 (Ke)	mV/(r/min)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage	V	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0	380.0
E1-06	Base Frequency	Hz	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5	57.5
E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency	Hz	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
C5-17	Motor Inertia	kgm^2	0.55	0.82	0.96	1.60	1.95	2.82	3.70
L3-24 *1	Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal	s	0.145	0.159	0.155	0.211	0.214	0.256	0.268
n5-02	Motor Acceleration Time	s	0.145	0.159	0.155	0.211	0.214	0.256	0.268
n8-49	d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiency Cont	%	-15.9	-15.7	-15.7	-14.7	-16.5	-14.1	-10.3

*1 Default settings vary depending on the setting of *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*.

11

Parameter Details

11.1 Safety Precautions

⚠DANGER
Obey all the safety messages in this manual. Failure to obey the safety messages in the manual can cause serious injury or death. The operating company is responsible for any injuries or equipment damage caused by ignoring the safety messages in this manual.

11.2 A: Initialization Parameters

A parameters [IInitialization Parameters] set the operating environment and operating conditions for the drive.

◆ A1: Initialization

A1 parameters set the operating environment and operating conditions for the drive. For example, these parameters set the keypad language, the control method for the drive, and the parameter access level.

■ A1-00: Language Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-00 (0100) RUN	Language Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the language for the LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 12)

Note:

This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*.

0 : English

1 : Japanese

2 : German

3 : French

4 : Italian

5 : Spanish

6 : Portuguese

7 : Chinese (simplified)

8 : Czech

9 : Russian

10 : Turkish

11 : Polish

12 : Greek

■ A1-01: Access Level Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-01 (0101) RUN	Access Level Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set to restrict access to parameter settings. The set access level restricts what parameters the keypad will show, and what parameters the user can set.	2 (0 - 3)

0 : Operation Only

Access to *A1-00, A1-01, A1-04 [Password]* and the *U Monitor*.

1 : User Parameters

Access to *A1-00, A1-01, A1-04, and A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameters 1 to 32]* only.

2 : Advanced Level

Access to all parameters except those for the Expert mode.

3 : Expert Level

Access to all parameters including those for the Expert mode.

The following table lists the access permissions to keypad screen in accordance with the setting value of *A1-01*.

Mode	Keypad Screen	*A1-01 [Access Level Selection]* Setting			
		0	1	2	3
Drive Mode	Monitors	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Programming Mode	Parameters	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	User Custom Parameters	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Parameter Backup/ Restore	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Modified Parameters/ Fault Log	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Auto-Tuning	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Initial Setup Screen	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Diagnostic Tools	No	No	Yes	Yes

Note the following points about the Parameter Access.

- Users cannot change the setting values set in *A1-01 to A1-03, A1-06, A1-07*, and *A2-01 to A2-32* when a password is set to the drive with *A1-04* and *A1-05 [Password Setting]*.
- When *H1-xx [MFDO Function Select] = 1B [Program Lockout]*, parameter settings cannot be changed unless the terminal set to *1B* is turned ON even if *A1-01 = 1, 2, 3*.
- The keypad cannot be used to change any parameter settings when using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications until the Enter command is issued from the controller to the drive to complete the serial communication write process.

■ A1-02: Control Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-02 (0102)	Control Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the control method for the drive application and the motor.	0 (0 - 8)

Note:
- Parameters that are determined by *A1-02* are changed back to their default settings whenever the control method is changed.
- When using the 2 motor switchover function, turn off the terminal to which *H1-xx = 16 [Terminal Sx Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]* has been assigned, and then change the *A1-02* setting. An incorrect procedure will trigger *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*.

Selects the control method for the drive application and the motor.

0 : V/f Control

Use this control method for general variable speed control applications that do not require a high level of responsiveness and high-precision speed control and connect multiple motors to a single drive. Also use this control method when there is not enough data to set the motor parameters or when it is not possible to perform Auto-Tuning. The speed control range is 1:40.

1 : Closed Loop V/f Control

Use this control method for general applications that do not require a high level of responsiveness but require high-precision speed control. Also use this control method when it is not possible to perform Auto-Tuning because there is not enough data to set the motor parameters. The speed control range is 1:40.

2 : Open Loop Vector (OLV) Control

Use this control method for general variable speed control applications that require high-precision speed control. This control method achieves high torque response as well as high torque even when operating at low speeds, even without a feedback signal from the motor. The speed control range is 1:120.

3 : Closed Loop Vector Control

Use this control method for general variable speed control applications that require high torque response, high-precision speed control up to zero speed, and high-precision torque control. This method requires a speed feedback signal from the motor. The speed control range is 1:1500.

4 : Advanced Open Loop Vector Control

This is a control method for induction motors. Use this control method for applications that require high-precision speed control.

This control method achieves high speed and torque response as well as high torque even when operating at low speeds. The speed control range is 1:200.

5 : PM Open Loop Vector Control

Use this control method for general variable speed control applications that do not require a high level of responsiveness and high-precision speed control. The drive can control an IPM motor or SPM motor within the speed control range 1: 20.

6 : PM Advanced Open Loop Vector

Use this control method for general variable speed control applications that require high-precision speed control and torque limit. The drive can control an IPM motor within the speed control range 1: 20. The speed control range is 1:100 when *n8-57 = 1 [HFI Overlap Selection = Enabled]*.

7 : PM Closed Loop Vector Control

Use this control method for constant torque applications that require high-precision control with a PM motor, and for general variable speed control applications that require high torque response and high-precision torque control. The speed control range is 1:1500. This method requires a speed feedback signal from the motor.

8 : EZ Open Loop Vector Control

This is a control method for induction motors and PM motors. The drive can operates motors efficiently with a simpler procedure. Use this control method for derating torque applications such as fans and pumps.

■ A1-03: Initialize Parameters

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-03 (0103)	Initialize Parameters	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets parameters to default values.	0 (0 - 3330)

Note:
- *A1-03 = 0* is automatically set after initializing the drive.
- User Parameter Settings let the user save parameter values needed for the application, and have the drive use those parameter settings as the default value when initializing the drive.
- When using the 2 motor switchover function, turn off the terminal to which *H1-xx = 16 [Terminal Sx Function Select = Motor 2 Selection]* has been assigned, and then change the *A1-03* setting. An incorrect procedure will trigger *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*.

0 : No Initialization

1110 : User Initialization

Resets parameters to the values selected by the user as User Settings. Set *o2-03 = 1 [User Parameter Default Value = Set defaults]* to save the user settings.

Users can save the parameter settings adjusted for the test run as user-set default values to the drive. Set *A1-03 = 1110* to reset to the saved parameter settings.

Follow the following steps to save User Parameter setting values, and to perform a User Initialization.

1. Set parameters appropriately for the application.
2. Set *o2-03 = 1 [User Parameter Default Value = Set defaults]* after setting parameters.
   This saves parameter settings for a User Initialization.
   The setting value for *o2-03* automatically goes back to *0*.
3. Any changes made after settings are saved as User Parameter Settings will be reset to the previously set value when setting *A1-03 = 1110*.
   The drive initializes parameter values by setting them back to the User Parameter Setting values.

2220 : 2-Wire Initialization

Resets multi-function digital input terminal S1 to Forward Run and terminal S2 to Reverse Run, and resets all parameters to default settings.

3330 : 3-Wire Initialization

Resets multi-function digital input terminal S1 to Run, terminal S2 to Stop, and terminal S5 to FWD/REV, and resets all parameters to default settings.

The following parameters are not initialized when setting *A1-03 = 2220, 3330*.

No.	Name
A1-00	Language Selection
A1-02	Control Method Selection
A1-07	DriveWorksEZ Function Selection
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection
E5-01	PM Motor Code Selection
E5-02	Motor Rated Power (kW)
E5-03	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
E5-04	PM Motor Pole Count
E5-05	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)
E5-06	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)
E5-07	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)
E5-09	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))
E5-11	Encoder Z-Pulse Offset
E5-24	PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)
E5-25	Polarity Estimation Timeout
F6-08	Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize
F6-xx/F7-xx	Communication Option Parameters Communication option card parameters are initialized when setting *F6-08 = 1 [Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize = Reset Back to Factory Default]*.
L8-35	Installation Method Selection
o2-04	Drive Model (KVA) Selection
q1-xx - q8-xx	DriveWorksEZ Parameters
r1-xx	DriveWorksEZ Connections

Note:
- Setting *A1-06 [Application Preset]* automatically optimizes parameter settings for the application that was selected, although the drive does not initialize *A1-02* when the user sets *A1-03 = 2220, 3330*.
- Setting *A1-03 = 2220, 3330* initializes *A1-05 [Password Setting]* to *0000*. Be sure to set the password again for applications that require a password.

■ A1-04: Password

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-04 (0104)	Password	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enter the correct password set in *A1-05 [Password Setting]* to unlock parameters. The user can still view parameter settings while they are locked without entering the password. Enter the password in *A1-04 [Password]* to unlock and change the settings.	0000 (0000 - 9999)

The following parameters cannot be changed if the password entered in *A1-04* does not match the password setting that was set in *A1-05*.

- *A1-01 [Access Level Selection]*
- *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*
- *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*
- *A1-06 [Application Preset]*
- *A1-07 [DriveWorksEZ Function Selection]*
- *A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameter 1 to 32]*

To lock parameter settings after making changes without changing the password, enter the incorrect password in *A1-04* and push ↵.

Enter the Password to Unlock Parameters

Follow the directions below to unlock parameter settings.

Set the password in *A1-05 [Password Setting]*, and display the Parameter Setting Mode screen. This procedure verifies the password, and checks if parameter settings are unlocked.

1. Press [up] or [down] to select "A: Initialization Parameters," and press [enter].
2. Press [up] or [down] to select *[A1-04]*, and press [enter].
   Parameter settings can now be changed.
3. Press [>] or [<] to move the digit and enter the password.
4. Press [enter] to confirm the password.
   The drive unlocks parameters, and automatically switches to the Parameter Settings screen.
5. Press [up] or [down] to show *[A1-02]*, and press [enter].
   The keypad displays the setting value for *[A1-02]*.
6. Press [up] or [down] to verify that the setting value can be changed.

After verifying that the setting value can be changed, press F1 (Back) until the Parameter Setup Mode screen appears.

■ A1-05: Password Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-05 (0105)	Password Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The drive locks the parameters once the password has been set. The following parameters can be changed when the user enters the correct password in *A1-04 [Password]* that matches the password set in *A1-05*.	0000 (0000 - 9999)

This parameter can lock these parameter settings:

- *A1-01 [Access Level Selection]*
- *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*
- *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*
- *A1-06 [Application Preset]*
- *A1-07 [DriveWorksEZ Function Selection]*
- *A2-01 to A2-32 [User Parameter 1 to 32]*

Note:

- Normally, *A1-05* does not appear. To show and set *A1-05*, show *A1-04 [Password]* and then push [down] while pushing STOP on the keypad.
- Once *A1-05* is set, *A1-05* is not shown again unless the correct password is entered in *A1-04*. Make sure not to forget the *A1-05* setting value. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative in case of forgetting the *A1-05* setting value.
- The drive is initialized to *A1-05 = 0000* when *A1-03 = 2220, 3330 [2-Wire initialization, 3-Wire initialization]* is set. Be sure to set the password again for applications that require a password.
- Change the setting value in *A1-05* to change the password. The value entered becomes the new password.
- To lock the parameter again with the same password after unlocking the parameter with the password and changing the parameter, enter a value other than the password such as *0000* in *A1-04*.
- When *A1-04 ≠ A1-05*, *A1-05* cannot be read or written from MEMOBUS Communication.

■ A1-06: Application Preset

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Setting parameter A1-06 [Application Preset] may automatically change the I/O terminal function from the default setting. Confirm the drive I/O signals and external sequence before performing a test run. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-06 (0127)	Application Preset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter conveniently sets up the drive for certain applications.	0 (0 - 7)

The drive is loaded with the following application presets. Setting the preset in *A1-06* to match the application automatically optimizes parameter settings related to the selected application. The drive saves parameters frequently used for the application via *A2-01 to A2-16 [User Parameters 1 to 16]* for easy configuration and reference in [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu.

- Water supply pump
- Conveyor
- Exhaust fan
- HVAC fan
- Air compressor
- Crane (hoist)
- Crane (traveling)

Note:

- Be sure to set *A1-03 = 2220, 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire Initialization, 3-Wire Initialization]* to initialize parameters before setting *A1-06*.
- Be sure to perform Auto-Tuning after setting *A1-06* for a hoist application.
- It is not possible to change the value set in *A1-06*. To select another application preset, set *A1-03 = 2220* to initialize parameters first and then make another selection to *A1-06*. It is not necessary to change settings if initializing all parameters will cause a problem. Parameters automatically registered to *A2-17 to A2-32 [User Parameters 17 to 32]* by setting *A2-33 = 1 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Enabled: Auto Save Recent Parms]* will be reset when changing the *A1-06* setting.

0 : General-purpose

The drive saves the following parameters as user parameters.

Table 11.1 Parameters Saved as User Parameters

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	A1-02	Control Method Selection
A2-02	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-03	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-04	b1-03	Stopping Method Selection
A2-05	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-06	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-07	C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection
A2-08	C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection
A2-09	d1-01	Reference 1
A2-10	d1-02	Reference 2
A2-11	d1-03	Reference 3
A2-12	d1-04	Reference 4
A2-13	d1-17	Jog Reference
A2-14	E1-01	Input AC Supply Voltage
A2-15	E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection
A2-16	E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency
A2-17	E1-05	Maximum Output Voltage
A2-18	E1-06	Base Frequency
A2-19	E1-09	Minimum Output Frequency
A2-20	E1-13	Base Voltage
A2-21	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-22	E2-04	Motor Pole Count
A2-23	E2-11	Motor Rated Power (kW)
A2-24	H4-02	Terminal FM Analog Output Gain
A2-25	L1-01	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection
A2-26	L3-04	Stall Prevention during Decel

1 : Water Supply Pump 2

Automatically sets the following parameters for a water supply pump.

Table 11.2 Optimal Settings for Water Supply Pump Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0: V/f Control
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	1: Reverse Disabled
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	1.0 s
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1	1.0 s
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	1: Normal Duty Rating
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection	F: Custom
E1-07	Mid Point A Frequency	30.0 Hz
E1-08	Mid Point A Voltage	50.0 V
L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select	1: Enabled
L3-04	Stall Prevention during Decel	1: Enabled

The drive saves the following parameters as user parameters.

Table 11.3 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Water Supply Pump Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-02	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-03	b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection
A2-04	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-05	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-06	E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection
A2-07	E1-07	Mid Point A Frequency
A2-08	E1-08	Mid Point A Voltage
A2-09	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-10	H1-05	Terminal S5 Function Selection
A2-11	H1-06	Terminal S6 Function Selection
A2-12	H1-07	Terminal S7 Function Selection
A2-13	L5-01	Number of Auto-Restart Attempts

2 : Conveyor

Automatically sets the following parameters for a conveyor.

Table 11.4 Optimal Settings for Conveyor Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0: V/f Control
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	3.0 s
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1	3.0 s
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	0: Heavy Duty Rating
L3-04	Stall Prevention during Decel	1: Enabled

The drive saves the following parameters as user parameters.

Table 11.5 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Conveyor Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	A1-02	Control Method Selection
A2-02	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-03	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-04	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-05	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-06	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-07	L3-04	Stall Prevention during Decel

3 : Exhaust Fan

Automatically sets the following parameters for an exhaust fan.

Table 11.6 Optimal Settings for Exhaust Fan Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0: V/f Control
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	1: Reverse Disabled
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	1: Normal Duty Rating
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection	F: Custom
E1-07	Mid Point A Frequency	30.0 Hz
E1-08	Mid Point A Voltage	50.0 V
L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select	1: Enabled
L3-04	Stall Prevention during Decel	1: Enabled

The drive saves the following parameters as user parameters.

Table 11.7 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Exhaust Fan Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-02	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-03	b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection
A2-04	b3-01	Speed Search at Start Selection
A2-05	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-06	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-07	E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection
A2-08	E1-07	Mid Point A Frequency
A2-09	E1-08	Mid Point A Voltage
A2-10	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-11	H1-05	Terminal S5 Function Selection
A2-12	H1-06	Terminal S6 Function Selection
A2-13	H1-07	Terminal S7 Function Selection
A2-14	L5-01	Number of Auto-Restart Attempts

4 : HVAC Fan

Automatically sets the following parameters for a HVAC.

Table 11.8 Optimal Settings for HVAC Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0: V/f Control
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	1: Reverse Disabled
b1-17	Run Command at Power Up	1: Accept Existing RUN Command
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	1: Normal Duty Rating
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	3: 8.0 kHz
H2-03	Term M5-M6 Function Selection	39: Watt Hour Pulse Output

No.	Name	Optimal Value
L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select	2: Enabled while CPU Power Active
L8-03	Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection	4: Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	2: Enabled for All Speeds

The drive saves the following parameters as user parameters.

Table 11.9 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the HVAC Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-02	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-03	b1-03	Stopping Method Selection
A2-04	b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection
A2-05	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-06	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-07	C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection
A2-08	d2-01	Frequency Reference Upper Limit
A2-09	d2-02	Frequency Reference Lower Limit
A2-10	E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection
A2-11	E1-04	Maximum Output Frequency
A2-12	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-13	H3-11	Terminal A2 Gain Setting
A2-14	H3-12	Terminal A2 Bias Setting
A2-15	L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select
A2-16	o4-12	kWh Monitor Initialization

5 : Air Compressor

Automatically sets the following parameters for an air compressor.

Table 11.10 Optimal Settings for Air Compressor Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	0: V/f Control
b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection	1: Reverse Disabled
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	5.0 s
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1	5.0 s
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	0: Heavy Duty Rating
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection	F: Custom
L2-01	Power Loss Ride Through Select	1: Enabled
L3-04	Stall Prevention during Decel	1: Enabled

The drive saves the following parameters as user parameters.

Table 11.11 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Air Compressor Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-02	b1-02	Run Command Selection 1
A2-03	b1-04	Reverse Operation Selection
A2-04	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-05	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-06	E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-07	E1-07	Mid Point A Frequency
A2-08	E1-08	Mid Point A Voltage
A2-09	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)

6 : Crane (Hoist)

Automatically sets the following parameters for a hoist.

Note:

Be sure to perform Auto-Tuning after setting *A1-06* for a hoist application. Refer to *Notes when Applying the Drive to the Elevator on page 686* for hoist (elevator) instructions.

Table 11.12 Optimal Settings for Hoist Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control Method Selection	2: Open Loop Vector
b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1	0: Keypad
b6-01	Dwell Reference at Start	3.0 Hz
b6-02	Dwell Time at Start	0.3 s
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	3.0 s
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1	3.0 s
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	0: Heavy Duty Rating
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	2: 5.0 kHz (4.0 kHz for AOLV/PM)
d1-01	Reference 1	6.00 Hz
d1-02	Reference 2	30.00 Hz
d1-03	Reference 3	50.00 Hz
E1-03	V/f Pattern Selection	F: Custom
H2-01	Term M1-M2 Function Selection	5: Frequency Detection 2
H2-02	Term M3-M4 Function Selection	37: During Frequency Output
H3-06	Terminal A3 Function Selection	F: Through Mode
L2-03	Minimum Baseblock Time	0.3 s
L3-04	Stall Prevention during Decel	0: Disabled
L4-01	Speed Agree Detection Level	2.0 Hz
L4-02	Speed Agree Detection Width	0.0 Hz
L6-01	Torque Detection Selection 1	8: UL @ RUN - Fault
L6-02	Torque Detection Level 1	2%
L6-03	Torque Detection Time 1	0.5 s
L8-05	Input Phase Loss Protection Sel	1: Enabled
L8-07	Output Phase Loss Protection Sel	1: Enabled
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	1: Enabled below 6 Hz
L8-41	High Current Alarm Selection	1: Enabled

The drive saves the following parameters as user parameters.

Table 11.13 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Hoist Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	A1-02	Control Method Selection
A2-02	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-03	b6-01	Dwell Reference at Start
A2-04	b6-02	Dwell Time at Start

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-05	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-06	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-07	C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection
A2-08	d1-01	Reference 1
A2-09	d1-02	Reference 2
A2-10	d1-03	Reference 3
A2-11	E1-08	Mid Point A Voltage
A2-12	H2-01	Term M1-M2 Function Selection
A2-13	L1-01	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection
A2-14	L4-01	Speed Agree Detection Level
A2-15	L6-02	Torque Detection Level 1
A2-16	L6-03	Torque Detection Time 1

7 : Crane (Traveling)

Automatically sets the following parameters for traveling.

Table 11.14 Optimal Settings for Traveling Applications

No.	Name	Optimal Value
A1-02	Control method selection	0: V/f Control
b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1	0: Keypad
C1-01	Acceleration Time 1	3.0 s
C1-02	Deceleration Time 1	3.0 s
C6-01	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	0: Heavy Duty Rating
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection	2: 5.0 kHz (4.0 kHz for AOLV/PM)
d1-01	Reference 1	6.00 Hz
d1-02	Reference 2	30.00 Hz
d1-03	Reference 3	50.00 Hz
H1-05	Terminal S5 Function Selection	3: Multi-Step Speed Reference 1
H1-06	Terminal S6 Function Selection	4: Multi-Step Speed Reference 2
H2-01	Term M1-M2 Function Selection	37: During Frequency Output
H2-02	Term M3-M4 Function Selection	37: During Frequency Output
H3-06	Terminal A3 Function Selection	1F: Not Used
L3-04	Stall Prevention during Decel	0: Disabled
L8-05	Input Phase Loss Protection Sel	1: Enabled
L8-07	Output Phase Loss Protection Sel	1: Fault when one phase is lost
L8-38	Carrier Frequency Reduction	1: Enabled below 6 Hz
L8-41	High Current Alarm Selection	1: Enabled

The drive saves the following parameters as user parameters.

Table 11.15 Parameters Saved as User Parameters with the Traveling Preset

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-01	b1-01	Frequency Reference Selection 1
A2-02	C1-01	Acceleration Time 1
A2-03	C1-02	Deceleration Time 1
A2-04	C6-02	Carrier Frequency Selection
A2-05	d1-01	Reference 1

User Parameter No.	Parameter No. Saved	Name
A2-06	d1-02	Reference 2
A2-07	d1-03	Reference 3
A2-08	E2-01	Motor Rated Current (FLA)
A2-09	H1-05	Terminal S5 Function Selection
A2-10	H1-06	Terminal S6 Function Selection
A2-11	H2-01	Term M1-M2 Function Selection
A2-12	L1-01	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection

■ Notes when Applying the Drive to the Elevator

When applying the drive for an elevator application, read the safety descriptions and precautions well, and use the device in a safe and proper manner.

Brake Open and Close Conditions

Be sure to set *L4-07 = 0 [Speed Agree Detection Selection = No detection during baseblock]* as a condition in which to close and open the holding brake.

Setting *L4-07 = 1 [Detection always enabled]* causes the output frequency to rise if the Run command is input even when the external baseblock command is input. For this reason, speed detection operates and will result in the brake signal opening.

- Setting of Related Parameters
  The table below shows examples of parameter settings that are utilized when using the MFDO terminal (M1-M2) as the holding brake open and close signal.

Table 11.16 Holding Brake Open and Close Signal Setting Example

Brake Open and Close Signal		Brake Open and Close Level Adjust		Applicable Control Methods (A1-02 setting value)			
Signal Name	Parameter Settings	Signal Name	Parameter Settings	V/f (0)	OLV (2)	CLV (3)	CLV/PM (7) *1
Frequency (FOUT) Detection 2	L4-07 = 0	Speed Agree Detection Level	L4-01 = 1.0 Hz to 3.0 Hz *2	x	x	-	-
	H2-01 = 5	Speed Agree Detection Width	L4-02 = 0.0 Hz to 0.5 Hz *3				
During Frequency Output	H2-01 = 37	DC Injection/Zero Speed Threshold	b2-01 = 0.1 Hz to 0.5 Hz	-	-	x	x

*1 If *A1-02 = 7 [PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*, when auto-tuning or switching the encoder, the motor needs to be in a state in which it is capable of rotating. For the signal that is used and the adjustment method, refer to the Closed Loop Vector Control for the induction motor.

*2 It is the normal setting range when *A1-02 = 2 [Open Loop Vector Control]*. When *A1-02 = 0 [V/f Control]*, set *L4-01* to the rated slip frequency of the motor + approx. 0.5 Hz. If the setting value is set too low, it may lead to insufficient motor torque and cause rollback. Be sure to set the setting value so that it satisfies the following two conditions simultaneously. However, if the setting value is too high, shock will likely occur during startup.

- L4-01 > E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]
- L4-01 > L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]

*3 The detection width of Frequency Detection 2 can be adjusted with *L4-02*. If rollback occurs when the motor is stopped, change the frequency to around 0.1 Hz.

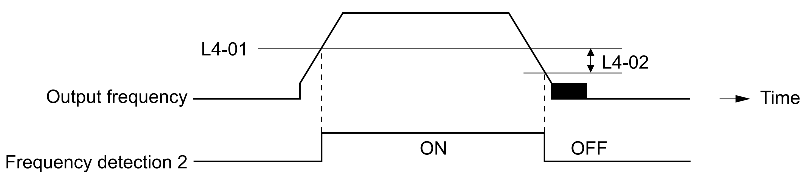


Figure 11.1 Frequency Detection 2

Sequence Circuit Configuration

Set the circuit for the open/close sequence of the holding brake as follows.

- Set the sequence which opens the holding brake by turning terminal M1-M2 on when the sequence side operation conditions are met.

- Set the sequence so that the holding brake will be firmly closed when a fault signal is detected in the event of an emergency.
- If a raise or lower command is entered, set the sequence so that the holding brake will be open.

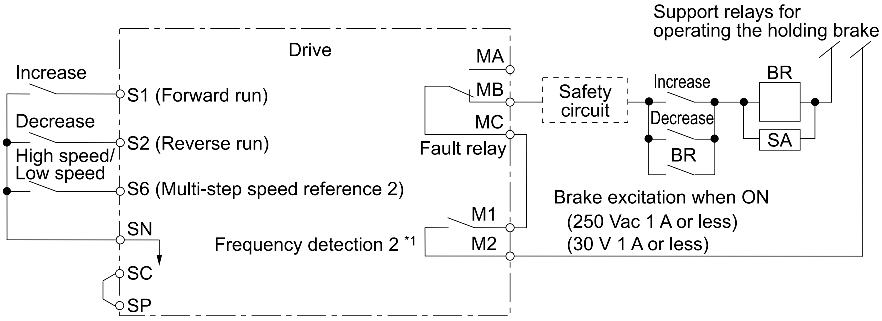


Figure 11.2 Sequence Circuit Configuration Diagram

*1 *L4-07 = 0 [Speed Agree Detection Selection = No detection during baseblock]* or During Frequency Output

Time Chart

The following time chart shows the open/close sequence of the holding brake.

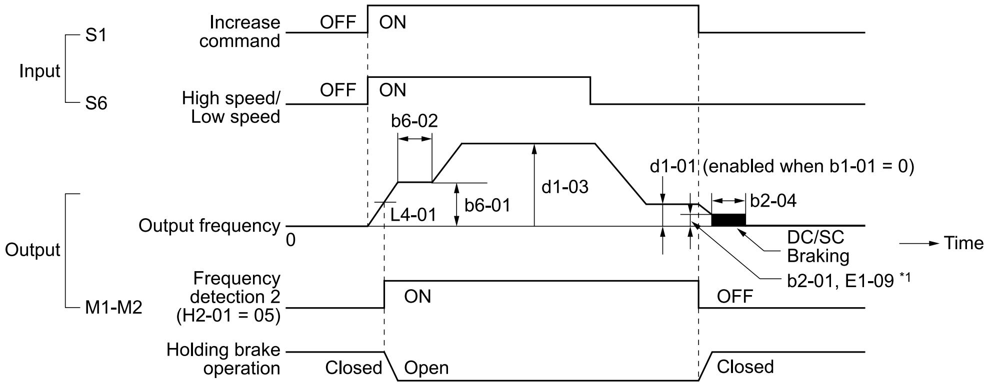


Figure 11.3 Holding Brake Open and Close Sequence Time Chart (V/f Control, Closed Loop V/f Control, or Open Loop Vector Control)

*1 Start braking from whichever parameter *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]* or *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* has the higher set frequency.

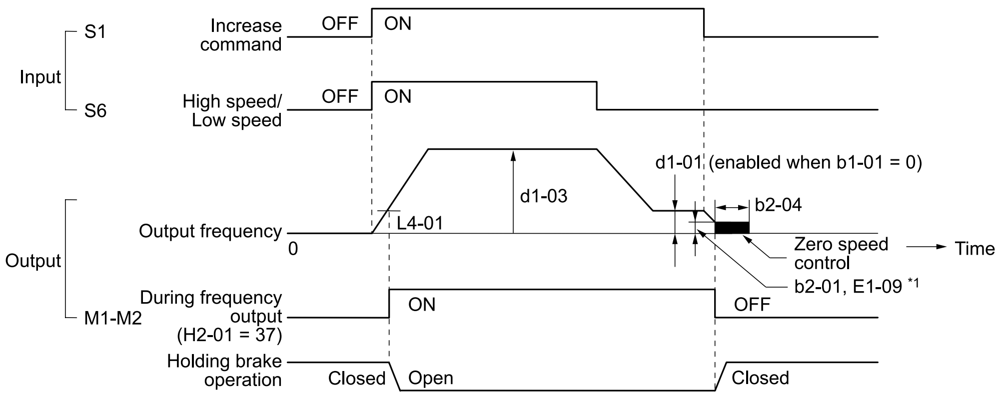


Figure 11.4 Holding Brake Open and Close Sequence Time Chart (Closed Loop Vector Control, Closed Loop Vector Control for PM)

*1 Start braking from whichever parameter *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]* or *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* has the higher set frequency.

Parameter Details

11

Notes on when using Other Functions

Function	Notes
Decel stall prevention function	Make sure to set *L3-04 = 0 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection = Disabled]* when connecting the braking resistor that discharges the regenerative power to the drive. **Note:** The drive may not stop within the designated deceleration time if *L3-04 = 1 [General Purpose]*. Do not change the following default settings of the related parameters. • *L3-01 = 1 [Stall Prevent Select duringAccel = General Purpose]* • *L3-05 = 1 [Stall Prevent Select during Run = Decel time 1* (Decelerate using *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]*)
Auto-Tuning for Induction Motors	• When *A1-02 = 2 or 3 [Control Method Selection = Open Loop Vector Control or Closed Loop Vector Control]*, auto-tune the motor alone before operating the drive. • To execute Rotational Auto-Tuning, be sure that the drive is uncoupled from the motor. • Auto-Tuning executes automatically for about 1 minute. Do not execute Auto-Tuning with the motor inserted in the elevator system. **Note:** • If motor cannot be uncoupled from the machine, perform Stationary Auto-Tuning. When Stationary Auto-Tuning is performed, the drive energizes the motor while the motor remains stopped. During this time the necessary motor data is automatically measured. When information from the motor's test report or nameplate is not available, use Stationary Auto-Tuning. • To improve torque characteristics at low speeds in the V/f Control mode, perform Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance. • To auto-tune a specialized motor such as a wound motor, prepare a motor test report beforehand and ensure that the motor parameter *E2-xx* that was tuned does not differ significantly from the value in the test report.
Auto-Tuning for PM Motors	To run a PM motor, the motor data must be set in the drive. • When using a PM motor recommended by Yaskawa Input the motor code in *E5-01*. *E5* and other related motor parameters will be automatically set to the optimal values. • When using a PM motor other than a Yaskawa Execute Auto-Tuning. – If information from motor nameplates or test reports is available, enter the PM motor parameters directly with PM Motor Parameter Settings. – If no motor name plates or test reports are available, and if in an environment where the motor is unable to rotate, perform PM Stationary Auto-Tuning. – If no motor name plates or test reports are available, and if in an environment where the motor is able to rotate, perform PM Rotational Auto-Tuning. – Whenever the failed encoder has been replaced, put the motor in the state where it can rotate and perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning or PM Rotational Auto-Tuning. **Note:** • Use in Closed Loop Vector Control for PM mode. • When auto-tuning or replacing the encoder, place the motor in a state in which it can be rotated. • Be sure to set the Encoder Z-Pulse Offset. • For the signal that is used and the adjustment description, refer to the Closed Loop Vector Control for the induction motor.
Braking Resistor Overheat Protection	This function detects overheating of the braking resistor via thermal overload relay when using a braking resistor other than the optional Yaskawa braking resistor unit (LKEB series). Load a sequence program that cuts the drive input power supply when the braking resistor overheats. **Note:** When loading the sequence circuit, refer to "Standard connection diagrams."
Continuous operation function	Do not use the momentary power loss continuous operation function and the Auto Restart function. If these functions are used, there is a risk that the motor will coast to a stop while the brake is open in the event of a momentary power loss while the drive is running or in the event of a fault. Set the following parameters associated with these functions. • *L2-01 = 0 [Momentary Power Loss Ope Select = Disabled]* • *L5-01 = 0 [Number of Auto Restart Attempts = 0]*
Torque limit function	The *L7-01 to L7-04 [Torque Limit]* value is based on the motor rated torque. When torque will likely be insufficient during startup, replace the drive with a large capacity drive and adjust the torque limit between 200% and 300%. The *L7-01 to L7-04* default setting is 200%.

Function	Notes
I/O phase loss protection, overtorque detection function	To arrest the fall due to phase loss, set the following relevant parameters. • *L8-05 = 1 [Input Phase Loss Protect Select = Enabled]* • *L8-07 = 1 [Output Phase Loss Protect Select = 1PH Loss Det]* • *L6-01, L6-04 = 1 to 8 [Torque Detection Selection 1/2 = UL Flt dur RUN]* • *L6-02, L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 1/2]* • *L6-03, L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 1 1/2]* **Note:** Execute safety measures such as fall detection on the machine side.
External baseblock command	• If the external baseblock signal set with *H1-01 to H1-08 = 8 or 9 [Terminal S1 to S8 Function Select = Baseblock Command]* is entered during run, the motor immediately coasts to stop. Do not enter an unnecessary external baseblock command while the motor is operating. • When using an external baseblock command for the fast stop and operation startup interlocks, load the sequence which firmly locks the holding brake while the external baseblock command is entered. • When the external baseblock command is immediately removed after it is entered, the drive will not output the voltage within the time set in *L2-03 [Momentary Power Loss Min BB Time]*. Do not use an external baseblock command for applications involving frequent Run/Stop execution.
Accel/Decel Time	If the acceleration and deceleration times for the drive side are set short without factoring the mechanical operation delay time of the holding brake, the holding brake could operate late, or could experience overcurrent at startup, brake grinding and rollback when stopping. In such cases, adjust the timing for the holding brake using Dwell Reference at Start/Time and DC Injection Braking at Stop.
Electromagnetic contactor on the drive output side	Ordinarily, the electromagnetic contactor should not be installed between the drive and motor. If however, an electromagnetic contactor must be installed to switchover multiple motors via a single drive based on regulations, take the following precautions. • Load a sequence that opens and closes the electromagnetic contactor when both of the following conditions are satisfied at once. Unless there is an emergency. – The holding brake is completely closed – The drive terminals to which *H2-xx = 8 or 1B [Output Terminal Function Selection = During Baseblock]* has been assigned have been turned ON • If the electromagnetic contactor is opened and closed during motor control or during DC Injection Braking (or zero speed control), fault detections may occur due to the effects of the surge voltage and the motor direct input current. • When the electromagnetic contactor has been installed between the drive and the motor, set *L8-07 = 1 or 2 [Output Phase Loss Protect Select = 1PH Loss Det or 2/3PH Loss Det]*.

Adjustments Relating to Control

This drive is built to even deliver optimum performance for elevators. However, when phenomenon occur that cause oscillation, rollback and other control problems, adjust the parameters in accordance with the control method.

In the following table, only the parameters that are frequently adjusted are listed.

Note:

As torque and speed response for the high-resistance motor and high-slip motor are slow, adjust the torque and speed response to increase them. Conversely, low impedance (low-slip) motors are likely to experience hunting and oscillation. Therefore, adjust the torque and speed response to increase them.

V/f Control and Closed Loop V/f Control

While in V/f Control, do not use*C3-01 [Slip Compensation Gain]*.

While in Closed Loop V/f Control, continue to use default settings for *C5-01 to C5-05 [ASR Parameters]*. Significantly altering the default settings will likely cause oscillation.

Table 11.17 Adjustment of Drive Control (V/f Control and Closed Loop V/f Control Methods)

Adjustment description	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• Hunting and oscillation suppression at middle-range speeds (10 Hz to 40 Hz)	n1-02 [Hunting Prevention Gain Setting]	• Reduce the setting when torque is insufficient with heavy loads. • If hunting, oscillation occurs with light loads, increase the setting.	1.00	0.50 - 2.00
• Increasing motor excitation sound • Hunting and oscillation suppression at low speeds and middle-range speeds	C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]	• Increase the setting value if there is a marked motor excitation sound. • If hunting and oscillation occurs at low speeds and middle-range speeds reduce the setting value.	*1	1 - F
• Increasing torque at low speeds (10 Hz or lower) • Hunting, oscillation suppression	C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]	• Increase the setting value when torque is insufficient at low speeds. • If hunting, oscillation occurs with light loads, reduce the setting value.	1.00	0.50 - 1.50
• Increasing torque at low speeds • Shock suppression during startup	E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]	• Increase the setting value when torque is insufficient at low speeds. • Reduce the setting value if there is marked shock during drive startup.	15.0 V *2 *3	13.0 V to 16.0 V *3
	E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]		9.0 V *2 *3	7.0 V to 10.0 V *3

*1 The default setting differs depending on settings for *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]* and *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*.
*2 The default setting differs depending on settings for *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* and *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]*.
*3 Set for 200 V class drives. Voltage is double for 400 V class drives.

Open Loop Vector Control Method

C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain] should be left at its default setting. Do not adjust it.

If speed accuracy cannot be obtained during regeneration, set C3-04 = 1 [Slip Compensation @ Regen Select = Enabled above 6 Hz]. If speed accuracy cannot be obtained at high speeds, set *C3-05 = 1 [Output Voltage limit Selection = Enabled]*.

Table 11.18 Adjustment of Drive Control (Open Loop Vector Control Method)

Adjustment description	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• Torque, increasing speed response • Hunting and oscillation suppression at middle-range speeds (10 Hz to 40 Hz)	n2-01 [SpdFeedbackDetectCtr (AFR) Gain]	• Reduce the setting value when torque and speed response are slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value.	1.00	0.50 - 2.00
• Torque, increasing speed response • Hunting, oscillation suppression	C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time] *1	• Reduce the setting value when torque and speed response are slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value.	20 ms	20 - 100 ms
• Increasing speed response • Improving speed stability	C3-02 [Slip Compensation Delay Time]	• Reduce the setting value when speed response is slow. • Increase the setting value if speed is not stable.	200 ms	100 - 500 ms

Adjustment description	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• Improving speed accuracy	C3-01 [Slip Compensation Gain]	• Increase the setting value if speed is slow. • Reduce the setting value if speed is fast.	1.0	0.5 - 1.5
• Increasing motor excitation sound • Hunting and oscillation suppression at low speeds (10 Hz or lower)	C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]	• Increase the setting value if there is a marked motor excitation sound. • If hunting and oscillation occur at low speeds, reduce the setting value.	*2	1 - F
• Increasing torque and speed response at low speeds • Shock suppression during startup	E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]	• Increase the setting value when torque and speed response are slow. • Reduce the setting value if there is marked shock during drive startup.	11.0 V *3	12.0 V to 13.0 V *3
	E1-10 [Minimum Output Voltage]		2.0 V *3	2.0 V to 3.0 V *3

*1 If *C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]* is high, the current may increase during startup. Adjust the current during startup while checking it.
*2 The default setting differs depending on settings for *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection] and o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*.
*3 Set for 200 V class drives. Voltage is double for 400 V class drives.

Closed Loop Vector Control Method

Table 11.19 Adjustment of Drive Control (Closed Loop Vector Control Method)

Adjustment description	Parameter Number	Solution	Default Setting	Suggested Setting
• Torque, increasing speed response • Hunting, oscillation suppression	C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]	• Increase the setting value when torque and speed response are slow. • Reduce the setting value when hunting and oscillation occurs.	20.00	10.00 to 50.00
• Torque, increasing speed response • Hunting, oscillation suppression	C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1] C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2]	• Reduce the setting value when torque and speed response are slow. • If hunting, oscillation occurs, increase the setting value.	0.500 s	0.300 to 1.000 seconds
Change the ASR proportional gain and ASR integral time in accordance with the output frequency.	C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]	When ASR proportional gain or integral time cannot be established for low speed or high speed, switch in accordance with the output frequency.	0.0 Hz (Do not switch)	0.0 to Maximum frequency
• Hunting, oscillation suppression	C5-06 [ASR Delay Time]	• Increase the setting value when oscillation is likely to occur due to poor machine rigidity.	0.004 s	0.004 to 0.020 seconds

Elevator Start/Stop and Accel/Decel Time Shock Reduction

Shock when starting and stopping the elevator, and when accelerating and decelerating is an issue for passenger elevator applications. Adjust the following parameters when shock affects ride quality.

S-Curve Characteristics, Accel & Decel Time

Adjustment parameter	Name
C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07	Acceleration Time 1 to 4
C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, C1-08	Deceleration Time 1 to 4
C2-01	S-Curve Time @ start of Accel

Adjustment parameter	Name
C2-02	S-Curve Time @ end of Accel
C2-03	S-Curve Time @ start of Decel
C2-04	S-Curve Time @ end of Decel

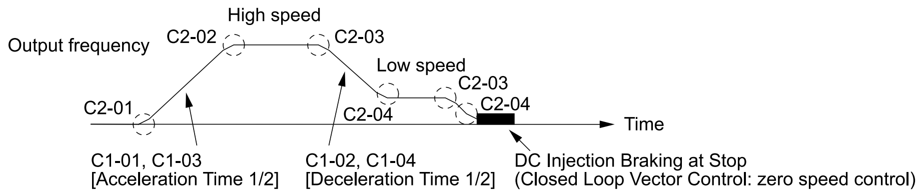


Figure 11.5 S-curve characteristics, Accel & Decel Time

Note:
- When shortened operation times are required, such as with cranes and hoists, do not use S-curve characteristics times.
- The default setting for *C2-04 [S-Curve Time @ end of Decel]* will be 0.00 seconds. The default setting for any other S-curve characteristics will be 0.20 seconds. Set the acceleration/deceleration times and S-curve characteristics time correctly for both timings of acceleration/deceleration startup and end. The suggested setting of the S-curve characteristics time is 0.2 to 1.0 seconds.
- When using the *C1-11 [Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq]*, the acceleration/deceleration rate can be switched automatically during acceleration/deceleration. The default setting will be disabled.
  When the *Output Frequency* ≥ *C1-11*, *C1-01* and *C1-02,* operate at the acceleration and deceleration times
  When the *Output Frequency* < *C1-11*, *C1-07* and *C1-08*, operate at the acceleration and deceleration times
- During low speed operation, if the *Output Frequency < E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* within the S-Curve Time @ start of Decel, the S-curve characteristics are canceled and the DC Inject Braking at Stop (zero speed control) is executed.

Dwell Function at Start

Adjustment parameter	Name
b6-01	Dwell Reference at Start
b6-02	Dwell Time at Start
H2-xx = 5	Frequency Detection 2

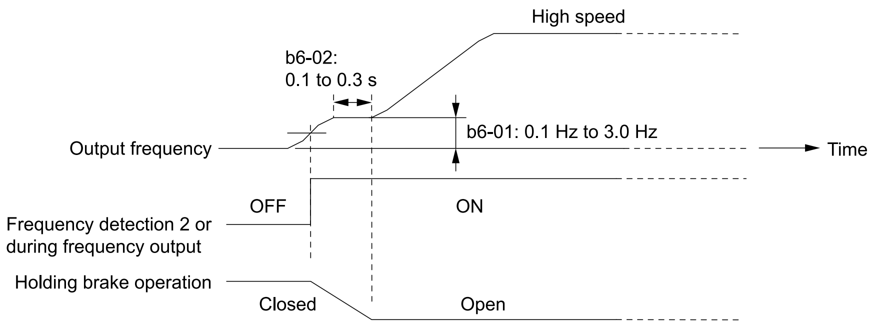


Figure 11.6 Dwell Function at Start

Note:
- When the mechanical operation of the holding brake is slow, to prevent brake grinding (friction), use the Dwell Function at Start. After the brake is completely open, accelerate.
- While in V/f Control and Open Loop Vector Control modes, *set b6-01 [Dwell Reference at Start]* higher than Frequency Detection 2 (brake open frequency).
- If the torque for the motor tends to be insufficient during startup, use the DC Inject Braking function to secure the motor current (torque) prior to starting the motor.
  –*b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]* suggested setting: 50 to 80% (V/f Control, Open Loop Vector Control only)
  –*b2-03 [DC Inject Braking Time at Start]* suggested setting: 0.2 s to 0.5 s

DC Injection Braking at Stop, Zero Speed Control Function

NOTICE: *If regulations require that the motor and drive are disconnected when the elevator is stopped as in Europe, then make sure that the holding brake is completely closed and the drive is disconnected during baseblock (i.e., while the baseblock signal is ON). This does not apply to emergency situations. A voltage surge may trigger a fault in the drive if disconnected while it is controlling the motor or during DC Injection Braking (Zero speed level). Set L8-07 = 1 or 2 [Output Phase Loss Protect Select = 1PH Loss Det, 2/3PH Loss Det] if using an electromagnetic contactor between the drive and motor.*

Adjustment parameter	Name
b2-01	DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold
b2-02	DC Injection Braking Current
b2-04	DC Inject Braking Time at Stop
H2-xx = 5	Frequency Detection 2

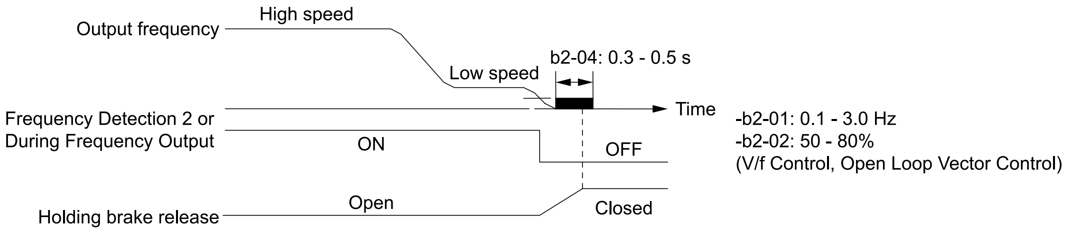
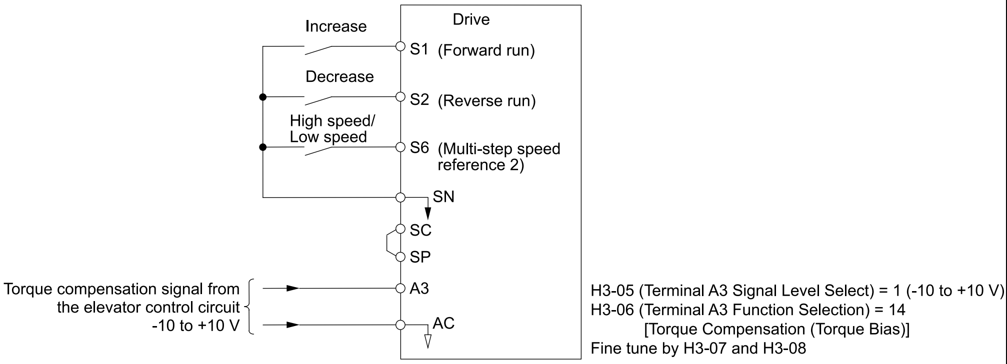


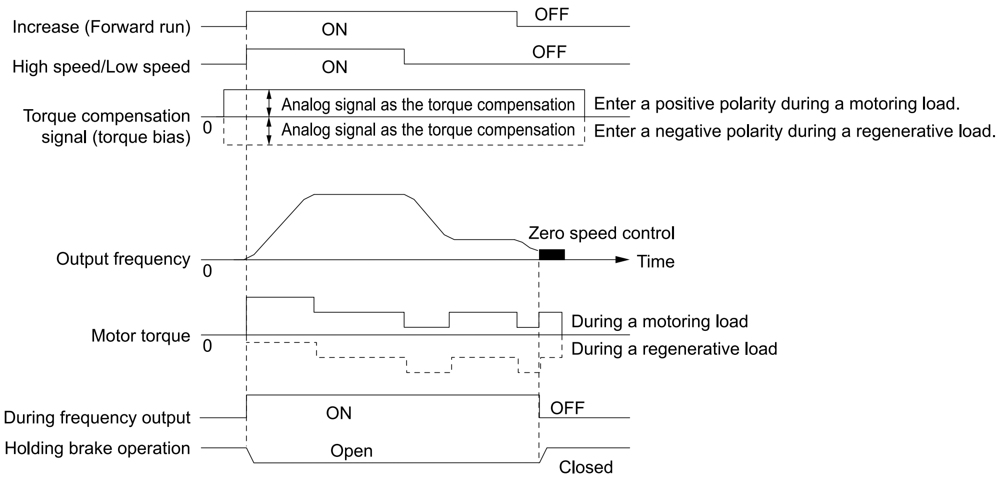
Figure 11.7 DC Injection Braking at Stop, Zero Speed Control Function

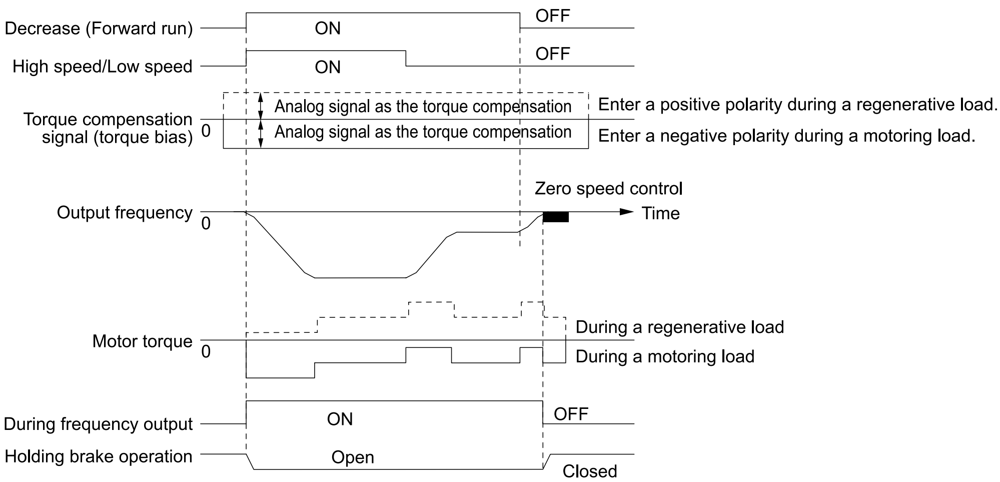
Note:
- When the mechanical operation of the holding brake is slow, to prevent rollback while the motor is stopped, DC Injection Braking (zero speed control when set to closed loop vector) should be performed until the brake is fully closed.
- While in V/f Control and Open Loop Vector Control modes, when the load cannot be held via DC Injection Braking while stopped, use Dwell Function at Stop.
  –*b6-03 [Dwell Reference at Stop]*: Minimum output frequency to 3.0 Hz
  However, for conditions under which Frequency Detection 2 is OFF, it is less than *L4-01 - L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Level - Speed Agree Detection Width]*.
  –*b6-04 [Dwell Time at Stop]* suggested setting: 0.3 to 0.5 s
  –*b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]* suggested setting: 0.0 s

Torque Compensation (Torque Bias)

This function allows the shock from opening and closing the holding brake to be reduced by entering the torque compensation (torque bias) signal that matches a predefined load from the MFAI terminal while in Closed Loop Vector Control. Detection of the load and motoring/regeneration on the machine side must be done beforehand. If there is a polarity error, shock may increase in some circumstances.

<table>
<tr><th>Item</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Sequence Circuit Configuration</td><td>


</td></tr>
<tr><td>Time chart: Increase</td><td>
Enter the analog signal as the torque compensation (torque bias) signal in accordance with load amount prior to running the drive up till drive operation completes. The default setting is 10 V/100% torque.
Enter a positive polarity during a motoring load, and enter a negative polarity during a regenerative load.


</td></tr>
<tr><td>Time chart: Decrease</td><td>
In the same manner as an increase, enter the analog signal as the torque compensation (torque bias) signal in accordance with load amount before running the drive up to when it finishes running. The default setting is 10 V/100% torque.
Enter a negative polarity during a motoring load, and enter a positive polarity during a regenerative load.


</td></tr>
</table>

Note:

- Holds via an external source so that the torque compensation signal does not change during run. If the torque compensation signal is changed during run, the motor may produce oscillation.
- When motor reverse is set to the increase command and motor forward is set to the decrease command, the polarity of the torque compensation signal will reverse.

Analog Input FilterTime Constant

When setting *b1-01 = 1 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Analog Input]*, noise is introduced into the analog frequency reference during run. If the ride quality of the elevator worsens, take the following measures.

- Minimize the effects of noise.
- Change *H3-13 [Analog Input FilterTime Constant]* to a range of 0.01 s to 0.10 s.

Startup Current Check

When performing a test run, set *L8-41 =1 [High Current Alarm Selection =Enabled]* and check the motor current during startup using *U4-13 [Peak Hold Current]* and a clamp ammeter with the machine under load and not under load.

When the motor torque is insufficient during startup and conversely when the motor keeps locking from the lack of timing between it and the holding brake, it causes extremely significant current to flow. Current flow where it exceeds 150% of the drive rated current may shorten the service life of parts due to heat stress placed on the IGBT in the drive. In such a case, readjust the parameters and decrease the load to reduce the current to less than 150%.

To reduce the effects of heat stress, decrease the carrier frequency of the drive to 2.0 kHz to 2.5 kHz for applications requiring low audible noise.

Overvoltage Suppression Function

If the overvoltage suppression function is used in elevator type applications, there is a risk of rollback and falls. Set *L3-11 = 0 [OV Suppression Function Select = Disabled]*.

The overvoltage suppression function is designed to prevent an overvoltage trip in a situation in which a braking resistor is not used with a regenerative load. If the overvoltage suppression function is enabled, the regeneration torque reference within the drive is automatically controlled during regeneration.

Note:

When using the drive for applications such as high speed elevators with a speed of 2 ms or more and direct drive elevators, or when you need drives designed for cranes, contact Yaskawa or your Yaskawa sales representative.

■ A1-07: DriveWorksEZ Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-07 (0128)	DriveWorksEZ Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets to operate the drive with a program created in DriveWorksEZ.	0 (0 - 2)

DriveWorksEZ is a simple visual programming tool. DriveWorksEZ is a PC programming tool that lets the user connect function blocks to customize the drive and add PLC functions.

Note:
- DriveWorksEZ will overwrite drive settings when it uses the multi-function digital I/O and the multi-function analog I/O. Be aware that setting changes made using DriveWorksEZ will remain after DriveWorksEZ is disabled.
- For more information on DriveWorksEZ, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

0 : DWEZ Disabled

1 : DWEZ Enabled

2 : Enabled/Disabled wDigital Input

Set *H1-xx = 9F [MFDI Function Select = DWEZ Disable]*. Programs created with DriveWorksEZ are enabled when the digital input is OFF, and disabled when the terminal is ON.

■ A1-11: Firmware Update Lock

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-11 (111D) Expert	Firmware Update Lock	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the firmware update function via cloud service.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The update function of the drive firmware is used.

1 : Enabled

The update function of the drive firmware is not used.

Parameter Details

11

■ A1-12: Bluetooth ID

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A1-12 (1564)	Bluetooth ID	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the password required to use Bluetooth to control the drive with a smart device.	- (0000 - 9999)

◆ A2: User Parameters

Users can register frequently used parameters and recently changed parameters here for quick access. Registered parameters can be shown in [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu.

■ A2-01 to A2-32: User Parameters 1 to 32

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A2-01 to A2-32 (0106 - 0125)	User Parameters 1 to 32	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The user can select up to 32 parameters for the drive and assign them to parameters *A2-01 to A2-32*. Registered parameters can be shown in [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu. The user can immediately access necessary parameters.	Parameters in General-Purpose Setup Mode (Determined by A1-07)

Note:
- Settings for *A2-01 to A2-32* vary depending on the value selected for *A1-06 [Application Preset]*.
- Users are only able to access parameters *A2-01 to A2-32* when *A1-01 = 1 [Access Level Selection = User Parameters]* is set.
- When *A1-07 = 1 or 2 [DriveWorksEZ Function Selection = DWEZ Enabled or Enabled/Disabled wDigital Input]*, the drive saves *qx-xx [DriveWorksEZ Parameters]* to *A2-01 to A2-32*.

The drive saves the following parameters to *A2-01 to A2-32*.

- The drive saves up to 32 parameters selected by the user.

  Note:
  Set *A1-01 = 2 [Advanced Level]* or *A1-01 = 3 [Expert Level]* to register the desirable parameters .

- The drive automatically saves any parameters that are changed to *A2-17 to A2-32*.

  Note:
  Set *A2-33 = 1 [User Parameter Auto Selection = Enabled]*.

■ A2-33: User Parameter Auto Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
A2-33 (0126)	User Parameter Auto Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets if the drive automatically saves the history of parameter changes to *A2-17 to A2-32 [User Parameters 17 to 32]*.	Determined by A1-06 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

Set User Parameters manually.

1 : Enabled

The drive automatically registers any parameters that are changed to *A2-17 to A2-32*. The drive automatically saves the most recently changed parameter to *A2-17*, and saves a maximum of 16 parameters. Once 16 parameters have been registered, the drive will start to remove old parameters from the User Parameter list.

Registered parameters can be shown in [User Custom Parameters] under the main menu.

Note:
In General-Purpose Setup Mode, the drive registers parameters starting from *A2-27* since parameters up to *A2-26* are already registered by default.

11.3 b: Application

b parameters set the following functions.

- Frequency reference source/Run command source
- Stopping method settings
- DC Injection Braking
- Speed Search
- Timer Function
- PID control
- Dwell function
- Droop control
- Energy Savings Control
- Zero Servo Control

◆ b1: Operation Mode Selection

b1 parameters set the operation mode for the drive.

■ b1-01: Frequency Reference Selection 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-01 (0180)	Frequency Reference Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the frequency reference.	1 (0 - 4)

Note:

- Set the input mode to LOCAL by pressing LO/RE on the keypad to enter the frequency reference from the keypad.
- The RUN light on the keypad will flash if the Run command is entered when the frequency reference is 0 Hz or below the value set in *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*. Check the setting for the frequency reference input and enter a value greater than or equal to what is set in *E1-09*.

0 : Keypad

Use the keypad to enter the frequency reference.

The frequency reference can be changed by using the and on the keypad.

1 : Analog Input

Use the multi-function analog input terminals A1, A2, and A3 to input an analog frequency reference with a voltage or current input signal.

- **Voltage Input**
  Refer to the following table when using a voltage signal input to one of the multi-function analog input terminals.

Table 11.20 Frequency Reference Voltage Input

Terminal	Terminal Signal Level	Parameter Settings				Note
		Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	Gain	Bias	
A1	0 - 10 V	H3-01 = 0	H3-02 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-03	H3-04	Set DIP switch S1-1 to “V” for voltage input.
	-10 - 10 V	H3-01 = 1				
A2	0 - 10 V	H3-09 = 0	H3-10 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-11	H3-12	Set DIP switch S1-2 to “V” for voltage input.
	-10 - 10 V	H3-09 = 1				
A3	0 - 10 V	H3-05 = 0	H3-06 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-07	H3-08	Set DIP switch S1-3 to “V” for voltage input. Set DIP switch S4 to “AI” for analog input.
	-10 - 10 V	H3-05 = 1				

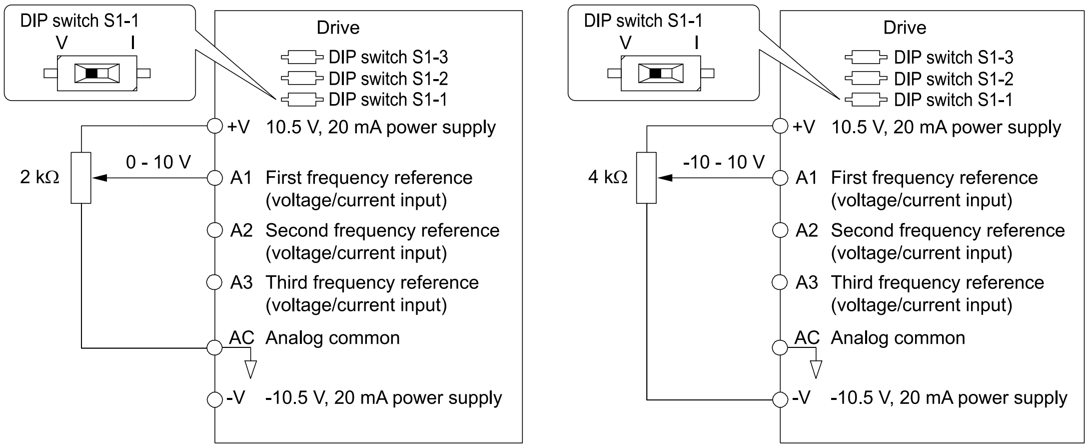


Figure 11.8 Example of Setting the Frequency Reference with a Voltage Signal to Terminal A1

Note:

Use this diagram also when wiring terminals A2 and A3.

- **Current Input**
  Refer to the following table when using a current signal input to one of the multi-function analog input terminals.

Terminal	Signal Level	Parameter Settings				Note
		Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	Gain	Bias	
A1	4 mA to 20 mA	H3-01 = 2	H3-02 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-03	H3-04	Set DIP switch S1-1 to "I" for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-01 = 3				
A2	4 mA to 20 mA	H3-09 = 2	H3-10 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-11	H3-12	Set DIP switch S1-2 to "I" for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-09 = 3				
A3	4 mA to 20 mA	H3-05 = 2	H3-06 = 0 [Frequency Reference]	H3-07	H3-08	Set DIP switch S1-3 to "I" for current input. Set DIP switch S4 to "AI" for analog input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-05 = 3				

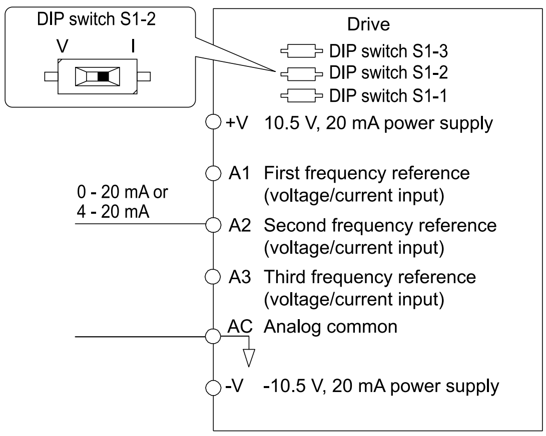


Figure 11.9 Example of Setting the Frequency Reference with a Current Signal to Terminal A2

Note:

Use this diagram also when wiring terminals A1 and A3.

Switching between master/auxiliary frequency references

The user can switch frequency reference input between terminals A1, A2, and A3 using the multi-step speed reference function.

2 : MEMOBUSModbus Communications

Enter the frequency reference by using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

3 : Option PCB

Use a communications option card or input option card connected to the drive to enter the frequency reference.

Refer to the instruction manual included with the option card for installing and setting the option card.

Note:

If *b1-01 = 3* is set and an option card is not connected, then *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* will flash on the keypad.

4 : Pulse train input

Use a pulse train signal from the pulse train input terminal RP to enter the frequency reference.

Follow the procedure below to make sure that the pulse train signal is functioning properly.

1. Set *b1-01 = 4*, *H6-01 = 0 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function = Frequency Reference]*.
2. Set *H6-02 [Terminal RP Frequency Scaling]* to the number of pulses that determine 100% of the frequency reference.
3. Enter a pulse train signal on the terminal RP and make sure that the keypad shows a correct frequency reference.

■ b1-02: Run Command Selection 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-02 (0181)	Run Command Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for the Run command.	1 (0 - 3)

0 : Keypad

Use the keypad to enter the Run command.

The user can execute the JOG operation or the FWD/REV commands from the keypad.

Note:

The LO/RE light will light when the Run command source is set to the keypad.

1 : Digital Input

Use the control circuit terminals to enter the Run command. Select the input method for the Run command using a parameter. Set *H1-xx = 0, 40 to 43* [3-Wire Sequence, Run Command (2-Wire Sequence)]. The default setting is 2-wire sequence 1.

- 2-wire Sequence 1
  This sequence allows for two types of input: FWD/Stop and REV/Stop. Setting *A1-03 = 2220 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire initialization]* and initializing the drive sets terminals S1 and S2 for a 2-wire sequence.
- 2-wire Sequence 2
  This sequence allows for two types of input: Run/Stop and FWD/REV.
- 3-Wire Sequence
  This sequence allows for three types of input: Run, Stop, and FWD/REV. Setting *A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire initialization]* and initializing the drive sets terminals S1, S2, and S5 for a 3-wire sequence.

2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications

Enter the Run command by using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

3 : Option PCB

Use a communications option card or input option card connected to the drive to enter the Run command.

Refer to the instruction manual included with the option card for installation and communications settings.

Note:

If *b1-02 = 3* is set and an option card is not connected, then *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* will flash on the keypad.

■ b1-03: Stopping Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-03 (0182)	Stopping Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method to stop the motor after removing a Run command or entering a Stop command.	0 (0 - 3, 9)

Note:

The setting range is 0, 1, and 3 when *A1-02 = 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector, Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Open Loop Vector, PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector, or EZ Vector Control]*.

Select the appropriate stopping method for the application from the following four options.

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive decelerates the motor to stop when the Stop command is entered (or when the Run command is switched OFF).

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. The default setting for the deceleration time is *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]*. The actual deceleration time will vary depending on load conditions, such as mechanical loss and inertia.

If the output frequency falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]* during deceleration, then the drive will perform DC Injection Braking, Zero Speed Control, or Short Circuit Braking, depending on the control mode.

- **Ramp to stop with V/f control, Advanced Open Loop Vector Control, Closed Loop V/f Control, Open Loop Vector Control Mode**
  Parameter *b2-01* sets the frequency to begin DC Injection Braking at stop. If the output frequency falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01* during deceleration, then the drive will perform DC Injection Braking for the time set in *b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]*.

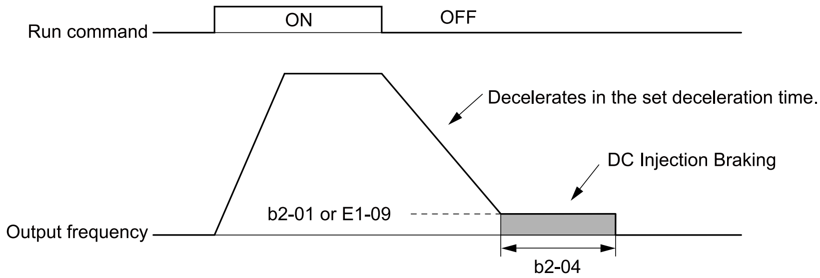


Figure 11.10 Ramping to Stop in V/f, CL-V/f, or OLV

Note:

The drive will begin DC Injection Braking from the frequency set in *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* if *b2-01 ≤ E1-09*.

- **Ramp to stop with Closed Loop Vector Control for PM, Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM, and EZ Open Loop Vector Control Mode**
  Parameter *b2-01* sets the frequency to begin Short Circuit Braking. If the output frequency falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01* during deceleration, then the drive will perform Short Circuit Braking for the time set in *b2-13 [Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop]*. If *b2-04 ≠ 0*, then the drive will perform DC Injection Braking for the time set in *b2-04* once Short Circuit Braking is complete.

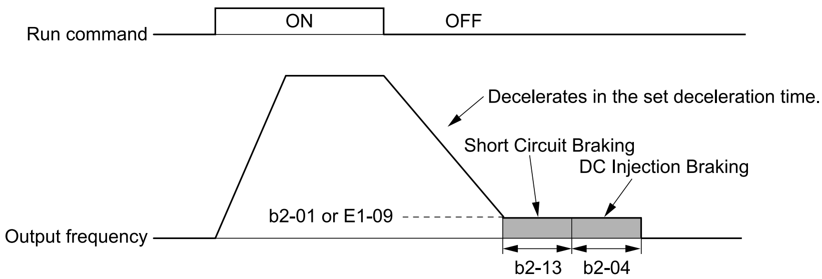


Figure 11.11 Ramping to Stop in OLV/PM, AOLV/PM, or EZOLV

Note:

The drive will begin Short Circuit Braking from the frequency set in *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* if *b2-01 ≤ E1-09*.

The drive will not perform Short Circuit Braking if *b2-01 = 0 Hz* and *E1-09 = 0 Hz*.

- **Ramping to Stop in Closed Loop Vector Control or Closed Loop Vector Control for PM**
  Parameter *b2-01* sets the frequency to begin Zero Speed Control at stop. If the output frequency falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01* during deceleration, then the drive will perform Zero Speed Control for the time set in *b2-04*.

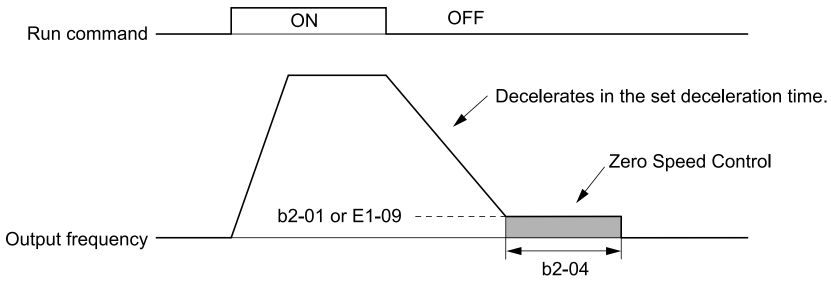


Figure 11.12 Ramping to Stop in CLV or CLV/PM

Note:
The drive will begin Zero Speed Control from the frequency set in *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* if *b2-01 ≤ E1-09*.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive shuts off its output when the Stop command is entered (or when the Run command is switched OFF). The motor coasts to stop.

Load conditions such as mechanical loss and inertia determine the deceleration rate as the motor coasts to stop.

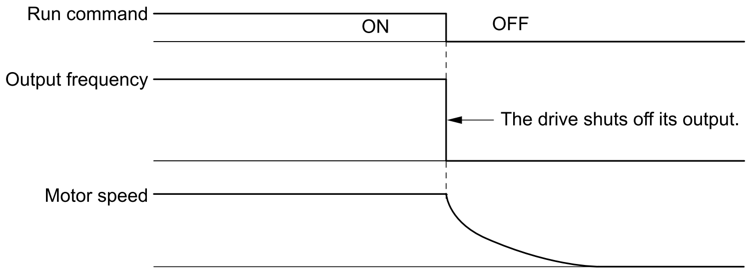


Figure 11.13 Coast to Stop

Note:
The drive disregards the Run command for the time set in *L2-03 [Minimum Baseblock Time]* when the Stop command is entered (or when the Run command is switched OFF). Do not enter the Run command until the motor comes to a complete stop. Use DC Injection or Speed Search to restart the motor before it stops.

2 : DC Injection Braking to Stop

The drive shuts off its output for the time set in *L2-03* when the Stop command is entered (or when the Run command is switched OFF). Once the minimum baseblock time has passed, the drive then injects the amount of DC current into the motor that is set in *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]*, stopping the motor with DC current.

DC Injection Braking stops the motor more quickly than coasting to stop.

Note:
DC Injection Braking to Stop is not available if *A1-02 = 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7*.

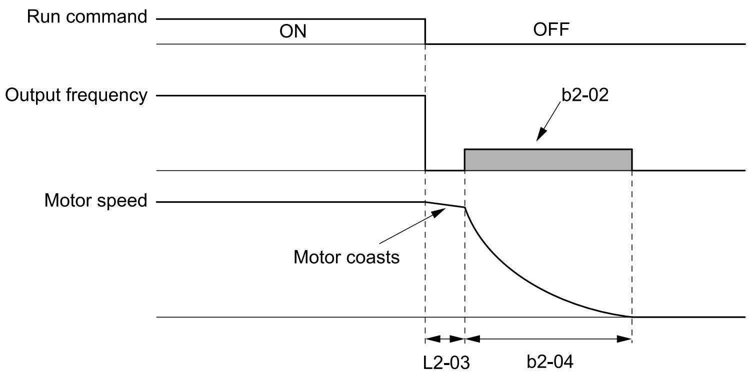


Figure 11.14 DC Injection Braking to Stop

The value set in *b2-04* and the output frequency when the Stop command is entered determine the DC Injection Braking time. The drive calculates the DC Injection Braking time as follows.

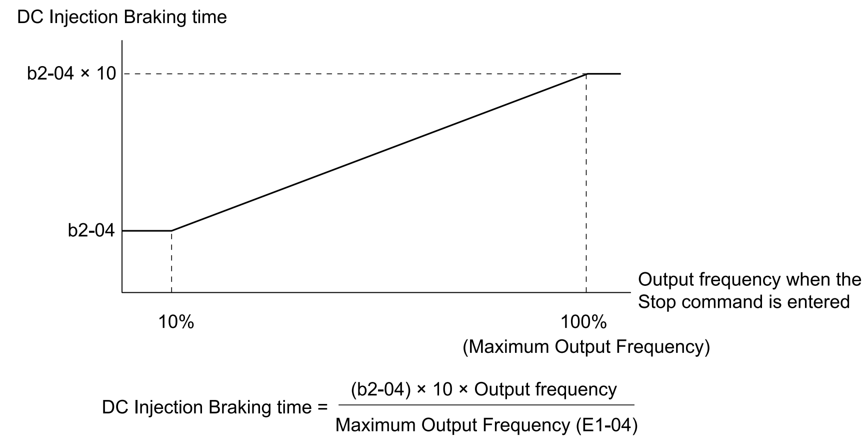


Figure 11.15 DC Injection Braking Time and Output Frequency

Note:

Set *L2-03* to a high enough value so that *oC [Overcurrent]* is not triggered when using DC Injection Braking to stop the motor.

3 : Coast to Stop with Timer

The drive shuts off its output when the Stop command is entered (or when the Run command is switched OFF). The motor coasts to stop. The drive ignores the Run command until the "Run wait time *t*" has passed.

To start the drive again, re-enter the Run command once the "Run wait time *t*" has passed.

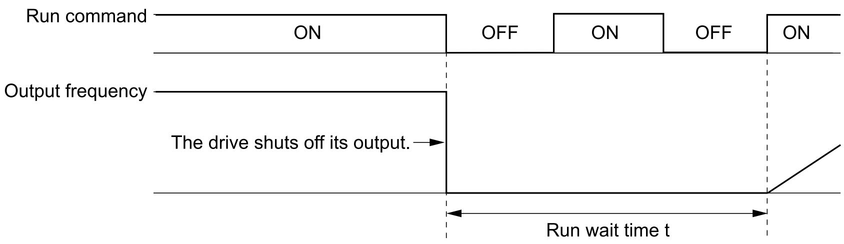


Figure 11.16 Coast to Stop with Timer

The active deceleration time and the output frequency when the Stop command is entered determine the length of "Run wait time *t*".

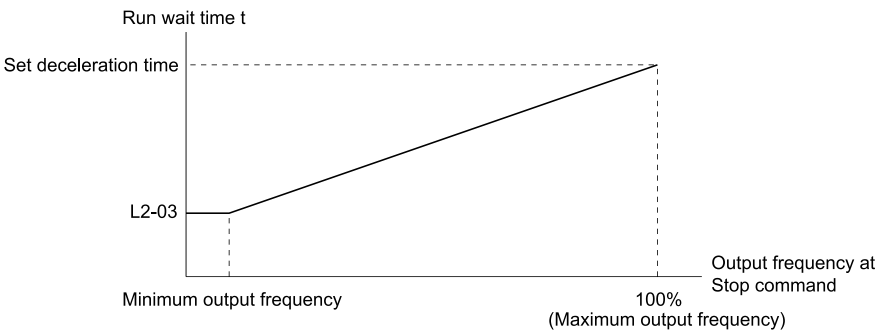


Figure 11.17 Run Wait Time and Output Frequency

9 : Stop with Constant Distance

The drive always decelerates for the same distance when the Stop command is entered (or when the Run command is switched OFF). The drive calculates the stopping distance S1 using the active deceleration time and the value set in *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*. The drive maintains its present speed when stopping from a frequency lower than the maximum speed. The drive ramps to stop using the present deceleration time when the distance covered is equal to S1 minus S2. Adjust the stopping precision with *d4-12 [Stop Position Gain]*.

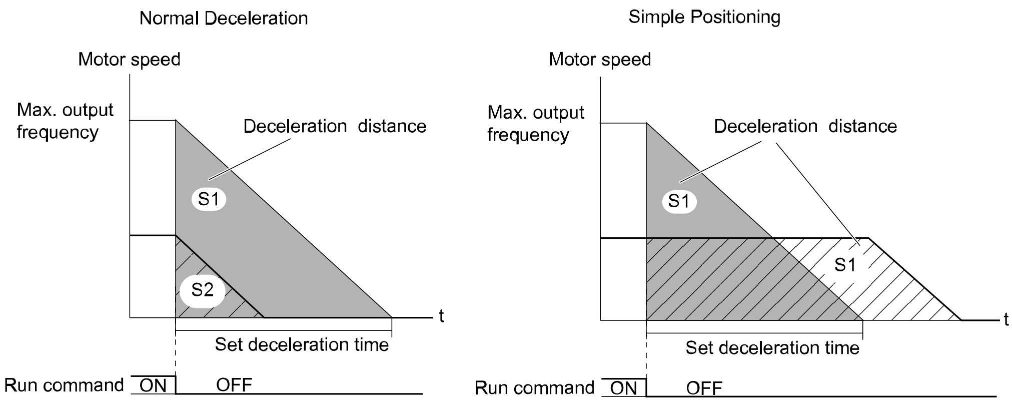


Figure 11.18 Deceleration When Set for Stop in Position

Note:

Note the following points when setting Stop in Position.

- The drive calculates the stop time using the deceleration time that was active when the Stop command is entered (or when the Run command is switched OFF). Changing the deceleration time during the deceleration will result in inaccurate positioning.
- Set *b6-03 = 0 [Dwell Reference at Stop = Disabled]*, *b6-04 = 0 [Dwell Time at Stop = Disabled]*.
- The KEB Ride-Thru function cannot be used. Set *H1-xx ≠ 65, 66, 7A, 7B [MFDI Function Select = KEB Ride-Thru 1/2 Activate (N.O./ N.C.)]*.
- Set *L3-04 = 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled]*. A dynamic braking option may be needed for regenerative loads.
- Set *L3-11 = 0 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Disabled]*.
- The High Slip Braking function cannot be used. Set *H1-xx ≠ 68 [MFDI Function Select ≠ High Slip Braking (HSB) Activate]*.
- Set *C2-03, C2-04 = 0.00 [S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel, S-Curve Time @ End of Decel = 0.00 s]*.

■ b1-04: Reverse Operation Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-04 (0183)	Reverse Operation Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables reverse operation. Disable reverse operation in fan or pump applications where reverse rotation is dangerous.	0 (0, 1)

The drive does not accept the Reverse operation command when reverse operation is prohibited.

0 : Reverse enabled

The drive accepts the Reverse operation command.

1 : Reverse disabled

The drive disregards the Reverse operation command.

■ b1-05: Operation Below Minimum Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-05 (0184)	Operation Below Minimum Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation to perform when the frequency reference falls below the value set in *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : Operate at frequency reference

The drive operates the motor according to the frequency reference, even if the frequency reference falls below the value set in *E1-09*.

If the motor speed falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]* after the Stop command is entered (or the Run command is switched OFF), then the drive will perform Zero Speed Control for the time set in *b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]* before shutting off its output.

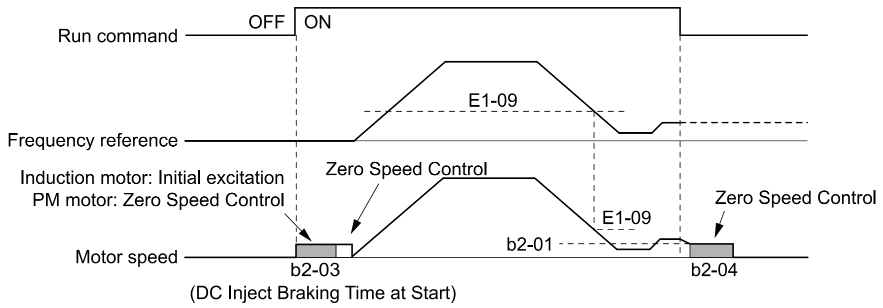


Figure 11.19 Operate at the Frequency Reference

1 : Baseblock (motor coasts)

The drive shuts off its output and the motor coasts to stop when the frequency reference falls below the value set in *E1-09*. If the motor speed falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01*, then the drive will perform Zero Speed Control for the time set in *b2-04*.

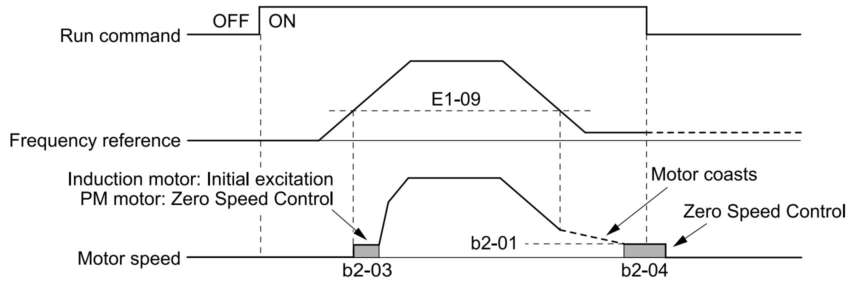


Figure 11.20 Baseblock (Motor Coasts)

2 : Operate at minimum frequency

The drive operates the motor at the minimum frequency reference set in *E1-09* when the frequency reference falls below the value set in *E1-09* and the Run command is still enabled.

The drive decelerates the motor when the Stop command is entered (or when the Run command is switched OFF). If the motor speed falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01*, then the drive will perform Zero Speed Control for the time set in *b2-04*.

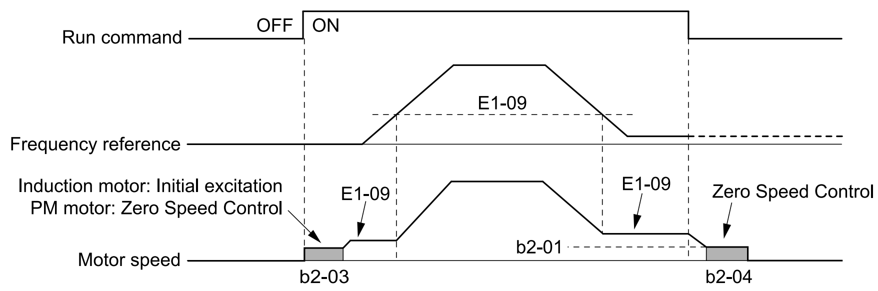


Figure 11.21 Operate at Minimum Frequency

3 : Operate at zero speed

The drive performs Zero Speed Control when the frequency reference falls below the value set in *E1-09*.

The drive performs Zero Speed Control again for the time set in *b2-04* when the Stop command is entered (or when the Run command is switched OFF).

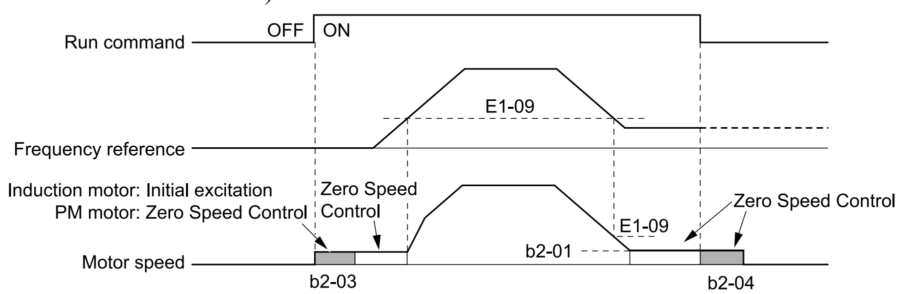


Figure 11.22 Operate at Zero Speed

■ b1-06: Digital Input Reading

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-06 (0185)	Digital Input Reading	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets if the drive should read the sequence input (FWD/REV, multi-function input) command once or twice to prevent problems from noise.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Single Scan

Reads the state of the terminal once. Any changes to the state of the terminals are read immediately.

The drive can respond more quickly to changes in the sequence, but there may be problems due to noise.

1 : Double Scan

Reads the state of the terminal twice. Any changes to the state of the terminals are read twice to make sure the reading is the same.

The drive is less responsive compared to reading the sequence once, but this prevents problems caused by noise.

■ b1-07: LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-07 (0186)	LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When switching from LOCAL to REMOTE, or between External reference 1 and External reference 2, the Run command may already be present at the location to which the source is being switched. In this case, use parameter b1-07 to determine how the Run command is treated.	0 (0, 1)

This parameter interlocks the drive, preventing accidents that might otherwise occur from the motor suddenly rotating when switching the source of the Run command.

Press LO/RE on the keypad or set *H1-xx = 1, 2 [MFDI Function Select = LOCAL/REMOTE Selection, External reference 1/2 Selection]* and turn the terminal ON/OFF to switch the RUN command source.

0 : Cycle existing RUN command

The drive will not operate the motor even if a Run command is already enabled when switching between Run command sources.

If the drive is already operating the motor, then shut the Run command OFF to stop the motor. Re-enter the Run command to begin operation again.

1 : Accept existing RUN command

The drive will begin operating the motor if a Run command is already enabled when switching between Run command sources.

The drive will continue operating the motor if it is already doing so.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard.*
When using a 3-Wire sequence:
- *Set the drive for 3-Wire sequence.*
- *Set b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*
- *Wire the drive for 3-Wire sequence.*

The motor can rotate in reverse when energizing the drive if these three conditions are true:
- *The drive is wired for 3-Wire sequence.*
- *The drive is set for a 2-Wire sequence (default).*
- *b1-17 = 1 [Accept Existing RUN Command]*

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from moving equipment.

■ b1-08: Run Command Select in PRG Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-08 (0187)	Run Command Select in PRG Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions for the drive to accept a Run command entered from an external source when using the keypad to set parameters.	0 (0 - 2)

As a safety precaution, the drive will not respond to a Run command input when in Programming Mode.

This parameter prevents accidents that might otherwise occur from the motor suddenly rotating when the Run command is entered from an external source while the user is programming the drive. The user can also set the drive so that the keypad will not display the Programming Mode as long as the Run command is active.

Note:

Refer to the following table for the functions of Drive Mode and the Programming Mode.

Mode	Keypad Screen	Function
Drive Mode	Monitors	Sets monitor display.
Programming Mode	Parameters	Changes parameter settings.
	User Custom Parameters	Shows the User Parameters.
	Parameter Backup/Restore	Saves parameters to the keypad as backup.
	Modified Parameters/Fault Log	Shows modified parameters and fault history.
	Auto-Tuning	Auto-Tunes the drive.
	Initial Setup	Changes initial settings.
	Diagnostic Tools	Sets data logs and backlight.

0 : Disregard RUN while Programming

The drive rejects the Run command while in Programming Mode.

1 : Accept RUN while Programming

The drive accepts a Run command entered from an external source while in the Programming Mode.

2 : Allow Programming Only at Stop

The drive does not allow the user to enter the Programming Mode while the drive is operating. The keypad does not display the Programming Mode while the drive is operating.

■ b1-14: Phase Order Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-14 (01C3)	Phase Order Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the phase order for output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3. This parameter is useful for making sure the Forward Run command from the drive and the forward direction of the motor match, without changing any wiring.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Standard

1 : Switch phase order

■ b1-15: Frequency Reference Selection 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-15 (01C4)	Frequency Reference Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the input method for frequency reference 2.	0 (0 - 4)

Enabled when *H1-xx = 2 [MFDI Function Select = External Reference 1/2 Selection]* is set and switched ON.

Note:

- Set the input mode to LOCAL by pressing LO/RE on the keypad to enter the frequency reference from the keypad.
- The RUN light on the keypad will flash if the Run command is entered when the frequency reference is 0 Hz or equal to or below the value set in *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*. Check the setting for the frequency reference input and enter a value greater than or equal to what is set in *E1-09*.

0 : Keypad

Use the keypad to enter the frequency reference.

Change the frequency reference by using ∧ and ∨ on the keypad.

1 : Analog Input

Use the multi-function analog input terminals A1, A2, and A3 to input an analog frequency reference with a voltage or current input signal.

- **Voltage Input**
  Refer to the following table when using a voltage signal input to one of the multi-function analog input terminals.

Table 11.21 Frequency Reference Voltage Input

Terminal	Terminal Signal Level	Parameter Settings				Note
		Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	Gain	Bias	
A1	0 - 10 V	H3-01 = 0	H3-02 = 0 [Frequency Bias]	H3-03	H3-04	Set DIP switch S1-1 to "V" for voltage input.
	-10 - +10 V	H3-01 = 1				
A2	0 - 10 V	H3-09 = 0	H3-10 = 0 [Frequency Bias]	H3-11	H3-12	Set DIP switch S1-2 to "V" for voltage input.
	-10 - +10 V	H3-09 = 1				
A3	0 - 10 V	H3-05 = 0	H3-06 = 0 [Frequency Bias]	H3-07	H3-08	Set DIP switch S1-3 to "V" for voltage input. Set DIP switch S4 to "AI" for analog input.
	-10 - +10 V	H3-05 = 1				

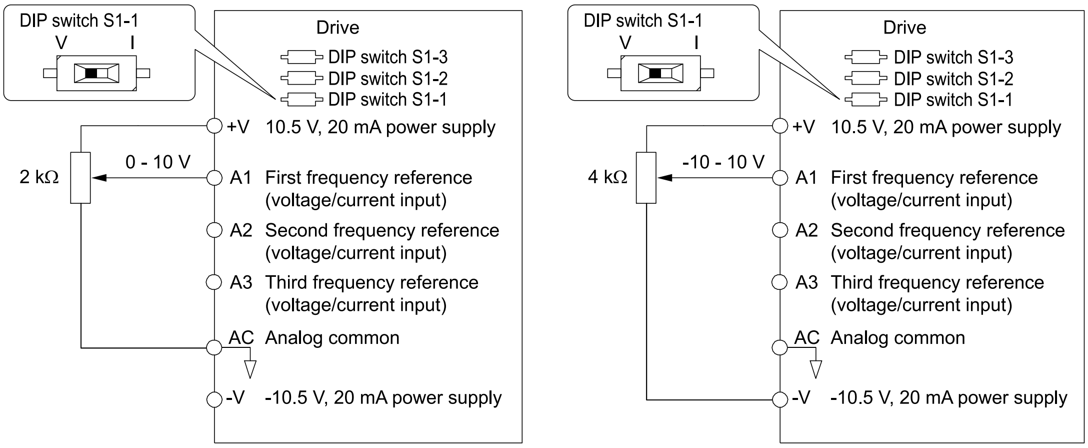


Figure 11.23 Example of Setting the Frequency Reference with a Voltage Signal to Terminal A1

Note:

Use this diagram also when wiring terminals A2 and A3.

- **Current Input**
  Refer to the following table when using a current signal input to one of the multi-function analog input terminals.

Terminal	Signal Level	Parameter Settings				Note
		Signal Level Selection	Function Selection	Gain	Bias	
A1	4 - 20 mA	H3-01 = 2	H3-02 = 0 [Frequency Bias]	H3-03	H3-04	Set DIP switch S1-1 to "I" for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-01 = 3				
A2	4 - 20 mA	H3-09 = 2	H3-10 = 0 [Frequency Bias]	H3-11	H3-12	Set DIP switch S1-2 to "I" for current input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-09 = 3				
A3	4 - 20 mA	H3-05 = 2	H3-06 = 0 [Frequency Bias]	H3-07	H3-08	Set DIP switch S1-3 to "I" for current input. Set DIP switch S4 to "AI" for analog input.
	0 - 20 mA	H3-05 = 3				

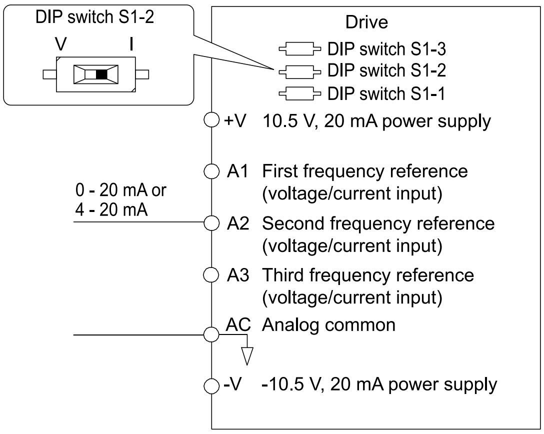


Figure 11.24 Example of Setting the Frequency Reference with a Current Signal to Terminal A2

Note:

Use this diagram also when wiring terminals A1 and A3.

Switching between master/auxiliary frequency references

The user can switch frequency reference input between terminals A1, A2, and A3 using the multi-step speed reference function.

2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications

Enter the frequency reference by using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

3 : Option PCB

Use a communications option card or input option card connected to the drive to enter the frequency reference.

Refer to the instruction manual included with the option card for installing and setting the option card.

Note:

If *b1-01 = 3* is set and an option card is not connected, then *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* will flash on the keypad.

4 : Pulse Train Input

Use a pulse train signal from the pulse train input terminal RP to enter the frequency reference.

Follow the procedure below to make sure that the pulse train signal is functioning properly.

1. Set *b1-01 = 4*, *H6-01 = 0 [PulseTrain InTerm RP Func Select = Frequency reference]*.
2. Set *H6-02 [Pulse Train Input Scaling]* to the number of pulses that determine 100% of the frequency reference.
3. Enter a pulse train signal on the terminal RP and make sure that the keypad shows a correct frequency reference.

■ b1-16: Run Command Selection 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-16 (01C5)	Run Command Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input method for Run Command 2 when changing the source of the Run command by switching the control circuit terminals ON/OFF.	0 (0 - 3)

Enabled when *H1-xx = 2 [MFDI Function Select = External Reference 1/2 Selection]* is set and switched ON.

0 : Keypad

Use the keypad to enter the Run command.

The user can execute the JOG operation or the FWD/REV commands from the keypad.

Note:

The LO/RE LED illuminates when the Run command source is set to the keypad.

1 : Analog Input

Use the control circuit terminals to enter the Run command. Input method for the Run command is determined by the sequence.

- 2-wire Sequence 1
  This sequence allows for two types of input: FWD/Stop and REV/Stop. Setting *A1-03 = 2220 [Initialize Parameters = 2-Wire initialization]* and initializing the drive sets terminals S1 and S2 for a 2-wire sequence.

- 2-wire Sequence 2
  This sequence allows for two types of input: Run/Stop and FWD/REV.
- 3-Wire Sequence
  This sequence allows for three types of input: Run, Stop, and FWD/REV. Setting *A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire initialization]* and initializing the drive sets terminals S1, S2, and S5 for a 3-wire sequence.

2 : Memobus/Modbus Communications

Enter the Run command by using MEMOBUS/Modbus communications, which comes standard with the drive.

3 : Option PCB

Use a communications option card or input option card connected to the drive to enter the Run command.

Refer to the instruction manual included with the option card for installation and communications settings.

Note:

If *b1-02 = 3* is set and an option card is not connected, then *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* will flash on the keypad.

■ b1-17: Run Command at Power Up

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-17 (01C6)	Run Command at Power Up	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects what action to take when the power supply is switched ON and the Run command is input from an external source. It is necessary to set this parameter in applications where the Run command is already enabled when the power supply switches ON/OFF.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disregard existing RUN command

The drive does not start operating the application when the power is switched ON, even if the Run command is already enabled.

Re-enter the Run command to have the drive operate the application.

Note:

For safety, the drive is set so that it will not start operating the application when the power is switched ON, even if the Run command is already enabled. The RUN light on the keypad will flash quickly if the Run command is already enabled from an external source when the power is switched ON.

1 : Accept existing RUN command

The drive starts operating the application when the power is switched ON if the Run command is already enabled.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard.*
When using a 3-Wire sequence:
- *Set the drive for 3-Wire sequence.*
- *Set b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*
- *Wire the drive for 3-Wire sequence.*

The motor can rotate in reverse when energizing the drive if these three conditions are true:
- *The drive is wired for 3-Wire sequence.*
- *The drive is set for a 2-Wire sequence (default).*
- *b1-17 = 1 [Accept Existing RUN Command]*

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from moving equipment.

■ b1-21: CLV Start Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-21 (0748) Expert	CLV Start Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the condition used to accept the Run command when *A1-02 = 3 or 7 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector or PM Closed Loop Vector]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Reject Run if b2-01< Nfdbk<E1-09

The Run command input is not accepted when the motor speed is at least the setting value of *b2-01* or less than the setting value of *E1-09*.

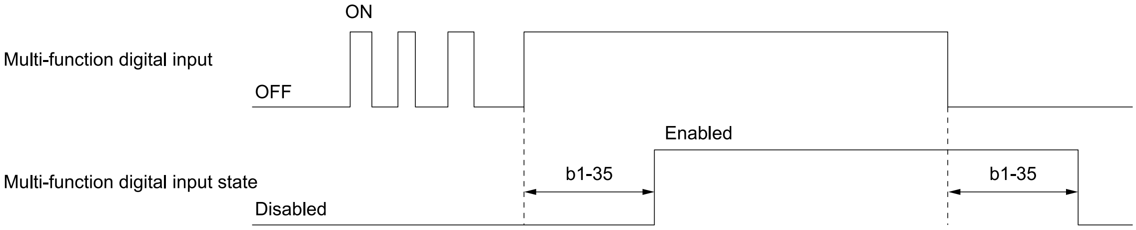
1 : Accept Run command at any speed

The Run command input is accepted when the motor speed is at least the setting value of *b2-01* or less than the setting value of *E1-09*.

■ b1-35: Digital Input Deadband Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b1-35 (1117) Expert	Digital Input Deadband Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the dead band time for multi-function digital inputs.	0.0 ms (0.0 to 100.0 ms)

The multi-function digital input is enabled when the on/off time for multi-function digital inputs is longer than the time set in *b1-35*. Set this parameter to prevent malfunctions caused by relay chattering for applications in which multi-function digital input terminals receive input via relays.



◆ b2: DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking

b2 parameters set the DC Injection Braking and Short Circuit Braking functions.

- DC Injection Braking: A braking method that injects DC current into the motor windings. This function should not be used too frequently, because it generates a fair amount of heat in the motor.
- Short Circuit Braking: A braking method for PM motors.

■ b2-01: DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-01 (0189)	DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency to begin DC Injection Braking, Short Circuit Braking, and Zero Servo.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)

Note:

This parameter is available when *b1-03 = 0 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop]*.

The function triggered by *b2-01* depends on the control mode that has been selected with *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*.

- When *A1-02 = 0, 1, 2, or 4 [V/f Control, Closed Loop V/f Control, Open Loop Vector Control, or Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control]* and *n4-72 = 0 [PG Mode = WithOut PG]*
  For these control modes, *b2-01* sets the starting frequency for DC Injection Braking at Stop. If the output frequency falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01*, then the drive will inject the amount of DC current set in *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]* into the motor for the time set in *b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]*.

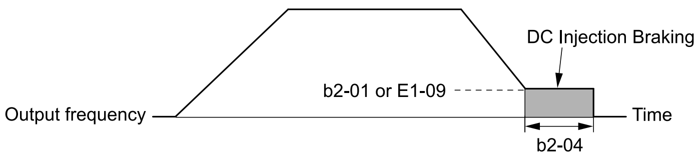


Figure 11.25 DC Injection Braking at Stop

Note:

The drive will begin DC Injection Braking from the frequency set in *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* if *b2-01* is set to a value lower than or equal to what is set in *E1-09*.

- When *A1-02 = 5, 6, or 8 [PM Open Loop Vector Control, PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, or EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*
  For these control modes, *b2-01* sets the starting frequency for Short Circuit Braking at Stop. If the output frequency falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01*, then the drive will perform Short Circuit Braking for the time set in *b2-13 [Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop]*. If *b2-04* has been set to a value greater than 0 Hz, then the drive will perform DC Injection Braking for the time set in *b2-04* once Short Circuit Braking is complete.

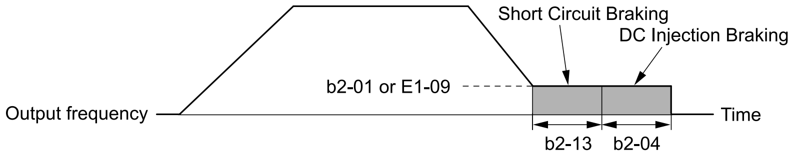


Figure 11.26 Short Circuit Braking at Stop

Note:

The drive will begin Short Circuit Braking from the frequency set in *E1-09* if *b2-01* is set to a value lower than or equal to what is set in *E1-09*. The drive will not perform Short Circuit Braking if both *b2-01* and *E1-09* are set to 0 Hz.

- When *A1-02 = 3 or 7 [Closed Loop Vector Control or PM Closed Loop Vector Control]* or when *A1-02 = 4 [Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control]* and *n4-72 = 1 [With PG]*
  For these control modes, *b2-01* sets the starting frequency for Zero Speed Control at Stop. If the output frequency falls below or is equal to the value set in *b2-01*, then the drive will perform Zero Speed Control for the time set in *b2-04*.

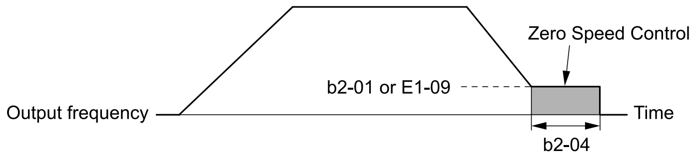


Figure 11.27 Zero Speed Control at Stop

Note:

The drive will begin Zero Speed Control from the frequency set in *E1-09* if *b2-01* is set to a value lower than or equal to what is set in *E1-09*.

■ b2-02: DC Injection Braking Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-02 (018A)	DC Injection Braking Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Injection Braking current as a percentage of the drive rated current.	50% (0 - 100%)

The drive lowers the carrier frequency to 1 kHz when the DC Injection Braking current is set higher than 50%. The amount of DC Injection Braking current that can be used is limited by the motor rated current.

The current level used for DC Injection Braking affects the strength of the magnetic field attempting to lock the motor shaft. Increasing the current level will increase the amount of heat generated by the motor windings. Do not set this parameter higher than the level necessary to hold the motor shaft.

Note:

The setting of b2-02 is ignored, and initial excitation is performed when A1-02 = 4 [Control Method Selection = Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control] and n4-72 = 1 [PG Mode = With PG].

■ b2-03: DC Inject Braking Time at Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-03 (018B)	DC Inject Braking Time at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Inject Braking Time at start. Sets the zero speed control at start when using Closed Loop Vector, Advanced Open Loop Vector, or PM Closed Loop Vector.	A1-02 = 4: 0.03 s Other than A1-02 = 4: 0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

This function is used to stop a coasting motor and restart it, or to increase motor flux to create high starting torque (a process called initial excitation). A setting of 0.00 disables this function.

Note:

To restart a coasting motor, either use DC Injection Braking to stop and then restart the motor, or enable Speed Search. DC Injection Braking may trigger *ov [Overvoltage]* or *oC [Overcurrent]*.

b2-04: DC Inject Braking Time at Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-04 (018C)	DC Inject Braking Time at Stop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the DC Inject Braking Time at stop. Sets the zero speed control at stop when using Closed Loop Vector, Advanced Open Loop Vector, or PM Closed Loop Vector.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 10.00 s)

This function is used to completely stop a motor with a large inertia during deceleration, and prevent the inertia from causing the motor to continue rotating.

A setting of 0.00 disables this function.

Set a higher value when a longer time is required to stop the motor.

b2-08: Magnetic Flux Compensation Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-08 (0190)	Magnetic Flux Compensation Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of current injected in the beginning of DC Injection Braking at start (initial excitation) as a percentage of the value set in *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*.	0% (0 - 1000%)

Parameter *b2-08* is effective for starting a high-capacity motor (motors with a large secondary circuit time constant). This function is used to quickly increase motor flux to create high starting torque (a process called initial excitation).

The current level used for DC Injection Braking at start changes linearly from the value set in *b2-08* up to the value set in *E2-03*, as shown in the following figure.

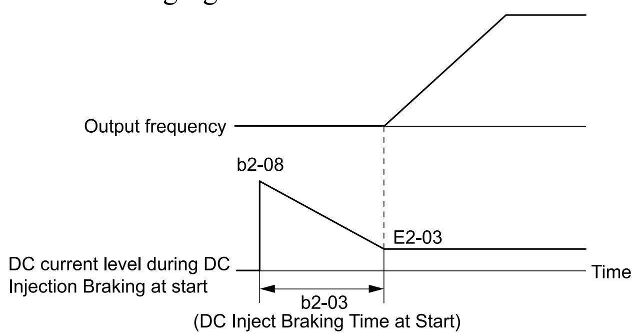


Figure 11.28 DC Current Level during DC Injection Braking at Start

Note:
- It can take a relatively long time for flux to develop if *b2-08* is set below 100%.
- The DC current level will be the DC Injection current set in *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]* if *b2-08* is set to 0%.
- DC Injection Braking at start may generate a fair amount of noise if *b2-08* is set too high. Adjust *b2-08* so that the noise is in the allowable range.

b2-12: Short Circuit Brake Time @ Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b2-12 (01BA)	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking time at start.	0.00 s (0.00 - 25.50 s)

After stopping a coasting PM motor, use this function to restart it. The drive generates braking torque in the motor by short circuiting all three motor phases.

A setting of 0.00 disables this function.

Note:
- Short Circuit Braking cannot prevent the PM motor from rotating due to an external force. Use DC Injection Braking to prevent the load from rotating the motor.
- It may be necessary to install a dynamic braking option to the drive, depending on motor speed and load conditions.

■ b2-13: Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-13 (01BB)	Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking time at stop.	A1-02 = 8: 0.00 s Other than A1-02 = 8: 0.50 s (0.00 - 25.50 s)

This function is used to fully stop a PM motor with a large inertia during deceleration, and prevent the inertia from causing the motor to continue rotating.

Short Circuit Braking operates for the time set in *b2-13* when output frequency falls below either the value set in *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold] or E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*.

A setting of 0.00 disables this function.

Note:

It may be necessary to install a dynamic braking option to the drive, depending on motor speed and load conditions.

■ b2-18: Short Circuit Braking Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b2-18 (0177)	Short Circuit Braking Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Short Circuit Braking Current as a percentage of the motor rated current.	100.0% (0.0 - 200.0%)

The Short Circuit Braking current cannot be higher than the drive rated current, although a higher current level can be set using *b2-18*. The maximum rated current is 120% when the drive is set for Normal Duty (*C6-01 = 1 [Normal Duty Rating]*). The maximum rated current is 150% when the drive is set for Heavy Duty (*C6-01 = 0 [Heavy Duty Rating]*).

◆ b3: Speed Search

The Speed Search function detects the actual speed of a coasting motor, then restarts the motor without stopping it. Speed Search is used in the following situations.

- Continuing operation after momentary power loss
- Switching from commercial power supply to the drive
- Restarting a coasting fan

For example, the drive output shuts off and the motor coasts when a momentary loss of power occurs. Once power is restored, the drive performs Speed Search on the coasting motor, and then restarts the motor from the speed it detected.

Be sure to enable *b3-01 [Speed Search Selection at Start]* when using a PM motor.

There are two types of Speed Search for induction motors: Current Detection and Speed Estimation. Select the type of Speed Search with parameter *b3-24 [Speed Search Method Selection]*.

Parameter settings vary depending on the type of Speed Search. Refer to the following table.

Table 11.22 Speed Search and Related Parameters

Parameters	Current Detection 2	Speed Estimation
b3-01 [Speed Search Selection at Start]	x	x
b3-03 [Speed Search Deceleration Time]	x	-
b3-05 [Speed Search Delay Time]	x	x
b3-06 [Speed Estimation Current Level 1]	-	x
b3-07 [Speed Estimation Current Level 2]	-	x
b3-08 [Speed Estimation ACR P Gain]	-	x
b3-09 [Speed Estimation ACR I Time]	-	x
b3-10 [Speed Estimation Detection Gain]	-	x
b3-14 [Bi-Direction Speed Search Select]	-	x

Parameters	Current Detection 2	Speed Estimation
b3-17 [Speed Est. Retry Current Level]	x	x
b3-18 [Speed Est. Retry Detection Time]	x	x
b3-19 [Number of Speed Search Restarts]	x	x
b3-24 [Speed Search Method Selection]	x (2)	x (1)
b3-25 [Speed Search Wait Time]	x	x
b3-26 [Direction Determining Level]	-	x
b3-27 [Start Speed Search Select]	x	x
b3-29 [Speed Search Back-EMF Threshold]	-	-
b3-31 [Search Current Level 1]	x	-
b3-32 [Search Current Level 2]	x	-
b3-33 [Spd Search during UV Selection]	x	x
b3-35 [Voltage Detection Low Level]	x	x
b3-36 [Wait Restart Level]	x	x
b3-54 [Search Time]	-	-
b3-55 [Current Increment Time]	-	-

Note:

Note the following points when using Speed Estimation Speed Search.

- Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning before configuring the speed search function to use Speed Estimation Speed Search with V/f Control. Perform Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance process again when the wire length between the drive and motor has changed since Auto-Tuning was last performed.
- Use Short Circuit Braking to restart the motor and not Speed Search when *A1-02 = 5, 6 [PM Open Loop Vector Control, PM Advanced Open Loop Vector]*, if there is a substantial wiring distance between the motor and drive, or if the motor is coasting at greater than or equal to 200 Hz.

■ Current Detection 2

This Speed Search function is used with induction motors. Set *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection 2]*. Current Detection Speed Search detects the speed of an induction motor by injecting current into the motor. Speed Search increases the output voltage for the time set in *L2-04 [MomentPowLossVolRecoveryRampTime]*, starting from either the maximum output frequency or the frequency reference.

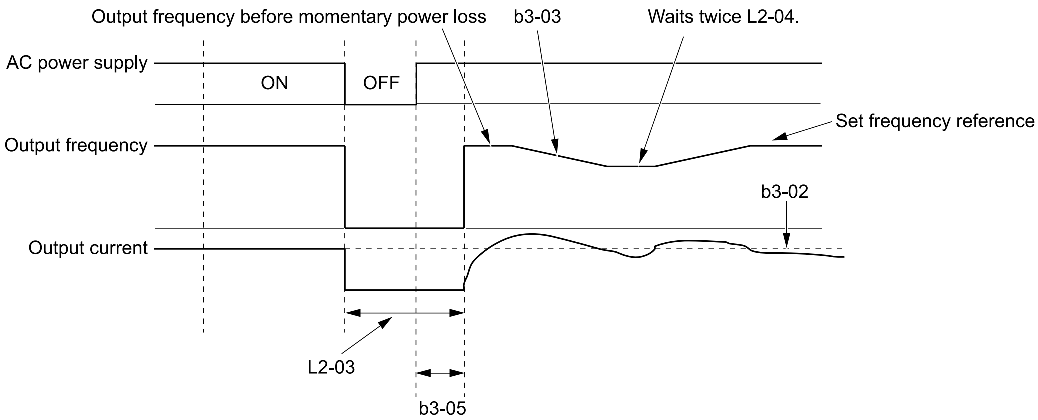


Figure 11.29 Current Detection Speed Search after Momentary Power Loss

Note:

Once power is restored, the drive will not execute Speed Search until the time set in *b3-05 [Speed Search Delay Time]* has passed. Consequently, the drive sometimes will not begin Speed Search even though the time set in *L2-03 [Momentary Power Loss Min BB Time]* has already passed.

If the Run command is entered at the same time as Speed Search, the drive will not execute Speed Search until the time set in *L2-03* has passed. If the value set in *L2-03* is shorter than *b3-05*, then the drive will use the wait time set in *b3-05*.

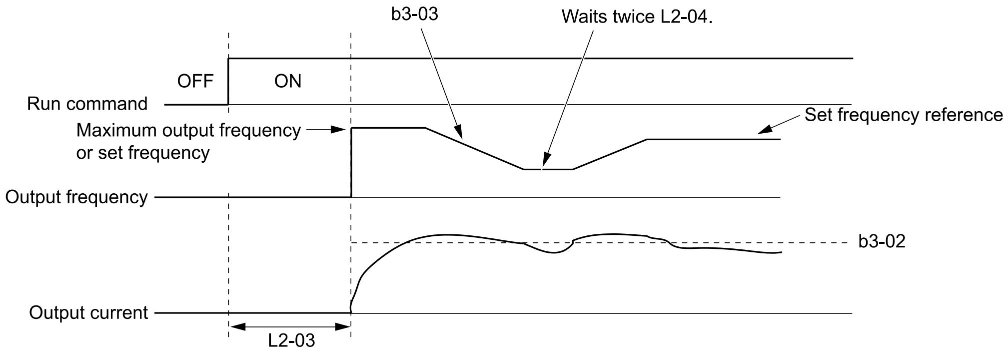


Figure 11.30 Speed Search Selection at Start (Current Detection Type)

Note:

Note the following points when using Current Detection Speed Search.

- Current Detection Speed Search cannot be used with PM motors.
- Speed Search will not be performed if the motor is rotating in reverse.
- Caution should be taken when using Current Detection Speed Search with light loads or a stopped motor, because the motor may suddenly accelerate.
- Lower the value set in *b3-03* if *oL1 [Motor Overload]* is triggered when executing Current Detection Speed Search.
- Set a higher value in *L2-03* if *oC [Overcurrent]* or *ov [Overvoltage]* is triggered when executing Current Detection Speed Search after recovering from a momentary power loss.

■ Speed Estimation

This Speed Search function is used with induction motors. Set *b3-24 = 1 [Speed Search Method Selection = Speed Estimation]*. This function has the advantage of using less current and a shorter search time. Speed Search can be performed even if the motor is rotating in reverse. There is no concern of sudden acceleration after power is restored following a power loss.

Note:

Speed Estimation Speed Search cannot be performed in the following situations. Use Current Detection Speed Search instead.

- When operating multiple motors on a single drive.
- When using a high-speed motor (200 Hz or higher)
- When using a motor 1.5 kW or smaller
- When the motor output is more than 1 frame size smaller than the drive capacity
- When using a long wiring distance between the drive and motor

Speed Estimation Speed Search estimates the motor speed in the following two steps.

1. Residual Voltage Search
   The drive searches for residual voltage when there is a short baseblock time. The drive estimates the motor speed and direction of rotation by the residual voltage in the motor. The drive outputs the motor speed it estimated as frequency, then raises voltage using the deceleration rate set in *L2-04*. Once the output voltage matches the V/f pattern, the drive accelerates or decelerates the motor to the frequency reference. If the drive is unable to estimate the motor speed due to low residual voltage, then it will automatically execute Current Injection.

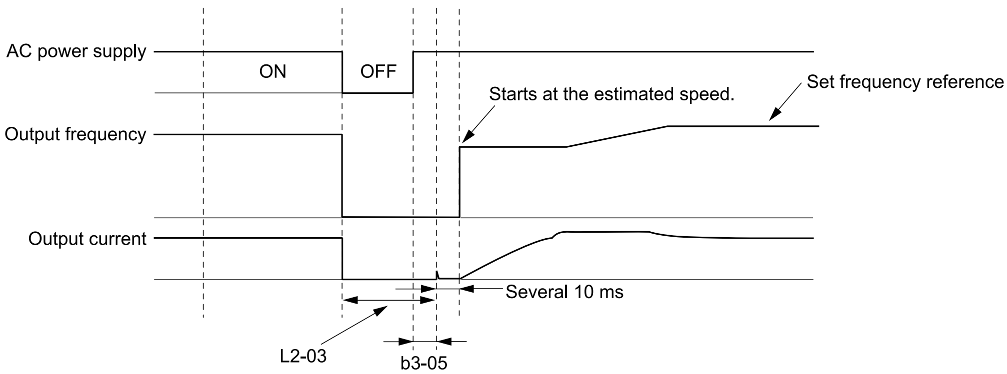


Figure 11.31 Speed Search after Baseblock

Note:

Once power is restored, the drive waits for the time set in *b3-05*. If power loss is longer than the time set in *L2-03*, the drive will begin Speed Search when the time set in *b3-05* has passed after the power recovery.

2. Current Injection

The drive executes Current Injection if there isn't enough residual voltage in the motor. The drive estimates the motor speed and direction of rotation by injecting the amount of DC current set in *b3-06 [Speed Estimation Current Level 1]* into the motor windings. The drive outputs the motor speed it estimated as frequency, then raises voltage using the deceleration rate set in *L2-04*. Once the output voltage matches the V/f pattern, the drive accelerates or decelerates the motor to the frequency reference.

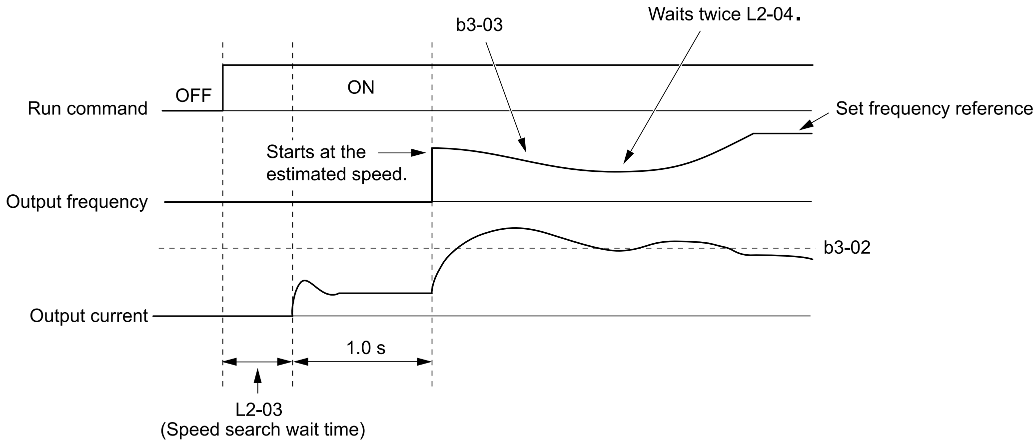


Figure 11.32 Speed Search Selection at Start

Note:

Set the lower limit of the delay time to *b3-05* for when Speed Search begins.

■ Speed Search and Operation Conditions

The following conditions apply to Speed Search operation. Select *b3-24 [Speed Search Method Selection]* before performing Speed Search if *A1-02 = 0, 1, 2 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control, Closed Loop V/f Control, Open Loop Vector Control]*.

- Executing Speed Search with each Run Command
  The drive disregards a Speed Search command from the external terminals.
- Using Multi-Function Digital Input to Execute an External Speed Search Command
  To execute Speed Search using a multi-function digital input, the Run command should be input either at the same time that terminal Sx set for Speed Search switches ON, or after Speed Search switches ON.
  Set Speed Search to *H1-xx* to execute the function externally. It is not possible to set both external Speed Search 1 and 2 at the same time.

Table 11.23 Execute Speed Search via the Digital Input Terminals

H1-xx Setting	Name	Current Detection 2	Speed Estimation
61	External Speed Search Command 1	ON: Speed Search starts from *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	External Speed Search commands 1 and 2 have the same behavior. The drive estimates the motor speed, then begins Speed Search from the speed that was detected.
62	External Speed Search Command 2	ON: Speed Search starts from the frequency reference just before the Speed Search command was input.	

- Executing Speed Search with Each Auto Restart
  Set *L5-01 [Number of Auto Restart Attempts] =1* or greater. The drive automatically executes Speed Search after a fault covered by the Auto Restart function occurs.
- Executing Speed Search after Momentary Power Loss
  Set *L2-01 =1, 2 [Momentary Power Loss Ope Select = Enbl with Timer, Enbl whl CPU act]*.
- Executing Speed Search after the External Baseblock Command is Cleared
  The drive executes Speed Search after the external baseblock command is cleared, the Run command is enabled, and the output frequency is higher than the minimum frequency.

■ b3-01: Speed Search Selection at Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-01 (0191)	Speed Search Selection at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether to execute Speed Search or not with each Run command.	Determined by A1-02 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

This setting starts operating the drive at the minimum output frequency when the Run command is entered.

The drive will execute Speed Search and begin operating the motor when the Run command is enabled while the *External Speed Search command 1 or 2 [H1-xx = 61, 62]* is input from a multi-function input terminal.

1 : Enabled

This setting performs Speed Search when the Run command is entered. The drive begins running the motor after Speed Search is complete.

■ b3-02: Speed Search Deactivation Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-02 (0192)	SpeedSearch Deactivation Current	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level that ends Speed Search as a percentage of the drive rated output current. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 200%)

Lower this setting if the drive is unable to restart the motor.

■ b3-03: Speed Search Deceleration Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-03 (0193)	Speed Search Deceleration Time	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the deceleration time during Speed Search operation. Set the time it takes to decelerate from the maximum output frequency to the minimum output frequency.	2.0 s (0.1 - 10.0 s)

This is the output frequency deceleration time used by Current Detection Speed Search and by the Current Injection Method of Speed Estimation Speed Search.

Note:

Lower the value set in *b3-03* if *oL1 [Motor Overload]* is detected when executing Current Detection Speed Search.

■ b3-04: V/f Gain during Speed Search

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-04 (0194)	V/f Gain during Speed Search	**V/f** CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio used to reduce the V/f during searches to reduce the output current during speed searches.	Determined by o2-04 (10 - 100)

Use the following expression to calculate the output voltage during speed searches.

Output voltage during speed searches = Configured V/f × b3-04

This configuration is unnecessary if the current detection search operates correctly.

■ b3-05: Speed Search Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-05 (0195)	Speed Search Delay Time	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** If a magnetic contactor is installed between the drive and the motor, this parameter sets a delay time to activate the magnetic contactor by delaying Speed Search.	0.2 s (0.0 - 100.0 s)

In cases where a magnetic contactor is used between the drive and the motor, the contactor must be closed before the drive can perform Speed Search. This parameter sets a delay time to activate the magnetic contactor in such cases.

■ b3-06: Speed Estimation Current Level 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-06 (0196) Expert	Speed Estimation Current Level 1	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the amount of current that flows to the motor as a coefficient of the motor rated current when executing the Speed Estimation Speed Search. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by o2-04 (0.0 - 2.0)

Increase the setting when the speed estimation value is the minimum output frequency even if the motor is coasting at a high speed when the drive is estimating the speed during the Speed Estimation Speed Search. The output current during speed search is automatically limited to the drive rated current.

Note:

Use the Current Detection Speed Search when the speed cannot be accurately estimated even after adjusting *b3-06*.

■ b3-07: Speed Estimation Current Level 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-07 (0197) Expert	Speed Estimation Current Level 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The amount of current that flows to the motor when Speed Estimation Speed Searches are executed is set as a coefficient of *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* or *E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.0 (0.0 - 3.0)

Increase the setting value in increments of 0.1 when the speed estimation value reaches the minimum output frequency during Speed Estimation Speed Searches. The output current during speed search is automatically limited to the drive rated current.

■ b3-08: Speed Estimation ACR P Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-08 (0198) Expert	Speed Estimation ACR P Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for the current controller used when executing the Speed Estimation Speed Search. Adjusts the speed search responsiveness. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	A1-02 = 0 through 4: Determined by o2-04 , A1-02 = 5, 6, or 8: Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 6.00)

■ b3-09: Speed Estimation ACR I Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-09 (0199) Expert	Speed Estimation ACR I Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time for the current controller used when executing the Speed Estimation Speed Search. Adjusts the speed search responsiveness. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 1000.0 ms)

■ b3-10: Speed Estimation Detection Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-10 (019A) Expert	Speed Estimation Detection Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain used to correct frequencies estimated by the Speed Estimation Speed Search.	1.05 (1.00 - 1.20)

Increase the setting value if *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* is detected when restarting the motor.

■ b3-14: Bi-Direction Speed Search Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-14 (019E)	Bi-directional Speed Search	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets which direction to start Speed Estimation Speed Search, either in the direction of the frequency reference, or the direction that the drive detected the motor is rotating.	Determined by A1-02 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The drive detects the direction of motor rotation from the frequency reference.

1 : Enabled

The drive detects the direction of motor rotation during Speed Search.

■ b3-17: Speed Est. Retry Current Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-17 (01F0) Expert	Speed Est Retry Current Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level used to operate the search retry function for Speed Estimation Speed Search, as a percentage, on the basis that the drive rated current is the 100% value.	150% (0 - 200%)

The drive pauses operation to prevent overvoltage and overcurrent occurs when significant current flows during Speed Estimation Speed Search. The speed search is reexecuted (retried) when the current reaches the level set in *b3-17*.

■ b3-18: Speed Est. Retry Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-18 (01F1) Expert	Speed Est Retry Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time until the speed search is reexecuted (retried) when a speed search is interrupted due to significant current flowing during Speed Estimation Speed Search.	0.10 s (0.00 - 1.00 s)

Retries the speed search when the current exceeds the current level set in *b3-17 [Speed Est. Retry Current Level]* during the time set in *b3-18*.

■ b3-19: Number of Speed Search Restarts

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-19 (01F2)	Number of Speed Search Restarts	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of times to restart Speed Search if Speed Search fails.	3 times (0 - 10 times)

The drive will trigger *SEr [Too Many Speed Search Restarts]* if it reaches the number of Speed Search restarts set here.

■ b3-24: Speed Search Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-24 (01C0)	Speed Search Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of Speed Search to perform when starting the motor, or when power is restored following a momentary power loss.	2 (1, 2)

Set *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Enabled]* to execute Speed Search at start. Set *L2-01 = 1 [Momentary Power Loss Ope Select = Enbl with Timer]* to execute Speed Search once power is restored following a momentary power loss.

1 : Speed Estimation

The drive estimates the motor speed based on residual voltage when using a short baseblock time.

If there is not enough residual voltage, then the drive will inject DC current into the motor to estimate the motor speed.

2 : Current Detection 2

The drive detects motor speed by injecting DC current into the motor.

■ b3-25: Speed Search Wait Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-25 (01C8) Expert	Speed Search Wait Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the wait time used until the speed search retry function is executed.	0.5 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)

Increase the setting value when the drive detects the following faults during speed searches.

- *oC [Overcurrent]*

- *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]*
- *SEr [Too Many Speed Search Restarts]*

■ b3-26: Direction Determination Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-26 (01C7) Expert	Direction Determination Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level used to determine the direction of motor rotation. Increase the setting value if determination fails.	1000 (40 - 60000)

■ b3-27: Speed Search RUN/BB Priority

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-27 (01C9) Expert	Speed Search RUN/ BB Priority	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the conditions used to start the speed search.	0 (0, 1)

Executes *External Speed Search command 1/2 [H1-xx = 61/62]* for initial speed searches or from the MFDI terminal when the selected conditions are satisfied.

0 : SS Only if RUN Applied Before BB

1 : SS Regardless of RUN/BB Sequence

■ b3-29: Speed Search Back-EMF Threshold

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-29 (077C) Expert	Speed Search Back-EMF Threshold	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the induced voltage of motors for which speed searches are performed. Speed searches are performed when the level of the motor induced voltage reaches the setting value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	10% (0 - 10%)

Gradually reduce the setting value to make adjustments. If the setting value is reduced too significantly, the speed search may not operate correctly.

■ b3-31: Spd Search Current Complete Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-31 (0BC0) Expert	Spd Search Current Complete Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level used to restrict the output current during the Current Detection Speed Search.	1.50 (1.50 - 3.50)

Configure this setting as a ratio of *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*. Determines a current level given that *E2-03* is 30% of the motor rated current when *E2-03* ≤ Motor Rated Current × 0.3.

■ b3-32: Spd Search Current Complete Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-32 (0BC1) Expert	Spd Search Current Complete Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level used to complete motor speed searches.	1.20 (0.00 - 1.49)

The Current Detection Speed Search gradually reduces the output frequency to search for the motor speed when the output current reaches or falls below Search current Level 2.

Configure this setting as a ratio of *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*. Determines a current level given that *E2-03* is 30% of the motor rated current when *E2-03* ≤ Motor Rated Current × 0.3.

■ b3-33: Speed Search during Uv Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-33 (0B3F) Expert	Speed Search during Uv Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to execute the speed search at start-up when the Run command is input while *Uv [Undervoltage]* is detected.	1 (0, 1)

This parameter is enabled when three parameters are configured as follows.

- *L2-01 = 1, 2 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Enabled for L2-02 Time, Enabled while CPU Power Active]*
- *b3-01 = 1 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Enabled]*
- *b1-03 = 1 [Stopping Method Selection = Coast to Stop]*

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ b3-35: Low Back EMF Detection Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-35 (0BC3) Expert	Low Back EMF Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The speed search is enabled when the detected induced voltage of motors ≥ *b3-35*.	10% (5 - 50%)

For example, restarts are performed if the induced voltage at 10% of the setting is at least 20 V for 200 V class drives.

■ b3-36: High Back EMF Detection Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-36 (0BC4) Expert	High Back EMF Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The restart process is prohibited and the drive enters the standby state when the detected induced voltage of the motor ≥ power supply voltage × *b3-36*. The restart process is executed when the detected induced voltage of the motor < power supply voltage × *b3-36*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.970 (0.500 - 1.000)

For example, the restart will not be performed if the setting value is 0.83% and the voltage does not fall to the induced voltage at approximately 183 V when the power supply voltage is 220 V.

■ b3-54: Search Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-54 (3123)	Search Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed search time.	400 ms (10 - 2000 ms)

If the setting value is reduced too significantly, the speed search may not operate correctly.

Implement the following measures when *oC [Overcurrent]* are detected immediately after speed searches start.

- Increase the value of *L2-03 [Minimum Baseblock Time]* and reduce the motor speed used when starting speed searches.
- Increases the setting value of *b3-08 [Speed Estimation ACR P Gain]*.
- Increase the value of *b3-54*.

Increase the setting value of *b3-08* when *oC* or *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* occurs during speed searches.

b3-55: Current Increment Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b3-55 (3124) Expert	Current Increment Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time used to increase the current value from zero current to the setting value of *b3-06 [Speed Estimation Current Level 1]*.	10 ms (10 - 2000 ms)

Gradually increase the setting value when significant current flows after a speed search starts. If the setting value is increased too significantly, the speed search may not operate correctly.

b4: Timer Function

The drive uses timers to delay switching multi-function digital output terminals ON/OFF.

Timers prevent chattering noise from sensors and switches.

There are two types of timers.

- Timers that set a delay for timer inputs and timer outputs.
  These timers delay the switching of the multi-function inputs and multi-function digital outputs.
  To enable this function, set *H1-xx = 18 [MFDI Function Select = Timer Function Input], and set H2-01 through H2-03 = 12 [MFDO Function Select = Timer Output]*.
- Timers that set a delay for switching output terminals ON/OFF.
  These timers delay switching the multi-function digital output terminals ON/OFF.
  Set delay times in parameters *b4-03 to b4-08* to enable this function.

Timer Function Operation

- Timers that set a delay for timer inputs and timer outputs.
  Triggers timer output if the timer input has been ON for longer than the time set in *b4-01 [Timer Function On-Delay Time]*. Triggers timer output late for the time set in *b4-02 [Timer Function Off- Delay Time]*. The following diagram shows an example of how the timer function works.

Figure 11.33 Example of Timer Function Operation

- Setting on/off-delay time of multi-function digital output
  The following diagram shows an example of how the timer function works using H2-01 terminals. Set this function using *b4-03 [H2-01 ON Delay Time]* and *b4-04 [H2-01 OFF Delay Time]*.

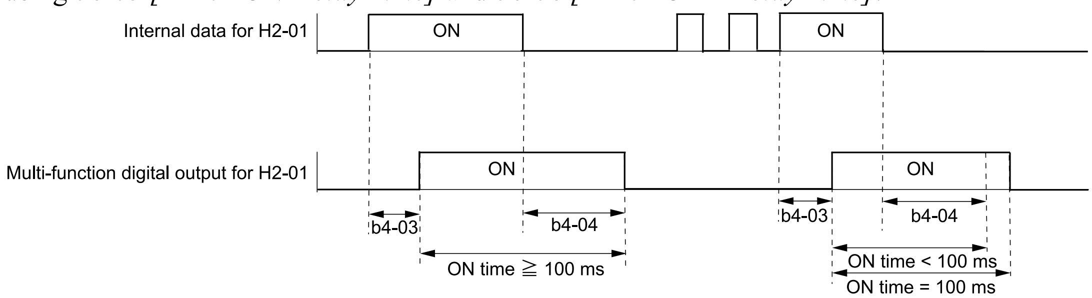


Figure 11.34 Example of How the Timer Function Works Using H2-01 Terminals

Note:

Once the terminal is triggered, it lasts for at least 100 ms regardless of the setting of on/off-delay time of multi-function digital output terminal.

b4-01: Timer Function On- Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-01 (01A3)	Timer Function On-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ON-delay time for the timer input.	0.0 s (0.0 - 3000.0 s)

■ b4-02: Timer Function Off- Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-02 (01A4)	Timer Function Off-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the OFF-delay time for the timer input.	0.0 s (0.0 - 3000.0 s)

■ b4-03: Terminal M1-M2 ON-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-03 (0B30) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 ON-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned ON after the function set with *H2-01* turns ON.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

■ b4-04: Terminal M1-M2 OFF-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-04 (0B31) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 OFF-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned off after the function selected with *H2-01* turns off.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

■ b4-05: Terminal M3-M4 ON-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-05 (0B32) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 ON-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned on after the function selected with *H2-02* turns on.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

■ b4-06: Terminal M3-M4 OFF-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-06 (0B33) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 OFF-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned off after the function selected with *H2-02* turns off.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

■ b4-07: Terminal M5-M6 ON-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-07 (0B34) Expert	Terminal M5-M6 ON-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned ON after the function set with *H2-03* turns ON.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

■ b4-08: Terminal M5-M6 OFF-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b4-08 (0B35) Expert	Terminal M5-M6 OFF-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the contact is turned OFF after the function set with *H2-03* turns OFF.	0 ms (0 - 65000 ms)

◆ b5: PID Control

The drive is equipped with a PID control function. The user can control drive output so that the target value matches the detected value by adjusting the proportional gain, integral time, and derivative time that affects the bias between the target value and the feedback value. Use this function to adjust the drive output so that the flow, pressure, and temperature in the application match the target value precisely.

Optimize performance by using a combination of the following controls.

- P control
  P control affects the deviation proportionally. It outputs the product (the controlled output) proportional to the deviation. The user cannot reach zero deviation by using only the offset from P control.
- I control
  I control is the integral of the deviation. It outputs the product (the controlled output) using an integral value of the deviation. I control is effective in getting the feedback value and the target value to match. Although using only proportional control (P control) creates an offset, combining it with integral control eliminates the offset by using a time constant.
- D control
  D control is the derivative of the deviation. D control has a large affect on drive output for when there are sudden, drastic changes in the output. It quickly restores drive output to what it was before the sudden change. It multiples a time constant by a derivative value of the deviation (slope of the deviation), and by then adding that result to PID input, D control calculates the deviation of the signal, and corrects the deviation.

Note:

D control has a tendency to cause less stable operation due to noise affecting the deviation signal. Use D control only when necessary.

■ PID Control Operation

The following diagram demonstrates PID control operation. The modified output (output frequency) changes as shown as the drive uses PID control to keep the deviation (the difference between the target value and the feedback value) constant.

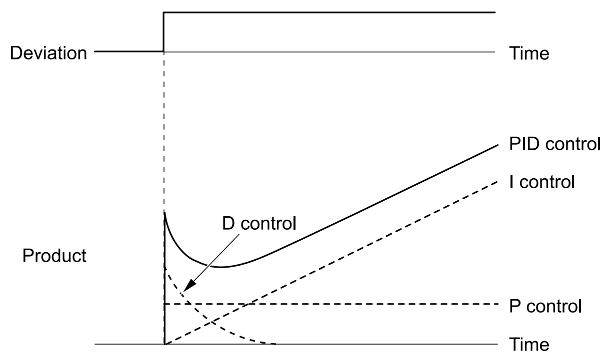


Figure 11.35 PID Control Operation

■ PID Control Applications

The followings are applications for the PID control feature.

Table 11.24 PID Control Applications

Application	Description	Sensors Used
Speed control	• The drive uses a feedback signal for the machine speed, and adjusts that speed so that it matches the target value. • The drive performs synchronous control by using speed data from other machinery as the target value. The drive then combines that target value with the feedback from the machine it is operating to match its speed with that other machinery.	Tacho generator
Pressure control	The drive maintains constant pressure by using feedback from the actual pressure.	Pressure sensor
Flow control	The drive maintains constant flow by using feedback from the actual flow.	Flow rate sensor
Temperature control	The drive maintains constant temperature by controlling a fan using feedback from the actual temperature.	Thermocoupler, thermistor

■ Input Methods for the PID Setpoint

Select how the PID setpoint is input to the drive with *b5-01 [PID Function Setting]*.

If *b5-01 = 1 or 2 [PID Function Setting = Enabled D=Fdbk or Enabled D=Fdfwd]*, then the frequency reference set in *b1-01 [Reference 1 Source]* or *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* will be the PID setpoint, or the one of the values shown in the following table will be the PID setpoint.

If *b5-01 = 3 or 4 [PID Function Setting= Fref+PID D=Fdbk or Fref+PID D=Fdfwd]*, then one of the inputs in the following table will be the PID setpoint.

Table 11.25 Input Methods for the PID Setpoint

Input Methods for the PID Setpoint	Setting
Multi-function analog input terminal A1	Set *H3-02 = C [Terminal A1 Function Selection = PID Setpoint]*.
Multi-function analog input terminal A2	Set *H3-10 [Terminal A2 Function Selection] = C* .
Multi-function analog input terminal A3	Set *H3-06 [Terminal A3 Function Selection] = C*.
MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0006H	Sets MEMOBUS/Modbus register 000FH (Control Selection Setting) bit 1 to 1 (PID setpoint input). Enters the PID setpoint to MEMOBUS/Modbus register 0006H (PID Target, 0.01% units, signed).
Pulse train input terminal RP	Set *H6-01 = 2 [PulseTrain InTerm RP Func Select = PID setpoint value]*.
b5-19 [PID Setpoint Value]	Set *b5-18 = 1 [PID Setpoint Selection = Enabled]*. Enters the PID setpoint to *b5-19*.

Note:

Setting two inputs for the PID setpoint will trigger operation error *oPE07 [MF Analog Input Selection Error]*.

■ Entering the PID Feedback Value

There are two ways of inputting the PID feedback value to the drive. One method uses a single feedback signal for normal PID control. The other method uses two signals, and the difference between those signals determines the deviation.

- **Using one feedback signal.**
  Select how the feedback signal is input to the drive for PID control from the following table.

Table 11.26 PID Feedback Input Method

PID Feedback Input Method	Setting
Multi-function analog input terminal A1	Set *H3-02 = B [PID Feedback]*.
Multi-function analog input terminal A2	Set *H3-10 = B*.
Multi-function analog input terminal A3	Set *H3-06 = B*.
Pulse train input terminal RP	Set *H6-01 = 1 [PID feedback value]*.

- **The drive uses two feedback signals, and the difference between those signals becomes the deviation.**
  Select how the second feedback signal is input to the drive from the following table. The drive calculates the deviation of the second feedback value. Enable the second feedback signal that is used to calculated the deviation by setting *H3-02, H3-06, or H3-10 = 16 [Terminal A1/A3/A2 Function Selection = Differential PID feedback]*.

Table 11.27 PID Differential Feedback Input Method

PID Differential Feedback Input Method	Setting
Multi-function analog input terminal A1	Set *H3-02 = 16 [Differential PID feedback]*.
Multi-function analog input terminal A2	Set *H3-10 = 16*.
Multi-function analog input terminal A3	Set *H3-06 = 16*.

Note:

Setting more than one of the parameters *H3-02, H3-06, and H3-10* to *16* will trigger *oPE07 [MF Analog Input Selection Error]*.

■ PID Control Block Diagram

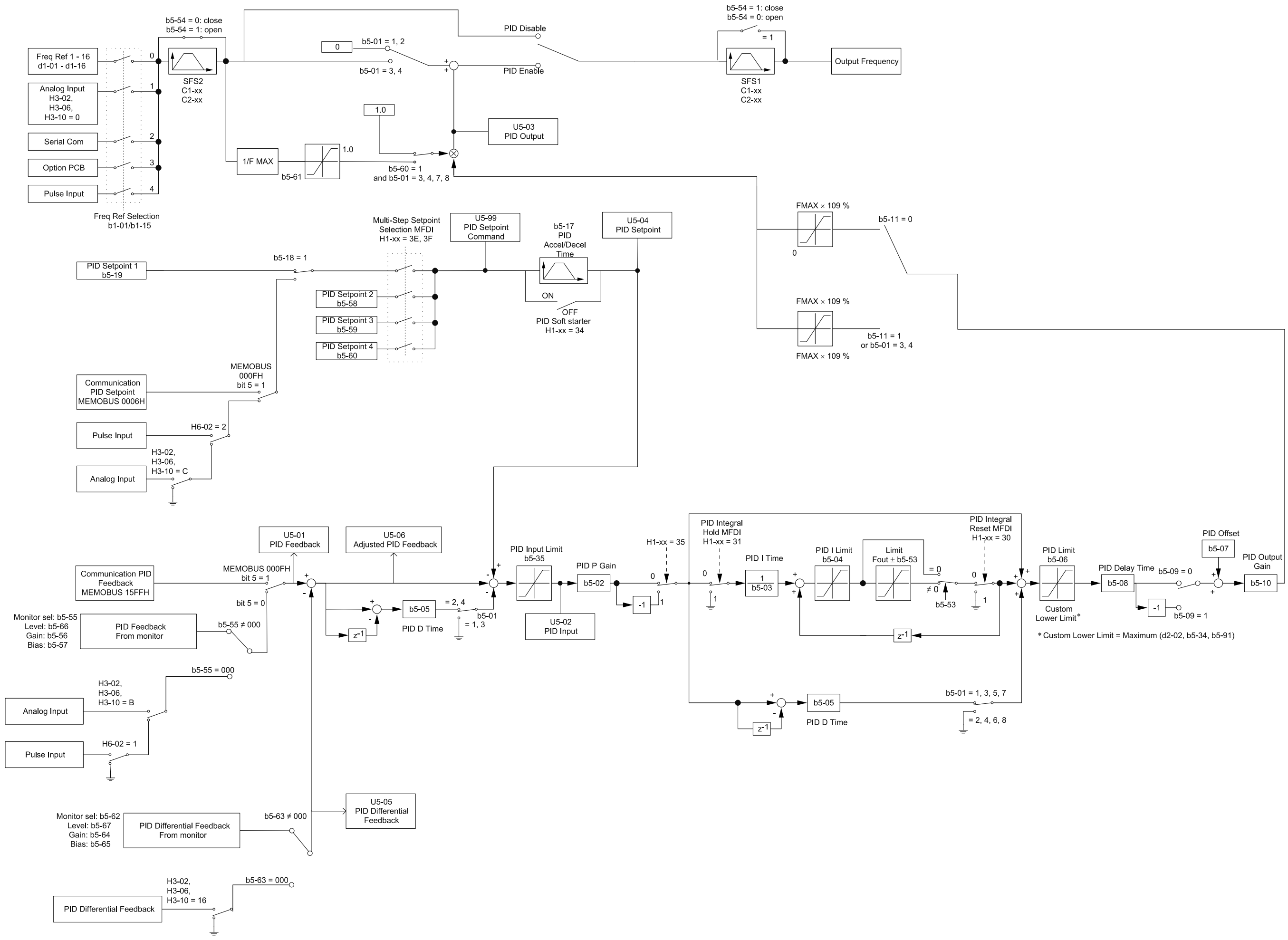


Figure 11.36 PID Control Block Diagram

■ PID Feedback Loss Detection

The PID feedback loss detection function detects broken sensors and faulty wiring between the drive and sensors.

Be sure to use the PID feedback loss detection function whenever using PID control. The motor may suddenly accelerate up to the maximum output frequency as a result of the feedback signal being too low. This function prevents such risks to the load.

Feedback loss can be detected in two ways:

- *PID Feedback Loss [FbL]*
  Set the following parameters to execute the PID feedback loss detection function.
  The drive detects feedback loss when the feedback value falls below the value in *b5-13* for longer than the time in *b5-14*.
  - *b5-12 [Feedback Loss Detection Select]*
  - *b5-13 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl]*
  - *b5-14 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Time]*
- *Excessive PID Feedback [FbH]*
  Set the following parameters to determine how the drive detects too high of a feedback level.
  The drive detects excessive PID feedback when the feedback value rises above the value in *b5-36* for longer than the time in *b5-37*.
  - *b5-12 [Feedback Loss Detection Select]*
  - *b5-36 [PID Feedback High Detection Lvl]*
  - *b5-37 [PID Feedback High Detection Time]*

The following diagram shows the operation principle when the feedback value has fallen too low, and the drive detects feedback loss. The operation is the same when the drive detects excessive feedback.

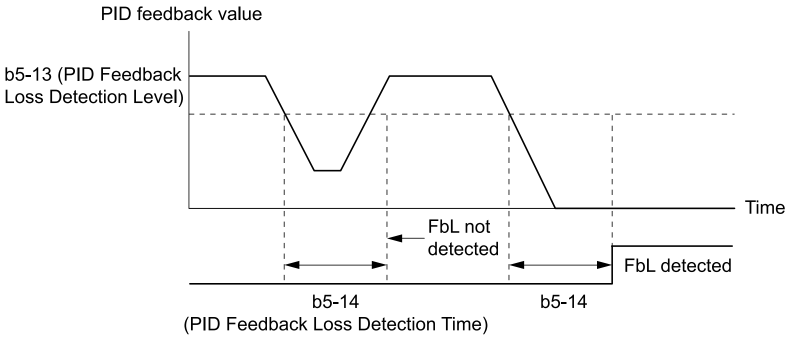


Figure 11.37 Time Chart for PID Feedback Loss Detection Time

■ PID Sleep

PID sleep stops drive operation if the PID output or the frequency reference falls below *b5-15 [PID Sleep Function Start Level]*. This function is used to shut off drive output when the motor has decelerated down to the designated frequency.

The drive will automatically restart the motor once the PID output or the frequency reference rises above *b5-15* for the time set in *b5-16 [PID Sleep Delay Time]*.

The following time chart shows PID Sleep function.

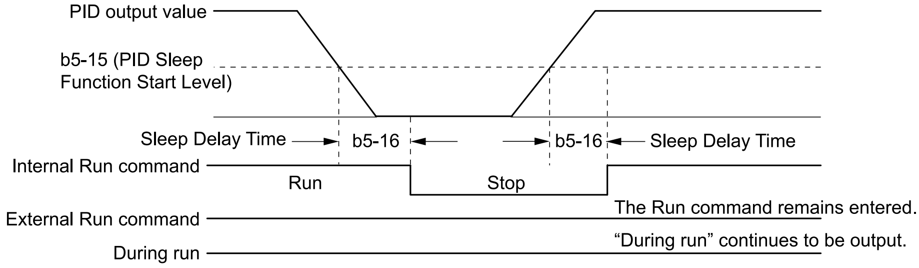


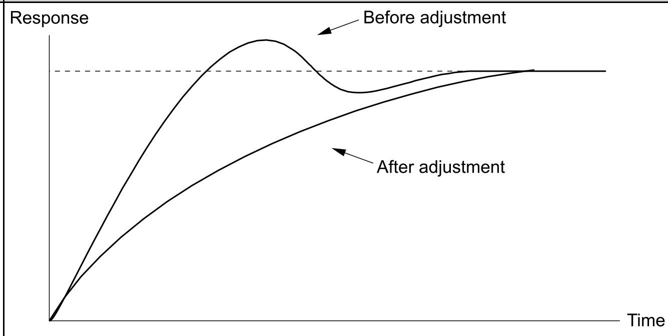
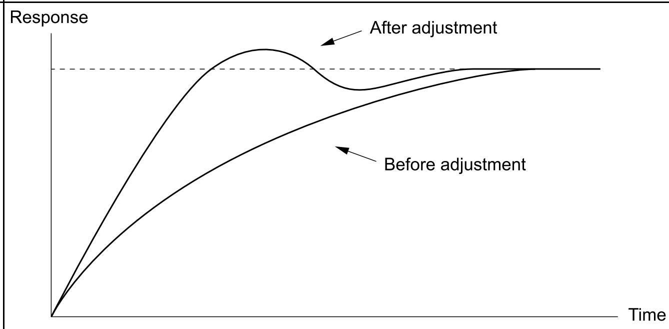
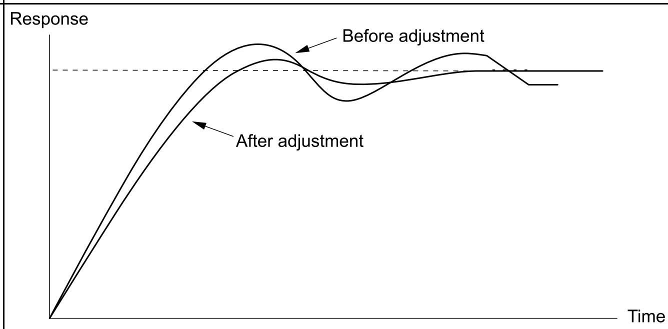
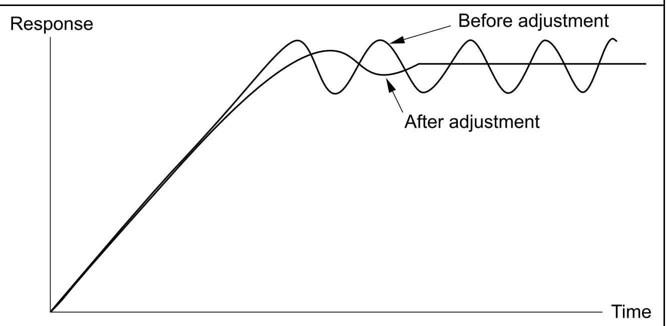
Figure 11.38 PID Sleep Time Chart

Note:
- The PID Sleep function remains enabled even when PID control is disabled.
- The drive will stop the motor according to *b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection]* when the PID Sleep function is triggered.

■ Fine-Tuning PID

Fine-tune the following parameter settings to have PID control eliminate problems with overshoot and oscillation.

- *b5-02 [Proportional Gain Setting (P)]*
- *b5-03 [Integral Time Setting (I)]*
- *b5-05 [Derivative Time (D)]*
- *b5-08 [PID Primary Delay Time Constant]*

Purpose	Procedure	Results
Suppress overshoot.	• Set a smaller value to *b5-05 [Derivative Time (D)]*. • Set a larger value to *b5-03 [Integral Time Setting (I)]*.	
Quickly stabilize control.	• Set a smaller value to *b5-03 [Integral Time Setting (I)]*. • Set a larger value to *b5-05 [Derivative Time (D)]*.	
Suppress long-cycle oscillations.	Set a larger value to *b5-03 [Integral Time Setting (I)]*.	
Suppress short-cycle oscillations.	• Set a smaller value to *b5-05 [Derivative Time (D)]*. • If oscillation is not suppressed by setting *b5-05 = 0.00 [Derivative Time (D) = disabling D control]*, then either set a smaller value to *b5-02 [Proportional Gain Setting (P)]* or set a larger value to *b5-08 [PID Primary Delay Time Constant]*.	

■ EZ Sleep/Wake-up Functionality

Configures *b5-89 = 1 [Sleep Method Selection = EZ Sleep/Wake-up]* to enable the EZ Sleep/Wake-up function.

Note:

- When *b5-89 = 0 [Sleep Mode Selection = Standard]*, the EZ Sleep function and related parameters are disabled. Parameter *b5-91 [EZ Minimum Speed]* is excluded from this rule.
- Parameter *b5-15 [PID Sleep Function Start Level]* is disabled when *b5-89 = 1*.

Configuration Parameter	Description
b5-90 [EZ Sleep Unit]	Determines the unit of measure for *b5-92 [EZ Sleep Level]*. The setting range of *b5-91 [EZ Minimum Speed]* is 0.0 to 590.0 Hz when *b5-90 = 0 [0.1Hz units]*. The setting range is 0 to 35400 min^{-1} (r/min) when *b5-90 = 1 [rev/min]*. **Note:** The value of *b5-92* is not automatically updated when *b5-90* is changed.
b5-91 [EZ Minimum Speed]	This parameter functions as the lower limit for PID output. The lower limit of PID output is internally configured with the larger value between *b5-91*, *b5-34 [PID Output Lower Limit]*, and *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]*, regardless of the setting of *b5-89*.

Configuration Parameter	Description
b5-92 [EZ Sleep Level]	The drive enters the sleep state when the output frequency or motor speed drops below the value of *b5-92* continuously for a time longer than the setting value of *b5-93 [EZ Sleep Time]*.
b5-95 = 0 [EZ Wake-up Mode = Absolute]	The drive resumes operation from the sleep state when the PID feedback has dropped below the value of *b5-94 [EZ Wake-up Level]* for longer than the time configured with *b5-96 [EZ Sleep Time]*.
b5-95 = 1 [EZ Wake-up Mode = Setpiont Delta]	The drive resumes operation from the sleep state when the PID feedback has dropped below the value defined as the PID setpoint value minus *b5-94* continuously for the time configured with *b5-96*.

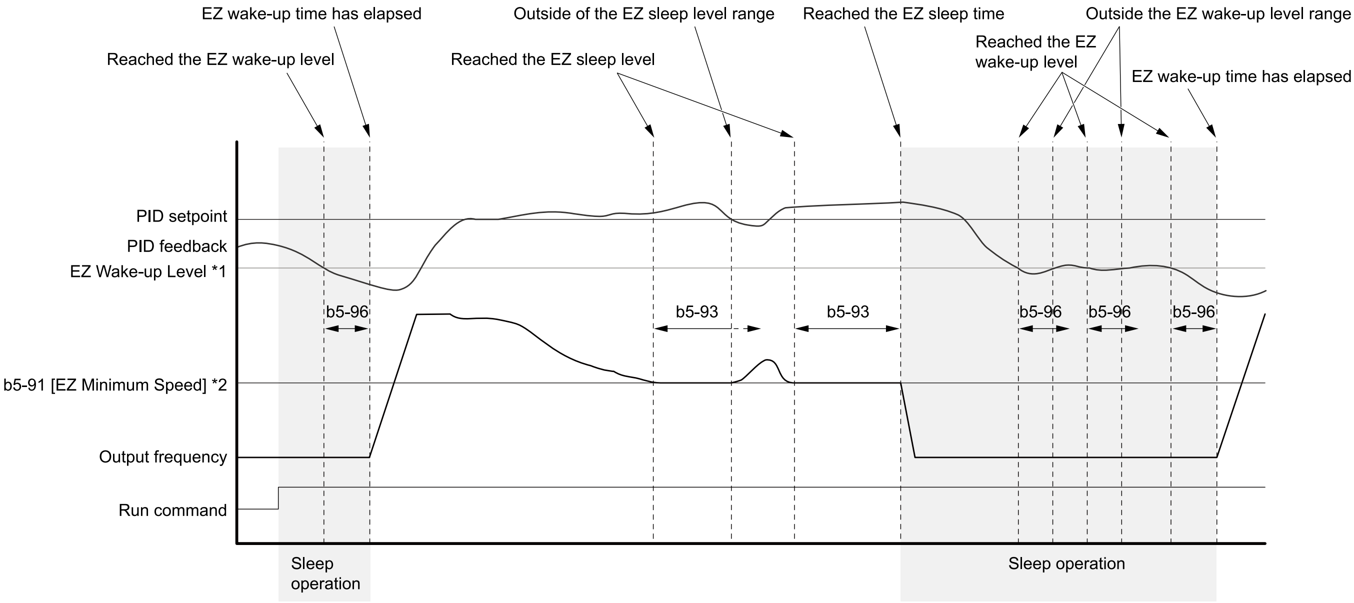


Figure 11.39 EZ Sleep/Wake-up Operation: PID Output is Normal and b5-92 = 0.0 Hz

*1 Operation is determined by the setting values of *b5-94* and *b5-95*.

*2 In the example, *b5-92* is at the default setting of 0.0 Hz. In this scenario, *b5-91* functions as the EZ sleep level.

■ b5-01: PID Function Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-01 (01A5)	PID Function Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of PID control.	0 (0 - 8)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled D=Fdbk

The drive performs D control on the difference between the feedback value and the PID setpoint output via *U5-02 [PID Input]*.

2 : Enabled D=Fdfwd

The drive performs D control on the feedback output via *U5-06 [PID AdjustedFeedback]*.

3 : Fref+PID D=Fdbk

The drive adds the frequency reference to the PID output. The drive performs D control on the difference between the feedback value and the PID setpoint output via *U5-02 [PID Input]*.

4 : Fref+PID D=Fdfwd

The drive adds the frequency reference to the PID output. The drive performs D control on the feedback output via *U5-06 [PID AdjustedFeedback]*.

5 : Enabled D=Fdbk2

6 : Enabled D=Fdfwd2

7 : Fref+PID D=Fdbk2

8 : Fref+PIDD=Fdfwd2

Parameter Details

11

Note:

Use settings 5 to 8 instead of settings 1 to 4 if retrofitting the drive with a Varispeed series drive, or a similar product from a previous product line.

b5-02: Proportional Gain (P)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-02 (01A6) RUN	Proportional Gain (P)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain (P) applied to PID input.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)

Larger values will tend to reduce the error but may cause oscillations if set too high. Lower values may allow too much offset between the setpoint and feedback.

Set *b5-02 = 0.00* to disable P control.

b5-03: Integral Time (I)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-03 (01A7) RUN	Integral Time (I)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time (I) in seconds that is applied to PID input.	1.0 s (0.0 - 360.0 s)

The shorter the integral time set to b5-03, the faster the offset will be eliminated. If the integral time is set too short, however, overshoot or oscillation may occur.

Set *b5-03 = 0.00* to disable I control.

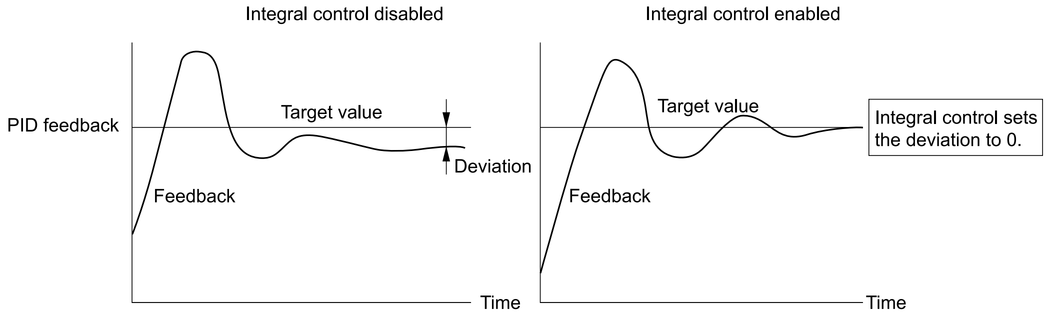


Figure 11.40 Integral Time and Deviation

b5-04: Integral Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-04 (01A8) RUN	Integral Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for I control as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

On some applications, especially those with rapidly varying loads, the output of the PID function may show a fair amount of oscillation. Set a low value to suppress oscillation as well as prevent mechanical loss and motor speed loss.

b5-05: Derivative Time (D)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-05 (01A9) RUN	Derivative Time (D)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the derivative time (D) for PID control. This parameter adjusts system responsiveness.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

Longer time settings improve the response but can cause vibrations. Shorter time settings reduce the overshoot but reduce controller responsiveness.

Set *b5-05 = 0.00* to disable D control.

■ b5-06: PID Output Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-06 (01AA) RUN	PID Output Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit so that the calculated value does not exceeds the value after the PID control calculation as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

■ b5-07: PID Offset Adjustment

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-07 (01AB) RUN	PID Offset Adjustment	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset for the PID control output as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

■ b5-08: PID Primary Delay Time Constant

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-08 (01AC) Expert	PID Primary Delay Time Constant	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the PID control output. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

Prevents resonance from occurring when mechanical friction is significant or rigidity is poor. Configure the value larger than the resonant frequency cycle. If the setting value is too significant, the responsiveness of the drive is reduced.

■ b5-09: PID Output Level Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-09 (01AD)	PID Output Level Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Reverses the polarity of the PID output.	0 (0, 1)

Used in applications where the drive output frequency drops when increasing the PID setpoint.

0 : Normal output (direct acting)

A positive PID input causes an increase in the PID output (direct acting).

1 : Reverse output (reverse acting)

A positive PID input causes a decrease in the PID output (reverse acting).

■ b5-10: PID Output Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-10 (01AE) RUN	PID Output Gain Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the amount of compensation by multiplying the gain by the PID output.	1.00 (0.00 - 25.00)

Applies a gain to the PID output and can be helpful when *b5-01 = 3 or 4 [PID Function Setting = Fref+PID D=Fdbk, Fref+PID D=Fdfwd]*.

■ b5-11: PID Output Reverse Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-11 (01AF)	PID Output Reverse Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether or not the motor should rotate in reverse when the PID control output is negative.	0 (0, 1)

This parameter is disabled when *b5-01 = 3, 4 [PID Function Setting = Fref+PID D=Fdbk, Fref+PID D=Fdfwd]*. There is no limit for PID output (PID output can be positive or negative). Operates the same as setting “1: Enabled: Negative lower limit.”

0 : Disabled: 0 lower limit

Limits the PID output to zero when PID output is negative and shuts off drive output.

1 : Enabled: Negative lower limit

Rotates the motor in reverse when the PID output is negative.

■ b5-12: Feedback Loss Detection Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-12 (01B0)	Feedback Loss Detection Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables PID feedback loss detection. Sets operation after the drive detects PID feedback loss.	0 (0 - 5)

0 : Digital Out Only, Always Detect

The multi-function digital output terminal set for *PID Feedback Low* or *PID Feedback High [H2-01 to H2-03 = 3E, 3F]* switches ON. The keypad will not display an alarm when triggered. The drive continues operation.

The multi-function digital output set for a *PID Feedback Low* switches ON when the feedback signal falls below the level set in *b5-13 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl]* for longer than the time set in *b5-14 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Time]*.

The multi-function digital output set for a *PID Feedback High* switches ON when the feedback signal exceeds the level set in *b5-36 [PID High Feedback Detection Lvl]* for longer than the time set in *b5-37 [PID High Feedback Detection Time]*.

The drive resets the fault output when the feedback value is no longer within the detection range.

1 : Alarm + Digital Out, Always Det

The drive detects *FbL [PID Feedback Loss]* and *FbH [Excessive PID Feedback]*. The multi-function digital output terminal set for *PID Feedback Low* or *PID Feedback High [H2-01 to H2-03 = 3E, 3F]* switches ON. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON. The drive continues operation.

The multi-function digital output set for a *PID Feedback Low* switches ON when the feedback signal falls below the level set in *b5-13* for longer than the time set in *b5-14*.

The multi-function digital output set for a *PID Feedback High* switches ON when the feedback signal rises above the level set in *b5-36* for longer than the time set in *b5-37*.

The drive resets the alarm and output when the feedback value goes outside the detection range.

2 : Fault + Digital Out, Always Det

The drive detects *FbL* and *FbH*. The output terminal set for *Fault [H2-01 to H2-03 = E]* switches ON. The motor coasts to stop.

The drive detects *FbL* when the feedback signal falls below the level set in *b5-13* for the time set in *b5-14*.

The drive detects *FbH* when the feedback signal rises above the level set in *b5-36* for the time set in *b5-37*.

3 : Digital Out Only, @ PID Enable

The multi-function digital output terminal set for *PID Feedback Low* or *PID Feedback High* switches ON. The keypad will not display an alarm when triggered. The drive continues operation.

The drive disables fault detection when the multi-function digital input terminal set to *PID Disable [H1-xx = 19]* switches on.

4 : Alarm + Digital Out, @PID Enable

The drive detects *FbL* and *FbH*. The multi-function digital output terminal set for *PID Feedback Low* or *PID Feedback High* switches ON. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON. The drive continues operation.

The drive disables fault detection when the multi-function digital input terminal set to *PID Disable [H1-xx = 19]* switches on.

5 : Fault + Digital Out, @PID Enable

The drive detects *FbL* and *FbH*. The output terminal set for *Fault [H2-01 to H2-03 = E]* switches ON. The motor coasts to stop.

The drive disables fault detection when the multi-function digital input terminal set to *PID Disable [H1-xx = 19]* switches on.

■ b5-13: PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-13 (01B1)	PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level that triggers *PID Feedback Loss [FbL]* as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0% (0 - 100%)

The drive detects *PID Feedback Loss [FbL]* when the feedback signal falls below the level set in *b5-13* for longer than the time set in *b5-14 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Time]*.

■ b5-14: PID Feedback Loss Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-14 (01B2)	PID Feedback Loss Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time that the PID feedback has to fall below *b5-13 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl]* before *PID Feedback Loss [FbL]* is detected.	1.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)

■ b5-15: PID Sleep Function Start Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-15 (01B3)	PID Sleep Function Start Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output level that triggers the PID Sleep function.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 590.0)

The drive goes into Sleep mode if the PID output or frequency reference is smaller than *b5-15* for longer than the time set to *b5-16 [PID Sleep Delay Time]*. The drive resumes operation when the PID output or frequency reference is above *b5-15* for longer than the time set to *b5-16*.

■ b5-16: PID Sleep Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-16 (01B4)	PID Sleep Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets a delay time to activate or deactivate the PID Sleep function.	0.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)

■ b5-17: PID Accel/Decel Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-17 (01B5)	PID Accel/Decel Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Raises or lowers the PID setpoint using the acceleration and deceleration times set to the drive. This is a soft-starter for the PID setpoint.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

The drive normally uses the acceleration and deceleration times set in *C1-xx [Accel and Decel Times]*, but when PID control is enabled, the drive applies *C1-xx* after PID output. Consequently, the drive’s responsiveness worsens when the PID setpoint is changed frequently. Set *b5-17* as longer acceleration and deceleration times if resonance with PID control causes hunting, overshoot, or undershoot.

Lower *C1-xx* until hunting no longer occurs, then check the acceleration and deceleration times with *b5-17*. The user can enable and disable the setting in *b5-17* via a multi-function digital input terminal by setting *PID soft starter cancel [H1-xx = 34]*.

■ b5-18: PID Setpoint Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-18 (01DC)	PID Setpoint Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables *b5-19 [PID Setpoint Value]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The drive does not use the value set in *b5-19* as the PID setpoint.

1 : Enabled

The drive uses the value set in *b5-19* as the PID setpoint.

■ b5-19: PID Setpoint Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-19 (01DD) RUN	PID Setpoint Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This setting is the PID setpoint when *b5-18 = 1 [b5-19 PID Setpoint Selection = Enabled]*.	0.00% (0.00 - 100.00%)

■ b5-20: PID Unit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-20 (01E2)	PID Unit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines the units used to set and display *b5-19 [PID Setpoint Value]*.	1 (0 - 3)

0 : 0.01Hz units

The drive uses 0.01 Hz units.

1 : 0.01% units

The drive uses 0.01% units. Set a value as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.

2 : min^{-1}

The drive uses 1 min^{-1} unit. Set *E2-04*, *E4-04*, or *E5-04 [Motor Pole Count]*.

3 : User Units

The drive uses user-defined units. The drive uses units set in *b5-38 [PID User Unit Display Scaling]* and *b5-39 [PID User Unit Display Digits]*.

Determines the units to display the PID setpoint in *U5-01, U5-04, U5-06 [PID Feedback, PID Setpoint, PID Fdbk-Diff PID Fdbk]*.

■ b5-34: PID Output Lower Limit Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-34 (019F) RUN	PID Output Lower Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output lower limit for the PID control as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

Use a lower limit to keep PID control output from dropping below a fixed level.

Setting *b5-34* to 0.0% disables this function.

■ b5-35: PID Input Limit Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-35 (01A0) RUN	PID Input Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input upper limit for the PID control as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	1000.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)

A large input value for PID control creates a high output. This limit is applied to both negative and positive domains.

■ b5-36: PID Feedback High Detection Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-36 (01A1)	PID Feedback High Detection Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level that triggers *Excessive PID Feedback [FbH]* as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100% (0 - 100%)

The drive detects that *Excessive PID Feedback [FbH]* when the feedback signal rises above the level set in *b5-36* for the time set in *b5-37 [PID Feedback High Detection Time]*.

■ b5-37: PID Feedback High Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-37 (01A2)	PID Feedback High Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time that triggers *Excessive PID Feedback [FbH]* when the feedback signal rises above the level set in *b5-36 [PID Feedback High Detection Lvl]*.	1.0 s (0.0 - 25.5 s)

■ b5-38: PID Setpoint User Display

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-38 (01FE)	PID Setpoint User Display	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines the value for setting and displaying *U5-01, U5-04* when outputting the maximum output frequency.	Determined by b5-20 (1 - 60000)

The drive uses this parameter in combination with *b5-39 [PID Setpoint Display Digits]*.

The drive applies user-set PID setpoint and display units to *U5-01 [PID Feedback]* and *U5-04 [PID Setpoint]* when parameter *b5-20 = 3 [PID Setpoint Scaling = User Units]*.

■ b5-39: PID Setpoint Display Digits

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-39 (01FF)	PID Setpoint Display Digits	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of digits for setting and displaying the PID setpoint.	Determined by b5-20 (0 - 3)

The drive uses this parameter in combination with *b5-38 [PID Setpoint User Display]*.

The drive applies user-set PID setpoint and display units to *U5-01 [PID Feedback]* and *U5-04 [PID Setpoint]* when parameter *b5-20 = 3 [PID Setpoint Scaling = User Units]*.

0 : No decimal places 1

1 : One decimal place

2 : Two decimal places

3 : Three decimal places

■ b5-40: Frequency Reference Monitor @PID

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-40 (017F)	Frequency Reference Monitor @PID	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the contents displayed in monitor *U1-01 [Freq Reference]* when using PID control.	0 (0, 1)

0 : with PID

Monitor *U1-01* displays the frequency reference increased or reduced for the PID output.

1 : without PID

Monitor *U1-01* displays the frequency value.

■ b5-47: PID Output Reverse Selection 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-47 (017D)	PID Output Reverse Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether or not the motor should rotate in reverse when the PID control output is negative.	1 (0, 1)

This parameter is enabled when *b5-01 = 3 or 4 [PID Function Setting = Fref+PID D=Fdbk, Fref+PID D= Fdfwd]*.

0 : Disabled: 0 lower limit

Limits the PID output to zero when PID output is negative. The drive output will be stopped.

1 : Enabled: Negative lower limit

Rotates the motor in reverse when the PID output is negative.

■ b5-53: PID Integrator Ramp Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-53 (0B8F) RUN	PID Integrator Ramp Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness of PID control when the PID feedback changes rapidly.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)

Note:
- This parameter is disabled when configured to 0.0 Hz.
- The PID integrator value is limited to the range defined by the output frequency ±*b5-53* when the integrator ramp limit is enabled (*b5-53* > 0.0 Hz).
- Gradually reduce the value of *b5-53* in increments of 0.1 Hz to slow down the response of PID control when the PID feedback changes rapidly.

■ b5-54: PID softstarter cancel selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-54 (0BB7)	PID softstarter cancel selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the relationship between the soft starter and PID input/output.	0 (0, 1)

The following illustrates the relationship between the soft starter and PID input/output.

Selection	PID Frequency Reference Input	PID Frequency Reference Output	Soft Starter Input	Soft Starter Output
Soft Starter 1	Frequency Reference	Soft Starter Input	PID Frequency Reference Output	Output frequency
Soft Starter 2	Soft Starter Output	Output frequency	Frequency Reference	PID Frequency Reference Input

0 : None

Performs the soft starter process downstream from the PID function. (The PID function input functions as the frequency reference, the PID function output functions as the soft starter input, and the soft starter output functions as the output frequency.)

1 : Softstarter is canceled

Performs the soft starter process upstream from the PID function. (The soft starter input functions as the frequency reference, the soft starter output functions as the soft starter input, and the PID function output functions as the output frequency.)

■ b5-55: PID feedback monitor selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-55 (0BE1)	PID feedback monitor selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor (*Ux-xx*) used as the PID Feedback.	000 (000 - 999)

Note:
- *Parameter U5-xx* cannot be selected.
- This parameter is disabled when set to *000*.

■ b5-56: PID feedback monitor gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-56 (0BE2)	PID feedback monitor gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the gain for the monitor selected with *b5-55 [PID feedback monitor selection]*.	1.00 (0.00 - 10.00)

Note:
This parameter is enabled only when *b5-18 = 1*.

■ b5-57: PID Feedback Monitor Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-57 (11DD)	PID Feedback Monitor Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the bias for the monitor selected with *b5-55 [PID feedback monitor selection]*.	0.00 (-10.00 - +10.00)

■ b5-58 through b5-60: PID Setpoints 2 through 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-58 to b5-60 (1182 - 1184) RUN	PID Setpoints 2 through 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PID setpoint selected with *H1-xx = 3E or 3F [MFDI Function Select = PID Setpoint Selection 1/2]*. This parameter is set on the basis of the maximum output frequency being the 100% value.	0.00% (0.00 - 100.00%)

The following illustrates the relationship regarding the switching of multi-function digital input PID setpoints (H1-xx = 3E or 3F).

H1-xx = 3E	H1-xx = 3F	PID Setpoint Value
OFF	OFF	No switch
ON	OFF	b5-58 [PID setpoint2]
OFF	ON	b5-59 [PID setpoint3]
ON	ON	b5-60 [PID setpoint4]

■ b5-61: PID Trim lower limit selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-61 (119A)	PID Trim lower limit selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the function used to adjust the PID output in proportion with the frequency reference.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

Does not adjust the PID output using the frequency reference.

1 : Enabled

Adjusts the PID output in proportion to the frequency reference. The lower limit of the post-adjustment value is determined by the setting value of *b5-62*, and the upper limit is determined by the maximum output frequency.

Note:
- This parameter is enabled only when *b5-01 = 3, 4, 7, or 8*.
- When *b5-61 = 1*, adjustments can be made with PID output that is proportional to the frequency reference using the following expression.

$$U5\text{-}03 = U5\text{-}03 \times \left| \frac{Fref}{Fmax} \right|^{*1}$$

U5-03 [PID Output], *Fref [Freq Reference]*, and *Fmax [Maximum Output Frequency]*

*1 Lower limit = *b5-62 [PID Trim lower limit]*, Upper limit = Maximum output frequency

■ b5-62: PID Trim lower limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-62 (119B)	PID Trim lower limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the lower limit of the PID frequency reference trim on the basis of the maximum output frequency as the 100% value.	0.00% (0.00 - 100.00%)

Note:
This parameter is enabled only when *b5-01 = 3, 4, 7, or 8*.

■ b5-63: Differential PID Feedback Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-63 (119C)	Differential PID Feedback Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor (*Ux-xx*) used as the PID Differential Feedback.	000 (000 - 999)

Note:
- *Parameter U5-xx* cannot be selected.
- This parameter is disabled when *b5-63 = 000*.

■ b5-64: Differential PID Feedback Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-64 (119D)	Differential PID Feedback Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the gain of the monitor configured with *b5-63 [Differential PID Feedback Select]*.	1.00 (0.00 - 10.00)

Note:
This parameter is enabled only when *b5-18 = 1 [PID Setpoint Selection = Enabled]*.

■ b5-65: PID Diff Fdbk Monitor Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-65 (119F)	PID Diff Fdbk Monitor Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the bias for the monitor selected with *b5-63 [Differential PID Feedback Select]*.	0.00 (-10.00 - +10.00)

Note:
This parameter is enabled only when *b5-18 = 1 [PID Setpoint Selection = Enabled]*.

■ b5-66: PID Feedback Monitor Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-66 (11DE)	PID Feedback Monitor Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the signal level for the monitor set with *b5-55 [PID Feedback Monitor Selection]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Absolute

1 : Bi-directional (+/-)

b5-67: PID Differential FB Monitor Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-67 (11DF)	PID Differential FB Monitor Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the signal level for the monitor selected with *b5-63 [PID Differential FB Monitor Sel]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Absolute

1 : Bi-directional (+/-)

b5-89: Sleep Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-89 (0B89) RUN	Sleep Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the sleep and start operations modes when using the PID function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Standard

1 : EZ Sleep/Wake-up

b5-90: EZ Sleep Unit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-90 (0B90)	EZ Sleep Unit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the unit of measure for *b5-91 [EZ Minimum Speed]* and *b5-92 [EZ Sleep Level]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : 0.1Hz units

1 : rev/min

b5-91: EZ Minimum Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-91 (0B91) RUN	EZ Minimum Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum speed for the EZ Sleep/Wake-up function. The largest value among *b5-91*, *b5-34 [PID Output Lower Limit Level]*, and *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* is used internally to set this parameter.	0.0 Hz or 0 min^{-1} (r/min) (0.0 to 590.0 Hz or 0 to 35400 min^{-1} (r/min))

Note:

The unit of measure is determined by the setting value of *b5-90 [EZ Sleep Unit]*. This parameter is not automatically updated when *b5-90* is changed. Make sure to reconfigure this parameter if the setting value of b5-90 is changed.

b5-92: EZ Sleep Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-92 (0B92) RUN	EZ Sleep Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The drive enters the sleep state when the output frequency or motor speed drops below the value of *b5-92* for a time longer than the setting value of *b5-93 [EZ Sleep Time]*.	0.0 Hz or 0 min^{-1} (r/min) (0.0 to 590.0 Hz or 0 to 35400 min^{-1} (r/min))

Note:

The unit of measure is determined by the setting value of *b5-90 [EZ Sleep Unit]*. This parameter is not automatically updated when *b5-90* is changed. Make sure to reconfigure this parameter if the setting value of b5-90 is changed.

■ b5-93: EZ Sleep Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-93 (0B93) RUN	EZ Sleep Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The drive enters the sleep state when the output frequency or motor speed drops below the value of *b5-92 [EZ Sleep Level]* for a time longer than the setting value of *b5-93*.	5.0 s (0.0 - 1000.0 s)

■ b5-94: EZ Wake-up Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b5-94 (0B94) RUN	EZ Sleep Wake-up Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which the drive resumes operation from the Sleep mode.	0.00% (0.00 - 600.00%)

Note:

The unit of measure is determined by the settings of *b5-20 [PID Setpoint Scaling]*, *b5-38 [PID Setpoint User Display]*, and *b5-39 [PID Setpoint Display Digits]*. This parameter is not automatically updated when *b5-20*, *b5-38*, and *b5-39* are changed. Make sure to reconfigure this parameter if the setting values of *b5-20*, *b5-38*, and *b5-39* are changed.

- When *b5-95 = 0 [EZ Wake-up Mode = Absolute]*:
  The drive resumes operation from the sleep state when the *CASE AI 1 [H3-xx = 20]* drops below the setting value of *b5-94* for a time longer than the setting value of *b5-96 [EZ Wake-up Time]* while *b5-09 = 0 [PID Output Level Selection = Normal output (direct acting)]*. The drive resumes operation from the sleep state when the PID feedback rises above the setting value of *b5-94* for a time longer than the setting value of *b5-96* while *b5-09 = 1 [PID Output Level Selection = Reverse output (reverse acting)]*.
- When *b5-95 = 1 [Setpoint Delta]*:
  The drive resumes operation from the sleep state when the PID feedback drops below the setting value of *b5-94* for a time longer than the setting value of *b5-96* while *b5-09 = 0 [PID Output Level Selection = Normal output (direct acting)]*. The drive resumes operation from the sleep state when the PID feedback rises above the setting value of *b5-94* for a time longer than the setting value of *b5-96* while *b5-09 = 1 [PID Output Level Selection = Reverse output (reverse acting)]*.

■ b5-95: EZ Wake-up Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-95 (0B95)	EZ Wake-up Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the wake-up mode used when resuming operation from the Sleep mode.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Absolute

1 : Setpoint Delta

■ b5-96: EZ Wake-up Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b5-96 (0B96)	EZ Wake-up Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the EZ Wake-up time.	1.0 s (0.0 - 1000.0 s)

The drive resumes operation from the sleep state when the PID feedback has dropped below the value of *b5-94 [EZ Wake-up Level]* continuously for the time configured with *b5-96*.

◆ b6: Dwell Function

The Dwell function briefly maintains the output frequency at start and stop.

This prevents motor speed loss when stopping and starting heavy loads. The Dwell function is also enabled when shock occurs at the beginning of acceleration and deceleration due to backlash on the machine side.

At the start of acceleration, the drive automatically operates at low speed using the output frequency and acceleration time set for the Dwell function to minimize the effects of backlash. Afterwards, the drive can accelerate again. The Dwell function is used in the same way for deceleration.

For a conveyor, the Dwell function also allows the drive to interlock the output frequency and a delay time for the holding brake on the load side.

The Dwell function prevents a PM motor from stepping out by briefly pausing during acceleration. The following diagram shows how the Dwell function works.

Note:

Set *b1-03 = 0 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop]* when using the Dwell function at stop.

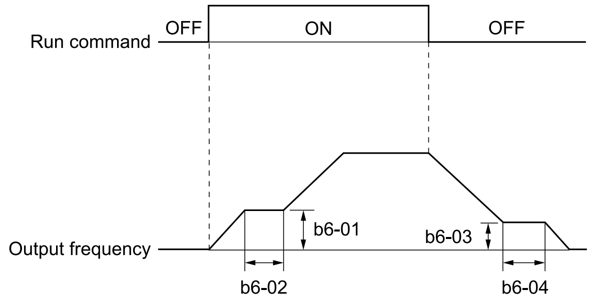


Figure 11.41 Time Chart for the Dwell Function at Start/Stop

■ b6-01: Dwell Reference at Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b6-01 (01B6)	Dwell Reference at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output frequency to briefly maintain when starting the motor.	0.0 (Determined by A1-02)

Once the drive accelerates to the output frequency set in *b6-01*, it holds that frequency for the time set in *b6-02 [Dwell Time at Start]*, and then resumes acceleration.

■ b6-02: Dwell Time at Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b6-02 (01B7)	Dwell Time at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for the drive to hold the output frequency when starting the motor.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

■ b6-03: Dwell Reference at Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b6-03 (01B8)	Dwell Reference at Stop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output frequency to briefly maintain when ramping to stop.	0.0 (Determined by A1-02)

Once the drive decelerates to the output frequency set in *b6-03*, it holds that frequency for the time set in *b6-04 [Dwell Time at Stop]* and then resumes deceleration.

■ b6-04: Dwell Time at Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b6-04 (01B9)	Dwell Time at Stop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for the drive to hold the output frequency when ramping to stop.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

◆ b7: Droop Control

Droop control automatically balances the load level between two motors driving the same load.

Droop control reduces motor speed in accordance with changes to the load. The Droop control function needs to be enabled for each motor it is driving.

The Droop control function reduces motor speed by lowering the speed reference when the torque reference rises due to an increase in the load. The Droop control function increases motor speed by raising the speed reference when the torque reference drops due to a decrease in the load. The Droop control function adjusts motor speed in accordance with changes in the torque reference to balance the load between the motors.

Note:

Set *n5-01 = 0 [Feed Forward Control Selection = Disabled]* when using the Droop control.

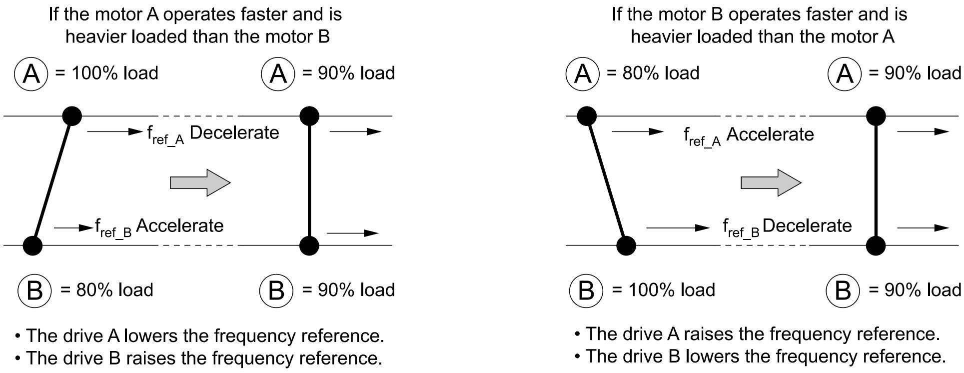


Figure 11.42 Droop Control (Traveling Motion of a Crane Is Viewed from Above)

■ b7-01: Droop Control Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b7-01 (01CA) RUN	Droop Control Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of deceleration when the torque reference is at 100% as a percentage of Maximum Output Frequency.	0.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

Set *b7-01* to 0.0% to disable Droop control.

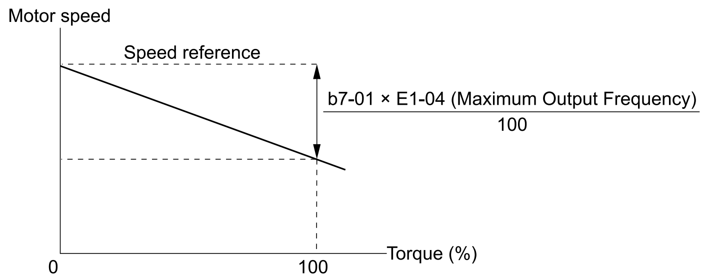


Figure 11.43 Droop Control Gain

■ b7-02: Droop Control Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b7-02 (01CB) RUN	Droop Control Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness of Droop control. Lower this setting when drive response is slow. Raise this setting when hunting or oscillation occurs.	0.05 s (0.03 - 2.00 s)

■ b7-03: Droop Control Limit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b7-03 (017E)	Droop Control Limit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the limit when using Droop control.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

◆ b8: Energy Saving

Energy-saving control improves overall system operating efficiency by operating the motor at its most efficient level.

Set *b8-01* and the following parameters according to the control mode and the motor.

- Set parameters *b8-04, b8-05, and b8-06* when using V/f Control or Closed Loop V/f Control.
- Set parameters *b8-02, b8-03* when using vector control with an induction motor.
- Set parameters *b8-16, b8-17* when using a PM motor.

Note:

- Energy-saving control is not appropriate for applications with sudden changes in the load, or applications driving heavy loads such as a traverse car application.
- Energy-saving control maximizes operation based on precise motor data set to the drive. Be sure to perform Auto-Tuning and enter the correct information about the motor before using the Energy-saving control.

■ b8-01: Energy Saving Control Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-01 (01CC)	Energy Saving Control Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables Energy-saving control.	0 (Determined by A1-02)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

2 : Search Enabled

■ b8-02: Energy Saving Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-02 (01CD) RUN Expert	Energy Saving Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for energy-saving control.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 10.0)

Increasing the setting value increases the energy conservation effect. If the setting value is excessive, the motor may stall.

■ b8-03: Energy Saving Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-03 (01CE) RUN Expert	Energy Saving Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the responsiveness for energy-saving control.	Determined by A1-02, C6-01, and o2-04 (0.00 - 10.00 s)

Reducing the setting value improves responsiveness. However, if the setting value is too low, operation may become unstable.

■ b8-04: Energy Saving Coefficient Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-04 (01CF) Expert	Energy Saving Coefficient Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the energy-saving coefficient. The energy-saving coefficient is used to maintain maximum motor efficiency. The default setting is the Yaskawa motor value.	Determined by C6-01, E2-11, o2-04 (0.00 - 655.00)

When using motors from other manufacturers, increase the setting value in increments of 5% to find the minimum value usable for *U1-08 [Output Power]* at light loads.

Reducing the setting value reduces the output voltage to reduce power consumption. However, if the setting value is too small, the motor may stall.

Note:

The energy-saving coefficient is automatically configured when Rotational Auto-Tuning is performed.

■ b8-05: Power Detection Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-05 (01D0) Expert	Power Detection Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant used by the drive to measure output power.	20 ms (0 - 2000 ms)

Reducing the setting value improves responsiveness to load changes. However, motor speed becomes unstable if the setting value is too low during operation at light loads.

■ b8-06: Search Operation Voltage Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-06 (01D1) Expert	Search Operation Voltage Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV On the basis that the motor rated voltage is the 100% value, this parameter sets the limit value of the voltage range defined for Search Operations as a percentage.	0% (0 - 100%)

The Search Operation is a function that changes the output voltage in fine increments to find a setpoint at which the drive can operate using the minimum amount of power.

Setting this parameter to *0* disables the Search Operation function. However, energy-saving control will still be enabled.

If the setting value is too low, the motor may stall when loads suddenly increase.

■ b8-16: PM E-Save Coefficient Ki

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-16 (01F8) Expert	PM E-Save Coefficient Ki	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This coefficient maintains torque linearity. Enter the Ki value written on the motor nameplate. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 3.00)

The energy-saving coefficient is automatically calculated and controlled when *b8-16 = 1.00* (default setting). If the motor nameplate contains the “Ki” description, set this parameter to that Ki value.

Follow the following procedure to prevent oscillation that may occur when setting *b8-01 = 1 [Energy Saving Control Selection = Enabled]*.

1. Check *U5-21 [AutoCalEnSav Coef Ki]* and make sure it is the same as the Ki value written on the motor nameplate.
2. If the numbers are different, then set *b8-16* to the Ki value written on the motor nameplate.

■ b8-17: PM E-Save Coefficient Kt

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-17 (01F9) Expert	PM E-Save Coefficient Kt	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This coefficient maintains torque linearity. Enter the Kt value written on the motor nameplate. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 3.00)

The drive controls operation with the Energy-saving coefficient Kt it automatically calculated internally when *E5-01 = 1xxx, 2xxx [PM Motor Code Selection = Yaskawa SSR1 or SST4 series IPM motor]*.

Follow the following procedure to prevent oscillation that may occur when setting *b8-01 = 1 [Energy Saving Control Selection = Enabled]*.

1. Check *U5-22 [Auto Cal En Sav Coef Kt]* and make sure it is the same as the Kt value written on the motor nameplate.

2. If the numbers are different, then set *b8-17* to the Kt value written on the motor nameplate.

■ b8-18: E-Save d-axis Current FilterTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-18 (01FA) Expert	E-Save d-axis Current FilterTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the d-axis current reference filter time constant.	0.100 s (0.000 - 5.000 s)

■ b8-19: E-Save Search Injection Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-19 (0B40) Expert	E-Save Search Injection Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the energy-saving control search operation frequency. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (20 - 300 Hz)

Note:
- If the machine vibrates due to low inertia, increase the setting value in increments of 10 Hz while checking the responsiveness. If *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*, increase the setting value in increments of 1 Hz.
- To improve motor efficiency, reduce the setting value in increments of 1 Hz until the point just before machine vibration begins to occur.

■ b8-20: PM E-Save Search Width

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-20 (0B41) Expert	PM E-Save Search Width	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the amplitude of energy-saving control search operations.	1.0 degrees (0.1 to 5.0 degrees)

Increasing the value may improve operational efficiency. However, adjustment may be necessary to prevent machine vibration if the load inertia is small.

Note:
- If the machine vibrates due to low inertia, reduce the setting value in increments of 1.0 degrees while checking the responsiveness.
- To improve motor efficiency, increase the setting value in increments of 1.0 degrees until the point just before machine vibration begins to occur.

■ b8-21: PM E-Save Search Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-21 (0B42) Expert	PM E-Save Search Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the gain of search operations.	0.3Hz (0.1 - 20.0 Hz)

When the value of *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* is reduced, make sure to also reduce the value of *b8-21* to maintain the correct ratio.

■ b8-22: PM E-Save Search LPF Cutoff Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-22 (0B43) Expert	PM E-Save Search LPF Cutoff Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the frequency of the filter used to extract the high-efficiency phase from search operations. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	10.0 Hz (1.0 - 30.0 Hz)

b8-23: PM E-Save Search Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-23 (0B44) Expert	PM E-Save Search Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the limit value of search operation output. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	15.0 degrees (0.0 to 30.0 degrees)

Depending on the motor characteristics, increasing this value may improve efficiency.

b8-24: PM E-Save High Freq ACR Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-24 (0B45) Expert	PM E-Save High Freq ACR Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for high-frequency current control.	200.0 Hz (100.0 - 1000.0 Hz)

Note:

Reduce the value if *oC [Overcurrent]* occurs.

b8-25: PM E-Save Search Start level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-25 (0B46) Expert	PM E-Save Search Start Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at which search operations start.	10.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

Note:

Increase the value when the machine vibrates.

b8-26: PM E-Save Power Setpoint

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-26 (0B47) Expert	PM E-Save Power Setpoint	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjust this parameter when torque accuracy cannot be ensured.	0.0% (-10.0 - +10.0%)

b8-28: Over Excitation Action Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-28 (0B8B) Expert	Over Excitation Action Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables operation toward an overexcitation state.	0 (0, 1)

Enable this parameter when operation is unstable at low speeds.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

b8-29: Save Energy Priority Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
b8-29 (0B8C)	Save Energy Priority Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between prioritizing the capability to respond to load changes or the energy-saving control.	0 (0, 1)

Enable this parameter when load changes are minimal. The motor may not be able to respond appropriately to load changes.

0 : Priority:Followingness

1 : Priority:Save Energy

■ b8-50: Standby Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-50 (0B0D)	Standby Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables standby mode.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

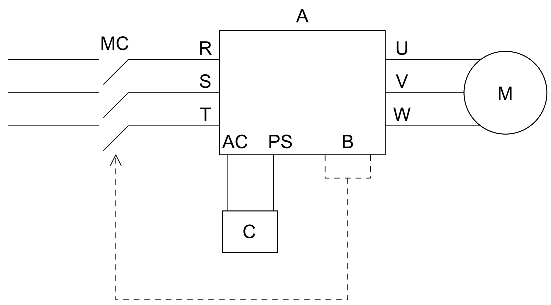
Standby mode reduces power consumed by the drive while in the standby state.

In doing so, this mode shuts off the main circuit power supply by shutting off the input side electromagnetic contactor (MC) using the relay output of a multi-function digital output terminal after the drive stops, and reduces standby electricity of the drive.

Note:

Make sure the following conditions are satisfied when using this function.

- Connect an external 24 V power supply.
- Connect a electromagnetic contactor to the drive input side and connect the multi-function digital output terminal that has been configured with *H2-xx = 65 [Standby output]*. The electromagnetic contactor must be off when the multi-function digital output terminal is off.
- Repetitive opening and closing of the electromagnetic contactor due to frequent starts and stops may reduce the service life of the drive.



A - Drive

B - Multi-function Digital Output Terminal

C - External 24 V power supply

■ b8-51: Standby Mode Waiting Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b8-51 (0B01)	Standby Mode Wait Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until the input side electromagnetic contactor shuts off after the drive stops.	600 s (0 - 6000 s)

◆ b9: Zero Servo

Zero Servo is a position control function that stops and holds the motor shaft. The drive secures the stopped motor so that the motor does not move when an external force is applied.

The drive saves the home position when the Zero Servo function is enabled. The drive can correct the motor position to bring the motor back to the home position, even if the load rotates the motor.

Set *H1-xx = 72 [MFDI Function Select = Zero Servo]* to enable Zero Servo. The drive begins Zero Servo once the multi-function digital input terminal set for *Zero Servo [H1-xx = 72]* switches ON and the motor speed drops below the value set in *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]*. The drive stops and holds the motor in the Zero Servo start position. The drive will continue to hold the motor in position as long as Zero Servo is enabled, even if the frequency reference rises above the setting in *b2-01*. The drive accelerates back to the frequency reference when the multi-function digital input terminal assigned to trigger the Zero Servo function is released and the Run command is still present.

Note:

Zero Servo is available when *A1-02 = 3, 7 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector Control , PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*.

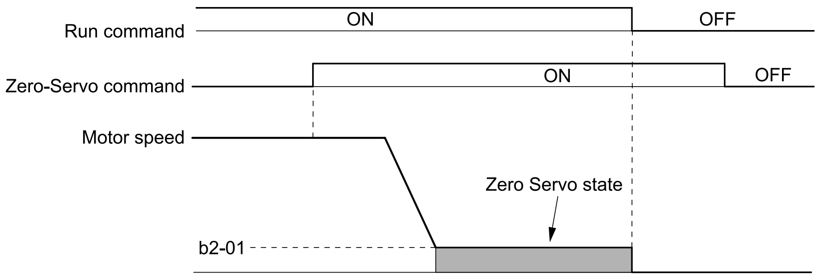


Figure 11.44 Zero Servo Time Chart

Monitor *U6-22 [ZeroServoPulse Move]* displays the deviation between the actual position of the motor shaft and Zero Servo start position when Zero Servo is enabled. Divide the number of pulses shown in *U6-22* by 4 to find deviation.

The drive will turn ON a multi-function digital output terminal set for *Zero Servo Complete [H2-xx = 33]* once the position of the motor shaft is within the range “Zero Servo start position ± *b9-02 [Zero Servo Completion Width]*.

Note:
- Leave the Run command ON when using the Zero Servo function. The drive will not hold the motor shaft in position if the Run command is switched OFF.
- The terminal set for Zero Servo Complete will switch OFF once the Zero-Servo command is switched OFF.
- Do not have the Zero Servo function hold 100% load for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may damage the drive. If the application needs to hold 100% load for long periods using Zero Servo, then either operate within 50% of the drive rated output current, or select a larger capacity drive.
- The drive will detect *dv4 [Inversion Prevention Detection]* if an external force rotates the motor during Zero Servo when *A1-02 = 7 [PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*. Increase *b9-01 [Zero Servo Gain]* or increase the number of pulses set in *F1-19 [Deviation 4 Detection Selection]* to prevent *dv4* detection.

■ b9-01: Zero Servo Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b9-01 (01DA)	Zero Servo Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the responsiveness for the Zero Servo function.	5 (0 - 100)

Increase this setting if the drive is not responsive, or if there is too much deviation from the Zero Servo start point when increasing the load. Lower this setting if oscillation or hunting occurs.

Note:
- Parameter *C5-xx [Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)]* must be set appropriately before adjusting the Zero Servo gain.
- Oscillation and hunting should not occur while operating with the Zero-Servo command enabled.

■ b9-02: Zero Servo Completion Width

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
b9-02 (01DB)	Zero Servo Completion Width	V/f CL-V/f OLV **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the output width that triggers the Zero Servo complete command. Set the allowable position displacement (deviation) from Zero Servo start position.	10 (0 - 16383)

The drive will turn ON a multi-function digital output terminal set for *Zero Servo Complete [H2-xx = 33]* once the position of the motor shaft is within the range “Zero Servo start position ± *b9-02*.”

11.4 C: Tuning

C parameters are used to adjust drive operation.

- Acceleration Time
- Deceleration Time
- Slip Compensation
- Torque Compensation
- Carrier Frequency

◆ C1: Accel and Decel Times

Four different sets of acceleration and deceleration times can be set in this product. Acceleration and deceleration times can be switched during run when switching H1-xx = 7, 16, 1A [MFDI Function Select = Accel/Decel Time Selection 1, Motor 2 Selection, Accel/Decel Time Selection 2] ON and OFF.

Acceleration time parameters always set the time to accelerate from 0 Hz to *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*. Deceleration time parameters always set the time to decelerate from *E1-04* to 0 Hz.

C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1] and *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]* are the default active accel/decel settings.

Parameters	Setting Range
C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]	0.0 to 6000.0 s
C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]	
C1-03 [Acceleration Time 2]	
C1-04 [Deceleration Time 2]	
C1-05 [Acceleration Time 3]	
C1-06 [Deceleration Time 3]	
C1-07 [Acceleration Time 4]	
C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]	

Note:

The setting range for acceleration and deceleration times is *0.00 to 600.00 s* when *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*.

■ Switching Acceleration Times by Multi-Function Input Terminal

Select the different acceleration and deceleration times as shown in the following table.

H1-xx = 7 [Accel/decel Time Selection 1]	H1-xx = 1A [Accel/Decel Time Selection 2]	Active Parameter	
		Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time
OFF	OFF	C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]	C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]
ON	OFF	C1-03 [Acceleration Time 2]	C1-04 [Deceleration Time 2]
OFF	ON	C1-05 [Acceleration Time 3]	C1-06 [Deceleration Time 3]
ON	ON	C1-07 [Acceleration Time 4]	C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]

The following figure shows an operation example for changing acceleration and deceleration times. The example below requires that the stopping method be set for *b1-03 = 0 [Stopping Method Selection = Ramp to Stop]*.

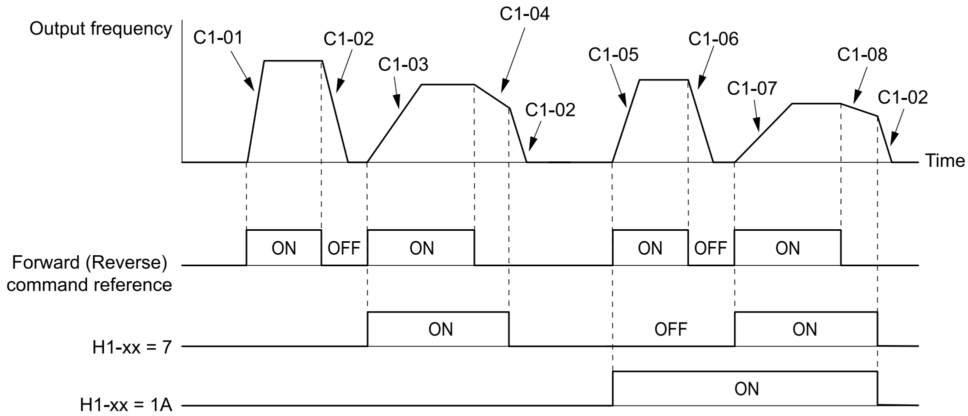


Figure 11.45 Timing Diagram of Acceleration and Deceleration Times

■ Switching Acceleration and Deceleration Times by Motor Selection

Setting *H1-xx = 16 [MFDI Function Select = Motor 2 Selection]* enables switching between motor 1 and motor 2 by turning the input terminal on and off.

Note:

The Motor 2 Selection function cannot be used with PM motors.

The following table lists the possible acceleration and deceleration time combinations when using the Motor 2 Selection function.

Table 11.28 Motor Selection and Acceleration and Deceleration Times

H1-xx = 7 [Accel/decel Time Selection 1]	H1-xx = 16 [Motor 2 Selection]			
	Motor 2 Selection: OFF		Motor 2 Selection: ON	
	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time
OFF	C1-01	C1-02	C1-05	C1-06
ON	C1-03	C1-04	C1-07	C1-08

■ Switching Acceleration and Deceleration Times by an Output Frequency Level

The drive can switch between different acceleration and deceleration times automatically by output frequency. The acceleration and deceleration times for the drive are switched automatically when output frequency reaches the setting value set to *C1-11 [Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq]*. Setting *C1-11 = 0.0 Hz* disables this function.

Note:

- Acceleration and deceleration times set to multi-function digital inputs have priority over the automatic switching by the frequency level set to *C1-11*. For example, if the multi-function digital input terminal set for *Accel/decel Time Selection 1 [H1-xx = 7]* is ON, the drive will use only accel/decel time 2 (or accel/decel time 4 for motor 2). The automatic switching of acceleration and deceleration times will not be triggered when using a frequency level set to *C1-11*.
- If Motor 2 Selection *[H1-xx = 16]* is ON, the drive will set the acceleration/deceleration time to *C1-05* and *C1-06* for motor 2 when the output frequency exceeds the frequency level set to parameter *C1-11*.

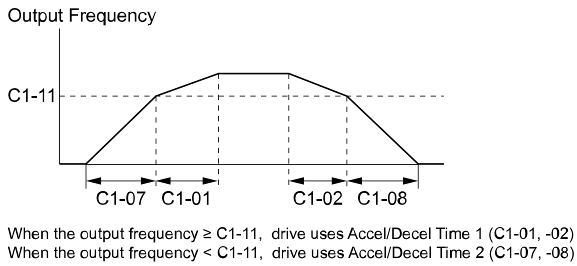


Figure 11.46 Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq

C1-01: Acceleration Time 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-01 (0200) RUN	Acceleration Time 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to accelerate from zero to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

If *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-02: Deceleration Time 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-02 (0201) RUN	Deceleration Time 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the length of time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to zero.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

If *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-03: Acceleration Time 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-03 (0202) RUN	Acceleration Time 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

If *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-04: Deceleration Time 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-04 (0203) RUN	Deceleration Time 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to 0.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

If *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-05: Acceleration Time 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-05 (0204) RUN	Acceleration Time 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:

If *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

C1-06: Deceleration Time 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-06 (0205) RUN	Deceleration Time 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to 0.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:
If *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

■ C1-07: Acceleration Time 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-07 (0206) RUN	Acceleration Time 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum output frequency.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:
If *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

■ C1-08: Deceleration Time 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-08 (0207) RUN	Deceleration Time 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to decelerate from maximum output frequency to 0.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:
If *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

■ C1-09: Fast Stop Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-09 (0208)	Fast Stop Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the deceleration time for the drive to trigger the Fast Stop.	10.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

Note:
- If *C1-10 = 0 [Accel/Decel Time Setting Units = 0.01 s (0.00 to 600.00 s)]*, the setting range becomes 0.00 to 600.00 s.
- The drive will automatically set *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* in KEB Tuning when *L2-29 = 0 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1]*. Do not execute KEB Tuning if you do not want to change the Fast Stop time.

The Fast Stop function will be triggered in the following circumstances.

- The Fast Stop operation will be triggered by the input of the Fast Stop command via the multi-function digital input terminal.
- The Fast Stop operation is will be triggered when by the input of the Fast Stop command is input via the multi-function digital input terminal.

Set *H1-xx = 15, 17 [MFDI Function Select = Fast Stop (N.O.), Fast Stop (N.C.)]*.

When the Fast Stop command is input, the Fast Stop operation will be triggered at the deceleration time set to *C1-09*. The drive cannot be restarted after initiating a Fast Stop operation until deceleration is complete. Complete deceleration and cycle the Run command to clear the Fast Stop input.

The terminal set for *H2-xx = 4C [MFDO Function Select = During Fast Stop]* will be ON during Fast Stop.

Note:
Rapid deceleration can cause *ov [Overvoltage]*. When *ov* is detected, the drive output will shut off and the motor will coast to stop. Set an appropriate Fast Stop time in *C1-09* to avoid motor coasting and to ensure that the motor stops quickly and safely.

■ C1-10: Accel/Decel Time Setting Units

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-10 (0209)	Accel/Decel Time Setting Units	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the setting units for *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration Time 1 through Deceleration Time 4]*, *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*, *L2-06 [KEB Deceleration Time]*, and *L2-07 [KEB Acceleration Time]*.	1 (0, 1)

0 : 0.01 s units

Sets acceleration and deceleration times in 0.01 s units. The setting range is 0.0 to 6000.0 s.

C1-10 = 0 cannot be set if any of the following parameters are set to 1000.0 s or longer. *C1-10 = 0* can be set, but the time will change to 600.00 s when the time is set to 600.1 s to less than 1000.0 s.

- *C1-01 to C1-09*
- *L2-06*
- *L2-07*

1 : 0.1 s units

The acceleration and deceleration times are set in 0.1 s units. The setting range is 0.0 to 6000.0 s.

■ C1-11: Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-11 (020A)	Accel/Decel Time Switchover Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency at which acceleration and deceleration times are automatically changed.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)

The acceleration and deceleration times for the drive are switched automatically when output frequency reaches the setting value set to *C1-11*. Setting *C1-11 = 0.0 Hz (0.0%)* disables this function.

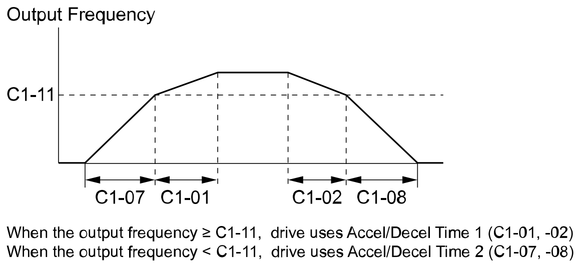


Figure 11.47 Accel/Decel Time Switching Frequency

The following table lists the possible combinations of acceleration and deceleration time switchover frequencies and the acceleration times when using the Motor 2 Selection function.

Table 11.29 Motor and Acceleration and Deceleration Time Combination

C1-11	Motor 1		Motor 2	
	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time
Less than the setting value	C1-07 [Acceleration Time 4]	C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]	C1-07 [Acceleration Time 4]	C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]
At least the setting value	C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]	C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]	C1-05 [Acceleration Time 3]	C1-06 [Deceleration Time 3]

■ C1-14: Accel Decel Rate Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C1-14 (0264)	Accel Decel Rate Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency used to calculate acceleration and deceleration rates.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)

The acceleration and deceleration rates set in *C1-01 to C1-09 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1 to 4, Fast Stop Time]* change according to the setting value of *C1-14*.

- When *C1-14 = 0.0 Hz*:
  - *C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07 [Acceleration Time 1 to 4]:* Time to accelerate from 0 Hz to *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*
  - *C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, C1-08 [Deceleration Time 1 to 4], C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]:* Time to decelerate from *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* to 0 Hz.

Parameter Details

11

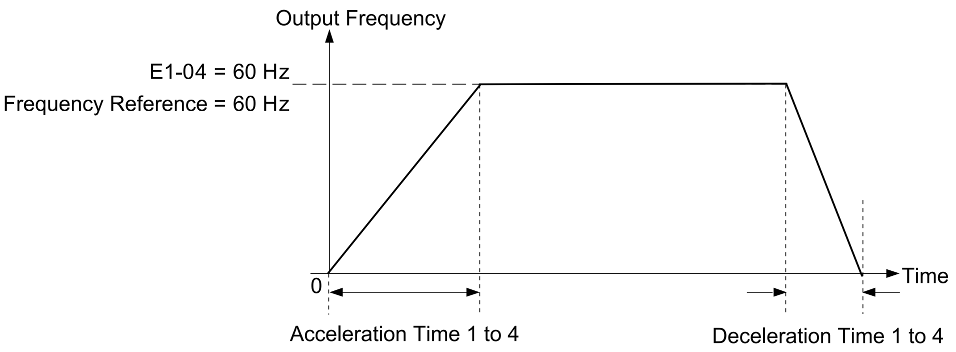


Figure 11.48 Example 1: Acceleration/Deceleration Rate (When C1-14 = 0 Hz, E1-04 = 60 Hz, and the Frequency Reference is 60 Hz)

- When *C1-14 ≠ 0.0 Hz*
  - *C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07 [Acceleration Time 1 to 4]:* Time to accelerate from 0 Hz to *C1-14 [Accel/Decel Rate Base Frequency]*
  - *C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, C1-08 [Deceleration Time 1 to 4], C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]:* Time to decelerate from *C1-14 [Accel Decel Rate Frequency]* to 0 Hz

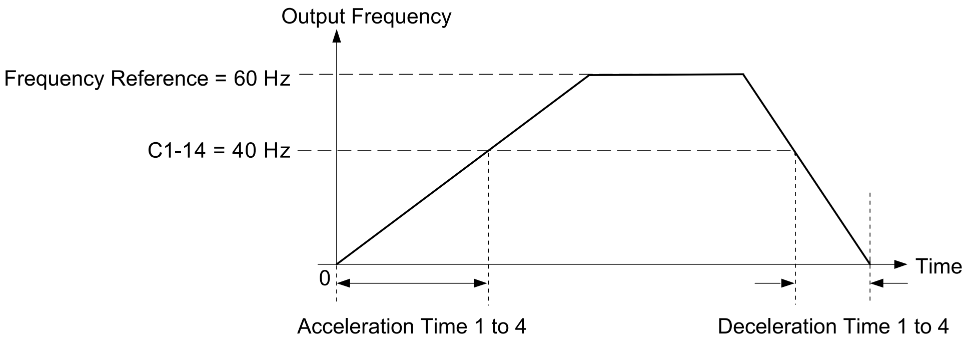


Figure 11.49 Example 2: Acceleration/Deceleration Rate (When C1-14 = 40 Hz, E1-04 = 60 Hz, and the Frequency Reference is 60 Hz)

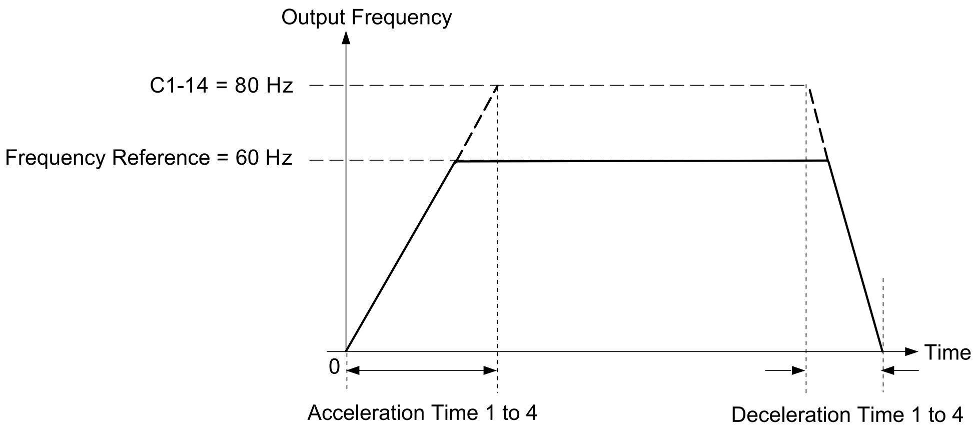


Figure 11.50 Example 3: Acceleration/Deceleration Rate (When C1-14 = 80 Hz, E1-04 = 60 Hz, and the Frequency Reference is 60 Hz)

Note:
- Figure 11.48 to Figure 11.50 show the values displayed for the accel/decel times when *C2-01 to C2-04 [S-Curve Times @ start/end of Accel/Decel]* are set to 0.00 s.
- If *L3-01 ≠ 0 [Stall Prevention during Accel≠ Disabled]*, then the actual acceleration time may be a bit longer than the value that has been set due to Stall Prevention.
- If *L3-04 ≠ 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel ≠ Disabled]*, then the actual deceleration time may be a bit longer than the value that has been set due to Stall Prevention.

◆ C2: S-Curve Characteristics

Use S-curve characteristics to smooth acceleration and deceleration and to minimize abrupt shock to the load.

Set S-curve characteristic time during acceleration/deceleration at start and acceleration/deceleration at stop.

The following figure explains how S-curves are applied.

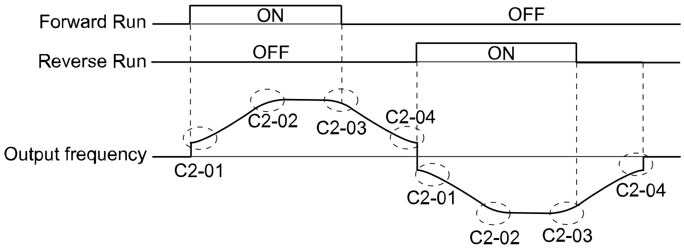


Figure 11.51 S-Curve Timing Diagram - Forward/Reverse Operation

Note:
- If *STPo [Pull-Out Detection]* occurs when starting a PM motor, try increasing the value set to *C2-01*.
- Setting the S-curve will increase the acceleration and deceleration times.

$$\text{Acceleration time} = \text{Selected acceleration time} + \frac{\text{C2-01} + \text{C2-02}}{2}$$

$$\text{Deceleration time} = \text{Selected deceleration time} + \frac{\text{C2-03} + \text{C2-04}}{2}$$

■ C2-01: S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C2-01 (020B)	S-Curve Time @ Start of Accel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to start S-curve acceleration.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 10.00 s)

■ C2-02: S-Curve Time @ End of Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C2-02 (020C)	S-Curve Time @ End of Accel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to complete S-curve acceleration.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

■ C2-03: S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C2-03 (020D)	S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to start S-curve deceleration.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

■ C2-04: S-Curve Time @ End of Decel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C2-04 (020E)	S-Curve Time @ End of Decel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to complete S-curve deceleration.	0.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

◆ C3: Slip Compensation

The Slip Compensation function improves the speed accuracy of an induction motor. As loads on induction motors increase, motor slip increases and motor speed decreases. By adjusting the output frequency in accordance with the motor load, it compensates the slip and makes the motor speed equal to the frequency reference.

■ C3-01: Slip Compensation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-01 (020F) RUN	Slip Compensation Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the slip compensation function. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 2.5)

Note:

- Confirm that the following parameters are correctly set before changing the slip compensation gain. If *A1-02 = 2 [Control Method Selection = Open Loop Vector Control]*, *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* can be set by Auto-Tuning.
  - *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*
  - *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]*
  - *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]*
- If *A1-02 = 3 [Closed Loop Vector Control]*, the slip compensation gain will become the motor temperature compensation gain. The motor internal constant changes as the motor temperature rises, which increases the slip. If *C3-01* is set, the slip will be adjusted in accordance with rises in temperature. Adjust the parameter in the following circumstances. Increasing the setting value also increases the compensation.
  - Torque control is being performed.
  - Torque limits are in place.
  - Output torque changes in accordance with temperature.

Adjustment may help in the following situations:

- If the motor speed is slower than the frequency reference, increase *C3-01* by 0.1.
- If the motor at constant speed is faster than the frequency reference, decrease *C3-01* by 0.1.

C3-02: Slip Compensation Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-02 (0210) RUN	Slip Compensation Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the slip compensation delay time when the motor speed is unstable or when the slip compensation response is too slow. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 10000 ms)

Adjustment may help in the following situations:

- Increase this setting when speed is unstable.
- Decrease the setting when the slip compensation response is too slow.

C3-03: Slip Compensation Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-03 (0211)	Slip Compensation Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for the slip compensation function as a percentage of the motor rated slip.	200% (0 - 250%)

This parameter is used when the motor speed is low despite increasing the setting value of *C3-01 [Slip Compensation Gain]*. This parameter becomes effective when the slip reaches the upper limit of slip compensation. Adjust this parameter while measuring the motor speed after increasing the value set to *C3-03*. Set this parameter so that the combined value of the frequency reference and the slip compensation limit does not exceed the machine's allowable range.

The slip compensation limit is constant in the constant torque range (frequency reference ≤ *E1-06 [Base Frequency]*). In the constant power range the frequency reference ≥ *E1-06* increases based on *C3-03* and the output frequency as shown in the following figure.

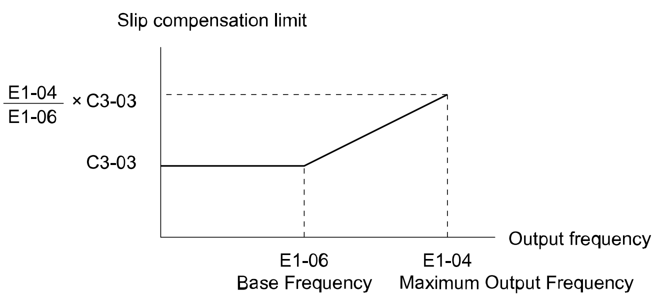


Figure 11.52 Slip Compensation Limit

C3-04: Slip Compensation at Regen

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-04 (0212)	Slip Compensation at Regen	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables slip compensation during regenerative operation.	0 (0 - 2)

When slip compensation during regeneration has been activated and a regenerative load is applied, it might be necessary to use a dynamic braking option (braking resistor or braking resistor unit).

0 : Disabled

Slip compensation is not provided.

Depending on the load and operation status (regenerative operation), the actual motor speed may be higher or lower than the frequency reference.

1 : Enabled Above 6 Hz

Slip compensation function is enabled during regenerative operation. It will be disabled at output frequencies of 6 Hz or less.

2 : Enabled Above C3-15

The drive uses *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* to automatically calculate the frequency range where slip compensation function will be disabled during regenerative operation.

Slip compensation is enabled at frequencies as low as 2 Hz.

C3-05: Output Voltage limit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-05 (0213)	Output Voltage limit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to automatically reduce the motor magnetic flux when the output voltage is saturated.	0 (0, 1)

Confirm the drive current margin before setting this parameter. Setting this parameter to *0 [Enabled]* increases the output current up to a maximum of 10% when running the motor at constant speed. The reduction in flux causes a slightly higher current to compensate torque when this function is enabled.

Enable this parameter in the following circumstances.

- Power supply voltage is low.
- Motor rated voltage is high.
- To improve speed accuracy to move heavy loads at high speeds.

Do not enable output voltage limit operation in the following circumstances.

- Driving motors at middle speed range or low speed range
- Power supply voltage is 10% or higher than the motor rated voltage

If the power supply voltage is far lower than the motor rated voltage, accurate torque control may not be possible even if the output voltage limit operation is enabled.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

C3-16: Vout Modulation Limit Start Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-16 (0261) Expert	Vout Modulation Limit Start Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level (modulation factor) used to start the output voltage limit operation when *C3-05 = 1 [Output Voltage Limit Selection = Enabled]*.	90.0% (70.0 - 90.0%)

■ C3-17: Vout Modulation Limit Max Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-17 (0262) Expert	Vout Modulation Limit Max Level	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level (modulation factor) used with *C3-18 [Output Voltage Limit Level]* for the output voltage limit operation when *C3-05 = 1 [Output Voltage Limit Selection = Enabled]*.	100.0% (85.0 - 100.0%)

■ C3-18: Output Voltage Limit Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-18 (0263) Expert	Output Voltage Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum drop width of the voltage reference when *C3-05 = 1 [Output Voltage Limit Selection = Enabled]*.	90.0% (50.0 - 100.0%)

■ C3-21: Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-21 (033E) RUN	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the motor 2 slip compensation function. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 - 2.5)

Note:

Confirm that the following parameters are correctly set before changing the slip compensation gain. If *E3-01 = 2 [Motor 2 Control Mode Selection = Open Loop Vector Control]* is set, *E4-02 [Motor 2 Rated Slip]* can be set by Auto-Tuning.

- *E4-01 [Motor 2 Rated Current]*
- *E4-02 [Motor 2 Rated Slip]*
- *E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]*

Adjustment may help in the following situations:

- If the motor speed is slower than the frequency reference, increase *C3-01* by 0.1.
- If the motor at constant speed is faster than the frequency reference, decrease *C3-01* by 0.1.

■ C3-22: Motor 2 Slip Comp DelayTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-22 (0241) RUN	Motor 2 Slip Comp DelayTime	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the slip compensation delay time for motor 2 when speed is unstable or when the slip compensation response is too slow. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by E3-01 (0 - 10000 ms)

Adjustment may help in the following situations:

- Increase this setting when speed is unstable.
- Decrease the setting when the slip compensation response is too slow.

■ C3-23: Motor 2 Slip Compensation Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-23 (0242)	Motor 2 Slip Compensation Limit	**V/f** CL-V/f **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for the motor 2 slip compensation as a percentage of the motor rated slip.	200% (0 - 250%)

This parameter is used when the motor speed is low despite increasing the setting value of *C3-21 [Motor 2 Slip Compensation Gain]*. The slip may have reached the upper limit of slip compensation. Adjust this parameter while measuring the motor speed after increasing the value set to *C3-23*. Set this parameter so that the combined value of the frequency reference and the slip compensation limit does not exceed the machine’s allowable range.

The slip compensation limit is constant in the constant torque range (frequency reference ≤ *E3-06 [Motor 2 Base Frequency]*). In the constant power range the frequency reference > *E3-06* increases based on *C3-23* and the output frequency as shown in the following figure.

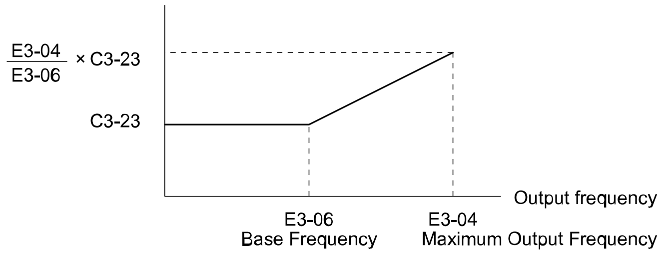


Figure 11.53 Motor 2 Slip Compensation Limit

■ C3-24: Motor 2 Slip Comp during Regen

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-24 (0243)	Motor 2 Slip Comp during Regen	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables slip compensation for motor 2 during regenerative operation.	0 (0 - 2)

When slip compensation during regeneration has been activated and a regenerative load is applied, it might be necessary to use a dynamic braking option (braking resistor or braking resistor unit).

0 : Disabled

Slip compensation is not provided.

Depending on the load and operation status (regenerative operation), the actual motor speed may be higher or lower than the frequency reference.

1 : Enabled Above 6 Hz

Slip compensation function is enabled during regenerative operation. It will be disabled at output frequencies of 6 Hz or less.

2 : Enabled Above C3-15

Slip compensation function is enabled during regenerative operation. Slip compensation is enabled at frequencies as low as 2 Hz.

The drive uses *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* to automatically calculate the frequency range where slip compensation function will be disabled during regenerative operation.

■ C3-28: Adaptive Slip Control Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C3-28 (1B5B) Expert	Adaptive Slip Control Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the mode for the slip compensation function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Normal

1 : Advanced

Note:

Set *C3-28 = 0* to improve torque accuracy. If the torque accuracy does not improve, set *C3-28 = 1* and then increase the value of *n4-65 [Flux Estimate Response@High Freq]* or *n4-66 [Flux Estimate Response @Low Freq]* in increments of *0.1*. In this case, the Rotational Auto-Tuning process must be executed.

◆ C4: Torque Compensation

Torque compensation is a function that increases voltage to increase output torque as compensation for insufficient torque production at start-up or low-speed operation.

Voltage drops due to motor winding resistance cause torque generating voltage to decrease, which causes insufficient torque. If the main circuit cable connecting the drive and motor is long, this can also cause insufficient torque due to voltage drops.

Note:

Set the motor parameters and V/f pattern properly before setting *C4 parameters*.

■ C4-01: Torque Compensation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-01 (0215) RUN	Torque Compensation Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for the torque compensation. Sets the gain for motor 1 when running multiple motors.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 2.50)

Adjust the value set to *C4-01* in small steps of 0.05 in V/f Control or Closed Loop V/f Control in the following situations:

- Increase the setting value when torque is insufficient during low-speed operation of 10 Hz or less.
- Decrease the setting value when the motor vibrates or hunts while running the drive with a light load.
- Increase this setting when using a long motor cable.

Note:
- Adjust *C4-01* so the output current does not exceed the drive rated current while running the drive with a light load.
- Normally, refrain from adjusting this parameter in PM Open Loop Vector Control. It can have a negative effect on torque accuracy.
- Normally, refrain from adjusting this parameter in PM Open Loop Vector Control. Setting this value too high can cause overcompensation and motor oscillation.

■ C4-02: Torque Compensation Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-02 (0216) RUN	Torque Compensation Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque compensation delay time in ms. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 60000 ms)

Adjustment may help in the following situations:

- Increase this setting if the motor vibrates.
- Decrease this setting if the motor speed or motor torque responds too slowly.

■ C4-03: Torque Compensation @ FWD Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-03 (0217)	Torque Compensation @ FWD Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of torque reference at start in the forward direction as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	0.0% (0.0 - 200.0%)

Compensation is applied using the time constant set in *C4-05 [Torque Compensation Time]*.

Enable this function when starting the motor with a Forward run command. Setting 0 disables this feature.

■ C4-04: Torque Compensation @ REV Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-04 (0218)	Torque Compensation @ REV Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of torque reference at start in the reverse direction as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	0.0% (-200.0 - 0.0%)

Compensation is applied using the time constant set in *C4-05 [Torque Compensation Time]*.

This function operates only when the motor starts in the reverse run orientation. Setting 0 disables this feature.

C4-05: Torque Compensation Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-05 (0219)	Torque Compensation Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the starting torque constant used with *C4-03 and C4-04 [Torque Compensation @ REV Start]*.	10 ms (0 - 200 ms)

C4-06: Motor 2 Torque Comp Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-06 (021A)	Motor 2 Torque Comp Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value if *ov [Overvoltage]* occurs with sudden changes in the load, at the end of acceleration, or at the start of deceleration.	150 ms (0 - 10000 ms)

Sets the time constant used during Speed Search or during regenerative operation when *ov* occurs.

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- Gradually reduce the setting in 10 ms increments and check the performance to improve motor torque speed response when when *ov* occurs.

Note:
- Ensure that *C4-06* ≥ *C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]*.
- Increase the setting value of *n2-03 (AFR Time Constant 2)* propotional to *C4-06*.

C4-07: Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-07 (0341) RUN	Motor 2 Torque Compensation Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the the torque compensation for the motor 2 when using the Motor Switch function.	1.00 (0.00 - 2.50)

Adjust the value set to *C4-07* in small steps of 0.05 in V/f Control or Closed Loop V/f Control in the following situations:

- Increase the setting value when torque is insufficient during low-speed operation of 10 Hz or less.
- Decrease the setting value when the motor vibrates or hunts while running the drive with a light load.
- Increase this setting when using a long motor cable.

Note:
- Adjust *C4-07* so the output current does not exceed the drive rated current while running the drive with a light load.
- Normally, refrain from adjusting this parameter in PM Open Loop Vector Control. Torque accuracy is reduced.

C4-19: Torque Ripple Suppress Min Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-19 (0B8D) Expert	Torque Ripple Suppress Min Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Increase the setting in increments of approximately 1.0 when current ripples and torque ripples occur during low-speed operation. If this still does not improve the situation, set *C4-19 = 0* to disable this function. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.1 Hz (0.0 - 10.0 Hz)

Note:

This parameter is enabled when *C4-20 [Voltage Compensation Adjust 1]* is set to any value other than *0*.

C4-20: Voltage Compensation Adjust 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-20 (0BCB) Expert	Voltage Compensation Adjust 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter compensates the voltage accuracy. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	120 (0 - 200)

Note:

Set *C4-20 = 0* when noise occurs during low-speed operation.

■ C4-21: Voltage Compensation Adjust 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C4-21 (0BCC) Expert	Voltage Compensation Adjust 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter compensates the voltage accuracy. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	5 (0 - 10)

Note:

Set *C4-21 = 0* when noise occurs during high-speed operation.

◆ C5: Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)

The ASR adjusts the output frequency or torque reference to minimize the difference between frequency reference and actual motor speed. The exact parameter that is adjusted depends on the control mode.

Control method	Targets of adjustment
Closed Loop V/f Control (CL-V/f)	Output frequency
• Closed Loop Vector Control (CLV) • Advanced Open Loop Vector Control (AOLV) • Closed Loop Vector Control for PM (CLV/PM) • PM Advanced Open Loop Vector (AOLV/PM) • EZ Vector Control (EZOLV)	Torque Reference

Figure 11.54 is a speed control block diagram of each control mode.

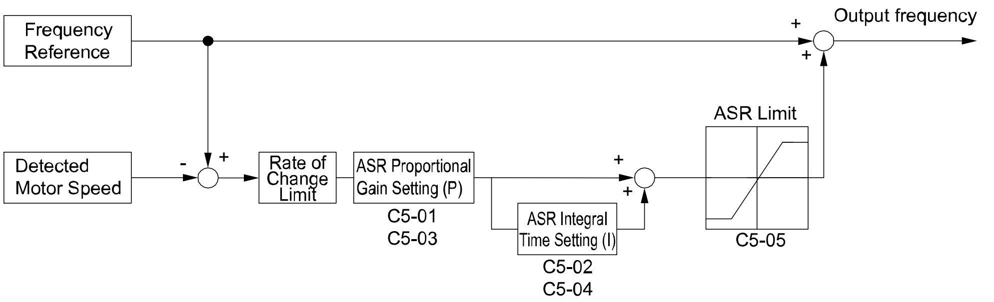


Figure 11.54 Speed Control Block Diagram for Closed Loop V/f Control (CL-V/f)

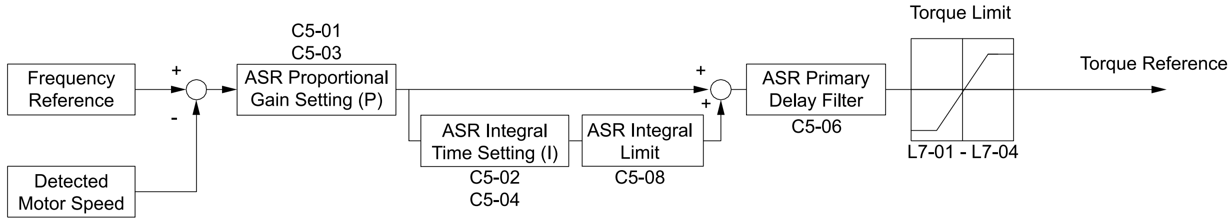


Figure 11.55 Speed Control Block Diagram for CLV, AOLV, CLV/PM, AOLV/PM, and EZOLV

Note:

The detected speed is the speed estimation value when configured such that *A1-02 = 4, 6, or 8 [Control Method Selection = Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control (AOLV), PM Open Loop Vector Control (AOLV/PM), or EZ Open Loop Vector Control (EZOLV).*

■ Before Adjusting ASR Parameters

- Perform Auto-Tuning and set up all motor data correctly prior to adjusting ASR parameters.
- Always make adjustments with the load connected to the motor.
- Use analog output signals to monitor *U1-16 [Output Freq afterSFS]* and *U1-05 [Motor Speed]* when adjusting the ASR.

■ ASR Adjustment Procedure for Closed Loop V/f Control (CL-V/f)

Perform the following steps for adjusting ASR parameters:

1. Run the motor at minimum speed and increase *C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]* as much as possible without oscillation.

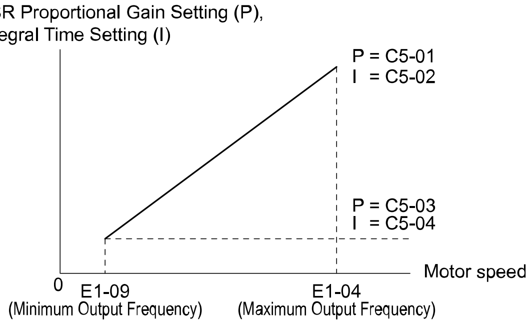


Figure 11.56 ASR Gain and Integral Time Adjustment

2. Run the motor at minimum speed and decrease *C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2]* as much as possible without oscillation.
3. Check the output current monitor to make sure that the output current is less than 50% of the drive rated current. If the setting value is higher than 50%, decrease *C5-03* and increase *C5-04*.
4. Run the motor at maximum speed and increase *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* as much as possible without oscillations.
5. Run the motor at maximum speed and decrease *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]* as much as possible without oscillations.
6. If higher speed precision and faster response during acceleration or deceleration are required, enable integral control during acceleration /decel by setting *C5-12 = 1 [Integral Operation @ Accel/Decel = Enabled]*.

Note:
- If overshooting occurs when acceleration ends, reduce the value set in *C5-01* and increase the value set in *C5-02*.
- Decrease *C5-03* and increase *C5-04* if undershoot occurs at stop.
- If adjusting the gain does not resolve issues of overshooting and undershooting, decrease the value set to *C5-05 [ASR Limit]* to decrease the upper limit of the frequency reference compensation.

■ ASR Adjustment Procedure for CLV, AOLV, AOLV/PM, CLV/PM, and EZOLV

Perform the following steps for adjusting ASR parameters:

1. Run the motor at zero speed or low speed and increase *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* until just before vibration begins to occur.
2. Run the motor at zero speed or low speed and decrease *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]* until just before vibration begins to occur.
3. Check for any oscillation when running the motor at maximum speed.
4. Increase *C5-02* and decrease C5-01 if oscillation occurs.
   The adjustment procedure is complete if there is no oscillation.
5. Set the low-speed gain. Run the motor at zero speed or low speed and increase *C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]* until just before vibration begins to occur.

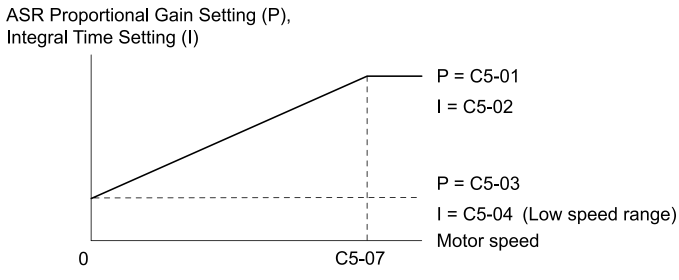


Figure 11.57 Low-speed/High-speed Gain Settings

6. Set the low-speed integral time. Run the motor at zero speed or low speed and decrease *C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2]* until just before vibration begins to occur.
7. Set *C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]*.
8. Check for any oscillation when running the motor at speeds above the setting in *C5-07*.

Note:
- If overshooting occurs when acceleration ends, decrease the value set in *C5-01* and increase the value set in *C5-02*.
- Decrease *C5-03* and increase *C5-04* if undershoot occurs at stop.

■ Proportional Gain via Multi-function Digital Input Switch

Note:

This function cannot be set when *A1-02 = 1 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop V/f Control]*.

The proportional gains set with *C5-01* and *C5-03* can be switched by using the input terminals set for ASR Gain Switch *[H1-xx = 77]*. The proportional gain set for *C5-01* is selected when the configured input terminal is turned off. The proportional gain set for *C5-03* is selected when the terminal is turned on. The proportional gain changes linearly over the time set in *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*. The signals from this multi-function input terminal have priority over *C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]*.

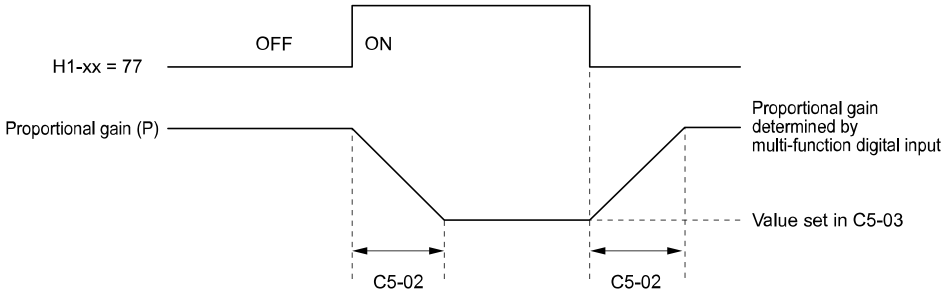


Figure 11.58 Proportional Gain via Multi-function Digital Input Switch

■ Speed Waveform Monitoring Method

To make fine adjustments of ASR parameters, observe speed waveforms while making adjustments. The following table lists example settings of parameters used to observe speed waveforms.

Table 11.30 Example Settings of Multi-function Analog Output Terminals Used to Monitor Speed Waveforms

No.	Name	Setting Value	Description
H4-01	MFAO Terminal FM Monitor Select	116	This setting enables use of the terminal FM to monitor *U1-16 [Output Freq afterSFS]*.
H4-02	FM Analog Output Gain	100.0%	
H4-03	FM Analog Output Bias	0.0%	
H4-04	MFAO Terminal AM Monitor Select	105	This setting enables use of the terminal AM to monitor *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*.
H4-05	AM Analog Output Gain	50.0%	
H4-06	AM Analog Output Bias	0.0%	
H4-07	MFAO Term FM Signal Level Select	1	This setting enables monitoring within a range of -10 to +10 V.
H4-08	MFAO Term AM Signal Level Select	1	

These settings result in the following multi-function analog output configuration. The multi-function analog output common is the terminal AC.

- Terminal FM: Outputs the output frequency after SFS within a range of -10 to +10 V (-100 to +10).
- Terminal AM: Outputs the motor speed within a range of -10 to +10 V (-200 to +20).

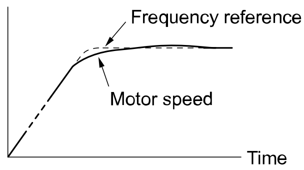
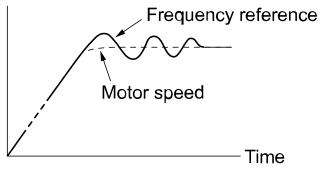
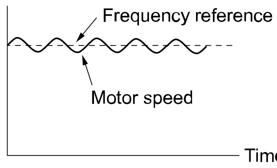
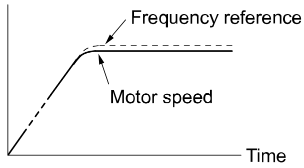
Yaskawa recommends monitoring both the output frequency after SFS and the motor speed to observe any delay in response and differences in reference values.

■ Adjusting the ASR Parameters

Use the following table when making adjustments to ASR. The table lists parameters for motor 1. Though the parameters listed below are for motor 1, the same changes can be made to the corresponding motor 2 parameters when running a second motor.

Note:

When adjusting the proportional gain and integral time, adjust the proportional gain first.

Problem		Possible Solutions
Speed response is slow.		• Increase *C5-01/C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain]*. • Decrease *C5-02/C5-04 [ASR Integral Time]*.
Overshoot or undershoot occurs at the end of acceleration or deceleration.		• Decrease *C5-01/C5-03*. • Increase *C5-02/C5-04*.
Vibration and oscillation occur at constant speed.		• Decrease *C5-01/C5-03*. • Increase *C5-02/C5-04*. • Increase *C5-06 [ASR Delay Time]*.
Speed accuracy is poor when running motors with significant rated slip in Closed Loop V/f Control mode.		• Check the pulse number set to *F1-01 [PG 1 Pulses Per Revolution]* and the gear ratio to *F1-12 [PG 1 Gear Teeth 1]* and *F1-13 [PG 1 Gear Teeth 2]*. • Make sure the pulse signal from the encoder is set up properly. • Check *U6-04 [ASR Output]* and determine if the ASR is working at its output limit set to *C5-05 [ASR Limit]*. If the ASR is at the output limit, increase C5-05.
If *C5-12 = 1* or *C5-32 = 1 [Enabled]* in Closed Loop V/f Control and over/undershoot occurs when changing speed.	-	• Decrease *C5-01/C5-03*. • Increase *C5-02/C5-04*. • Decrease the value set to *C5-05*.
Oscillation at low speed and response is too slow at high speed. Alternatively, the opposite problem occurs.	-	• Closed Loop V/f Control Mode: Use *C5-03* and *C5-04* at maximum speed and *C5-01* and *C5-02* at minimum speed to set up different ASR settings. • Closed Loop Vector Control, PM Advanced Open Loop Vector Control, and PM Closed Loop Vector Control: Use *C5-01 to C5-04* to define optimal ASR settings for high and low speed. Use *C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]* to switch the ASR proportional gain and ASR integral time in accordance with the output frequency.

■ C5-01: ASR Proportional Gain 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-01 (021B) RUN	ASR Proportional Gain 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 300.00)

The speed response increases with the weight of the load. Normally, the gain increases with larger loads. Excessive gain causes vibration.

Note:
- Motor 1 ASR is normally set using *C5-01 and C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1]*. *C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]* can be used in place of *C5-01* by setting *H1-xx = 77 [MFDI Function Select = ASR Gain Switch]*. *C5-01* can also be used in place of *C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2]* when the speed is less than or equal to the frequency set to *C5-07 [ASR Gain Switchover Frequency]*.
- *C5-01* is automatically adjusted when the ASR Tuning process is executed.

■ C5-02: ASR Integral Time 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-02 (021C) RUN	ASR Integral Time 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 60.000 s)

An integral time that is too long reduces the responsiveness of the speed control and weakens repulsion against external force. An integral time that is too short can cause oscillation.

■ C5-03: ASR Proportional Gain 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-03 (021D) RUN	ASR Proportional Gain 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 300.00)

The speed response increases with the weight of the load. Normally, the gain increases with larger loads. Excessive gain causes vibration.

■ C5-04: ASR Integral Time 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-04 (021E) RUN	ASR Integral Time 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 60.000 s)

An integral time that is too long reduces the responsiveness of the speed control and weakens repulsion against external force. An integral time that is too short can cause oscillation.

■ C5-05: ASR Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-05 (021F)	ASR Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the frequency compensated by the ASR as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	5.0% (0.0 - 20.0%)

If the motor rated slip is high, the setting might need to be increased to provide proper motor speed control. Use *U6-04 [ASR Output]* to determine if ASR is working at the limit set to *C5-05*. If ASR is working at the limit, make sure *F1-01 [PG 1 Pulses Per Revolution]*, *F1-12 [PG 1 Gear Teeth 1]*, and *F1-13 [PG 1 Gear Teeth 2]*, and the PG signal are set correctly before making further changes to *C5-05*.

■ C5-06: ASR Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-06 (0220)	ASR Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant when the torque reference is output from the ASR. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 0.500 s)

Increase this setting gradually in increments of 0.01 for loads with low rigidity or when oscillation is a problem.

C5-07: ASR Gain Switchover Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-07 (0221)	ASR Gain Switchover Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency where the drive should switch between *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]* as well as between integral time 1 and 2 (C5-02, C5-04). Sets the frequency where the drive should switch between *C5-02 [ASR Integral Time 1] and C5-04 [ASR Integral Time 2]* as well as between *C5-01* and *C5-03*.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)

Switching the proportional gain and integral time in the low or high speed range can help stabilize operation . A good switching point is 80% of the frequency where oscillation occurs or at 80% of the maximum output frequency.

Note:

A multi-function input set for *H1-xx = 77 [MFDI Function Select = ASR Gain Switch]* takes priority over the ASR gain switching frequency.

C5-08: ASR Integral Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-08 (0222)	ASR Integral Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for ASR as a percentage of the rated load.	400% (0 - 400%)

C5-12: Integral Operation @ Accel/Decel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-12 (0386)	Integral Operation @ Accel/Decel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables integral operation during acceleration and deceleration.	0 (0, 1)

Enabling integral operation when driving a heavy load or a high inertia load may cause problems with overshoot or undershoot at the end of acceleration and deceleration. Set *C5-12 = 0* if there are problems of overshooting and undershooting.

0 : Disabled

Integral operation is not enabled during acceleration or deceleration. Integral operation is always enabled during constant speed.

1 : Enabled

Integral operation is always enabled.

C5-17: Motor Inertia

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-17 (0276) Expert	Motor Inertia	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor inertia.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01, and E5-01 (0.0001 - 6.0000 kgm^2)

When *A1-02 = 3 or 7 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector Control or PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*, *C5-17* is automatically set the value of *[Motor Inertia]* when any of the following Auto-Tuning processes are executed.

- *Inertia Tuning*
- *ASR Tuning*

C5-18: Load Inertia Ratio

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-18 (0277) Expert	Load Inertia Ratio	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the load inertia ratio for the motor inertia.	1.0 (0.0 - 6000.0)

vWhen *A1-02 = 3 or 7 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector Control or PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*, *C5-18* is automatically set to the load inertia ratio when any of the following Auto-Tuning processes are executed.

- *Inertia Tuning*
- *ASR Tuning*

C5-21: Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-21 (0356) RUN	Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by E3-01 (0.00 - 300.00)

The speed response increases with the weight of the load. Normally, the gain increases with larger loads. Excessive gain causes vibration.

Note:
- Motor 2 ASR is normally set using *C5-21 and C5-22 [Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1]*. *C5-23 [Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 2]* can be used instead of *C5-21* by setting *H1-xx = 77 [MFDI Function Select = ASR Gain Switch]*. *C5-23* can also be used in place of *C5-21* when the speed is less than or equal to the frequency set in *C5-27 [Motor 2 ASR Gain Switchover Freq]*.
- *C5-21* is automatically adjusted when the ASR Tuning process is executed.

C5-22: Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-22 (0357) RUN	Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by E3-01 (0.000 - 60.000 s)

An integral time that is too long reduces the responsiveness of the speed control and weakens repulsion against external force. An integral time that is too short can cause oscillation.

Note:

Closed Loop Vector Control is normally set using *C5-21 [Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 1]* and *C5-22 [Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1]*. *C5-22* can also be used instead of *C5-24 Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 2]* when the speed is less than or equal to the frequency set to *C5-27 [Motor 2 ASR Gain Switchover Freq]*.

C5-23: Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-23 (0358) RUN	Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust ASR response.	Determined by E3-01 (0.00 - 300.00)

The speed response increases with the weight of the load. Normally, the gain increases with larger loads. Note that excessive gain causes oscillation.

C5-24: Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-24 (0359) RUN	Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR integral time.	Determined by E3-01 (0.000 - 60.000 s)

An integral time that is too long reduces the responsiveness of the speed control and weakens repulsion against external force. An integral time that is too short can cause oscillation.

Note:

Closed Loop Vector Control is normally set using *C5-21 [Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 1]* and *C5-22 [Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1]*. *C5-22* can also be used instead of *C5-24* when the speed is less than or equal to the frequency set to *C5-27 [Motor 2 ASR Gain Switchover Freq]*.

C5-25: Motor 2 ASR Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-25 (035A)	Motor 2 ASR Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ASR output limit as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	5.0% (0.0 - 20.0%)

If the motor rated slip is high, the setting might need to be increased to provide proper motor speed control. Use *U6-04 [ASR Output]* to determine if ASR is working at the limit set to *C5-05*. If ASR is working at the limit, make sure *F1-31 [PG 2 Pulses Per Revolution]*, *F1-33 [PG 2 Gear Teeth 1]*, *F1-34 [PG 2 Gear Teeth 2]*, and the PG signal are set correctly before making further changes to *C5-25*.

C5-26: Motor 2 ASR Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-26 (035B)	Motor 2 ASR Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant for the time from the speed loop to the torque command output. There is normally no need to change this parameter from the default value.	Determined by E3-01 (0.000 - 0.500 s)

Increase this setting gradually in increments of 0.01 for loads with low rigidity or when oscillation is a problem.

C5-27: Motor 2 ASR Gain Switchover Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-27 (035C)	Motor 2 ASR Gain Switchover Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency where the drive should switch between *C5-21 [Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-23 [Motor 2 ASR Proportional Gain 2]*. Sets the frequency where the drive should switch between *C5-22 [Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 1] and C5-24 [Motor 2 ASR Integral Time 2]* as well as between *C5-21* and *C5-23*.	0.0 (0.0 - 400.0)

Switching the proportional gain and integral time in the low or high speed range can help stabilize operation . A good switching point is 80% of the frequency where oscillation occurs or at 80% of the maximum output frequency.

Note:

A multi-function input set for *H1-xx = 77 [MFDI Function Select = ASR Gain Switch]* takes priority over the ASR gain switching frequency.

C5-28: Motor 2 ASR Integral Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-28 (035D)	Motor 2 ASR Integral Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit for ASR in units of %. Sets the percentage of the rated load.	400% (0 - 400%)

■ C5-29: Speed Control Response

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-29 (0B18) Expert	Speed Control Response	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the responsiveness of speed control. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (0, 1)

If a high level of speed control responsiveness is necessary, set *C5-29 = 1* and then adjust the speed control (ASR) parameter.

0 : Standard

1 : High speed

■ C5-32: Motor 2 Integral Oper @ Acc/Dec

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-32 (0361)	Motor 2 Integral Oper @ Acc/Dec	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables integral operation during acceleration and deceleration.	0 (0, 1)

Enabling integral operation when driving a heavy load or a high inertia load may cause problems with overshoot or undershoot at the end of acceleration and deceleration. Set *C5-32 = 0 [Disabled]* if there are problems of overshooting or undershooting.

0 : Disabled

Integral operation is enabled during constant speed. Integral operation is not enabled during acceleration or deceleration.

1 : Enabled

Integral operation is always enabled.

■ C5-37: Motor 2 Inertia

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-37 (0278) Expert	Motor 2 Inertia	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor inertia.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.0001 - 6.0000 kgm^2)

Executing any of the following Auto-Tuning processes automatically sets *C5-37* with the value of [Motor Inertia].

- *Inertia Tuning*
- *ASR Tuning*

■ C5-38: Motor 2 Load Inertia Ratio

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-38 (0279) Expert	Motor 2 Load Inertia Ratio	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the load inertia ratio for the motor inertia.	1.0 (0.0 - 6000.0)

Executing any of the following Auto-Tuning processes automatically sets *C5-38* with the value of [Load Inertia Ratio].

- *Inertia Tuning*
- *ASR Tuning*

C5-39: ASR Primary Delay Time Const 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-39 (030D)	ASR Primary Delay Time Const 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant used for the time from the speed loop to the torque command output. There is normally no need to change this parameter from the default value.	0.000 s (0.000 - 0.500 s)

Increase this setting gradually in increments of 0.01 for loads with low rigidity or when oscillation is a problem.

C5-50: Notch Filter Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-50 (0B14) Expert	Notch Filter Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the machine resonance frequency in increments of 1 Hz.	0 Hz (0, or 2 to 100 Hz)

Machine resonance can cause high-frequency noise to occur during operation and can cause vibration. The notch filter can sometimes help suppress this noise and vibration. Notch filters can be used to remove specific vibrational frequency components generated by machine resonance by setting the resonant frequency of the machine.

Note:
- Make sure to set the value for the notch filter frequency correctly. If the frequency setting value is too low in regards to the speed loop response frequency, this could adversely affect the speed control functionality. Set the frequency to be at least 4 times the speed loop response frequency.
- Setting *C5-50* to 0 Hz disables the notch filter.

C5-51: Notch Filter Bandwidth

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C5-51 (0B15) Expert	Notch Filter Bandwidth	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the notch width of the notch filter.	1.0 (0.5 - 5.0)

C6: Carrier Frequency

C6 parameters are used to set the selection of drive duty rating, selection of carrier frequency, and upper and lower limits of carrier frequencies.

C6-01: Normal / Heavy Duty Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-01 (0223)	Normal / Heavy Duty Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the duty rating of the drive.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Constant Torque Application Heavy Duty Rating 1 (HD1 / HD2)

The overload tolerance is 150% of the rated output current for 60 seconds.

1 : Variable Torque Application Normal Duty Rating 1 (ND1 / ND2)

The overload tolerance is 110% of the rated output current for 60 seconds.

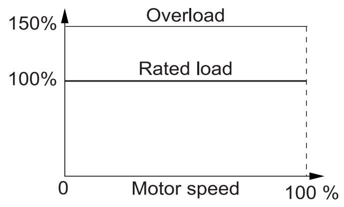
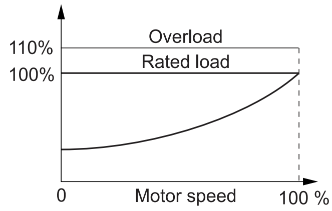
The ratings for this product are based on two types of load ratings depending on the load characteristics of an application: Heavy Duty Rating (HD) and Normal Duty Rating (ND).

The drive rated output current, overload tolerance, and acceleration stall prevention level differs between HD and ND modes. Configure in accordance with the duty rating of the selected drive capacity. When HD is selected, the tolerance is a 150% overload state for 60 seconds. When ND is selected, the tolerance is a 110% overload state for 60 seconds. In other words, the rated output current for ND drives is higher than that for HD drives. Refer to "Model Specifications (200 V Class)" and "Model Specifications (400 V Class)" for more information on rated output current.

Note:

This product has two other load characteristics types, which are HD2 and ND2. When the value of *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]* is over 460 V, the load characteristics level internally and automatically changes from HD1 to HD2 or from ND1 to ND2.

Table 11.31 Differences between Heavy Duty Rating and Normal Duty Rating

Item	Heavy Duty Rating 1 (HD1)	Heavy Duty Rating 2 (HD2)	Normal Duty Rating 1 (ND1)	Normal Duty Rating 2 (ND2)
E1-01 Setting	200 V ≤ E1-01 ≤ 240 V 380 V ≤ E1-01 < 460 V	460 V ≤ E1-01 < 480 V	200 V ≤ E1-01 ≤ 240 V 380 V ≤ E1-01 < 460 V	460 V ≤ E1-01 < 480 V
C6-01 Setting	0		1	
Load characteristics				
Application	This is applicable when significant overload tolerance is required during startup, acceleration, deceleration, and similar scenarios. • Extruder • Conveyor • Cranes and hoists • Applications that require constant torque or high overload capacity		This is applicable when overload tolerance is not particularly necessary. • Fan • Pump • Blower	
Overload Tolerance	150% - 60 seconds		110% - 60 seconds	
Stall Prevent Level during Accel	150%		110%	
Stall Prevent Level during Run	150%		110%	
Carrier Frequency	2 kHz		2 kHz Swing-PWM	

Note:

- Configure the stall prevention level used during acceleration with L3-02 and the stall prevention level used during run with L3-06.
- Changing *C6-01* changes the maximum capacity of applicable drive motors. The setting values of *E2-xx* and *E4-xx* are automatically changed to suitable values. The following parameters that are dependent on motor output are also automatically changed.
  – b8-04 [Energy Saving Coefficient Value]
  – C5-17 [Motor Inertia]
  – C5-37 [Motor 2 Inertia]
  – L2-03 [Momentary Power Loss Min BB Time]
  – L3-24 [Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal]
  – n5-02 [Motor Acceleration Time]

■ C6-02: Carrier Frequency Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-02 (0224)	Carrier Frequency Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the carrier frequency for the transistors in the drive.	Determined by A1-02, C6-01, and o2-04 (Determined by A1-02)

Changes to the switching frequency lower audible noise and reduce leakage current.

Note:

Increasing the carrier frequency above the default setting automatically lowers the drive current rating.

1 : 2.0 kHz

2 : 5.0 kHz (4.0 kHz)

3 : 8.0 kHz (6.0 kHz)

4 : 10.0 kHz (8.0 kHz)

5 : 12.5 kHz (10.0 kHz)

6 : 15.0 kHz (12.0 kHz)

7 : Swing PWM 1

8 : Swing PWM 2

9 : Swing PWM 3

A : Swing PWM 4

F : User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)

Set detailed setting values using *C6-03 to C6-05*.

Note:
- Swing PWM uses a carrier frequency of 2.0 kHz as a base. Swing PWM applies a special PWM pattern to reduce the audible noise.
- The value in parenthesis indicates the carrier frequency when *A1-02 = 6 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector*.

Table 11.32 Guidelines for Carrier Frequency Parameter Setup

Symptom	Remedy
Speed and torque are unstable at low speed.	Lower the carrier frequency.
Noise from the drive affects peripheral devices.	Lower the carrier frequency.
Excessive leakage current from the drive.	Lower the carrier frequency.
Wiring between the drive and motor is too long.	Lower the carrier frequency. **Note:** Refer to Table 11.33 for the wiring distance and lower the carrier frequency. The carrier frequency may need to be lowered if the motor cable is too long. Refer to the following table.
Audible motor noise is too loud.	Increase the carrier frequency. Use Swing PWM. **Note:** The default carrier frequency in ND is Swing PWM (C6-02 = 7), using a 2 kHz base. Increasing the carrier frequency is permissible when the drive is set for Normal Duty, however the drive rated current is reduced when the carrier frequency is increased.

Table 11.33 Wiring distance

Wiring distance	Up to 50 m	Up to 100 m	Greater than 100 m
C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]	1 to F (up to 15 kHz)	1 to 2 (up to 5 kHz), 7	1 (up to 2 kHz), 7

Note:

The maximum cable length is 100 m when using *A1-02 = 5 [PM Open Loop Vector Control] or 6*.

■ C6-03: Carrier Frequency Upper Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-03 (0225)	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the carrier frequency. This parameter can only be set when *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]*.	Determined by C6-02 (1.0 - 15.0 kHz)

Setting a Fixed User Defined Carrier Frequency

A carrier frequency between fixed selectable values that cannot be selected by *C6-02* can be set to *C6-03*. The carrier frequency will be fixed to the value set to *C6-03*.

When *A1-02 = 0, 1 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control , Closed Loop V/f Control]*, set *C6-03 = C6-04 [Carrier Frequency Lower Limit]* to fix the carrier frequency.

Setting a Variable Carrier Frequency in Accordance with the Output Frequency

When *A1-02 = 0, 1*, the carrier frequency can be set up to change linearly with the output frequency by setting *C6-03*, *C6-04*, and *C6-05 [Carrier Freq Proportional Gain]* as following figure.

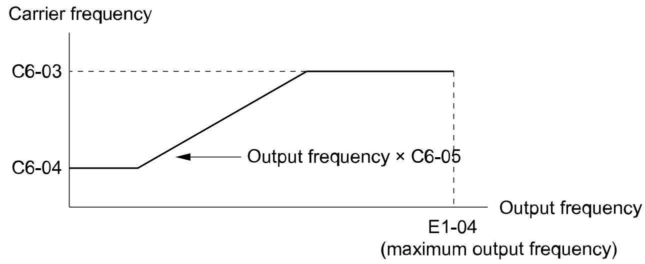


Figure 11.59 Setting a Variable Carrier Frequency in Accordance with the Output Frequency

Note:
- The setting of *C6-04* is disabled when *C6-05* ≤ *7*. The carrier frequency is fixed to the value set to *C6-03*.
- *oPE11 [Carrier Frequency Setting Error]* is detected when the following conditions are all satisfied at the same time.
  – *C6-05* ≥ *6*
  – *C6-04* ≥ *C6-03*

■ C6-04: Carrier Frequency Lower Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-04 (0226)	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit of the carrier frequency. This parameter can only be set when *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]*.	Determined by C6-02 (1.0 - 15.0 kHz)

The carrier frequency can be set up to change linearly with the output frequency by setting *C6-03 [Carrier Frequency Upper Limit]*, *C6-04*, and *C6-05 Carrier Freq Proportional Gain]*.

Note:

oPE11 [Carrier Frequency Setting Error] is detected when the following conditions are all satisfied at the same time.
- *C6-04* ≥ *C6-03*
- *C6-05* ≥ *6*

■ C6-05: Carrier Freq Proportional Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-05 (0227)	Carrier Freq Proportional Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain for the carrier frequency. This parameter can only be set when *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined (C6-03 to C6-05)]*.	Determined by C6-02 (0 - 99)

The carrier frequency can be set up to change linearly with the output frequency by setting *C6-03 [Carrier Frequency Upper Limit]*, *C6-04 [Carrier Frequency Lower Limit]*, and *C6-05*.

■ C6-09: Carrier Frequency @ RotateTuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
C6-09 (022B)	Carrier Frequency @ RotateTuning	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the carrier frequency while performing Auto-Tuning. There is normally no need to change this parameter from the default value.	0 (0, 1)

When Auto-Tuning a high frequency motor or low impedance motor and the carrier frequency is set to a low level, *oC [Overcurrent]* may occur. To prevent *oC* from occurring, it may be helpful to set the carrier frequency to a high value before setting *C6-09 = 1*.

The procedure to set the carrier frequency varies depending on the setting of *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*.

- When *A1-02 = 2 to 4 [IOLV, CLV, or AOLV]*, set *C6-02 = F [Carrier Frequency Selection = User Defined]* and then increase the value set to *C6-03 [Carrier Frequency Upper Limit]*.
- When *A1-02 = 5 to 7 [OLV/PM, AOLV/PM, or CLV/PM]*, increase the setting value of the carrier frequency using *C6-02*.

0 : 5 kHz

Note:

If *A1-02 =5, 6, or 7*, the carrier frequency is 2 kHz.

1 : use C6-03

Note:

If *A1-02 = 5, 6, or 7* , the carrier frequency is the value set to *C6-02*.

11.5 d: Reference Settings

d parameters [References] set the frequency reference input method and dead band range. They also set torque control, field weakening, and field forcing functions.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Always check the operation of any fast stop circuits after they are wired. Fast stop circuits are required to provide safe and quick shutdown of the drive. Prepare to initiate an emergency stop during the test run. Operating a drive with untested emergency circuits could result in death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Do not use this drive in lifting applications without installing external safety circuitry to prevent accidental dropping of the load. The drive does not possess built-in load drop protection for lifting applications. Install electrical and/or mechanical safety circuit mechanisms independent of drive circuitry. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from falling loads.*

◆ d1: Frequency Reference

The following block diagram shows the frequency reference input method, command source selection method and priority descriptions.

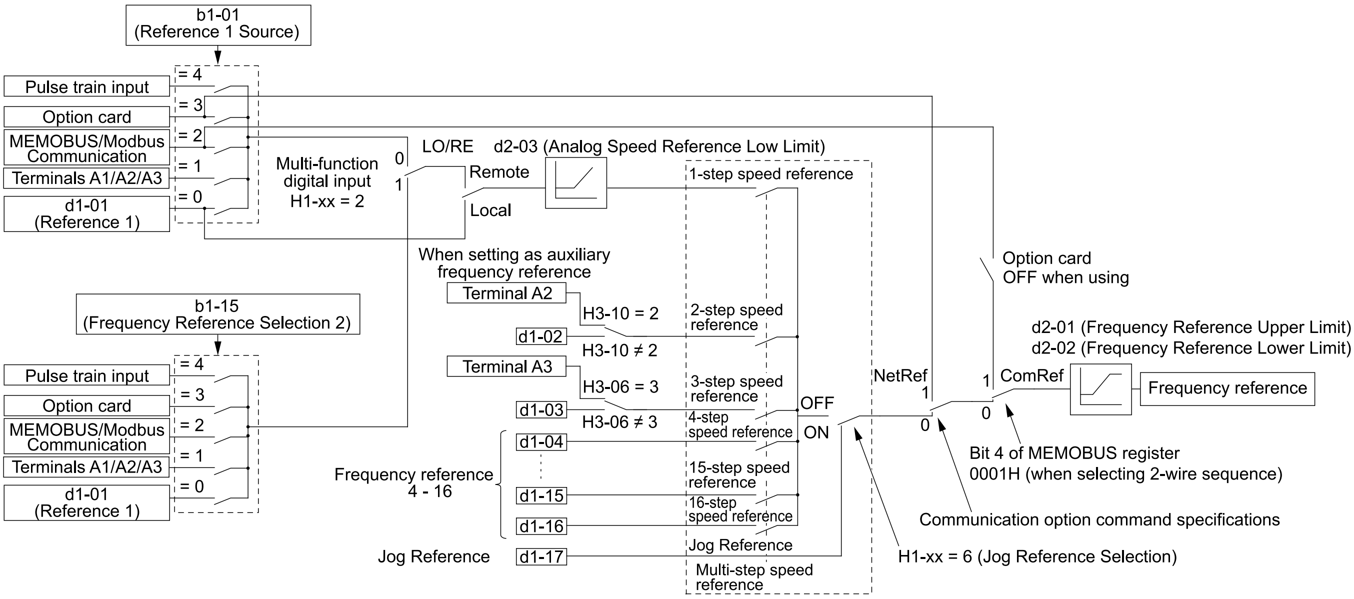


Figure 11.60 Frequency Reference Setting Hierarchy

■ Multi-Step Speed Operation

The drive has a multi-step speed operation function capable of assigning several frequency references in advance. Assign frequency references to *d1-xx*. Registered frequency references can be selected by combining with multi-function input signals from an external source. Select the frequency reference to change the motor speed in stages by turning ON/OFF the digital input. The user can switch the speed up to the maximum 17-step speed using the16-step frequency reference and one Jog Frequency Reference (JOG command).

Note:

- Jog Frequency Reference (JOG command) overrides all other frequency references.
- The user can switch the frequency reference using the multi-function digital input even while the motor is running. The acceleration and deceleration times that are enabled at the time are applied.
- The default setting for Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 (master frequency reference) and Multi-Step Speed Reference 2 (auxiliary frequency reference) are the analog frequency reference.
  Also, voltage command input terminal A1 and current input terminal A2 for Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 (master frequency reference) are added internally by default. The drive uses Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 even if the signal is connected to either of the analog input terminals.

■ Setting Procedures for Multi-step Speed Operation

When Using an Analog Input as Reference 1 and 2

This section describes the procedures to configure the following examples.

- Multi-Step Speed 6 (6 types of frequency references)
- When setting the voltage input of analog inputs from terminals A1 and A3 to -10 V to +10 V

Procedure	Configuration Parameter	Task contents
1	Reference 1	1. Sets *b1-01 = 1 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Analog Input]*. 2. Sets *H3-02 = 0 [Terminal A1 Function Selection = Frequency Bias]*. 3. Sets *H3-01 = 1 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select = 0-10V (BipolRef)]*.
2	Reference 2	1. Sets *H3-06 = 2 [Terminal A3 Function Selection= Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1]*. 2. Sets *H3-05 = 1 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 0-10V (BipolRef)]*.
3	Signal type of analog input	Configure DIP switches S1-1 and S1-3 on the control circuit board to the V-side (voltage). **Note:** Set this before energizing the drive.
4	Reference 3	Sets the value of *d1-03 [Reference 3]*.
5	Reference 4	Sets the value of *d1-04 [Reference 4]*.
6	Reference 5	Sets the value of *d1-05 [Reference 5]*.
7	Jog Reference	Sets *d1-17 [Jog Reference]* to the jog speed.
8	External digital input (3 inputs)	Set the *Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 to 3 [H1-xx = 3, 4, 5]* to one of the multi-function digital input terminals S1 to S8.
9	JOG command	Set the *Jog Reference Selection [H1-xx = 6]* to one of the multi-function digital input terminals S1 to S8.

When Performing Max. 17 Step Speed with All Digital Inputs

This section describes the procedure for setting the 17 step speeds (17 types of frequency references) without using an analog input.

Procedure	Configuration Parameter	Task contents
1	Reference 1	1. Set *b1-01 = 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Keypad]*. 2. Sets the value of *d1-01 [Reference 1]*.
2	Reference 2	1. Sets *H3-06 = F [Terminal A3 Function Selection = Through Mode]*, and disables the analog reference. 2. Set *d1-02 [Reference 2]*.
3	Reference 3	1. Sets *H3-10 = F [Terminal A2 Function Selection = Through Mode]*, and disables the analog reference. 2. Set *d1-03 [Reference 3]*.
4	Reference 4	Set *d1-04 [Reference 4]*.
5	Reference 5 to 16	Sets the values of *d1-05 to d1-16 [Reference 5 to 16]* using the same procedure.
6	Jog Reference	Sets *d1-17 [Jog Reference]* to the jog speed.
7	External digital input (4 inputs)	Set *Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 to 4 [H1-xx = 3, 4, 5, 32]* to one of the multi-function digital input terminals S1 to S8.
8	JOG command	Set the *Jog Reference Selection [H1-xx = 6]* to one of the multi-function digital input terminals S1 to S8.

Multi-step Speed Operation Combinations

Refer to the following table and diagram for multi-step speed reference combinations. The selected frequency reference changes depending on the combination of digital input signals from an external source.

Table 11.34 Multi-step Speed Reference and Multi-function Digital Input Terminal Combinations

Related Parameters	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 *H1-xx = 3*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2 *H1-xx = 4*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3 *H1-xx = 5*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4 *H1-xx = 32*	Jog Reference *H1-xx = 6*
Reference 1 (set in *b1-01*)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Reference 2 (*d1-02* or terminals A1, A2, A3)	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Reference 3 (*d1-03* or terminals A1, A2, A3)	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

Related Parameters	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1 *H1-xx = 3*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2 *H1-xx = 4*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3 *H1-xx = 5*	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4 *H1-xx = 32*	Jog Reference *H1-xx = 6*
Reference 4 (*d1-04*)	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Reference 5 (*d1-05*)	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
Reference 6 (*d1-06*)	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
Reference 7 (*d1-07*)	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
Reference 8 (*d1-08*)	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
Reference 9 (*d1-09*)	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
Reference 10 (*d1-10*)	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
Reference 11 (*d1-11*)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Reference 12 (*d1-12*)	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Reference 13 (*d1-13*)	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Reference 14 (*d1-14*)	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Reference 15 (*d1-15*)	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Reference 16 (*d1-16*)	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
Jog Reference (*d1-17*) *1	-	-	-	-	ON

*1 Jog Reference (JOG command) is given priority over all other frequency references.

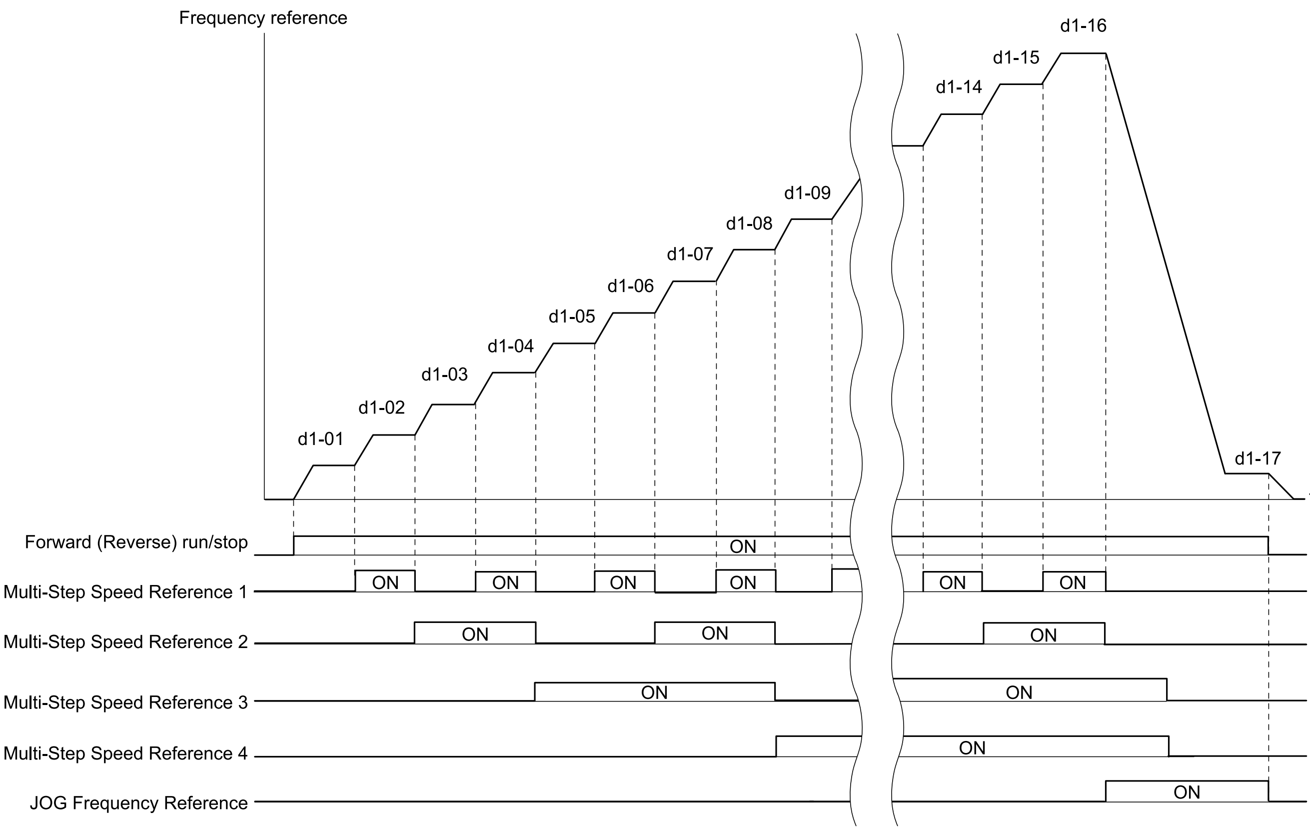


Figure 11.61 Time Chart for Multi-step Speed Reference/Jog Reference

■ d1-01: Reference 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-01 (0280) RUN	Reference 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit value changes according to the value set in *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*. Use the following formula to calculate the upper limit value.
  Upper limit value = (*E1-04*) × (*d2-01*) / 100
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*.
- To set d1-01 to 1-step speed parameter in a multi-step speed operation, set b1-01 = 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Keypad].

■ d1-02: Reference 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-02 (0281) RUN	Reference 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- To set *d1-02* to Multi-Step Speed 2, set all MFAI function selections *[H3-02, H3-06, and H3-10]* to any other value than *2 [Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1]*. If the status is the default setting, set *H3-06 = F [Terminal A3 Function Selection = Through Mode]*.

■ d1-03: Reference 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-03 (0282) RUN	Reference 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- To set *d1-03* to Multi-Step Speed 3, set all MFAI function selections *[H3-02, H3-06, and H3-10]* to any other value than *3 [Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2]*.

■ d1-04: Reference 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-04 (0283) RUN	Reference 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-04* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 4.

■ d1-05: Reference 5

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-05 (0284) RUN	Reference 5	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-05* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 5.

d1-06: Reference 6

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-06 (0285) RUN	Reference 6	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-06* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 6.

d1-07: Reference 7

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-07 (0286) RUN	Reference 7	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-07* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 7.

d1-08: Reference 8

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-08 (0287) RUN	Reference 8	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-08* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 8.

d1-09: Reference 9

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-09 (0288) RUN	Reference 9	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-09* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 9.

d1-10: Reference 10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-10 (028B) RUN	Reference 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-10* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 10.

■ d1-11: Reference 11

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-11 (028C) RUN	Reference 11	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-11* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 11.

■ d1-12: Reference 12

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-12 (028D) RUN	Reference 12	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-12* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 12.

■ d1-13: Reference 13

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-13 (028E) RUN	Reference 13	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-13* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 13.

■ d1-14: Reference 14

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-14 (028F) RUN	Reference 14	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-14* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 14.

■ d1-15: Reference 15

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-15 (0290) RUN	Reference 15	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-15* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 15.

■ d1-16: Reference 16

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-16 (0291) RUN	Reference 16	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference in the unit set in *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection*.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- Parameter *d1-16* sets the frequency reference of Multi-Step Speed 16.

■ d1-17: Jog Reference

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d1-17 (0292) RUN	Jog Reference	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Jog frequency reference in the units from *o1-03 [Frequency Display Unit Selection]*. Set *H1-xx = 6 [MFDI Function Select = Jog Reference Selection]* to use the Jog frequency reference.	6.00 Hz (0.00 - 590.00 Hz)

Note:
- The upper limit is determined by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* and *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.
- The value set to *o1-03 [Keypad Display Selection]* is changed to *1 [0.01% (100% = E1-04)]* when *A1-02 = 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.

◆ d2: Reference Limits

d2 parameters set the upper and lower frequency limits to control the motor speed. Apply these parameters to for example, run the motor at low-speed due to mechanical strength concerns, or if the motor should not be run at low speed because of lubrication issues with the gears and bearings.

The upper frequency limit is set in *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]* and the lower limit is set in *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]*.

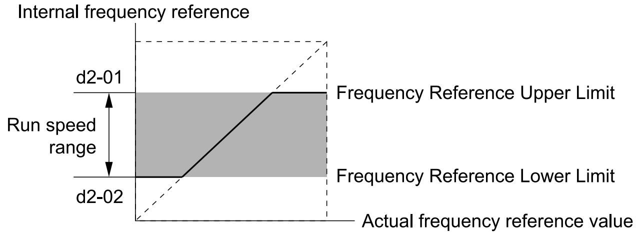


Figure 11.62 Upper and Lower Frequency Limits

■ d2-01: Frequency Reference Upper Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d2-01 (0289)	Frequency Reference Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets maximum limit for all frequency references. This value is a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)

The drive operates at the value set in *d2-01* even if the frequency reference exceeds the value set in *d2-01*.

■ d2-02: Frequency Reference Lower Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d2-02 (028A)	Frequency Reference Lower Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets minimum limit for all frequency references. This value is a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)

The drive operates at the value set in *d2-02* even if the frequency reference falls below the value set in *d2-02*. The motor will accelerate up to *d2-02* after the Run command is switched ON and a lower frequency reference than *d2-02* has been entered.

■ d2-03: Analog Speed Reference Low Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d2-03 (0293)	Analog Speed Reference Low Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit of the master frequency reference (Multi-Step Speed 1) as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (0.0 - 110.0%)

The lower limit of Jog reference, frequency reference for multi-step speed operation and the auxiliary frequency reference will not be adjusted.

The drive operates at the value set in *d2-03* even if the frequency reference falls below the value set in *d2-03*.

Note:

When lower limits are set to both parameters *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* and *d2-03*, the drive uses the greater of those two values as the lower limit.

◆ d3: Jump Frequency

The Jump frequency is a function that sets the dead band to a certain frequency band. Performing variable speed operation of the machine that was running at a constant speed may make resonance. To run the machine avoiding resonance due to the natural frequency of the machinery mechanical system, perform a specific frequency band jump.

The drive can be programmed with three separate Jump frequencies. Sets *d3-01 to d3-03 [Jump Frequencies]* to the median value for the jumped frequency and set *d3-04 [Jump Frequency Width]* to the Jump frequency width.

If a frequency reference was input that is the same as or close to the Jump frequency width, the frequency reference changes automatically.

The drive accelerates or decelerates the motor smoothly until the frequency reference falls outside the range of the Jump frequency band. The drive will use the active accel/decel time to pass through the specified dead band range. If the frequency reference falls outside the range of the Jump frequency band, switch to constant speed operation.

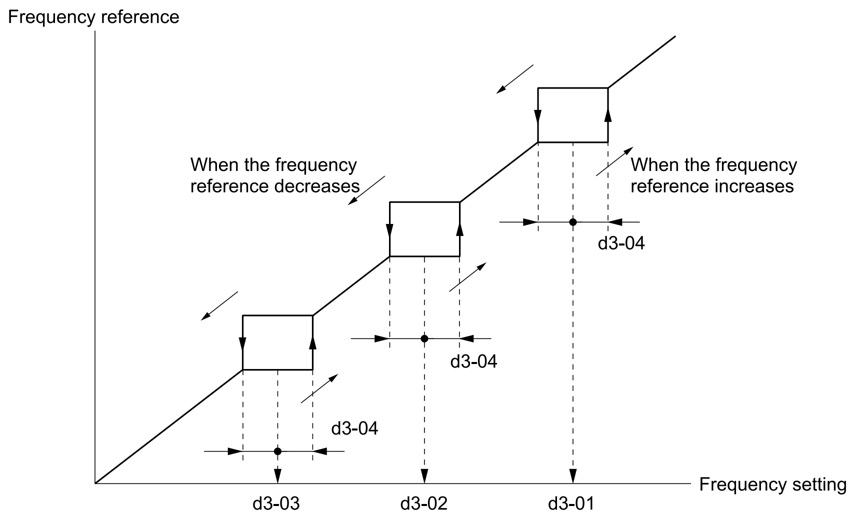


Figure 11.63 Jump Frequency

Note:
- When setting Jump Frequency 1 through 3, make sure that the parameters do not overlap.
- The frequency reference changes automatically when the drive is within the range of the Jump frequency. When Jump is executed, the output frequency does not change suddenly but changes smoothly according to the values set in *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]* and *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]*.

■ d3-01: Jump Frequency 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d3-01 (0294)	Jump Frequency 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the specific frequency band that needs to be jumped.	0.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)

Note:
Set this parameter to 0.0 Hz to disable the Jump frequency.

■ d3-02: Jump Frequency 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d3-02 (0295)	Jump Frequency 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the specific frequency band that needs to be jumped.	0.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)

Note:
Set this parameter to 0.0 Hz to disable the Jump frequency.

■ d3-03: Jump Frequency 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d3-03 (0296)	Jump Frequency 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the median value of the specific frequency band that needs to be jumped.	0.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)

Note:
Set this parameter to 0.0 Hz to disable the Jump frequency.

■ d3-04: Jump Frequency Width

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d3-04 (0297)	Jump Frequency Width	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the width of a specific frequency band that needs to be jumped.	1.0 Hz (Determined by A1-02)

◆ d4: Frequency Reference Hold and Up/Down 2 Function

d4 parameters set the Frequency Reference Hold function, the Up/Down and Up/Down 2 commands.

WARNING! *Crush Hazard. Make sure that proper safety measures have been taken in hoist-type application to prevent the load from falling. Failure to do so may result in injury.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. If using the Baseblock command with hoist-type application, make sure the holding brake is closed when the Baseblock command is input and the drive shuts off its output. Failure to do so may result in the motor suddenly coasting when the Baseblock command is input, which may result in the load slipping or falling.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. When using a mechanical holding brake with the drive in a lifting application, close the brake when the drive output is cut off by a baseblock command triggered by one of the input terminals. Failure to comply will result in a slipping load from the motor suddenly coasting when the baseblock command is entered and may cause serious injury or death.*

- Frequency Reference Hold Function Command: This acceleration/deceleration ramp hold command momentarily stops the acceleration/deceleration of the motor with a multi-function digital input, and continues operating the motor at the present output frequency at which the command reference was input. Acceleration/deceleration will resume when the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold command is switched OFF.
  With a crane for example, use the function in combination with 2-stage push button to stop acceleration and operate at low speed with one of the output frequencies.
- Up/Down command: The Up/Down command is a function to raise and lower the frequency reference by switching multi-function digital input ON/OFF. The Up/Down command overrides frequency references from the analog input terminal, pulse train input terminal and keypad.
- Up/Down 2 command: The Up/Down 2 command is a function to accelerate or decelerate by adding a preset bias value to the frequency reference. The Up/Down 2 command adds a bias value by switching the multi-function digital input ON/OFF.

■ d4-01: Freq Reference Retention Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d4-01 (0298)	Freq Reference Retention Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines whether the frequency reference or the frequency bias (Up/Down 2) value is saved when the Stop command is entered or the power supply is shut down.	0 (0, 1)

This parameter is available when *H1-xx [MFDI Function Select]* has been set to one of the following.

- *H1-xx = A [Accel/Decel Ramp Hold]*
- *H1-xx = 10/11 [Up/Down Command]*
- *H1-xx = 75/76 [Up/Down 2 Command]*

The Frequency Reference Hold function depends on which function it is combined with.

0 : Disabled

- Acceleration/deceleration Ramp Hold
  The hold value will be reset to 0 Hz when the Stop command is entered or the drive is de-energized. The active frequency reference will be the value the drive uses when it restarts.
- Up/Down Command
  The frequency reference value will be reset to 0 Hz when the Stop command is entered or the drive is de-energized. The drive will start from 0 Hz when it is restarted.
- When combined with the Up/Down 2 Command
  The frequency bias is not saved when the Stop command is entered, or 5 s after the Up/Down 2 command has been released. The Up/Down 2 function will start with a bias of 0% when the drive is restarted.

1 : Enabled

- Acceleration/deceleration Ramp Hold
  The last hold value will be saved when the Run command is cleared or when the drive is de-energized. The drive will use the saved value as the frequency reference when it restarts.

Note:

Make sure to continuously enable multi-function digital input terminal set for *Accel/Decel Ramp Hold [H1-xx = A]* when energizing the drive. If the digital input does not switch ON, the hold value is cleared and reset to 0 Hz.

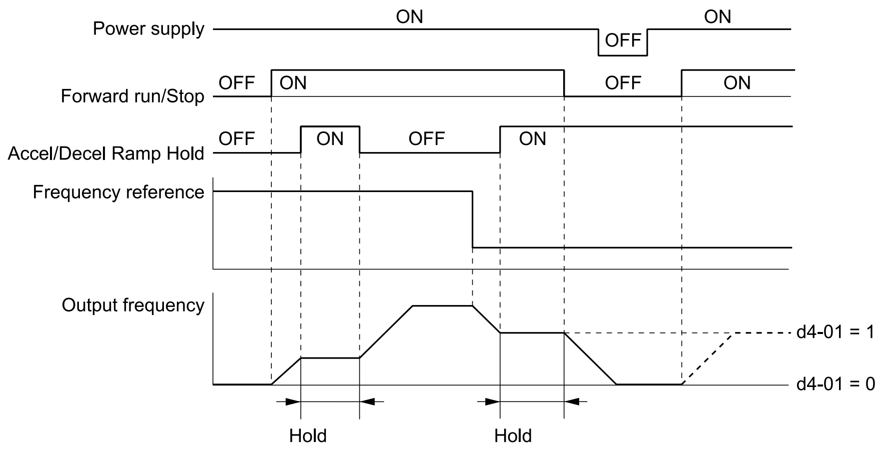


Figure 11.64 Frequency Reference Hold with Accel/Decel Hold Function

- Up/Down Command
  The frequency reference value will be saved when the Run command is cleared or when the drive is de-energized. The drive will use the saved value as the frequency reference when it restarts.
- Up/Down 2 Command with Frequency Reference from Keypad
  When a Run command is active and the Up/Down 2 command is released for longer than 5 s, the Up/Down 2 bias value is added to the frequency reference and then reset to 0. The frequency reference value to which the bias value was added is saved in the drive. This new frequency reference will be used to restart the drive after the Run command is cleared or after the drive is de-energized.

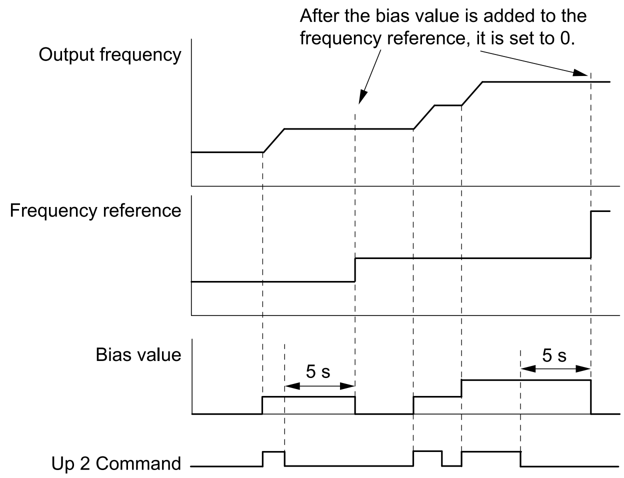


Figure 11.65 Up/Down 2 Example with Reference from Keypad and d4-01 = 1

- Up/Down 2 Command with Frequency Reference from Input Sources Other Than the Keypad
  When a Run command is active and the Up/Down 2 command is released for longer than 5 s, the bias value will be saved in *d4-06 [Frequency Ref Bias (Up/Down 2)]*. The frequency reference + *d4-06* is saved to the drive as a frequency reference value. This new frequency reference will be used to restart the drive after the Run command is cleared or after the drive is de-energized.

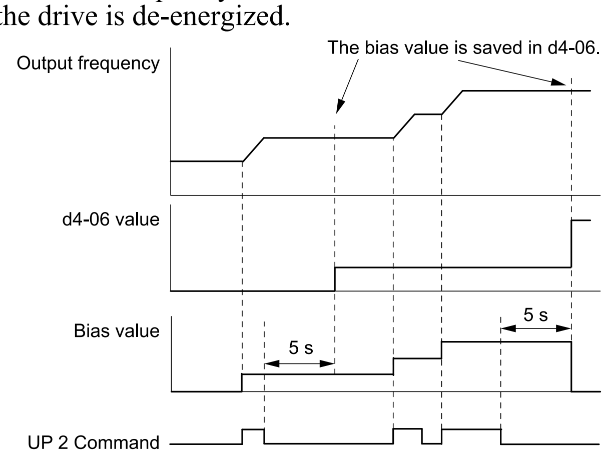


Figure 11.66 Up/Down 2 Example with Other Reference than Keypad and d4-01 = 1

Note:

To use the combination of the frequency reference hold function and the Up/Down 2 function, configure the Up/Down 2 upper limit *[d4-08]* and lower limit *[d4-09]* correctly.

Clearing the Saved Freq Reference Value

The way to clear the saved frequency reference value varies depending on which function is combined. Clear the values with any of the following methods.

- Releasing the input programmed for *Accel/Decel Ramp Hold [H1-xx = A]*.
- Setting an Up or Down command while no Run command is active.
- Use the Up/Down 2 Command to set *d4-06 = 0.0*. Or, set *d4-06 = 0.0* during stop.

■ d4-03: Up/Down 2 Bias Step Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d4-03 (02AA) RUN	Up/Down 2 Bias Step Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias added to or subtracted from the frequency reference by the Up/ Down 2 function.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 99.99 Hz)

The operation depends on the set value:

- **Setting d4-03 = 0.00 Hz**
  While *Up/Down 2 Command [H1-xx = 75, 76]* is ON, the bias value is increased or decreased using the accel/ decel times determined by *d4-04 [Up/Down 2 Ramp Selection]*.

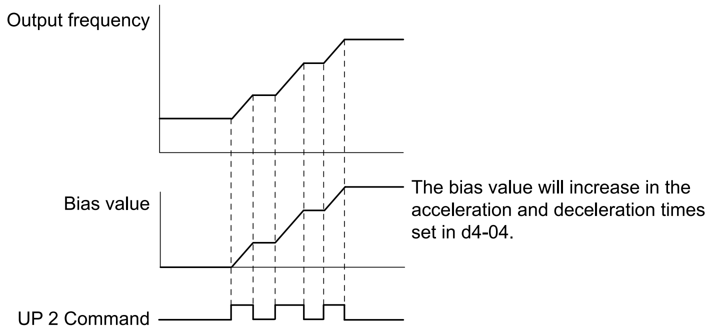


Figure 11.67 Up/Down 2 Bias when d4-03 = 0.00 Hz

- **Setting d4-03 ≠ 0.00 Hz**
  Every time *Up/Down 2 Command [H1-xx = 75, 76]* is switched ON, the bias is increased or decreased in steps for the value set in *d4-03*. When the bias is increased or decreased, the acceleration and deceleration times set in *d4-04* are applied.

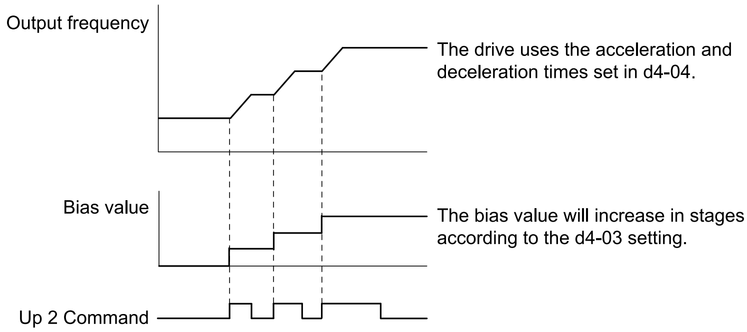


Figure 11.68 Up/Down 2 Bias when d4-03 ≠ 0.00 Hz

■ d4-04: Up/Down 2 Ramp Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d4-04 (02AB) RUN	Up/Down 2 Ramp Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the acceleration and deceleration times to use when adding or subtracting the bias to/from the frequency reference when using the Up/ Down 2 function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Use selected Accel/Decel time

Parameter Details

11

Increase or decrease the bias by using the currently active acceleration and deceleration times.

1 : Use Accel/Decel Time 4

Increase or decrease the bias by using *C1-07 [Acceleration Time 4]* and *C1-08 [Deceleration Time 4]*.

■ d4-05: Up/Down 2 Bias Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d4-05 (02AC) RUN	Up/Down 2 Bias Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines if the bias value is saved to the drive when *Up/Down 2 Command [H1-xx = 75, 76]* are both released or both enabled. This parameter is effective only when *d4-03 [Up/Down 2 Bias Step Frequency] = 0.00*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Hold bias @ no Up/Down selected

The bias value is held if both MFDI terminals set for *Up/Down 2 Command [H1-xx = 75, 76]* switch ON or OFF.

1 : 0 bias @ neither/both selected

The bias value is reset to 0 if both MFDI terminals set for *Up/Down 2 Command [H1-xx = 75, 76]* switch ON or OFF. Also, the drive accelerates and decelerates the motor to the selected output frequency using the acceleration and deceleration times set in *d4-04 [Up/Down 2 Ramp Selection]*.

■ d4-06: Frequency Ref Bias (Up/Down 2)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
d4-06 (02AD)	Frequency Ref Bias (Up/Down 2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Saves the bias value from the Up/Down 2 Command assuming that *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%.	0.0% (-99.9 - +100.0%)

The function of *d4-06* depends on the Up/Down 2 function configuration.

Note:

Parameter *d4-06* is not normally used when a keypad sets the frequency reference.

- When *d4-01 = 0 [Freq Reference Retention Select = Disabled]* and the frequency reference is set by a source other than the keypad, the value set in *d4-06* is added to the frequency reference. If the value set in *d4-06* is a negative number, it is subtracted from the frequency reference.
- When *d4-01 = 1 [Enabled]* and the frequency reference is set by a source other than the keypad, the bias value adjusted with the Up/Down 2 command is stored in *d4-06* when 5 seconds have passed after releasing the Up/Down 2 command. If the value set in *d4-06* is added to or subtracted from the frequency reference.

Conditions that Reset or Disable d4-06

The bias value is reset and disabled in the following cases.

- *d4-01 = 0* was set and the Run command was cleared.
- *H1-xx = 75, 76 [MFDI Function Select = Up/Down 2 Command]* is not set.
- The frequency reference source has been changed.
  This includes the switching of LOCAL/REMOTE and multi-step speed reference.
- The frequency reference value has been changed via the digital input.
- *d4-03 [Up/Down 2 Bias Level] = 0* and *d4-05 = 1 [Up/Down 2 Bias Mode Selection = 0 bias @ neither/both selected]* are set, and both MFDI terminals set for *Up/Down 2 Command [H1-xx = 75/76]* are ON or OFF.
- The value of*E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* has been changed.

■ d4-07: Analog Freq Ref Fluctuate Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d4-07 (02AE) RUN	Analog Freq Ref Fluctuate Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the frequency reference changes for more than the level set to this parameter, then the bias value will be held. Parameter *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%.	1.0% (0.1 - 100.0%)

Handles frequency reference changes while *Up/Down 2 Command [H1-xx = 75, 76]* is ON. If the frequency reference changes for more than the level set in *d4-07*, then the bias value will be held, and the drive will accelerate or decelerate following the frequency reference. When the frequency reference is reached, the bias hold is released and the bias follows the Up/Down 2 input commands.

Parameter *d4-07* is applicable only if the frequency reference is set by an analog or pulse input.

■ d4-08: Up/Down 2 Bias Upper Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d4-08 (02AF) RUN	Up/Down 2 Bias Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the upper limit of the Up/Down 2 bias as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

The set bias upper limit is saved in *d4-06 [Frequency Ref Bias (Up/Down 2)]*. Set *d4-08* to an appropriate value before using the Up/Down 2 function.

Note:

When *d4-01 = 1 [Freq Reference Retention Select = Enabled]* and *b1-01 = 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Keypad]*, the bias value will be added to the frequency reference if no Up/Down 2 command is received for 5 s, and will be reset to 0 afterwards. From that point, the bias can be increased up to the limit set in *d4-08* again.

■ d4-09: Up/Down 2 Bias Lower limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d4-09 (02B0) RUN	Up/Down 2 Bias Lower limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit of the Up/Down 2 bias as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	0.0% (-99.9 - 0.0%)

The set bias lower limit is saved in *d4-06 [Frequency Ref Bias (Up/Down 2)]*. Set *d4-09* to an appropriate value before using the Up/Down 2 function.

Note:

When *d4-01 = 1 [Freq Reference Retention Select = Enabled]* and *b1-01 = 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Keypad]*, the bias value will be added to the frequency reference if no Up/Down 2 command is received for 5 s. Then, the bias value will be reset to 0.

If the bias is increased using the Up 2 command, the frequency reference cannot be reduced with a Down 2 command when *d4-09 = 0*. Set a negative lower limit in *d4-09* to allow speed reduction in this situation.

■ d4-10: Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
d4-10 (02B6)	Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects how the lower frequency limit is set when using the Up/Down function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : d2-02 or Analog (larger level)

The higher value between *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* and an analog input programmed for *Frequency Bias [H3-02, H3-06, H3-10 = 0]* determines the lower frequency reference limit.

Note:

When using *External Reference 1/2 Selection [H1-xx = 2]* to switch between the Up/Down function and an analog input as the reference source, the analog value becomes the lower reference limit when the Up/Down command is active. Set *d4-10 = 1* to make the Up/Down function independent of the analog input value.

1 : d2-02

The lower limit of the frequency reference can only be set with *d2-02*.

■ d4-11: Bi-Directional Output Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
d4-11 (02B7)	Bi-Directional Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to change the frequency reference to a Bi-Directional internal frequency reference.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The frequency reference or PID output value is not changed to Bi-Directional internal frequency reference.

When the frequency reference or PID output value is 0% to 100% of the maximum output frequency, the drive runs the motor in the set direction.

1 : Enabled

Changes the frequency reference or PID output value to Bi-Directional output.

When the frequency reference or PID output value is 0% to 50%, the drive reverses the motor in the set direction. When the frequency reference or PID output value is 50% to 100%, the drive runs the motor in the set direction.

Note:

When using the Bi-Directional function in combination with PID control, the user can enable/disable the Bi-Directional function with MFDI terminal set for *PID Bi-Directional Enable [H1-xx = 7F]*.

The following table describes behavior when combining the PID control function with the Bi-Directional function. *d4-11 = 1* is set.

Table 11.35 Bi-Directional Function Operation Conditions

b5-01 [PID Function Setting] Setting	Status of MFDI terminal set for 7F (PID Bi-Directional)	
	ON	OFF
b5-01 = 0 [Disabled]	Bi-Directional function enabled	Bi-Directional function enabled
b5-01 ≠ 0 [Enabled]	Bi-Directional function enabled	Normal operation (Bi-Directional function disables)

- **When PID Control is Disabled, or *H1-xx = 19 [MFDI Function Select = PID Disable]* is ON**
  The Bi-Directional function is enabled. When the frequency reference is 0% to 50%, the drive reverses the motor in the set direction. When the frequency reference is 50% to 100%, the drive runs the motor in the set direction. The following diagram shows the frequency reference transition at this time. This is an example of the operation when the Forward Run command is input.

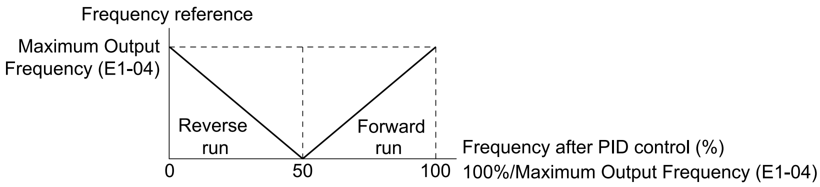


Figure 11.69 Frequency Reference Transition when PID Control is Disabled or PID Disable is ON

Note:

Reverse run is not executed when *b1-04 = 1 [Reverse Operation Selection = Reverse disabled]*. The frequency reference is limited to 0 Hz.

- **When PID Control is Enabled and *H1-xx = 7F [MFDI Function Select = PID Bi-Directional Enable]* is ON**
  The Bi-Directional function is enabled. When the frequency reference is 0% to 50% after PID control execution, the drive reverses the motor in the set direction. When the frequency reference is 50% to 100%, the drive runs the motor in the set direction. The following diagram shows the frequency reference transition at this time. This is an example of the operation when the Forward Run command is input.

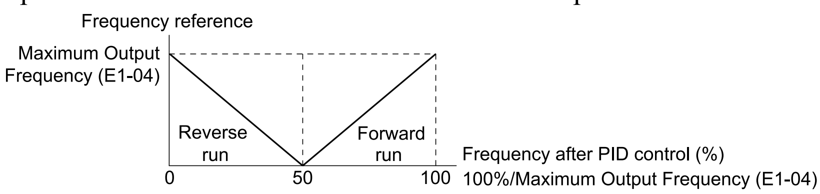


Figure 11.70 Frequency Reference Transition when PID Control and PID Bi-Directional are Enabled

Note:

Reverse run is not executed when *b1-04 = 1 [Reverse Operation Selection = Reverse disabled]*. The frequency reference is limited to 0 Hz.

- **When PID Control is Enabled and *H1-xx = 7F [MFDI Function Select = PID Bi-Directional Enable]* is OFF**
  The Bi-Directional function is disabled. When the frequency reference is a negative value after PID control execution, the drive reverses the motor in set direction. The frequency reference value is an absolute value.

■ d4-12: Stop Position Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
d4-12 (02B8)	Stop Position Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain to adjust the stopping accuracy. Set this parameter when *b1-03 = 9 [Stopping Method Selection = Stop in Position]*.	1.00 (0.50 - 2.55)

Increase the setting value if the motor stops before it reaches its intended stop position. Decrease the setting value if the motor takes too long to stop.

◆ d5: Torque Control

d5 parameters set the Torque Control function.

Torque Control is a function that controls the output torque of the motor. Torque Control can be used for roller drives, winders, unwinders, conveyors and other machinery that utilizes tension control and push/pull applications. When material runs out and the machine is offloaded suddenly, Torque Control is used in conjunction with the speed limit function to keep the rotation speed of the motor from climbing.

Torque Control can be used when *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* is set to any of the following.

- 3 [Closed Loop Vector]
- 4 [Advanced Open Loop Vector]
- 6 [PM Advanced Open Loop Vector]
- 7 [PM Closed Loop Vector]

Note:

Use a motor designed for winding applications when using torque control with the drive set for *A1-02 = 4 [Control Method Selection = Advanced Open Loop Vector]*.

Use any of the following methods to enable Torque Control.

- Set *d5-01 = 1 [Torque Control Selection = Torque Control]*.
- Set *H1-xx = 71[Torque Control]* ON.

■ Torque Control Operation

The following diagram illustrates the working principle.

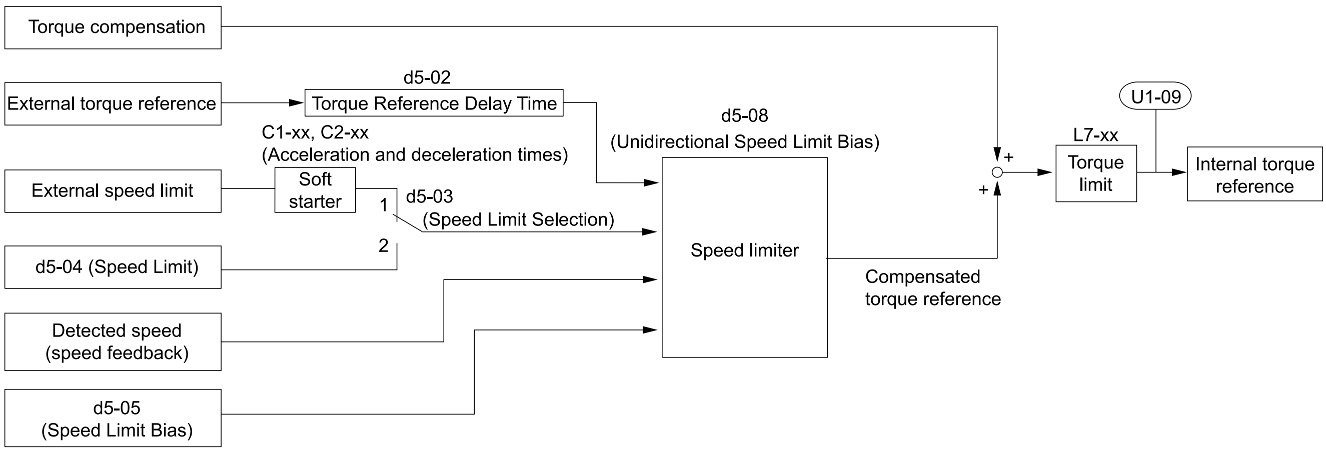


Figure 11.71 Torque Control Block Diagram

The externally input torque reference is the target value for the motor output torque. If the motor output torque and load torque are unbalanced during Torque Control, the motor accelerates or decelerates. To prevent operation beyond the speed limit, compensate the external torque reference value if the motor speed reaches the limit. The compensation value is calculated using the speed limit, speed feedback, and the speed limit bias.

If an external torque compensation value is input, it is added to the speed limit compensated torque reference value. The value calculated is limited by the settings of *L7-01 through L7-04 [Torque Limit]*, and is then used as the internal torque reference. The torque reference calculated can be monitored using *U1-09 [Torque Reference]*. Since the torque limit values set in *L7-01 to L7-04* have the top priority, the motor cannot run at a torque output higher than values set in *L7-01 to L7-04* even if a higher external torque reference is set from an external source.

■ Setting the Torque Reference, Speed Limit, and Torque Compensation Values

Torque Control Input Value Selection

The following table lists the setting method for torque control input signals.

Configuration Parameter	Input methods for the signal	Parameter Settings	Notes
Torque Reference	Drive analog input terminals A1, A2, A3	*H3-02, H3-10, H3-06 = 13 [MFAI Function Select= Torque Reference / Torque Limit]* *1	The level of the set input signal should match the polarity of the external signals.
	Analog reference option cards AI-A3	• *F2-01 = 0 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 channel individual]* • *H3-02, H3-10, and H3-06 = 13* *1	*H3-02, H3-10,* or *H3-06* settings are enabled for the option card input terminal. The level of the set input signal should match the polarity of the external signals.
	MEMOBUS register 0004H	• *b1-01 = 2 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Memobus/Modbus Communications]* • If register bit 2 of 000FH is set to 1, the torque reference and torque limit from register 0004H is enabled.	-
	Communication option card	• *b1-01 = 3 [Option PCB]* • *F6-06 = 1 [Torque Reference/ Limit by Comm = Enabled]* For details of the torque reference setting, refer to the manual of each communication option card.	-
Speed Limit	Frequency Reference Selection (Reference source selected with b1-01)	*d5-03 = 1 [Speed Limit Selection = Active frequency reference]* The speed limit is taken from the input selected as frequency reference source in *b1-01* or *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]*. *1	The settings in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Times]* and *C2-01 to C2-04 [S-Curve Time @ start/end of Accel/ Decel]* are applied to the speed limit.
	d5-04 [Speed Limit]	*d5-03 = 2 [d5-04 setting]*	-
Torque Compensation	Drive analog input terminals A1, A2, A3	*H3-02, H3-10,* or *H3-06 = 14 [Torque Compensation]* *1	The level of the set input signal should match the polarity of the external signals.
	Analog reference option cards AI-A3	• *F2-01 = 0* • *H3-02, H3-10,* or *H3-06 = 14* *1	*H3-02, H3-10,* or *H3-06* settings are enabled for the option card input terminal. The level of the set input signal should match the polarity of the external signals.
	MEMOBUS register 0005H	• *b1-01 = 2* • If register bit 3 of 000FH is set to 1, the torque compensation from register 0005H is enabled.	-
	Communication option card	*b1-01 = 3 [Option PCB]* Refer to the option card manual for details about setting the torque compensation.	-

*1 Sets analog input terminals A1, A2, and A3 to supply the speed limit, torque reference, or torque compensation. Setting the same function in A1 to A3 terminals using *H3-02, H3-10,* or *H3-06* will trigger operation error *oPE07 [MF Analog Input Selection Error]*.

Input Signal Polarity

The direction of motor rotation is determined by the positive and negative torque references that were input, but not determined by the direction of the Run command (forward/reverse). The internal torque reference depends on the positive and negative torque reference signal, and the direction of the Run command.

Table 11.36 Torque Control Signal Polarity

Run command direction	Torque reference signal polarity	Direction of motor rotation	Polarity of the internal torque reference [U1-09]
Forward run	+ (Positive)	Forward direction	+ (Positive)
	- (Negative)	Reverse direction	- (Negative)
Reverse run	+ (Positive)	Reverse direction	- (Negative)
	- (Negative)	Forward direction	+ (Positive)

Note:

For Yaskawa motors, the forward run direction is the counter clockwise direction when viewed from the load shaft.

When using analog inputs, negative input values can be generated by:

- applying negative voltage input signals.
- using positive voltage input signals while setting the analog input bias to negative values.
- applying positive voltage input signals and using a digital input that is programmed for H1-xx = 78 [MFDI Function Select = Ex.Torque Ref Polarity Inversion].

When using MEMOBUS/Modbus communication or a communication option card, set the positive or negative signed torque reference.

When the level of the analog signal input is 0 V to 10 V, or 4 mA to 20 mA, the torque reference is the forward direction. To input a reverse direction for torque reference, use either of the following.

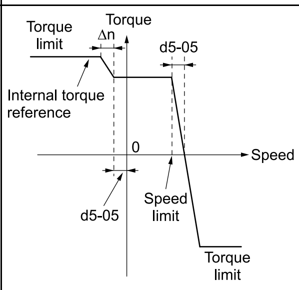
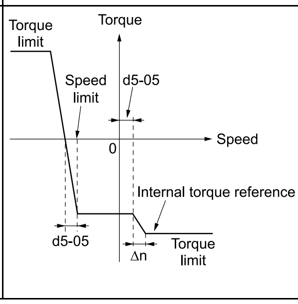
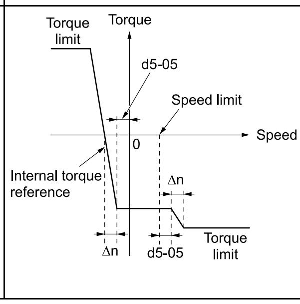
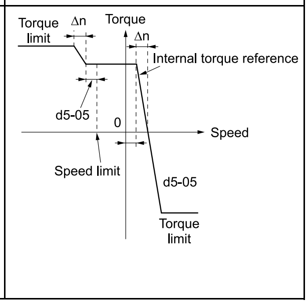
- Use a -10 V to 10 V voltage input
- Switch the polarity of the torque reference by setting the *H1-xx=78 [MFDI Function Select = Ex.Torque Ref Polarity Inversion]*.

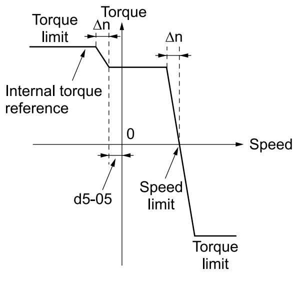
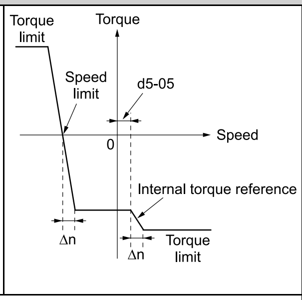
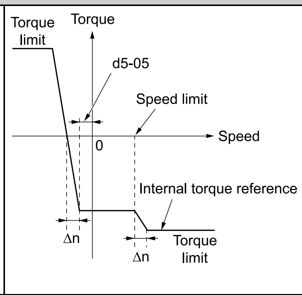
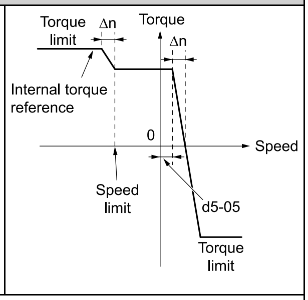
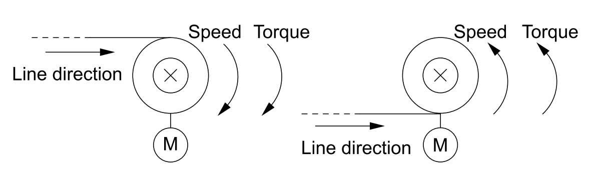
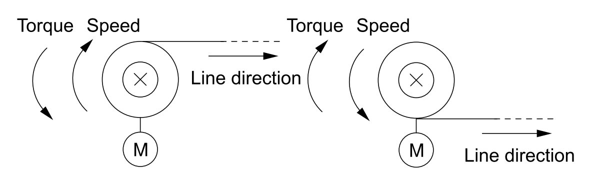
■ Speed Limit and Speed Limit Bias

The speed limit setting is read from the input selected in *d5-03 [Speed Limit Selection]*. A bias can be added to this speed limit using *d5-05 [Speed Limit Bias]*. Parameter *d5-08 [Unidirectional Speed Limit Bias]* determines how bias is applied to the speed limit.

The following table explains the relation between these settings.

Table 11.37 Speed Limit, Speed Bias and Speed Limit Priority Selection

	Operating Conditions							
Run command	Forward	Reverse	Forward	Reverse	Forward	Reverse	Forward	Reverse
Torque reference direction	+ (Positive)	+ (Positive)	- (Negative)	- (Negative)	- (Negative)	- (Negative)	+ (Positive)	+ (Positive)
Speed limit direction	+ (Positive)	- (Negative)	- (Negative)	+ (Positive)	+ (Positive)	- (Negative)	- (Negative)	+ (Positive)
Direction of motor rotation	Forward		Reverse		Forward		Reverse	
Generated torque (d5-08 = 0 [Disabled]) *1								

	Operating Conditions			
Generated torque (d5-08 = 1 [Enabled]) *1				
Application example	Wind up 		Rewind 	

*1 The Δn value is determined by the *C5 parameter* setting.

■ Indicating Operation at the Speed Limit

When the motor is within or exceeds the speed limit, the drive outputs a signal to the PLC or other such control devices and lets the user know that an error has occurred. Set any MFDO function selections *[H2-01 to H2-03]* to *32 [During Spd Limit inTorqueControl]* to enable this function.

■ Switching Between Torque and Speed Control

Use a digital input to switch Torque Control and Speed Control. Set *H1-xx = 71 [MFDI Function Select = Speed/ Torque Control Switch]* to enable this function.

When switching from Speed Control to Torque Control, the torque limit becomes the torque reference and the speed reference becomes the speed limit. When switching from Torque Control to Speed Control, the torque reference becomes the torque limit and the speed limit becomes the speed reference. When the application of delay time becomes necessary for switching between Speed Control and Torque Control, set *d5-06 [Speed/Torque Changeover Time]*. The reference value of the Torque Control and Speed Control when the switchover signal was input are maintained during this switch delay time. Change the reference values from an external control device within this delay time.

Note:

- Set *d5-01 = 0 [Torque Control Selection = Speed Control]* when switching between Torque Control and Speed Control. An *oPE15 [Torque Control Setting Error]* will be triggered if *d5-01 = 1 [Torque Control]* is set while *H1-xx = 71* is set at the same time.
- If the Stop command is input, the delay time set in *d5-06* will not be applied. In this case, Torque Control will immediately switch to Speed Control and ramp to stop.

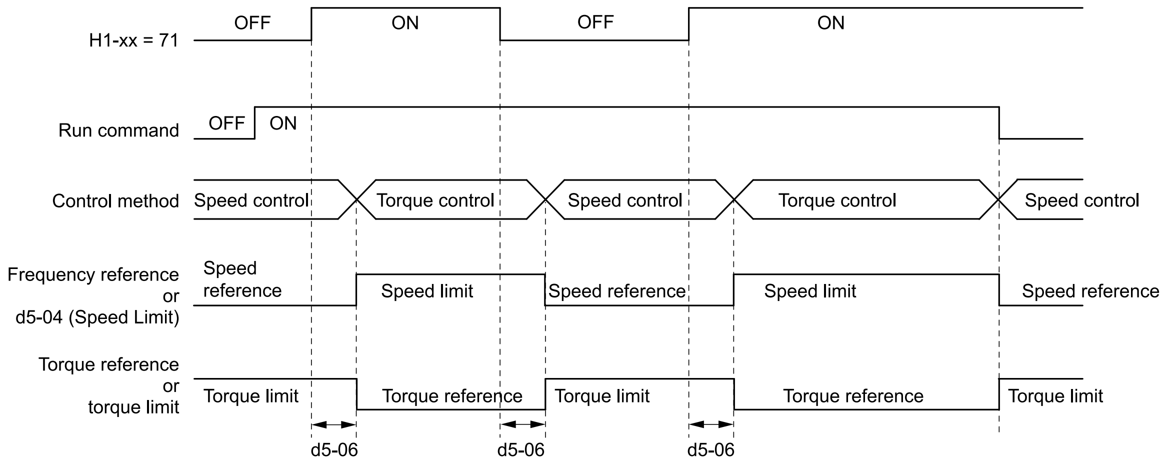


Figure 11.72 Speed/Torque Control Switching Time

■ d5-01: Torque Control Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d5-01 (029A)	Torque Control Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables/disables Torque Control.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Speed Control

Speed Control is enabled. The drive controls the speed according to *C5-01 to C5-07 [Speed Control (ASR) Setting Parameters]*.

Also use this setting when switching the Speed Control and Torque Control by setting *H1-xx = 71 [MFDI Function Select = Speed/Torque Control Switch]*.

1 : Torque Control

Torque Control is always enabled.

■ d5-02: Torque Reference Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d5-02 (029B)	Torque Reference Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the torque reference filter.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 1000 ms)

Eliminates oscillation resulting from an unstable torque reference signal by applying a primary delay filter to the torque reference signal. It is effective when removing noise from the torque reference signal, and when adjusting the responsiveness between host controllers.

Increase the setting value when oscillation occurs during Torque Control. However, if the setting value is too high, responsiveness becomes poor.

■ d5-03: Speed Limit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
d5-03 (029C)	Speed Limit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed limit method associated with torque control.	1 (1, 2)

1 : Active frequency reference

The enabled frequency reference set in *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* or *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* will be the speed limit. Values set in *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration/Deceleration Times 1 - 4]* and *C2-01 to C2-04 [S-Curve Time @ start/end of Accel]* are applied as speed limits.

2 : d5-04 setting

The speed limit is the value set in *d5-04*.

■ d5-04: Speed Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
d5-04 (029D)	Speed Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed limit during Torque Control as a percentage of the Maximum Output Frequency. This parameter is effective when *d5-03 = 2 [Speed Limit Selection = d5-04 setting]*.	0% (-120 - +120%)

The speed limit is + setting when it is in the same direction as the Run command. The speed limit is - setting when it is in the opposite direction as the Run command.

■ d5-05: Speed Limit Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d5-05 (029E)	Speed Limit Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets a bias to the speed limit value as a percentage of E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency].	10% (0 - 120%)

Used to adjust the margin for the speed limit.

■ d5-06: Speed/Torque Changeover Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d5-06 (029F)	Speed/Torque Changeover Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time for switching between Speed Control and Torque Control using the multi-function digital input terminal. This parameter is effective when *H1-xx = 71 [MFDI Function Select = Speed/Torque Control Switch]* has been set.	0 ms (0 - 1000 ms)

The analog input (torque reference, speed limit value) holds at the value present at the time of Speed/Torque Control switchover within the time of the Speed/Torque Changeover Timer. During this time, complete the preparations for switchover with an external source.

■ d5-08: Unidirectional Speed Limit Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d5-08 (02B5)	Unidirectional Speed Limit Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the direction of the speed limit reference to which *Speed Limit Bias [d5-05]* applies.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The speed limit bias is applied in the speed limit direction and the opposite direction.

1 : Enabled

The speed limit bias is applied in the opposite direction of the speed limit only.

◆ d6: Field Weakening and Field Forcing

d6 parameters set the field weakening and field forcing functions.

The field weakening function is used to reduce the energy consumption of the motor. It reduces the output voltage of the drive to a predefined level. The function reduces the motor excitation current inversely proportional to speed in a constant output range, and works so that the induced voltage of the motor does not exceed the power supply voltage. Set *H1-xx = 63 [Field weakening]* ON to enable this function.

Note:

Use the Field Weakening function in constant light-load applications. To control the energy consumption of the motor under other load conditions, use the *b8 parameters [Energy Saving]*.

The Field Forcing function compensates the delaying influence of the motor time constant when changing the excitation current reference and improves motor responsiveness. The function improves the development of the actual motor excitation current by using a high motor excitation current reference for drive stat-up only. Consequently, if the Field Forcing function is enabled, motor responsiveness will be better.

Note:

Field Forcing is ineffective during DC Injection Braking.

■ d6-01: Field Weakening Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d6-01 (02A0)	Field Weakening Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output voltage of the drive when the *Field weakening [H1-xx = 63]* is input as a percentage of the maximum output voltage.	80% (0 - 100%)

■ d6-02: Field Weakening Frequency Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d6-02 (02A1)	Field Weakening Frequency Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency at which field weakening can be activated.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)

The field weakening command is enabled when the following conditions are both fulfilled.

- The output frequency is higher than or equal to the value set in *d6-02*.
- The speed agreement status is present.

■ d6-03: Field Forcing Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
d6-03 (02A2)	Field Forcing Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the field forcing function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ d6-06: Field Forcing Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d6-06 (02A5)	Field Forcing Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum level at which the Field Forcing function can boost the excitation current reference as a percentage of the motor no load current. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	400% (100 - 400%)

Note:

The field forcing function is disabled for DC Injection Braking.

◆ d7: Offset Frequency

Adds or subtracts the set frequency (Offset frequency) to/from the frequency reference using 3 digital signal inputs, and corrects the speed. Selects the Offset frequency using the terminal set in *H1-xx = 44 to 46 [MFDI Function Select = Offset frequency 1 to 3]*. The selected offset values are added together if multiple inputs are closed simultaneously.

The following diagram illustrates the Offset frequency function.

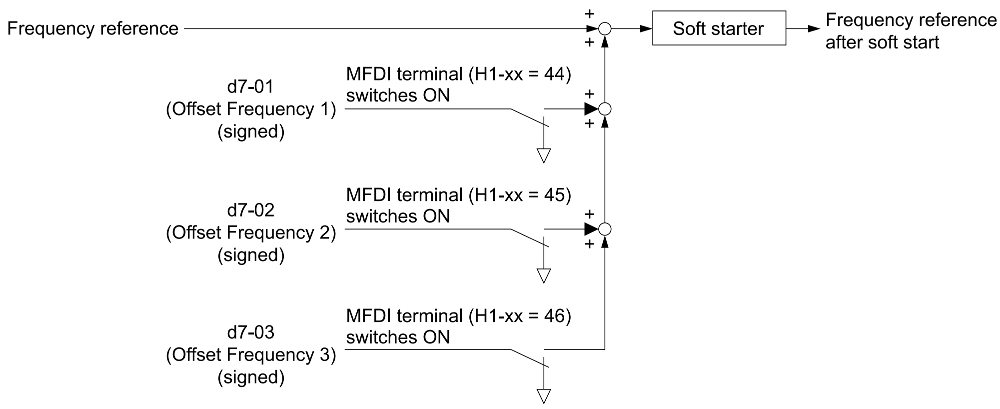


Figure 11.73 Offset Frequency Operation

■ d7-01: Offset Frequency 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d7-01 (02B2) RUN	Offset Frequency 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds or subtracts the set frequency to/from the frequency reference using *H1-xx = 44 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01)]* as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

■ d7-02: Offset Frequency 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d7-02 (02B3) RUN	Offset Frequency 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds or subtracts the set frequency to/from the frequency reference using *H1-xx = 45 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 2 (d7-02)]* as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

■ d7-03: Offset Frequency 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
d7-03 (02B4) RUN	Offset Frequency 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds or subtracts the set frequency to/from the frequency reference using *H1-xx = 46 [MFDI Function Select = Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)]* as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0% (-100.0 - +100.0%)

11.6 E: Motor Parameters

E parameters cover drive input voltage, V/f pattern, and motor parameters.

◆ E1: V/f Pattern for Motor 1

E1 parameters are used to set the drive input voltage and motor V/f characteristics. To switch drive operation from one motor to another motor, set the V/f characteristics for motor 1.

■ V/f Pattern Settings

The drive uses a V/f pattern to adjust the output voltage relative to the frequency reference.

This product has been preconfigured with 15 voltage/frequency (V/f) patterns. Use *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* to select the V/f pattern that is appropriate for the application.

Additionally, one custom V/f pattern is available. Set *E1-03 = F [Custom]* and then manually set parameters *E1-04 through E1-10*.

Table 11.38 Predefined V/f Patterns

Setting	Specification	Characteristic	Application
0	Constant Trq_50Hz base_50Hz max	Constant torque	For general purpose applications. This pattern is used when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed such as that used for linear conveyor systems.
1	Constant Trq_60Hz base_60Hz max		
2	Constant Trq_50Hz base_60Hz max		
3	Constant Trq_60Hz base_72Hz max		
4	Variable Trq_50Hz base_35% mid V	Variable torque	This pattern is used for torque loads proportional to 2 or 3 times the rotation speed, such as is the case with fans and pumps.
5	Variable Trq_50Hz base_50% mid V		
6	Variable Trq_60Hz base_35% mid V		
7	Variable Trq_60Hz base_50% mid V		
8	High Start Trq_50Hz base_ 125% V	High starting torque	This pattern is used when strong torque is required during startup.
9	High Start Trq_50Hz base_ 165% V		
A	High Start Trq_60Hz base_ 125% V		
B	High Start Trq_60Hz base_ 165% V		
C	High Freq_60Hz base_90Hz max	Constant output	This pattern is used to rotate motors at greater than 60 Hz. Output voltage is constant when operating at greater than 60 Hz.
D	High Freq_60Hz base_120Hz max		
E	High Freq_60Hz base_180Hz max		
F	Custom	Constant torque	Enables a custom V/f pattern by changing *E1-04 through E1-13 [V/f Pattern for Motor 1]*. The default settings for *E1-04 through E1-13* are equivalent to *Setting Value 1 [Constant Trq_60Hz base_60Hz max]*.

Note:

Be aware of the following points when manually setting V/f patterns.

- To set linear V/f characteristics at frequencies lower than that of *E1-06*, set *E-07 = E1-09*. In this case, the setting for *E1-08* will be disregarded.
- Ensure that the five frequencies are set according to the following rules to prevent triggering *oPE10 [V/f Data Setting Error]*;
  E1-09 ≤ E1-07 < E1-06 ≤ E1-11 ≤ E1-04
- Setting *E1-11 = 0 [Mid Point B Frequency = 0 Hz]* disables *E1-12 [Mid Point B Voltage]*. Ensure that the four frequencies are set according to the following rules;
  E1-09 ≤ E1-07 < E1-06 ≤ E1-04
- Parameter *E1-03* is not reset when the drive is initialized using *A1-03*.

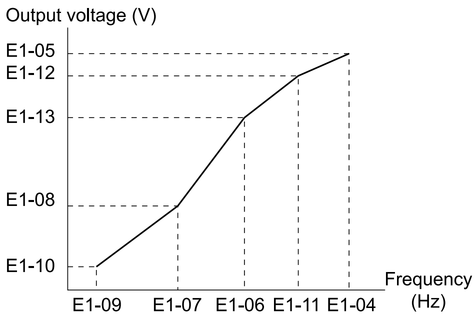


Figure 11.74 V/f Pattern

■ E1-01: Input AC Supply Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-01 (0300)	Input AC Supply Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the drive input voltage. Set this parameter to the nominal voltage of the AC power supply.	200 V Class: 230 V, 400 V: 400 V (200 V Class: 155 to 255 V, 400 V Class: 310 to 510 V)

NOTICE: *Set parameter E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage] to match the input voltage of the drive. Drive input voltage (not motor voltage) must be set in E1-01 for the protective features to function properly. Failure to set the correct drive input voltage will result in improper drive operation.*

Values Related to the Drive Input Voltage

The value set in *E1-01* is the base value used for the motor protective functions listed in the following table. The detection level changes for some motor protective functions when using a 400 V class drive.

Voltage	E1-01 Setting	Approximate Values				
		ov Detection Level	BTR Operation Level (rr Detection Level) *1	L2-05 [Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)]	L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]	L3-17 [DC Bus Reg Level]
200 V class	All settings	410 V	394 V	190 V	260 V	375 V
400 V class	Setting value ≥ 400 V	820 V	788 V	380 V	500 V	750 V
400 V class	Setting value < 400 V	820 V	788 V	350 V	460 V	750 V

*1 This is the protection function enabled in drives with a built-in braking transistor. Figures indicate the level that triggers the built-in braking transistor. Refer to “YASKAWA AC Drive 72060001 Series Option Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Unit Installation Manual (TOBPC72060001).”

■ E1-03: V/f Pattern Selection

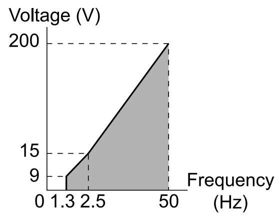
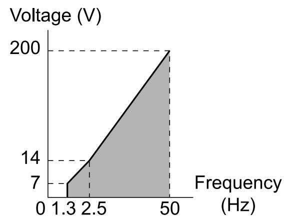
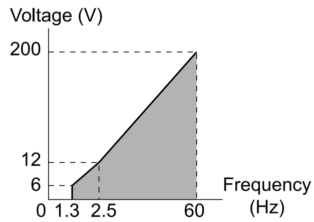
No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-03 (0302)	V/f Pattern Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the V/f pattern for the drive and motor from 15 predefined patterns (settings: 0 through E) or creates a custom V/f pattern(setting: F).	F (Determined by A1-02)

Note:
- *0 to E* cannot be selected when *A1-02 = 2 [Control Method Selection = Open Loop Vector]*.
- Select the appropriate V/f pattern in accordance with the application and usage environment. Setting an improper V/f pattern may result in low motor torque or increased current due to overexcitation.
- The setting value for *E1-03* is not initialized by the Initialize Parameters *[A1-03]*.

0 : Const Trq, 50 Hz base, 60Hz max

For general purpose applications. This pattern is used when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed such as that used for linear conveyor systems.

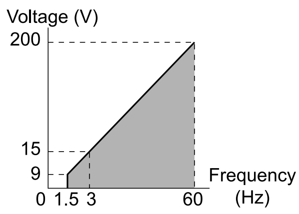
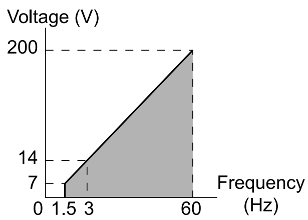
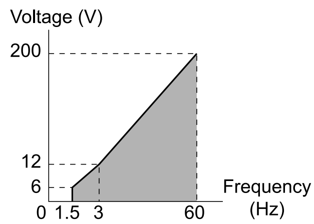
Note:
The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

1 : Const Trq, 60Hz base, 60Hz max

For general purpose applications. This pattern is used when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed such as that used for linear conveyor systems.

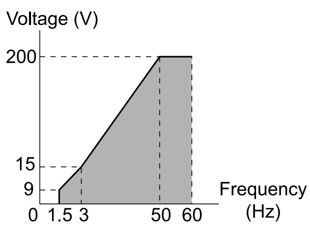
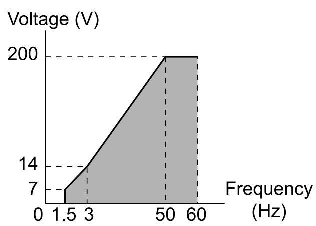
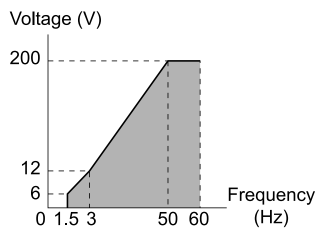
Note:
The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

2 : High Freq, 50 Hz base, 60 Hz max

For general purpose applications. This pattern is used when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed such as that used for linear conveyor systems.

Note:
The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

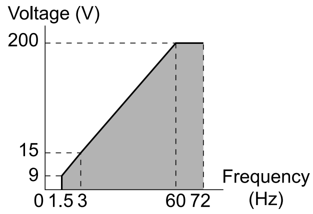
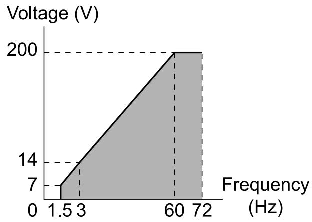
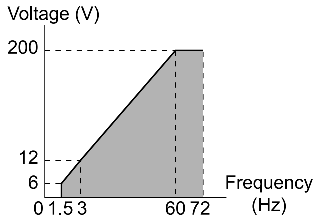
HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

3 : High Freq, 60Hz base, 72 Hz max

For general purpose applications. This pattern is used when the load torque is constant without any rotation speed such as that used for linear conveyor systems.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

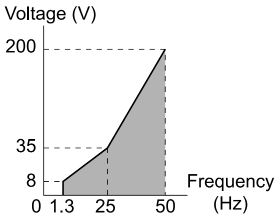
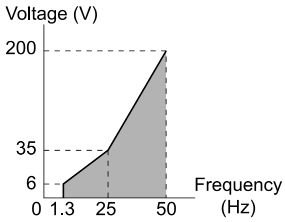
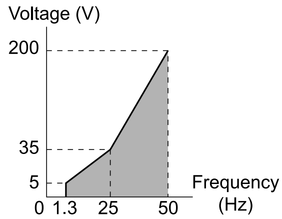
HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

4 : VT, 50Hz, 65% Vmid reduction

This derated torque characteristics pattern is used for torque loads proportional to three times the rotation speed, such as is the case with fans and pumps.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

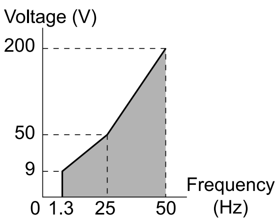
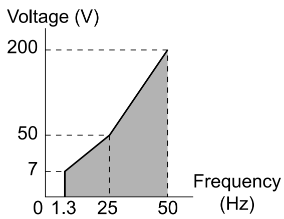
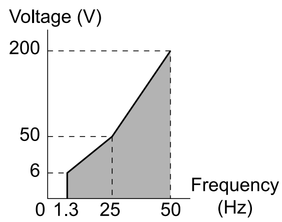
HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

5 : VT, 50Hz, 50% Vmid reduction

This derated torque characteristics pattern is used for torque loads proportional to two times the rotation speed, such as is the case with fans and pumps.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

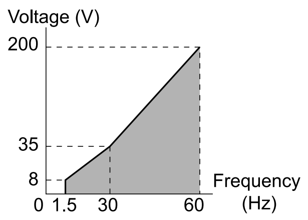
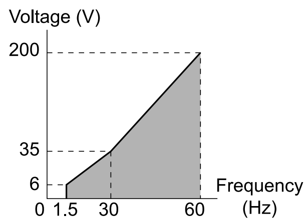
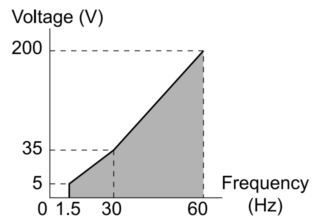
HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

6 : VT, 60 Hz, 65% Vmid reduction

This derated torque characteristics pattern is used for torque loads proportional to three times the rotation speed, such as is the case with fans and pumps.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

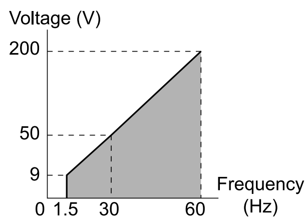
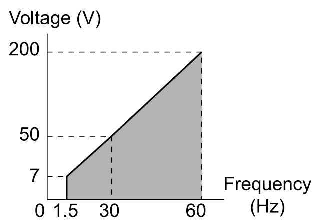
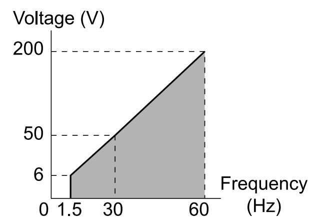
HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

7 : VT, 60 Hz, 50% Vmid reduction

This derated torque characteristics pattern is used for torque loads proportional to two times the rotation speed, such as is the case with fans and pumps.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

8 : High Trq, 50Hz, 25% Vmin boost

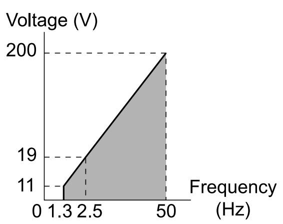
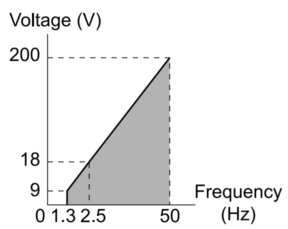
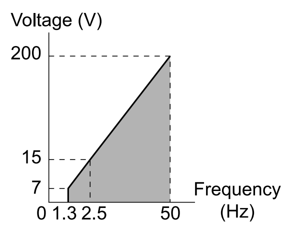
This pattern is used when moderate torque is required during startup.

Select this pattern only in the following circumstances.

- Wiring distance between the drive and motor is at least 150 m.
- An AC reactor is connected to the drive output.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

9 : High Trq, 50Hz, 65% Vmin boost

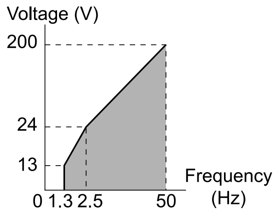
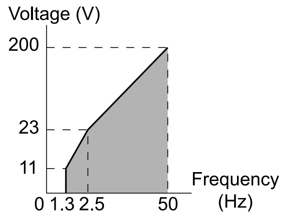
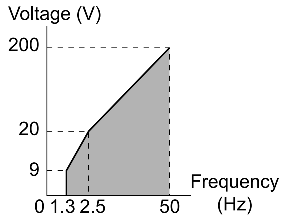
This pattern is used when strong torque is required during startup.

Select this pattern only in the following circumstances.

- Wiring distance between the drive and motor is at least 150 m.
- An AC reactor is connected to the drive output.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

A : High Trq, 60 Hz, 25% Vmin boost

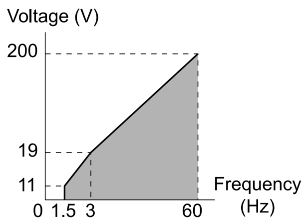
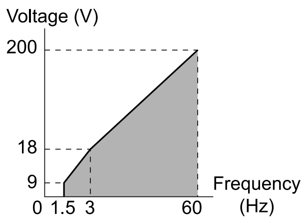
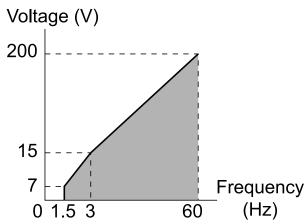
This pattern is used when moderate torque is required during startup.

Select this pattern only in the following circumstances.

- Wiring distance between the drive and motor is at least 150 m.
- An AC reactor is connected to the drive output.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

B : High Trq, 60 Hz, 65% Vmin boost

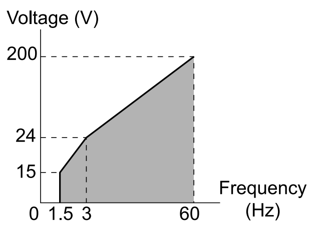
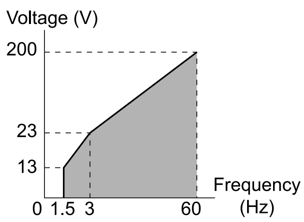
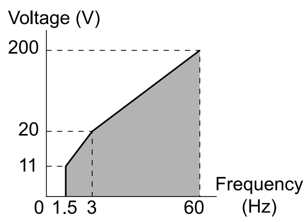
This pattern is used when strong torque is required during startup.

Select this pattern only in the following circumstances.

- Wiring distance between the drive and motor is at least 150 m.
- An AC reactor is connected to the drive output.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

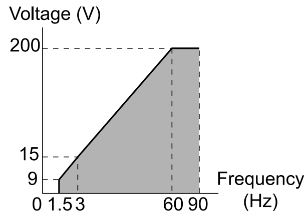
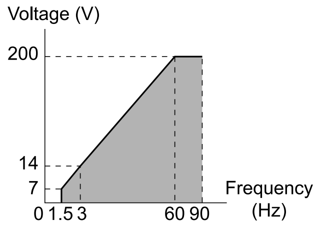
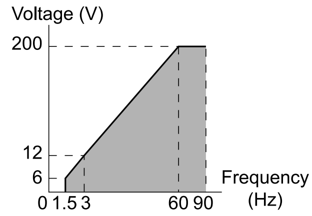
HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

C : High Freq, 60Hz base, 90Hz max

This pattern is used to rotate motors at greater than 60 Hz. Output voltage is constant when operating at greater than 60 Hz.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

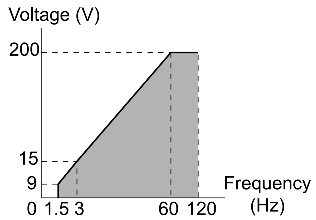
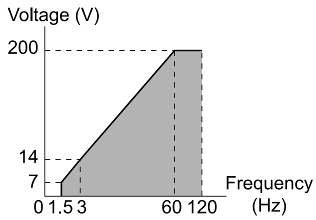
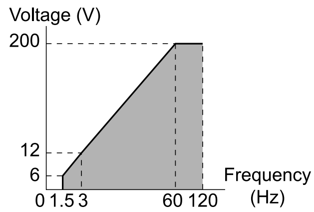
HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

D : High Freq, 60Hz base, 120 Hz max

This pattern is used to rotate motors at greater than 60 Hz. Output voltage is constant when operating at greater than 60 Hz.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

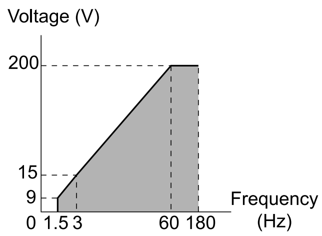
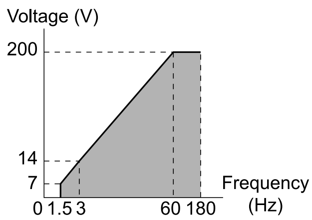
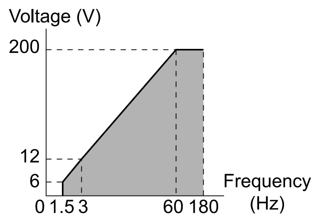
HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

E : High Freq, 60Hz base, 180 Hz max

This pattern is used to rotate motors at greater than 60 Hz. Output voltage is constant when operating at greater than 60 Hz.

Note:

The voltage values in the figure represent those when using 200 V class drives. Double the values for 400 V class drives.

HD: 2004 - 2021, 4002 - 4012 ND: 2004 - 2018, 4002 - 4009	HD: 2030 - 2211, 4018 - 4103 ND: 2021 - 2169, 4012 - 4089	HD: 2257 - 2415, 4140 - 4675 ND: 2211 - 2415, 4103 - 4675
		

F : Custom

Enables a custom V/f pattern by changing *E1-04 to E1-13 [V/f Pattern for Motor 1]*.

The default settings are equivalent to setting value *1 [Const Trq, 60Hz base, 60Hz max]*.

■ E1-04: Maximum Output Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E1-04 (0303)	Maximum Output Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (Determined by A1-02 and E5-01)

Parameter Details

11

E1-05: Maximum Output Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E1-05 (0304)	Maximum Output Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum voltage for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

E1-06: Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E1-06 (0305)	Base Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (0.0 to E1-04)

E1-07: Mid Point A Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E1-07 (0306)	Mid Point A Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the middle output frequency.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 to E-04)

E1-08: Mid Point A Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E1-08 (0307)	Mid Point A Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the middle output frequency.	Determined by A1-02 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)

Note:

Default setting is determined by *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*, *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*, and *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*.

E1-09: Minimum Output Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E1-09 (0308)	Minimum Output Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency for the V/f pattern.	Determined by A1-02 and E5-01 (Determined by A1-02, E1-04, and E5-01)

E1-10: Minimum Output Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E1-10 (0309)	Minimum Output Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output voltage.	Determined by A1-02 (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

E1-11: Mid Point B Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-11 (030A) Expert	Mid Point B Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mid point B frequency.	0.0 Hz (0.0 to E-04)

Note:
Parameter *E1-11* is disabled when this parameter is set to *0.0*.

E1-12: Mid Point B Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-12 (030B) Expert	Mid Point B Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mid point B voltage.	0.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:
Parameter *E1-12* is disabled when this parameter is set to *0.0*.

E1-13: Base Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E1-13 (030C) Expert	Base Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base voltage.	0.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:
- The setting value of *E1-13* becomes the same value as that of *E1-05 [Maximum Output Voltage]* after performing the Auto-Tuning process.
- When *E1-13 = 0.0*, use the value of *E1-05* to control the voltage.

E2: Motor Parameters

E2 parameters [Motor Parameters] are used to set induction motor data. To switch drive operation from one motor to another motor, configure the first motor (motor 1).

Performing Auto-Tuning automatically sets the *E2 parameters* to the optimal values. If Auto-Tuning cannot be performed, set the *E2 parameters* manually.

Note:
If *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* is set to the following control modes, the keypad does not display *E2-xx*.
- 5 [PM Open Loop Vector Control]
- 6 [PM Advanced Open Loop Vector]
- 7 [PM Closed Loop Vector Control]
- 8 [EZ Open Loop Vector Control]

E2-01: Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-01 (030E)	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amperes.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:
- If parameter *E2-01 < E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* is set, *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]* will be detected.
- The units for the default setting and setting range vary depending on the model of the drive.
  – 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
  – 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units

The value set for *E2-01* becomes the reference value for motor protection, the torque limit, and torque control. Enter the motor rated current as written on the motor nameplate. The value of *E2-01* is automatically set to the value input for “Motor Rated Current” by the Auto-Tuning process.

E2-02: Motor Rated Slip

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-02 (030F)	Motor Rated Slip	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of motor rated slip.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01 (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)

The value set in *E2-02* becomes the base slip compensation value. The drive sets this parameter during the Auto-Tuning process (Rotational Auto-Tuning and Stationary Auto-Tuning). If Auto-Tuning cannot be performed, calculate the motor rated slip using the information written on the motor nameplate and the formula below:

E2-02 = f - (n × p) / 120

- f: Motor rated frequency (Hz)
- n: Rated motor speed (min^{-1} (r/min))
- p: Number of motor poles

E2-03: Motor No-Load Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-03 (0310)	Motor No-Load Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set the no-load current for the motor in amperes when operating at the rated frequency and the no-load voltage.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0 to E2-01)

Note:

The units for the default setting and setting range vary depending on the model of the drive.
- 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
- 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4726: 0.1 A units

The drive sets this parameter during the Auto-Tuning process (Rotational Auto-Tuning and Stationary Auto-Tuning). The motor no-load current listed in the motor test report can also be entered to E2-03 manually. Contact the motor manufacturer to receive a copy of the motor test report.

Note:

The default setting of the no-load current is for performance with a 4-pole motor recommended by Yaskawa.

E2-04: Motor Pole Count

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E2-04 (0311)	Motor Pole Count	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 - 120)

Note:
- If *A1-02 = 0, 1, 3 [Control Method Selection = V/f, CL-V/f, CLV]*, the maximum value is 120.
- If *A1-02 = 2, 4 [OLV, AOLV]*, the maximum value is 48.

The value of *E2-04* is automatically set to the value input for [Number of Motor Poles] by the Auto-Tuning process.

E2-05: Motor Line-to-Line Resistance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-05 (0312)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for motor stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

Note:

This value represents the motor line-to-line resistance. Be careful not to set this parameter with the single phase resistance.

If Auto-Tuning completes successfully, this value is automatically calculated. If Auto-Tuning cannot be executed, obtain a test report from the motor manufacturer. Use the information found on the motor nameplate with any of the following formulas to calculate the motor line-to-line resistance.

- E-type insulation: Multiply 0.92 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the test report at 75 °C.

- B-type insulation: Multiply 0.92 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the test report at 75 °C.
- F-type insulation: Multiply 0.87 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the test report at 115 °C.

■ E2-06: Motor Leakage Inductance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E2-06 (0313)	Motor Leakage Inductance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance as a percentage of motor rated voltage while the motor is operating at the rated frequency and rated current.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.0 - 60.0%)

This value is automatically set during Auto-Tuning (Rotational Auto-Tuning, Stationary Auto-Tuning).

Note:

The amount of voltage drop cannot normally be found on the motor nameplate. If the value of the motor leakage inductance is unknown, obtain a test report from the motor manufacturer.

■ E2-07: Motor Saturation Coefficient 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-07 (0314)	Motor Saturation Coefficient 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron-core saturation coefficient at 50% of the magnetic flux.	0.50 (0.00 - 0.50)

Performing the Rotational Auto-Tuning configures this parameter with the automatically calculated value. This coefficient is used when operating with constant output.

■ E2-08: Motor Saturation Coefficient 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-08 (0315)	Motor Saturation Coefficient 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron-core saturation coefficient at 75% of the magnetic flux.	0.75 (E2-07 to 0.75)

Performing the Rotational Auto-Tuning configures this parameter with the automatically calculated value. This coefficient is used when operating with constant output.

■ E2-09: Motor Mechanical Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-09 (0316) Expert	Motor Mechanical Loss	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mechanical loss of the motor. The motor rated power (kW) is 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.0%)

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances. The configured mechanical loss is added to the torque reference value as a torque compensation value.

- Torque loss due to motor bearing friction is significant.
- Torque loss of fans and pumps is significant.

■ E2-10: Motor Iron Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E2-10 (0317)	Motor Iron Loss	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron loss in watts.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0 - 65535 W)

■ E2-11: Motor Rated Power (kW)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E2-11 (0318)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated power in 0.01 kW units. (1 HP = 0.746 kW)	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)

The value of *E2-11* is automatically set to the value input for [Motor Rated Power] by the Auto-Tuning process.

Note:

The value appears in units of 0.01 kW when the maximum applicable motor output is less than 300 kW and appears in units of 0.1 kW when over 300 kW.

The maximum applicable motor output varies depending on *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*.

◆ E3: V/f Pattern for Motor 2

E3 parameters [V/f Pattern for Motor 2] set the control mode and V/f pattern used for motor 2.

Note:

V/f preset patterns similar to those set with *E1-03 [V/f Pattern Selection]* are not available for *E3 parameters*. Use *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]* through *E3-10 [Motor 2 Minimum Output Voltage]* to manually set the V/f pattern.

■ Notes on Manually Setting V/f Patterns

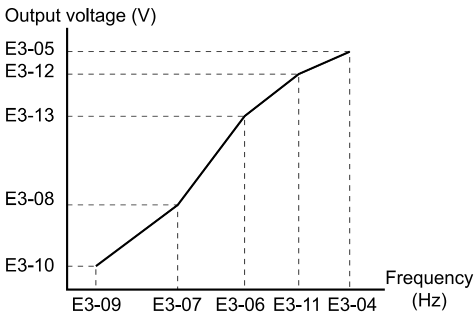


Figure 11.75 Motor 2 V/f Pattern Diagram

- To configure a linear V/f pattern at frequencies lower than *E3-06 [Motor 2 Base Frequency]*, set *E3-07 = E3-09 [Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency = Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency]*. In this case, *E1-08 [Mid Point A Voltage]* is disregarded.
- Ensure that the five frequencies are set according to the following rules.
  E3-09 ≤ E3-07 < E3-06 ≤ E3-11 ≤ E3-04 [Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency ≤ Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency < Motor 2 Base Frequency ≤ Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency ≤ Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]
  Incorrect settings will trigger *oPE10 [V/f Data Setting Error]*.
- The V/f pattern settings will be ignored when *E3-11 = 0.0 Hz*.
- The manually set values for *E3-04 through E3-13 [Motor 2 Base Voltage]* are reset to their default settings when the drive is initialized using *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*.

■ E3-01: Motor 2 Control Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-01 (0319)	Motor 2 Control Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the control method for motor 2.	0 (0 - 3)

Note:
- Changing the motor 2 control mode selection changes the settings value of parameters dependent on *E3-01* to the default settings.
- The protection operation of *oL1 [Motor Overload]* is determined by *L1-01 [Motor Overload Protection Select]* in the same way as Motor 1.
- This parameter is not reset when the drive is initialized using parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*.

0 : V/f Control

1 : Closed Loop V/f Control

2 : Open Loop Vector Control

3 : Closed Loop Vector Control

E3-04: Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E3-04 (031A)	Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output frequency used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (40.0 - 590.0 Hz)

E3-05: Motor 2 Maximum Output Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E3-05 (031B)	Motor 2 Maximum Output Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum output voltage used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)

E3-06: Motor 2 Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E3-06 (031C)	Motor 2 Base Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 to E3-04)

E3-07: Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E3-07 (031D)	Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the middle output frequency used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 to E3-04)

E3-08: Motor 2 Mid Point A Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E3-08 (031E)	Motor 2 Mid Point A Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the middle output frequency voltage used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)

E3-09: Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E3-09 (031F)	Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output frequency used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (0.0 to E3-04)

E3-10: Motor 2 Minimum Output Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E3-10 (0320)	Motor 2 Minimum Output Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum output voltage used for motor 2.	Determined by E3-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)

■ E3-11: Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-11 (0345) Expert	Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mid point B frequency used for motor 2. Set this parameter only when the V/f pattern for the constant output range needs to be adjusted. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	0.0 Hz (0.0 to E3-04)

Note:
- Parameter *E3-11* is disabled when this parameter is set to *0.0*.
- This parameter is reset to the default value when the drive is initialized.

■ E3-12: Motor 2 Mid Point B Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-12 (0346) Expert	Motor 2 Mid Point B Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mid point B voltage used for motor 2. Set this parameter only when the V/f pattern for the constant output range needs to be adjusted. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	0.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:
- This parameter is reset to the default value when the drive is initialized.
- Parameter *E3-12* is disabled when this parameter is set to *0.0*.
- The setting value is automatically changed when Auto-Tuning (rotational and stationary 1 or 2) is performed.

■ E3-13: Motor 2 Base Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E3-13 (0347) Expert	Motor 2 Base Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base voltage used for motor 2. Set this parameter only when the V/f pattern for the constant output range needs to be adjusted. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	0.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:
- This parameter is reset to the default value when the drive is initialized.
- The setting value is automatically changed when Auto-Tuning (rotational and stationary 1 or 2) is performed.

◆ E4: Motor 2 Parameters

E4 parameters [Motor 2 Parameters] are used to set induction motor data. To switch drive operation from one motor to another motor, configure motor 2.

Performing Auto-Tuning automatically sets the *E4 parameters* to the optimal values. If Auto-Tuning cannot be performed, set the *E4 parameters* manually.

Note:

E3-xx and *E4-xx* appears when *H1-xx = 16 [Terminal Sx Function Selection = Motor 2 Selection]*.

■ E4-01: Motor 2 Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-01 (0321)	Motor 2 Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current for motor 2 in amperes.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:
- If *E4-01 ≤ E4-03 [Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current]* is set, *oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error]* will be detected.
- The default settings and setting ranges appear in the following units:
  –2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
  –2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4726: 0.1 A units

The value set for *E4-01* becomes the reference value for motor protection, the torque limit, and torque control. Enter the motor rated current as written on the motor nameplate. The value of *E4-01* is automatically set to the value input for [Motor Rated Current] by the Auto-Tuning process.

■ E4-02: Motor 2 Rated Slip

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-02 (0322)	Motor 2 Rated Slip	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of motor 2 rated slip.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)

The value set in *E4-02* becomes the base slip compensation value. The drive sets this parameter during the Auto-Tuning process (Rotational Auto-Tuning and Stationary Auto-Tuning). If Auto-Tuning cannot be performed, calculate the motor rated slip using the information written on the motor nameplate and the formula below:

E4-02 = f - (n × p) / 120

- f: Motor rated frequency (Hz)
- n: Rated motor speed (min^{-1} (r/min))
- p: Number of motor poles

■ E4-03: Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E4-03 (0323)	Motor 2 Rated No-Load Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load current for motor 2 in amperes when operating at the rated frequency and the no-load voltage.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0 to E4-01)

Note:

The default settings and setting ranges appear in the following units:
- 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
- 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4726: 0.1 A units

The drive sets this parameter during the Auto-Tuning process (Rotational Auto-Tuning and Stationary Auto-Tuning). The motor no-load current listed in the motor test report can also be entered to E2-03 manually. Contact the motor manufacturer to receive a copy of the motor test report.

Note:

The default setting of the no-load current is for performance with a 4-pole motor recommended by Yaskawa.

■ E4-04: Motor 2 Motor Poles

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-04 (0324)	Motor 2 Motor Poles	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of poles for motor 2.	4 (2 - 120)

The value of *E4-04* is automatically set to the value input for [Number of Motor Poles] by the Auto-Tuning process.

■ E4-05: Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E4-05 (0325)	Motor 2 Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for motor 2 stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

Note:

This value represents the line-to-line resistance for motor 2. Be careful not to set this parameter with the single phase resistance.

If Auto-Tuning completes successfully, this value is automatically calculated. If Auto-Tuning cannot be executed, obtain a test report from the motor manufacturer. Use the information found on the motor nameplate with any of the following formulas to calculate the motor line-to-line resistance.

- E-type insulation: Multiply 0.92 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the test report at 75 °C.
- B-type insulation: Multiply 0.92 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the test report at 75 °C.
- F-type insulation: Multiply 0.87 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the test report at 115 °C.

■ E4-06: Motor 2 Leakage Inductance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-06 (0326)	Motor 2 Leakage Inductance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage drop due to motor 2 leakage inductance as a percentage of motor 2 rated voltage while the motor 2 is operating at the rated frequency and rated current.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01 (0.0 - 60.0%)

This value is automatically set during Auto-Tuning (Rotational Auto-Tuning, Stationary Auto-Tuning).

Note:

The amount of voltage drop cannot normally be found on the motor nameplate. If the value of the motor 2 leakage inductance is unknown, obtain a test report from the motor manufacturer.

■ E4-07: Motor2 Saturation Coefficient 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-07 (0343)	Motor 2 Saturation Coefficient 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor 2 iron-core saturation coefficient at 50% of the magnetic flux.	0.50 (0.00 - 0.50)

Performing the Rotational Auto-Tuning configures this parameter with the automatically calculated value. This coefficient is used when operating with constant output.

■ E4-08: Motor2 Saturation Coefficient 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E4-08 (0344)	Motor 2 Saturation Coefficient 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor 2 iron-core saturation coefficient at 75% of the magnetic flux.	0.75 (E4-07 to 0.75)

Performing the Rotational Auto-Tuning configures this parameter with the automatically calculated value. This value is used to operate the motor at constant output.

■ E4-09: Motor 2 Mechanical Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-09 (033F) Expert	Motor 2 Mechanical Loss	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the mechanical loss of motor 2. The motor rated power (kW) is 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.0%)

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances. The configured mechanical loss is added to the torque reference value as a torque compensation value.

- Torque loss due to motor bearing friction is significant.
- Torque loss of fans and pumps is significant.

■ E4-10: Motor 2 Iron Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E4-10 (0340)	Motor 2 Iron Loss	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor iron loss for motor 2 in watts.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0 - 65535 W)

■ E4-11: Motor 2 Rated Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E4-11 (0327)	Motor 2 Rated Power	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor 2 rated power in 0.01 kW. (1 HP = 0.746 kW)	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)

The value of *E4-11* is automatically set to the value input for [Motor Rated Power] by the Auto-Tuning process.

Note:

The value appears in units of 300 kW when the maximum applicable motor output is less than 0.01 kW and appears in units of 300 kW when over 0.1 kW.

The maximum applicable motor output varies depending on *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*.

◆ E5: PM Motor Settings

E5 parameters are used to set PM motor data.

Set *E5-01* to the motor code when using PM motors recommended by Yaskawa. *E5* and other related motor parameters will be automatically set to the optimal values.

Perform Auto-Tuning for all other PM motors. If information from motor nameplates or test reports is available, the *E5 parameters* can be manually entered.

Note:
- The keypad displays *E5-xx* only when *A1-02 = 5, 6, 7 [Control Method Selection = OLV/PM, AOLV/PM, CLV/PM]*.
- *E5-xx parameters* are not reset when the drive is initialized using parameter *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*.

■ E5-01: PM Motor Code Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-01 (0329)	PM Motor Code Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When using Yaskawa motors, set the motor code for the PM motor being used. The drive automatically sets several parameters to appropriate values depending on the motor code.	Determined by A1-02, o2-04, and C6-01 (0000 - FFFF)

Note:
- Manually enter the value indicated on the nameplate to *E5-xx* if an alarm or hunting occurs despite using a motor code.
- Set *E5-01 = FFFF* when using a PM motor other than a Yaskawa SMRA, SSR1, or SST4 series.

The following figure explains the motor code setting.

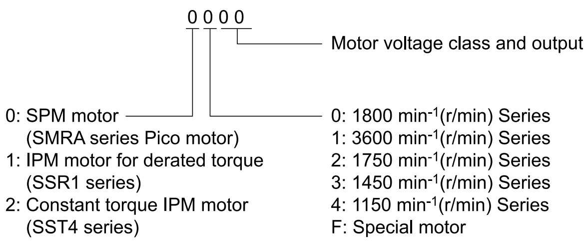


Figure 11.76 PM Motor Code

■ E5-02: PM Motor Rated Power (kW)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-02 (032A)	PM Motor Rated Power (kW)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated power of PM motors.	Determined by E5-01 (0.10 - 650.00 kW)

The value of *E5-02* is automatically set to the value input for [PM Motor Rated Power] by the Auto-Tuning process when the following types of Auto-Tuning processes are performed.

- PM Motor Parameter Settings
- PM Stationary Auto-Tuning
- PM Rotational Auto-Tuning

E5-03: Motor Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E5-03 (032B)	PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current (FLA) for PM motors.	Determined by E5-01 (10 to 200% of the drive rated current)

The value of *E5-03* is automatically set to the value input for [PM Motor Rated Current] by the Auto-Tuning process when the following types of Auto-Tuning processes are performed.

- PM Motor Parameter Settings
- PM Stationary Auto-Tuning
- PM StaTun for Stator Resistance
- PM Rotational Auto-Tuning

Note:

Display is in the following units:
- 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
- 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units

E5-04: PM Motor Pole Count

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E5-04 (032C)	PM Motor Pole Count	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of PM motor poles.	Determined by E5-01 (2 - 120)

Note:
- When *A1-02 = 7 [Control Method Selection = CLV/PM]*, the maximum value is 120.
- When *A1-02 = 5, 6 or 8 [OLV/PM, AOLV/PM or EZOLV]*, the maximum value is 48.

The value of *E5-04* is automatically set to the value input for [Number of PM Motor Poles] by the Auto-Tuning process when the following types of Auto-Tuning processes are performed.

- PM Motor Parameter Settings
- PM Stationary Auto-Tuning
- PM Rotational Auto-Tuning

E5-05: PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-05 (032D)	PM Motor Resistance (ohms/phase)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the resistance per phase of the PM motors. Do not enter the line-to-line resistance into *E5-05* when measuring the resistance manually.	Determined by E5-01 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

The value of *E5-05* is automatically set to the value input for [PM Motor Stator Resistance] by the Auto-Tuning process for PM motor parameter settings. Parameter *E5-05* is configured with the result of all other Auto-Tuning processes.

Note:

Do not haphazardly change the resulting settings of the Auto-Tuning process.

E5-06: PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-06 (032E)	PM d-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor d-Axis inductance.	Determined by E5-01 (0.00 - 300.00 mH)

The value of *E5-06* is automatically set to the value input for [PM Motor d-Axis Inductance] by the Auto-Tuning process for PM motor parameter settings. Parameter *E5-06* is configured with the result of all other Auto-Tuning processes.

Note:

Do not haphazardly change the resulting settings of the Auto-Tuning process.

■ E5-07: PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-07 (032F)	PM q-axis Inductance (mH/phase)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor q-Axis inductance.	Determined by E5-01 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)

The value of *E5-07* is automatically set to the value input for [PM Motor q-Axis Inductance] by the Auto-Tuning process for PM motor parameter settings. Parameter *E5-07* is configured with the result of all other Auto-Tuning processes.

Note:

Do not haphazardly change the resulting settings of the Auto-Tuning process.

■ E5-09: PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-09 (0331)	PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the peak value of PM motor induced voltage in units of electrical angles.	Determined by E5-01 (0.0 - 2000.0 mV/(rad/s))

Set this parameter when using an IPM motor with derated torque (SSR1 series) or an IPM motor with constant torque (SST4 series).

Parameter *E5-09* is automatically set to the value input for [PM Motor Induced Voltage Const] in units of mV/(rad/s) by the Auto-Tuning process for PM motor parameter settings.

If *E5-01 = FFFF* is set, only set either *E5-09* or *E5-24 [PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)]* as the induced voltage constant.

Note:

Set *E5-24 = 0.0* when setting *E5-09*. If both *E5-09 = 0.0* and *E5-24 = 0.0* are set or neither of these parameters is set to *0.0*, *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]* is detected.

■ E5-11: Encoder Z-Pulse Offset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E5-11 (0333)	Encoder Z-Pulse Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the encoder Z-pulse offset.	0.0 degrees (-180.0 - +180.0 degrees)

The value of *E5-11* is automatically set to the value input for "Encoder Z-Pulse Offset" by the PM motor parameter settings and the PM Stationary Auto-Tuning process. Parameter *E5-11* is configured with the result of the Z Pulse Offset Tuning or the Rotational Auto-Tuning process.

■ E5-24: PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-24 (0353)	PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rms value for PM motor line voltage in units of mechanical angles.	Determined by E5-01 (0.0 - 6500.0 mV/min^{-1})

Set this parameter when using an SPM motor (SMRA Series Pico motor).

Parameter *E5-24* is automatically set to the value input for "PM Motor Induced Voltage Const" in units of mV/min^{-1} by the Auto-Tuning process for PM motor parameter settings.

- Parameter *E5-24* is automatically set by performing the PM Stationary Auto-Tuning process.
- Parameter *E5-24* is configured with the result of the PM Rotational Auto-Tuning process.

If *E5-01 = FFFF* is set, only set either *E5-09 [PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))]* or *E5-24* as the induced voltage constant.

Note:

Set *E5-09 = 0.0* when setting *E5-24*. If both *E5-09 = 0.0* and *E5-24 = 0.0* are set, *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]* is detected. If neither *E5-09* or *E5-24* is set to 0.0, *oPE08* is detected.

Parameter Details

11

■ E5-25: Polarity Estimation Timeout

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E5-25 (035E) Expert	Polarity Estimation Timeout	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Changes the polarity estimate used when estimating initial polarity. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (0, 1)

Set this parameter to *1* when “Sd = 1” is included in the motor nameplate or test report for Yaskawa motors.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

◆ E9: Motor Setting

E9 parameters are used to configure induction motors, PM motors, and SynRM motors. Configure these parameters only for derating torque applications in which a high level of responsiveness and accurate speed control are not required.

E9 parameters are automatically configured with values input by the Auto-Tuning process for motor parameter settings. *E9 parameters* can be manually configured when the EZ Tuning process cannot be performed.

■ E9-01: Motor Type Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-01 (11E4)	Motor Type Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the motor type.	0 (0 to 2)

The value of *E9-01* is automatically set to the value input for *[Motor Type Selection]* by the EZ Tuning process.

0 : IM

1 : PM

2 : SynRM

■ E9-02: Maximum Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-02 (11E5)	Maximum Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the max revolutions of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)

Note:

The unit of measure changes depending on the setting of *o1-04 [V/f Pattern Display Unit]*.

The value of *E9-02* is automatically set to the value input for *[Motor Max Revolutions]* by the EZ Tuning process.

■ E9-03: Rated Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E9-03 (11E6)	Rated Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the rated rotation speed of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (100 - 7200 min^{-1})

The value of *E9-03* is automatically set to the value input for *[Rated Speed]* by the EZ Tuning process.

Note:

Parameter *E9-03* appears when *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = IM]*.

■ E9-04: Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E9-04 (11E7)	Base Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the rated frequency of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)

Note:

The unit of measure changes depending on the setting of *o1-04 [V/f Pattern Display Unit]*.

The value of *E9-04* is automatically set to the value input for [Base Frequency] by the EZ Tuning process.

■ E9-05: Base Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E9-05 (11E8)	Base Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the rated voltage of the motor.	Determined by E9-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 to 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 to 510.0 V)

The value of *E9-05* is automatically set to the value input for *[Base Voltage]* by the EZ Tuning process.

■ E9-06: Motor Rated Current (FLA)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E9-06 (11E9)	Motor Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated current in amperes.	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:

Values appear in the following units.
- 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
- 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units

The setting value of *E9-06* is the reference value for motor protection. Enter the motor rated current as written on the motor nameplate. The value of *E9-06* is automatically set to the value input for *[Motor Rated Current]* by the Auto-Tuning process for motor parameter settings.

■ E9-07: Motor Rated Power (kW)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E9-07 (11EA)	Motor Rated Power (kW)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated power in 0.01 kW. (1 HP = 0.746 kW)	Determined by E9-02 and o2-04 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)

The value of *E9-07* is automatically set to the value input for *[Motor Rated Power (kW)]* by the Auto-Tuning process for motor parameter settings.

Note:

The value appears in units of 300 kW when the maximum applicable motor output is less than 0.01 kW and appears in units of 300 kW when over 0.1 kW.

■ E9-08: Motor Pole Count

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
E9-08 (11EB)	Motor Pole Count	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 - 120)

The value of *E9-08* is automatically set to the value input for *[Number of Motor Poles]* by the Auto-Tuning process for motor parameter settings.

■ E9-09: Motor Rated Slip

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E9-09 (11EC)	Motor Rated Slip	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the motor rated slip.	0.0 Hz (0.0 - 20.0 Hz)

The setting value of *E9-09* is the slip compensation reference value.

Parameter *E9-09* is automatically calculated with the setting values of *E9-03*, *E9-04*, and *E9-08*. The value of *E9-09* is automatically set to the value input for *[Motor Rated Slip]* by the Auto-Tuning process for motor parameter settings. Parameter *E9-09* is configured with the result of this automatic calculation when "Motor Rated Slip" is set to 0.

Note:

Parameter *E9-09* appears when *E9-01 = 0 [Motor Type Selection = IM]*.

■ E9-10: Motor Line-to-Line Resistance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
E9-10 (11ED)	Motor Line-to-Line Resistance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for motor stator windings.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

Note:

This value represents the motor line-to-line resistance. Be careful not to set this parameter with the single phase resistance.

This parameter is automatically set by performing the Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance process. If the Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance process cannot be performed, obtain a test report from the motor manufacturer. Use the information found on the motor nameplate with any of the following formulas to calculate the motor line-to-line resistance.

- E-type insulation: Multiply 0.92 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the test report at 75 °C.
- B-type insulation: Multiply 0.92 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the test report at 75 °C.
- F-type insulation: Multiply 0.87 times the resistance value (Ω) listed on the test report at 115 °C.

11.7 F: Options

F parameters are used to set option cards, which function as interfaces for encoders, analog I/O, digital I/O, and fieldbus communication.

◆ F1: PG Speed Control Card Encoder

F1 parameters are used to set the operation of and protective function for the encoder option card. The following table lists the setting parameters available for each option card.

Refer to the instruction manual packaged with the encoder option card for more information on installing, wiring, and setting the encoder option cards.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Perform test runs and periodic inspections to ensure that command references are configured appropriately. Incorrect configuration of the command reference can cause unintended motor rotation, which may lead to equipment damage or injury.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Conduct proper host controller safety design to prevent motors from running uncontrolled when there is a loss of speed feedback. The motor has a potential to run uncontrolled.*

Table 11.39 Encoder Option Card Setting Parameters

Setting Parameter	Encoder Option Card			
	PG-B3	PG-X3	PG-F3	PG-RT3
F1-01	x	x	x	-
F1-02	x	x	x	x
F1-03	x	x	x	x
F1-04	x	x	x	x
F1-05	x	x	x	x
F1-06	x	x	x	-
F1-08	x	x	x	x
F1-09	x	x	x	x
F1-10	x	x	x	x
F1-11	x	x	x	x
F1-12 *1	x	x	-	-
F1-13 *1	x	x	-	-
F1-14	x	x	x	x
F1-18	x	x	x	x
F1-19	x	x	x	x
F1-20	-	x	x	-
F1-21	x	x	-	-
F1-30	x	x	-	-
F1-31 *2	x	x	-	-
F1-32 *2	x	x	-	-
F1-33 *1 *2	x	x	-	-
F1-34 *1 *2	x	x	-	-
F1-35 *2	x	x	-	-
F1-36	-	x	-	-
F1-37 *2	x	x	-	-
F1-50	-	-	x	-
F1-51	-	-	x	-
F1-52	-	-	x	-
Number of cards that can be installed in a drive	2	2	1	1

Parameter Details

11

*1 Parameters set when using the Closed Loop V/f Control method.
*2 Parameters to set an option card connected to CN5-B.

■ F1-01: Encoder 1 Pulse Count (PPR)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-01 (0380)	Encoder 1 Pulse Count (PPR)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of output pulses per revolution of the encoder.	1024 ppr (1 - 60000 ppr)

■ F1-02: PG Open Circuit Detection Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-02 (0381)	PG Open Circuit Detection Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor operation when *PGo [Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss]* is detected.	1 (0 - 4)

The drive detects *PGo* when output pulses from the encoder has not been detected for an amount of time longer than or equal to the value set in *F1-14 [Encoder Open-Circuit Detect Time]*.

Note:
- Faults such as *ov [Overvoltage]* and *oC [Overcurrent]* may occur depending on the motor speed and load conditions.
- When using Advanced Open Loop Vector Control, this is enabled when *n4-72 = 1 [PG Mode = With PG]*.

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

PGo appears on the keypad, and operation continues. Due to potential damage to motor and machinery, refrain from using this setting except under special circumstances. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

4 : No Alarm Display

Operation continues without showing *PGo* on the keypad. Due to potential damage to motor and machinery, refrain from using this setting except under special circumstances.

■ F1-03: Overspeed Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-03 (0382)	Overspeed Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor operation when *oS [Overspeed]* is detected.	1 (0 - 3)

The drive detects *oS* when the motor speed exceeds the value set in *F1-08 [Overspeed Detection Level]* for an amount of time longer than the time set in *F1-09 [Overspeed Detection Delay Time]*.

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

oS appears on the keypad, and operation continues. Due to potential damage to motor and machinery, refrain from using this setting except under special circumstances. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

4 : No Alarm Display

Operation continues without showing *oS* on the keypad. Due to potential damage to motor and machinery, refrain from using this setting except under special circumstances.

Note:

When *A1-02 = 6 [Control Method Selection = PM Advanced Open Loop Vector]*, *F1-03 = 1 [Coast to Stop]* is automatically set and this setting value cannot be changed.

■ F1-04: Speed Deviation Detection Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-04 (0383)	Speed Deviation Detection Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor operation when *dEv [Speed Deviation]* is detected.	3 (0 - 3)

The drive detects *dEv* when the difference (speed deviation) between the frequency reference and the actual motor speed exceeds the value set in *F1-10 [Speed Deviation Detection Level]* for an amount of time longer than the time set in *F1-11 [Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime]*.

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

dEv appears on the keypad, and operation continues. Due to potential damage to motor and machinery, refrain from using this setting except under special circumstances. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

■ F1-05: Encoder 1 Rotation Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-05 (0384)	Encoder 1 Rotation Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the output sequence for phases A and B of the pulses output from the encoder, given that the motor is running forward.	Determined by A1-02 (0, 1)

Refer to the installation manual included with the option card for more information on how to confirm and set the encoder pulse output sequence.

0 : Pulse A leads

1 : Pulse B leads

■ F1-06: Encoder 1 Pulse Monitor Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-06 (0385)	Encoder 1 Pulse Monitor Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the dividing ratio for monitor signals output from the encoder option card.	001 (001 - 032, 102 - 132 (1 - 1/32))

The dividing ratio = (1 + x)/yz when the setting value is a 3-digit value (xyz).

For example, the dividing ratio is 1/32 when *F1-06 = 032*.

Note:

The dividing ratio for the monitor signal is 1:1 when using a single-pulse encoder.

■ F1-08: Overspeed Detection Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F1-08 (0387)	Overspeed Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level of *oS [Overspeed]* as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%.	115% (0 - 120%)

An *oS* is triggered when the motor speed exceeds the value set in *F1-08* for longer than the time set in *F1-09 [Overspeed Detection Delay Time]*.

■ F1-09: Overspeed Detection Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F1-09 (0388)	Overspeed Detection Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *oS [Overspeed]*.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 2.0 s)

An *oS* is triggered when the motor speed exceeds the value set in *F1-08 [Overspeed Detection Level]* for longer than the time set in *F1-09*.

■ F1-10: Speed Deviation Detection Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F1-10 (0389)	Speed Deviation Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level of *dEv [Speed Deviation]* as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%.	10% (0 - 50%)

A *dEv* is triggered when the difference (speed deviation) between the frequency reference and the actual motor speed exceeds the value set in *F1-10* for longer than the time set in *F1-11 [Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime]*.

■ F1-11: Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F1-11 (038A)	Speed Deviation Detect DelayTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *dEv [Speed Deviation]*.	0.5 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

A *dEv* is triggered when the difference (speed deviation) between the frequency reference and the actual motor speed exceeds the value set in *F1-10 [Speed Deviation Detection Level]* for longer than the time set in *F1-11*.

■ F1-12: Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-12 (038B)	Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of gear teeth (gear ratio) between the motor and encoder, in combination with *F1-13 [Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 2]*. *F1-12* is set with the number of gear teeth for the motor side.	0 (0 - 1000)

The drive calculates the motor speed using the following expression when the number of gear teeth is set.

$$\text{Motor speed (min}^{-1}\text{ or r/min)} = \frac{\text{Number of pulses from the encoder} \times 60}{\text{F1-01}} \times \frac{\text{F1-13}}{\text{F1-12}}$$

Note:

The gear ratio is 1 when *F1-12 = 0* or *F1-13 = 0*.

F1-13: Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-13 (038C)	Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of gear teeth (gear ratio) between the motor and encoder, in combination with *F1-12 [Encoder 1 Gear Teeth 1]*. Parameter *F1-13* is set with the number of gear teeth for the load side.	0 (0 - 1000)

The drive calculates the motor speed using the following expression when the number of gear teeth is set.

$$\text{Motor speed (min}^{-1}\text{ or r/min)} = \frac{\text{Number of pulses from the encoder} \times 60}{\text{F1-01}} \times \frac{\text{F1-13}}{\text{F1-12}}$$

Note:

The gear ratio is 1 when *F1-12 = 0* or *F1-13 = 0*.

F1-14: Encoder Open-Circuit Detect Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-14 (038D)	Encoder Open-Circuit Detect Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *PGo [Encoder (PG) Feedback Loss]*.	2.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

A *PGo* is triggered when the drive does not detect output pulses from the encoder for longer than the time set in *F1-14*.

Note:

Faults such as *ov [DB Bus Overvoltage]* and *oC [Overcurrent]* may occur depending on the motor speed and load conditions.

F1-18: Deviation 3 Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F1-18 (03AD)	Deviation 3 Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of rotations to detect scenarios in which the torque reference and rate of acceleration are inverted, which function as the detection conditions for *dv3 [Inversion Detection]*.	10 (0 - 10)

A *dv3* is triggered when the following two conditions are detected simultaneously for the number of times set for *F1-18*.

- The torque reference and acceleration are in opposite directions. (for example, torque reference is in forward run and the acceleration is in a negative direction)
- Difference between the speed reference and the actual motor speed is greater than 30%.

Note:
- Reference the setting value for *E5-11 [Encoder Z-Pulse Offset]* and the δθ value found on the motor nameplate. A common cause for a dv3 fault is the incorrect setting of *E5-11*.
- This function is disabled when *F1-18 = 0*.

F1-19: Deviation 4 Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F1-19 (03AE)	Deviation 4 Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of pulses used to detect *dv4 [Inversion Prevention Detection]*.	128 (0 - 5000)

A *dv4 [Inversion Prevention Detection]* is triggered when the pulses in a reverse direction to the speed reference are input for longer than the time set in F*1-19*.

Note:
- Reference the value set in *E5-11 [Encoder Z-Pulse Offset]* and the δθ value found on the motor nameplate. A common cause for a dv4 fault is the incorrect setting of *E5-11*.
- Set *F1-19 = 0* when using a drive in an application in which the motor is rotated from the load side in the direction reverse to the speed reference.

F1-20: Encoder 1 PCB Disconnect Detect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-20 (03B4)	Encoder 1 PCB Disconnect Detect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the disconnection detection function for the encoder connection cable regarding the PG-X3 and PG-F3. Detects *PGoH [Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault]* when *F1-20 = 1*.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

F1-21: Encoder 1 Signal Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-21 (03BC)	Encoder 1 Signal Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of pulse signal (channel) used for the encoder option card.	0 (0, 1)

0 : A pulse detection

1 : AB pulse detection

F1-30: Motor 2 Encoder PCB Port Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-30 (03AA)	Motor 2 Encoder PCB Port Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the connector used when the motor 2 encoder option card is mounted in the drive.	1 (0, 1)

0 : CN5-C

Selects when the speed feedback from the encoder for motor 1 and motor 2 is received by one option card while such signals are switched externally.

1 : CN5-B

Selects when the speed feedback from the encoder for motor 1 and motor 2 is received by two encoder option cards independently.

F1-31: Encoder 2 Pulse Count (PPR)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-31 (03B0)	Encoder 2 Pulse Count (PPR)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of output pulses per revolution of the encoder. This parameter is for motor 2.	1024 ppr (1 - 60000 ppr)

F1-32: Encoder 2 Rotation Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-32 (03B1)	Encoder 2 Rotation Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the output sequence for phases A and B of the pulses output from the encoder, given that the motor is running forward. This parameter is for motor 2.	0 (0, 1)

Refer to the installation manual included with the option card for more information on how to confirm and set the encoder pulse output sequence.

0 : Pulse A leads

1 : Pulse B leads

F1-33: Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-33 (03B2)	Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of gear teeth (gear ratio) between the motor and encoder, in combination with *F1-34 [Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 2]*. Set the number of gear teeth for the motor side to *F1-33*. This parameter is for motor 2.	0 (0 - 1000)

The drive calculates the motor speed using the following expression when the number of gear teeth is set.

$$\text{Motor speed (min}^{-1}\text{ or r/min)} = \frac{\text{Number of pulses from the encoder} \times 60}{\text{F1-31}} \times \frac{\text{F1-33}}{\text{F1-34}}$$

Note:

The gear ratio is 1 when *F1-33 = 0* or *F1-34 = 0*.

F1-34: Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-34 (03B3)	Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of gear teeth (gear ratio) between the motor and encoder, in combination with *F1-33 [Encoder 2 Gear Teeth 1]*. Set the number of gear teeth for the load side to *F1-34*. This parameter is for motor 2.	0 (0 - 1000)

The drive calculates the motor speed using the following expression when the number of gear teeth is set.

$$\text{Motor speed (min}^{-1}\text{ or r/min)} = \frac{\text{Number of pulses from the encoder} \times 60}{\text{F1-31}} \times \frac{\text{F1-33 (load-side PG gear teeth)}}{\text{F1-34 (motor-side PG gear teeth)}}$$

Note:

The gear ratio is 1 when *F1-33 = 0* or *F1-34 = 0*.

F1-35: Encoder 2 Pulse Monitor Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-35 (03BE)	Encoder 2 Pulse Monitor Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the dividing ratio for monitor signals output from the encoder option card. This parameter is for motor 2.	001 (001 - 032, 102 - 132 (1 - 1/32))

The dividing ratio = (1 + x)/yz when the setting value is a 3-digit value (xyz).

For example, the dividing ratio is 1/32 when *F1-35 = 032*.

Note:

The dividing ratio for the monitor signal is 1:1 when using a single-pulse encoder.

F1-36: Encoder 2 PCB Disconnect Detect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-36 (03B5)	Encoder 2 PCB Disconnect Detect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the disconnection detection function for the encoder connection cable regarding the PG-X3. *PGoH [Encoder (PG) Hardware Fault]* is detected when this parameter is enabled. This parameter is for motor 2.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

F1-37: Encoder 2 Signal Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F1-37 (03BD)	Encoder 2 Signal Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of pulse signal (channel) used for the encoder option card. This parameter is for motor 2.	0 (0, 1)

0 : A pulse detection

1 : AB pulse detection

■ F1-50: Encoder Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F1-50 (03D2)	Encoder Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the encoder connected to PG-F3.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : EnDat Sin/Cos

1 : EnDat SerialOnly

2 : Hiperface

■ F1-51: PGoH Detection Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F1-51 (03D3)	PGoH Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV $\sqrt{\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta}$ Sets the detection level for *PGoH [PG Hardware Fault]* of PG-F3 as a percentage when XXX is 100%.	80% (1 - 100%)

PGoH is detected when the value of $\sqrt{\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta}$ falls below the level set in *F1-51*.

For expression $\sqrt{\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta}$, Sin θ represents the single-track (phase B) output from the encoder and Cos θ represents the single-track (phase A) output from the encoder.

Note:

This function is enabled when *F1-20 = 1 [PG Hardware Disconnection Detection Selection = Enabled]*.

■ F1-52: Serial Encoder Communication bps

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F1-52 (03D4)	Serial Encoder Communication bps	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed of communication between the PG-F3 and serial encoder.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:

This function is enabled when *F1-50 = 1 or 2 [Encoder Selection = EnDat SerialOnly or Hiperface]*.

0 : 1M/9600bps

1 : 500k/19200bps

2 : 1M/38400bps

◆ F2: Analog Input Option

F2 parameters are used to set the operation of the drive when using the analog input option card AI-A3. The AI-A3 card has 3 input terminals that accept voltages of -10 V to +10 V (20 kΩ) or currents of 4 mA to 20 mA (250 Ω). Installing the AI-A3 card into the drive enables the settings of highly precise analog references with high resolution.

Refer to the instruction manual packaged with the AI-A3 card for more information on installing, wiring, and setting the AI-A3 card.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Perform test runs and periodic inspections to ensure that command references are configured appropriately. Incorrect configuration of the command reference can cause unintended motor rotation, which may lead to equipment damage or injury.*

■ F2-01: Analog Input Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-01 (038F)	Analog Input Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the input method for the analog reference used with AI-A3.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

When the AI-A3 card is not mounted in the drive, the functionality of analog input terminals A1 through A3 on the drive are enabled regardless of the setting of *F2-01*.

0 : 3 channel individual

To increase the accuracy of A/D conversion while using the functions for terminals A1 through A3 on the drive as they are, set *F2-01 = 0*. Multi-function analog signal can be input from terminals V1 through V3 for AI-A3. The functions for terminals A1, A2, and A3 on the drive are redirected to terminals V1, V2, and V3 for AI-A3. Signals can be set to have negative numbers using gain and bias adjustments when current is input.

Note:
- To set inputs individually, set *b1-01 = 1 [Reference 1 Source = Analog Input]*.
- *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* is detected when *F2-01 = 0* while *b1-01 = 3 [Option PCB]*.

The following block diagram illustrates the individual input of analog inputs. *H3-xx parameters* as illustrated in the following figure are used to select the function to input the analog reference received from the AI-A3 card and to adjust the gain and bias of these signals.

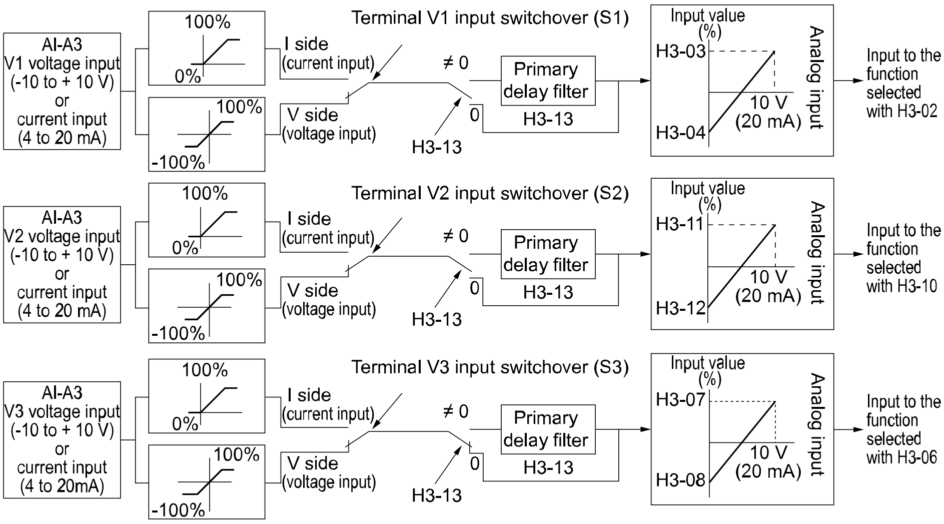


Figure 11.77 Analog Input Reference Individual Input Block Diagram

1 : 3 channel addition

To set addition input, set *b1-01 = 3 [Option PCB]*.

The frequency reference can be input directly. The resulting value of adding the input from terminals V1 through V3 becomes the frequency reference.

To use the AI-A3 card as addition input, set *F2-01 = 1*.

The following block diagram illustrates addition input. Use *F2-02 [Analog Input Option Card Gain]* and *F2-03 [Analog Input Option Card Bias]* to adjust the analog reference gain and bias for addition input.

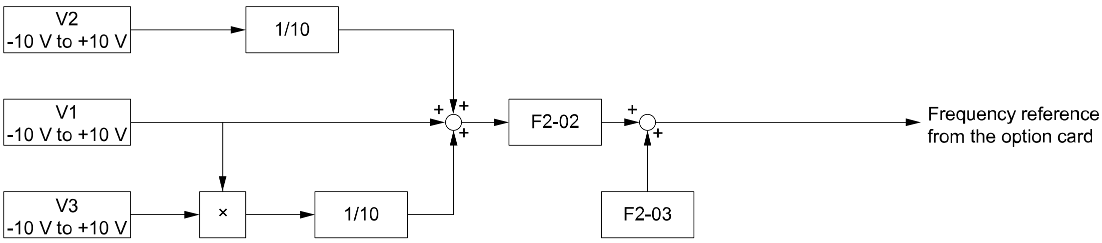


Figure 11.78 Analog Input Reference Addition Input Block Diagram

Adjust the Input State via *F2-02* and *F2-03*

The ratio (%) of the maximum output frequency output as the frequency reference when the bias set by *F2-03* is 0% is determined by the gain set by *F2-02* and the addition input value.

Note:

A voltage input of 10 V or a current input of 20 mA is the 100% value for each channel.

The ratio (%) of the maximum output frequency output as the frequency reference when the addition input value is 0% is determined by the bias set by *F2-03*.

Note:

A voltage input of 0 V or a current input of 4 mA is the 0% value for each channel.

- Example 1:
  When the gain set by *F2-02* is 50%, the bias set by *F2-03* is 0%, and the addition input value is 100%, the frequency reference is 50% of the maximum output frequency. When the addition input is 200%, the frequency reference is 100% of the maximum output frequency.
- Example 2:
  When the gain set by *F2-02* is 200%, the bias setd by *F2-03* is 0%, and the addition input value is 50%, the frequency reference is equivalent to the maximum output frequency. The frequency reference will never be higher than the maximum output frequency even if the addition input value is set to 50% or higher.
- Example 3:
  When the gain set by *F2-02* is 100%, the bias set by *F2-03* is 30%, and the addition input value is 0%, the frequency reference is 30% of the maximum output frequency. The frequency reference will be equivalent to the maximum output frequency if the addition input value is set to 70%. The frequency reference will never be higher than the maximum output frequency even if the addition input value is set to 70% or higher.

■ F2-02: Analog Input Option Card Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-02 (0368) RUN	Analog Input Option Card Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the analog reference gain as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

This parameter is only enabled when *F2-01 = 1 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 channel addition]*.

■ F2-03: Analog Input Option Card Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F2-03 (0369) RUN	Analog Input Option Card Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the analog reference bias as a percentage when the maximum output frequency is 100%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Note:

This parameter is only enabled when *F2-01 = 1 [Analog Input Function Selection = 3 channel addition]*.

◆ F3: Digital Input Option

F3 parameters are used to set the type of input signal for use with the digital input option card DI-A3.

The frequency reference can be set with the following digital input when the DI-A3 card is mounted in a drive. Set *b1-01 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Option PCB]* to use this card as the frequency reference input. The input signal is isolated input of 24 Vdc and 8 mA.

- Binary, 16 bit/BCD, 4 digit input
- Binary, 12 bit/BCD, 3 digit input
- Binary, 8 bit/BCD, 2 digit input

The DI-A3 card can also be used as a multi-function digital input depending on the setting of *F3-01*.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Perform test runs and periodic inspections to ensure that command references are configured appropriately. Incorrect configuration of the command reference can cause unintended motor rotation, which may lead to equipment damage or injury.*

■ Multi-function digital input for DI-A3

Digital input option DI-A3 can be used as the multi-function input by configuring such that *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-function Digital input]*. To use this as the multi-function input, configure such that *b1-01 ≠ 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 ≠ Option PCB]*.

Select the function for the DI-A3 terminals with *F3-10 through F3-25 [Terminal D0 Function Selection through Terminal DF Function Selection]*.

Note:

- Refer to *H1-xx* "Multi-function Digital Input Setting Values" for more information on multi-function digital input setting values.
- Values *0 [3-Wire Sequence]* and *20 through 2F [External fault]* cannot be selected for *F3-10 through F3-25*.
- Configure such that *F3-10 through F3-25 = F [Through Mode]* when not using the DI-A3 multi-function input. Note that Through mode is not supported.
- Terminal Dx of the DI-A3 is read twice in accordance with the setting of *b1-06 [Digital Input Reading]*.
- Configuring such that *F3-01 = 8* when DI-A3 is the frequency reference source (*b1-01 or b1-15 = 3 [Frequency Reference Selection 1/2 = Option PCB]*) results in the detection of *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]*.
- The following functions can be used together with the DI-A3 multi-function input.
  –*H1-40 through H1-42 [Extend MFDI 1 Function Selection through Extend MFDI 3 Function Selection]*
  –*H7-01 through H7-04 [Virtual MF Digital Inputs 1 through 4]*

■ F3-01: Digital Input Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-01 (0390)	Digital Input Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data format of digital input signals. This parameter is enabled when *o1-03 = 0 or 1 [Frequency Display Unit Selection = 0.01 Hz or 0.01% (100% = E1-04)]*.	0 (0 - 8)

Note:

The DI-A3 input method is set to the BCD input method regardless of the setting of *F3-01* when *o1-03 = 2 or 3 [Revolutions Per Minute (RPM) or User Units (o1-10 & o1-11)]*. In this scenario, the value set in *o1-03* is used as the setting unit.

0 : BCD, 1% units

1 : BCD, 0.1% units

2 : BCD, 0.01% units

3 : BCD, 1 Hz units

4 : BCD, 0.1 Hz units

5 : BCD, 0.01 Hz units

6 : BCD (5-digit), 0.01 Hz

7 : Binary input

The setting unit and setting range vary depending on the value set in *F3-03 [Digital Input Data Length Select]*.

- *F3-03 = 0 [8 bit]*: 100%/255 (-255 to +255)
- *F3-03 = 1 [12 bit]*: 100%/4095 (-4095 to +4095)
- *F3-03 = 2 [16 bit]*: 100%/30000 (-33000 to +33000)

8 : Multi-function Digital input

The DI-A3 card is also used as a multi-function digital input terminal.

■ F3-03: Digital Input Data Length Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-03 (03B9)	Digital Input Data Length Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of bits used to set the frequency reference with *DI-A3*.	2 (0 - 2)

0 : 8-bit

1 : 12-bit

2 : 16-bit

Parameter Details

11

Table 11.40 DI-A3 Terminal Function Selection

Terminal Block	Terminal Name	BCD, Signed [F3-01 = 0 to 5]						BCD, Unsigned [F3-01 = 6] *1		Binary, Signed [F3-01 = 7]		
		8 bit [F3-03 = 0]		12 bit [F3-03 = 1]		16 bit [F3-03 = 2]				8 bit [F3-03 = 0]	12 bit [F3-03 = 1]	16 bit [F3-03 = 2]
TB2	D0	1 digit (0 - 9)	1	1 digit (0 - 9)	1	1 digit (0 - 9)	1	1 digit (0, 2, 4, 6, 8)	2	bit 0	bit 0	bit 0
	D1		2		2		2		4	bit 1	bit 1	bit 1
	D2		4		4		4		8	bit 2	bit 2	bit 2
	D3		8		8		8	2 digits (0 - 9)	1	bit 3	bit 3	bit 3
	D4	2 digits (0 - 15) *2	1	2 digits (0 - 9)	1	2 digits (0 - 9)	1		2	bit 4	bit 4	bit 4
	D5		2		2		2		4	bit 5	bit 5	bit 5
	D6		4		4		4		8	bit 6	bit 6	bit 6
	D7		8		8		8	3 digits (0 - 9)	1	bit 7	bit 7	bit 7
TB3	D8	-	-	3 digits (0 - 15) *2	1	3 digits (0 - 9)	-		2	-	bit 8	bit 8
	D9		-		2		-		4	-	bit 9	bit 9
	DA		-		4		-		8	-	bit 10	bit 10
	DB		-		8		-	4 digits (0 - 9)	1	-	bit 11	bit 11
	DC	-	-	-	-	4 digits (0 - 15) *2	-		2	-	-	bit 12
	DD		-		-		-		4	-	-	bit 13
	DE		-		-		-		8	-	-	bit 14
	DF		-		-		-	5 digits (0 - 3)	1	-	-	bit 15
TB1	SI	SIGN (encoded) signal 0: Forward run, 1: Reverse run							2	SIGN (encoded) signal 0: Forward run, 1: Reverse run		
	SE	SET (loaded) signal 1: Loads the value set for D0 to DF and SI.										
	SP	Internal power supply: 24 V ± 5%										
	SC	Input signal common										
	SN	Internal power supply common: 0 V										
	SD	Cable sheath connection terminal (ungrounded)										
	FE	Cable sheath connection terminal (grounded)										

*1 Setting *F3-03 = 2 [Digital Input Data Length Select = 16-bit]* enables *F3-01 = 6 [Digital Input Function Selection = BCD (5-digit), 0.02 Hz]* and a frequency between 0.00 Hz to 399.8 Hz can be set by the BCD. Note that terminal SI is also used as for data bits. Negative commands cannot be input as encoding information (positive/negative) cannot be added to the data.

The minimum bit value for the first BCD digit is 2. For this reason, 0.02 Hz is the smallest setting unit available for this frequency setting. An *oPE05 [Run Cmd/Freq Ref Source Sel Err]* occurs when *F3-03 ≠ 2* while *F3-01 = 6*.

*2 The most significant digit can be set to a value between 0 to 15 when using “BCD, Signed”. Other digits can be set to a value between 0 to 9.

■ F3-10: Terminal D0 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-10 (0BE3) Expert	Terminal D0 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D0 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

F3-11: Terminal D1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-11 (0BE4) Expert	Terminal D1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D1 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

F3-12: Terminal D2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-12 (0BE5) Expert	Terminal D2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D2 of the DI-A3 by setting *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

F3-13: Terminal D3 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-13 (0BE6) Expert	Terminal D3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D3 of the DI-A3 by setting *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

F3-14: Terminal D4 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-14 (0BE7) Expert	Terminal D4 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D4 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

F3-15: Terminal D5 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-15 (0BE8) Expert	Terminal D5 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D5 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

F3-16: Terminal D6 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-16 (0BE9) Expert	Terminal D6 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D6 of the DI-A3 by setting *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

F3-17: Terminal D7 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-17 (0BEA) Expert	Terminal D7 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D7 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

■ F3-18: Terminal D8 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-18 (0BEB) Expert	Terminal D8 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D8 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

■ F3-19: Terminal D9 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-19 (0BEC) Expert	Terminal D9 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal D9 of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

■ F3-20: Terminal DA Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-20 (0BED) Expert	Terminal DA Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DA of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

■ F3-21: Terminal DB Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-21 (0BEE) Expert	Terminal DB Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DB of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

■ F3-22: Terminal DC Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-22 (0BEF) Expert	Terminal DC Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DC of the DI-A3 by when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

■ F3-23: Terminal DD Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-23 (0BF0) Expert	Terminal DD Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DD of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

■ F3-24: Terminal DE Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-24 (0BF1) Expert	Terminal DE Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DE of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

F3-25: Terminal DF Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F3-25 (0BF2) Expert	Terminal DF Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for terminal DF of the DI-A3 when *F3-01 = 8 [Digital Input Function Selection = Multi-Function Digital Input]*.	F (1 - 19F)

F4: Analog Monitor Option

F4 parameters are used to set the operation of the drive when using the analog monitor option card AO-A3. The AO-A3 card has 2 output terminals (terminals V1 and V2) for signals with an Output resolution of 11 bits (1/2048) + encoding and that have an output voltage range of -10 V to +10 V. By installing the AO-A3 card to a drive, analog signals which are used to monitor the output status of the drive (output frequency and output current) can be output.

Refer to the instruction manual packaged with the AO-A3 card for more information on installing, wiring, and setting the AO-A3 card.

Select monitor data to be output from terminals V1 and V2 on the AO-A3 card by the *U parameter* number. Enter the final three digits of *Ux-xx* as the setting value.

- Adjust output signal level of terminal V1 by using gain and bias

The output signal is adjustable while the drive is stopped. Use the following procedure to perform calibration.

1. View the value set to *F4-02 [Terminal V1 Monitor Gain]* on the keypad.
   A voltage equal to 100% of the parameter being set in F4-01 [Terminal V1 Monitor Selection] will be output from terminal V1.
2. Adjust *F4-02* viewing the monitor connected to terminal V1.
3. View the value set to *F4-05 [Terminal V1 Monitor Bias]* on the keypad.
   An analog signal equal to 0% of the parameter being set in F4-01 will be output from terminal V1.
4. Adjust *F4-05* viewing the monitor connected to terminal V1.

- Adjust output signal level of terminal V2 by using gain and bias

The output signal is adjustable while the drive is stopped. Use the following procedure to perform calibration.

1. View the value set to *F4-04 [Terminal V2 Monitor Gain]* on the keypad.
   The analog signal equal to 100% of the parameter being set in *F4-03 [Terminal V2 Monitor Selection]* will be output from terminal V2.
2. Adjust *F4-04* viewing the monitor connected to terminal V2.
3. View the value set to *F4-06 [Terminal V2 Monitor Bias]* on the keypad.
   The analog signal equal to 0% of the parameter being set in *F4-03* will be output from terminal V2.
4. Adjust *F4-06* viewing the monitor connected to terminal V2.

F4-01: Terminal V1 Monitor Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-01 (0391)	Terminal V1 Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number for monitor item of output from terminal V1.	102 (000 - 999)

Enter the final three digits of *Ux-xx [Monitors]* to determine which monitor data is output from the option card. For example, set *x-xx* to *102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.

Note:
- Some monitors are only available in certain control methods.
- Set *000* or *031* when using the terminal in through mode. This setting can adjust the V1 terminal output from PLC via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or a communications option.

■ F4-02: Terminal V1 Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-02 (0392) RUN	Terminal V1 Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of monitor signal output from terminal V1 as a percentage. Sets the voltage level output from terminal V1 to a 100% value of 10 V when a monitoring item is at 100% while an output of 0% for monitoring items is 0 V.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The maximum output voltage output from terminal V1 is ±10 V. The signal level can be selected with *F4-07 [Terminal V1 Signal Level]*.
Example settings:

When set as follows, and the monitored output voltage is at 100% (drive rated current), the output voltage of terminal V1 is 5 V (50% of 10 V). Thus, the output current is 200% of the drive rated current when terminal V1 outputs a maximum voltage of 10 V.

- F4-01 [Terminal V1 Function Selection] = 102 (U1-02: Output Frequency)
- F4-02 = 50.0%
- F4-05 [Terminal V1 Bias] = 0.0%
- F4-07 = 0 (0 to 10 V)

■ F4-03: Terminal V2 Monitor Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-03 (0393)	Terminal V2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number for monitor item of output from terminal V2.	103 (000 - 999)

Enter the final three digits of *Ux-xx [Monitors]* to determine which monitor data is output from the option card. For example, to monitor *U1-03 [Output Current]*, set a value of *103*.

Note:
- Some monitors are only available in certain control methods.
- Set *000* or *031* when using the terminal in through mode. The terminal V2 output level can be set from the PLC via MEMOBUS/Modbus or the communication option.

■ F4-04: Terminal V2 Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-04 (0394) RUN	Terminal V2 Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of monitor signal output from terminal V2 as a percentage. Sets the voltage level output from terminal V2 to a 100% value of 10 V when a monitoring item is at 100% while an output of 0% for monitoring items is 0 V.	50.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The maximum output voltage output from terminal V2 is ±10 V. The signal level can be selected with *F4-08 [Terminal V2 Signal Level]*.
Example settings:

When configured as follows, and the monitored output voltage is at 100% (drive rated current), the output voltage of terminal V2 is 5 V (50% of 10 V). Thus, the output current is 200% of the drive rated current when terminal V2 outputs a maximum voltage of 10 V.

- F4-03 [Terminal V2 Function Selection] = 103 (U1-03: Output Current)
- F4-04 = 50.0%
- F4-06 [Terminal V2 Bias] = 0.0%
- F4-08 = 0 (0 to 10 V)

F4-05: Terminal V1 Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-05 (0395) RUN	Terminal V1 Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of monitor signal output from terminal V1 as a percentage. Sets the voltage level output from terminal V1 to a 100% value of 10 V when the output for monitoring items is 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The maximum output voltage output from terminal V1 is ±10 V. The signal level can be selected with *F4-07 [Terminal V1 Signal Level]*.

F4-06: Terminal V2 Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-06 (0396) RUN	Terminal V2 Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of monitor signal output from terminal V2 as a percentage. Sets the voltage level output from terminal V2 to a 100% value of 10 V when the output for monitoring items is 0%.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The maximum output voltage output from terminal V2 is ±10 V. The signal level can be selected with *F4-08 [Terminal V2 Signal Level]*.

F4-07: Terminal V1 Signal Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-07 (0397)	Terminal V1 Signal Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level for MFAO terminal V1.	0 (0, 1)

0 : 0 to 10 V

1 : -10 to 10 V

F4-08: Terminal V2 Signal Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F4-08 (0398)	Terminal V2 Signal Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level for MFAO terminal V2.	0 (0, 1)

0 : 0 to 10 V

1 : -10 to 10 V

F5: Digital Output Option

F5 parameters are used to set output mode and function of output signals when using the digital output option card DO-A3.

When the DO-A3 card is installed to the drive, isolated digital signals used to monitor the drive operation status can be output.

- 6 points of photocoupler output (48 V, 50 mA or less)
- 2 points of relay contact output (250 Vac, 30 Vdc: 1 A or less)

Refer to the instruction manual packaged with the DO-A3 card for more information on installing, wiring, and setting the DO-A3 card.

Output Mode Selection via Parameters

Signal output from the *DO-A3 card can be set as follows via F5-09 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection]*.

Table 11.41 Details of F5-09 and the DO-A3 Terminal Output

DO-A3 Terminal Block	DO-A3 Terminal Name	F5-09 = 0 [8 Channel Individual] (Default Setting)	F5-09 = 1 [Binary Code Output]	F5-09 = 2 [8 Channel Select(F5-01 to F5-08)]
TB1	M1-M2	Zero speed detection in progress	During run	Depending on the setting of F5-07 [Terminal M1-M2 Output Selection]
	M3-M4	During speed agreement	Minor fault (excluding bb [Baseblock])	Depending on the setting of F5-08 [Terminal M3-M4 Output Selection]
TB2	P1-PC	oC [Overcurrent], GF [Ground Fault]	Coded output **Note:** Refer to Table 11.42 for details.	Depending on the setting of F5-01 [Terminal P1-PC Output Selection]
	P2-PC	ov [Overvoltage]		Depending on the setting of F5-02 [Terminal P2-PC Output Selection]
	P3-PC	oL2 [Drive Overloaded] or oH2 [Drive Overheat Warning]		Depending on the setting of F5-03 [Terminal P3-PC Output Selection]
	P4-PC	Not used		Depending on the setting of F5-04 [Terminal P4-PC Output Selection]
	P5-PC	oS [Overspeed]	Zero speed detection in progress	Depending on the setting of F5-05 [Terminal P5-PC Output Selection]
	P6-PC	oH, oH1 [Heatsink Overheat] or oL1 [Motor Overload]	During speed agreement	Depending on the setting of F5-06 [Terminal P6-PC Output Selection]

Table 11.42 Binary Code Output [F5-09 = 1]

Coded Output (Binary)	Description	DO-A3 Terminal Block TB2			
		Terminal P1-PC	Terminal P2-PC	Terminal P3-PC	Terminal P4-PC
0	No fault	0	0	0	0
1	oC [Overcurrent], GF [Ground Fault]	1	0	0	0
2	ov [Overvoltage]	0	1	0	0
3	oL2 [Drive Overloaded]	1	1	0	0
4	oH, oH1 [Heatsink Overheat]	0	0	1	0
5	oS [Overspeed]	1	0	1	0
6	Not used	0	1	1	0
7	rr [Dynamic Braking Transistor], rH [Braking Resistor Overheat]	1	1	1	0
8	External fault [EF1 to EF8]	0	0	0	1
9	CPFxx, oFAxx, oFbxx, oFCxx [Drive Hardware Fault] *1	1	0	0	1
A	oL1 [Motor Overload]	0	1	0	1
B	Not used	1	1	0	1
C	Uv1, Uv2 [Undervoltage], Uv3 [SoftCharge Bypass Circuit Fault]	0	0	1	1
D	dEv [Speed Deviation]	1	0	1	1

Coded Output (Binary)	Description	DO-A3 Terminal Block TB2			
		Terminal P1-PC	Terminal P2-PC	Terminal P3-PC	Terminal P4-PC
E	PGo [PG Disconnect]	0	1	1	1
F	Not used	1	1	1	1

*1 The digits represented by xx vary depending on the type of fault that occurs.

■ Digital Output Card Selection

Refer to "H2: Multi-function Digital Output" for information on the functions that output from the terminals when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection]*. Set the desired output items with *F5-01 to F5-08*.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default
F5-01	Terminal P1-PC Output Selection	0 - 192	0: During Run
F5-02	Terminal P2-PC Output Selection	0 - 192	1: Zero Speed
F5-03	Terminal P3-PC Output Selection	0 - 192	2: Speed Agree 1
F5-04	Terminal P4-PC Output Selection	0 - 192	4: Frequency Detection 1
F5-05	Terminal P5-PC Output Selection	0 - 192	6: Drive Ready (READY)
F5-06	Terminal P6-PC Output Selection	0 - 192	37: During Frequency Output
F5-07	Terminal M1-M2 Output Selection	0 - 192	F: Not used
F5-08	Terminal M3-M4 Output Selection	0 - 192	F: Not used

■ F5-01: Terminal P1-PC Output Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F5-01 (0399)	Terminal P1-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P1-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	0 (0 - 1A7)

■ F5-02: Terminal P2-PC Output Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F5-02 (039A)	Terminal P2-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P2-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	1 (0 - 1A7)

■ F5-03: Terminal P3-PC Output Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F5-03 (039B)	Terminal P3-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P3-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	2 (0 - 1A7)

■ F5-04: Terminal P4-PC Output Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F5-04 (039C)	Terminal P4-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P4-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	4 (0 - 1A7)

■ F5-05: Terminal P5-PC Output Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F5-05 (039D)	Terminal P5-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P5-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	6 (0 - 1A7)

■ F5-06: Terminal P6-PC Output Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F5-06 (039E)	Terminal P6-PC Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The function output from terminal P6-PC on the DO-A3 card is selected by the MFDO setting value. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	37 (0 - 1A7)

■ F5-07: Terminal M1-M2 Output Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F5-07 (039F)	Terminal M1-M2 Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function output from terminal M3-M2 on the DO-A3 card by the setting value for the multi-function digital output. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	F (0 - 1A7)

■ F5-08: Terminal M3-M4 Output Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F5-08 (03A0)	Terminal M3-M4 Output Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function output from terminal M3-M4 on the DO-A3 card by the setting value for the multi-function digital output. This parameter is enabled when *F5-09 = 2 [DO-A3 Output Mode Selection = 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)]*.	F (0 - 1A7)

■ F5-09: DO-A3 Output Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F5-09 (03A1)	DO-A3 Output Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the output mode of signals output from the DO-A3 card.	0 (0 - 2)

Refer to Table 11.41 for more information.

0 : 8 channel individual

1 : Binary code output

2 : 8 channel select(F5-01 to F5-08)

◆ F6, F7: Communication Options

F6 and F7 parameters are used to set the basic communication settings and method of fault detection for the communication option card. The communication option card parameters include common option card parameters and communication protocol-specific parameters.

The following table lists the parameters that need to be set for each communication option card.

Refer to the technical manual for each communication option card for more information on installing, wiring, and configuring the details needed before starting communication.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Perform test runs and periodic inspections to ensure that command references are configured appropriately. Incorrect configuration of the command reference can cause unintended motor rotation, which may lead to equipment damage or injury.*

Table 11.43 Correspondence Between Communication Protocols and Parameters (SI-CB, SI-T3, SI-ET3, SI-P3, SI-S3, and SI-ES3)

Parameters	CC-Link SI-C3	MECHATRO LINK-II SI-T3	MECHATRO LINK-III SI-ET3	PROFIBUS-DP SI-P3	CANopen SI-S3	EtherCAT SI-ES3
F6-01 to F6-03	x	x	x	x	x	x
F6-04	x	-	-	-	-	-
F6-06 to F6-08	x	x	x	x	x	x
F6-10 and F6-11	x	-	-	-	-	-
F6-14	x	x	x	x	x	x
F6-16	x	x	x	x	x	x
F6-20 and F6-21	-	x	x	-	-	-
F6-22	-	x	-	-	-	-
F6-23 to F6-26	-	x	x	-	-	-
F6-30 to F6-32	-	-	-	x	-	-
F6-35 and F6-36	-	-	-	-	x	-
F6-45 to F6-49	-	-	-	-	-	-
F6-50 to F6-71	-	-	-	-	-	-
F7-01 to F7-15	-	-	-	-	-	-
F7-16	-	-	-	-	-	-
F7-17 to F7-42	-	-	-	-	-	-
F7-60 to F7-79	-	-	-	x	-	-

Table 11.44 Correspondence Between Communication Protocols and Parameters (SI-CB, SI-N3, SI-W3, SI-EM3, SI-EP3, and SI-EN3)

Parameters	DeviceNet SI-N3	LonWorks SI-W3	Modbus TCP/IP SI-EM3	PROFINET SI-EP3	EtherNet/IP SI-EN3
F6-01 to F6-03	x	x	x	x	x
F6-04	-	-	-	-	-
F6-06 to F6-08	x	x	x	x	x
F6-10 and F6-11	-	-	-	-	-
F6-14	x	x	x	x	x
F6-16	x	x	x	x	x
F6-20 and F6-21	-	-	-	-	-
F6-22	-	-	-	-	-
F6-23 to F6-26	-	-	-	-	-
F6-30 to F6-32	-	-	-	-	-
F6-35 and F6-36	-	-	-	-	-
F6-45 to F6-49	-	-	-	-	-
F6-50 to F6-71	x	-	-	-	-
F7-01 to F7-15	-	-	x	x	x
F7-16	-	-	x	-	-
F7-17 to F7-42	-	-	-	x	x
F7-60 to F7-79	-	-	-	-	-

■ F6-01: Communication Error Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-01 (03A2)	Communication Error Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive when *bUS [Option Communication Error]* is detected.	1 (0 - 5)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

bUS appears on the keypad, and operation continues in accordance with the current frequency reference.

Note:

Prepare safety protection equipment and systems such as fast stop switches separately.

The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

4 : Alarm (Run at *d1-04*)

bUS appears on the keypad, and operation continues at the speed set in *d1-04 [Reference 4]*.

Note:

Prepare safety protection equipment and systems such as fast stop switches separately.

5 : Alarm - Ramp Stop

The motor is stopped during the deceleration time set in *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]* when *bUS* is detected.

When the *bUS* fault clears, the motor starts accelerating to return to the previous frequency reference.

■ F6-02: Comm External Fault (EF0) Detect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-02 (03A3)	Comm External Fault (EF0) Detect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the conditions at which *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* is detected.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Always detected

1 : Detection during run only

■ F6-03: Comm External Fault (EF0) Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-03 (03A4)	Comm External Fault (EF0) Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive when *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* is detected.	1 (0 - 3)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

EF0 appears on the keypad, and operation continues.

Note:

Prepare safety protection equipment and systems such as fast stop switches separately.

The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

■ F6-04: bUS Error Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-04 (03A5)	bUS Error Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time until *bUS [Option Communication Error]* issues are detected.	2.0 s (0.0 - 5.0 s)

Note:

The setting value changes to 0.0 s when the option card is mounted in the drive.

■ F6-06: Torque Reference/Limit by Comm

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-06 (03A7)	Torque Reference/ Limit by Comm	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the torque reference and torque limit received from the communication option card.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ F6-07: Multi-Step Ref @ NetRef/ComRef

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-07 (03A8)	MultiStep Ref Priority Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable/disable the multi-step speed reference when NetRef (communication option card) or ComRef (MEMOBUS/Modbus communications) is selected as the frequency reference source.	0 (0, 1)

0 : MultiStep References Disabled

The multi-step speed reference (2-step speed to 16-step speed references) and the Jog Frequency Reference (JOG command) are disabled when NetRef or ComRef is selected as the frequency reference source.

1 : MultiStep References Enabled

The multi-step speed reference (2-step speed through 16-step speed references) and the Jog Frequency Reference (JOG command) are enabled, and the frequency reference can be changed when NetRef or ComRef is selected as the frequency reference source.

■ F6-08: Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-08 (036A)	Comm Parameter Reset @Initialize	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to initialize *communication parameters [F6-xx and F7-xx]* when the drive is initialized by *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

The setting value of *F6-08* is not changed when the drive is initialized by *A1-03* when *F6-08 = 1*.

0 : No Reset - parameters retained

1 : Reset - back to factory default

■ F6-10: CC-Link Node Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-10 (03B6)	CC-Link Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for CC-Link communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 64)

Note:

Set a node address that is unique. Do not set this parameter to a value of 0. If the parameter is set incorrectly, the L.ERR LED on the option card is lit, and the drive will detect the *AEr [Station Address Setting Error]*.

A total of 42 nodes can be connected if only the drive is connected. The following conditions must be satisfied when connecting devices other than drives.

- $\{(1 \times a) + (2 \times b) + (3 \times c) + (4 \times d)\} \leq 64$
  (a: number of units that occupies 1 node, b: number of units that occupies 2 nodes, c: number of units that occupies 3 nodes, d: number of units that occupies 4 nodes)
- $\{(16 \times A) + (54 \times B) + (88 \times C)\} \leq 2304$
  (A: number of remote I/O nodes (64 max.), B: number of remote device nodes (42 max.), C: number of local nodes (26 max.))

■ F6-11: CC-Link Communication Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-11 (03B7)	CC-Link Communication Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the communication speed for CC-Link communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 4)

0 : 156 kbps

1 : 625 kbps

2 : 2.5 Mbps

3 : 5 Mbps

4 : 10 Mbps

■ F6-14: BUS Error Auto Reset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-14 (03BB)	BUS Error Auto Reset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the automatic reset of a *bUS [Option Communication Error]* fault.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ F6-16: Gateway Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-16 (0B8A)	Gateway Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation mode of the gateway mode and the number of connected slave drives.	0 (0 - 4)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled: 1 Slave Drive

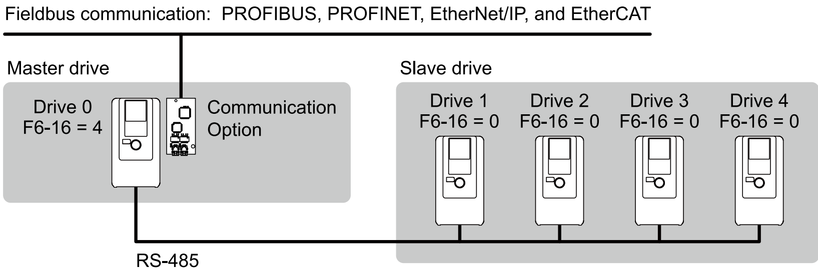
2 : Enabled: 2 Slave Drives

3 : Enabled: 3 Slave Drives

4 : Enabled: 4 Slave Drives

The gateway mode performs communications processing to relay data from a drive equipped with the communication option to multiple drives not equipped with the communication option via the internal RS-485 communication function. This enables up to a maximum of 5 drives to be connected via fieldbus communication using only one communication option. The following commands and responses are exchanged between the controller (Host device), master drive (Drive 0), and the slave drives (Drive 1 to Drive 4).

- Commands: Run command and frequency reference
- Output frequency and drive status (running, faults)
- Reading and writing parameters
- Reading monitors



Note:
- Do not mount the communication option in slave drives when using the gateway mode.
- Doing so may disrupt synchronization of drive commands and responses.
- Response speed using the communication option is slower than when using point-to-point communications.
- Make sure H5-03 [Communication Parity Selection] is set to the same value on both the master drive and slave drives.

The following example illustrates the parameter settings when connecting four slave drives.

	F6-16 [Gateway Mode]	H5-01 [Drive Node Address]	H5-02 [Communication Speed Selection]	H5-03 [Communication Parity Selection]	H5-06 [Drive Transmit Wait Time]	H5-09 [CE Detection Time]	b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]	b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]
Drive0 (Master Drive)	1 to 4	1F (Default value)	*2	*2	5 ms *3	2.0 s minimum *4	3 [Option PCB]	3 [Option PCB]
Drive1 (Slave Drive 1)	0	01	*2	*2	5 ms *3	0.9 s minimum *4	2 [MEMOBUS/ Modbus Communications] *5	2 [MEMOBUS/ Modbus Communications] *5
Drive2 (Slave Drive 2)	0	02	*2	*2	5 ms *3	0.9 s minimum *4	2 [MEMOBUS/ Modbus Communications] *5	2 [MEMOBUS/ Modbus Communications] *5
Drive3 (Slave Drive 3)	0	03	*2	*2	5 ms *3	0.9 s minimum *4	2 [MEMOBUS/ Modbus Communications] *5	2 [MEMOBUS/ Modbus Communications] *5
Drive4 (Slave Drive 4)	0	04	*2	*2	5 ms *3	0.9 s minimum *4	2 [MEMOBUS/ Modbus Communications] *5	2 [MEMOBUS/ Modbus Communications] *5

*1 Set the number of connected slave drives.
*2 Make sure the communications speed and communications parity are set to the same value on both the master drive and slave drives.
*3 Do not change the value of *H5-06* from the default value to correctly detect the response timeout.
*4 Set *H5-09* to a value of at least 0.9 seconds. When *H5-09 < 0.9*, *CE* will be detected before the response timeout is detected.
*5 Set the run command and frequency reference source on slave drives to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

Note:
- The master drive stops transmitting to the slave drives when timeouts or message errors occur consecutively for 10 times. Input the fault reset command to restart communication.
- If the access command is changed before the MEMOBUS/Modbus access completion flag turns on, the previous command may not be executed.

Special Register Specifications

Table 11.45 Command Data

Register No.	Description		
1	Command source update (15C5H)		This flag enables command updates.
	bit 0	Drive 1 Update Command Enabled	To input both the run command and frequency reference simultaneously, change the bit value from 0 to 1 after all commands have been written.
	bit 1	Drive 2 Update Command Enabled	
	bit 2	Drive 3 Update Command Enabled	
	bit 3	Drive 4 Update Command Enabled	
	bit 4	Update Register Access Command Enabled	
	bit 5 - F	Reserved	
2	Run Command (Drive 1) (15C6H)		
	bit 0	H5-12 = 0: FWD/Stop 0 = Stop 1 = Forward run	
		H5-12 = 1: Run/Stop 0 = Stop 1 = Run	
	bit 1	H5-12 = 0: REV/Stop 0 = Stop 1 = Reverse run	
		H5-12 = 1: FWD/REV 0 = Forward run 1 = Reverse run	
	bit 2	External Fault	
	bit 3	Fault Reset	
	bit 4	ComRef	
	bit 5	ComCtrl	
	bit 6 - F	Reserved	
3	Frequency Reference (Drive 1) (15C7H)		The unit of measure varies depending on the setting of o1-03.
4	Run Command (Drive 2) (15C8H)		
5	Frequency Reference (Drive 2) (15C9H)		
6	Run Command (Drive 3) (15CAH)		
7	Frequency Reference (Drive 3) (15CBH)		
8	Run Command (Drive 4) (15CCH)		
9	Frequency Reference (Drive 4) (15CDH)		

Register No.	Description		
10	Slave Address for Reg. Access + Read/Write (15CEH)		
	bit 0 bit 1 bit 2 bit 3	Slave address 0: Broadcast Messages (MEMOBUS) 1: Drive 1 2: Drive 2 3: Drive 3 4: Drive 4 5: Broadcast Messages (run command and frequency reference)	When bit 0 to 3 = 0, access is only enabled for broadcast messages. When bit 0 to 3 = 5, access is enabled only for run command and frequency reference broadcast messages. Drive 0 is excluded.
	bit 4	0: Read, 1: Write	
	bit 5 - F	Reserved	
11	Register number (15CFH)		
12	Data (write register) (15D0H)		

Table 11.46 Monitor Data

Register No.	Description		
1	Command source update (15C5H)		
	bit 0	During Run	
	bit 1	During Reverse Run	
	bit 2	Drive Ready	
	bit 3	Fault	
	bit 4	Frequency Command Setting Fault	1: Upper/Lower Limit Fault
	bit 5	No response from slave	1: Response has timed out.
	bit 6	Communication Error	1: A fault has been detected from a slave.
	bit 7	No response from slave for 10 consecutive attempts.	1: Timeout has occurred for 10 consecutive times.
	bit 8	Communication fault has occurred for 10 consecutive times.	1: Fault has occurred from a slave for 10 consecutive times.
	bit 9	Receive broadcast command while drive is running	1: Drive operates in accordance with the broadcast message command.
	bit A	Communication error with master drive	1: Communication with the master will not be performed due to a communication error.
	bit B - D	Reserved	
	bit E	ComRef status	
	bit F	ComCtrl status	
2	Output frequency or frequency reference (Drive Status Bit 4: ON) (Drive 1) (15E8) Drive Status Bit 4 = 0 [Output Frequency] Drive Status Bit 4 = 1 [Frequency Reference]		The unit of measure varies depending on the setting of o1-03.
3	Drive Status (Drive 2) (15E9H)		
4	Output frequency or frequency reference (Drive Status Bit 4: ON) (Drive 2) (15EAH)		
5	Drive Status (Drive 3) (15EBH)		
6	Output frequency or frequency reference (Drive Status Bit 4: ON) (Drive 3) (15ECH)		
7	Drive Status (Drive 4) (15EDH)		
8	Output frequency or frequency reference (Drive Status Bit 4: ON) (Drive 4) (15EEH)		

Register No.	Description		
9	Slave Address for Reg. Access + During MEMOBUS process & ErrCode (15EFH)		
	bit 0 bit 1 bit 2 bit 3 bit 4 bit 5 bit 6 bit 7	00H: MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Complete 02H: Register number not registered 21H: Upper/Lower Limit Fault 22H: Write Mode Error 23H: Write performed during occurrence of *Uv* 24H: Write performed while writing parameter settings FFH: During MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication	
	bit 8 bit 9 bit A	Slave address 0: MEMOBUS command ignored 1: Drive 1 2: Drive 2 4: Drive 3 5: Drive 4	
11	Register number (15F0H)		
12	Data (write register) (15F1H)		

■ F6-20: MECHATROLINK Station Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-20 (036B)	MECHATROLINK Station Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the station address for MECHATROLINK communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0021h (MECHATROLINK-II : 0020h - 003Fh , MECHATROLINK-III : 0003h - 00EFh)

Note:
- The setting range varies depending on the type of MECHATROLINK communication.
  - –MECHATROLINK-II (SI-T3): 20 to 3F
  - –MECHATROLINK-III (SI-ET3): 03 to EF
- Set a station address that is unique. If the parameter is set incorrectly, the ERR on the option card flashes, and the drive will detect the *AEr [Station Address Setting Error]*.
- An *AEr* is triggered when the station address is set to either 20 or 3F.

■ F6-21: MECHATROLINK Frame Size

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-21 (036C)	MECHATROLINK Frame Size	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frame size for MECHATROLINK communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0 (0, 1)

0 : 32-byte

1 : 17-byte

■ F6-22: MECHATROLINK Link Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-22 (036D)	MECHATROLINK Link Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed for MECHATROLINK-II. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

This parameter can only be used when the MECHATROLINK-II option is connected.

0 : 10 Mbps

1 : 4 Mbps

■ F6-23: MECHATROLINK Monitor Select (E)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-23 (036E)	MECHATROLINK Monitor Select (E)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS register used for the monitor functions of INV_CTL (drive operation control command) and INV_I/O (drive I/O control command). The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0000h (0000h - FFFFh)

To enable the MEMOBUS register that is set with *F6-23*, set SEL_MON2/1 to 0EH or set SEL_MON 3/4 and SEL_MON 5/6 to 0EH. Bytes of the response data enable the MEMOBUS register content set with *F6-23*.

■ F6-24: MECHATROLINK Monitor Select (F)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-24 (036F)	MECHATROLINK Monitor Select (F)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS register used for the monitor functions of INV_CTL (drive operation control command) and INV_I/O (drive I/O control command). The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0000h (0000h - FFFFh)

To enable the MEMOBUS register that is set with *F6-24*, set SEL_MON2/1 to 0FH or set SEL_MON3/4 and SEL_MON 5/6 to 0FH. Bytes of the response data enable the MEMOBUS register content set with *F6-24*.

■ F6-25: MECHATROLINK Watchdog Error Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-25 (03C9)	MECHATROLINK Watchdog Error Sel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor operation when *E5 [MECHATROLINK Watchdog Timer Err]* is detected.	1 (0 - 3)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

E5 appears on the keypad, and the drive continues to operate.

Note:

Prepare safety protection equipment and systems such as fast stop switches separately.

The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

■ F6-26: MECHATROLINK bUS Errors Detected

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-26 (03CA)	MECHATROLINK bUS Errors Detected	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *bUS [Option Communication Error]* is detected when the option card detects the *bUS* alarm for a number of times that exceeds the number set in *F6-26*.	2 times (2 to 10 times)

Parameter Details

11

F6-30: PROFIBUS-DP Node Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-30 (03CB)	PROFIBUS-DP Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for PROFIBUS-DP communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 125)

Note:
- Set a node address that is unique. Do not set this parameter to a value of 0.
- Node addresses 0, 1, and 2 are normally reserved for control, maintenance, and device self-diagnosis.

F6-31: PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-31 (03CC)	PROFIBUS-DP Clear Mode selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive after the Clear mode command is received.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Reset

Resets the drive settings such as the frequency reference and I/O settings.

1 : Hold previous state

The drive holds the state before the command is received.

F6-32: PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-32 (03CD)	PROFIBUS-DP Data Format Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the data format of PROFIBUS-DP communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 5)

Note:

The setting of *H5-11 [Communications ENTER Func Select]* determines whether the RAM enter is explicitly required or the RAM enter is executed automatically when writing parameters over network communication. When *F6-32 = 0, 1, or 2*, the RAM enter is not executed automatically regardless of the setting of *H5-11*.

0 : PPO Type

1 : Conventional

2 : PPO (bit0)

This function operates when both bit 0 and bit 4 in the register STW have values of 1 (operate). Refer to the PROFIBUS-DP communication technical manual for more information.

3 : PPO (Enter)

4 : Conv (Enter)

5 : PPO (bit0,Enter)

This function operates when both bit 0 and bit 4 in the register STW have values of 1 (operate). Refer to the PROFIBUS-DP communication technical manual for more information.

F6-35: CANopen Node ID Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-35 (03D0)	CANopen Node ID Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for CANopen communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 126)

Note:

Set a node address that is unique. Do not set this parameter to a value of 0. If the parameter is set incorrectly, the ERR on the option card flashes, and the drive will detect the *AEr [Station Address Setting Error]*.

F6-36: CANopen Communication Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-36 (03D1)	CANopen Communication Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the communications speed for CANopen communication. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 8)

0 : Auto-detection

The drive detects the network communication speed and automatically adjusts the communications speed accordingly.

1 : 10 kbps

2 : 20 kbps

3 : 50 kbps

4 : 125 kbps

5 : 250 kbps

6 : 500 kbps

7 : 800 kbps

8 : 1 Mbps

F6-45: BACnet Node Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-45 (02FB)	BACnet Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node address for BACnet communication.	1 (0 - 127)

F6-46: BACnet Baud Rate

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-46 (02FC)	BACnet Baud Rate	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the BACnet communications speed.	3 (0 - 8)

0 : 1200 bps

1 : 2400 bps

2 : 4800 bps

3 : 9600 bps

4 : 19.2 kbps

5 : 38.4 kbps

6 : 57.6 kbps

7 : 76.8 kbps

8 : 115.2 kbps

F6-47: Rx to Tx Wait Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-47 (02FD)	Rx to Tx Wait Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the wait time for reception and transmission of BACnet communication.	5 ms (5 - 65 ms)

F6-48: BACnet Device Object Identifier0

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-48 (02FE)	BACnet Device Object Identifier0	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the last word of addresses for BACnet communication.	0 (0 - FFFF)

■ F6-49: BACnet Device Object Identifier1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-49 (02FF)	BACnet Device Object Identifier1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the last word of addresses for BACnet communication.	0 (0 - 3F)

■ F6-50: DeviceNet MAC Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-50 (03C1)	DeviceNet MAC Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MAC address for DeviceNet communication. The drive is necessary to restart when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 64)

Note:

Set a MAC address that is unique. Do not set this parameter to a value of 0. If the parameter is set incorrectly, the ERR on the option card flashes, and the drive will detect the *AEr [Station Address Setting Error]*.

■ F6-51: DeviceNet Baud Rate

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-51 (03C2)	DeviceNet Baud Rate	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed for DeviceNet communication. The drive is necessary to restart when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 4)

0 : 125 kbps

1 : 250 kbps

2 : 500 kbps

3 : Adjustable from network

The communications speed is set by the controller.

4 : Detect automatically

The drive detects the network communication speed and automatically adjusts the communications speed accordingly.

■ F6-52: DeviceNet PCA Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-52 (03C3)	DeviceNet PCA Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the format of data sent from the DeviceNet communication master to the drive.	21 (0 - 255)

Note:

The setting value will be reset to default settings if the combination of *F6-52 [DeviceNet PCA Setting]* and *F6-53 [DeviceNet PPA Setting]* is not correct.

■ F6-53: DeviceNet PPA Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-53 (03C4)	DeviceNet PPA Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the format of data sent from the drive to the DeviceNet communication master.	71 (0 - 255)

Note:

The setting value will be reset to default settings if the combination of *F6-52 [DeviceNet PCA Setting]* and *F6-53 [DeviceNet PPA Setting]* is not correct.

F6-54: DeviceNet Idle Fault Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-54 (03C5)	DeviceNet Idle Fault Detection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether or not to detect issues of *EF0 [Option Card External Fault]* when data is not received from the DeviceNet master. The drive is necessary to restart when the setting is changed.	0 (0 - 4)

0 : Enabled

1 : Disabled, No Fault Detection

Does not detect *EF0* issues.

2 : Vendor Specific

3 : RUN Forward

4 : RUN Reverse

F6-55: DeviceNet BAUD RATE MEM

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-55 (03C6)	DN BAUD RATE MEM	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter is used to enable confirmation of the currently valid communications speed for DeviceNet communication via the keypad. This parameter is used for monitoring only.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : 125 kbps

1 : 250 kbps

2 : 500 kbps

F6-56: DeviceNet Speed Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-56 (03D7)	DeviceNet Speed Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed scale for DeviceNet communication.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-57: DeviceNet Current Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-57 (03D8)	DeviceNet Current Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-58: DeviceNet Torque Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-58 (03D9)	DeviceNet Torque Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-59: DeviceNet Power Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-59 (03DA)	DeviceNet Power Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the power scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-60: DeviceNet Voltage Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-60 (03DB)	DeviceNet Voltage Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the voltage scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-61: DeviceNet Time Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-61 (03DC)	DeviceNet Time Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time scale of the DeviceNet communication master.	0 (-15 - +15)

F6-62: DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-62 (03DD)	DeviceNet Heartbeat Interval	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Heart Beat for DeviceNet communication. A setting of 0 disables the Heart Beat function.	0 (0 - 10)

F6-63: DeviceNet Network MAC ID

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-63 (03DE)	DeviceNet Network MAC ID	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter is used to enable confirmation of the currently valid MAC address for DeviceNet communication via the keypad. This parameter is used for monitoring only.	0 (0 - 63)

F6-64 to F6-67: Dynamic Out Assembly 109 Param1 to 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-64 to F6-67 (03DF to 03E2)	Dynamic Out Assembly 109 Param 1 to 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Configurable Output 1 to 4 written to the MEMOBUS register.	0000h (0000h - FFFFh)

F6-68 to F6-71: Dynamic In Assembly 159 Param 1 to 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F6-68 to F6-71 (03E3, 03E4, 03C7, and 03C8)	Dynamic In Assembly 159 Param 1 to 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Configurable Input 1 to 4 loaded from the MEMOBUS register.	0000h (0000h - FFFFh)

F6-72: PowerLink Node Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F6-72 (081B)	PowerLink Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the node ID for PowerLink communication.	0 (0 - 255)

F7-01: IP Address 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-01 (03E5)	IP Address 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the IP Address of the device used to connect to the network. Sets the first octet. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	192 (0 to 255)

Note:
- Set the IP Address using *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 4]* when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*. Set an IP Addresses that is unique.
- Be sure to set *F7-01 to F7-12* when *F7-13 = 0*.

F7-02: IP Address 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-02 (03E6)	IP Address 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the IP Address of the device used to connect to the network. Sets the second octet. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	168 (0 to 255)

Note:
- Set the IP Address using *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to IP Address 4]* when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*. Set an IP Addresses that is unique.
- Be sure to set *F7-01 to F7-12* when *F7-13 = 0*.

F7-03: IP Address 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-03 (03E7)	IP Address 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the IP Address of the device used to connect to the network. Sets the third octet. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	1 (0 to 255)

Note:
- Set the IP Address using *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to IP Address 4]* when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*. Set an IP Addresses that is unique.
- Be sure to set *F7-01 to F7-12* when *F7-13 = 0*.

F7-04: IP Address 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-04 (03E8)	IP Address 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the IP Address of the device used to connect to the network. Sets the fourth octet. The drive must be restarted when the setting is changed.	20 (0 to 255)

Note:
- Set the IP Address using *F7-01 to F7-04 [IP Address 1 to IP Address 4]* when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*. Set an IP Addresses that is unique.
- Be sure to set *F7-01 to F7-12* when *F7-13 = 0*.

F7-05: Subnet Mask 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-05 (03E9)	Subnet Mask 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the subnet mask of the connected network. Sets the first octet.	255 (0 to 255)

Note:
Be sure to set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

■ F7-06: Subnet Mask 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-06 (03EA)	Subnet Mask 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the subnet mask of the connected network. Sets the second octet.	255 (0 to 255)

Note:

Be sure to set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

■ F7-07: Subnet Mask 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-07 (03EB)	Subnet Mask 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the subnet mask of the connected network. Sets the third octet.	255 (0 to 255)

Note:

Be sure to set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

■ F7-08: Subnet Mask 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-08 (03EC)	Subnet Mask 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the subnet mask of the connected network. Sets the fourth octet.	0 (0 to 255)

Note:

Be sure to set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

■ F7-09: Gateway Address 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-09 (03ED)	Gateway Address 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Gateway address for the connected network. Sets the first octet.	192 (0 to 255)

Note:

Be sure to set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

■ F7-10: Gateway Address 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-10 (03EE)	Gateway Address 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Gateway address for the connected network. Sets the second octet.	168 (0 to 255)

Note:

Be sure to set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

■ F7-11: Gateway Address 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-11 (03EF)	Gateway Address 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Gateway address for the connected network. Sets the third octet.	1 (0 to 255)

Note:

Be sure to set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

■ F7-12: Gateway Address 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-12 (03F0)	Gateway Address 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the Gateway address for the connected network. Sets the fourth octet.	1 (0 to 255)

Note:

Be sure to set this parameter when *F7-13 = 0 [Address Mode at Startup = Static]*.

■ F7-13: Address Mode at Startup

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-13 (03F1)	Address Mode at Startup	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the method to set addresses for option cards.	2 (0 - 2)

0 : Static

1 : BOOTP

2 : DHCP

Note:

- The following setting values are available when using the PROFINET communication option card (SI-EP3).
  0: Static
  2: DCP
- Parameters *F7-01 to F7-12 [IP Address 1 = Gateway Address 4]* must be configured when *F7-13 = 0*. Set an IP Addresses that is unique.

■ F7-14: Duplex Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-14 (03F2)	Duplex Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the setting method for the duplex mode.	1 (0 - 8)

0 : Auto/Auto

1 : Half/Half

2 : Full/Full

■ F7-15: Communication Speed Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-15 (03F3)	Communication Speed Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communications speed.	10 (10, 102)

10 : 10/10 Mbps

102 : 100/100 Mbps

Note:

Set *F7-15* when *F7-14 = 0 or 2 [Duplex Mode Selection = Auto/Auto or Full/Full]*.

■ F7-16: Timeout Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
F7-16 (03F4)	Timeout Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time of the timeout value for communications in increments of 0.1 s.	0.0 s (0.0 - 30.0 s)

Note:

A value of 0 disables the connection time out.

■ F7-17: EtherNet/IP Speed Scaling Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-17 (03F5)	EtherNet/IP Speed Scaling Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the speed monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)

■ F7-18: EtherNet/IP Current Scale Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-18 (03F6)	EtherNet/IP Current Scale Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the output current monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)

■ F7-19: EtherNet/IP Torque Scale Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-19 (03F7)	EtherNet/IP Torque Scale Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the torque monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)

■ F7-20: EtherNet/IP Power Scaling Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-20 (03F8)	EtherNet/IP Power Scaling Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the power monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)

■ F7-21: EtherNet/IP Voltage Scale Factor

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-21 (03F9)	EtherNet/IP Voltage Scale Factor	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the voltage monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)

■ F7-22: EtherNet/IP Time Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-22 (03FA)	EtherNet/IP Time Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the scaling factor for the time monitor for the EtherNet/IP object with the Class ID 2AH.	0 (-15 to 15)

■ F7-23 to F7-32: Dynamic Out Assembly 115 Param 1 to 10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-23 through F7-27 (03FB - 03FF) F7-28 through F7-32 (0370 - 0374)	Dynamic Out Assembly 115 Param 1 through 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used for setting the Output Assembly 116. The values received from the Output Assembly 116 are written to the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register stored for each parameter. When the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0, the values received from the Output Assembly 116 are not written to the registers.	0

F7-33 to F7-42: Dynamic In Assembly 165 Param 1 to 10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-33 through F7-42 (0375 - 037E)	Dynamic In Assembly 165 Param 1 through 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used for setting the input assembly 166. The values sent to the input assembly 166 are loaded from the MEMOBUS/Modbus address register stored for each parameter. When the MEMOBUS/Modbus address is 0, the value sent to the input assembly 166 is not defined, and so the default register value for the option card is returned.	0

F7-60: PZD1 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-60 (0780)	PZD1 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD1 (PPO output). PZD1 (PPO output) functions as the STW when *F7-60 = 0, 1, or 2*.	0

F7-61: PZD2 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-61 (0781)	PZD2 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD2 (PPO output). PZD2 (PPO output) functions as the HSW when *F7-61 = 0, 1, or 2*.	0

F7-62: PZD3 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-62 (0782)	PZD3 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD3 (PPO output). When *F7-62 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD3 (PPO output) is disabled.	0

F7-63: PZD4 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-63 (0783)	PZD4 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD4 (PPO output). When *F7-63 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD4 (PPO output) is disabled.	0

F7-64: PZD5 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-64 (0784)	PZD5 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD5 (PPO output). When *F7-64 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD5 (PPO output) is disabled.	0

F7-65: PZD6 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-65 (0785)	PZD6 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD6 (PPO output). When *F7-65 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD6 (PPO output) is disabled.	0

F7-66: PZD7 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-66 (0786)	PZD7 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD7 (PPO output). When *F7-66 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS register performed by the PZD7 (PPO output) is disabled.	0

F7-67: PZD8 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-67 (0787)	PZD8 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD8 (PPO output). Setting *F7-67 = 0, 1, or 2* disables the PZD8 Write.	0

F7-68: PZD9 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-68 (0788)	PZD9 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD9 (PPO output). When *F7-68 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD9 (PPO output) is disabled.	0

F7-69: PZD10 Write

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-69 (0789)	PZD10 Write	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD10 (PPO output). When *F7-69 = 0, 1, or 2*, the write operation to the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD10 (PPO output) is disabled.	0

F7-70: PZD1 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-70 (078A)	PZD1 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD1 (PPO Read). PZD1 (PPO input) functions as the ZSW when *F7-70 = 0*.	0

F7-71: PZD2 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-71 (078B)	PZD2 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD2 (PPO Read). PZD2 (PPO input) functions as the HIW when *F7-71 = 0*.	0

F7-72: PZD3 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-72 (078C)	PZD3 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD3 (PPO Read). When *F7-72 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD3 (PPO input) is disabled.	0

F7-73: PZD4 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-73 (078D)	PZD4 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD4 (PPO Read). When *F7-73 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS register performed by the PZD4 (PPO input) is disabled.	0

F7-74: PZD5 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-74 (078E)	PZD5 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD5 (PPO Read). When *F7-74 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD5 (PPO input) is disabled.	0

F7-75: PZD6 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-75 (078F)	PZD6 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD6 (PPO Read). When *F7-75 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD6 (PPO input) is disabled.	0

F7-76: PZD7 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-76 (0790)	PZD7 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD7 (PPO Read). When *F7-76 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS register performed by the PZD7 (PPO input) is disabled.	0

F7-77: PZD8 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-77 (0791)	PZD8 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD8 (PPO Read). When *F7-77 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD8 (PPO input) is disabled.	0

F7-78: PZD9 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-78 (0792)	PZD9 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD9 (PPO Read). When *F7-78 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD9 (PPO input) is disabled.	0

F7-79: PZD10 Read

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
F7-79 (0793)	PZD10 Read	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the MEMOBUS/Modbus address for PZD10 (PPO Read). When *F7-79 = 0*, the load operation from the MEMOBUS/Modbus register performed by the PZD10 (PPO input) is disabled.	0

11.8 H: Terminal Functions

H parameters are used to assign functions to external input and output terminals.

◆ H1: Digital Inputs

H1 Parameters set the MFDI terminal functions.

■ H1-01 to H1-08 Terminal S1 to S8 Function Selection

The drive has eight MFDI terminals. Refer to the following table for drive default settings and functions.

No.	Name	Default	Function
H1-01	Terminal S1 Function Selection	40(F) *1	Forward RUN (2-Wire)
H1-02	Terminal S2 Function Selection	41(F) *1	Reverse RUN (2-Wire)
H1-03	Terminal S3 Function Selection	24	External Fault (NO-Always-Coast)
H1-04	Terminal S4 Function Selection	14	Fault Reset
H1-05	Terminal S5 Function Selection	3(0) *1	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1
H1-06	Terminal S6 Function Select	4(3) *1	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2
H1-07	Terminal S7 Function Selection	6(4) *1	Jog Reference Selection
H1-08	Terminal S8 Function Selection	8	Baseblock Command (N.O.)

*1 The value in parentheses indicate the default setting when initialized with *A1-03 = 3330 [Initialize Parameters = 3-Wire initialization]*.

Refer to the following table and use *H1-xx [MFDI Function Select]* to set the function.

Table 11.47 Multi-Function Digital Input Setting Values

Setting	Function	Setting	Function
0 *1	3-Wire Sequence	16	Motor 2 Selection
1	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection	17 *1	Fast Stop (N.C.)
2	External Reference 1/2 Selection	18	Timer Function
3	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1	19	PID Disable
4	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2	1A	Accel/Decel Time Selection 2
5	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3	1B	Program Lockout
6	Jog Reference Selection	1E	Reference Sample Hold
7	Accel/decel Time Selection 1	20 to 2F *1	External Fault
8 *1	Baseblock Command (N.O.)	30	PID Integrator Reset
9 *1	Baseblock Command (N.C.)	31	PID Integrator Hold
A	Accel/Decel Ramp Hold	32	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4
B	oH2 [Overheat Alarm]	34	PID Soft Starter Disable
C	Analog Terminal Enable Selection	35	PID Input (Error) Invert
D	V/f w/PG Encoder Feedback Ignore	3E	PID Setpoint Selection 1
E	ASR Integral Reset	3F	PID Setpoint Selection 2
F	Through Mode	40 *1	Forward RUN (2-Wire)
10	Up Command	41 *1	Reverse RUN (2-Wire)
11	Down Command	42 *1	Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)
12 *1	Forward Jog	43 *1	FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2)
13 *1	Reverse Jog	44	Add Offset Frequency 1 (d7-01)
14	Fault Reset	45	Add Offset Frequency 2 (d7-02)
15 *1	Fast Stop (N.O.)	46	Add Offset Frequency 3 (d7-03)

Setting	Function
47	Node Setup (CANopen)
60	DC Injection Braking Command
61	Speed Search from Fmax
62	Speed Search from Fref
63	Field Weakening
65 *1	KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.C.)
66 *1	KEB Ride-Thru 1 Activate (N.O.)
67	Communications Test Mode
68	High Slip Braking (HSB) Activate
6A	Drive Enable
71	Torque Control
72	Zero Servo
75	Up 2 Command
76	Down 2 Command

Setting	Function
77	ASR Gain (C5-03) Select
78	Analog TorqueRef Polarity Invert
7A *1	KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.C.)
7B *1	KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.O.)
7C *1	Short Circuit Braking (N.O.)
7D *1	Short Circuit Braking (N.C.)
7E	Reverse Rotation Identifier
7F	PID Bi-Directional Enable
90 to 97 *1	DWEZ Digital Inputs 1 to 8
9F	DWEZ Disable
101 to 19F	Inverse input of 1 to 9F Performs inverse input on the function of the selected MFDI. Input two digits 01 to 9F in place of xx in 1xx to select the function that will undergo inverse input.

*1 Inverse input is not available.

■ H1-01: Terminal S1 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H1-01 (0438)	Terminal S1 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S1.	40 (1-19F)

Note:

When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *F*.

■ H1-02: Terminal S2 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-02 (0439)	Terminal S2 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S2.	41 (1 - 19F)

Note:

When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *F*.

■ H1-03: Terminal S3 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-03 (0400)	Terminal S3 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S3.	24 (0 - 19F)

■ H1-04: Terminal S4 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-04 (0401)	Terminal S4 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S4.	14 (0 - 19F)

H1-05: Terminal S5 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-05 (0402)	Terminal S5 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S5.	3 (0 - 19F)

Note:

When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *0*.

H1-06: Terminal S6 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-06 (0403)	Terminal S6 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S6.	4 (0 - 19F)

Note:

When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *3*.

H1-07: Terminal S7 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-07 (0404)	Terminal S7 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S7.	6 (0 - 19F)

Note:

When *Initialization [A1-03 = 3330]* has been performed for a 3-wire sequence, the default setting is *4*.

H1-08: Terminal S8 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-08 (0405)	Terminal S8 Function Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function assigned to the MFDI terminal S8.	8 (0 - 19F)

H1-21: Terminal S1 Function Select 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-21 (0B70)	Terminal S1 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S1.	F (1 - 19F)

Operates the function assigned to *H1-01 [Terminal S1 Function Select]* and the function assigned to *H1-21* simultaneously if the MFDI terminal S1 is turned ON.

When *F* is assigned as the setting value, the function will be disabled.

H1-22: Terminal S2 Function Select 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-22 (0B71)	Terminal S2 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S2.	F (1 - 19F)

Operates the function assigned to *H1-02 [Terminal S2 Function Select]* and the function assigned to *H1-22* simultaneously if the MFDI terminal S2 is turned ON.

When *F* is assigned as the setting value, the function will be disabled.

■ H1-23: Terminal S3 Function Select 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-23 (0B72)	Terminal S3 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S3.	F (1 - 19F)

Operates the function assigned to *H1-03 [Terminal S3 Function Select]* and the function assigned to *H1-23* simultaneously if the MFDI terminal S3 is turned ON.

When *F* is assigned as the setting value, the function will be disabled.

■ H1-24: Terminal S4 Function Select 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-24 (0B73)	Terminal S4 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S4.	F (1 - 19F)

Operates the function assigned to *H1-04 [Terminal S4 Function Select]* and the function assigned to *H1-24* simultaneously if the MFDI terminal S4 is turned ON.

When *F* is assigned as the setting value, the function will be disabled.

■ H1-25: Terminal S5 Function Select 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-25 (0B74)	Terminal S5 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S5.	F (1 - 19F)

Operates the function assigned to *H1-05 [Terminal S5 Function Select]* and the function assigned to *H1-25* simultaneously if the MFDI terminal S5 is turned ON.

When *F* is assigned as the setting value, the function will be disabled.

■ H1-26: Terminal S6 Function Select 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-26 (0B75)	Terminal S6 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S6.	F (1 - 19F)

Operates the function assigned to *H1-06 [Terminal S6 Function Select]* and the function assigned to *H1-26* simultaneously if the MFDI terminal S6 is turned ON.

When *F* is assigned as the setting value, the function will be disabled.

■ H1-27: Terminal S7 Function Select 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-27 (0B76)	Terminal S7 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S7.	F (1 - 19F)

Operates the function assigned to *H1-07 [Terminal S7 Function Select]* and the function assigned to *H1-27* simultaneously if the MFDI terminal S7 is turned ON.

When *F* is assigned as the setting value, the function will be disabled.

■ H1-28: Terminal S8 Function Select 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-28 (0B77)	Terminal S8 Function Select 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the 2nd function for the MFDI terminal S8.	F (1 - 19F)

Operates the function assigned to *H1-08 [Terminal S8 Function Select]* and the function assigned to *H1-28* simultaneously if the MFDI terminal S8 is turned ON.

When *F* is assigned as the setting value, the function will be disabled.

■ MEMOBUS/Modbus Multi-Function Digital Input 1 to 3 Functions Selection

The function for the MFDI can be assigned to MEMOBUS register *bit 0 to 2* of *[15C0(Hex.)]*. Select the function with *H1-40 to H1-42 [Extend MFDI Function Selection]*.

Note:

- Refer to H1-xx "MFDI setting values" for the setting values of the MFDI.
- *0 [3-Wire Sequence]* and *20 to 2F [External fault]* cannot be assigned in *H1-40* to *H1-42*.
- When *H1-40* to *H1-42* are not used, set *H1-40 to H1-42 = F [Through Mode]*.
- Multi-function input for digital input option D1-A3 cannot be used simultaneously with function selection for MEMOBUS/Modbus MFDI 1 to 3.

■ H1-40: Extend MFDI1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-40 (0B54)	Extend MFDI1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects MFDI function assigned to *bit 0* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0 (Hex.)*.	F (1 - 19F)

■ H1-41: Extend MFDI2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-41 (0B55)	Extend MFDI2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects MFDI function assigned to *bit 1* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0 (Hex.)*.	F (1 - 19F)

■ H1-42: Extend MFDI3 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H1-42 (0B56)	Extend MFDI3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects MFDI function assigned to *bit 2* of the MEMOBUS register *15C0 (Hex.)*.	F (1 - 19F)

◆ Multi-Function Digital Input Setting Values

Selects a function set with *H1-01 to H1-08*.

■ 0: 3-Wire Sequence

Setting	Function	Description
0	3-Wire Sequence	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the direction of motor rotation for 3-wire sequence.

If the 3-wire sequence is set to any other terminal than MFDI terminals S1 and S2, these terminals will be the input terminals for Forward run/Reverse run command. Terminals S1 and S2 will be automatically set to Run command (RUN) and Stop command (STOP) respectively.

The drive rotates the motor if terminal S1 (Run command) is turned ON for 1 ms or more. The drive stops if terminal S2 (Stop command) is switched OFF. When terminal Sx that is set in 3-wire sequence is switched OFF, the drive will operate in the forward direction, and when it is switched ON, the drive will operate in the reverse direction.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Set the multi-function input terminal parameters before closing the control circuit wiring. Incorrect Run/Stop circuit sequence settings can cause death or serious injury from moving equipment.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard.*
When using a 3-Wire sequence:
- *Set the drive for 3-Wire sequence.*
- *Set b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Disregard Existing RUN Command]*
- *Wire the drive for 3-Wire sequence.*

The motor can rotate in reverse when energizing the drive if these three conditions are true:
- *The drive is wired for 3-Wire sequence.*
- *The drive is set for a 2-Wire sequence (default).*
- *b1-17 = 1 [Accept Existing RUN Command]*

Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury from moving equipment.

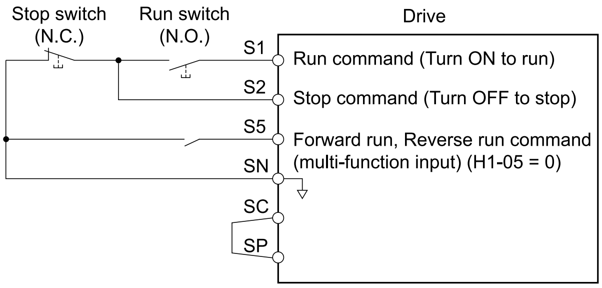


Figure 11.79 3-Wire Sequence Wiring Example

.

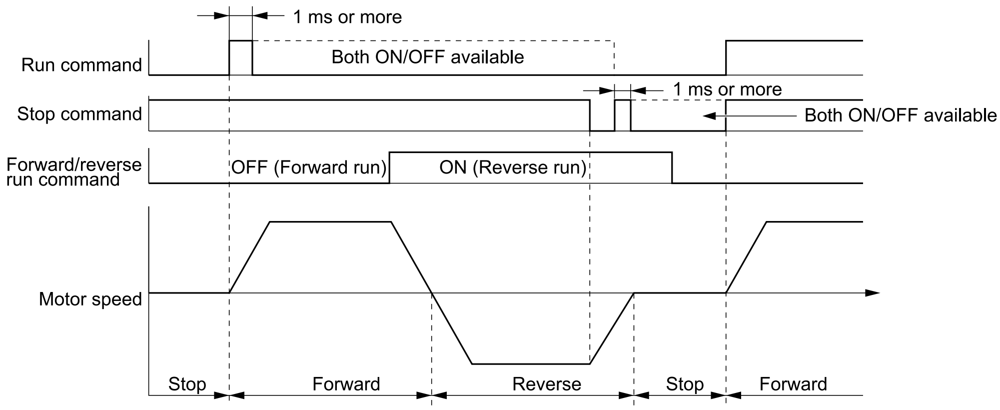


Figure 11.80 3-Wire Sequence Time Chart

Note:
- Turn the terminal ON for 1 ms or more to input the Run command.
- The default setting for *b1-17 [Run Command at Power Up]* is *0 [Disregard existing RUN command]*. The protective function activates and the  will flash quickly if the Run command was enabled when the power was energized. Depending on the application, set *b1-17 = 1 [Accept existing RUN command]* if run is permitted.

■ 1: LOCAL/REMOTE Selection

Setting	Function	Description
1	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches drive control between the keypad (LOCAL) and an external source (REMOTE).

Note:
- When the LOCAL/REMOTE selection has been set from the multi-function input terminal, the LOCAL/REMOTE Selection key on the keypad will be disabled.
-  will be lit when Local Mode is selected.
- When the Run command is ON, it is not possible to switch between Local Mode and Remote Mode.

ON : LOCAL

A mode in which the keypad is used as the Frequency reference source and Run command source

OFF : REMOTE

An operation mode in which frequency reference and Run command settings can be set in *b1-01, b1-02 [Frequency Reference Selection 1/2]* or *b1-15, b1-16 [Run Command Selection 1/2]*

■ 2: External Reference 1/2 Selection

Setting	Function	Description
2	External Reference 1/ 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between the Run command source 1/2 and Reference command source 1/2 when in REMOTE mode.

Note:

When a Run command is being input, switching between reference sources is not permitted.

ON : *b1-15 = [Frequency Reference Selection 2], b1-16 [Run Command Selection 2]*

OFF : *b1-01 = [Frequency Reference Selection 1], b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]*

■ 3: Multi-Step Speed Reference 1

Setting	Function	Description
3	Multi-Step Speed Reference 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches *d1-01 to d1-08 [Multi-Step Speed Reference]* using a combination of multi-step speed references 1, 2 and 3.

Note:

Refer to the “Setting Procedures for Multi-step Speed Operation” of the d-parameter for details.

■ 4: Multi-Step Speed Reference 2

Setting	Function	Description
4	Multi-Step Speed Reference 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches *d1-01 to d1-08 [Multi-Step Speed Reference]* using a combination of multi-step speed references 1, 2 and 3.

Note:

Refer to the “Setting Procedures for Multi-step Speed Operation” of the d-parameter for details.

■ 5: Multi-Step Speed Reference 3

Setting	Function	Description
5	Multi-Step Speed Reference 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches *d1-01 to d1-08 [Multi-Step Speed Reference]* using a combination of multi-step speed references 1, 2 and 3.

Note:

Refer to the “Setting Procedures for Multi-step Speed Operation” of the d-parameter for details.

■ 6: Jog Reference Selection

Setting	Function	Description
6	Jog Reference Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables the Jog Reference (JOG command) that was set in*d1-17*. The Jog Reference (JOG command) overrides even References 1 to 16 (d1-01 to d1-16).

■ 7: Accel/decel Time Selection 1

Setting	Function	Description
7	Accel/decel Time Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between *C1-01, C1-02 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1]* and *C1-03, C1-04 [Acceleration/Deceleration Time 2]*.

Note:

Refer to “C1: Accel & Decel Time” for details.

■ 8: Baseblock Command (N.O.)

Setting	Function	Description
8	Baseblock Command (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If a baseblock command (N.O.) is input, the drive output will stop and the motor will coast to stop.

The keypad flashes *bb [Baseblock]*. If the baseblock command is canceled when the Run command is ON, the drive restarts the motor utilizing the speed search function.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. If using the Baseblock command with hoist-type application, make sure the holding brake is closed when the Baseblock command is input and the drive shuts off its output. Failure to do so may result in the motor suddenly coasting when the Baseblock command is input, which may result in the load slipping or falling.*

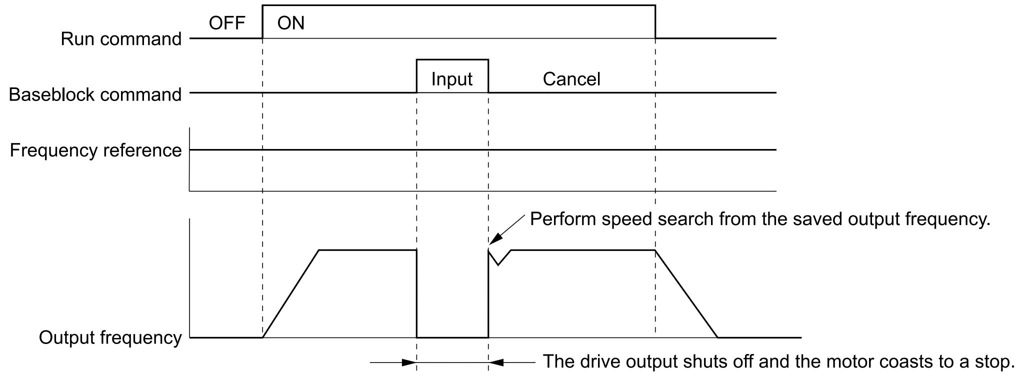


Figure 11.81 Baseblock Command Time Chart

ON : Baseblock (drive output stop)

OFF : Normal operation

■ 9: Baseblock Command (N.C.)

Setting	Function	Description
9	Baseblock Command (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If a baseblock command (N.C.) is input (turned OFF), the drive output will stop and the motor will coast to stop.

The keypad flashes *bb [Baseblock]*. If the baseblock command is canceled when the Run command is ON, the drive restarts the motor utilizing the speed search function.

ON : Normal operation

OFF : Baseblock (drive output stop)

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. If using the Baseblock command with hoist-type application, make sure the holding brake is closed when the Baseblock command is input and the drive shuts off its output. Failure to do so may result in the motor suddenly coasting when the Baseblock command is input, which may result in the load slipping or falling.*

■ A: Accel/Decel Ramp Hold

Setting	Function	Description
A	Accel/Decel Ramp Hold	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Momentarily pauses motor acceleration and deceleration when the terminal is turned ON, retains the output frequency that was stored in the drive at the time of the pause, and restarts motor operation.

If the terminal is turned OFF, the drive restarts acceleration and deceleration.

When *d4-01 = 1 [Freq Reference Retention Select = Enabled]*, if the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold terminal is ON, the drive will store the output frequency in memory. While the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold command is ON, the drive will restart the motor at this output frequency even if the drive experiences a run stop or momentary power loss.

Note:

Refer to “d4-01: Freq Reference Retention Select” for details.

■ B: Drive Overheat Alarm (oH2)

Setting	Function	Description
B	Drive Overheat Alarm (oH2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the terminal is turned ON, the keypad flashes an *oH2 [Drive Overheat Warning] minor fault message*. The fault does not affect drive operation.

■ C: Analog Terminal Input Selection

Setting	Function	Description
C	Analog Terminal Input Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the terminal selected with the *H3-14 [Analog Input Term Enable Select]* function.

ON : Terminal selected with *H3-14* is enabled

OFF : Terminal selected with *H3-14* is disabled

■ D: PG Encoder Disable

Setting	Function	Description
D	PG Encoder Disable	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Disregards feedback control from the encoder and runs V/f Control run if the terminal is turned ON. Controls the motor speed using feedback from the encoder if the terminal is turned OFF.

ON : Speed feedback control disable (V/f Control)

OFF : Speed feedback control enable (Closed Loop V/f Control)

■ E: ASR Integral Reset

Setting	Function	Description
E	ASR Integral Reset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the integral value and switches the speed control loop between PI control and P control.

ON : P control

OFF : PI control

■ F: Through Mode

Setting	Function	Description
F	Through Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set when a terminal is not used or when using a terminal in through mode.

The through mode is a function that uses the signal input to the terminal as a digital input for the upper sequence via a communication option or MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. This input signal does not affect drive operation.

■ 10: Up Command

Setting	Function	Description
10	Up Command	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is paired with setting value 11 (Down command). When using the Up command and Down command, the user can raise and lower the frequency reference of the drive using two push buttons.

ON : Raises the frequency reference.

OFF : Holds the current frequency reference.

Note:
- If only one of either the Up command or Down command has been set, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* will be detected.
- If two or more of the following functions have been allocated at the same time, *oPE03* occurs.
  – Up/Down command
  – Accel/Decel Ramp Hold
  – Reference sample hold
  – Offset Frequency 1, 2, 3 addition
  – Up/Down 2 Command
- The Up/Down command can be used when the keypad is in REMOTE mode or *b1-01 ≠ 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 ≠ Keypad]*.
- The Up/Down command does not function when switching to parameter *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* using *External Reference 1/2 Selection [H1-xx = 2]*.

If the Up command is input, the frequency reference increases, and if Down command is input, the frequency reference decreases.

Up and Down command has priority over all other frequency references. When the Up/Down command is enabled, the following frequency references will be disregarded.

- Frequency reference from Keypad *[b1-01 = 0]*
- Frequency reference from Analog Input *[b1-01 = 1]*
- Frequency reference from Pulse Train Input *[b1-01 = 4]*

The table below shows the Up and Down commands with their corresponding operation.

Table 11.48 Up Command and Down Command

Command status		Drive operation
Up command (10)	Down command (11)	
OFF	OFF	Holds the current frequency reference.
ON	OFF	Raises the frequency reference.
OFF	ON	Lowers the frequency reference.
ON	ON	Holds the current frequency reference.

Combine Frequency Reference Hold Functions and Up/Down Commands

- When the Run command is cleared, or when the drive is restarted when *d4-01 = 0 [Freq Reference Retention Function = Disabled]*, the Up/Down command will reset to 0.
- When parameter *d4-01 = 1 [Enabled]*, the drive saves the frequency reference set during the Up/Down command. If the Run command is cycled or the drive is restarted, the drive stores the frequency reference value and restarts the motor at this frequency value. After the Run command is cleared, turn ON the terminal set for the Up command or Down command to reset the stored reference value to 0.

Note:

Refer to “d4-01: Freq Reference Retention Select” for details.

Combining Upper/Lower Limits of the Frequency Reference and the Up/Down Commands

Set the upper limit value of the frequency reference to *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*.

The lower limit value of the frequency reference can be set with analog input or in*d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]*. The configurable values differ depending on the setting for *d4-10 [Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select]*. When the Run command is executed, the lower limits of the frequency reference are as follows.

- When the lower limit of the frequency reference is set only for *d2-02*, the drive accelerates the motor up to the lower limit value of the frequency reference at the same time the Run command is input.
- When the lower limit of the frequency reference is set only for analog input, the drive accelerates the motor up to the lower limit value of the frequency reference when the Run command, and Up command or Down command for the drive is enabled. When only the Run command is enabled, the motor does not start.
- When the following conditions are present, the drive accelerates the motor up to *d2-02* setting value if the Run command is input. When the motor has accelerated to the setting value of *d2-02*, if the Up/Down command is enabled, the motor accelerates to the lower limit value of the analog input.
  - The lower limit value of the frequency reference is set for both the analog input and *d2-02*
  - The lower limit value of the analog input is higher than the setting value of*d2-02*

Note:

Refer to “d4-10: Up/Down Freq Lower Limit Select” for details.

The following time chart shows an example of how Up/Down command operates. In this example, the lower limit value of the frequency reference is set in *d2-02*. The time chart when *Freq Reference Retention Select [d4-01]* is enabled and disabled is shown below.

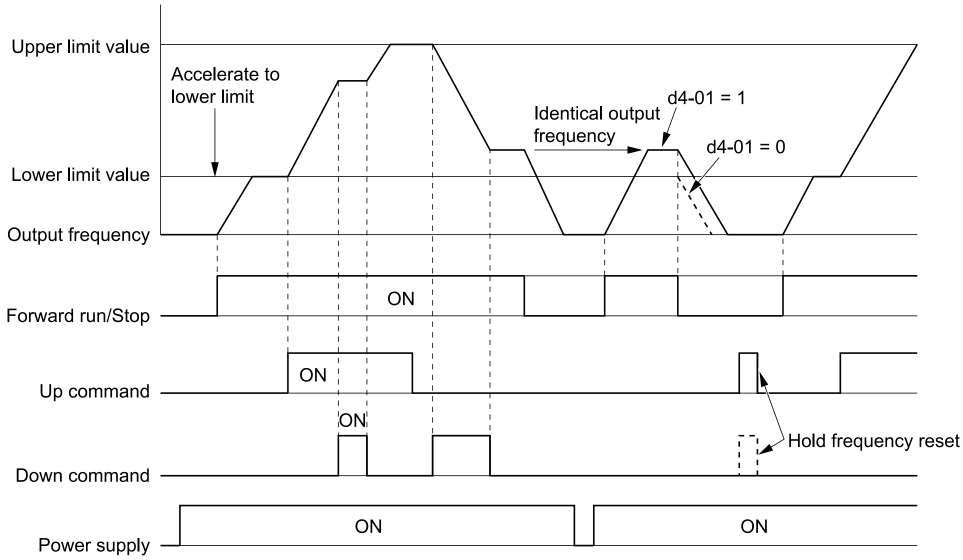


Figure 11.82 Up/Down Command Time Chart

■ 11: Down Command

Setting	Function	Description
11	Down Command	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is paired with setting value 10 (Up command). When using the Up command and Down command, the user can raise and lower the frequency reference of the drive using two push buttons.

ON : Lowers the frequency reference.

OFF : Holds the current frequency reference.

Note:
- If only one of either the Up command or Down command has been set, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* will be detected.
- If two or more of the following functions have been allocated at the same time, *oPE03* occurs.
  - –Up/Down command
  - –Accel/Decel Ramp Hold
  - –Reference sample hold
  - –Offset Frequency 1, 2, 3 addition
  - –Up/Down 2 Command
- The Up/Down command can be used when the keypad is in REMOTE mode or *b1-01 ≠ 0 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 ≠ Keypad]*.
- The Up/Down command does not function when switching to parameter *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* using *External Reference 1/2 Selection [H1-xx = 2]*.

If the Up command is input, the frequency reference increases, and if Down command is input, the frequency reference decreases.

Up and Down command has priority over all other frequency references. When the Up/Down command is enabled, the following frequency references will be disregarded.

- Frequency reference from Keypad *[b1-01 = 0]*
- Frequency reference from Analog Input *[b1-01 = 1]*
- Frequency reference from Pulse Train Input *[b1-01 = 4]*

■ 12: Forward Jog

Setting	Function	Description
12	Forward Jog	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputting the Forward JOG command runs the motor in the forward direction at the jog frequency set in *d1-17 [Jog Reference]*.

Note:
- There is no need to input the Run command.
- The Forward JOG command has priority over all other frequency references.
- The drive performs ramp to stop when the Forward JOG and Reverse JOG commands have been turned ON at the same time for 500 ms or more.

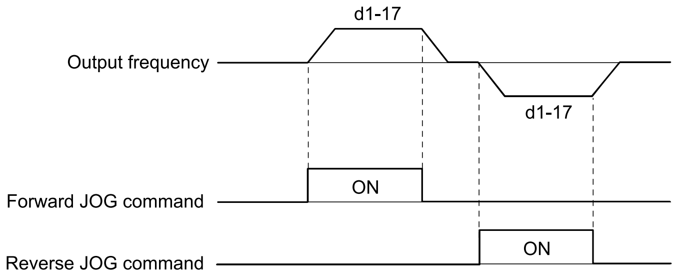


Figure 11.83 JOG Operation Pattern

■ 13: Reverse Jog

Setting	Function	Description
13	Reverse Jog	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputting the Reverse JOG command reverses the motor at the jog frequency set in *d1-17 [Jog Reference]*.

Note:
- There is no need to input the Run command.
- The Reverse JOG command has priority over all other frequency references.
- The drive performs ramp to stop when the Forward JOG and Reverse JOG commands have been turned ON at the same time for 500 ms or more.

■ 14: Fault Reset

Setting	Function	Description
14	Fault Reset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When the terminal is ON while the Run command is inactive, the fault currently detected by the drive will be reset.

When a fault is detected, the drive turns ON the fault relay output and shuts off the output. The motor coasts to stop.

When a fault is detected for which the stopping method can be selected, apply the selected Stopping Method. Then press the > (RESET) on the keypad to turn the Run command OFF, or reset the fault by setting the fault reset terminal ON.

Note:

The fault reset signal is disregarded when the Run command is enabled. Remove the Run command before attempting to clear a fault situation.

■ 15: Fast Stop (N.O.)

Setting	Function	Description
15	Fast Stop (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When Fast Stop (N.O.) is input while the drive is running, the drive performs ramp to stop in a deceleration time configured with *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*.

The drive will not restart the motor after fast stop input has been canceled until the following conditions are met.

- The motor is completely stopped.
- The Run command is canceled.
- The fast stop command is canceled.

Note:
- Set 17 (Fast Stop (N.C.)) to input the emergency stop command using the N.C. switch.
- Refer to "C1-09: Fast Stop Time" for details.

NOTICE: *Rapid deceleration can trigger an overvoltage fault. Set an appropriate Fast Stop time in C1-09 [Fast Stop Time] to avoid this uncontrolled motor state and to ensure that the motor stops quickly and safely. The drive output shuts off when faulted and the motor coasts.*

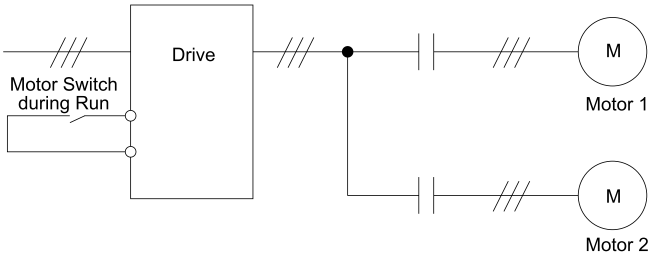
■ 16: Motor 2 Selection

Setting	Function	Description
16	Motor 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between motors 1 and 2. Switch between motors when they are stopped.

The user can switch between 2 induction motors using an external input, and operate them. The drive saves the control methods, V/f patterns, and motor parameters of the 2 motors, and optimizes control of them both.

ON : Selects motor 2

OFF : Selects motor 1



If motor 2 is selected, the parameters used by the drive are switched to the motor 2 parameters.

Table 11.49 Switch Parameters for Switching from Motor 1 to Motor 2

Parameters	Motor 2 Selection	
	OFF (Motor 1)	ON (Motor 2)
C1-xx [Accel & Decel Time]	C1-01 to C1-04	C1-05 to C1-08
C3-xx [Slip Compensation]	C3-01 to C3-04	C3-21 to C3-24
C4-xx [Torque Compensation]	C4-01	C4-07
C5-xx [Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)]	C5-01 to C5-08, C5-12, C5-17, C5-18	C5-21 to C5-28, C5-32, C5-37, C5-38
E1-xx, E3-xx [V/f Patterns] E2-xx, E-4xx [Motor Parameters]	E1-xx, E2-xx	E3-xx, E4-xx
F1-xx [number of PG pulses per revolution]	F1-01 to F1-21	F1-02 to F1-04, F1-08 to F1-11, F1-14, F1-31 to F1-37

Note:
- When the 2 motors are used, a protective function set in *L1-01 [Motor Overload Protection Select]* is applied to both motors.
- Motors 1 and 2 cannot be switched while during run. Any attempt to switch the motors while they are running will produce a *rUn* error.
- The wait time for switchover is 500 ms when switching between encoder motors. It is 200 ms for other control methods. After the motors are switched, input a Run command after waiting over these times.

■ 17: Fast Stop (N.C.)

Setting	Function	Description
17	Fast Stop (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When Fast Stop (N.C.) is input while the drive is running, the drive performs ramp to stop in a deceleration time configured with *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*.

The drive will not restart the motor after fast stop input has been canceled until the following conditions are met.

- The motor is completely stopped.
- The Run command is canceled.
- The fast stop command is canceled.

Note:
- Set 15 (Fast Stop (N.O.)) to input the emergency stop command using the N.O. switch.
- Refer to “C1-09: Fast Stop Time” for details.

NOTICE: *Rapid deceleration can trigger an overvoltage fault. Set an appropriate Fast Stop time in C1-09 [Fast Stop Time] to avoid this uncontrolled motor state and to ensure that the motor stops quickly and safely. The drive output shuts off when faulted and the motor coasts.*

The following time chart shows an example of how fast stop operates.

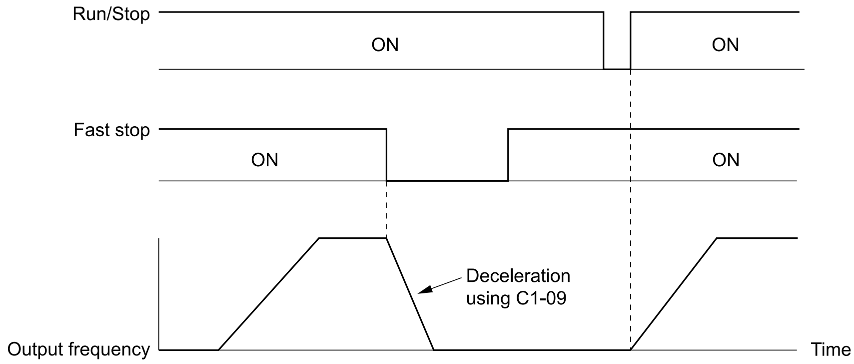


Figure 11.84 Fast Stop Time Chart

18: Timer Function Input

Setting	Function	Description
18	Timer Function Input	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used as the input terminal for the timer function. It is paired with *Timer Output [H2-xx = 12]*.

Note:

Refer to “b4: Timer Function” for details.

19: PID Disable

Setting	Function	Description
19	PID Disable	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Disables PID control using an external input when *b5-01 = 1 to 8 [PID Function Setting = Enabled]*.

ON : PID control disabled

OFF : PID control enabled

1A: Accel/Decel Time Selection 2

Setting	Function	Description
1A	Accel/Decel Time Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is used in combination with the *Accel/decel Time Selection 1 [H1-xx = 7]*. Switches between *C1-01 to C1-08 [Acceleration and Deceleration Times 1 to 4]*.

Note:

Refer to “C1: Accel & Decel Time” for details.

1B: Program Lockout

Setting	Function	Description
1B	Program Lockout	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The following parameter setting values can be changed when the terminal set for program lockout is ON. When the terminal is OFF, the setting values of parameters cannot be changed.

The user can still view parameter setting values when the terminal is *OFF [Parameters Cannot be Edited]*.

ON : Program Lockout

OFF : Parameter Write Prohibit

1E: Reference sample hold

Setting	Function	Description
1E	Reference sample hold	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The analog frequency reference input via terminal A1, A2 or A3 will be sampled and operation will continue at that frequency.

This function takes a sample of the analog frequency reference at the point in time 100 ms has passed since the terminal was turned ON, and holds the sample. If the sample/hold command is re-input, the function takes another sample of the analog frequency reference and holds it. If the power is shut off, the analog frequency that was saved via sampling will be erased and the frequency reference will be reset to 0.

The following illustration shows an example of how the function operates.

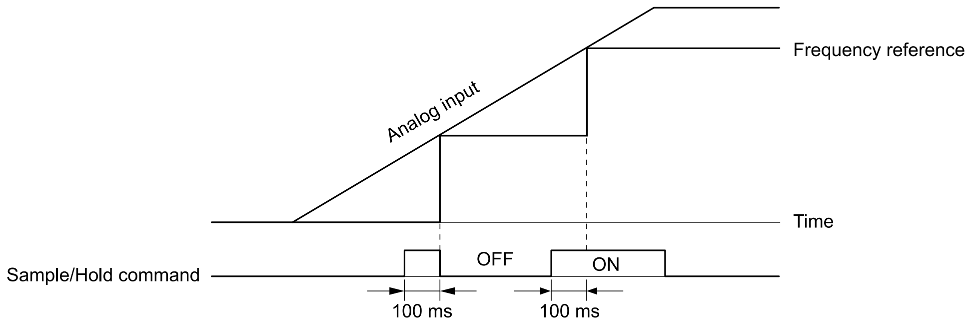


Figure 11.85 Reference sample hold

The Reference sample hold function cannot be set at the same time as the following functions. Setting them at the same time will trigger *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

- *H1-xx = A [Accel/Decel Ramp Hold]*
- *H1-xx = 10, 11 [Up Command, Down Command]*
- *H1-xx = 44 to 46 [Offset frequency]*
- *H1-xx = 75, 76 [Up 2 Command, Down 2 Command]*

■ 20 to 2F: External Fault

Setting	Function	Description
20 to 2F	External Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation that was active at the time the failure or fault was detected in the external device connected to the drive from any of the patterns between 20 to 2F.

EFx [External Fault (Terminal Sx)] is displayed on the keypad when external fault is input. The keypad will display *EFx* where x is the number of the terminal (terminal Sx) to which the external fault signal is assigned. For example, when an external fault signal is input to terminal S3, *EF3* will be displayed on the keypad.

Select the value set in *H1-xx* from a combination of the following three conditions:

- Signal input method from peripheral devices
- External fault detection method
- Motor stopping method (operation after external fault detection)

The following table shows the relationship between the conditions and the value set to *H1-xx*.

Table 11.50 Stopping Method for External Fault

Setting	Signal input method from peripheral devices *1		External fault detection method *2		Stopping Method			
	N.O.	N.C.	Always Detected	Detected during RUN Only	Ramp to Stop (Fault)	Coast to Stop (Fault)	Fast Stop (Fault)	Continuous Operation (Alarm Only)
20	x	-	x	-	x	-	-	-
21	-	x	x	-	x	-	-	-
22	x	-	-	x	x	-	-	-
23	-	x	-	x	x	-	-	-
24	x	-	x	-	-	x	-	-
25	-	x	x	-	-	x	-	-
26	x	-	-	x	-	x	-	-
27	-	x	-	x	-	x	-	-
28	x	-	x	-	-	-	x	-
29	-	x	x	-	-	-	x	-

Setting	Signal input method from peripheral devices *1		External fault detection method *2		Stopping Method			
	N.O.	N.C.	Always Detected	Detected during RUN Only	Ramp to Stop (Fault)	Coast to Stop (Fault)	Fast Stop (Fault)	Continuous Operation (Alarm Only)
2A	x	-	-	x	-	-	x	-
2B	-	x	-	x	-	-	x	-
2C	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	x
2D	-	x	x	-	-	-	-	x
2E	x	-	-	x	-	-	-	x
2F	-	x	-	x	-	-	-	x

*1 Determine whether the terminal is N.O. (detects external fault when switched ON) or N.C. (detects external fault when switched OFF).

*2 Determine whether detection for each fault should be enabled only during run or always detected.

■ 30: PID integral reset

Setting	Function	Description
30	PID integral reset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the value of the PID control integral to 0 while the terminal is ON, and holds the value.

Note:

Refer to “PID control block diagram” for details.

■ 31: PID integral hold

Setting	Function	Description
31	PID integral hold	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This function force holds the integral value of the PID control as long as the terminal is ON.

If the input terminal is turned OFF, PID control restarts the integral.

Note:

Refer to “PID control block diagram” for details.

■ 32: Multi-Step Speed Reference 4

Setting	Function	Description
32	Multi-Step Speed Reference 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches *d1-09 to d1-16 [Reference 9 to 16]* using a combination of multi-step speed references 1, 2 and 3.

Note:

Refer to “Setting procedure for the multi-step speed operation” for details.

■ 34: PID soft starter cancel

Setting	Function	Description
34	PID soft starter cancel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the PID soft starter.

ON : Disabled

Disables *b5-17 [PID Accel/Decel Time]*.

OFF : Enabled

Enables *b5-17 [PID Accel/Decel Time]*.

Note:

Refer to “PID control block diagram” for details.

35: PID input level selection

Setting	Function	Description
35	PID input level selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the PID input level (polarity) by turning the terminal on and off.

Note:

Refer to "PID control block diagram" for details.

3E: PID Setpoint Selection 1

Setting	Function	Description
3E	PID Setpoint Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is used in combination with *PID Setpoint Selection 2 [H1-xx = 3F]*. Switches the PID setpoint to *b5-58 to b5-60 [PID setpoint2 to 4]*.

Refer to "b5-58 to b5-60: PID setpoint2 to 4" for details.

3F: PID Setpoint Selection 2

Setting	Function	Description
3F	PID Setpoint Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV It is used in combination with *PID Setpoint Selection 1 [H1-xx = 3E]*. Switches the PID setpoint to *b5-58 to b5-60 [PID setpoint2 to 4]*.

Refer to "b5-58 to b5-60: PID setpoint2 to 4" for details.

40: Forward Run Command (2-Wire Seq)

Setting	Function	Description
40	Forward Run Command (2-Wire Seq)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the Forward run command for 2-wire sequence 1. Use it paired with the *Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq) [H1-xx = 41]*.

ON : Forward Run

OFF : Run Stop

Note:

- When the both Forward run command and Reverse run command terminals have been turned ON, the drive detects *EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]* (minor fault), and the motor ramps to stop.
- The Forward run/Reverse run command is set to terminals S1 and S2 when the drive is initialized using a 2-wire sequence.
- Simultaneous use with *H1-xx = 42, 43 [Run Command/FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2)]* is not possible.

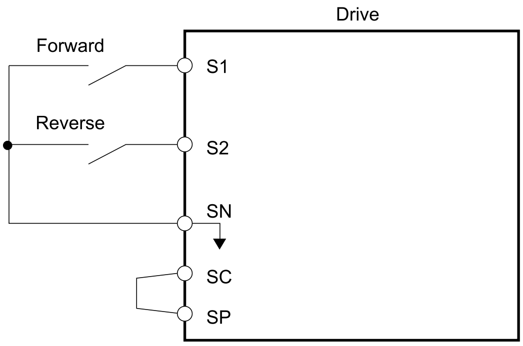


Figure 11.86 2-Wire Sequence Wiring Example

41: Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq)

Setting	Function	Description
41	Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the Reverse run command for 2-wire sequence 1. Use it paired with the *Forward Run Command (2-Wire Seq) [H1-xx = 40]*.

ON : Reverse Run

OFF : Run Stop

Note:
- When the both Forward run command and Reverse run command terminals have been turned ON, the drive detects *EF [FWD/REV Run Command Input Error]* (minor fault), and the motor ramps to stop.
- The Reverse run command is set to terminal S2 when the drive is initialized using a 2-wire sequence.
- Simultaneous use with *H1-xx = 42, 43 [Run Command/FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2)]* is not possible.

■ 42: Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)

Setting	Function	Description
42	Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the Run command for 2-wire sequence 2. Use it paired with the *FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2) [H1-xx = 43]*.

ON : Run
OFF : Stop

Note:
Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2) cannot be used at the same time as *Forward/Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq) [H1-xx = 40, 41]*.

■ 43: FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2)

Setting	Function	Description
43	FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the direction of motor rotation for 2-wire sequence 2. Use it paired with the *Run Command (2-Wire Sequence 2) [H1-xx = 42]*.

ON : Reverse
OFF : Forward

Note:
- The motor will not rotate by only turning this signal ON and OFF. Input the Run command.
- FWD/REV Command (2-Wire Seq 2) cannot be used at the same time as *Forward/Reverse Run Command (2-Wire Seq) [H1-xx = 40, 41]*.

■ 44: Offset frequency 1

Setting	Function	Description
44	Offset frequency 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds the offset frequency set in *d7-01* to the frequency reference. when the terminal is turned ON.

Note:
Refer to “d7: Offset Frequency” for details.

■ 45: Offset frequency 2

Setting	Function	Description
45	Offset frequency 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds the offset frequency set in *d7-02* to the frequency reference. when the terminal is turned ON.

Note:
Refer to “d7: Offset Frequency” for details.

■ 46: Offset frequency 3

Setting	Function	Description
46	Offset frequency 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adds the offset frequency set in *d7-03* to the frequency reference. when the terminal is turned ON.

Note:
Refer to “d7: Offset Frequency” for details.

■ 47: Node Setup

Setting	Function	Description
47	Node Setup	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When the CANopen communication option is utilized, the Node Setup function (a function for setting the drive node address from the host controller) is enabled.

■ 60: DC Injection Braking command

Setting	Function	Description
60	DC Injection Braking command	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the DC Injection Braking command is input when the drive is performing stopping operation, DC Injection Braking is applied to stop the motor.

DC Injection Braking cancels if the Run command or JOG command are input.

The following time chart shows the DC Injection Braking function.

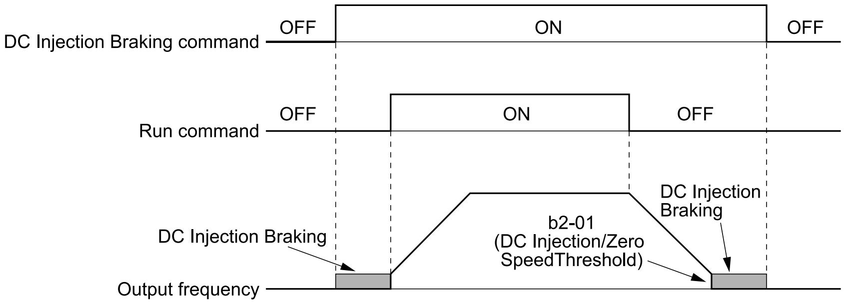


Figure 11.87 DC Injection Braking Time Chart

Note:
- This function enables only when the induction motor is used for *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*.
- Refer to “b2: DC Circuit Braking” for details.

■ 61: External Speed Search command 1

Setting	Function	Description
61	External Speed Search command 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Executes speed search using an external reference even when *b3-01 = 0 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Disabled]*.

When the terminal is turned ON for *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection 2]*, the drive starts speed search from the maximum output frequency.

Note:
- If both *H1-xx = 61 and 62* are set simultaneously, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* is detected. Set the external speed search command for only 1 or 2.
- Refer to “b3: Speed Search” for details.

■ 62: External Speed Search command 2

Setting	Function	Description
62	External Speed Search command 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Executes speed search using an external reference even when *b3-01 = 0 [Speed Search Selection at Start = Disabled]*.

When the terminal is turned ON for *b3-24 = 2 [Speed Search Method Selection = Current Detection 2]*, the drive starts speed search from the frequency reference.

Note:
- If both *H1-xx = 61 and 62* are set simultaneously, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* is detected. Set the external speed search command for only 1 or 2.
- Refer to “b3: Speed Search” for details.

■ 63: Field weakening

Setting	Function	Description
63	Field weakening	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This function issues the commands of Field Weakening Level and Field Weakening Frequency Limit set in *d6-01 and d6-02* when the input terminal is turned ON

Note:

Refer to “d6: Field Weak & Field Force” for details.

■ 65: KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.C.)

Setting	Function	Description
65	KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N. C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the KEB1 function between enable and disable via the KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.C.).

ON : Normal operation

OFF : Deceleration during momentary power loss

When KEB Ride-Thru 1 is enabled, set *L2-29 [KEB Method Selection]*. The drive operates with the KEB method that was selected.

Note:
- If *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* and *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]* are set simultaneously, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* is detected.
- Refer to “KEB Ride-Thru function” for details.

■ 66: KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.O.)

Setting	Function	Description
66	KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N. O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the KEB1 function between enable and disable via the KEB Ride-Thru 1 (N.O.).

ON : Deceleration during momentary power loss

OFF : Normal operation

When KEB Ride-Thru 1 is enabled, set *L2-29 [KEB Method Selection]*. The drive operates with the KEB method that was selected.

Note:
- If *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* and *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]* are set simultaneously, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* is detected.
- Refer to “KEB Ride-Thru function” for details.

■ 67: Communications test mode

Setting	Function	Description
67	Communications test mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Performs self-diagnosis on the RS-485 serial communications operation.

Self-Diagnostics function connects the transmission terminal of the control terminal block with the reception terminal and transmits the data that the drive has sent, checking whether the drive is able to communicate normally.

Note:

Refer to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications “Self-Diagnostics” for the self-diagnostics procedure.

■ 68: High Slip Braking (HSB)

Setting	Function	Description
68	High Slip Braking (HSB)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Stops the motor using high-slip braking.

Note:
- When restarting the drive after performing high-slip braking, ensure that the drive completely stops the motor and clear the high-slip braking input.
- Refer to “n3: High Slip/Overex Braking” for details.

■ 6A: Drive Enable

Setting	Function	Description
6A	Drive Enable	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The keypad displays *dnE [Drive Enabled]* when the terminal is turned OFF and the Run command will not be accepted.

When the Run command is input in the drive prior to turning On the terminal assigned for Drive Enable, the drive will not operate until the Run command is re-input. When the drive is operating, if the terminal that is assigned for Drive Enable has been turned OFF, the drive stops the motor using the method set in *b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection]*.

ON : Run command is accepted.

OFF : Run command is disabled. When the drive is running, it stops according to *b1-03* setting.

■ 71: Speed/Torque Control Switch

Setting	Function	Description
71	Speed/Torque Control Switch	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between torque and speed control.

ON : Torque control

OFF : Speed control

Note:

Set *d5-01 = 0 [Torque Control Selection = Speed Control]* when this function is enabled.

Input the Speed/Torque Control Switchover Time

The user can set the time it takes for control to switchover after the speed/torque control switchover signal is input in *d5-06 [Speed/Torque Changeover Time]* using units of milliseconds. The three analog inputs hold at the values present at the time the speed/torque control switchover signal is changed within the time of *d5-06*. Complete the signal switchover with an external source within this time.

Note:

Refer to “Switch Speed Control and Torque Control” for details.

■ 72: Zero Servo

Setting	Function	Description
72	Zero Servo	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Holds the motor when it is stopped.

Holds the motor when it is stopped even though an external force is applied or an analog reference is offset.

Note:
- Refer to “b9: Zero Servo” for details.
- Leave the Run command ON when using the Zero Servo function. Zero servo stops the motor and it loses power if the Run command is turned OFF.

■ 75: Up 2 Command

Setting	Function	Description
75	Up 2 Command	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Accelerates the motor by increasing the frequency reference bias value when the terminal is turned ON. Always set the Up2 command and Down 2 command as a pair.

If the input terminal set for the Up 2 Command is turned ON, the bias increases, and if the terminal set for the Down 2 Command is turned ON, the bias decreases. When both commands are turned ON or OFF, the frequency reference is held. The following table describes the relationship between operation of the Up/Down 2 Command and *d4-01, d4-03, d4-05*.

Note:
- When the Up2/Down2 function is used, set the optimal bias limit value using *d4-08* and *d4-09 [Up/Down 2 Bias Upper Limit/Lower Limit (Up/Down 2)]*.
- Refer to “d4: FreqRef Hold&Up/Down Func” for details.

Table 11.51 Up 2 Command, Down 2 Command

Function	Frequency reference source	d4-03	d4-05	d4-01	Operation	Storing the frequency reference or frequency bias
1	Multi-step speed reference	0.00	0	0	• The drive accelerates the motor while the Up 2 command is turned ON. (increases the bias value) • The drive decelerates the motor while the Down 2 command is turned ON. (reduces the bias value) • When the Up 2 command or Down 2 command are not inputted, or when both commands are enabled, the drive holds the output frequency. (holds the bias value) • Resets the bias if the frequency changes. • In any other state, the drive operates following the frequency reference.	Not stored.
2				1		When the bias value and frequency reference are constant within 5 seconds after frequency reference hold starts, the bias value will be added to the enabled frequency reference and then it will be reset.
3			1	-	• The drive accelerates the motor while the Up command 2 is turned ON. • The drive decelerates the motor while the Down command 2 is turned ON. • In any other state, the drive operates following the frequency reference.	Not stored.
4	Multi-step speed reference	> 0	-	0	• The drive accelerates the motor up to "Freq Reference + *d4-03*" while the Up 2 command is turned ON. (the bias value increases up to the value set in *d4-03*) • If the Down2 command is enabled, the drive decelerates the motor to "Freq Reference - *d4-03*." (the bias value reduces to the value set in *d4-03*) • When the Up 2 command or Down 2 command are not inputted, or when both commands are enabled, the drive holds the output frequency. (holds the bias value) • Resets the bias if the frequency changes. • In any other state, the drive operates following the frequency reference.	Not stored.
5				1		When the bias value and frequency reference are constant within 5 seconds after frequency reference hold starts, the bias value will be added to the enabled frequency reference and then it will be reset.
6	Others (Analog input, transmission)	0	0	0	• The drive accelerates the motor while the Up 2 command is turned ON. (increases the bias value) • The drive decelerates the motor while the Down 2 command is turned ON. (reduces the bias value) • When the Up 2 command or Down 2 command are not inputted, or when both commands are enabled, the drive holds the output frequency (holds the bias value) • During acceleration or deceleration, when the frequency reference is changed to a value other than that set in *d4-07*, the drive holds the bias value until the output frequency and the actual frequency reference match (speed agreement).	Not stored.
7				1		When the bias value is constant within 5 seconds after frequency reference hold starts, the bias value being held is stored in d4-06. Rewriting the frequency reference is not possible. Only the bias value is stored.

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Frequency reference source</th><th>d4-03</th><th>d4-05</th><th>d4-01</th><th>Operation</th><th>Storing the frequency reference or frequency bias</th></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td rowspan="3">Others
(Analog input, transmission)</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>-</td><td>• The drive accelerates the motor while the Up 2 command is turned ON. (increases the bias value)
• The drive decelerates the motor while the Down 2 command is turned ON. (reduces the bias value)
• In any other state, the drive operates following the frequency reference.</td><td>Not stored.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td rowspan="2">> 0</td><td rowspan="2">-</td><td>0</td><td rowspan="2">• The drive accelerates the motor up to “Freq Reference + d4-03” while the Up 2 command is turned ON. (the bias value increases up to the value set in d4-03)
• The drive decelerates the motor up to “Freq Reference + d4-03” while the Down 2 command is turned ON. (the bias value reduces to the value set in d4-03)
• During acceleration or deceleration, when the frequency reference is changed to a value other than that set in d4-07, the drive holds the bias value until the output frequency and the actual frequency reference match (speed agreement).</td><td>Not stored.</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>1</td><td>When the bias value is constant within 5 seconds after frequency reference hold starts, the bias value being held is stored in d4-06. Rewriting the frequency reference is not possible. Only the bias value is stored.</td></tr>
</table>

■ 76: Down 2 Command

Setting	Function	Description
76	Down 2 Command	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Decelerates the motor by reducing the frequency reference bias value when the terminal is turned ON. Always set the Up2 command and Down 2 command as a pair.

If the input terminal set for the Up 2 Command is turned ON, the bias increases, and if the terminal set for the Down 2 Command is turned ON, the bias decreases. When both commands are turned ON or OFF, the frequency reference is held.

Note:
- When the Up2/Down2 function is used, set the optimal bias limit value using *d4-08* and *d4-09 [Up/Down 2 Bias Upper Limit/Lower Limit (Up/Down 2)]*.
- Refer to “d4: FreqRef Hold&Up/Down Func” for details.

■ 77: ASR Gain Switch

Setting	Function	Description
77	ASR Gain Switch	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the ASR proportional gain set in *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1] and C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 1/2]*.

ON : C5-03

Switches the proportional gain to *C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain 2]*.

OFF : C5-01

Switches the proportional gain to *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]*.

Note:

Refer to “C5: Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)” for details.

■ 78: Analog TorqueRef Polarity Invert

Setting Value	Function	Description
78	Analog TorqueRef Polarity Invert	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the rotation direction of the external torque reference.

ON : External torque reference reverse direction

OFF : External torque reference forward direction

7A: KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C.)

Setting	Function	Description
7A	KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the KEB 2 Ride-Thru function between enable and disable via the KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C.).

ON : Normal operation

OFF : Deceleration during momentary power loss

When KEB Ride-Thru 2 is input, KEB operation is performed using Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 regardless of *L2-29 [KEB Method Selection]*.

Note:
- If *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* and *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]* are set simultaneously, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* is detected.
- Refer to "KEB Ride-Thru function" for details.

7B: KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O.)

Setting	Function	Description
7B	KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches the KEB 2 Ride-Thru function between enable and disable via the KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O.).

ON : Deceleration during momentary power loss

OFF : Normal operation

When KEB Ride-Thru 2 is input, KEB operation is performed using Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 regardless of *L2-29 [KEB Method Selection]*.

Note:
- If *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* and *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]* are set simultaneously, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* is detected.
- Refer to "KEB Ride-Thru function" for details.

7C: Short Circuit Braking (N.O.)

Setting	Function	Description
7C	Short Circuit Braking (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables Short Circuit Braking. (N.O.)

When the three-phase PM motor short circuits, the drive generates braking torque in the spinning motor. It stops motor rotation, uses a motor fan and also prevents the inertial spinning of the motor due to external forces.

Note:
- This function enables only when the PM motor is used for *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*.
- Refer to "b2: DC Circuit Braking" for details.

ON : Short Circuit Braking is enabled.

OFF : Normal operation

7D: Short Circuit Braking (N.C.)

Setting	Function	Description
7D	Short Circuit Braking (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables Short Circuit Braking. (N.C.)

When the three-phase PM motor short circuits, the drive generates braking torque in the spinning motor. It stops motor rotation, uses a motor fan and also prevents the inertial spinning of the motor due to external forces.

Note:
- This function enables only when the PM motor is used for *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*.
- Refer to "b2: DC Circuit Braking" for details.

ON : Normal operation

OFF : Short Circuit Braking is enabled.

■ 7E: FWD/REV Detect (V/f w/ simplePG)

Setting	Function	Description
7E	FWD/REV Detect (V/f w/ simplePG)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Allows the rotation direction of the motor to be set when *F1-21, F1-37 = 0 [Encoder Option Function Selection = A pulse detection]* for Simple Closed Loop V/f Control method and Closed Loop V/f Control method.

ON : Reverse

Recognizes if the motor is rotating in the reverse direction.

OFF : Forward

Recognizes if the motor is rotating in the forward direction.

■ 7F: PID Bi-Directional Enable

Setting	Function	Description
7F	PID Bi-Directional Enable	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Switches between PID Bi-Directional enable and disable.

ON : Enabled

OFF : Disabled

■ 90 to 97: DriveWorksEZ Digital Inputs 1 to 8

Setting	Function	Description
90 to 97	DriveWorksEZ Digital Inputs 1 to 8	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV A setting parameter for digital inputs used with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more details.

Note:

The setting values 90 to 97 cannot be set for inversion input.

■ 9F: DriveWorksEZ Disable

Setting	Function	Description
9F	DriveWorksEZ Disable	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the DriveWorksEZ program that is saved in the drive.

Note:

This function can only be used when *A1-07 = 2 [DriveWorksEZ Function Selection = Digital input]*.

ON : Disabled

OFF : Enabled

■ 101 to 19F: Inverse input of 1 to 9F

Setting Value	Function	Description
101 to 19F	Inverse Input of 1 to 9F	Performs inverse input on the function of the selected MFDI. Input two digits 01 to 9F in place of the two Xs in 1xx to select the function that will undergo inverse input.

For example, set such that *H1-xx = 10E* to generate inverse input of *E [ASR Integral Reset]*.

Note:

Some functions can set inverse input, and others cannot. Refer to Table 11.47 for details.

◆ H2: Digital Outputs

H2 parameters sets the MFDO terminal functions.

■ H2-01 to H2-03 Terminal M1-M2, M3-M4, M5-M6 Function Selection

This product is equipped with three MFDO terminals. The following table lists the functions according to the default settings.

No.	Name	Default	Function
H2-01	Term M1-M2 Function Selection	0	During Run
H2-02	Term M3-M4 Function Selection	1	Zero Speed
H2-03	Terminal M5-M6 Function Select	2	Speed Agree 1

Refer to the following table when setting *H2-xx [MFDO Function Select]*.

Table 11.52 MFDO Setting Value

Setting Value	Function
0	During Run
1	Zero Speed
2	Speed Agree 1
3	User-Set Speed Agree 1
4	Frequency Detection 1
5	Frequency Detection 2
6	Drive Ready
7	DC Bus Undervoltage
8	During Baseblock (N.O.)
9	Frequency Reference from Keypad
A	Run Command from Keypad
B	Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)
C	Frequency Reference Loss
D	Braking Resistor Fault
E	Fault
F *1	Not Used
10	Alarm
11	Fault Reset Command Active
12	Timer Output
13	Speed Agree 2
14	User-Set Speed Agree 2
15	Frequency Detection 3
16	Frequency Detection 4
17	Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)
18	Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)
19	Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)
1A	During Reverse
1B	During Baseblock (N.C.)
1C	Motor 2 Selected
1D	During Regeneration
1E	Executing Auto-Restart
1F	Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)
20	Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)
21	Safe Torque Off

Setting Value	Function
22	Mechanical Weakening Detection
2F	Maintenance Notification
30	During Torque Limit
31	During Speed Limit
32	In Speed Limit During Trq Ctrl
33	Zero Servo Complete
37	During Frequency Output
38	Drive Enabled
39	Watt Hour Pulse Output
3C	LOCAL Control Selected
3D	During Speed Search
3E	PID Feedback Low
3F	PID Feedback High
4A	During KEB Ride-Thru
4B	During Short Circuit Braking
4C	During Fast Stop
4D	oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit
4E *2	Braking Transistor Fault (rr)
4F *2	Braking Resistor Overheat (rH)
60	Internal Cooling Fan Failure
61	Pole Position Detection Complete
62	Modbus Reg 1 Status Satisfied
63	Modbus Reg 2 Status Satisfied
65	Standby Output
66	Comparator1
67	Comparator2
69	External Power 24V Supply
90 to 93	DWEZ Digital Outputs 1 to 4
A0 to A7	DWEZ Extended Digital Output 1 to 8
100 to 1A7	Inverse output of 0 to A7 Generates inverse output of the function for the selected MFDO. Selects the function for which to generate inverse output with xx (00 to A7) of 1xx.

*1 Inverse output is not available.
*2 This parameter cannot be configured on models 2169 to 2415 and 4089 to 4675.

■ Extend MFDI1 through 3 Function Selection

Multi-function output functions can be assigned to *bit 0 through bit 2 [Extend MFDI1 through 3 Function Selection]* of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.). Select the function with *H2-40 through H2-42 [Extend MFDI1 through 3 Function Selection]*.

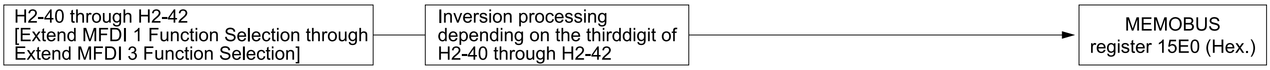


Figure 11.88 Functional Block Diagram of MEMOBUS Multi-function Output

Table 11.53 MEMOBUS MFDO Registers

Register No. (Hex.)	Name	
15E0	bit0	MEMOBUS MFDO 1
	bit1	MEMOBUS MFDO 2
	bit2	MEMOBUS MFDO 3

Note:
- Refer to H2-xx "MFDO Setting Values" for more information on MFDO setting values.
- Configure such that *H2-40 through H2-42 = F* when not assigning functions to these outputs.

■ Output of Logical Operation Results of MFDO

This enables the logical operation results of two MFDOs to be output to one MFDO terminal.f

Select the function of the output signal for which logical operations are performed with *H2-60, H2-63, and H2-66 [Term M1-M2 Secondary Function through Term M5-M6 Secondary Function]*.

Selects the logical operation with *H2-61, H2-64, H2-67 [Terminal M1-M2 Logical Operation through Terminal M5-M6 Logical Operation]*.

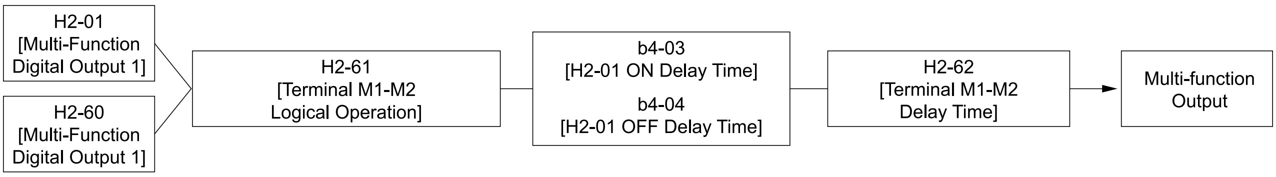
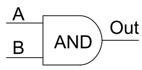
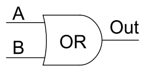
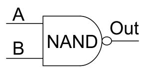
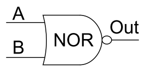
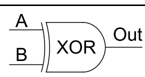
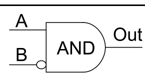
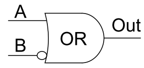


Figure 11.89 Functional Block Diagram of Logical Operation Output for MFDO 1

Table 11.54 MFDO Logical Operation Table

Logical operation selection H2-61, H2-64, H2-67	Logical operation expression	Logical operation notation
0	A=B=1	
1	A=1 or B=1	
2	A=0 or B=0	
3	A=B=0	
4	A=B	A=B
5	A != B	
6	AND(A, $\bar{B}$)	

Logical operation selection	Logical operation expression	Logical operation notation
H2-61, H2-64, H2-67		
7	OR(A, $\bar{B}$)	
8	-	On

Note:
- Configuration of *H2-01 to H2-03 = 1xx [Inverse Output of xx]* cannot be selected when using the function to output logical calculation results. *oPE33 [Network Incompatibility (P9-99)]* appears.
- Values *0 [3-Wire Sequence]* and *20 through 2F [External fault]* cannot be selected for H2-60, H2-63, and H2-66.
- Configure such that *H2-60, H2-63, and H2-66 = F* when not using the terminal. However, the Through Mode function is not supported.

◆ H2 MFDO Parameters

■ H2-01: Terminal M1-M2 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-01 (040B)	Term M1-M2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M1-M2.	0 (0 - 1A7)

Note:
Set this parameter to *F* when not using the terminal or to use the terminal in through mode.

■ H2-02: Terminal M3-M4 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-02 (040C)	Term M3-M4 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M3-M4.	1 (0 - 1A7)

Note:
Set this parameter to *F* when not using the terminal or to use the terminal in through mode.

■ H2-03: Terminal M5-M6 Function Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-03 (040D)	Term M5-M6 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFDO terminal M5-M6.	2 (0 - 1A7)

Note:
Set this parameter to F when not using the terminal or to use the terminal in through mode.

■ H2-06: Watt Hour Output Unit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-06 (0437)	Watt Hour Output Unit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the output signal unit when *H2-01 through H2-03 = 39 [MFDO Function Select = Watt Hour Pulse Output]* is selected.	0 (0 - 4)

This output is input to the Watt hour meter or PLC via a 200 ms pulse signal. Each pulse is output by the kWh unit selected by *H2-06*.

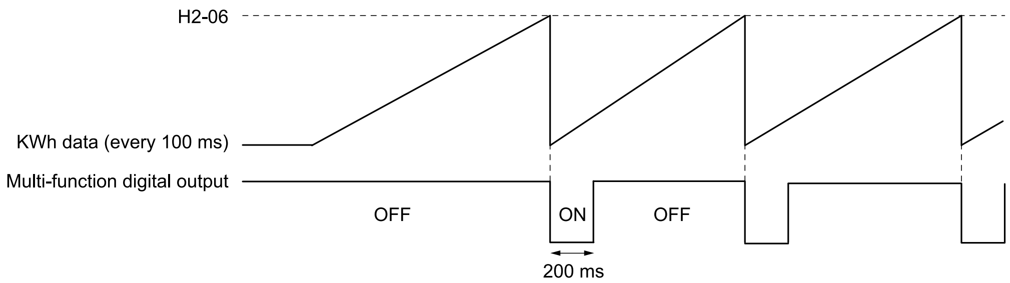


Figure 11.90 Example MFDO when Configured for Watt Hours

Note:
- Watt hours are not counted when the power value is a negative value (regenerative state).
- Stores the Watt hours while the control power supply to the drive is operating. The Watt hour count is reset when the control power is cut due to a momentary power loss or other reason.

0 : 0.1 kWh units

1 : 1 kWh units

2 : 10 kWh units

3 : 100 kWh units

4 : 1000 kWh units

■ H2-07: MEMOBUS Register1 Address Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-07 (0B3A)	MEMOBUS Register1 Address Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the address of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0001 (0001 - 1FFF)

Configures *H2-07* with the address of the register that is output to *MEMOBUS Register 1 (H2-07&H2-08) [H2-01 through H2-03 = 62]* and configures *H2-08* with the bit.

■ H2-08: MEMOBUS Register 1 Bit Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-08 (0B3B)	MEMOBUS Register 1 Bit Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the bit of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0000 (0000 - FFFF)

Configures *H2-07* with the address of the register that is output to *MEMOBUS Register 1 (H2-07&H2-08) [H2-01 through H2-03 = 62]* and configures *H2-08* with the bit.

■ H2-09: Modbus Register 2 Address Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-09 (0B3C)	Modbus Register 2 Address Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the address of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0001 (0001 - 1FFF)

Configures *H2-09* with the address of the register that is output to *MEMOBUS Register 2 (H2-09&H2-10) [H2-01 to H2-03 = 63]* and configures *H2-10* with the bit.

■ H2-10: Modbus Register 2 Bit Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-10 (0B3D)	MEMOBUS Register 2 Bit Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the bit of the MEMOBUS/Modbus register output to the MFDO terminal.	0000 (0000 - FFFF)

Configures *H2-09* with the address of the register that is output to *MEMOBUS Register 2 (H2-09&H2-10) [H2-01 to H2-03 = 63]* and configures *H2-10* with the bit.

H2-20: Comparator 1 Monitor Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-20 (1540)	Comparator 1 Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the monitor number for comparator 1. Configure the *x-xx* portion of *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, set *x-xx* to *102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.	102 (000 - 999)

Note:
- Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.
- The configurable monitor varies depending on the control method.

H2-21: Comparator 1 Lower Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-21 (1541)	Comparator 1 Lower Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the lower limit detection level for comparator 1 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

H2-22: Comparator 1 Upper Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-22 (1542)	Comparator 1 Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the upper limit detection level for comparator 1 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

H2-23: Comparator 1 Hysteresis

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-23 (1543)	Comparator 1 Hysteresis	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the hysteresis level for comparator 1 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.0%)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

H2-24: Comparator 1 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-24 (1544)	Comparator 1 On-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the comparator 1 on delay time.	0.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

■ H2-25: Comparator 1 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-25 (1545)	Comparator 1 Off-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the comparator 1 off delay time.	0.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

■ H2-26: Comparator 2 Monitor Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-26 (1546)	Comparator 2 Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the monitor number for comparator 2. Configure the *x-xx* portion of *Ux-xx [Monitor]*. For example, to monitor *U1-03 [Output Current]*, set a value of *103*.	103 (000 - 999)

Note:
- The configurable monitor varies depending on the control method.
- Set this parameter to *000* or *031* to use in through mode. The terminal output level from the PLC via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or the communication option can be configured.
- Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

■ H2-27: Comparator 2 Lower Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-27 (1547)	Comparator 2 Lower Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the lower limit detection level for comparator 2 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

■ H2-28: Comparator 2 Upper Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-28 (1548)	Comparator 2 Upper Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the upper limit detection level for comparator 2 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

■ H2-29: Comparator 2 Hysteresis

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-29 (1549)	Comparator 2 Hysteresis	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the hysteresis level for Comparator 2 on the basis that the full scale analog output for the monitor number selected with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]* is the 100% value. The setting value for the hysteresis level for Comparator 2 is calculated by adding the value set in H2-28 *[Comparator 2 Upper Limit]*, and subtracting the value set in H2-27 *[Comparator 2 Lower Limit]*.	0.0% (0.0 - 10.0%)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

■ H2-30: Comparator 2 On-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-30 (154A)	Comparator 2 On-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for the monitor number set in *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

■ H2-31: Comparator 2 Off-Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-31 (154B)	Comparator 2 Off-Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the time for the monitor number configured with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 600.0 s)

Note:

Refer to *H2-xx = 66 and 67 [Multi-Function Digital Out Function Select = Comparator1 and Comparator 2]* for more information on the comparator function.

■ H2-32: Comparator 1 Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-32 (159A)	Comparator2 Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant applied to the primary delay filter used for the analog output of the monitor selected with *H2-20 [Comparator 1 Monitor Selection]*.	0.0s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

■ H2-33: CP1 Protection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-33 (159B)	CP1 Protection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive when *CP1 [Comparator1 Limit Fault]* is detected.	4 (0 - 4)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

3 : Alarm Only

CP1 appears on the keypad, and operation continues. The output terminal set for Alarm *[H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

4 : Continue operation (digital output only)

■ H2-34: Comparator 2 Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-34 (159C)	Comparator2 Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant applied to the primary delay filter used for the analog output of the monitor selected with *H2-26 [Comparator 2 Monitor Selection]*.	0.0s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

■ H2-35: CP2 Protection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-35 (159D)	CP2 Protection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the drive when *CP2 [Comparator2 Limit Fault]* is detected.	4 (0 - 4)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

3 : Alarm Only

CP2 appears on the keypad, and operation continues. The output terminal set for Alarm *[H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

4 : Continue operation (digital output only)

■ H2-36: CP1 Ineffective Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-36 (159E)	CP1 Ineffective Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the time that *CP1 [Comparator1 Limit Fault]* is disabled.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

Note:
- Once the Run command is entered and the time set in *H2-36* passes, the drive monitors operation to see if it is within the Comparator 1 range until the Stop command is entered.
- The drive still triggers a digital output even during the time when *CP1* detection is disabled.

■ H2-37: CP2 Ineffective Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-37 (159F)	CP2 Ineffective Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the time that *CP2 [Comparator2 Limit Fault]* is disabled.	0.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

Note:
- Once the Run command is entered and the time set in *H2-37* passes, the drive monitors operation to see if it is within the Comparator 2 range until the Stop command is entered.
- The drive still triggers a digital output even during the time when *CP2* detection is disabled.

■ H2-40: Extend MFDI1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-40 (0B58)	Extend MFDI1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the MFDO assigned to bit 0 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1A7)

■ H2-41: Extend MFDI2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-41 (0B59)	Extend MFDI2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the MFDO assigned to bit 1 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1A7)

■ H2-42: Extend MFDI3 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H2-42 (0B5A)	Extend MFDI3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the MFDO assigned to bit 2 of MEMOBUS register 15E0 (Hex.).	F (0 - 1A7)

■ H2-60: Terminal M1-M2 Function B Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-60 (1B46) Expert	Term M1-M2 Secondary Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the second function for terminal M1-M2. The logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-01 [Term M1-M2 Function Selection]* is output.	F (0 - A7)

■ H2-61: Terminal M1-M2 Logical Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-61 (1B47) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 Logical Operation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the logical operation for the two functions selected by *H2-01 [Term M1-M2 Function Selection]* and *H2-60 [Term M1-M2 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)

Note:

Refer to *Output of Logical Operation Results of MFDO on page 888* for more information on the relationship between parameter settings and logical operations.

■ H2-62: Terminal M1-M2 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-62 (1B48) Expert	Terminal M1-M2 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M1-M2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

■ H2-63: Terminal M3-M4 Function B Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-63 (1B49) Expert	Term M3-M4 Secondary Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the second function for terminal M3-M4. The logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-02 [Term M3-M4 Function Selection]* is output.	F (0 - A7)

■ H2-64: Terminal M3-M4 Logical Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-64 (1B4A) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 Logical Operation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the logical operation for the two functions selected by *H2-02 [Term M3-M4 Function Selection]* and *H2-63 [Term M3-M4 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)

Note:

Refer to *Output of Logical Operation Results of MFDO on page 888* for more information on the relationship between parameter settings and logical operations.

■ H2-65: Terminal M3-M4 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-65 (1B4B) Expert	Terminal M3-M4 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M3-M4.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

■ H2-66: Terminal M5-M6 Function B Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-66 (1B4C) Expert	Term M5-M6 Secondary Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the second function for terminal M5-M6. The logical calculation results of the terminals assigned to functions by *H2-03 [Terminal M5-M6 Function Select] is output.*	F (0 - A7)

■ H2-67: Terminal M5-M6 Logical Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-67 (1B4D) Expert	Terminal M5-M6 Logical Operation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the logical operation for the two functions selected by *H2-03 [Terminal M5-M6 Function Select]* and *H2-66 [Term M5-M6 Secondary Function]*.	0 (0 - 8)

Note:

Refer to *Output of Logical Operation Results of MFDO on page 888* for more information on the relationship between parameter settings and logical operations.

■ H2-68: Terminal M5-M6 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H2-68 (1B4E) Expert	Terminal M5-M6 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum on time used to output the logical calculation results from terminal M5-M6.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

◆ MFDO Setting Value

Selects the function configured to MFDO.

■ 0: During Run

Setting	Function	Description
0	During Run	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the Run command is input or the drive is outputting voltage.

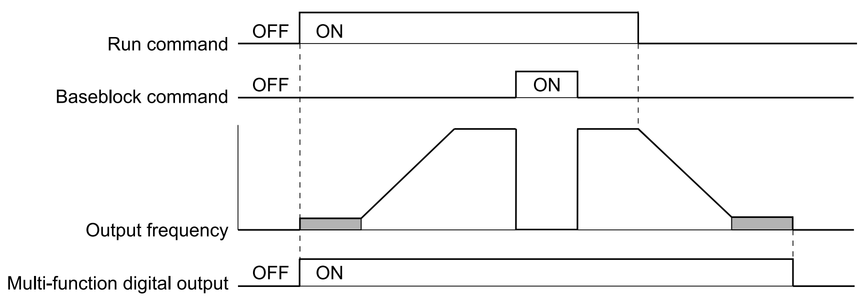


Figure 11.91 Drive Running Time Chart

ON : Drive is running

The Run command is input, the drive is decelerating, or the DC injection braking is operating.

OFF : Drive is stopping

■ 1: Zero Speed

Setting	Function	Description
1	Zero Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency drops below the value of *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* or *b2-01 [DC Injection/Zero SpeedThreshold]*.

Note:
The parameter used as the reference is determined by the setting of *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*.

A1-02 Settings	Description	Parameter used as the reference
0	V/f Control	*E1-09*
1	Closed Loop V/f Control	*E1-09*
2	Open Loop Vector Control	*b2-01*
3	Closed Loop Vector Control	*E1-09*
4	Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control	*E1-09*
5	PM Open Loop Vector Control	*E1-09*
6	PM Advanced Open Loop Vector	*E1-09*
7	PM Closed Loop Vector Control	*b2-01*
8	EZ Open Loop Vector Control	*E1-09*

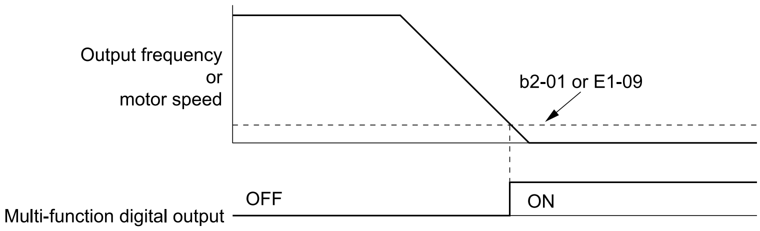


Figure 11.92 Zero Speed Time Chart

ON : The output frequency is less than the value of *E1-09* or *b2-01*.

OFF : The output frequency is the value of *E1-09* or more, or *b2-01* or more.

■ 2: Speed Agree 1

Setting	Function	Description
2	Speed Agree 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is within the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*.

Note:
- The detection function operates regardless of the direction of motor rotation.
- When using Closed Loop Vector Control, the motor speed is used as the reference.

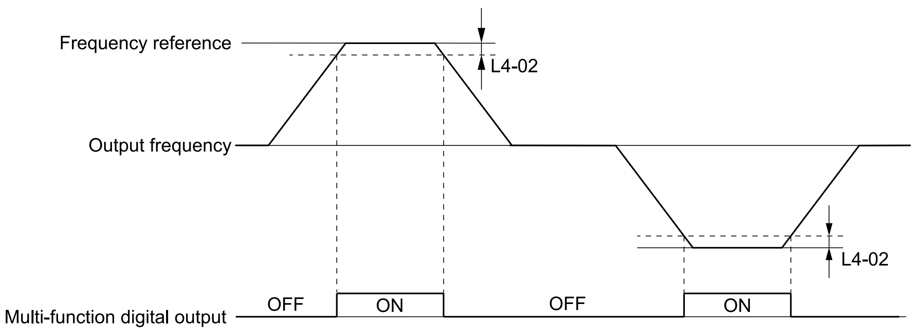


Figure 11.93 Speed Agree 1 Time Chart

ON : The output frequency is within the range of "frequency reference ± *L4-02*."

OFF : The output frequency does not match the frequency reference even though the drive is running.

Parameter Details

11

■ 3: User-set Speed Agree 1

Setting	Function	Description
3	User-set Speed Agree 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is within the range of *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]* ± *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]* and within the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-02*.

Note:
- The detection function operates regardless of the direction of motor rotation. The value of *L4-01* is used as the forward/reverse detection level.
- When using Closed Loop Vector Control, the motor speed is used as the reference.

ON : The output frequency is within the range as defined by the result of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" and the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*.

OFF : The output frequency is not within the range of "*L4-01* ± *L4-02*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-02*.

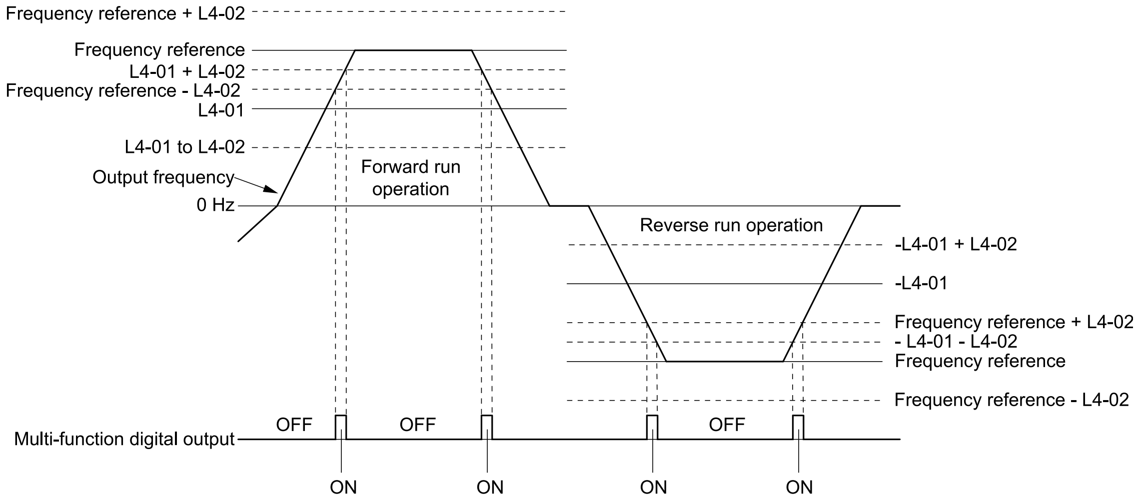


Figure 11.94 User-defined Speed Agree 1 Time Chart

■ 4: Frequency Detection 1

Setting	Function	Description
4	Frequency Detection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is higher than the value of *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]* + *L4-02 [Speed Agree Detection Width]*. After the terminal turns off, the terminal continues to remain off until the output frequency reaches the level set with *L4-01*.

Note:
- The detection function operates regardless of the direction of motor rotation. The value of *L4-01* is used as the forward/reverse detection level.
- When using Closed Loop Vector Control, the motor speed is used as the reference.

ON : The output frequency is less than the value of *L4-01* or does not exceed the value of *L4-01* + *L4-02*.

OFF : The output frequency exceeds the value of *L4-01* + *L4-02*.

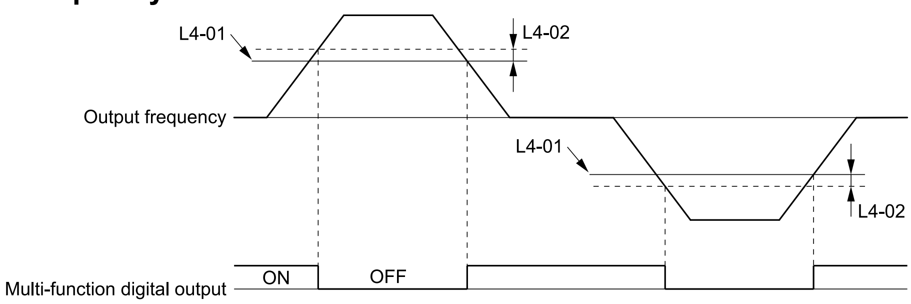


Figure 11.95 Frequency Detection 1 Time Chart

Note:

This time chart represents the result of the configuration when *L4-07 = 1 [Speed Agree Detection Selection = Detection always enabled]*. The default setting of *L4-07* is *0 [No detection during baseblock]*. When the speed agreement detection selection is set to No detection during baseblock, the terminal is off when the drive has cut output.

■ 5: Frequency Detection 2

Setting	Function	Description
5	Frequency Detection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is higher than the setting value of *L4-01 [Speed Agree Detection Level]*. After the terminal turns on, the terminal continues to stay on until the output frequency reaches the value of *L4-01 - L4-02*.

Note:
- The detection function operates regardless of the direction of motor rotation. The value of *L4-01* is used as the forward/reverse detection level.
- When using Closed Loop Vector Control, the motor speed is used as the reference.

ON : The output frequency exceeds the value of *L4-01*.

OFF : The output frequency is less than the value of "*L4-01* - *L4-02*," or it does not exceed the value of *L4-01*.

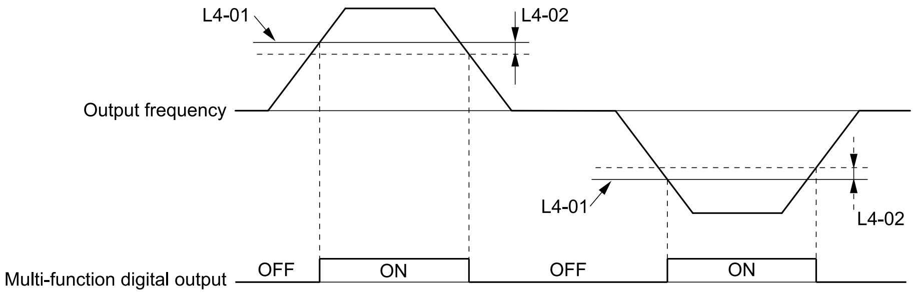


Figure 11.96 Frequency Detection 2 Time Chart

■ 6: Drive Ready

Setting	Function	Description
6	Drive Ready	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive is in the ready state and the drive is running.

The terminal turns off under the following circumstances.

- When the power supply is shut off
- During a fault
- When there is problem with the control power supply
- When the drive cannot operate even though a Run command is input due to a parameter configuration error
- When a fault such as overvoltage or undervoltage is triggered as soon as the Run command is turned on
- When the drive is in the Programming mode and will not accept a Run command even when entered

■ 7: DC Bus Undervoltage

Setting	Function	Description
7	DC Bus Undervoltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the DC bus voltage or control circuit power supply drops below the voltage set with *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)]*. The terminal also turns on when the DC bus voltage experiences a fault.

ON : The DC bus voltage has dropped below the setting value of *L2-05*.

OFF : The DC bus voltage exceeds the setting value of *L2-05*.

■ 8: During Baseblock (N.O.)

Setting	Function	Description
8	During Baseblock (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on during baseblock. When the drive is in the baseblock state, the drive output transistor stops switching, and the DC bus voltage is not output.

ON : During baseblock

OFF : The drive is not in the baseblock state.

■ 9: Frequency Reference Source

Setting	Function	Description
9	Frequency Reference Source	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the frequency reference source that is currently selected.

ON : The keypad is the frequency reference source.

OFF : Either *b1-01 or b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 or 2]* is the frequency reference source.

■ A: Run Command Source

Setting	Function	Description
A	Run Command Source	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Displays the Run command source that is currently selected.

ON : The keypad is the Run command source.

OFF : Either *b1-02* or *b1-16* [Run Command Selection 1 or 2] is the Run command source.

■ B: Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)

Setting	Function	Description
B	Torque Detection 1 (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when an overtorque/undertorque situation is detected.

ON : The output current/torque exceeds the torque value set with *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or the level has dropped and remained in this state longer than the time set with *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.

Note:

- When configured such that *L6-01* ≥ *5*, detection is performed when the state in which the output current/torque is less than the detection level of *L6-02* remains longer than the time set with *L6-03*.
- Refer to “L6: Torque Detection” for more information.

■ C: Frequency Reference Loss

Setting	Function	Description
C	Frequency Reference Loss	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when a loss of frequency reference is detected.

Note:

Refer to “L4-05: FreqReference Loss Detect Select” for more information.

■ D: Braking Resistor Fault

Setting	Function	Description
D	Braking Resistor Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the mounting type braking resistor is overheating or the braking transistor is experiencing a fault.

■ E: Fault

Setting	Function	Description
E	Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive experiences a fault.

Note:

Parameters *CPF00* and *CPF01 [Control Circuit Error]* are excluded.

F: Not Used

Setting	Function	Description
F	Not Used	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting when terminals are not used or to use terminals in through mode. This can be used as the PLC contact output via MEMOBUS/Modbus or the communication option. This signal does not function as long as signals from the PLC are not set.

10: Minor Fault

Setting	Function	Description
10	Minor Fault	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive experiences a minor fault.

11: Fault Reset Command Active

Setting	Function	Description
11	Fault Reset Command Active	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive receives the reset command from the control circuit terminal, serial communications, or the communication option.

12: Timer Output

Setting	Function	Description
12	Timer Output	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This is configured when the timer function is used as an output terminal.

Note:

Refer to “b4: Timer Function” for more information.

13: Speed Agree 2

Setting	Function	Description
13	Speed Agree 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is within the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04 [Speed Agree Detection Width (+/-)]*.

Note:
- The detection function operates regardless of the direction of motor rotation.
- The motor speed is used as the reference when using Closed Loop Vector Control or Closed Loop Vector Control for PM.

ON : The output frequency is within the range of “frequency reference ± *L4-04*.”

OFF : The output frequency is not within the range of “frequency reference ± *L4-04*.”

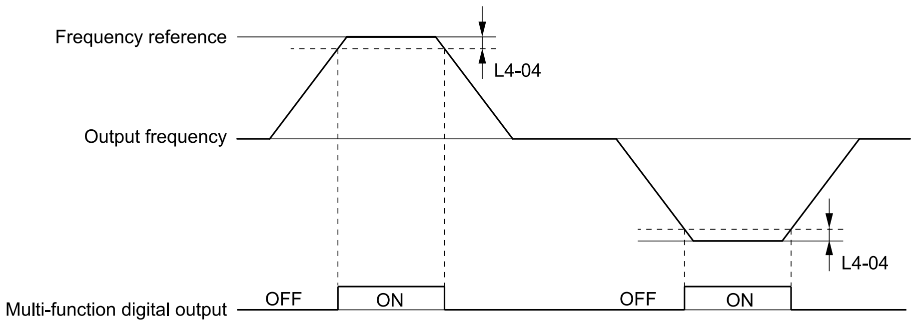


Figure 11.97 Speed Agree 2 Time Chart

14: User-set Speed Agree 2

Setting	Function	Description
14	User-set Speed Agree 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is within the range of *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detect Level (+/-)]* ± *[L4-04 [Speed Agree Detect Width (+/-)]* and within the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04*.

Parameter Details

11

Note:
- The detection level configured with *L4-03* is a signed value. Detections only occur one specific orientation.
- The motor speed is used as the reference when using Closed Loop Vector Control or Closed Loop Vector Control for PM.

ON : The output frequency is within the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" and the range of the frequency reference ± *L4-04*.

OFF : The output frequency is not within the range of "*L4-03* ± *L4-04*" or the range of frequency reference ± *L4-04*.

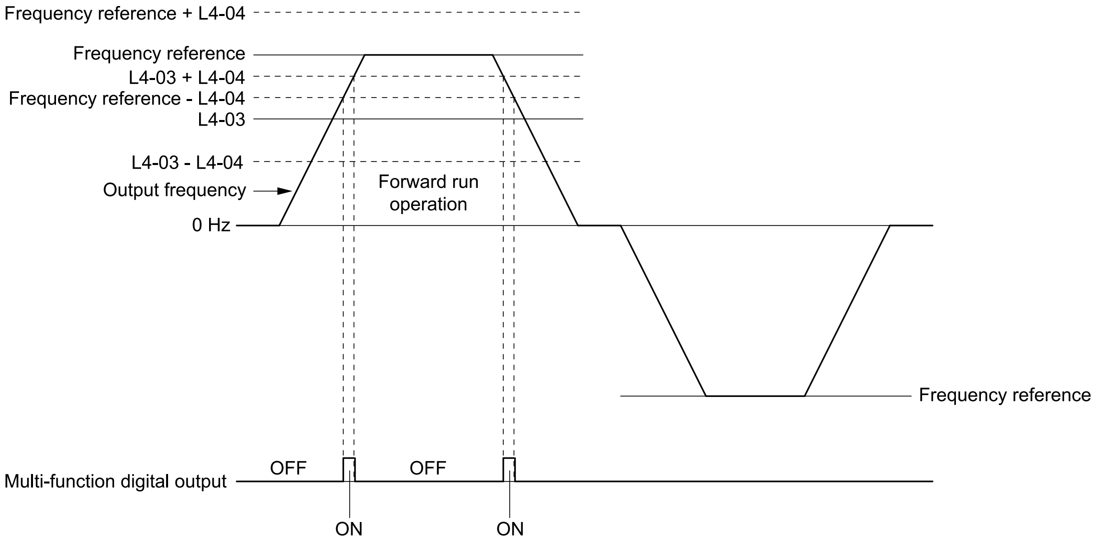


Figure 11.98 Example of User-set Speed Agree 2 (L4-03 is positive)

■ 15: Frequency Detection 3

Setting	Function	Description
15	Frequency Detection 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off when the output frequency is higher than the value of "*L4-03 [Speed Agree Detect Level (+/-)] + L4-04 [Speed Agree Detect Width (+/-)]*." After the terminal turns off, the terminal continues to remain off until the output frequency reaches the level set with *L4-03*.

Note:
- The detection level configured with *L4-03* is a signed value. Detections only occur one specific orientation.
- The motor speed is used as the reference when using Closed Loop Vector Control or Closed Loop Vector Control for PM.

ON : The output frequency is less than the value of *L4-03* or does not exceed the value of *L4-03* + *L4-04*.

OFF : The output frequency exceeds the value of *L4-03* + *L4-04*.

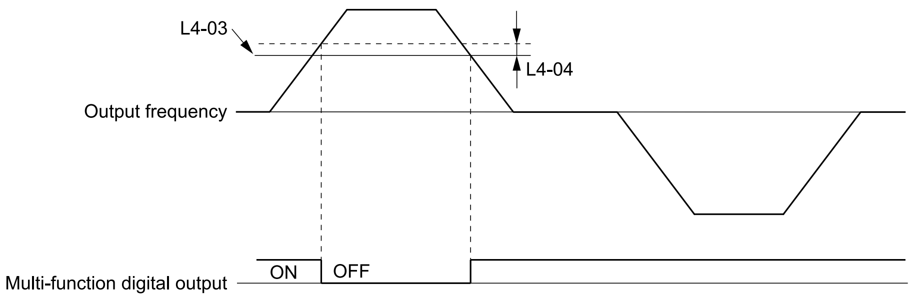


Figure 11.99 Example of Frequency Detection 3 (value of L4-03 is positive)

Note:

This time chart represents the result of the configuration when *L4-07 = 1 [Speed Agree Detection Selection = Detection always enabled]*. The default setting of *L4-07* is *0 [No detection during baseblock]*. When the speed agreement detection selection is set to No detection during baseblock, the terminal is off when the drive has cut output.

■ 16: Frequency Detection 4

Setting	Function	Description
16	Frequency Detection 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the output frequency is higher than the value of *L4-03 [Speed Agree Detect Level (+/-)]*. After the terminal turns on, the terminal continues to stay on until the output frequency reaches the value of *L4-03 - L4-04*.

Note:
- The detection level configured with *L4-03* is a signed value, and so detections only occur one specific orientation.
- When using Closed Loop Vector Control, the motor speed is used as the reference.

ON : The output frequency exceeds the value of *L4-03*.

OFF : The output frequency is less than the value of "*L4-03 - L4-04*," or it does not exceed the value of *L4-03*.

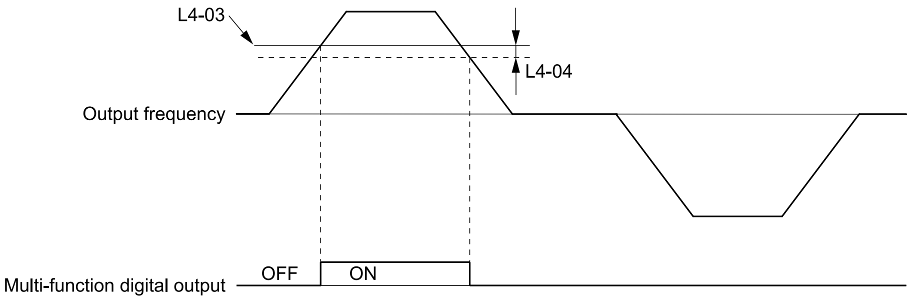


Figure 11.100 Example of Frequency Detection 4 (value of L4-03 is positive)

■ 17: Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)

Setting	Function	Description
17	Torque Detection 1 (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off when an overtorque/undertorque situation is detected.

Configure the torque detection with parameter *L6 [Torque Detection]*.

OFF : The output current/torque exceeds the torque value set with *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*, or the level has dropped and remained in this state longer than the time set with *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*.

Note:
- When configured such that *L6-01 ≥ 5*, detection is performed when the state in which the output current/torque is less than the detection level of *L6-02* remains longer than the time set with *L6-03*.
- Refer to "L6: Torque Detection" for more information.

■ 18: Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)

Setting	Function	Description
18	Torque Detection 2 (N.O.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when an overtorque/undertorque situation is detected.

Configure the torque detection with parameter *L6 [Torque Detection]*.

ON : The output current/torque exceeds the torque value set with *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the level has dropped and remained in this state longer than the time set with *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.

Note:
- When configured such that *L6-04 ≥ 5*, the state in which the output current/torque is less that the detection level of *L6-05* is detected when the time set with *L6-06* has elapsed.
- Refer to "L6: Torque Detection" for more information.

■ 19: Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)

Setting	Function	Description
19	Torque Detection 2 (N.C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off when an overtorque/undertorque situation is detected.

Configure the torque detection with parameter *L6 [Torque Detection]*.

OFF : The output current/torque exceeds the torque value set with *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, or the level has dropped and remained in this state longer than the time set with *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*.

Note:
- When configured such that *L6-04 ≥ 5*, the state in which the output current/torque is less that the detection level of *L6-05* is detected when the time set with *L6-06* has elapsed.
- Refer to "L6: Torque Detection" for more information.

■ 1A: During Reverse

Setting	Function	Description
1A	During Reverse	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the motor runs in reverse.

ON : The motor is running in reverse.

OFF : The motor is running forward or is stopped.

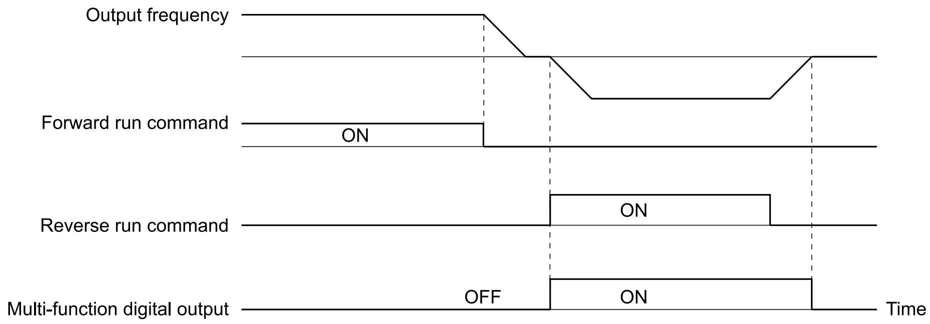


Figure 11.101 Reverse Operation Output Time Chart

■ 1B: During Baseblock (N.C.)

Setting	Function	Description
1B	During Baseblock (N. C.)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off during baseblock. When the drive is in the baseblock state, the drive output transistor stops switching, and the DC bus voltage is not output.

ON : The drive is not in the baseblock state.

OFF : During baseblock

■ 1C: Motor 2 Selection

Setting	Function	Description
1C	Motor 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when motor 2 is selected.

ON : Motor 2 Selection

OFF : Motor 1 Selection

■ 1D: During Regeneration

Setting	Function	Description
1D	During Regeneration	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the motor is regenerating.

ON : Motor is regenerating.

OFF : Motor is operating or stopped.

1E: Restart Enabled

Setting	Function	Description
1E	Restart Enabled	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when a fault that can be restarted occurs and the Auto Restart function is attempting to operate.

The terminal turns off when a fault is automatically reset by the Auto Restart function. The terminal turns off when the Auto Restart function detects the fault again since Auto Restart function cannot function any longer due to number of attempts set with *L5-01 [Number of Auto Restart Attempts]* being reached.

Note:

Refer to “L5: Fault Restart” for more information.

1F: Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)

Setting	Function	Description
1F	Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the electronic thermal protector value of the motor overload protective function reaches at least 90% of the detection level.

Note:

Refer to “L1-01: Motor Overload Protection Select” for more information.

20: Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)

Setting	Function	Description
20	Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive heatsink temperature reaches the level set with *L8-02 [Overheat Alarm Level]*.

Note:

Refer to “L8-02: Overheat Alarm Level” for more information.

21: EDM

Setting	Function	Description
21	EDM	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on (safety stop state) when the safety circuit and safety diagnosis circuit is not experiencing a failure and when both terminals H1-HC and H2-HC are off (released).

Note:

EDM = External Device Monitor

ON : Safety stop state

Both terminal H1-HC and H2-HC have been turned off, or released (safety stop state).

OFF : Safety circuit fault or RUN/READY

Either terminal H1-HC or H2-HC has been turned off, or released (safety circuit fault), or both of these terminals are on, or have short circuited (RUN/READY).

22: Mechanical Weakening Detection

Setting	Function	Description
22	Mechanical Weakening Detection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when mechanical weakening is detected.

Note:

Refer to “Mechanical Weakening Detection Function” for more information.

2F: Maintenance Period

Setting	Function	Description
2F	Maintenance Period	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when consumables reach the estimated maintenance period.

Provides notification of the maintenance period for the following items.

- IGBT
- Cooling fan
- Capacitor
- Soft charge bypass relay

Note:

Refer to “Alarm Outputs for Maintenance Monitors” for more information.

30: During Torque Limit

Setting	Function	Description
30	During Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the torque reference reaches the torque limit configured with *L7 parameters*, *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 [Multi-Function Analog In]*.

Note:

Refer to “L7: Torque Limit” for more information.

31: During Speed Limit

Setting	Function	Description
31	During speed limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the speed limit is active.

The frequency limit activates and the terminal turns on under the following conditions.

- Frequency reference is at least the value of *d2-01 [Frequency Reference Upper Limit]*
- Frequency reference is the same as or lower than *d2-02 [Frequency Reference Lower Limit]* or *d2-03 [Analog Speed Reference Low Limit]*.
- Frequency reference is the same as or lower than *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* when *b1-05 = 1, 2, or 3 [Operation Below Minimum Freq = Baseblock (motor coasts), Operate at minimum frequency, or Operate at zero speed]*.
- Frequency reference is the same as or less than *Output Freq Lower Limit Level (H3-xx [Terminal A1 Function Selection through Terminal A3 Function Selection] = 9*) via analog input.

32: During Spd Limit inTorqueControl

Setting	Function	Description
32	During Spd Limit inTorqueControl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The motor accelerates in forward or reverse when torque control is enabled and the torque reference externally input is disproportionate to the load. The output terminal turns on when this speed is restricted to no higher than a constant speed and the motor speed is at the speed limit. Stopped operation is excluded.

Note:

Refer to “d5-03: Speed Limit Selection” for more information.

33: Zero Servo Complete

Setting	Function	Description
33	Zero Servo Complete	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when positioning within the range defined by *b9-02 [Zero Servo Completion Width]* completes after the input of the Zero-Servo command.

Note:

Refer to “b9: Zero Servo” for more information.

37: During Frequency Output

Setting	Function	Description
37	During Frequency Output	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the drive outputs frequency.

ON : The drive outputs frequency.

OFF : The drive does not output frequency.

Note:

The terminal turns off in any of the following circumstances.
- During Stop
- During baseblock
- During DC Injection Braking (initial excitation)
- During Short Circuit Braking

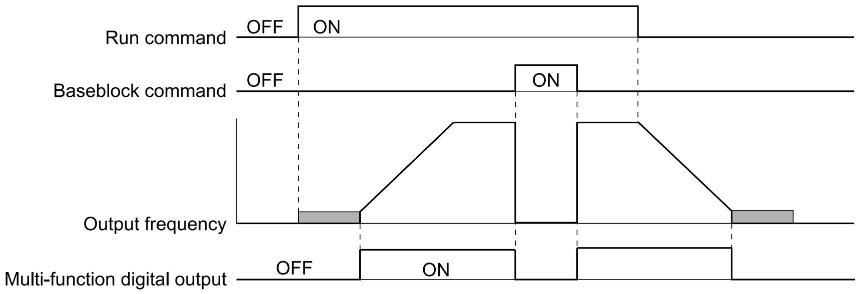


Figure 11.102 Active Frequency Output Time Chart

■ 38: Drive Enabled

Setting	Function	Description
38	Drive Enabled	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This terminal turns on when the terminal allocated to *H1-xx = 6A [Drive Enable]* is turned on.

■ 39: Watt Hour Pulse Output

Setting	Function	Description
39	Watt Hour Pulse Output	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Outputs the pulse that represents the watt hours.

Note:

Refer to “H2-06: Watt Hour Output Unit Selection” for more information.

■ 3C: LOCAL/REMOTE Status

Setting	Function	Description
3C	LOCAL/REMOTE Status	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the Run command source or frequency reference source is LOCAL.

ON : LOCAL

The keypad is the Run command source or the frequency reference source.

OFF : REMOTE

The Run command source or frequency reference source is an external source selected with *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]*, *b1-02 [Run Command Selection 1]*, *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2], or b1-16 [Run Command Selection 2]*.

■ 3D: During Speed Search

Setting	Function	Description
3D	During Speed Search	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when speed search is executing.

Note:

Refer to “b3: Speed Search” for more information.

■ 3E: PID Feedback Low

Setting	Function	Description
3E	PID Feedback Low	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when *FbL [PID Feedback Loss]* is detected.

FbL [PID Feedback Loss] is detected when the PID feedback value falls below the setting value of *b5-13 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Lvl]* for a time exceeding the setting value of *b5-14 [PID Feedback Loss Detection Time]*.

Note:

Refer to "PID Feedback Loss Detection" for more information.

■ 3F: PID Feedback High

Setting	Function	Description
3F	PID Feedback High	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when *FbH [Excessive PID Feedback]* is detected.

FbH [Excessive PID Feedback] is detected when the PID feedback value exceeds the setting value of *b5-36 [PID Feedback High Detection Lvl]* for a time exceeding the setting value of *b5-37 [PID Feedback High Detection Time]*.

Note:

Refer to "PID Feedback Loss Detection" for more information.

■ 4A: During KEB Ride-Thru

Setting	Function	Description
4A	During KEB Ride-Thru	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on while the KEB Ride-Thru function is being executed.

Note:

Refer to "KEB Ride-Thru function" for more information.

■ 4B: During Short Circuit Braking

Setting	Function	Description
4B	During Short Circuit Braking	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on during Short Circuit Braking.

Note:

- This function is enabled only when using PM motors while *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*.
- Refer to "b2: DC Circuit Braking" for more information.

■ 4C: During Fast Stop

Setting	Function	Description
4C	During Fast Stop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the fast stop is active.

■ 4D: oH Pre-Alarm Time Limit

Setting	Function	Description
4D	oH Pre-Alarm Time Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Ope Selection = Run@L8-19 Rate]* and *oH [Heatsink Overheat]* does not clear even after the drive diminishes the frequency for 10 cycles.

Note:

Refer to "L8-03: Overheat Pre-Alarm Ope Selection" for more information.

■ 4E: Braking Transistor Fault (rr)

Setting	Function	Description
4E	Braking Transistor Fault (rr)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the braking transistor integrated into the drive overheats and *rr [Dynamic Braking Transistor]* is detected.

■ 4F: Braking Resistor Overheat (oH)

Setting	Function	Description
4F	Braking Resistor Overheat (oH)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the braking resistor overheats and *rH [Braking Resistor Overheat]* is detected.

The braking resistor overheats when the deceleration time is short and the motor regeneration energy is significant.

■ 60: Internal Cooling Fan Alarm

Setting	Function	Description
60	Internal Cooling Fan Alarm	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when a failure is detected in the cooling fan inside the drive.

■ 61: Pole Position Detection Complete

Setting Value	Function	Description
61	Pole Position Detection Complete	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns ON when the Run command is input into the drive and the drive detects the motor magnetic pole position of the PM motor.

■ 62: MEMOBUS Register 1 (H2-07&H2-08)

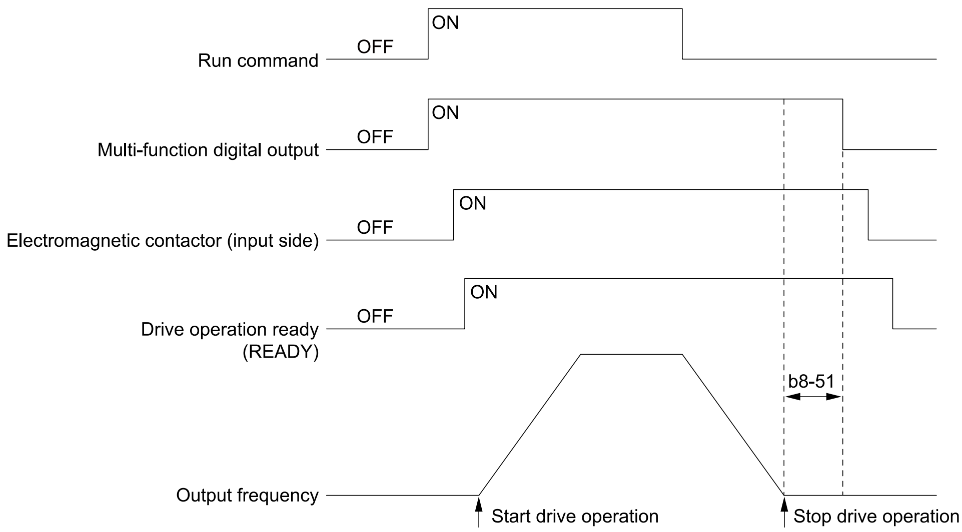
Setting	Function	Description
62	MEMOBUS Register 1 (H2-07&H2-08)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the bit specified by *H2-07* turns on regarding the MEMOBUS register address configured with *H2-08*.

■ 63: MEMOBUS Register 2 (H2-09&H2-10)

Setting	Function	Description
63	MEMOBUS Register 2 (H2-09&H2-10)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when the bit specified by *H2-10* turns on regarding the MEMOBUS register address configured with *H2-09*.

■ 65: Standby output

Setting	Function	Description
65	Standby output	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns off after the drive stops operating and the time set with *b8-51 [Standby Mode Wait Time]* elapses.



ON : The Run command turns on and the magnetic contactor on the input side turns off.

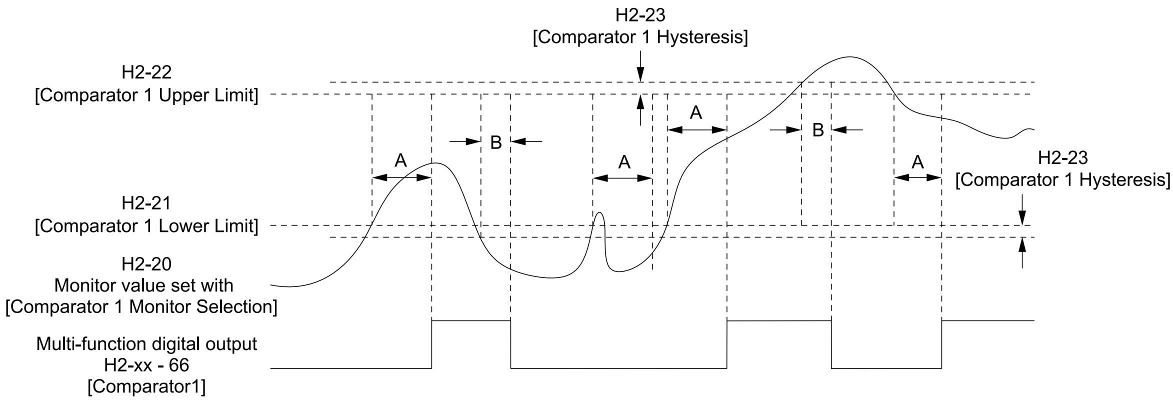
Parameter Details

11

OFF : The Run command turns off and the drive stops operating. Then, the magnetic contactor on the input side turns off after the time set with *b8-51 [Standby Mode Wait Time]* elapses.

■ 66: Comparator1

Setting	Function	Description
66	Comparator1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The monitor value configured with *H2-20* is on while within range of the time configured with *H2-24* and the values of *H2-21 and H2-22* are within range.



A - H2-24 [Comparator 1 On-Delay Time] **B - H2-25 [Comparator 1 Off-Delay Time]**

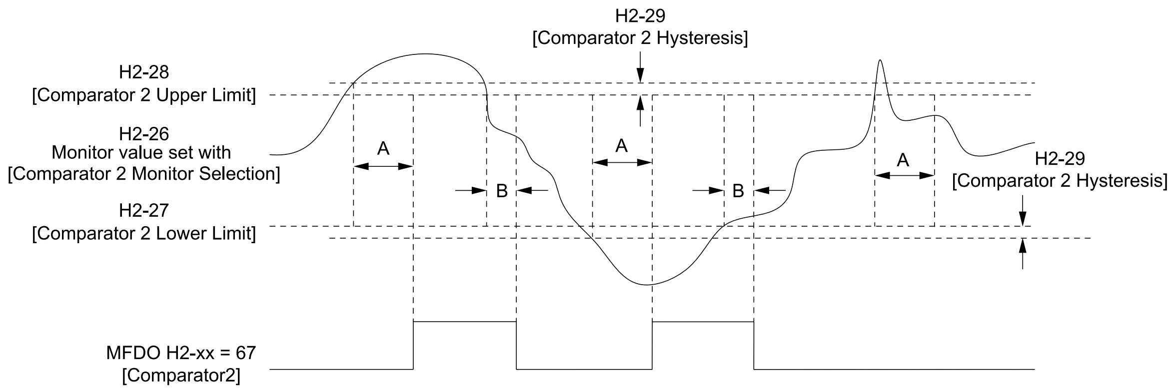
Figure 11.103 Comparator 1 Output Time Chart

Note:

The monitors configured with *H2-20* are compared as absolute values.

■ 67: Comparator2

Setting	Function	Description
67	Comparator2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV ON when the monitor value configured with *H2-26* is outside the range of *H2-27 and H2-28* for the time set in *H2-30*.



A - H2-30 [Comparator 2 On-Delay Time] **B - H2-31 [Comparator 2 Off-Delay Time]**

Figure 11.104 Comparator 2 Output Time Chart

Note:

The monitors configured with *H2-26* are compared as absolute values.

■ 69: External Power 24V Supply

Setting	Function	Description
69	External Power 24V Supply	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns on when an external 24V power supply is provided between terminal PS-AC.

ON : Power is supplied by an external 24V power supply.

OFF : Power is not supplied by an external 24V power supply.

■ 6A: Data Logger Error

Setting Value	Function	Description
6A	Data Logger Error	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The terminal turns ON when a Log Com Error (LoG) is detected.

■ 90 to 93: DWEZ Digital Outputs 1 to 4

Setting	Function	Description
90 to 93	DWEZ Digital Outputs 1 to 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the digital output used by DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.

■ A0 to A7: DWEZ Extended Digital Output 1 to 8

Setting Value	Function	Description
A0 to A7	DWEZ Extended Digital Output 1 to 8	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the digital output of the DO-A3 option card used by DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.

■ 100 through 1A7: Inverse Output of 0 through A7

Setting	Function	Description
100 through 1A7	Inverse output of 0 through A7	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Generates inverse output of the function for the selected MFDO. Selects the function for which to generate inverse output with the last two digits of 1xx.

For example, configure such that *H2-xx = 10E* to generate inverse output of *E [Fault]*.

◆ H3: Multi-Function Analog In

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Perform test runs and periodic inspections to ensure that command references are configured appropriately. Incorrect configuration of the command reference can cause unintended motor rotation, which may lead to equipment damage or injury.*

Drives have three analog input terminals, which are named terminals A1, A2, and A3. *H3 parameters* are used to select the functions configured to these analog input terminals and to adjust signal levels.

The following table lists the functions that can be configured to analog input terminals. Use *H3-02, H3-06, and H3-10 [MFAI Function Select]* to configure functions.

Table 11.55 MFAI Setting Values

Setting	Function	Setting	Function
0	Frequency Bias	E	Motor Temperature (PTC input)
1	Frequency Gain	F	Through Mode
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1	10	Forward Torque Limit
3	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2	11	Reverse Torque Limit
4	Output Voltage Bias	12	Regenerative Torque Limit
5	Accel/Decel Time Gain	13	Torque Reference / Torque Limit
6	DC Injection Braking Current	14	Torque Compensation
7	Overtorque/Undertorque DetectLvl	15	General Torque Limit
8	Stall Prevention Level DuringRun	16	Differential PID Feedback
9	Output Freq Lower Limit Level	1F	Through Mode
B	PID Feedback	30	DriveWorksEZ analog input 1
C	PID Setpoint	31	DriveWorksEZ analog input 2
D	Frequency Bias	32	DriveWorksEZ analog input 3

Note:

All analog input scaling is adjusted using gain and bias. Configure the gain and bias values appropriately.

■ Example Analog Input Settings

- The function set for terminal A1 is set with *Frequency Bias [H3-02 = 0]*, the gain is 200% *[H3-03 = 200.0]*, and the bias is 0% *[H3-04 = 0.0]*.
  The frequency reference will be at 200% when a signal of 10 V is input.
  The frequency reference will be at 100% when a signal of 5 V is input. As the drive output at this time is restricted by *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*, the frequency reference will be at 100% when a signal of 5 V or more is input.

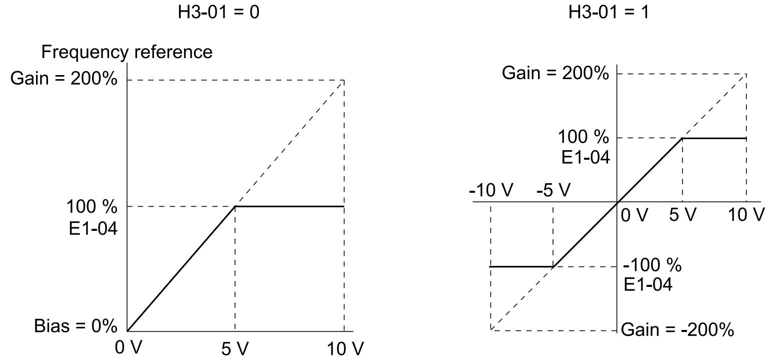


Figure 11.105 Freq Reference When the Analog Input Gain Setting Is Adjusted

- The function set for terminal A1 is set with *Frequency Bias [H3-02 = 0]*, the gain is 100% *[H3-03 = 100.0]*, and the bias is -25% *[H3-04 = -25.0]*.
  The frequency reference will be at -25% when a signal of 0 V is input.
  When *H3-01 = 0 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10 V]* is set, the frequency reference will be at 0% when a signal of 0 to 2 V is input. The frequency reference will be at 0 to 100% when a signal of 2 to 10 V is input.
  Signals of both positive and negative polarities are enabled when *H3-01 = 1 [-10 to +10 V]* is set, and so the motor rotates in reverse when a signal of 0 to 2 V is input.

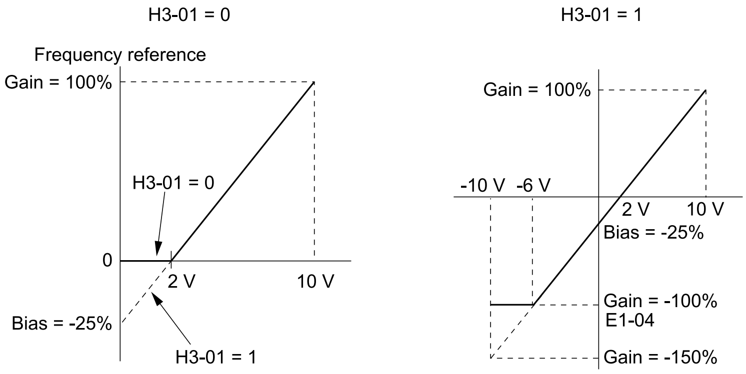


Figure 11.106 Frequency Reference When Negative Number Bias Is Configured

■ MEMOBUS/Modbus Multi-Function AI1 to 3 Function Selection

Allows the MFAI function to be assigned to MEMOBUS/Modbus register*15C1 to 15C3 (Hex.) [Mbus Reg 15C1h through 15C3h Input Function]*. Select the function with *H3-40 to H3-42 [Mbus Reg 15C1h through 15C3h Input Function]* and set the input filter with *H3-43 [Mbus Reg Inputs FilterTime Const]*.

Table 11.56 MEMOBUS Multi-Function AI Command Register

Register No. (Hex.)	Name	Range *1	Parameter
15C1	Mbus Reg 15C1h Input Function	-32767 to 32767	H3-40
15C2	Mbus Reg 15C2h Input Function	-32767 to 32767	H3-41
15C3	Mbus Reg 15C3h Input Function	-32767 to 32767	H3-42

*1 Set as 100% = 4096.

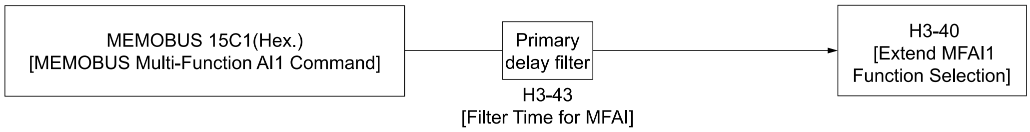


Figure 11.107 Functional Block Diagram for MEMOBUS Multi-Function AI Command 1

Note:
- Refer to H3-xx “MFAI Setting Values” for the analog input setting values.
- Set *H3-40 to H3-42 = F* when not using the terminal. The through mode function is not supported.
- The following MFAI terminals cannot be selected with *H3-40 to H3-42*.

H3-xx Setting Value	Function
0	Frequency Reference
1	Frequency Gain
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1
3	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2
30	DWEZ Analog Input 1
31	DWEZ Analog Input 2
32	DWEZ Analog Input 3

◆ H3: MFAI Parameters

■ H3-01: Terminal A1 Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-01 (0410)	Terminal A1 Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A1.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : 0-10V (LowLim=0)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

1 : 0-10V (BipolRef)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. Signals of both positive and negative polarities are enabled. When this setting is used as the frequency reference, the motor runs reverse when the Forward run command is input, or runs forward when the Reverse run signal is input, while the signal is a negative number due to gain and bias.

2 : 4-20 mA

The current signal is 4 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

3 : 0-20 mA

The current signal is 0 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

Note:

When *H3-01 = 0, 1*, set DIP switch S1-1 to the V side (voltage). When *H3-01 = 2, 3*, set DIP switch S1-1 to the I side (current). The default setting is the V side (voltage).

■ H3-02: Terminal A1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-02 (0434)	Terminal A1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A1.	0 (0 - 32)

■ H3-03: Terminal A1 Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-03 (0411) RUN	Terminal A1 Gain Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A1.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

This parameter sets the reference amount for the function set for terminal A1 as a percentage when 10 V (or 20 mA) is input.

Use *H3-03 and H3-04 [Terminal A1 Bias Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A1.

■ H3-04: Terminal A1 Bias Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-04 (0412) RUN	Terminal A1 Bias Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A1.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Parameter H3-04 sets the bias for the function set for terminal A1 as a percentage when 0 V (4 mA or 0 mA) is input.

Use *H3-03 [Terminal A1 Gain Setting]* and *H3-04* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A1.

■ H3-05: Terminal A3 Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-05 (0413)	Terminal A3 Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A3.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : 0-10V (LowLim=0)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

1 : 0-10V (BipolRef)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. Signals of both positive and negative polarities are enabled. When this setting is used as the frequency reference, the motor runs reverse when the Forward run command is input, or runs forward when the Reverse run signal is input, while the signal is a negative number due to gain and bias.

2 : 4-20 mA

The current signal is 4 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

3 : 0-20 mA

The current signal is 0 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

Note:

When *H3-05 = 0, 1*, set DIP switch S1-3 to the V side (voltage). When *H3-05 = 2, 3*, set DIP switch S1-3 to the I side (current). The default setting is the V side (voltage).

■ H3-06: Terminal A3 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-06 (0414)	Terminal A3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A3.	2 (0 - 32)

Note:

When using terminal A3 as the PTC input terminal, set *H3-06 = E [Motor Temperature (PTC input)]*, set DIP switch S4 to the PTC side, and set DIP switch S1-3 to the V side.

■ H3-07: Terminal A3 Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-07 (0415) RUN	Terminal A3 Gain Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A3.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Parameter H3-07 sets the reference amount for the function set for terminal A3 as a percentage when 10 V (or 20 mA) is input.

Use *H3-07 and H3-08 [Terminal A3 Bias Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A3.

■ H3-08: Terminal A3 Bias Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-08 (0416) RUN	Terminal A3 Bias Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A3.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

This parameter sets the bias for the function set for terminal A3 as a percentage when 0 V (4 mA or 0 mA) is input.

Use *H3-07 [Terminal A3 Gain Setting] and H3-08* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A3.

■ H3-09: Terminal A2 Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-09 (0417)	Terminal A2 Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the input signal level for MFAI terminal A2.	2 (0 - 3)

0 : 0-10V (LowLim=0)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

1 : 0-10V (BipolRef)

The voltage signal is 0 Vdc to 10 Vdc. Signals of both positive and negative polarities are enabled. When this setting is used as the frequency reference, the motor runs reverse when the Forward run command is input, or runs forward when the Reverse run signal is input, while the signal is a negative number due to gain and bias.

2 : 4-20mA

The current signal is 4 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

3 : 0-20mA

The current signal is 0 mA to 20 mA. The minimum input level is limited to 0%, so that a negative input signal due to gain and bias settings will be read as 0%.

Note:

When *H3-09 = 0, 1*, set DIP switch S1-2 to the V side (voltage). When *H3-09 = 2, 3*, set DIP switch S1-2 to the I side (current). The default setting is the I side (current).

■ H3-10: Terminal A2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-10 (0418)	Terminal A2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the function for MFAI terminal A2.	0 (0 - 32)

■ H3-11: Terminal A2 Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-11 (0419) RUN	Terminal A2 Gain Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A2.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

Parameter H3-03 sets the reference amount for the function set for terminal A2 as a percentage when 10 V (or 20 mA) is input.

AUse *H3-11 and H3-12 [Terminal A2 Bias Setting]* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A2.

■ H3-12: Terminal A2 Bias Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-12 (041A) RUN	Terminal A2 Bias Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the analog signal input to MFAI terminal A2.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

This parameter sets the bias for the function set for terminal A2 as a percentage when 0 V (4 mA or 0 mA) is input.

Use *H3-11 [Terminal A2 Gain Setting] and H3-12* to adjust the characteristics of the analog input signal to terminal A2.

■ H3-13: Analog Input FilterTime Constant

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-13 (041B)	Analog Input FilterTime Constant	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for primary delay filters on MFAI terminals.	0.03 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)

Applying the primary delay filter to the analog input enables an analog input signal without high-frequency noise components to be obtained. An analog input filter prevents erratic drive control. Drive operation becomes more stable as the programmed time becomes longer, but it also becomes less responsive to rapidly changing analog signals.

■ H3-14: Analog Input Term Enable Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H3-14 (041C)	Analog Input Terminal Enable Sel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets which Sx terminal is enabled when *H1-xx = C [MFDI Function Select = Analog Terminal Enable Selection]* is ON.	7 (1 - 7)

The terminals not set as the target are not influenced by input signals.

1 : Terminal A1 only

2 : Terminal A2 only

3 : Terminals A1 and A2 only

4 : Terminal A3 only

5 : Terminals A1 and A3

6 : Terminals A2 and A3

7 : All terminals enabled

Note:
- Only the analog input terminal selected with *H3-14* is affected by the ON/OFF operation of the terminal Sx as set with *Analog Terminal Input Selection [H1-xx = C]*.
- When not *H1-xx = C*, the functions set to terminals A1 to A3 will be enabled all of the time.

H3-16: Terminal A1 Offset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H3-16 (02F0)	Terminal A1 Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for the analog signal input to terminal A1. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)

Adds the offset value for the analog input value. For voltage input, sets the offset when a signal of 0 V is input. For current input, sets the offset when a signal of *4 mA [H3-01= 2]* or *0 mA [H3-01 = 3]* is input.

H3-17: Terminal A2 Offset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H3-17 (02F1)	Terminal A2 Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A2. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)

Adds the offset value for the analog input value. For voltage input, sets the offset when a signal of 0 V is input. For current input, sets the offset when a signal of *4 mA [H3-09 = 2]* or *0 mA [H3-09 = 3]* is input.

H3-18: Terminal A3 Offset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H3-18 (02F2)	Terminal A3 Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the offset level for analog signals input to terminal A3. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (-500 - +500)

Adds the offset value for the analog input value. For voltage input, sets the offset when a signal of 0 V is input. For current input, sets the offset when a signal of *4 mA [H3-05 = 2]* or *0 mA [H3-05 = 3]* is input.

H3-40: Extend MFAI1 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H3-40 (0B5C)	Extend MFAI1 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the MEMOBUS AI1 function.	F (4 - 2F)

The MFAI function can be used from the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Sets the desired function in *H3-40*. Sets the input for the function in MEMOBUS/Modbus register 15C1. Refer to H3-xx “MFAI Setting Values” for the setting values.

H3-41: Extend MFAI2 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H3-41 (0B5F)	Extend MFAI2 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the MEMOBUS AI2 function.	F (4 - 2F)

Refer to H3-xx “MFAI Setting Values” for the setting values.

H3-42: Extend MFAI3 Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H3-42 (0B62)	Extend MFAI3 Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the MEMOBUS AI3 function.	F (4 - 2F)

Refer to H3-xx “MFAI Setting Values” for the setting values.

■ H3-43: Filter Time for MFAI

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H3-43 (117F)	Filter Time for MFAI	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant when applying a primary delay filter to the MEMOBUS analog input terminal.	0.00 s (0.00 to 2.00 s)

◆ Multi-Function Analog Input Terminal Settings

The following section describes the functions set with *H3-02, H3-06, and H3-10*.

■ 0: Frequency Bias

Setting	Function	Description
0	Frequency BiasMaster frequency reference	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The input value from the analog input terminal set with this function becomes the master frequency reference.

- The configuration can be duplicated to multiple analog input terminals A1 through A3. When multiple analog input terminals is set with the master frequency reference, the sum value becomes the frequency bias.
- When using this function to set the analog input value as the master frequency reference, set *b1-01 = 1 [Frequency Reference Selection 1 = Analog Input]*. This setting value is the default value for both terminals A1 and A2.
- The frequency reference is the sum of the input values for both terminals A1 and A2 when they are used simultaneously. For example, when a 20% bias is input to terminal A2 while a frequency reference of 50% is input from terminal A1, the calculated frequency reference will be 70% of the maximum output frequency.

■ 1: Frequency Gain

Setting	Function	Description
1	Frequency Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The input value from the analog input terminal set with this function is multiplied by the analog frequency reference.

(Ex.) When a 50% frequency gain is input to terminal A2 while a frequency reference of 80% is input from terminal A1 and the frequency gain is set to terminal 2, the calculated frequency reference will be 40% of the maximum output frequency.

■ 2: Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1

Setting	Function	Description
2	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When Reference 2 is selected via multi-step speed reference, the command reference (Auxiliary Frequency Reference 1) from the analog input terminal set with this setting is enabled. Set *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* as 100%.

■ 3: Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2

Setting	Function	Description
3	Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV When Reference 3 is selected via multi-step speed reference, the command reference (Auxiliary Frequency Reference 2) from the analog input terminal set with this setting is enabled. Set *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* as 100%.

■ 4: Output Voltage Bias

Setting	Function	Description
4	Output Voltage Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set this parameter to input a bias signal that amplifies the output voltage.

The gain (%) for the MFAI terminals A1, A2, and A3 is 100% of the voltage class standard, which is 200 V for 200 V class drives and 400 V for 400 V class drives. The bias (%) for MFAI terminals A1, A2, and A3 is 100% of the voltage configured for *E1-05 [Maximum Output Voltage]*.

Note:

The gain for each of terminals A1, A2, and A3 is configured independently with *H3-03 [Terminal A1 Gain Setting], H3-11 [Terminal A2 Gain Setting], and H3-07 [Terminal A3 Gain Setting]*. The bias for each of terminals A1, A2, and A3 is configured independently with *H3-04 [Terminal A1 Bias Setting], H3-12 [Terminal A2 Bias Setting], and H3-08 [Terminal A3 Bias Setting]*.

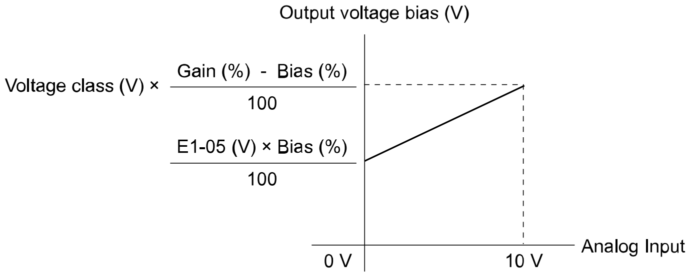


Figure 11.108 Output Voltage Bias via Analog Input

■ 5: Accel/Decel Time Gain

Setting	Function	Description
5	Accel/Decel Time Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the gain used for *C1-01 through C1-08 [Accel & Decel Time 1 through 4]* assuming that the full scale analog signal (10 V or 20 mA) is 100%.

The acceleration time when *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]* is enabled is as follows.

Acceleration Time 1 = Setting value of *C1-01* × acceleration and deceleration time gain / 100

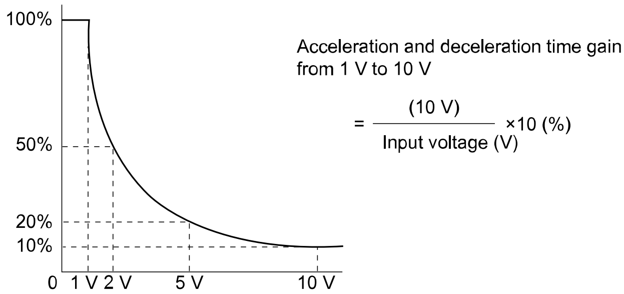


Figure 11.109 Acceleration/Deceleration Time Gain via Analog Input

■ 6: DC Injection Braking Current

Setting	Function	Description
6	DC Injection Braking Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the current level used for DC Injection Braking assuming that the drive rated output current is 100%.

Note:

Configuring this function disables the setting value of *b2-02 [DC Injection Braking Current]*.

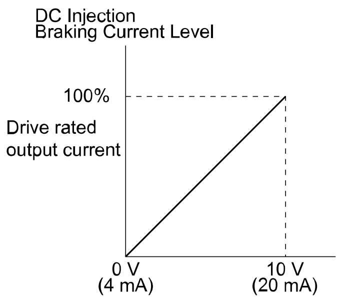


Figure 11.110 DC Injection Braking Current via Analog Input

■ 7: Overtorque/Undertorque DetectLvl

Setting	Function	Description
7	Overtorque/ Undertorque DetectLvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the overtorque/undertorque detection level.

The drive rated current is 100% when *A1-02 = 0, 1, 5 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control, Closed Loop V/f Control, PM Open Loop Vector Control]* is set. The motor rated current is 100% when *A1-02 = 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8 [Open Loop Vector Control, Closed Loop Vector Control, Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control, PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector Control, or EZ Open Loop Vector Control* is set.

Note:

Use this function in conjunction with *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*. This parameter functions in place of *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]*.

■ 8: Stall Prevent Level During Run

Setting Value	Function	Description
8	Stall Prevent Level during Run	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the stall prevention level during run assuming that the drive rated current is 100%.

Note:

The valid stall prevention level during run is the lower value of the analog input value for the MFAI terminal and the setting value for *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]*.

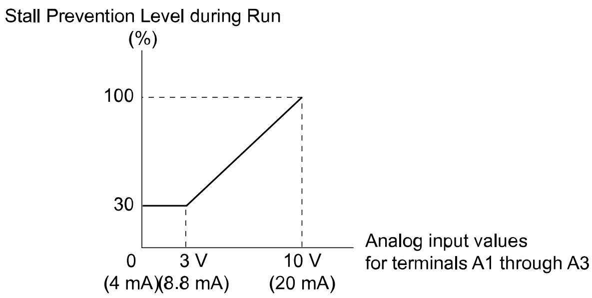


Figure 11.111 Stall Prevention Level during Run via Analog Input

■ 9: Output Freq Lower Limit Level

Setting	Function	Description
9	Output Freq Lower Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the signal that adjusts the output frequency lower limit level assuming that *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%.

■ B: PID Feedback

Setting	Function	Description
B	PID Feedback	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the PID feedback value.

Sets the current PID feedback value when the 10 V (or 20 mA) analog signal is input as 100%.

Set *b5-01 = 1 through 8 [PID Function Setting = Enabled]* when using this function.

■ C: PID Setpoint

Setting	Function	Description
C	PID Setpoint	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the PID setpoint.

Sets the current PID feedback value when the 10 V (or 20 mA) analog signal is input as 100%.

Set *b5-01 = 1 through 8 [PID Function Setting = Enabled]* when using this function.

Note:

Configuring this function disables the frequency reference set with *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]*.

D: Frequency Bias

Setting	Function	Description
D	Frequency Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the bias value added to the frequency reference assuming that *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is 100%.

The input value from the analog input terminal set with this function is added to the frequency reference as the bias value. Note that this function is disabled when *d1-xx* is selected as the frequency reference.

E: Motor Temperature (PTC input)

Setting	Function	Description
E	Motor Temperature (PTC input)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Uses the motor Positive Temperature Coefficient (PLC) thermistor to protect the motor from heat on the basis that the current value at the time the 10 V (or 20 mA) analog signal is input is 100%.

- The Positive Temperature Coefficient (PLC) thermistor can be used as an auxiliary or alternative detection function for issues of drive *oL1 [Motor Overload]* to help protect motors from heat. If the PTC input signal exceeds the overload alarm level, *oH3 [Motor Overheating Alarm]* flashes on the keypad.
- The motor is stopped in accordance with the method selected by *L1-03* when *oH3* is detected and in accordance with the method selected by *L1-04* when *oH4* is detected. Set *L1-05* when false detections of motor overheating issues occur.

F: Through Mode

Setting	Function	Description
F	Through Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting when terminals are not used or to use terminals in through mode.

If a terminal not in use is set to F, the signal input to the terminal can be used as PLC analog signal input via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or the communication option. This input signal does not affect drive operation. This functions the same as 1F (Through Mode).

10: Forward Torque Limit

Setting	Function	Description
10	Forward Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the forward torque limit assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.

DANGER! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Set torque limits appropriately for applications such elevators. If torque limits are not set appropriately, the vertical axis can fall due to insufficient motor torque, which may damage equipment and cause injury.*

Torque Limit Configuration Method

Set torque limits using one of the following methods.

- Individually set the 4 torque limit quadrants using *L7-01 through L7-04 [Torque Limit]*.
- Individually set the 4 torque limit quadrants via MFAI. Set *H3-02, H3-06,* or *H3-10 [MFAI Function Select]* to *10, 11,* or *12 [Forward/Reverse/Regenerative Torque Limit]*.
- Set all 4 torque limit quadrants commonly via MFAI. Set *H3-02, H3-06,* or *H3-10* to *15 [General Torque Limit]*.

The following figure illustrates the configuration method for each quadrant.

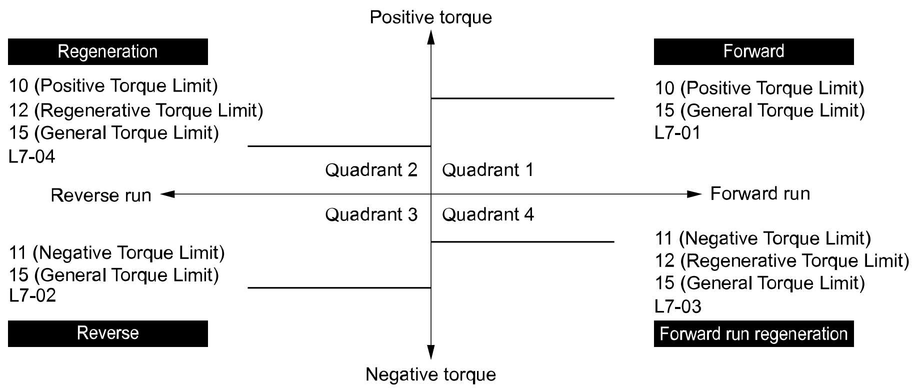


Figure 11.112 Torque Limits and Analog Input Settings Parameters

Note:

- The lower torque limit is enabled when using both *L7-01 through L7-04* and analog inputs to set torque limits for the same quadrant. As in the following example of parameter settings, the torque limit for quadrant 1 is 130% and the torque limit for quadrants 2, 3, and 4 is 150%.
  Settings: *L7-01 = 130%*; *L7-02 through L7-04 = 200%*; and MFAI torque limit = 150%
- Maximum output torque is limited by the output current of the drive. Torque is limited to 150% of the rated output current for HD and to 120% of the rated output current for ND. The actual output torque cannot exceed the limits of the drive rated output current even if the torque limit is set to a high value.

Be aware of the following points when using drives in applications in which the vertical axis may fall.

- Configure drives and motors appropriately.
- Configure parameters correctly.
- Parameter setting values may be changed after performing Auto-Tuning.
- Design the system that can prevent the vertical axis from falling if the drive fails.

The following figure illustrates the relationship between torque limits via parameters and torque limits via analog input.

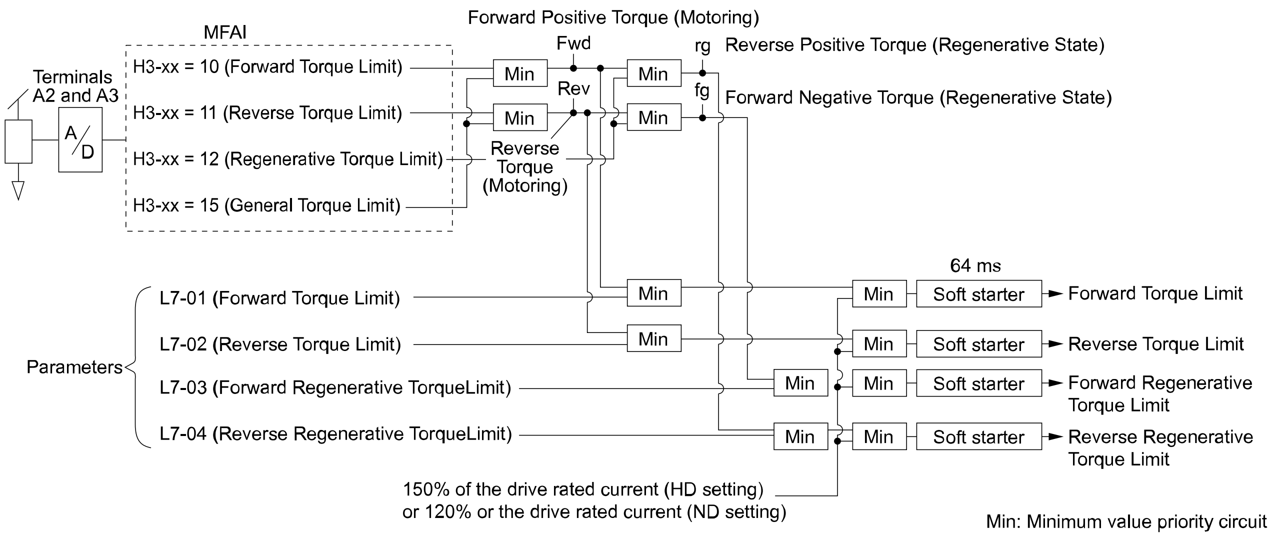


Figure 11.113 Torque Limits via Parameters and Analog Inputs

■ 11: Reverse Torque Limit

Setting	Function	Description
11	Reverse Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the load torque limit assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.

Note:

The lower torque limit is enabled when using both *L7-01 through L7-04* and analog inputs to set torque limits for the same quadrant.

■ 12: Regenerative Torque Limit

Setting	Function	Description
12	Regenerative Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the regenerative torque limit assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.

Note:

The lower torque limit is enabled when using both *L7-01 through L7-04* and analog inputs to set torque limits for the same quadrant.

■ 13: Torque Reference / Torque Limit

Setting	Function	Description
13	Torque Reference / Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the torque reference assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%. This parameter operates as the torque limit for speed control.

Note:

The lower torque limit is enabled when using both *L7-01 through L7-04* and analog inputs to set torque limits for the same quadrant.

■ 14: Torque Compensation

Setting	Function	Description
14	Torque Compensation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the torque compensation value assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.

■ 15: General Torque Limit

Setting	Function	Description
15	General Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the torque limit common to all quadrants for forward, reverse, and regenerative operation assuming that the motor rated torque is 100%.

■ 16: Differential PID Feedback

Setting	Function	Description
16	Differential PID Feedback	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Inputs the PID differential feedback value assuming that the full scale analog signal (10 V or 20 mA) is 100%.

Calculates the PID input from the deviation between the PID feedback and the differential feedback value signals.

■ 1F: Through Mode

Setting	Function	Description
1F	Through Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use this setting when terminals are not used or to use terminals in through mode.

If a terminal not used is set to 1F, the signal input to the terminal can be used as PLC analog signal input via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or the communication option. This input signal does not affect drive operation. This functions the same as F (Through Mode).

■ 30: DriveWorksEZ analog input 1

Setting	Function	Description
30	DriveWorksEZ analog input 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.

■ 31: DriveWorksEZ analog input 2

Setting	Function	Description
31	DriveWorksEZ analog input 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.

■ 32: DriveWorksEZ analog input 3

Setting	Function	Description
32	DriveWorksEZ analog input 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Used with DriveWorksEZ. Refer to the DriveWorksEZ Online Manual for more information.

◆ H4: Analog Outputs

H4 parameters set the drive analog monitors. These parameters select monitor parameters, adjust gain and bias, and select output signal levels.

■ Calibration of Meters Connected to Multi-function Analog Output Terminals FM and AM

Meters connected to terminals FM and AM can be calibrated using *H4-02, H4-03, H4-05, and H4-06 [FM/AM Analog Output Gain/Bias]*.

No.	Name	Setting Range	Default Setting
H4-02	FM Analog Output Gain	-999.9 - 999.9%	100.0%
H4-03	FM Analog Output Bias	-999.9 - 999.9%	0.0%
H4-05	AM Analog Output Gain	-999.9 - 999.9%	50.0%
H4-06	AM Analog Output Bias	-999.9 - 999.9%	0.0%
H4-07	MFAO Term FM Signal Level Select	0: 0-10 VDC 1: -10 +10 VDC 2: 4-20 mA	0
H4-08	MFAO Term AM Signal Level Select	0: 0-10 VDC 1: -10 +10 VDC 2: 4-20 mA	0

The following diagram illustrates the gain and bias.

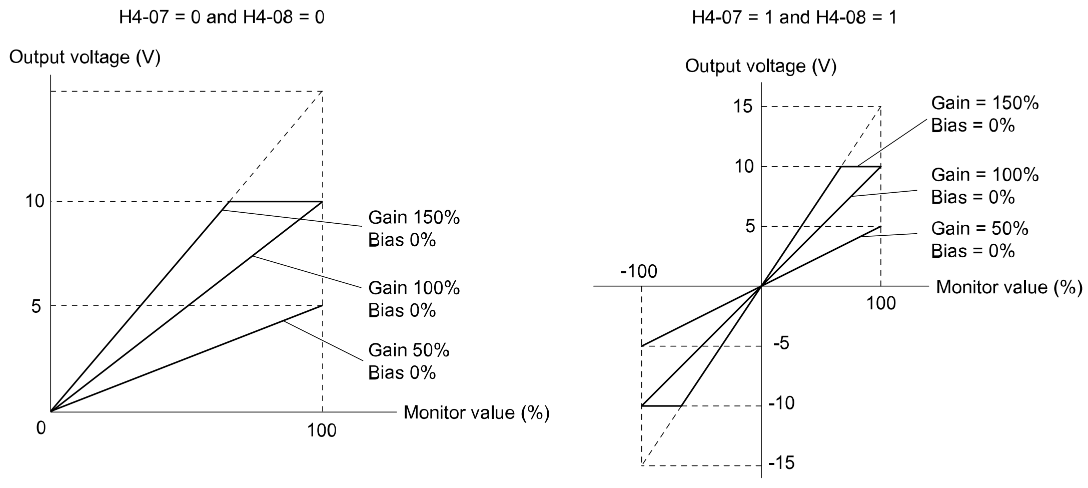


Figure 11.114 Analog Output Gain/Bias Configuration Example 1

For example, when the parameter value configured to analog output is 0 and a 3 V signal is output to terminal FM, *H4-03 [FM Analog Output Bias]* is set to 30%.

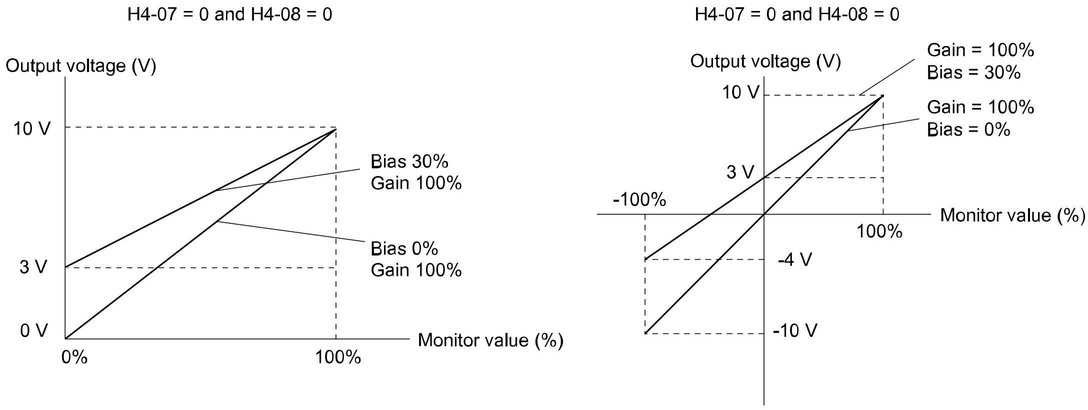


Figure 11.115 Analog Output Gain/Bias Configuration Example 2

Calibrate Terminal FM

Meters can be calibrated when the drive is stopped. Use the following procedure to perform calibration.

1. Show *H4-02 [FM Analog Output Gain]* on the keypad.
   The analog signal at the time when the monitor item selected with *H4-01 [MFAO Terminal FM Monitor Select]* is 100% is output from terminal FM.
2. Adjust *H4-02* while referencing the meter scale connected to terminal FM.
3. Show *H4-03 [FM Analog Output Bias]* on the keypad.
   The analog signal at the time when the monitor item selected with *H4-01* is 0% is output from terminal FM.
4. Adjust *H4-03* while referencing the meter scale connected to terminal FM.

Calibrate Terminal AM

Meters can be calibrated when the drive is stopped. Use the following procedure to perform calibration.

1. Show *H4-05 [AM Analog Output Gain]* on the keypad.
   The analog signal at the time when the monitor item selected with *H4-04 [MFAO Terminal AM Monitor Select]* is 100% is output from terminal AM.
2. Adjust *H4-05* while referencing the meter scale connected to terminal AM.
3. Show *H4-06 [AM Analog Output Bias]* on the keypad.
   The analog signal at the time when the monitor item selected with *H4-04* is 0% is output from terminal AM.
4. Adjust *H4-06* while referencing the meter scale connected to terminal AM.

■ H4-01: MFAO Terminal FM Monitor Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-01 (041D)	Terminal FM Analog Output Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets which drive monitor *Ux-xx* to output from MFAO terminal FM.	102 (000 - 999)

Note:
- The configurable monitor data varies depending on the control mode.
- Set this parameter to *000* or *031* to use in through mode. The terminal FM output level from the PLC via MEMOBUS/Modbus or the communication option can be configured.

■ H4-02: FM Analog Output Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-02 (041E) RUN	Terminal FM Analog Output Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the *Ux-xx* monitor signal in *H4-01 [Terminal FM Analog Output Select]*.	100.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The analog signal output from the FM terminal is a maximum of ±10 V (or 20 mA). The signal level can be selected with *H4-07 [MFAO Term FM Signal Level Select]*.

■ H4-03: FM Analog Output Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-03 (041F) RUN	Terminal FM Analog Output Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the *Ux-xx* monitor signal in *H4-01 [Terminal FM Analog Output Select]*.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The analog signal output from the FM terminal is a maximum of ±10 V (or 20 mA). The signal level can be selected with *H4-07 [MFAO Term FM Signal Level Select]*.

■ H4-04: MFAO Terminal AM Monitor Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-04 (0420)	Terminal AM Analog Output Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets which drive monitor *Ux-xx* to output from MFAO terminal AM.	103 (000 - 999)

Set the *x-xx* portion of the monitoring parameter *Ux-xx*. For example, set x-xx to *102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.

Note:

- The configurable monitor data varies depending on the control mode.
- Set this parameter to *000* or *031* to use in through mode. The terminal AM output level can be set from the PLC via MEMOBUS/Modbus or the communication option.

■ H4-05: AM Analog Output Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-05 (0421) RUN	Terminal AM Analog Output Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of the *Ux-xx* monitor signal in *H4-04 [Terminal AM Analog Output Select]*.	50.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The analog signal output from the AM terminal is a maximum of ±10 V (or 20 mA). The signal level can be selected with *H4-08 [MFAO Term AM Signal Level Select]*.
Example settings:

When the output current of a monitoring item is 100% (drive rated current) in the following example, the voltage of AM terminal outputs at 5 V (50% of 10 V). Consequently, the output current at the time the AM terminal outputs a maximum voltage of 10 V will be 200% of the drive rated current.

- *H4-04 = 103 [MFAO Terminal AM Monitor Select = Output Current]*
- *H4-05 = 50.0%*
- *H4-06 = 0.0% [AM Analog Output Bias = 0.0%]*
- *H4-08 = 0 [0 to 10 V]*

■ H4-06: AM Analog Output Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-06 (0422) RUN	Terminal AM Analog Output Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias of the *Ux-xx* monitor signal in *H4-04 [Terminal AM Analog Output Select]*.	0.0% (-999.9 - +999.9%)

The analog signal output from the AM terminal is a maximum of ±10 V (or 20 mA). The signal level can be selected with *H4-08 [MFAO Term AM Signal Level Select]*.

■ H4-07: MFAO Term FM Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-07 (0423)	Terminal FM Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level from MFAO terminal FM.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:
Set jumper S5 on the control circuit terminal block accordingly when changing these parameters.

0 : 0-10 VDC

1 : -10 +10 VDC

2 : 4-20 mA

■ H4-08: MFAO Term AM Signal Level Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H4-08 (0424)	Terminal AM Signal Level Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output signal level from MFAO terminal AM.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:
Set jumper S5 on the control circuit terminal block accordingly when changing these parameters.

0 : 0-10 VDC

1 : -10 +10 VDC

2 : 4-20 mA

■ H4-20: Output Power Monitor Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H4-20 (0B53)	Output power monitor level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level at 10 V when *U1-08 [Output Power]* executes analog output.	0.00 kW (0.00 - 650.00 kW)

Note:
- When *H4-20 = 0.00 kW*, the output power monitor 10 V level = motor rated power (kW). It is determined by the *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* setting.
  - *A1-02 = 0, 1 [V/f Control, Closed Loop V/f Control]*: *E2-11 [Motor Rated Power (kW)]*
  - *A1-02 = 2, 3, 4 [Open Loop Vector Control, Closed Loop Vector Control, Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control]*: *E2-11 [Motor Rated Power (kW)]*
  - *A1-02 = 5, 6, 7 [PM Open Loop Vector Control, PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*: *E5-02 [PM Motor Rated Capacity]*
  - *A1-02 = 8 [EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*: *E9-07 [Mtr Rated Power]*

◆ H5: Memobus/Modbus Communication

H5 parameters are used to configure the drive to use MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

Serial communication with programmable controllers (PLC) can be performed using the MEMOBUS/Modbus protocol over the RS-485 port (terminals D+ and D-) built into the drive.

■ H5-01: Drive Node Address

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-01 (0425)	Drive Node Address	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the communication slave address for drives.	1FH (0 - FFH)

Note:
- Restart the drive to enable the settings.
- Setting the parameter to 0 will cause the drive to stop responding to MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.

The drive must be configured with a slave address to enable the drive to communicate with the controller (master) over MEMOBUS/Modbus communications. Set *H5-01* to any value other than 0.

Configure a unique slave address that does not conflict with other slave devices.

■ H5-02: Communication Speed Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-02 (0426)	Communication Speed Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the communications speed for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	3 (0 - 8)

Note:

Restart the drive to enable the settings.

0 : 1200 bps
1 : 2400 bps
2 : 4800 bps
3 : 9600 bps
4 : 19.2 kbps
5 : 38.4 kbps
6 : 57.6 kbps
7 : 76.8 kbps
8 : 115.2 kbps

■ H5-03: Communication Parity Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-03 (0427)	Communication Parity Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the communications parity used for MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:

Restart the drive to enable the settings.

0 : No parity
1 : Even parity
2 : Odd parity

■ H5-04: Communication Error Stop Method

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-04 (0428)	Stopping Method after Com Error	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor Stopping Method when *CE [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Err]* issues are detected.	3 (0 - 3)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

CE appears on the keypad, and operation continues. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

■ H5-05: Comm Fault Detection Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-05 (0429)	Comm Fault Detection Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to detect *CE [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Err]* issues during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	1 (0, 1)

A CE error is detected if the drive does not receive any data from the master during the time configured with *H5-09 [CE Detection Time]*.

0 : Disabled

Does not perform CE detection. The drive continues operation.

1 : Enabled

Performs CE detection. If a *CE* error is detected, operation is performed in accordance with the setting of *H5-04 [Stopping Method after Com Error]*.

■ H5-06: Drive Transmit Wait Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-06 (042A)	Drive Transmit Wait Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time to wait to send a response message after the drive receives a command message from the master.	5 ms (0 - 65 ms)

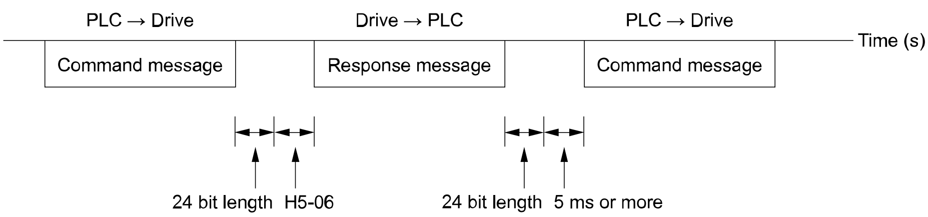


Figure 11.116 Drive Transmit Wait Time

■ H5-09: CE Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-09 (0435)	CE Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *CE [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communication Err]* issues when communication is disrupted.	2.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

■ H5-10: Unit Sel forMEMOBUS/Modbus 0025H

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-10 (0436)	Unit Sel forMEMOBUS/ Modbus 0025H	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the unit of measure used for the MEMOBUS/Modbus communications monitor register 0025H (output voltage reference monitor).	0 (0, 1)

0 : 0.1 V units

1 : 1 V units

■ H5-11: Communications ENTER Func Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-11 (043C)	Communications ENTER Func Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not the Enter command is required to change parameters via MEMOBUS/Modbus communications.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Enter Required

The Enter command is required to enable changes to parameters. Input the Enter command after making all parameter changes.

1 : No EnterRequired

Changes to parameters are enabled immediately without the need to input the Enter command.

■ H5-12: Run Command Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-12 (043D)	Run Command Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the input method for the Run command when *b1-02* or *b1-16 [Run Command Selection]* are set to *2 [MEMOBUS/Modbus Communications]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : FWD/Stop, REV/Stop

Bit 0 in command data 0001H of the MEMOBUS register is used in the motor forward Run command (bit 0 = 1) and the stop command (bit 0 = 0). Bit 1 is used in the motor reverse Run command (bit 1 = 1) and the stop command (bit 1 = 0).

1 : Run/Stop, FWD/REV

Bit 0 in command data 0001H of the MEMOBUS register is used in the motor Run command (bit 0 = 1) and the stop command (bit 0 = 0). Bit 1 is used in the direction of motor rotation command (Forward run (bit1 = 0) or Reverse run (bit 1 = 1)).

■ H5-17: Busy Enter Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-17 (11A1) Expert	ENTER command response @CPU BUSY	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when the EEPROM write command is output without EEPROM write available. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Cannot write into EEPROM

1 : Write in RAM only

■ H5-18: MtrSpd Monitor T

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-18 (11A2)	MtrSpd Monitor T	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the filter time constant used when monitoring the motor speed during MEMOBUS/Modbus communications or use of the communication option.	0 ms (0 - 100 ms)

Sets the filter time constant used when monitoring the output frequency or motor speed during MEMOBUS/ Modbus communications or use of the communication option.

The following are the corresponding MEMOBUS registers.

- 003EH (Output Frequency)
- 003FH (Output Frequency)
- 0044H (*U1-05*: Motor Speed)
- 00ACH (*U1-05*: Motor Speed)
- 00ADH (*U1-05*: Motor Speed)

■ H5-20: Comm. Parameters Activation Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-20 (0B57)	Communication Parameters Reload	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Updated MEMOBUS/Modbus communications parameters can take effect immediately after the update.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Enabled when the drive is restarted.

1 : Enabled as soon as the setting value is changed.

Note:
- The setting automatically returns to *H5-20 = 0* after MEMOBUS/Modbus communications parameter changes are enabled.
- The setting values of the following parameters are enabled.
  - *H5-01 [Drive Node Address]*
  - *H5-02 [Communication Speed Selection]*
  - *H5-03 [Communication Parity Selection]*
  - *H5-06 [Drive Transmit Wait Time]*

■ H5-25: Function Code 5A Register 1 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-25 (1589) RUN	Function 5A Register 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the the master device.	0044H (U1-05) (0000H - FFFFH)

■ H5-26: Function 5A Register 2 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-26 (158A) RUN	Function 5A Register 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the the master device.	0045H (U1-06) (0000H - FFFFH)

■ H5-27: Function 5A Register 3 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-27 (158B) RUN	Function 5A Register 3 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the the master device.	0042H (U1-03) (0000H - FFFFH)

■ H5-28: Function 5A Register 4 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H5-28 (158C) RUN	Function 5A Register 4 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Returns the contents of the specified MEMOBUS/Modbus communications register when responding to the the master device.	0049H (U1-10) (0000H - FFFFH)

◆ H6: Pulse Train Input/Output

H6 parameters set the drive pulse train input and pulse train monitor. These parameters select input and monitor parameters and adjust the pulse train frequency.

A pulse train signal with a maximum single pulse of 32 kHz can be input to the drive input terminal RP. The pulse train signal can be used as the frequency reference, PID feedback value, PID setpoint value, and speed feedback for V/f Control mode.

A pulse train signal with a maximum frequency of 32 kHz can be output from the drive output terminal MP as the monitor value. Both sinking mode and sourcing mode are supported.

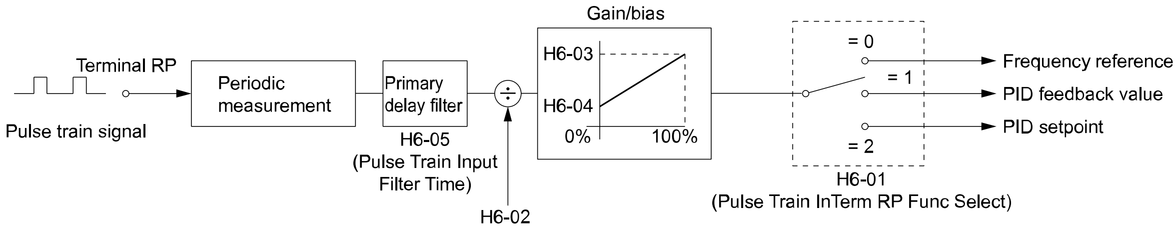


Figure 11.117 Pulse Train Input Block Diagram

Parameter Details

11

■ H6-01: PulseTrain InTerm RP Func Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-01 (042C)	PulseTrain InTerm RP Func Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function of the pulse train input terminal RP.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : Frequency reference

The drive inputs the frequency reference received from terminal RP when *b1-01 [Frequency Reference Selection 1]* or *b1-15 [Frequency Reference Selection 2]* is set to *4 [Pulse Train Input]*.

1 : PID feedback value

The drive inputs the PID control feedback value received from terminal RP.

2 : PID setpoint value

The drive inputs the PID control target value received from terminal RP.

3 : PG Feedback

Simple encoder feedback is enabled when V/f Control Mode is selected.

Speed control accuracy is improved by using motor speed feedback. The drive compares the frequency reference with the motor speed feedback received from the encoder, and compensates for motor slip using the ASR function. Note that the direction of motor rotation cannot be detected via input terminal RP used for the simple encoder. Configure direction of motor rotation detection via another method.

The following diagram illustrates the method to detect the direction of motor rotation.

- Use MFDI
  Set the MFDI *H1-xx = 7E [FWD/REV Detect (V/f w/ simplePG)]*. The drive recognizes that when the configured terminal is on, the motor operates in reverse, and that when the terminal is off, the motor operates in Forward run.
  An encoder that outputs 2-tracks (phase A, B) is used to detect the direction of motor rotation.
- Use the frequency reference
  When the MFDI is not used, the Forward/Reverse run command is recognized as the direction of motor rotation.

The following block diagram illustrates speed control under the Simple Closed Loop V/f Mode.

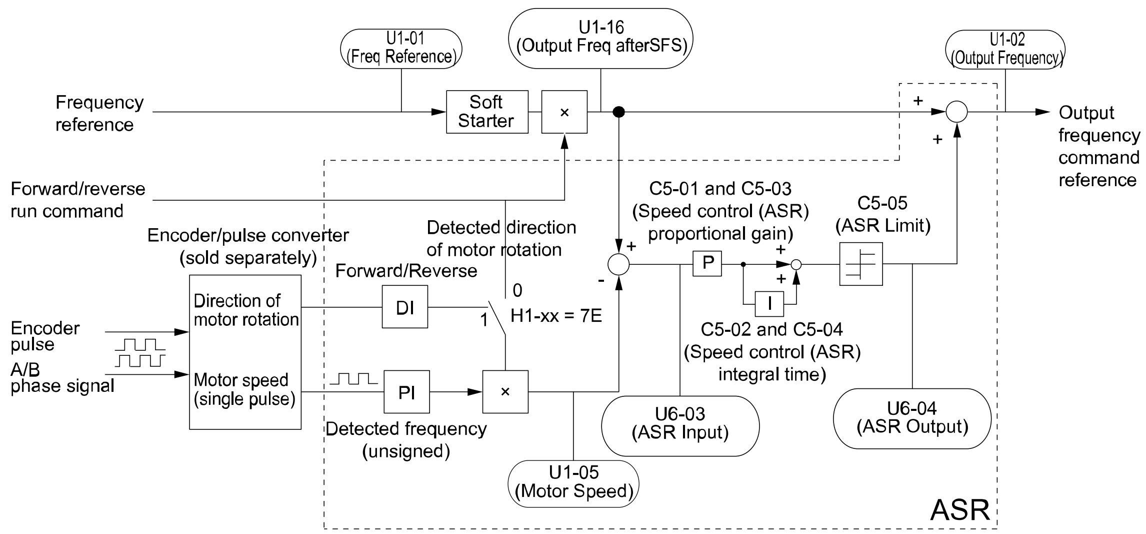


Figure 11.118 Simple Closed Loop Speed Control Block Diagram

Enable Simple Closed Loop V/f Mode

1. Connect the encoder output pulse wiring to terminal RP.
2. Set *A1-02 = 0 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control]*.
3. Set *H6-01 = 3*.
4. Set *H6-02 [Pulse Train Input Scaling]* to the speed feedback (pulse train input signal) frequency at the time when the frequency reference is 100%.
   Confirm that *H6-04 [Pulse Train Input Bias]* is 0% and *H6-03 [Pulse Train Input Gain]* is 100%.
5. Select the detection method for the direction of motor rotation.
   Set *H1-xx to 7E* when using an MFDI.
6. Set *C5 parameters* related to ASR gain and integral time to adjust responsiveness.

Note:
- *C5 parameters* appear when *A1-02 = 0* and *H6-01 = 3*.
- The simple Closed Loop V/f Control mode cannot be used in conjunction with the Motor Switch function.

H6-02: Pulse Train Input Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-02 (042D) RUN	Terminal RP Frequency Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency of the pulse train input signal used when the item selected with *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input at 100%.	1440 Hz (100 - 32000 Hz)

H6-03: Pulse Train Input Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-03 (042E) RUN	Terminal RP Function Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias used when the item selected with *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input to terminal RP.	100.0% (0.0 - 1000.0%)

H6-04: Pulse Train Input Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-04 (042F) RUN	Terminal RP Function Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the bias used when the item selected with *H6-01 [Terminal RP Pulse Train Function]* is input to terminal RP. Sets a value at the time when the pulse train is 0 Hz.	0.0% (-100.0 - 100.0%)

H6-05: Pulse Train Input Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-05 (0430) RUN	Terminal RP Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for the pulse train input primary delay filters.	0.10 s (0.00 - 2.00 s)

H6-06: Pulse Train Monitor Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-06 (0431) RUN	Terminal MP Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects a function for the pulse train monitor output terminal MP. Inputs the "x-xx" portion of the *Ux-xx* parameter to be monitored.	102 (000, 031, 101, 102, 105, 116, 501, 502, 801 - 809, 821 - 825, 831 - 839, 851 - 855)

Note:

Set this parameter to 000 or 031 when the terminal MP is not used or used in through mode.

When using the pulse train monitor, connect peripheral devices in accordance with the following load conditions. Incorrect connections may cause characteristic insufficiency or mechanical damage.

- Use the pulse train monitor as sourcing output

Output Voltage VRL(V)	Load impedance (kΩ)
5 V or higher	1.5 kΩ or greater
8 V or higher	4.0 kΩ or greater
10 V or higher	10 kΩ or greater

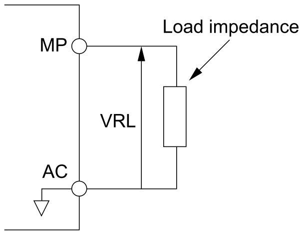


Figure 11.119 Circuit Diagram When Used as the Sourcing Output

- Using the pulse train monitor as the sinking input

External power supply (V)	12 VDC ± 10%, 15 VDC ± 10%
Sinking current (mA)	16 mA or less

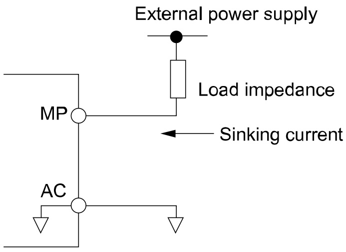


Figure 11.120 Circuit Diagram When Used as the Sinking Input

■ H6-07: Pulse Train Monitor Scaling

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-07 (0432) RUN	Terminal MP Frequency Scaling	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency of the pulse train output signal used when the item selected with *H6-06 [Terminal MP Monitor Selection]* is output at 100%.	1440 Hz (0 - 32000 Hz)

The pulse train output terminal MP outputs the same frequency as the drive output frequency when *H6-06 = 102 [Pulse Train Monitor Selection = Output Frequency]* and *H6-07 = 0*.

■ H6-08: Pulse Train Input Min Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-08 (043F)	Pulse Train Input Min Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum frequency of the pulse train signal detectable by terminal RP in units of 0.1 Hz.	0.5 Hz (0.1 - 1000.0 Hz)

- If a pulse train frequency that is less than the setting value of *H6-08* is input, the pulse train input appears as 0.0 Hz.
- This parameter is enabled when *H6-01 [PulseTrain InTerm RP Func Select]* is set to 0 *[Frequency reference]*, *1 [PID feedback value]*, or *2 [PID setpoint value]*.
- The setting of *F1-14 [PG Open-Circuit Detection Time]* is applied to the minimum frequency when *H6-01 = 3 [PG Feedback]* is set.

■ H6-09: Voltage Phase Sync MP Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H6-09 (156E)	Voltage Phase Sync MP Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set whether to output the pulse synchronized with drive output voltage phase from the pulse train monitor output terminal MP. This parameter is only enabled when *H6-06 = 102 [Terminal MP Monitor Selection = Output Frequency]* and *H6-07 = 0 [Terminal MP Frequency Scaling = 0 Hz]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

◆ H7: Virtual Multi-Function I/O

The virtual I/O function performs the following.

- Inputs the result of the output from the MFDO terminal to the MFDI terminal without external wiring.
- Inputs the result of the output from the MFAO terminal to the MFAI terminal without external wiring.

WARNING! *Safety measures when restarting the machine. Make sure to confirm the setting values for virtual input and output function parameters before performing drive test runs. Using the drive before confirming these settings and operation may result in injury due to unexpected operation of the drive. Virtual input and output functions may have different default settings and operation even though the input and output terminals are not wired as the drive input and output terminals are virtually wired internally.*

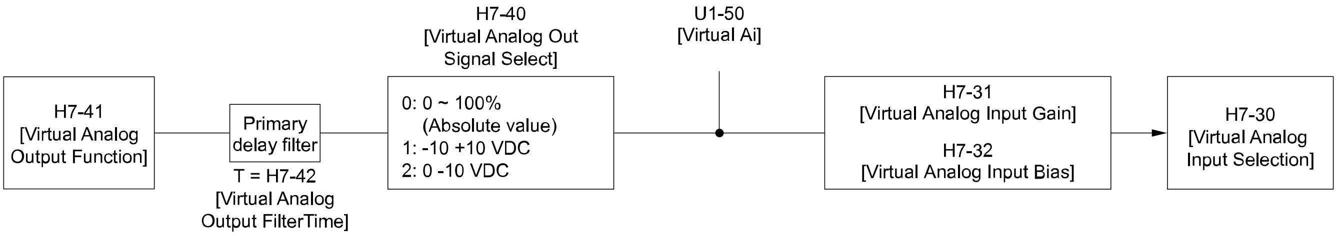


Figure 11.121 Virtual Analog I/O Functional Block Diagram

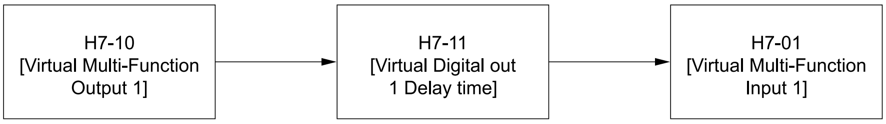


Figure 11.122 Virtual Digital I/O Functional Block Diagram

Note:
- Refer to H1-xx "MFDI Setting Values" for more information on the virtual digital input setting values.
- Refer to H2-xx "MFDO Setting Values" for more information on the virtual digital output setting values.
- Refer to H3-xx "MFAI Setting Values" for more information on the virtual analog input setting values.
- Refer to H4-xx "MFAO Setting Values" for more information on the virtual analog output setting values.
- *0 [3-Wire Sequence]* and *20 to 2F [External fault]* cannot be selected in *H7-01 to H7-04 [Virtual MF Digital input1 to 4]*.
- If the terminal is not used, set *H7-01 to H7-04 = F*. However, the through mode function is not supported.
- The virtual I/O function selection and the multi-function input for DI-A3 cannot be used simultaneously.

■ H7-00: Virtual MFIO Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-00 (116F) Expert	Virtual MFIO selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the virtual I/O function. If enable is not set, the virtual I/O function will not operate.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ H7-01: Virtual Multi-Function Input 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-01 (1185) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function that enters the virtual input selected with the *H7-10 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 1]*.	F (0 - 19F)

■ H7-02: Virtual Multi-Function Input 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-02 (1186) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function that enters the virtual input selected with the *H7-12 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 2]*.	F (0 - 19F)

■ H7-03: Virtual Multi-Function Input 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-03 (1187) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function that enters the virtual input selected with the *H7-14 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 3]*.	F (0 - 19F)

■ H7-04: Virtual Multi-Function Input 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-04 (1188) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Input 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function that enters the virtual input selected with the *H7-16 [Virtual Multi-Function Output 4]*.	F (0 - 19F)

■ H7-10: Virtual Multi-Function Output 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-10 (11A4) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for virtual digital output 1.	F (0 - 1A7)

■ H7-11: Virtual Output 1 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-11 (11A5) Expert	Virtual Output 1 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 1.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

■ H7-12: Virtual Multi-Function Output 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-12 (11A6) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for virtual digital output 2.	F (0 - 1A7)

■ H7-13: Virtual Output 2 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-13 (11A7) Expert	Virtual Output 2 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

■ H7-14: Virtual Multi-Function Output 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-14 (11A8) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for virtual digital output 3.	F (0 - 1A7)

■ H7-15: Virtual Output 3 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-15 (11A9) Expert	Virtual Output 3 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 3.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

■ H7-16: Virtual Multi-Function Output 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-16 (11AA) Expert	Virtual Multi-Function Output 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for virtual digital output 4.	F (0 - 1A7)

■ H7-17: Virtual Output 4 Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-17 (11AB) Expert	Virtual Output 4 Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum ON time for virtual digital output 4.	0.1 s (0.0 - 25.0 s)

■ H7-30: Virtual Analog Input Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H7-30 (1177)	Virtual Analog Input Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input function.	F (0 - 32)

■ H7-31: Virtual Analog Input Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-31 (1178) RUN Expert	Virtual Analog Input Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input gain.	100.0% (-999.9 - 999.9%)

■ H7-32: Virtual Analog Input Bias

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
H7-32 (1179) RUN Expert	Virtual Analog Input Bias	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the virtual analog input bias.	0.0% (-999.9 - 999.9%)

■ H7-40: Virtual Analog Out Signal Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H7-40 (1163)	Virtual Analog Out Signal Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the signal level of the virtual analog output.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : 0 ~ 100%(Absolute value)

1 : -10 +10 VDC

2 : 0-10 VDC

■ H7-41: Virtual Analog Output Function

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H7-41 (1164)	Virtual Analog Output Function	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the monitoring number to be output from the virtual analog output. Set the *x-xx* portion of the monitoring parameter *Ux-xx*. For example, set x-xx to *102* to monitor *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*.	102 (0 - 999)

■ H7-42: Virtual Analog Output FilterTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
H7-42 (1165)	Virtual Analog Output FilterTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for a primary filter of the virtual analog output.	0.00 s (0.00 to 2.00 s)

11.9 L: Protection Function

L parameters set the following functions.

- Motor Overload Protection
- Operation During Momentary Power Loss
- Stall Prevention
- Speed Detection
- Auto Restart
- Detection of Overtorque/Undertorque
- Torque Limit
- Hardware Protection

◆ L1: Motor Protection

L1 parameters set the motor overload protection function.

■ Motor Protection Using Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC) Thermistors

The motor is protected from overheating through the use of temperature resistance characteristics of three PTCs thermistors that are built into the motor stator winding.

The PTC thermistors must exhibit the characteristics in motor 1 phase as illustrated in the following graph.

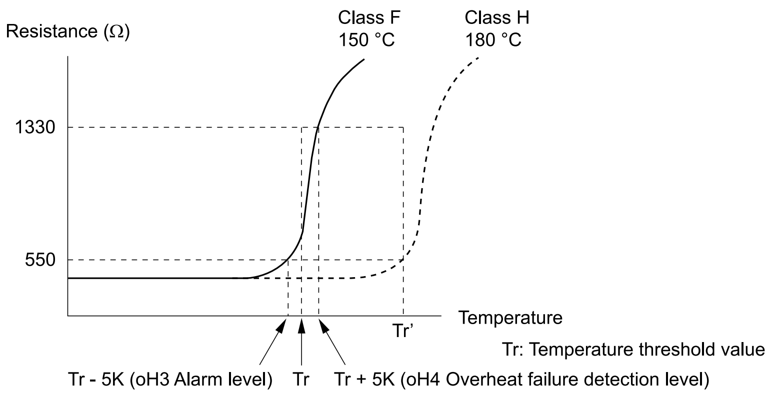


Figure 11.123 PTC Thermistor Temperature and Resistance

When the PTC input signal input to the drive exceeds the overload alarm level, *oH3 [Motor Overheat Alarm (PTC Input)]* flashes on the keypad. The drive continues the operation selected in *L1-03 [Motor OH Alarm Operation Select]*.

The overheat fault level triggers an*oH4 [Motor Overheat Fault (PTC Input)]* fault, and outputs a fault signal. The drive outputs a fault signal, and stops the motor using the stop method selected in *L1-04 [Motor OH Fault Operation Select]*.

Note:

PTC is an acronym for Positive Temperature Coefficient.

The following figure illustrates the configuration procedure when terminal A3 is used.

1. Connect the PTC thermistor input from the motor to analog input terminal A3 on the drive.

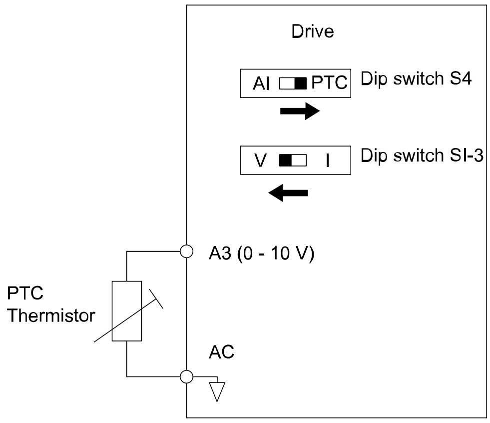


Figure 11.124 Connection of a Motor PTC

2. Set the drive DIP switch S1-3 to V (voltage) and set DIP switch S4 to PTC.
3. Set the following MFAI terminals.
   - Set *H3-05 = 0 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 0-10V (LowLim=0)]*.
   - Set *H3-06 = E [Terminal A3 Function Selection = Motor Temperature (PTC input)]*.
4. Set the following *L1 parameters*.
   - *L1-03 [Motor OH Alarm Operation Select]*
   - *L1-04 [Motor OH Fault Operation Select]*
   - *L1-05 [Motor Temp Input Filter Time]*

■ L1-01: Motor Overload (oL1) Protection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L1-01 (0480)	Motor Overload (oL1) Protection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor overload protection function that uses electronic thermal protectors.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 6)

L1-01 sets the overload protection function for the motor.

Cooling capability varies depending on the speed control range of the motor. Select motor protection using an electronic thermal protector that matches the allowable load characteristics of the motor being used.

The drive has overload protection for the motor using an electronic thermal protector. The electronic thermal protector of the drive calculates motor overload tolerance based on output current, output frequency, motor thermal characteristics, and time characteristics to provide overload protection for the motor. The drive causes an *oL1[Motor Overload]* and shuts off the drive output when the drive detects motor overload.

Set *H2-01 = 1F [Terminal M1-M2 Function Selection = Motor Overload Alarm (oL1)]* to set a motor overload alarm. When the motor overload level rises above 90% of the *oL1* detection level, the output terminal switches ON and triggers an overload alarm.

Note:

Set *L1-01 = 1 to 6 [Enabled]* when operating a single motor. An external thermal overload relay is not necessary for these settings.

0 : Disabled

Disable motor protection when motor overload protection is not required or when the drive is operating more than one motor.

Refer to the following diagram for an example of the circuit configuration when connecting multiple motors to a single drive.

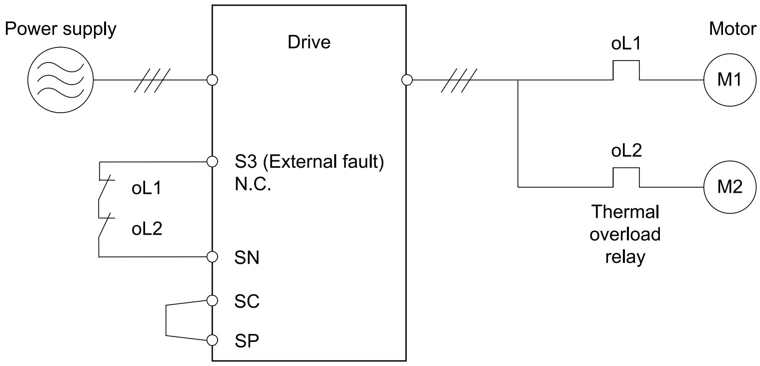


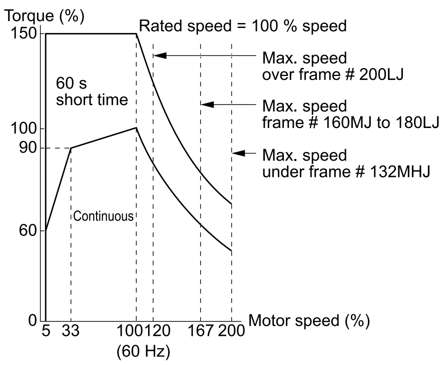
Figure 11.125 Protection Circuit Configuration when Connecting Multiple Motors to Single Drive

NOTICE: *The motor cannot be protected by electronic thermal protection when one drive is running two or more motors simultaneously or the motor has a rated current significantly larger than that of standard motors. Add thermal relays to each motor after setting L1-01 = 0 [Motor Overload (oL1) Protection = Disabled] and configure circuits to protect each motor. The motor may fail if handled improperly.*

1 : Variable Torque

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a base frequency of 60 Hz.

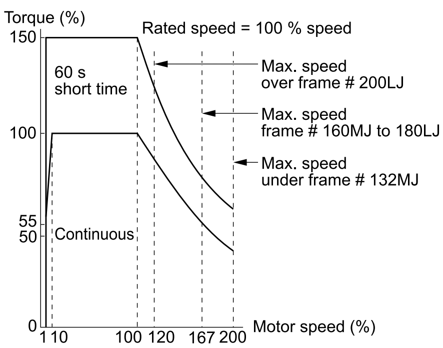
The motor has less cooling capability in the low speed range because the cooling fan slows down and there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. The trigger point for the electronic thermal protector changes according to the overload tolerance characteristics of the motor. This provides motor overload protection from low speed to high speed across the entire speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to operate using commercial line power. The motor has maximum cooling capability when operating at a 60 Hz base frequency.	The drive detects *oL1* when operating at frequencies lower than 60 Hz. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

2 : Constant Torque 10:1 Speed Range

Use this setting for drive dedicated motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:10.

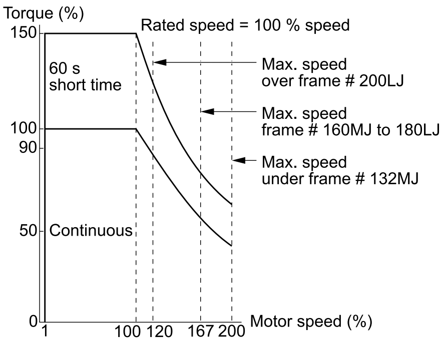
The speed control for this motor is 10% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 10% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation even in the low speed range (10% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 10% to 100% base frequency.

3 : Constant Torque 100:1 SpeedRange

Use this setting for vector motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:100.

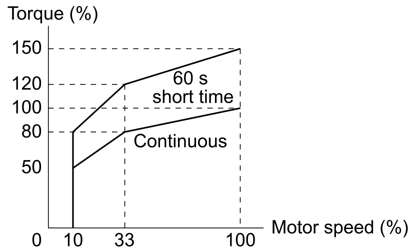
The speed control for this motor is 1% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 1% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation even in the low speed range (1% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 1% to 100% base frequency. Operating slower than 1% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

4 : PM Variable Torque

Use this setting for PM motors with derated torque characteristics.

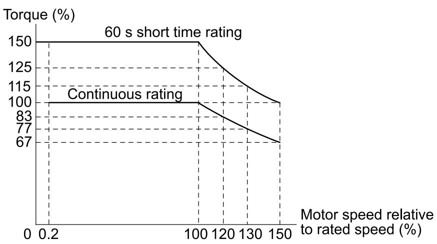
The motor has less cooling capability in the low speed range because the cooling fan slows down and there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. The trigger point for the electronic thermal protector changes according to the overload tolerance characteristics of the motor. This provides motor overload protection from low speed to high speed across the entire speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation at both rated speed and rated torque.	The drive detects *oL1* when the motor operates continuously at lower speed than rated rotation speed at over 100% torque. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

5 : PM Constant Torque

Use this setting with a PM motor for constant torque that has a speed range for constant torque of 1:500.

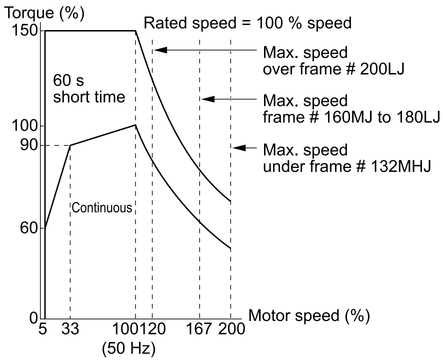
The speed control for this motor is 0.2% to 100% when at 100% load. Operating slower than 0.2% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation even in the low speed range (0.2% base frequency).	The motor operates continuously at 0.2% to 100% rated speed. Operating slower than 0.2% speed at 100% load will cause motor overload.

6 : Variable Torque (50Hz)

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a base frequency of 50 Hz.

The motor has less cooling capability in the low speed range because the cooling fan slows down and there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. Therefore, there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. The trigger point for the electronic thermal protector changes according to the overload tolerance characteristics of the motor. This provides motor overload protection from low speed to high speed across the entire speed range.

Load Tolerance	Cooling Capability	Overload Characteristics (at 100% motor load)
	This motor is designed to operate using commercial line power. The motor has maximum cooling capability when operating at a 50 Hz base frequency.	The drive detects *oL1* when operating at frequencies lower than commercial line power. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop.

■ L1-02: Motor Overload Protection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-02 (0481)	Motor Overload Protection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor overload (oL1) protection time. Usually it is not necessary to change this setting.	1.0 min (0.1 - 5.0 min)

Set the overload tolerance time to the length of time that the motor is allowed to operate at 150% load from continuous operation at 100% load.

The default setting triggers the electronic thermal protector after the motor operates at 150% load continuously for 1 minute after continuous operation at 100% load (hot start).

The following diagram is an example of the electronic thermal protector operation time. Motor overload protection operates in the range between a cold start and a hot start.

This example shows a general-purpose motor operating at the base frequency with *L1-02* set to 1.0 min.

- Cold start
  Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when the overload occurs immediately after starting operation from a complete stop.
- Hot start
  Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when overload occurs from continuous operation below the motor rated current.

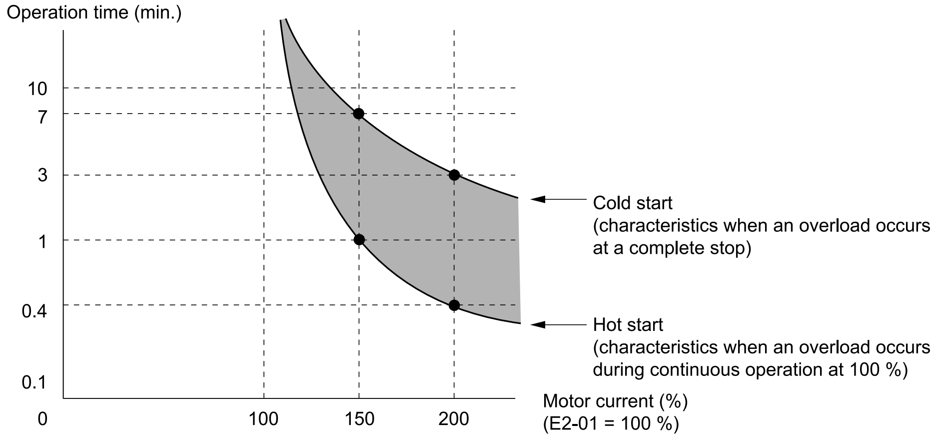


Figure 11.126 Protection Operation Time for a General-purpose Motor at Rated Output Frequency

■ L1-03: Motor OH Alarm Operation Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L1-03 (0482)	Motor OH Alarm Operation Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation when the PTC input signal input into the drive reaches the detection level of *oH3 [Motor Overheat Alarm]*.	3 (0 - 3)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

1 : Baseblock (motor coasts)

The output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

2 : Fast Stop (use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

3 : Alarm Only

oH3 appears on the keypad, and operation continues. The output terminal set for *Minor Fault [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

■ L1-04: Motor OH Fault Operation Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L1-04 (0483)	Motor OH Fault Operation Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation when the PTC input signal input into the drive reaches the detection level of *oH4 [Motor Overheat Failure]*.	1 (0 - 2)

0 : Ramp to stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

1 : Coast to stop

The drive shuts off output and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

2 : Fast Stop

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

■ L1-05: Motor Temp Input Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-05 (0484)	Motor Temp Input Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the PTC input signal input to the drive. This parameter is used to prevent accidental detections of motor overheat fault.	0.20 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

■ L1-08: oL1 Current Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-08 (1103)	oL1 Current Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the reference current for motor thermal overload detection for motor 1 in amperes.	0.0 A (0.0 A or 10% to 150% of the drive rated current)

When L1-08 = 0.0 A, the motor overload protection is detected on the basis of *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*. In PM control mode, the overload protection is detected on the basis of *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*.

When *L1-08 ≠ 0.0 A*, the set value is used as the reference for motor overload protection.

Note:
- Display is in the following units:
  - 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
  - 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units
- Cannot be set to a value smaller than 10% of drive rated current when the current level is set to a value greater than 0.0 A.

■ L1-09: oL1 Current Level for Motor 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L1-09 (1104)	oL1 Current Level for Motor 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current value used as the reference for detecting the motor overload state regarding the motor 2 electronic thermal protector.	0.0 A (0.0 A or 10 to150% of the drive rated current)

When L1-09 = 0.0 A, *E4-01 [Motor 2 Rated Current]* is used as the reference for motor overload protection. When *L1-09 ≠ 0.0 A*, the motor overload protection is detected on the basis of the set value.

Note:
- Display is in the following units:
  - –2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
  - –2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units
- Cannot be set to a value smaller than 10% of drive rated current when the current level is set to a value greater than 0.0 A.

■ L1-13: Cont Electrothermal Ope Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L1-13 (046D)	Cont Electrothermal Ope Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to retain the current electronic thermal protector value when the power supply is interrupted.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

Selects if the calculation of the motor overload is restarted when the drive is energized again.

◆ L2: Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru

L2 parameters set the drive operation during momentary power loss and the KEB Ride-Thru function method of operation.

■ KEB Ride-Thru Function

KEB is an acronym for Kinetic Energy Backup. The drive quickly decelerates the motor when the drive detects a power loss or momentary power loss. The drive uses regenerative energy generated from the motor to keep the main circuit operating. Operation returns to the state before the power loss if power is restored during motor deceleration. The KEB Ride-Thru function differs from other functions for continuous operation. The motor will ramp to stop (not coast to stop) when the drive detects momentary power loss. This function is suitable for applications in which it is desirable to prevent materials from running out, such as control for film and fiber lines.

The KEB Ride-Thru function has 4 methods of operation. Select the method in *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]*.

When using the KEB Ride-Thru function with one drive, set *L2-29 = 0, 1 [Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1, Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*.

If deceleration in coordination with multiple drives is required, such as with textile machinery line systems, set *L2-29 = 2, 3 [System KEB Ride-Thru 1, System KEB Ride-Thru 2]*.

Table 11.57 KEB Ride-Thru Function Operation Method

L2-29	Kinetic Energy Backup Method	Operation	Configuration Precautions
0	Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1	The drive uses regenerative energy from the motor to keep the DC bus voltage at the level set to *L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]* while adjusting the rate of deceleration. The KEB operation continues while the deceleration rate is adjusted in accordance with the setting of *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*.	• Set *C1-09* appropriately so that *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* or *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* does not occur. • Decrease the value set in *C1-09* if *Uv1* is detected during the KEB operation. • Increase the value set in *C1-09* if *ov* is detected during the KEB operation.
1	Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2	The drive uses information about the inertia of the connected machinery to determine the deceleration rate necessary to keep the DC bus voltage at the level set in parameter *L2-11*. The resulting deceleration time is calculated based on the system inertia and cannot be adjusted.	• Increase the setting value of *L3-20 [DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain]* and *L3-21 [OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain]* if *Uv1* is detected during the KEB operation. • Decrease the setting value of *L3-20* and *L3-21* if *ov* is detected during the KEB operation.
2	System KEB Ride-Thru 1	The drive does not monitor the DC bus voltage. The drive decelerates at the KEB deceleration time set to *L2-06*. Set the time required to decelerate from the current frequency reference to 0 Hz in *L2-06*. Deceleration can be performed while maintaining constant deceleration rates for multiple drives.	Use the dynamic braking option with System KEB Ride-Thru 1.
3	System KEB Ride-Thru 2	The drive performs deceleration over the deceleration time set in *L2-06* while monitoring the DC bus voltage. If the DC bus voltage rises, the frequency is momentarily held steady to prevent an *ov* issue while deceleration continues.	Use System KEB Ride-Thru 2 when the dynamic braking option cannot be used.

■ KEB Ride Thru Start

When *L2-01 = 3, 4, or 5 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power, or Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]*, the drive starts the KEB operation immediately after a momentary power loss is detected. KEB Ride-Thru will be activated if one of the following conditions becomes true:

- KEB Ride-Thru 1 set for the MFDI terminal becomes enabled (terminal is off when *H1-xx = 65* or terminal is on when *H1-xx = 66*).
  The drive starts KEB operation using the mode selected *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]*.
- KEB Ride-Thru 2 set for the MFDI terminal becomes enabled (terminal is off when *H1-xx = 7A* or terminal is ON when *H1-xx = 7B*).
  The drive automatically starts Single KEB Ride-Thru 2, disregarding the setting of *L2-29*.
- The DC bus voltage fell below the level specified in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]*.
  The KEB operation will start as specified in *L2-29*.

Note:

Attempting to simultaneously assign KEB Ride-Thru 1 and 2 to the MFDI terminals will trigger an *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]*.

In the following example, the drive detects that the DC bus voltage has dropped below the level set in *L2-05* and starts the KEB operation. If the power is restored while the KEB is operating, the drive continues KEB operation as long as the KEB Ride-Thru is input even after the time set in *L2-10 [Minimum KEB Time]* has elapsed. The motor reaccelerates once the KEB Ride-Thru is canceled.

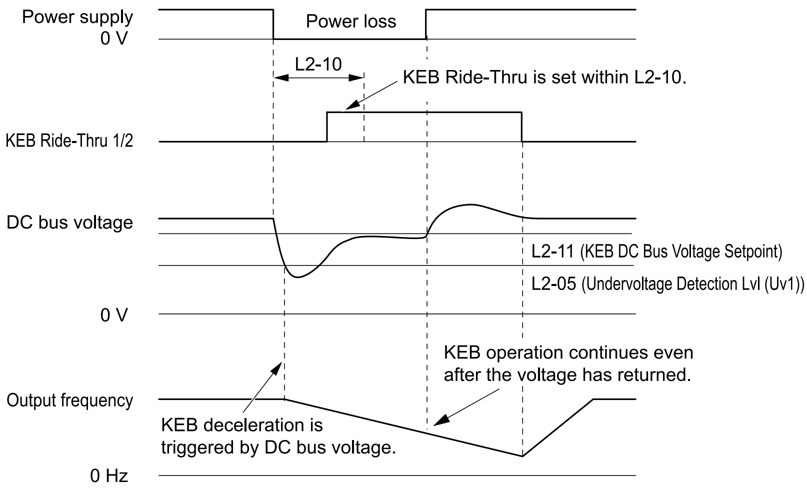


Figure 11.127 KEB Operation via KEB Ride-Thru Input

■ KEB Ride Thru End Detection

The KEB function end detection depends on the setting of parameter *L2-01 [Power Loss Ride Through Select]* and whether a digital input programmed for KEB is used.

Cancel KEB Operation by Using the Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time

The following example illustrates an example when the configuration is as follows.

- *L2-01 = 3 [Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02]* is set.
- KEB Ride-Thru is not used.

The drive starts deceleration via KEB operation. The drive stops the KEB operation once the time set in *L2-10 [Minimum KEB Time]* elapses and then reaccelerates the motor until the frequency reference value used before the power loss is reached.

When the DC bus voltage still is not restored within the time set in *L2-02 [Power Loss Ride Through Time]*, *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* is detected, and the drive shuts off its output.

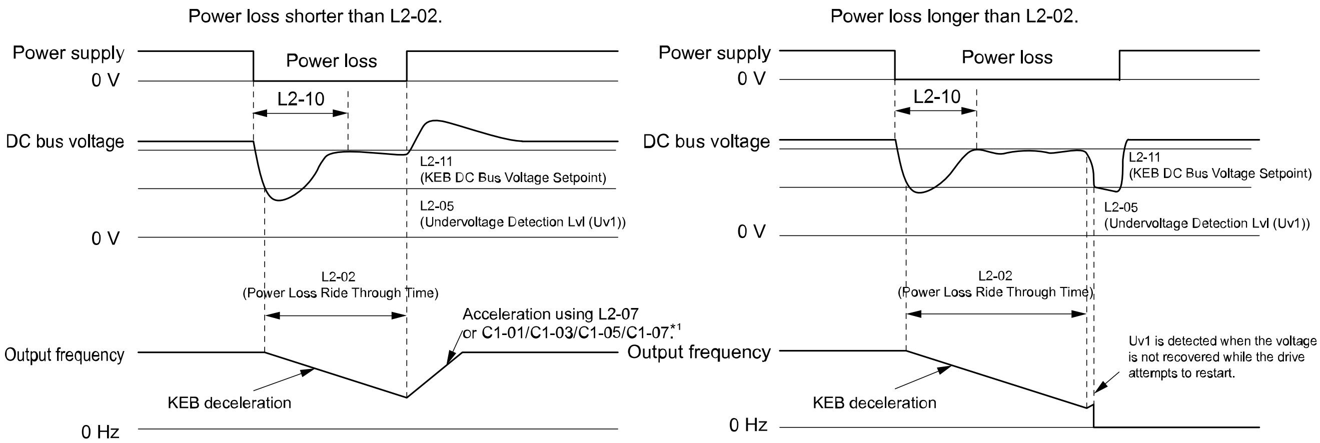


Figure 11.128 Cancel the KEB Operation after the Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time Elapses without Using the KEB Ride-Thru

*1 When setting *L2-07 = 0.00 [Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time = 0.00 s]*, the drive reaccelerates in accordance with the valid *Acceleration Time [C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07]*, and normal operation resumes.

Cancel KEB Operation by Using the Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time and KEB Ride-Thru

The following example illustrates an example when the configuration is as follows.

- *L2-01 = 3* is set.
- Use *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* or *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]*.

The drive starts deceleration via KEB operation. After decelerating for the time set in parameter *L2-10*, the drive checks the DC bus voltage and the status of the digital input terminal set for KEB Ride-Thru. If the DC bus voltage is still below the level set in *L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]* or if the KEB digital input is still active, KEB deceleration continues. If the voltage level has risen above the value set to *L2-11*, then normal operation is resumed. The motor is accelerated to the frequency reference value used before the power loss, and normal operation resumes. A *Uv1* is detected once the time set in *L2-02* elapses. If the KEB Ride-Thru is canceled, the motor accelerates again, and normal operation resumes.

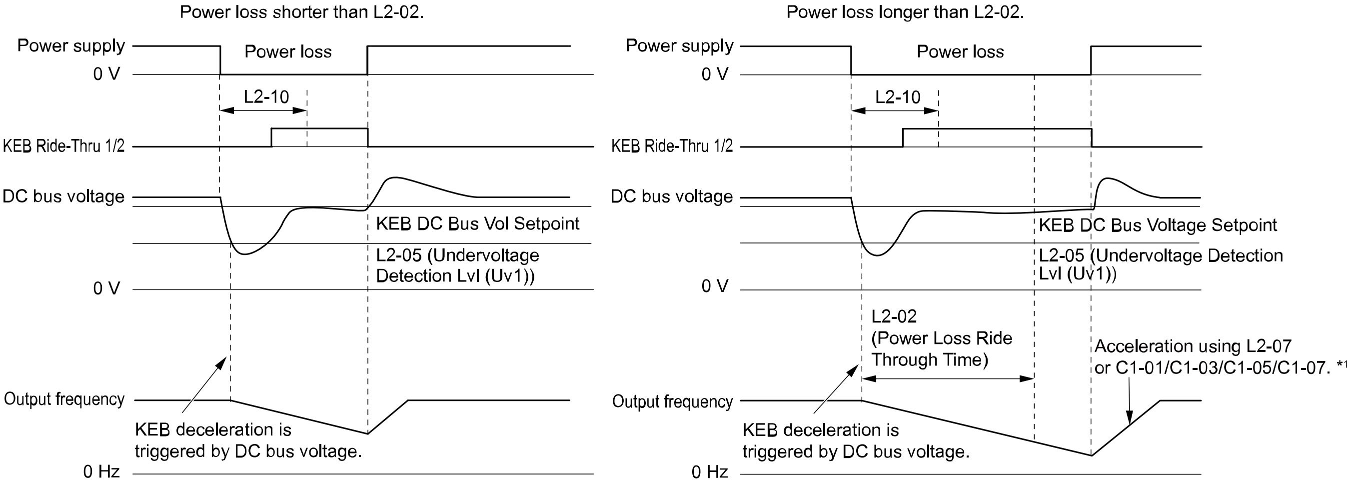


Figure 11.129 Cancel KEB Operation by Using the Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time and KEB Ride-Thru

*1 When setting *L2-07 = 0.00*, the drive reaccelerates in accordance with the valid *Acceleration Time [C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07]*, and normal operation resumes.

Cancel KEB Operation if Restoration of Power Occurs while the Control Power (Power Supply to the Control Board) is Maintained

The following example illustrates an example when the configuration is as follows.

- *L2-01 = 4 [Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power]* is set.
- KEB Ride-Thru is not used.

The drive starts deceleration via KEB operation. After decelerating for the time set to parameter *L2-10*, the drive checks the DC bus voltage level. Deceleration continues if the DC bus voltage is lower than the level set in *L2-11* using the KEB Ride-Thru function. Normal operation resumes when the DC bus voltage rises above the value of *L2-11*. The motor is accelerated to the frequency reference value used before the power loss, and normal operation resumes.

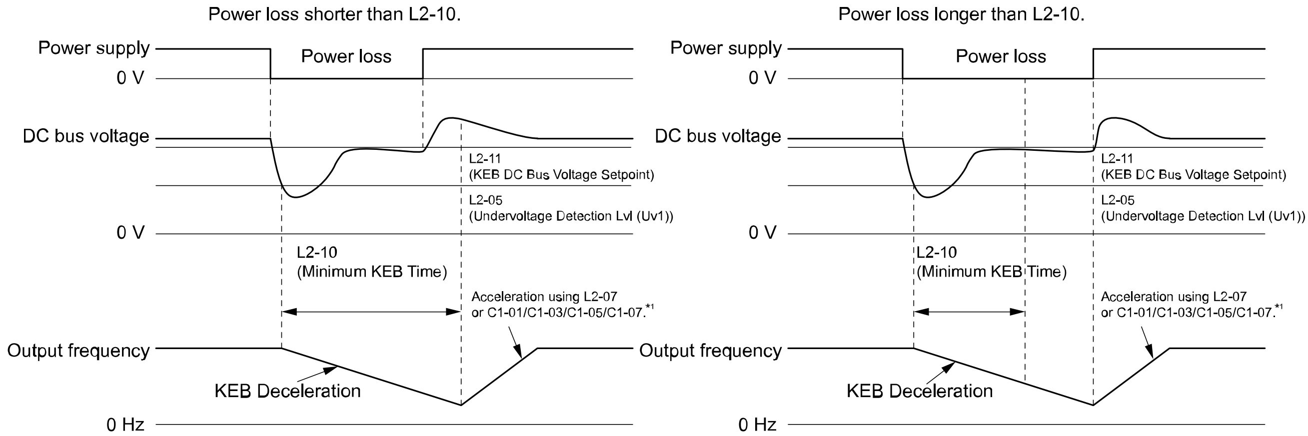


Figure 11.130 Cancel KEB Operation without Using the KEB Ride-Thru if Restoration of Power Occurs while the Control Power (Power Supply to the Control Board) is Maintained

*1 When setting *L2-07 = 0.00*, the drive reaccelerates in accordance with the valid *Acceleration Time [C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07]*, and normal operation resumes.

Cancel KEB Operation Using the KEB Ride-Thru if Restoration of Power Occurs while the Control Power (Power Supply to the Control Board) is Maintained

The following example illustrates an example when the configuration is as follows.

- *L2-01 = 4* is set.
- Use *KEB Ride-Thru 1 [H1-xx = 65, 66]* or *KEB Ride-Thru 2 [H1-xx = 7A, 7B]*.

The drive starts deceleration via KEB operation. When the motor decelerates for the time set in *L2-10*, the drive checks the DC bus voltage and the status of the digital input set for KEB Ride-Thru. Deceleration continues if the DC bus voltage is still below the level set in *L2-11*, or if the digital input assigned to KEB Ride-Thru is still active. If the voltage level has risen above the value set to *L2-11*, then normal operation is resumed. The motor is accelerated to the frequency reference value used before the power loss, and normal operation resumes. Deceleration continues using the KEB Ride-Thru function as long as the KEB Ride-Thru continues to be input after the time set in *L2-02* elapses. If the KEB Ride-Thru is canceled, the motor accelerates again, and normal operation resumes.

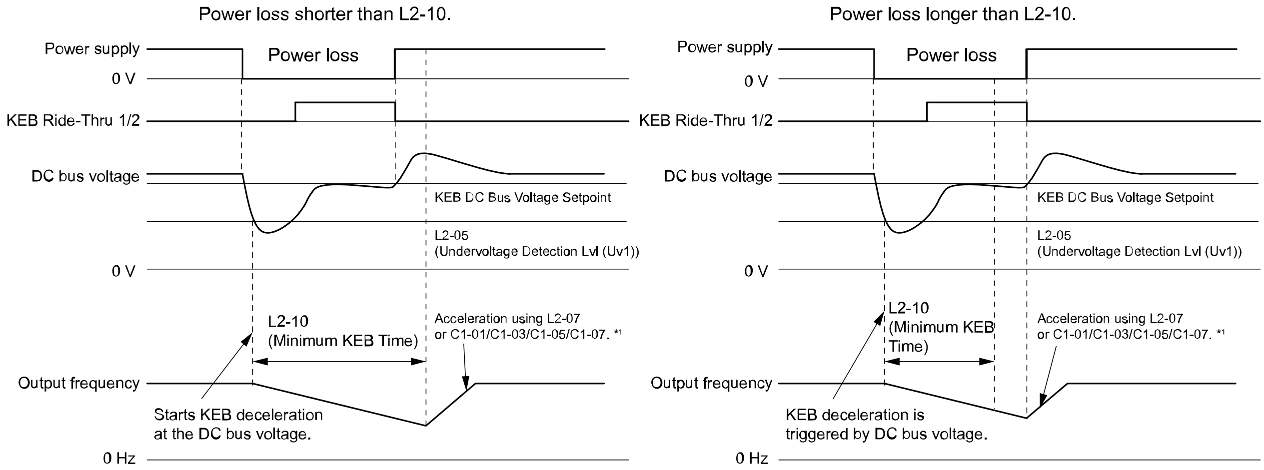


Figure 11.131 Cancel KEB Operation Using the KEB Ride-Thru if Restoration of Power Occurs while the Control Power (Power Supply to the Control Board) is Maintained

*1 When setting *L2-07 = 0.00*, the drive reaccelerates in accordance with the valid *Acceleration Time [C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, C1-07]*, and normal operation resumes.

KEB Operation when L2-01 = 5 [Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]

The drive starts deceleration via KEB operation. The drive will continue to decelerate until the motor comes to the minimum output frequency or a complete stop. Deceleration continues even if power is restored during deceleration. The motor cannot restart if the run command is not input.

■ KEB Operation Wiring Example

The following figure illustrates an example to trigger the KEB Ride-Thru at power loss using an undervoltage relay. When a power loss occurs, the undervoltage relay triggers *KEB Ride-Thru [H1-06 = 65, 66, 7A, 7B]* at terminal S6.

Note:
- Note that using System KEB Ride-Thru requires an additional dynamic braking option. If the Run command is shut off, the drive will not accelerate back to speed when the power is restored.
- A dynamic braking option is required to use *System KEB Ride-Thru 1 [L2-29 = 2]*..

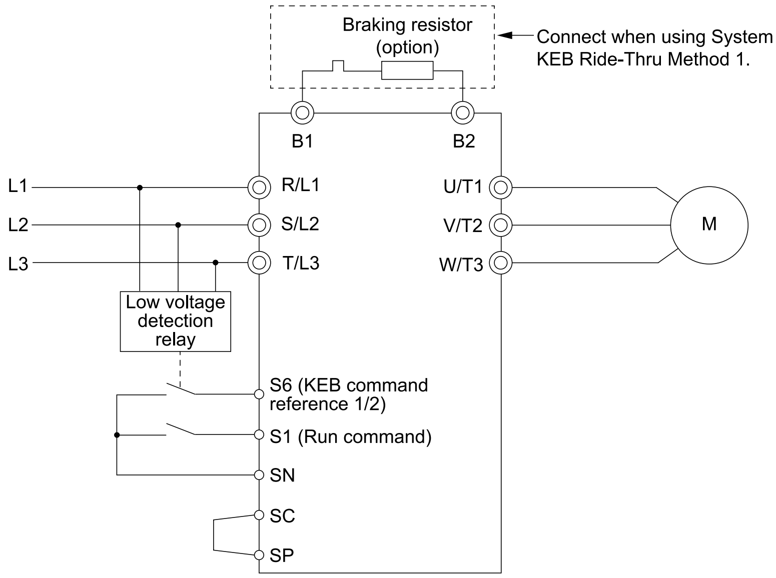


Figure 11.132 KEB Function Wiring Example

Parameter Details

11

■ Parameters for KEB Ride-Thru

The following table lists the parameters used to adjust the KEB Ride-Thru function. Parameter settings vary depending on the KEB method selected by *L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]*.

Table 11.58 Parameters for KEB Ride-Thru

No.	Name	Setting Method	L2-29 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method]			
			0	1	2	3
C1-09	Fast Stop Time	• Increase the setting value if an *ov [Overvoltage]* occurs during KEB deceleration. • Decrease the setting value if a *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* occurs during KEB deceleration.	x *1	-	-	-
C2-03	S-Curve Time @ Start of Decel	• Increase the setting if an *ov* occurs immediately after starting KEB deceleration. • Decrease the setting if a *Uv1* occurs immediately after starting KEB deceleration.	x	-	x	x
L2-05	Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)	Increase the setting value to detect the power loss more quickly if a *Uv1* occurs immediately after starting KEB deceleration.	x	x	x	x
L2-06	Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time	• Executes KEB Tuning. • Set *L2-06* as follows if an *ov* or a *Uv1* occurs during KEB deceleration after the KEB Tuning. – Increase the setting value if an *ov* occurs. – Decrease the setting value if a *Uv1* occurs.	-	-	x *2	x *2
L2-07	Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time	Sets the acceleration time to restore to the frequency reference value before a power loss after the KEB operation is canceled. When *setting L2-07 = 0*, standard acceleration times set to *C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, and C1-07 [Acceleration Time]* are used.	x	x	x	x
L2-08	Frequency Gain at KEB Start	• Decrease the setting value if an *ov* occurs immediately after starting operation. • Increase the setting value if a *Uv1* occurs immediately after starting KEB operation.	x	-	x	x
L2-10	Minimum KEB Time	• Using KEB Ride-Thru Increase when a digital input is set for KEB Ride-Thru and a *Uv1* occurs after power was lost because the device controlling the input does not react quickly enough. • Not Using KEB Ride-Thru If the DC bus voltage overshoots immediately after KEB Ride-Thru starts, increase L2-10 to longer than the overshoot.	x	x	x	x
L2-11	KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint	• Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 Set to approximately 1.22 times the input voltage. • Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1, System KEB Ride-Thru 1, or System KEB Ride-Thru 2 Set to approximately 1.4 times the input voltage.	x	x	x	x
L3-20	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	• Increase this setting in steps of 0.1 if *ov* or *Uv1* occurs at the beginning of deceleration when using KEB operation. • Decrease the setting value if torque ripple occurs during deceleration while executing KEB Ride-Thru.	-	x	-	-
L3-21	OVSuppression Accel/ Decel P Gain	Decrease *L3-21* in steps of 0.05 if there is a fairly large speed or current ripple. **Note:** If the setting value is too low, then the drive will have poor DC bus voltage control response. *ov* or *Uv1* may also be detected.	-	x	-	-
L3-24	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	Set the motor acceleration time to the maximum frequency at the motor rated torque.	-	x	-	-
L3-25	Load Inertia Ratio	Sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia.	-	x *3	-	-

*1 The drive will automatically set *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* in KEB Tuning when *L2-29 = 0 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1]*. Do not execute KEB Tuning if you do not want to change the Fast Stop time.
*2 If KEB Tuning is executed when *L2-29 = 1, 2, or 3 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2, System KEB Ride-Thru 1 or System KEB Ride-Thru 2]*, then the drive will automatically set *L2-06 [KEB Deceleration Time]*.
*3 This value is set automatically when KEB Tuning completes successfully.

■ L2-01: Momentary Power Loss Ope Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-01 (0485)	Momentary Power Loss Ope Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation performed when a momentary power loss occurs.	0 (0 - 5)

The occurrence of a momentary power loss is detected when the drive DC bus voltage is lower than the value set in *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)]*.

0 : Disabled

Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage] is detected when a momentary power loss occurs.

If power is not restored within 15 ms, a *Uv1* is triggered and the drive shuts off the output. The motor coasts to stop.

1 : Enbl with Timer

The drive restarts if the power returns within the time set to *L2-02 [MomentaryPowerLossRide-Thru Time]*. *Uv1* is detected If power is not restored within the time set to *L2-02*.

The drive briefly shuts off its output after a power loss. If the power returns within the time set to *L2-02*, the drive will perform Speed Search and attempt to resume operation.

If the DC bus voltage continues at a state less than or equal to the detection level of *Uv1* for at least the time set in *L2-02*, *Uv1* is detected and the drive outputs a fault signal.

Note:
- The time required for the drive to restart after power is restored varies depending on the drive capacity.
- The upper limit of the possible momentary power loss Ride-Thru time varies depending on the drive model.

2 : Enbl whl CPU act

The drive restarts if the power returns and the drive control circuit has power. This will not trigger a *Uv1*.

When a momentary power loss occurs, the drive output will be shut off. If the power returns and the drive control circuit has power, the drive will attempt to perform Speed Search and resume the operation. This will not trigger a *Uv1*. This function enables longer support for power loss than using *L2-01 = 1*.

3 : KEB Mode

Uv1 is detected when power is not restored within the time set in *L2-02*.

When a momentary power loss is detected, the drive decelerates using regenerative energy from the motor via the KEB operation. When power is restored within the time set in *L2-02*, the drive accelerates the motor again to the frequency reference value used before the power loss. If the power does not return within the time set to *L2-02* elapses, *Uv1* is detected, and the drive output will shut off. The type of KEB operation is determined by the *L2-29 [KEB Method Selection]*.

4 : KEB Stop Mode

The drive restarts if the power returns and the drive control circuit has power.

The drive decelerates using regenerative energy from the motor until the power returns and then restarts when a momentary power loss is detected. When power is restored during deceleration, the drive accelerates the motor again to the frequency reference value used before the power loss. If the motor comes to a stop before the power returns, the drive loses control power and the drive output shuts off. A *Uv1* is not triggered when power is restored while power to the CPU in the drive is maintained. The type of KEB operation is determined by *L2-29*.

5 : KEB Decel to Stp

Deceleration still continues after power is restored until the motor completely stops.

The drive ramps to stop using the regenerative energy from the motor when a momentary power loss is detected Even if the power is restored, the drive will continue to decelerate until the motor comes to a complete stop. After the power is restored, the drive ramps to stop using the selected deceleration time. The type of KEB operation is determined by the *L2-29*.

Note:

Be aware of the following points when setting *L2-01*.

- A Momentary Power Loss Unit is available to allow for a longer momentary power loss ride through time in models 2004 to 2056 and models 4002 to 4031. A Momentary Power Loss Unit makes it possible to continue running the drive after up to two seconds of power loss.
- When *setting L2-01 = 1 to4*, keep the magnetic contactor between the motor and the drive closed and the control signal retained as long as the drive performs KEB operation
- When *L2-01 = 1 to 5*, *Uv [DC Bus Undervoltage]* will flash on the keypad while the drive is attempting to recover from a momentary power loss. A fault signal is not output at this time.
- When using a magnetic contactor between the motor and the drive, keep the magnetic contactor closed as long as the drive performs KEB operation or attempts to restart with Speed Search.
- Keep the Run command active during KEB operation. The drive cannot accelerate back to the frequency reference when the power returns.
- When setting *L2-01 = 3 to 5*, a *Uv1* is triggered if the control power supply voltage falls below the CPU operation level during KEB Ride-Thru.

■ L2-02: MomentaryPowerLossRide-Thru Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-02 (0486)	MomentaryPower LossRide-Thru Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum time allowed to ride through a power loss until the drive restart is compensated.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.0 - 25.5 s)

This function is valid when *L2-01 = 1, 3 [Momentary Power Loss Ope Select = Enbl with Timer, KEB Mode]*. If power loss operation exceeds this time*Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* is detected, and the drive shuts off its output. The motor coasts to stop.

Note:

- The amount of time the drive is capable of recovering after a power loss is determined by the capacity of the drive.
- Drive capacity determines the upper limit of the possible momentary power loss Ride-Thru time.

■ L2-03: Momentary Power Loss Min BB Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-03 (0487)	Momentary Power Loss Min BB Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum baseblock time when power is restored following a momentary power loss.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.1 - 5.0 s)

Sets the time for the drive waits for the residual voltage in the motor to dissipate in approximation to the secondary circuit time constant of the motor. Increase this setting if an *oC [Overcurrent]* or *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* occurs at the beginning of Speed Search, after a power loss, or during DC Injection Braking.

■ L2-04: MomentPowLossVolRecoveryRampTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L2-04 (0488)	MomentPowLossVol RecoveryRampTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for the drive output voltage to return to normal voltage after completion of speed searches.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.0 - 5.0 s)

Sets the time for voltage to recover from 0V to the value set in *E1-05 [Maximum Output Voltage]*.

■ L2-05: Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-05 (0489)	Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Determines the voltage at which a *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* fault is triggered or at which the KEB function is activated. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by E1-01 (Determined by E1-01)

Note:
- Install an AC reactor option on the input side of the power supply when setting undervoltage detection level below the default value to prevent damage to drive circuitry.
- *Uv1* are likely to be detected during operation of the KEB Ride-Thru if the low voltage detection level approaches the lower limit value of *L2-05*. Do not set the value too low when using the KEB Ride-Thru function.

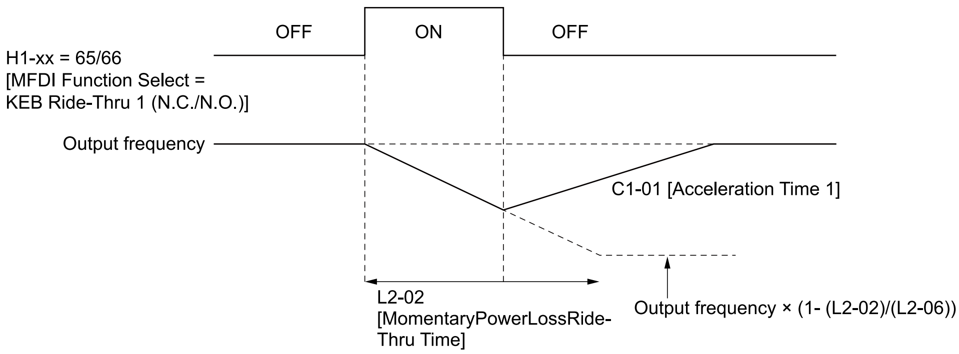
■ L2-06: Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-06 (048A) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Decel Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the deceleration time during KEB operation used to reduce the maximum output frequency to 0.	0.0 s (0.0 to 6000.0 s)

This function is enabled when *L2-29 = 2 or 3 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = System KEB Ride-Thru 1 or System KEB Ride-Thru 2]*. If KEB Tuning is executed when *L2-29 = 1, 2 , 3 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2, System KEB Ride-Thru 1, System KEB Ride-Thru 2]*, then the drive will automatically set this value.

Sets the deceleration time required to decelerate from the frequency reference to 0 Hz when a momentary power loss is detected. Decrease the deceleration time when a *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* fault occurs during KEB operation. Increase the deceleration time when an *ov [Overvoltage]* fault occurs.

- *L2-06 = 0*
  Parameter *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]* is automatically reduced to the base value so that the DC bus voltage does not fall below the low voltage detection level. The setting of *L2-02 [Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru Time]* is ignored in this case.
- *L2-06 ≠ 0*
  As illustrated in the following figure, the frequency reference decelerates until it reaches the KEB frequency level in accordance with the deceleration rate of *L2-06* and then returns to the original frequency reference in accordance with *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1]*. The KEB frequency level is determined by the setting value of the KEB frequency rate as per the following expression.
  KEB frequency level = Output frequency before power loss × (1 - *(L2-02)* / *(L2-06)*)



■ L2-07: KEB Acceleration Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-07 (048B) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Accel Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the acceleration time used for the frequency to return to the frequency reference in effect before a power loss after the KEB operation is canceled.	0.0 s (0.0 to 6000.0 s)

Setting *L2-07* to 0.00 seconds disables the function. The currently valid acceleration time *[C1-01, C1-03, C1-05, and C1-07]* is used for reacceleration after KEB operation completes.

■ L2-08: Frequency Gain at KEB Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-08 (048C) Expert	Frequency Gain at KEB Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of output frequency reduction used when KEB operation starts, as a percentage of the motor rated slip before KEB operation startup.	100% (0 - 300%)

Reduces the output frequency in steps to quickly set the motor to a regenerative state. Calculate the value using the following expression.

Output frequency reduction = Motor rated slip before KEB operation × (*L2-08*/100) × 2

■ L2-09: KEB Minimum Freqency Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-09 (048D) Expert	KEB Minimum Frequency Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of output frequency reduction used when KEB operation starts, as a percentage of the motor rated slip.	20% (0 - 100%)

The amount of decrease is determined by the following conditions.

- Motor rated slip × (*L2-09*/100)
- The larger value between the value calculated with *L2-08* and the value calculated with *L2-09*

■ L2-10: Minimum KEB Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-10 (048E) Expert	Minimum KEB Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum duration to operate the KEB after a momentary power loss is detected.	50 ms (0 - 25500 ms)

If the power is restored while the KEB is operating, the drive continues KEB operation until the time set with *L2-10* elapses. When the DC bus voltage falls below the setting level of *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detection Lvl (Uv1)]* in any of the following circumstances, KEB operation continues until the time set with *L2-10* elapses.

- When *L2-01 = 3 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02]*.
- When *L2-01 = 4 [Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power]*.
- When *L2-01 = 5 [Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]*.
- *KEB Ride-Thru 1/2 [H1-xx = 65, 66, 7A, or 7B]* is input into the drive.

If the KEB Ride-Thru is input, KEB operation continues after the time set with *L2-10* elapses. The motor reaccelerates once the KEB Ride-Thru is canceled. If the KEB Ride-Thru is not input during the time set with *L2-10*, acceleration occurs until the frequency reference before power was lost is reached for the currently valid acceleration time.

When *L2-01 = 3, 4, or 5*, reacceleration occurs after the time set with *L2-10* elapses if the DC bus voltage is at least the value of *L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]*. KEB operation continues after the time set with *L2-10* elapses if the DC bus voltage has not reached the setting value of *L2-11*.

Note:
- Increase the setting value of *L2-10* when *L2-01 = 0, 1, or 2 [Disabled, Enabled for L2-02 Time, or Enabled while CPU Power Active]*. Set *L2-10* to cancel KEB operation when the KEB Ride-Thru is not input.
- Setting *L2-10* to 0 ms disables the function of *L2-10*.

■ L2-11: KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-11 (0461) Expert	KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the target value used to control the DC bus voltage to a constant level in Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2. Sets the DC bus voltage level used to complete the KEB operation for all other KEB methods.	Determined by E1-01 (Determined by E1-01)

■ L2-29: Kinetic Energy Backup Method

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-29 (0475) Expert	Kinetic Energy Backup Method	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation mode of the KEB function.	0 (0 - 3)

The KEB function operates if *L2-01 = 3, 4, or 5 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power, or Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]* or *KEB Ride-Thru 1/2 [H1-xx = 65, 66, 7A, or 7B]*.

0 : Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 1

The drive uses regenerative energy from the motor to maintain the DC bus voltage at the level set with *L2-11 [KEB DC Bus Voltage Setpoint]* while monitoring the DC bus voltage.

The KEB operation continues while the deceleration rate varies in accordance with the setting of *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*.

Note:
- Decrease the setting value of *C1-09* if *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* is detected during the KEB operation.
- Increase the setting value of *C1-09* if *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* is detected during the KEB operation.

1 : Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2

KEB operation is performed while the deceleration rate is automatically calculated to ensure that the main circuit electrical energy and main current voltage from motor regenerative energy is equal to *L2-11*.

2 : System KEB Ride-Thru 1

The drive decelerates based on the KEB deceleration time set to *L2-06* without monitoring the DC bus voltage.

Set the time required to decelerate from the current frequency reference to 0 Hz in *L2-06*. Deceleration can be performed while maintaining constant deceleration rates for multiple drives.

Note:
Doing so may cause *ov* faults to occur. Use the dynamic braking option with System KEB Ride-Thru 1.

3 : System KEB Ride-Thru 2

The drive performs deceleration over the deceleration time set in *L2-06* while monitoring the DC bus voltage.

If the DC bus voltage rises, the frequency is momentarily held steady to prevent an *ov* issue while deceleration continues.

Note:
Use System KEB Ride-Thru 2 when the dynamic braking option cannot be used.

■ L2-30: KEB Zero Speed Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-30 (045E) Expert	KEB Zero Speed Operation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when the output frequency drops below the zero level (DC braking injection starting frequency) during *KEB deceleration while set such that L2-01 = 3 to 5 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power, or Kinetic Energy Backup: DecelStop]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Baseblock

1 : DC/SC Braking

Performs DC injection braking and short circuit braking in accordance with *b2-04 [DC Inject Braking Time at Stop]* and *b2-13 [Short Circuit Brake Time @ Stop]*.

■ L2-31: KEB Start Voltage Offset Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L2-31 (045D) Expert	KEB Start Voltage Offset Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the KEB start voltage offset.	Determined by A1-02 (200 V Class: 0 - 100 V, 400 V Class: 0 - 200 V)

The KEB start voltage is calculated with the following expression.

KEB start voltage = *L2-05 [Undervoltage Detect Level (Uv1)] + L2-31*

◆ L3: Stall Prevention

L3 parameters set the Stall Prevention function and overvoltage suppression function.

■ Stall Prevention

The motor may experience excessive slip because it cannot keep up with the frequency reference when the load is too high or acceleration and deceleration times are too short. If the motor stalls during acceleration, current increases in accordance with the increase in slip, which causes an *oC [Overcurrent]*, *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]*, or *oL1 [Motor Overload]* and the drive to stop. If the motor stalls during deceleration, it can cause excessive regenerative power to flow back into the DC bus capacitors, and eventually cause the drive to fault out from *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* to be detected and the drive to stop.

The stall prevention function prevents the motor from stalling and while allowing the motor to reach the desired speed without requiring the user to change the acceleration or deceleration time settings. The stall prevention function can be set separately for acceleration, operating at constant speeds, and deceleration.

■ Overvoltage Suppression Function

Suppresses *ov* by decreasing the regenerative torque limit and slightly increasing the output frequency when the DC bus voltage rises. This function can drive loads with cyclic regenerative operation, such as a punch press or other applications that involve repetitive crank movements. Set *L3-11 = 1 [OV Suppression Function Select = Enabled]* when using this function.

The regenerative torque limit and the output frequency are adjusted during overvoltage suppression so that the DC bus voltage does not exceed the level set to *L3-17 [DC Bus Reg Level]*.

Set the following parameters as necessary when using the overvoltage suppression function.

- *L3-20 [DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain]*
- *L3-21 [Accel/Decel Rate Calculate Gain]*
- *L3-24 [Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal]*
- *L3-25 [Load Inertia Ratio]*

Note:
- The motor speed will exceed the frequency reference when overvoltage suppression is triggered. Do not use overvoltage suppression for applications that require a perfect match between the frequency reference and the motor speed.
- Set *L3-11 = 0 [Disabled]* when using a braking resistor.
- The overvoltage suppression function is enabled only when operating just below the maximum frequency. Overvoltage suppression does not increase the output frequency beyond the maximum frequency. After confirming the motor and machine specifications as necessary depending on the application, increase the maximum frequency.
- *ov* may still occur if there is a sudden increase to a regenerative load.

■ L3-01: Stall Prevent Select during Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-01 (048F)	Stall Prevent Select duringAccel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the method of the Stall Prevention During Acceleration function.	1 (0 to 3)

Note:
The setting range is between *0* and *1* when *A1-02 = 5 [Control Method Selection = PM Open Loop Vector Control]*.

Stall prevention during acceleration prevents the stalling and stopping of motors when *oC [Overcurrent]*, *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]*, or *oL1 [Motor Overload]* is detected in cases of significant loads applied during acceleration or sudden acceleration times regarding load inertia are set.

0 : Disabled

The Stall Prevention function does not operate during acceleration, and acceleration occurs for the set acceleration time. If the acceleration time is too short, the motor does completely accelerate during the set time, which causes *oL1* or *oL2* to be detected and the motor to stop.

1 : Enabled

The Stall Prevention During Acceleration function is enabled. Operation varies depending on the selected control mode.

- **V/f Control Mode, Open Loop Vector Control, or EZ Open Loop Vector Control**
  The drive stops acceleration once the output current exceeds the value set in *L3-02 [Stall Prevent Level during Accel]*. The drive starts acceleration again once the output current falls below the value set in *L3-02* - 15%. The Stall Prevention function level automatically falls for constant output ranges.

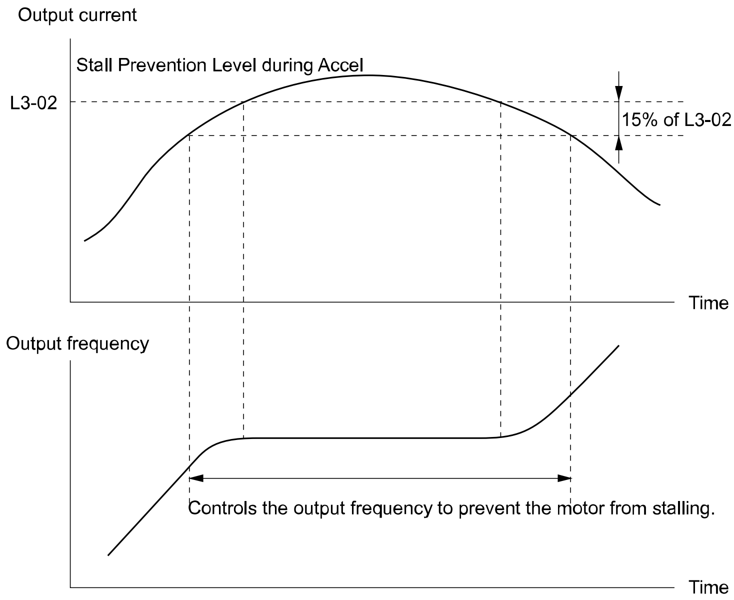


Figure 11.133 Stall Prevention During Acceleration when Using Induction Motors

- **Open Loop Vector Control for PM**
  The drive stops acceleration once the output current exceeds the value set in *L3-02*. Deceleration starts in accordance with the value set in *L3-22 [Dec Time at Stall Prevent during Acc]* once the time set in *L3-27 [Stall Prevention Detection Time]* elapses while the output current is at least the value set in *L3-02*. Deceleration is stopped once the output current falls below the value set in *L3-02* - 15%. Acceleration starts again after the time set in *L3-27* elapses.

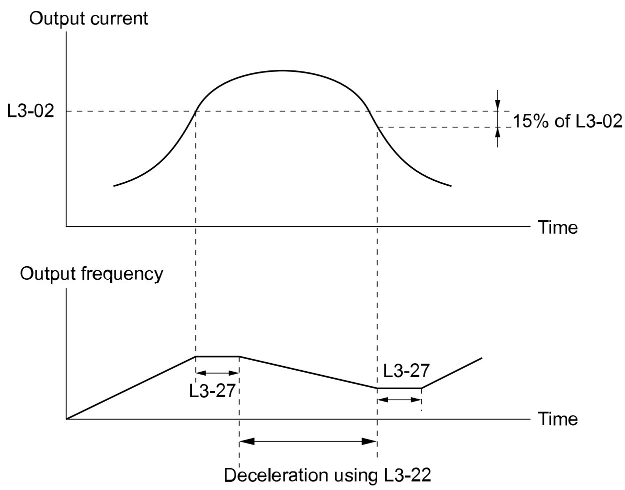


Figure 11.134 Stall Prevention During Acceleration Function under Open Loop Vector Control for PM

2 : Automatic Decel Reduction

The setting value for the acceleration time is ignored, and acceleration starts in the minimum amount of time. The acceleration rate is automatically adjusted so that the output current does not exceed the value set in *L3-02*.

3 : General Purpose w/ DB resistor

This function limits the output current with the value set for *L3-02* and automatically adjusts the acceleration rate. The acceleration rate is automatically adjusted when the load (output current) increases and exceeds the current limit level during acceleration.

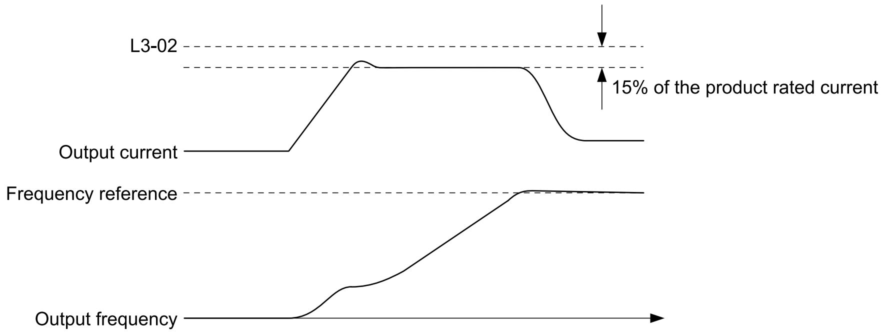


Figure 11.135 Current Limit Acceleration

■ L3-02: Stall Prevent Level during Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-02 (0490)	Stall Prevent Level during Accel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the output current level used when the Stall Prevention function is enabled during acceleration, as a percentage of the drive rated output current.	Determined by C6-01 and L8-38 (0 - 150%)

Note:
- The upper limit and default for this setting is determined by *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]* and *L8-38 [Carrier Frequency Reduction]*.
- Lower the setting value if stalling occurs when using a motor that is relatively small compared to the drive.
- Also set *L3-03 [Stall Prevent Limit during Accel]* when operating the motor in the constant power range.

■ L3-03: Stall Prevent Limit during Accel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-03 (0491)	Stall Prevent Limit during Accel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the lower limit for the stall prevention level during acceleration used for constant output ranges, as a percentage of the drive rated output current.	50% (0 - 100%)

The stall prevention level set in *L3-02 [Stall Prevent Level during Accel]* is automatically reduced when the motor is running within the constant output range. Parameter *L3-03* is the limit value used to prevent the stall prevention level during constant output ranges to fall below the minimum required level.

Note:
The function to automatically reduce the stall prevention level does not operate when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Select during Accel = ILim Mode]*.

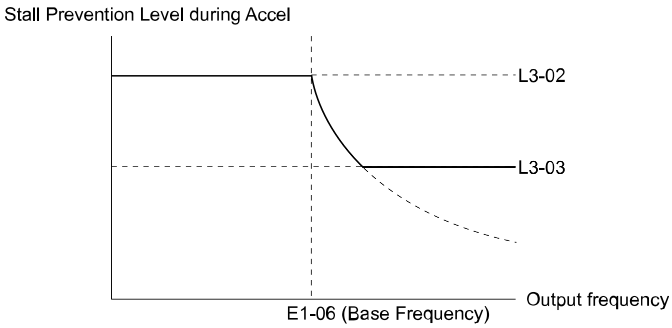


Figure 11.136 Stall Prevent Level during Accel/Limit

■ L3-04: Stall Prevention during Decel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-04 (0492)	Stall Prevention during Decel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the method that the drive will use to prevent overvoltage faults when decelerating.	1 (Determined by A1-02)

Note:

1. Set this parameter to either 0 or 3 when connecting the dynamic braking option (braking resistor or braking resistor unit) to the drive. If this parameter is set to a value other than 0 or 3, then the Stall Prevention function during deceleration will be enabled, and the dynamic braking option will not function.
2. The setting range is determined by the value set in A1-02 [Control Method Selection].
   - *5 [PM Open Loop Vector]*: 0 to 2
   - *6, 7, or 8 [PM Advanced Open Loop Vector, PM Closed Loop Vector, or EZ Vector Control]*: 0 or 1

Stall Prevention during deceleration controls the deceleration based on the DC bus voltage and prevents an *ov [Overvoltage]* caused by high inertia or rapid deceleration.

0 : Disabled

The drive decelerates according to deceleration time. With a rapid deceleration, an *ov* fault may occur.

Note:

Connect the dynamic braking option to the drive if an *ov* fault occurs. Set *L3-04 = 3* if an *ov* fault occurs while operating with the dynamic braking option with *A1-02 = 0 or 2 [Control Method Selection = V/f Control, Open Loop Vector]* and *L3-04 = 0*.

1 : General Purpose

The drive decelerates according to deceleration time. The drive pauses deceleration when the DC bus voltage exceeds the Stall Prevention level and then continues deceleration when the DC bus voltage drops below that level. The drive resumes deceleration at the set deceleration time once the DC bus voltage drops below the stall prevention level. Using Stall Prevention repeatedly helps prevent detections of an *ov* even when the deceleration time is set shorter than the drive is normally capable of handling.

Note:

The Decel Stall Prevention function will extend the deceleration time to reach stop, so that the deceleration time will be longer than what has been set. This function is not appropriate for applications such as conveyors, where the precision of the stop position is extremely important. Consider using a dynamic braking option instead in such applications.

The DC bus voltage level for Stall Prevention depends on the input voltage setting of *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]*.

Table 11.59 Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration

Drive Input Voltage	Stall Prevention Level during Deceleration
200 V class	377 V
400 V class	754 V

The following figure illustrates the function of Stall Prevention during deceleration.

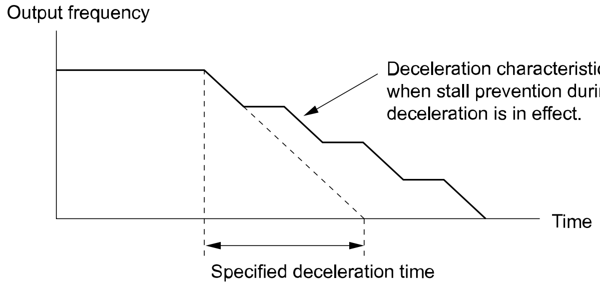


Figure 11.137 Stall Prevention Operation during Deceleration

2 : Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)

The drive adjusts the deceleration rate so the DC bus voltage is kept at the level set to *L3-17 [DC Bus Regulation Level]*. This produces the shortest possible deceleration time while protecting the motor from stalling. The selected deceleration time is disregarded and the achievable deceleration time cannot be smaller than 1/10 of the set deceleration time.

This function uses the following parameters for adjusting the deceleration rate:

- *L3-20 [DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain]*
- *L3-21 [OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain]*
- *L3-24 [Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque]*
- *L3-25 [Load Inertia Ratio]*

Note:

The deceleration time is not constant. Use dynamic braking options instead and set *L3-04 = 0* in applications where stopping accuracy is a concern. Set *L3-04 = 3* if an *ov* occurs.

3 : General Purpose w/ DB resistor

This setting requires a braking resistor. The braking resistor and the drive work together to perform Stall Prevention during deceleration function.

4 : Overexcitation/High Flux

Enables Overexcitation/High Flux 1. Enables deceleration times shorter than that when *L3-04 = 0*.

Note:
- A long overexcitation time and frequent repetitions of deceleration can trigger *oL1 [Motor Overload]*. If an *oL1* is detected, either shorten the deceleration time or install a braking resistor to the drive.
- The deceleration time during Overexcitation Deceleration varies depending on the motor characteristics and machine inertia. Adjust the levels set by *n3-13 [OverexcitationBraking (OEB) Gain]* and *n3-23 [Overexcitation Braking Operation]*. Refer to "n3: HighSlip/OverexciteBraking" for details.

5 : Overexcitation/High Flux 2

Enables Overexcitation/High Flux 2. This function shortens the achievable deceleration time more than by using Overexcitation/High Flux.

The drive slows down the motor while trying to maintain the DC bus voltage at the level set to *L3-17*.

Decrease the values set in *n3-13* and *n3-21* if an *oL1* is detected. Increase the value set in *C1-02*, *C1-04*, *C1-06*, and *C1-08 [Deceleration Time]* if an *ov* is detected.

Note:
- While Overexcitation/High Flux 2 is operating, both Hunting Prevention in V/f Control and Speed Control using torque limit in OLV Control are disabled.
- Refer to "n3: HighSlip/OverexciteBraking" for details.

■ L3-05: Stall Prevention during RUN

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-05 (0493)	Stall Prevention during RUN	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the Stall Prevention During Run function.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - Determined by A1-02)

Stall Prevention function during run prevents the motor from stalling by automatically reducing the speed when an *oL1 [Motor Overload]* occurs while the motor is running at constant speed.

Note:
The Stall Prevention during Run function is disabled regardless of the setting of *L3-05* and *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]* if the output frequency falls below 6 Hz.

0 : Disabled

Drive runs at the set frequency reference. A heavy load may cause the motor to stall and trip the drive with an *oC [Overcurrent]* or *oL1*.

1 : Deceleration Time 1 (C1-02)

The drive will decelerate for the time set in *C1-02 [Deceleration Time 1]* .If the current exceeds the Stall Prevention level set in *L3-06*. When the current level drops below "*L3-06* setting value - 2%" for 100 ms, drive accelerates again for the acceleration time valid at that time until the set frequency is reached.

2 : Deceleration Time 2 (C1-04)

This setting functions in the same manner as setting 1. If the Stall Prevention function is enabled, the drive decelerates with the value set in *C1-04 [Deceleration Time 2]*.

3 : Intelligent

The drive adjusts the deceleration rate so the output current is kept at the level set to *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]*. The drive operates with maintaining the largest possible output current while protecting the motor from stalling.

■ L3-06: Stall Prevent Level during Run

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-06 (0494)	Stall Prevent Level during Run	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current level to trigger Stall Prevention during run. A setting of 100% is equal to the drive rated current.	Determined by C6-01 and L8-38 (30 - 150%)

Note:
- This parameter is valid if *L3-05 = 1, 2 [Stall Prevent Select during Run = Decel time 1, Decel time 2]*.
- The upper limit and default for this setting is determined by *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]* and *L8-38 [Carrier Frequency Reduction]*.
- Depending on the setting of *L3-23 [CHP Stall P Selection]* the level is automatically reduced in the constant power range.

Change the Stall Prevent Level during Run using Analog Input

When *H3-xx = 8 [MFAI Function Select = Stall Prevention Level DuringRun]*, the stall prevention level during run can be changed via the input gain and bias settings for terminals A1, A2, and A3.

If both the input level for terminals A1, A2, and A3 *[H3-xx = 8]* and *L3-06* are set, the smaller value is the effective Stall Prevent Level during Run.

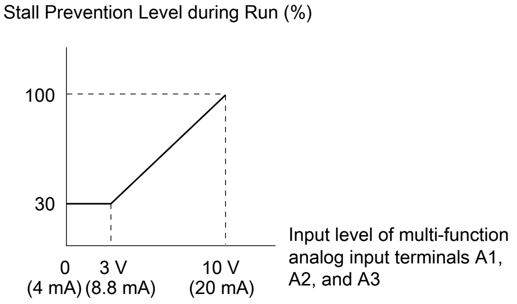


Figure 11.138 Stall Prevention Level during Run using Analog Input

■ L3-11: Overvoltage Suppression Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-11 (04C7)	Overvoltage Suppression Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the overvoltage suppression function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The regenerative torque limit and the output frequency are not adjusted. An *ov [Overvoltage]* may be detected when regenerative loads are applied. Use this setting if the dynamic braking options are installed.

1 : Enabled

When the DC bus voltage rises due to regenerative load, an *ov* is prevented by decreasing the regenerative torque limit and increasing the output frequency.

■ L3-17: DC Bus Reg Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L3-17 (0462)	DC Bus Reg Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set the target value for the DC bus voltage used when the overvoltage suppression function and the Decel Stall Prevention function (Intelligent Stall Prevention) are running.	200 V Class: 375 V, 400 V Class: 750 V (200 V Class: 150 - 400 V, 400 V Class: 300 - 800 V)

Note:
This value is initialized when *E1-01 [Input AC Supply Voltage]* is changed.

Sets this parameter for any of the following circumstances.
- *L3-11 = 1 [OV Suppression Function Select = Enabled]*.
- *L3-04 = 2 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection = Automatic Decel Reduction]*.

■ L3-20: DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-20 (0465) Expert	DC Bus Voltage Adjustment Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain used to control the DC bus voltage.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 5.00)

This parameter is enabled when any of the following settings are made.

- *L2-29 = 1 [KEB Method Selection = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*
- *L3-04 = 2 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection = Automatic Decel Reduction]*
- *L3-11 = 1 [OV Suppression Function Select = Enabled]*
- *H1-xx = 7A or 7B [MFDI Function Select = KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O./N.C.)]*

Note:
- If faults such as *ov [Overvoltage]* and *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]* occur when deceleration is started due to the stall prevention during deceleration function when *L2-29 = 1*, *H1-xx = 7A or 7B*, or *L3-04 = 2*, gradually increase the setting value in increments of 0.1. Speed or current ripples become significant if the setting value is too high.
- Gradually increase the setting value in increments of 0.1 when *ov* issues occur due to sudden increases in regenerative load while *L3-11 = 1*. Speed or current ripples become significant if the setting value is too high.

■ L3-21: Accel/Decel Rate Calculate Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-21 (0466) Expert	OVSuppression Accel/Decel P Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain used to calculate acceleration and deceleration rates.	Determined by A1-02 (0.10 - 10.00)

This parameter is enabled when any of the following settings are made.

- *L2-29 = 1 [KEB Method Selection = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*
- *L3-04 = 2 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection = Automatic Decel Reduction]*
- *L3-11 = 1 [OV Suppression Function Select = Enabled]*
- *H1-xx = 7A or 7B [MFDI Function Select = KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O./N.C.)]*

Note:
- If the velocity or current ripples are significant while the stall prevention during deceleration function is operating, and the drive is set such that *L2-29 = 1*, *H1-xx = 7A or 7B*, or *L3-04 = 2*, gradually reduce the setting value in increments of 0.05. Reduce the setting value of *L3-21* if *ov [Overvoltage]* or *oC [Overcurrent]* issues occur. If the gain is reduced too significantly, delay in control could develop in the DC bus voltage or the actual deceleration time could be longer than the optimal deceleration time.
- Gradually increase the setting value in increments of 0.1 when *ov* issues occur due to sudden increases in regenerative load while *L3-11 = 1*. Gradually reduce the setting value in increments of 0.05 if speed ripples are significant.

■ L3-22: DecTime atStallPrevent duringAcc

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-22 (04F9)	DecTime atStallPrevent duringAcc	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the brief deceleration time used when stalling occurs while accelerating a PM motor. This function is valid when *L3-01 = 1 [Stall Prevent Select duringAccel = General Purpose]*.	0.0 s (0.0 - 6000.0 s)

When set to 0.0 s, this function is disabled. Decelerates in the deceleration time valid at the time when a motor stall occurs.

■ L3-23: CHP Stall P Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-23 (04FD)	CHP Stall P Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to automatically diminish the Stall Prevent Level during Run for constant output ranges.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Level set in L3-06

The level set in *L3-06 [Stall Prevent Level during Run]* is used throughout the entire speed range.

1 : Automatic Reduction

The Stall Prevention level during run is reduced in the constant power range. The lower limit will be 40% of *L3-06*.

■ L3-24: Motor Accel Time for Inertia Cal

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-24 (046E) Expert	Motor Accel Time @ Rated Torque	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor acceleration time taken to reach the maximum frequency at the motor rated torque for single drive motors that are stopped.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01, E2-11, and E5-01 (0.001 - 10.000 s)

This parameter is enabled when any of the following settings are made.

- *L2-29 = 1 [KEB Method Selection = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*
- *L3-04 = 2 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection = Automatic Decel Reduction]*
- *L3-11 = 1 [OV Suppression Function Select = Enabled]*
- *H1-xx = 7A or 7B [MFDI Function Select = KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.O./N.C.)]*

Note:

The value of Yaskawa standard motors (4 poles) is automatically set to the value of *L3-24* when the setting of *E2-11 [Motor Rated Power (kW)]* is changed by the Auto-Tuning process. When using PM motors, the setting value of *L3-24* is changed in accordance with the setting of *E5-01 [PM Motor Code Selection]*.

Automatic Adjustment of Parameters

Execute the Inertia Tuning process when *A1-02 = 3 or 7 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector Control or PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*. Parameters are automatically adjusted.

Manual Parameter Input

Derive the motor acceleration time using the following expression.

$$L3\text{-}24 = \frac{2\pi \cdot J_{Motor} \cdot n_{rated}}{60 \cdot T_{rated}}$$

- J_{Motor} = Moment of inertia of motor (kg m^2)
- n_{rated} = Motor rated speed (min^{-1}, r/min)
- T_{rated} = Motor rated torque (N·m)

The rated torque is calculated using the following expression.

$$T_{rated} = \frac{60 \cdot P_{Motor} \cdot 10^3}{2\pi \cdot n_{rated}}$$

P_{Motor} = Motor Rated Power (kW)

■ L3-25: Load Inertia Ratio

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-25 (046F) Expert	Load Inertia Ratio	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia.	1.0 (1.0 - 1000.0)

This parameter is enabled when any of the following settings are made.

- *L2-29 = 1 [Kinetic Energy Backup Method = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2]*
- *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*
- *L3-11 = 1 [Overvoltage Suppression Select = Enabled]*
- *H1-xx = 7A or 7B [MFDI Function Select = KEB Ride-Thru 2 Activate (N.C./N.O.)]*

Note:

- If this value is set incorrectly when *L2-29 = 1*, *H1-xx = 7A or 7B*, or *L3-11 = 1*, current ripples could become significant causing faults such as *ov [Overvoltage]*, *Uv1 [DC Bus Undervoltage]*, and *oC [Overcurrent]*.
- This value is set automatically if KEB Tuning completes successfully.

Automatic Adjustment of Parameters

Execute Inertia Tuning when *A1-02 = 3 or 7 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector or PM Closed Loop Vector]*. Parameters are automatically adjusted.

Manual Parameter Input

The load inertia ratio is calculated using the following expression.

$$\text{Load inertia ratio} = \frac{\text{Machine inertia (Motor shaft conversion value)}}{\text{Motor inertia}}$$

■ L3-26: Additional DC Bus Capacitors

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-26 (0455) Expert	Additional DC Bus Capacitors	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** **EZOLV** Sets the capacity for external main circuit capacitors. Normally there is no need to change this setting. Sets this parameter when using the KEB Ride-Thru function.	0 μF (0 to 65000 μF)

■ L3-27: Stall Prevention Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-27 (0456)	Stall Prevention Detection Time	**V/f** **CL-V/f** OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets a delay time from when the Stall Prevention level is reached and the actual Stall Prevention function is activated.	50 ms (0 - 5000 ms)

■ L3-34: Torque Limit Delay Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-34 (016F) Expert	Torque Limit Delay Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the filter time constant in units of seconds used to return the torque limit to its original value while the KEB operation is executing under Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 mode.	Determined by A1-02 (0.000 - 1.000 s)

Increase the setting value in increments of 0.010 when vibration occurs during operation of Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2.

Note:

The Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2 mode operates when *L2-29 = 1 [KEB Method Selection = Single Drive KEB Ride-Thru 2] and H1-xx = 7A or 7B [Terminal Sx Function Selection = KEB Ride-Thru 2 (N.C./N.O.)]*.

■ L3-35: IntDecSpdAgrWdth

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-35 (0747) Expert	Speed Agree Width for Auto Decel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** **OLV/PM** AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the width for speed agreement when *L3-04 = 2 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Intelligent (Ignore Decel Ramp)]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.00 Hz (0.00 - 1.00 Hz)

Set this parameter when hunting occurs while using a frequency reference via analog input.

■ L3-36: VibraSuppressionGain duringAccel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L3-36 (11D0)	VibraSuppression Gain duringAccel	**V/f** **CL-V/f** **OLV** CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain used to suppress current or motor speed hunting during operation when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Select during Accel = ILim Mode]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.0 - 100.0)

Increase the setting value when output current vibrates during acceleration.

Note:

This function is enabled when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Limit during Accel = ILim Mode]*.

■ L3-37: Current Limit P Gain duringAccel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-37 (11D1) Expert	Current Limit P Gain @ Accel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Suppresses current hunting during acceleration. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	5 ms (0 - 100 ms)

Note:

This function is enabled when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Limit during Accel = ILim Mode]*.

■ L3-38: Current Limit I Time duringAccel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L3-38 (11D2) Expert	Current Limit I Time @ Accel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Suppresses the hunting and overshooting of current that occurs when stalling occurs during acceleration. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	10.0 (0.0 - 100.0)

Note:

This function is enabled when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Limit during Accel = ILim Mode]*.

■ L3-39: Response Time Constant for Current-limited Acceleration

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L3-39 (11D3)	CurlimIntegTimeCon duringAcc/Dec	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant used to adjust the acceleration rate when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Limit during Accel = ILim Mode]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	100.0 ms (1.0 - 1000.0 ms)

Note:

This function is enabled when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Limit during Accel = ILim Mode]*.

■ L3-40: CurlimMaxScurveSel duringAcc/Dec

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L3-40 (11D4)	CurlimMaxScurveSel duringAcc/Dec	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the optimal S-curve characteristic used for current -limited acceleration.	0 (0, 1)

Optimally adjusts and operates the motor acceleration rate used for startup. Enabling this parameter stabilizes acceleration but may cause the acceleration time to be longer than the set time. Set this parameter when faults such as *oC [Overcurrent]* occur immediately after acceleration starts.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

Note:

This function is enabled when *L3-01 = 3 [Stall Prevent Limit during Accel = ILim Mode]*.

◆ L4: Speed Detection

L4 parameters set the output of signals such as frequency agree and speed detection to the MFDO terminals. The motor speed is detected when using CLV or CLV/PM.

■ L4-01: Speed Agree Detection Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-01 (0499)	Speed Agree Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection level or the motor speed detection level.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)

Parameter Details

11

Sets the speed detection level or motor speed detection level when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2, 3, 4, 5 [MFDO Function Select = Speed Agree 1, User-set Speed Agree 1, Frequency Detection 1, Frequency Detection 2]*.

■ L4-02: Speed Agree Detection Width

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-02 (049A)	Speed Agree Detection Width	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection width or motor speed detection width.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)

Sets the speed detection width or motor speed detection width when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 2, 3, 4, 5 [MFDO Function Select = Speed Agree 1, User-set Speed Agree 1, Frequency Detection 1, Frequency Detection 2]*.

■ L4-03: Speed Agree Detect Level (+/-)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-03 (049B)	Speed Agree Detect Level (+/-)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection level or the motor speed detection level.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)

Sets the speed detection level or motor speed detection level when H2-01 to *H2-03 = 13, 14, 15, 16 [MFDO Function Select = Speed Agree 2, User-set Speed Agree 2, Frequency Detection 3, Frequency Detection 4]*.

■ L4-04: Speed Agree Detect Width (+/-)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-04 (049C)	Speed Agree Detect Width (+/-)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed agree detection width or motor speed detection width.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)

Sets the speed detection width or motor speed detection width when *H2-01 to H2-03 = 13, 14, 15, 16 [MFDO Function Select = Speed Agree 2, User-set Speed Agree 2, Frequency Detection 3, Frequency Detection 4]*.

■ L4-05: FreqReference Loss Detect Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-05 (049D)	FreqReference Loss Detect Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when a loss of the frequency reference is detected.	0 (0, 1)

Enables the detection of a loss of an analog frequency reference when the frequency reference is input from the MFAI terminals (A1, A2, and A3). Set *H2-01 to H2-03 = C [MFDO Function Select = Frequency Reference Loss]* to enable this function.

Frequency reference loss is detected when the frequency reference drops below 10% within 400 ms.

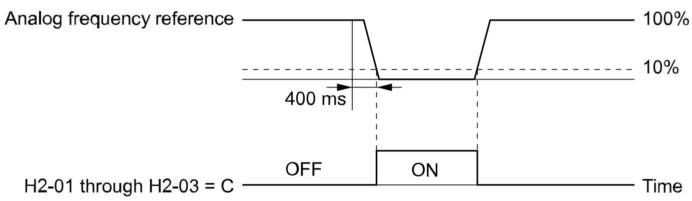


Figure 11.139 Detection of Frequency Reference Loss

0 : Stop

The drive follows the frequency reference and stops the motor.

1 : Run@L4-06PrevRef

The drive will continue operation at the frequency reference value set to *L4-06 [FreqReference at Reference Loss]*. When the external frequency reference value is restored, the operation is continued with the frequency reference.

■ L4-06: FreqReference at Reference Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-06 (04C2)	FreqReference at Reference Loss	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency reference as a percentage that is applicable when not stopping the drive so that it continues to operate after a loss of the frequency reference value is detected. The value is set as a percentage of the frequency reference before the loss was detected.	80.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

This parameter is enabled when *L4-05 = 1 [FreqReference Loss Detect Select = Run@L4-06PrevRef]*.

■ L4-07: Speed Agree Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L4-07 (0470)	Speed Agree Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the condition for activating speed detection.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No detection during baseblock

Detects the frequency while the drive is operating. The frequency is not detected when the drive shuts off its output.

1 : Detection always enabled

◆ L5: Fault Restart

The Auto Restart function attempts to keep machines from stopping when a transient fault is detected.

The drive can perform a self-diagnostic check and resume the operation after a fault has occurred. If the cause of the fault has disappeared, the drive restarts by first performing Speed Search instead of stopping. A fault history is not recorded. Use *L5-02 [Fault Contact at Restart Select* to select the operation of fault relay signals during Auto Restart operation.

Sets whether to execute Auto Restart and the number of attempts to perform within a set time. Drive output is shut off and operation stops if the number of Auto Restart attempts exceeds the set value during the set time. In such cases, resolve the cause of the fault and manually restart the drive.

DANGER! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Never use the fault restart function so that the drive restarts the application after a fault occurs in hoist or lifting applications. Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury.*

The drive can execute the Auto Restart function when the following faults occur.

Note:

If it is undesirable to restart the machine when a fault occurs, then the Auto Restart function can be disabled when certain faults occurs.

Table 11.60 List of Faults during which Auto Restart is Available

Fault	Name	Parameters to disable Auto Restart	Fault	Name	Parameters to disable Auto Restart
GF	Ground Fault	L5-08	ov	Overvoltage	L5-08
LF	Output Phase Loss	-	PF	Input Phase Loss	-
oC	Overcurrent	-	rH	Braking Resistor Overheat	-
oH1	Heatsink Overheat	L5-08	rr	Dynamic Braking Transistor Fault	-
oL1	Motor Overload	L5-07	STPo	Motor Step-Out Detected	-
oL2	Drive Overload	L5-07	Uv1	DC Bus Undervoltage *1	L5-08
oL3	Overtorque Detection 1	L5-07			
oL4	Overtorque Detection 2	L5-07			

*1 *Uv1* is the target for the auto restart process when configured such that *L2-01 = 1, 2, 3, or 4 [Power Loss Ride Through Select = Enabled for L2-02 Time, Enabled while CPU Power Active, Kinetic Energy Backup: L2-02, or Kinetic Energy Backup: CPU Power]*.

■ L5-01: Number of Auto Restart Attempts

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-01 (049E)	Number of Auto Restart Attempts	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of that can be automatically performed by the drive.Sets the number of Auto Restart operations that the drive may attempt to restart itself.	0 (0 - 10 times)

The number of Auto Restart attempts is reset to 0 in the following situations.

- The drive operates normally for 10 minutes following a fault restart.
- A fault is cleared manually after protective functions are triggered.
- The power supply is cycled.

■ L5-02: AutoRestartFaultOutputOpeSelect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L5-02 (049F)	AutoRestartFaultOutputOpeSelect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to output signals to the MFDO terminal set for the fault relay output terminal and for *Fault [H2-xx = E]* while the drive is executing Auto restart.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Fault output not active

1 : Fault output active

■ L5-04: Auto Restart Interval Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-04 (046C)	Auto Restart Interval Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time interval between each Auto Restart process. This function is enabled when *L5-05 = 1 [Auto Restart Operation Selection = Use L5-04 Time]*.	10.0 s (0.5 - 600.0 s)

■ L5-05: Auto Restart Operation Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-05 (0467)	Auto Restart Operation Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the count method for the Auto Restart operation.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Continuous

Counts the number of successful fault resets via Auto Restart.

Once this count exceeds the value set in *L5-01*, a fault is output on the keypad, a fault signal is output, and the motor coasts to stop.

1 : Use L5-04 Time

Counts the number of executed fault resets via Auto Restart, whether successful or not. The Auto Restart process is repeated in intervals as set by *L5-04 [Auto Restart Interval Time]*.

Once this count exceeds the value set in *L5-01*, a fault is output on the keypad, a fault signal is output, and the motor coasts to stop.

■ L5-07: Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-07 (0B2A)	Fault Reset Enable Select Grp1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use these 4 digits to separately set whether the drive should perform Auto Restart when detecting *oL1* to *oL4*. From left to right, the digits set *oL1*, *oL2*, *oL3*, and *oL4*, in that order.	1111 (0000 - 1111)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

L5-07 = □ □ □ □

oL1 oL2 oL3 oL4

Figure 11.140 Setting Digits and Fault Code

■ L5-08: Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L5-08 (0B2B)	Fault Reset Enable Select Grp2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Use these 4 digits to separately set whether the drive should perform Auto Restart when detecting *Uv1*, *ov*, *oH1*, or *GF*. From left to right, the digits set *Uv1*, *ov*, *oH1*, and *GF*, in that order.	1111 (0000 - 1111)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

L5-08 = □ □ □ □

Uv1 ov oH1 GF

Figure 11.141 Setting Digits and Fault Code

◆ L6: Detection of Overtorque/Undertorque

The overtorque/undertorque detection function is used to protect machinery and loads.

Overtorque is the state in which an excessive load is placed on the machine. When the motor current or output torque reaches or exceeds the overtorque detection level and this state continues for at least the overtorque detection time, an alarm is output, and the drive shuts off the output.

Undertorque is the state in which loads have suddenly decreased. When the motor current or output torque reaches or falls below the undertorque detection level and this state continues for at least the undertorque detection time, an alarm is output, and the drive shuts off the output.

The undertorque detection function can be used to detect the following states.

- Machine belt cuts
- Abnormal operation of the electromagnetic contactor on the drive output side
- Clogged output side air filters in fans and blowers
- Damage to blade tips and breakage of string

Note:

Drives may stop during overtorque conditions due to *oC [Overcurrent]* or *oL1 [Motor Overload]* occurs. To prevent the drive from stopping, use torque detection to indicate an overload situation to the controller before *oC* or *oL1* are detected by the drive. As with undertorque conditions, use this function to detect issues that occur in the application.

■ Parameter Settings

The two overtorque/undertorque detection functions can be set individually with this device. Set the parameters in accordance with the following table.

Table 11.61 Overtorque/Undertorque Detection Settings Parameters

Configuration Parameter	Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1	Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2
MFDO Function Select • Terminals M1-M2 • Terminals M3-M4 • Terminals M5-M6	H2-01, H2-02, and H2-03 = B N.O.: Turned on when detected	H2-01, H2-02, and H2-03 = 18 N.O.: Turned on when detected
	H2-01, H2-02, and H2-03 = 17 N.C.: Turned off when detected	H2-01, H2-02, and H2-03 = 19 N.C.: Turned off when detected
Detection conditions and selection of operation after detection	L6-01	L6-04
Detection Level	L6-02	L6-05
	Analog Input Terminal *1 H3-xx = 7	-
Detection Time	L6-03	L6-06

*1 The torque detection level can also be supplied by an analog input terminal. Set *H3-xx = 7 [MFAI Function Select = Overtorque/ Undertorque DetectLvl]* to enable this function. If both *L6-02* and *H3-xx = 7* are set, the analog input has priority and the setting of *L6-02* is disabled.

The detection level for the analog input terminals cannot be set with Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2.

Note:

The current level (100% of the drive rated output current) is used for the detection of overtorque/undertorque under V/f Control. The motor torque (100% of the motor rated torque) is used for the detection of overtorque/undertorque under vector control. If the mechanical weakening detection function is enabled, the overtorque/undertorque detection level under all control modes is the current level (100% of the drive rated output current).

■ Detection of Overtorque/Undertorque Time Chart

Overtorque Detection Time Chart

When using Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1, overtorque is detected when the motor current or motor torque is at least the detection level set to *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* continues for at least the time set to *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*. The operation after detection is set in *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]*.

Set *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]*, *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*, and *L6-04 [Torque Detection Selection 2]* if using Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2.

Set the terminal that outputs the alarm in *H2-01 to H2-03 [MFDO Function Select]*.

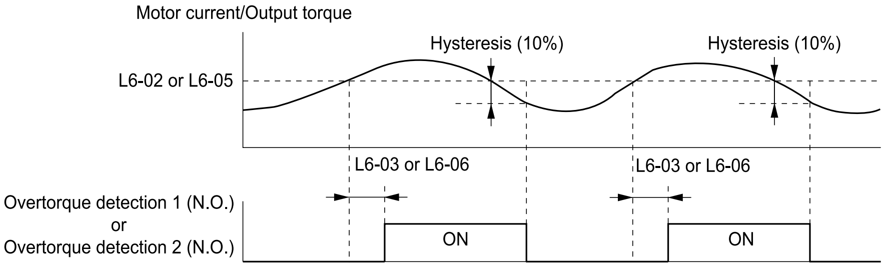


Figure 11.142 Overtorque Detection Time Chart

Note:

A hysteresis of approximately 10% of the drive rated output current or the motor rated torque is applied to the overtorque/undertorque detection function.

Undertorque Detection Time Chart

When using Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1, undertorque is detected if the motor current or motor torque continues to be less than or equal to the detection level set in *L6-02* for at least the time set in *L6-03*. The operation after detection is set in *L6-01*.

Set the operation in *L6-05, L6-06, and L6-0* to use Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2.

Set the terminal that outputs an alarm in *H2-01 to H2-03*.

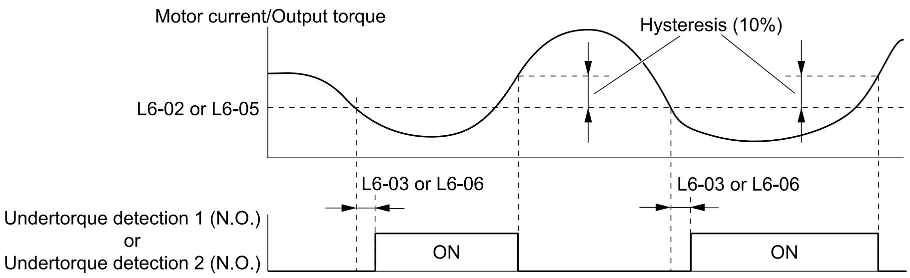


Figure 11.143 Undertorque Detection Time Chart

Note:

A hysteresis of approximately 10% of the drive rated output current or the motor rated torque is applied to the overtorque/undertorque detection function.

■ Mechanical Deterioration Detection Function

Mechanical Weakening Detection detects the mechanical weakening of a machine that leads to overtorque or undertorque situations on the basis of motor speed and drive cumulative operation time.

The function is activated in the drive when the drive cumulative operation time exceeds the time set to *L6-11 [MechanicalWeakeningDetectSrtTime]*. The drive cumulative operation time can be monitored via *U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time]*.

Parameter Settings

Mechanical Weakening Detection is detected when an overtorque or undertorque occurs during the speed range set in *L6-08 [Mechanical Weakening Detect Ope]* and *L6-09 [MechanicalWeakeningDetectSpdLvl]* for a time that lasts at least as long as the setting of *L6-10 [Mechanical Weakening Detect Time]*. The drive detects *oL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 1]* or *UL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 2]* by using *L6-01 to L6-03 [Torque Detection 1 Setting Parameter]*. The operation after detection is set in *L6-08*.

The terminal that outputs the fault is set in *H2-01 to H2-04 [MFDO Function Select]*.

Table 11.62 Mechanical Weakening Detection Settings Parameters

Configuration Parameter		Mechanical Deterioration Detection
MFDO Function Select • Terminals M1-M2 • Terminals M3-M4 • Terminals M5-M6		H2-01, H2-02, and H2-03 = 22
Operation Selection after Detection		L6-08
Detection Start Time		L6-11
Speed Range	Detection Criteria	L6-08
	Detection Level	L6-09
	Detection Time	L6-10
Overtorque	Detection Criteria	L6-01
	Detection Level	L6-02
	Detection Time	L6-03

■ L6-01: Torque Detection Selection 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-01 (04A1)	Torque Detection Selection 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed range at which overtorque/undertorque is detected and the operation of drives (operation status) after detection.	0 (0 - 8)

Overtorque is detected when the motor current or output torque continues to be at least the level set in *L6-02 [Torque Detection Level 1]* for at least the time set in *L6-03 [Torque Detection Time 1]*. Undertorque is detected when the motor current or output torque continues to be lower than or equal to the level set in *L6-02* for at least the time set in *L6-03*.

0 : Disabled

Detection of overtorque and undertorque is not performed.

1 : OL Alm at SpdAgr

Overtorque is detected only when the output frequency matches the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. *oL3 [Overtorque Detection 1]* is output, but operation continues after detection.

2 : OL Alm dur RUN

Detection of overtorque is constantly performed when the run command is enabled. *oL3* is output, but operation continues after detection.

3 : OL Flt at SpdAgr

Overtorque is detected only when the output frequency matches the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. *oL3* is output after detection, and operation stops.

4 : OL Flt dur RUN

Detection of overtorque is constantly performed when the run command is enabled. *oL3* is output after detection, and operation stops.

5 : UL Alm at SpdAgr

Undertorque is detected only when the output frequency matches the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. *UL3 [Undertorque Detection 1]* is output, but operation continues after detection.

6 : UL Alm dur RUN

Detection of undertorque is constantly performed when the run command is enabled. *UL3* is output, but operation continues after detection.

7 : UL Flt at SpdAgr

Undertorque is detected only when the output frequency matches the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. *UL3* is output after detection, and operation stops.

8 : UL Flt dur RUN

Detection of undertorque is constantly performed when the run command is enabled. *UL3* is output after detection, and operation stops.

■ L6-02: Torque Detection Level 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L6-02 (04A2)	Torque Detection Level 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1. This parameter is set on the basis of the drive rated output current as the 100% value when using V/f Control. This parameter is set on the basis of the motor rated torque as the 100% value when using vector control.	150% (0 - 300%)

Note:
- Set the torque detection level as a percentage of the drive rated output current in all control methods to set the mechanical weakening detection level.
- The torque detection level can also be supplied by an analog input terminal. Set *H3-xx = 7 [MFAI Function Select = Overtorque/ Undertorque DetectLvl]* to enable this function. If both *L6-02* and *H3-xx = 7* are set, the analog input has priority and the setting of *L6-02* is disabled.

■ L6-03: Torque Detection Time 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L6-03 (04A3)	Torque Detection Time 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 1.	0.1 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

■ L6-04: Torque Detection Selection 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L6-04 (04A4)	Torque Detection Selection 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed range at which overtorque/undertorque is detected and the operation of drives (operation status) after detection.	0 (0 - 8)

Overtorque is detected when the motor current or output torque continues to be at least the level set in *L6-05 [Torque Detection Level 2]* for at least the time set in *L6-06 [Torque Detection Time 2]*. Undertorque is detected when the motor current or output torque continues to be lower than or equal to the level set in *L6-05* for at least the time set in *L6-06*.

0 : Disabled

Detection of overtorque and undertorque is not performed.

1 : OL Alm at SpdAgr

Overtorque is detected only when the output frequency matches the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. *oL4 [Overtorque Detection 2]* is output, but operation continues after detection.

2 : OL Alm dur RUN

Detection of overtorque is constantly performed when the run command is enabled. *oL4* is output, but operation continues after detection.

3 : OL Flt at SpdAgr

Overtorque is detected only when the output frequency matches the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. *oL4* is output after detection, and operation stops.

4 : OL Flt dur RUN

Detection of overtorque is constantly performed when the run command is enabled. *oL4* is output after detection, and operation stops.

5 : UL Alm at SpdAgr

Undertorque is detected only when the output frequency matches the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. *UL4 [Undertorque Detection 2]* is output, but operation continues after detection.

6 : UL Alm dur RUN

Detection of undertorque is constantly performed when the run command is enabled. *UL4* is output, but operation continues after detection.

7 : UL Flt at SpdAgr

Undertorque is detected only when the output frequency matches the frequency reference. Detection does not occur during acceleration/deceleration. *UL4* is output after detection, and operation stops.

8 : UL Flt dur RUN

Detection of undertorque is constantly performed when the run command is enabled. *UL4* is output after detection, and operation stops.

■ L6-05: Torque Detection Level 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L6-05 (04A5)	Torque Detection Level 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2. This parameter is set on the basis of the drive rated output current as the 100% value when using V/f Control. This parameter is set on the basis of the motor rated torque as the 100% value when using vector control.	150% (0 - 300%)

Note:

The detection level for the analog input terminal cannot be set by Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2.

■ L6-06: Torque Detection Time 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L6-06 (04A6)	Torque Detection Time 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for Overtorque/Undertorque Detection 2.	0.1 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

■ L6-07: Torque Detection Filter Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L6-07 (04E5)	Torque Detection Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant for a primary filter to the torque reference or to the output current used to detect overtorque/undertorque.	0 ms (0 - 1000 ms)

■ L6-08: Mechanical Weakening Detect Ope

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L6-08 (0468)	Mechanical Weakening Detect Ope	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed range at which mechanical deterioration is detected and the operation of drives (operation status) after detection.	0 (0 - 8)

Mechanical weakening via overtorque or undertorque is detected in accordance with the criteria set in *L6-08 to L6-11 [Mechanical Deterioration Detection Settings Parameters]*. Overtorque/undertorque detection criteria is set in *L6-01 to L6-03 [Torque Detection 1 Settings Parameters]*. Note that the drive operation selection as set by *L6-01 [Torque Detection Selection 1]* is disabled.

0 : Disabled

Mechanical weakening detection is not performed.

1 : Alm Spd>L6-09

Mechanical weakening is detected when the speed (signed) is more than or equal to the value set in *L6-09 [MechanicalWeakeningDetectSpdLvl]*. *oL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 1]* is output, but operation continues after detection.

2 : Alm [Spd]>L6-09

Mechanical weakening is detected when the speed (absolute value) is more than or equal to the value set in *L6-09*. *oL5* is output, but operation continues after detection.

3 : Flt Spd>L6-09

Mechanical weakening is detected when the speed (signed) is more than or equal to the value set in *L6-09*. *oL5* is output after detection, and operation stops.

4 : Flt [Spd]>L6-09

Mechanical weakening is detected when the speed (absolute value) is more than or equal to the value set in *L6-09*. *oL5* is output after detection, and operation stops.

5 : Alm Spd<L6-09

Mechanical weakening is detected when the speed (signed) is less than or equal to the value set in *L6-09*. *UL5 [Mechanical Weakening Detection 2]* is output, but operation continues after detection.

6 : Alm [Spd]<L6-09

Mechanical weakening is detected when the speed (absolute value) is less than or equal to the value set in *L6-09*. *UL5* is output, but operation continues after detection.

7 : Flt Spd<L6-09

Mechanical weakening is detected when the speed (signed) is less than or equal to the value set in *L6-09*. *UL5* is output after detection, and operation stops.

8 : Flt [Spd]<L6-09

Mechanical weakening is detected when the speed (absolute value) is less than or equal to the value set in *L6-09*. *UL5* is output after detection, and operation stops.

■ L6-09: MechanicalWeakeningDetectSpdLvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L6-09 (0469)	MechanicalWeakeningDetectSpdLvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV On the basis that *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* is the 100% value, this parameter sets the speed level at which the mechanical deterioration detection function operated as a percentage.	110.0% (-110.0 - 110.0%)

Overtorque/undertorque detection criteria is set in *L6-01 to L6-03 [Torque Detection 1 Settings Parameters]*.

The setting value of *L6-09* is recognized as the absolute value when *L6-08 = 2, 4, 6, 8 [Mechanical Weakening Detect Ope = Speed : unsigned]*. This value is processed as a positive number even if *L6-09* is set to a negative number.

■ L6-10: Mechanical Weakening Detect Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L6-10 (046A)	Mechanical Weakening Detect Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time for mechanical deterioration detection.	0.1 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

Detects mechanical weakening when the detection criteria selected with *L6-08 [Mechanical Weakening Detect Ope]* continues for at least the time set in *L6-10*.

■ L6-11: MechanicalWeakeningDetectSrtTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L6-11 (046B)	MechanicalWeakeningDetectSrtTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time at which mechanical deterioration detection is started using the cumulative operation time of the drive as a trigger.	0 h (0 - 65535 h)

The mechanical weakening detection function executes when the cumulative operation time of the drive exceeds the value set in *L6-11*. The drive cumulative operation time can be monitored by *U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time]*.

◆ L7: Torque Limit

The torque limit function limits torque generated by the motor to a constant amount by limiting the internal torque reference for the drive. This function is used to keep torque applied to loads and the generation of regenerative torque below a specific amount. This function protects machinery and improves reliability of continuous operation. Torque limits can be set individually for the four quadrants, which include torque direction (motoring/regeneration) and direction of motor rotation (forward/reverse). When the torque reference value reaches the set torque limit, the MFDO terminal set for *During Torque Limit [H2-xx = 30]* turns ON.

Note:
- Maximum output torque is limited by the drive output current. Torque is limited to 150% of the rated output current for Heavy Duty Rating (HD) and to 120% of the rated output current for Normal Duty Rating (ND). The actual output torque will not exceed the limits of the drive rated output current even if the torque limit is set to a high value.
- When using torque limits for lifting applications, do not lower the torque limit value too much. When the torque limit function is triggered, falls and slipping rollbacks may occur due to sudden acceleration stops and stalls of the motor.

■ Configuring Settings

Set torque limits using one of the following methods.

- Individually set the four torque limit quadrants using *L7-01 tto L7-04 [Torque Limit]*.
- Individually set the four torque limit quadrants via MFAI. Set *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10 = 10, 11, 12 [MFAI Function Select = Forward/Reverse/Regenerative Torque Limit]*.
- Set all four torque limit quadrants commonly via MFAI. Set *H3-02, H3-06, H3-10 = 15 [General Torque Limit]*.
- Set all four torque limit quadrants commonly by the communication option.

The following figure illustrates the configuration method for each quadrant.

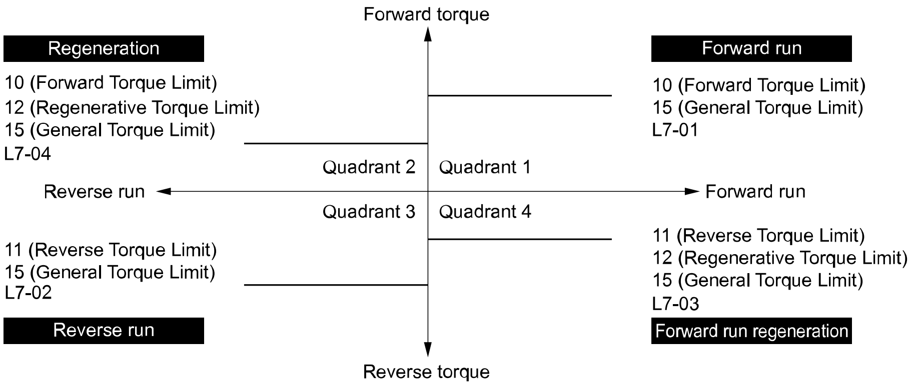


Figure 11.144 Torque Limits and Analog Input Settings Parameters

Note:

The lower value is enabled when both *L7-01 to L7-04* and either analog inputs or communication option torque limits set torque limits for the same quadrant.

As in the following example of parameter settings, the torque limit for quadrant 1 is 130% and the torque limit for quadrants 2, 3, and 4 is 150%.

Settings: *L7-01 = 130%*, *L7-02, L7-03, L7-04* = 200%, MFAI torque limit = 150%

■ L7-01: Forward Torque Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-01 (04A7) RUN	Forward Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for forward motoring as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)

Note:
- The smallest set torque limit is enabled when sets *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 = 10, 15 [MFAI Function Select = Forward Torque Limit, General Torque Limit]*, or when torque limits are set with the communication option.
- When increasing the setting value, when the drive capacity is greater than or equal to the motor output. Note that issues of *oC [Drive Overcurrent]* may occur if the setting value is too high.
- Note that the motor may stall If the setting is too low when used with significant loads.

L7-02: Reverse Torque Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-02 (04A8) RUN	Reverse Torque Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for reversed motoring as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)

Note:

- The smallest set torque limit is enabled when *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 = 11, 15 [MFAI Function Select = Reverse Torque Limit, General Torque Limit]*, or when torque limits are set with the communication option.
- When increasing the setting value, when the drive capacity is greater than or equal to the motor output. Note that issues of *oC [Drive Overcurrent]* may occur if the setting value is too high.
- Note that the motor may stall If the setting is too low when used with significant loads.

L7-03: Forward Regenerative TorqueLimit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-03 (04A9) RUN	Forward Regenerative Trq Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for forward regenerative states as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)

Note:

- The smallest set torque limit is enabled when *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 = 11, 12, 15 [MFAI Function Select = Reverse Torque Limit, Regenerative Torque Limit, General Torque Limit]* or when torque limits are set with the communication option.
- When increasing the setting value, when the drive capacity is greater than or equal to the motor output. Note that issues of *oC [Drive Overcurrent]* may occur if the setting value is too high.
- Note that the motor may stall If the setting is too low when used with significant loads.

L7-04: Reverse Regenerative TorqueLimit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-04 (04AA) RUN	Reverse Regenerative Trq Limit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit value for reversed regenerative states as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	200% (0 - 300%)

Note:

- The smallest set torque limit is enabled when sets *H3-02*, *H3-06*, or *H3-10 = 10, 12, 15 [MFAI Function Select = Forward Torque Limit, Regenerative Torque Limit, General Torque Limit]*, or when torque limits are set with the communication option.
- When increasing the setting value, when the drive capacity is greater than or equal to the motor output. Note that issues of *oC [Drive Overcurrent]* may occur if the setting value is too high.
- Note that the motor may stall If the setting is too low when used with significant loads.

L7-06: TorqueLimitIntegralTime Constant

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-06 (04AC)	TorqueLimitIntegral Time Constant	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the integral time constant for the torque limit function.	200 ms (5 - 10000 ms)

Decrease the setting value to improve torque limit responsiveness when using torque limits when *L7-07 = 1 [Forward Torque Limit = I-ctrl @ Acc/Dec]*.

Increase the setting value if hunting issues occur when torque limits are active.

L7-07: TrqLimContMethodSelduringAcc/Dec

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-07 (04C9)	TrqLimContMethod SelduringAcc/Dec	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function of torque limit during acceleration and deceleration.	0 (0, 1)

0 : P-ctrl @ Acc/Dec

The torque limit function works with proportional control during acceleration and deceleration, and switches to integral control at constant speed. Use this setting when accelerating or decelerating to the desired speed has priority over the torque limit during speed changes.

1 : I-ctrl @ Acc/Dec

The torque limit function always uses integral control. Use this setting when a highly accurate torque limit is required such as with winding machines, even during speed changes.

Prioritizing torque limit may produce the following effects.

- Acceleration and deceleration times take longer.
- Motor speed does not reach the frequency reference value during run at constant speed.

■ L7-16: Torque Limit Process at Start

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-16 (044D)	Torque Limit Process at Start	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Assigns a time filter to allow the torque limit to build at start.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

Torque limit is created at start without a delay time.

Disable this setting to maximize the response time when the application requires sudden acceleration or deceleration at start.

1 : Enabled

A delay time of 64 ms is added to allow the torque limit to build at start.

■ L7-35: Regeneration Torque Limit during Low Frequency Operation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-35 (1B57) Expert	Low Freq Regen Torque Limit Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the torque limit used during low-speed regeneration. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	50.00% (0.00 - 200.00%)

Reduces the regenerative torque limit to the level set with *L7-35* when using low frequencies such that the output frequency is less than *L7-36 [Ope Freq Band for Derating Trq Lim Torque Limit]*. Torque limits are not reduced during ramp to stop operation. Decrease the setting of *L7-35* when *oC [Overcurrent]* issues occur while a regenerative load is input and the speed reference is constant.

Note:

- Reduce the setting value of *L7-35* in increments of 10.00% and reduce the setting value of *L7-36* in increments of 2.00 Hz when faults occur during regenerative loads at low speed.
- Setting values that are too high can cause faults.
- The torque limit reduction function does not operate when *L7-35* is set with a value larger than *L7-03 [Forward Regenerative TorqueLimit] or L7-04 [Reverse Regenerative TorqueLimit]*.
- The motor may rotate slightly faster than the reference when a regenerative load is input at low speeds while *L7-35* is set to a low value.

■ L7-36: Ope Freq band for deratingTrqLim

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L7-36 (1B58) Expert	Regen Torque Limit Derate Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the frequency width at which *L7-35 [Low Freq Regen Torque Limit Lvl]* operates.	6.00 Hz (0.00 - 30.00 Hz)

Increase the setting value when *oC [Overcurrent]* faults are detected while regenerative loads are connected at low speed. Reduces the torque limit in accordance with the setting of *L7-35* within a range of 0 ≤ output frequency < *L7-36*. When the torque limit gradually changes in accordance with the output frequency until the *output frequency = L7-36*, the value explicitly changes to the settings of *L7-03 [Forward Regenerative TorqueLimit]* and *L7-04 [Reverse Regenerative TorqueLimit]*.

Note:

The motor rotates faster than the reference speed when a regenerative load is input while *L7-36* is set to a large value. Do not set the value any higher than necessary.

◆ L8: Drive Protection

L8 parameters set protective functions that prevent faults such as overheating, phase loss, and ground faults.

■ L8-01: Internal DB Resistor Protect Sel

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-01 (04AD)	Internal DB Resistor Protect Sel	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enabled braking resistor protection of the when using an optional heatsink mounted braking resistor (ERF type, 3% ED).	0 (0, 1)

0 : Not Provided

Disables braking resistor protection. Use this setting for any dynamic braking option other than the Yaskawa ERF-type resistor.

1 : Provided

Enables protection for Yaskawa ERF-type resistors.

Note:

Set *L8-01 = 1* and *H2-01 to H2-04 = D [MFDO Function Select = Braking Resistor Fault]*. Use a sequence that shuts the power OFF by using MFDO.

■ L8-02: Overheat Alarm Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-02 (04AE)	Overheat Alarm Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *oH* detection level in temperature.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (50 - 150 °C)

The alarm is output when the heatsink temperature exceeds the temperature set in *L8-02*. To enable this function, set one of *H2-01 to H2-03 [MFDO Function Select]* to *20 [Drive Overheat Pre-Alarm (oH)]*.

If the temperature reaches the overheat fault level, the drive will trigger an *oH1 [Heatsink Overheat]* fault and stop operation.

■ L8-03: Overheat Pre-Alarm Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-03 (04AF)	Overheat Pre-Alarm Ope Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the operation of drives when an *oH* alarm is detected.	3 (0 - 4)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps to stop in the selected deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn ON, and MB-MC will turn OFF.

3 : Alarm Only

oH appears on the keypad, and operation continues. The output terminal set for *Alarm [H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

4 : Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)

The drive decelerates to the level set in *L8-19 [Freq Reduction @ oH Pre-Alarm]* and continues operation. *oH* flashes on the keypad.

The drive decelerates again if the overheat alarm is still on after 10 seconds have elapsed. The drive continues to decelerate every 10 seconds while the alarm continues to be output. If the overheat alarm is still output after the drive decelerated 10 times, the output terminal set for *oH Pre-Alarm Reduction Limit [H2-01 to H2-03 = 4D]* switches ON. When the overheat alarm stops being output during deceleration, the drive accelerates until the frequency reference valid prior to this overheat alarm output being turned off is reached. The following diagram illustrates the output of the overheat alarm and the drive operation at a diminished output frequency.

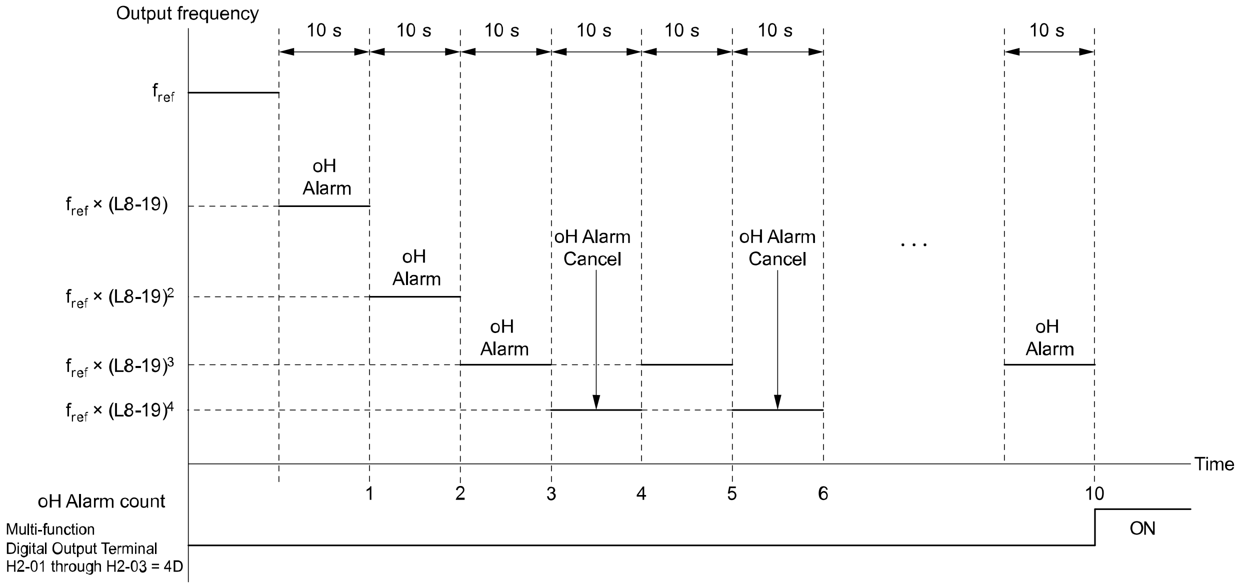


Figure 11.145 Drive Operation at a Diminished Output Frequency when the Overheat Alarm is Output

■ L8-05: Input Phase Loss Protect Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L8-05 (04B1)	Input Phase Loss Protect Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables input phase loss detection.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

Detects input phase loss by measuring ripples in DC bus voltage.

Input phase loss is detected when power supply phase loss occurs or the main circuit capacitor deteriorates, which causes *PF [Input Phase Loss]* to appear on the keypad.

Disable the input power supply phase loss detection function in the following circumstances.

- During deceleration
- The run command is not input
- The output current is less than 30% of the drive rated current

■ L8-07: Output Phase Loss Protect Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-07 (04B3)	Output Phase Loss Protect Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the output phase loss detection. Output phase loss detection is triggered when the output current falls below 5% of the drive rated current.	0 (0 - 2)

Note:

Output phase loss detection can mistakenly be triggered in the following situations. Disable output phase loss protection.
- The motor rated current is very small compared to the drive rating.
- Operates PM motors with light loads.

0 : Disabled

1 : 1PH Loss Det

An *LF [Output Phase Loss]* is triggered when one output phase is lost.

The output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop.

2 : 2/3PH Loss Det

An *LF [Output Phase Loss]* is triggered when two or more output phases are lost.

The output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop.

■ L8-09: Output Ground Fault DetectSelect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L8-09 (04B5)	Output Ground Fault DetectSelect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables ground fault protection.	Determined by o2-04 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

Ground faults are not detected.

1 : Enabled

GF [Ground Fault] is triggered when high leakage current or a ground short circuit occurs in one or two output phases.

Note:

If the ground path impedance is low, motors may stop due to detections of an *oC [Overcurrent]*, a *SC [Out Short Circuit or IGBT Fault]*, or an *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]*.

■ L8-10: Heatsink Cooling Fan Ope Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-10 (04B6)	Heatsink Cooling Fan Ope Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the heatsink cooling fan operation.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Dur Run (OffDly)

The fan is switched on when a Run command is active.

The cooling fan stops after the delay time set to *L8-11 [HeatsinkCoolingFan Off DelayTime]* elapses after releasing the Run command. This setting extends the fan lifetime.

1 : Always On

The fan runs when power is supplied to the drive.

2 : Fan ON in heating of Drive

The fan runs when drive main circuit overheat is detected.

■ L8-11: HeatsinkCoolingFan Off DelayTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L8-11 (04B7)	HeatsinkCoolingFan Off DelayTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the delay time that occurs before the cooling fan is stopped after the run command is canceled when *L8-10 = 0 [Heatsink Cooling Fan Ope Select = Dur Run (OffDly)]*.	60 s (0 - 300 s)

■ L8-12: Ambient Temperature Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-12 (04B8)	Ambient Temperature Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ambient temperature of the area where the drive is installed.	40 °C (-10 to 50 °C)

The drive rated current is automatically adjusted to the optimal value in accordance with the set temperature. Set the ambient temperature of the area where the drive is installed to a value greater than the drive rating.

■ L8-15: oL2 Characteristics Sel atLowSpd

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-15 (04BB)	oL2 Characteristics Sel atLowSpd	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether the drive overload capability is reduced at low speeds to prevent *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]* to protect the main circuit transistor in the drive during low speed operation (at 6 Hz or less).	1 (0, 1)

Note:

Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for consultation before disabling this function at low speeds. Frequent operation of drives under conditions of high output current in low speed ranges may shorten the service life of the drive IGBT due to heat stress.

0 : Disabled

The overload protection level is not reduced.

1 : Enabled

The overload protection level is automatically reduced when *oL2* is detected during low speed operation.

At zero speed, the overload is derated by 50%.

■ L8-18: Software Current Limit Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L8-18 (04BE)	Software Current Limit Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the software current limit selection used to protect the main circuit transistor from significant current.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The output voltage is not limited when the output current reaches the software current limit value.

Note:

The drive may detect an *oC [Overcurrent]* when loads are particularly heavy or the acceleration time is particularly short.

1 : Enabled

The drive reduces output voltage to reduce output current when the output current reaches the software current limit value.

The drive starts normal operation when the output current lowers to the software current limit level.

■ L8-19: FreqReductRateDuringOH Pre-Alarm

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-19 (04BF)	FreqReductRateDuringOH Pre-Alarm	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the ratio at which the frequency reference is derated when the *oH* alarm is output.	0.8 (0.1 to 0.9)

Enabled when both of the following conditions are satisfied.

- *L8-03 = 4 [Overheat Pre-Alarm Ope Selection = Run@L8-19 Rate]* is set
- *oH* alarm is output

■ L8-20: CF/STPo Fault Detection Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-20 (04C0) Expert	Control Fault & Step Out Detect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when *CF* faults are detected when *A1-02 = 4 [Control Method Selection = Advanced Open Loop Vector]*.	1 (0 - 2)

CF is detected when the state in which operation cannot be stopped continues even though the stop command has been input.

0 : Detection disabled

1 : Detects *CF [Control Fault]*, and then the drive coasts to stop.

2 : Detects *CF [Control Fault]*, and then the drive stops DC injection braking.

The DC injection braking is stopped in accordance with the setting value of *b2-03 [DC Inject Braking Time at Start]*.

Note:
- Control is unstable if the Rotational Auto-Tuning process is not executed when *A1-02 = 4*. In such cases, CF issues may be detected when ramping to stop. If a *CF* fault is detected, check whether or not the Rotational Auto-Tuning process was executed. In addition, perform the Line-to-Line Resistance Tuning process.
- Depending on load conditions, operation may not stop and CF issues may be detected if the stop command is input while the motor is rotating on the load side while using torque control via a setting of *A1-02 = 4*. Confirm that the Rotational Auto-Tuning and Line-to-Line Resistance Tuning processes were performed correctly and then set *L8-20 = 0*.

■ L8-27: Overcurrent Detection Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-27 (04DD)	Overcurrent Detection Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the PM motor overcurrent detection level as a percentage of the motor rated current value.	300.0% (0.0 - 400.0%)

When the drive rated current is considerably higher than the motor rated current, PM motor magnets may demagnetize when current flows at the drive overcurrent detection level. Adjust to prevent motor demagnetization when setting the overcurrent detection level to a low value .

oC [Overcurrent] may be detected when *L7-xx [Torque Limit]* and *L8-27* are set to the same value or to a very similar value. Lower the torque limit when using a Yaskawa motor. When using a motor made by a manufacturer other than Yaskawa, check the irreversible demagnetization resistance before adjust *L8-27*.

Note:
The overcurrent detection function detects whichever of the following values is lower.
- Drive overcurrent level
- Motor rated current × *L8-27* / 100

■ L8-29: Current Unbalance Detect (LF2)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L8-29 (04DF)	Current Unbalance Detect (LF2)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the detection of *LF2*.	1 (0, 1)

This function protects PM motors. Current unbalance can heat a PM motor and demagnetize the magnets. *LF2* is detected when the current is in an unbalanced state, which stops the motor to prevent motor damage.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ L8-31: LF2 Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L8-31 (04E1)	LF2 Detection Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the LF2 [Output Current Imbalance] detection time.	3 (1 to 100)

LF2 faults are detected when the output current is imbalanced longer than the time set with *L8-31*.

Note:
- Parameter *L8-31* is enabled when *L8-29 = 1 [Current Unbalance Detect (LF2) = Enabled]*.
- When misdetections of *LF2* occur, increase the setting value of *L8-31* in increments of 5 to make adjustments.
- Parameter *L8-31* appears only when *E9-01 = 1 [Motor Type Selection = PM]* under EZ Open Loop Vector Control.

■ L8-32: Cooling Fan Failure Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
L8-32 (04E2)	Cooling Fan Failure Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the drive operation when *FAn [Internal Agitating Fan Fault]* occurs.	1 (0 to 4)

0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

1 : Coast to Stop

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in *C1-09 [Fast Stop Time]*. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

3 : Alarm Only

FAn appears on the keypad, and the drive continues operating. The output terminal set for Alarm *[H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

4 : Operate at Reduced Speed (L8-19)

The drive performs deceleration to the level set in *L8-19 [Freq Reduction @ oH Pre-Alarm]* and continues operation. *FAn* flashes on the keypad. Refer to “L8-03: Overheat Pre-Alarm Ope Selection” for more information on drive derating operation.

■ L8-35: Installation Method Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-35 (04EC)	Installation Method Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of drive installation.	Determined by the drive model (0 - 3)

Note:
- This parameter is not initialized by *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*.
- The value is preset to the appropriate value when the drive is shipped. Change the value only when using Side-by-Side installation or when mounting a standard drive with the heatsink outside the enclosure panel.

The overload protection detection level for the drive is automatically adjusted to the optimal value in accordance with the setting value. Change this setting when drives are installed Side-by-Side or when mounting a standard drive with the heatsink outside the enclosure panel.

0 : IP20/Open-Chassis enclosure

Select this setting when installing the IP20 open type enclosure drive.

Ensure that there is at least 30 mm of space between drives or between the drive and side of the enclosure panel.

1 : Side-by-Side mounting

Select this setting when multiple drives are installed Side-by-Side.

When installing drives Side-by-Side, the minimum space between drives can be as small as 2 mm.

2 : IP20/UL Type 1/IP55

Select this setting when installing UL Type 1 enclosed wall-mounted type drives or IP55 drives.

3 : Finless/Fin Ext

Select this setting when installing finless type drives or when the cooling fin (heatsink) is external to the enclosure panel.

■ L8-38: Carrier Frequency Reduction

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-38 (04EF)	Carrier Frequency Reduction	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the carrier frequency reduction function. The carrier frequency is reduced when the output current exceeds a specific level.	Determined by A1-02, C6-01, and o2-04 (0 - 2)

As lowering the carrier frequency raises the overload tolerance, the overload capacity is increases temporarily for *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]*, allowing the drive to run through transient load peaks without tripping.

0 : Disabled

No carrier frequency reduction at high current.

1 : Enabled below 6 Hz

The carrier frequency is reduced at speeds below 6 Hz when the current exceeds 100% of the drive rated current.

The drive returns to the normal carrier frequency when the current falls below 88% or the output frequency exceeds 7 Hz.

2 : Enabled for the EntireSpeedRange

The carrier frequency is reduced at the following speeds:

- Output current is at least 100% of the drive rated current while the frequency reference is lower than 6 Hz.
- Output current is at least 109% of the drive rated current while ND rating is selected and the frequency reference is 7 or more Hz.
- Output current is at least 112% of the drive rated current while HD rating is selected and the frequency reference is 7 or more Hz.

The drive uses the delay time set in *L8-40 [CarrierFreqReduct Off DelayTime]* and a hysteresis of 12% when switching the carrier frequency back to the set value.

■ L8-40: CarrierFreqReduct Off DelayTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-40 (04F1)	CarrierFreqReduct Off DelayTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time (off delay time) taken for the automatically reduced carrier frequency to return to the state before the reduction.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 2.00 s)

When *L8-40* is set to a value other than 0.00, the carrier frequency reduction function is enabled during startup. The carrier frequency is automatically reduced when operation starts. After the time set in *L8-40* elapses, the carrier frequency returns to the value set in *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*.

When *L8-38 = 1, 2 [Carrier Frequency Reduction = Enabled]*, *L8-40* is also applied as the time taken for the carrier frequency to return to its configured value after being reduced.

■ L8-41: High Current Alarm Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-41 (04F2)	High Current Alarm Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Triggers an *HCA [Current Alarm]* when the output current exceeds 150% of the drive rated current.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

An *HCA* is not detected.

1 : Enabled

An *HCA* is triggered when the output current exceeds 150% of the drive rated current.

The MFDO terminal set for an alarm *[H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* turns on.

■ L8-51: STPo I Detection Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-51 (0471) Expert	STPo I Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* on the basis of the output current.	0.0% (0.0 - 300.0%)

Note:

The detection level is automatically calculated when *L8-51 = 0*.

■ L8-52: STPo Integration Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-52 (0472) Expert	STPo Integration Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* on the basis of the ACR integral value.	1.0 (0.1 - 2.0)

L8-53: STPo Integration Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-53 (0473) Expert	STPo Integration Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time until *STPo* is detected after the value of *L8-51 [STPo I Detection Level]* is exceeded.	1.0 s (1.0 - 10.0 s)

L8-54: STPo Id Diff Detection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-54 (0474) Expert	STPo Id Diff Detection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the Id deviation detection function for *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected*.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

L8-55: InternalBrakingTransistorProtect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-55 (045F)	InternalBrakingTransistorProtect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables protection for the internal braking transistor.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disable

Disables braking transistor protection.

Use this setting in the following situation. Enabling the braking transistor in the following situations may cause an *rF [Braking Resistor Fault]*.

- When using a regenerative converter, such as the D1000.
- When using a regenerative unit, such as the R1000.
- When connecting braking resistor options to the drive, such as CDBR units.
- When using no internal braking transistor.

1 : Protection enabled

Protects internal braking transistor when using a braking transistor or optional braking resistors.

The following models have a built-in braking transistor .

- 2004 to 2138
- 4002 to 4168

L8-56: Stl Act Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-56 (047D) Expert	Stall P @ Accel Activation Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time that the acceleration stall prevention function can continue to operate, after which the *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* is detected.	5000 ms (100 - 5000 ms)

Note:

If the set time for *L8-56* is too low, *STPo* misdetections may occur. If the set time for *L8-56* is too high, *STPo* detection may stop functioning.

L8-57: Stl Retry Count

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-57 (047E) Expert	Stall Prevention Retry Counts	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of times the acceleration stall prevention function can operate until speeds match, after which the *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* is detected.	10 times (1 to 10 times)

Note:

If the number of operations for *L8-57* is too low, *STPo* misdetections may occur. If the number of operations for *L8-57* is too high, *STPo* detection may stop functioning.

■ L8-90: STPo Detection Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-90 (0175) Expert	STPo Detection Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *STPo [Motor Step-Out Detected]* is detected when the control fault reaches the detection level of *L8-90*.	Determined by A1-02 (0 to 5000 times)

This function detects the desynchronization state of PM motors.

Desynchronization due to motor locks cannot be detected when the frequency reference is low during startup while the motor is locked. If fault detection is necessary in environments with potential for startups in these conditions, set the control fault detection level to enable detection of desynchronization due to motor locking. Increase the setting in increments of 5.

■ L8-93: LSo Detection Time at Low Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-93 (073C) Expert	Low Speed Pull-out DetectionTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time before baseblock is executed after *LSo [Low Speed Motor Step-Out]* is detected.	1.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

Setting this parameter to 0.0 seconds disables detection low speed desynchronization.

■ L8-94: LSo Detection Level at Low Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-94 (073D) Expert	Low Speed Pull-out Detect Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection level for *LSo [Low Speed Motor Step-Out]* as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*.	3% (0 - 10%)

■ L8-95: Average LSo Freq at Low Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L8-95 (077F) Expert	Low Speed Pull-out Amount	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the average count of *LSo [Low Speed Motor Step-Out]* detections.	10 times (1 to 50 times)

◆ L9: Drive Protection 2

L9 parameters are used to configure the protection function used to detect cooling fan faults.

■ L9-16: FAn1 Detection Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
L9-16 (11DC) Expert	FAn1 Detect Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the detection time for *FAn1 [Drive Cooling Fan Fault]*. Do not change the value of this parameter unless absolutely necessary.	4.0 s (0.0 to 30.0 s)

11.10 n: Special Adjustment

n parameters are used to set the following functions.

- Hunting prevention function
- High-slip braking
- Motor line-to-line resistance online tuning
- Fine tune the parameters that adjust motor control

◆ n1: Hunting Prevention Function

Hunting Prevention prevents the drive from hunting as a result of low inertia or operating with light load. Hunting often occurs with a high carrier frequency and an output frequency below 30 Hz.

■ n1-01: Hunting Prevention Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-01 (0580)	Hunting Prevention Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the hunting prevention function.	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 2)

Disable this function to prioritize responsiveness over motor vibration reduction.

If hunting occurs, or when a high carrier frequency or SwingPWM is being used, greater suppression of hunting can be obtained by selecting *n1-01 = 2*.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

2 : Enable (High carry)

■ n1-02 Hunting Prevention Gain Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-02 (0581) Expert	Hunting Prevention Gain Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the behavior of the hunting prevention function. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 2.50)

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- With settings of *n1-01 = 1, 2 [Hunting Prevention Selection = Enabled, Enable (High carry)]*: If oscillation occurs when operating a motor with a light load, increase the setting value in increments of 0.1.
- With settings of *n1-01 = 1, 2*, if the motor stalls: Reduce the setting value in increments of 0.1.

■ n1-03: Hunting Prevention Time Constant

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-03 (0582) Expert	Hunting Prevention Time Constant	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness (primary delay time constant) of the hunting prevention function. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	Determined by o2-04 (0 - 500 ms)

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- Load inertia is great: Increase the setting value. However, response will be slower if the setting value is too high. Also, since the frequency is low, oscillation will occur.
- Oscillation occurs at low frequencies: Reduce the setting value.

n1-05: HuntingPreventionGain whileinRev

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-05 (0530) Expert	Hunting Prevent Gain in Reverse	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the behavior of the hunting prevention function. Used to adjust Reverse run. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	0.00 (0.00 - 2.50)

Note:

With a setting of *n1-05 = 0*, the value set in *n1-02 [Hunting Prevention Gain Setting]* will be effective even when the motor rotates in reverse.

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- With settings of *n1-01 = 1, 2 [Hunting Prevention Selection = Enabled, Enable (High carry)]*: If oscillation occurs when operating a motor with a light load, increase the setting value in increments of 0.1.
- With settings of *n1-01 = 1, 2*, if the motor stalls: Reduce the setting value in increments of 0.1.

n1-08: Leak cur antivib

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-08 (1105) Expert	Current Detection Method	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the method of suppressing motor vibration caused by leakage current. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Method1

1 : Method2

Note:

The *n1-08 = 1* setting is effective in suppressing motor vibrations due to leakage current when the wiring distance is long.

n1-13: DC Bus Stabilization Control

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-13 (1B59) Expert	DC Bus Stabilization Control	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the oscillation suppression function for the DC bus voltage.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

Note:

Set *n1-13 = 1* when the DC bus voltage does not stabilize with light loads and *ov [Overvoltage]* is detected.

n1-14: DC Bus Stabilization Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-14 (1B5A) Expert	DC Bus Stabilization Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV With a setting of *n1-13 = 1 [DC Bus Stabilization Control = Enabled]*, adjustments that address a lack of oscillation suppression capability with respect to the DC bus voltage can be made.	100.0 ms (50.0 - 500.0 ms)

Note:

To adjust, increase *n1-14* in increments of 100 ms.

n1-15: Voltage Calibration Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-15 (0BF8) Expert	PWM Voltage Offset Calibration	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the calibration method to be used for the suppression of torque/current ripple.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 2)

This calibration function allows for the suppression of a motor's torque ripple. Normally there is no need to change this setting.

0 : Calibration Invalid

1 : Calibrate only 1 time

2 : Calibrate every time

■ n1-16: Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-16 (0BFB)	Hunting Prevention High Fc Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the behavior of the hunting prevention function. This is most effective when a high carrier frequency has been set. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by o2-04 (0.00 - 2.50)

Effective with a setting of *n1-01 = 2 [Hunting Prevention Selection = Enabled (High Carrier Frequency)]*.

If the motor oscillates, set *n1-01 = 2*. If there is no discernible effect, increase *n1-16* in increments of *0.2*.

■ n1-17: Hunt Prev Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n1-17 (0BFC) Expert	Hunting Prevent High Fc Filter	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness of the hunting prevention function. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	500 ms (0 - 1000 ms)

When set to *n1-01 = 2 [Hunting Prevention Selection = Enable (High carry)]*, if the motor stalls when the load changes, increase the value set in *n1-17* in increments of 100 ms.

If hunting cannot be suppressed even when set to *n1-01 = 2*, increase the value set in *n1-17* in increments of 100 ms.

◆ n2: Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Tuning

The speed feedback detection reduction function (or AFR: Automatic Frequency Regulator) helps achieve speed stability when a load is suddenly applied or removed.

Note:

Perform either of the following procedures before changing *n2-xx*.
- Set the motor parameters and V/f pattern correctly.
- Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.

■ n2-01: SpdFeedbackDetectCtr (AFR) Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n2-01 (0584)	SpdFeedbackDetectCtr (AFR) Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the gain of the AFR function as a magnification value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 10.00)

Adjust in the following situations.

- If hunting or oscillation occurs under light loads, increase the setting value in steps of 0.05 while checking the response.
- When torque is insufficient under heavy loads or to improve torque or speed responsiveness, decrease the setting value in steps of 0.05 while checking the response.

■ n2-02: SpdFeedbackDetCtr(AFR)TimeConst1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n2-02 (0585)	SpdFeedbackDetCtr (AFR)TimeConst1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the time constant that determines the rate of change for the AFR function. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	50 ms (0 - 2000 ms)

Adjust in the following situations.

- If hunting or oscillation occurs under light loads, increase the setting value in steps of 50 ms while checking the response. Increase the setting value in steps of 50 ms while checking the response when the load inertia is significant.
- When torque is insufficient under heavy loads or to improve torque or speed responsiveness, decrease the setting value in steps of 10 ms while checking the response.

Note:
- Set *n2-02* ≤ *n2-03 [SpdFeedbackDetCtr(AFR)TimeConst2]*. Setting *n2-02* > *n2-03* causes *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*
- When changing the value set in *n2-02*, also change the value set in *C4-02 [Torque Compensation Delay Time]* according to the same ratio.

■ n2-03: SpdFeedbackDetCtr(AFR)TimeConst2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n2-03 (0586)	SpdFeedbackDetCtr (AFR)TimeConst2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the time constant that determines the variation in speed of the AFR function. Use this parameter when performing speed searches or regeneration. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	750 ms (0 - 2000 ms)

Adjust in the following situations.

- Increase the setting value in steps of 50 ms if *ov [Overvoltage]* occur when acceleration ends under high-inertia loads.
  Increase the setting value in steps of 50 ms when *ov* occurs while loads suddenly change.
- Decrease the setting value in steps of 10 ms while checking responsiveness to improve responsiveness of torque and speed.

Note:
- Set *n2-03* so that it is larger than the value set in *n2-02 [SpdFeedbackDetCtr(AFR)TimeConst1]*. Setting *n2-02* higher than *n2-03* will trigger an *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]*.
- When the value set in *n2-03* is changed, also change the value set in *C4-06 [Motor 2 Torque Comp Delay Time]* according to the same ratio.

◆ n3: High Slip Braking (HSB) and Overexcitation Braking

n3 parameters are used to configure the High Slip Braking and Overexcitation Deceleration.

■ High-Slip Braking

High slip braking is used to quickly decelerate motors without connecting braking resistors to the drive.

This enables motors to be stopped more quickly than with normal ramp to stop processes. This function is optimal for applications in which motors are stopped infrequently such as the fast stop function for high-inertia loads. Braking starts when the multi-function digital input for which *High Slip Braking (HSB) [H1-xx = 68]* is set is turned on.

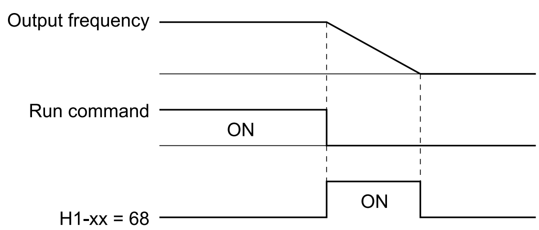


Figure 11.146 High Slip Braking Time Chart

High slip braking is effective with induction motors. High slip braking is enabled when parameter *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* is set to any of the following.

- 0 [V/f Control]
- 1 [Closed Loop V/f Control]

Principles of Operation

HSB significantly decreases the frequency supplied to the motor simultaneously with the start of deceleration to increase motor slip. A significant amount of current flows through the motor to increase the motor loss, and the motor decelerates while the motor windings consumes the generated regenerative energy.

Motor current is maintained at a constant level during deceleration to prevent overvoltage and perform automatic braking while maintaining a level of slip that creates the maximum amount of deceleration torque.

High Slip Braking Usage Precautions

- Do not use the high slip braking function for the following applications.
  - Frequent deceleration
  - Deceleration time variance when performing high slip braking
  - Continuous regenerative loads
  - Reacceleration is required during deceleration
- Motor loss increases during the high slip braking process. Use this function under conditions of duty time factors of 5% ED or less and braking times of 90 seconds or less. Braking time varies depending on the load inertia and motor characteristics.
- The configured deceleration time is ignored during the high slip braking process. To stop motors in accordance with the configured deceleration time, set *L3-04 = 4 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection = Overexcitation/High Flux]*.
- High slip braking cannot be used to perform deceleration at user-defined speeds. To perform deceleration at user-defined speeds, use the overexcitation deceleration function.
- Motors cannot be reaccelerated during the high slip braking process until the motor has stopped completely and the Run command is input again.
- High slip braking and the KEB Ride-Thru function cannot be used simultaneously. If both functions are enabled, *oPE03 [Multi-Function Input Setting Err]* is detected.

■ Overexcitation Deceleration

Overexcitation deceleration is used to quickly decelerate motors without connecting braking resistors to the drive.

Overexcitation deceleration enables motors to be stopped more quickly than with normal ramp to stop processes.

Overexcitation deceleration generates significant braking torque through motor overexcitation by increasing excitation current during deceleration.

The deceleration time can be adjusted for overexcitation deceleration by specifying the deceleration speed. Reacceleration of motors can also be performed during deceleration. Entering the Run command during overexcitation deceleration cancels overexcitation deceleration and the drive reaccelerates to the specified speed.

To enable this function, set *L3-04 =4, 5 [Decel Stall Prevention Selection = Overexcitation/High Flux, Overexcitation/High Flux 2]*.

When *L3-04 = 4* , motors decelerate for the currently valid deceleration time *[C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, or C1-08]*. Increase the deceleration time when *ov [Overvoltage]* occurs.

When *L3-04 = 5*, the drive decelerates using the *[C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, or C1-08]* while adjusting the deceleration rate to keep the DC bus voltage at the level set to *L3-17 [DC Bus Reg Level]*. The actual stopping time will be longer or shorter than the set deceleration time depending on the motor characteristics and the load inertia.

Notes on Overexcitation Deceleration

- Do not use Overexcitation Deceleration in combination with a braking resistor option.
- Do not use Overexcitation Deceleration for the following applications. Connect a braking resistor to the drive instead of using Overexcitation Deceleration.
  - Frequent repetition of sudden decelerations
  - Continuous regenerative loads
  - Low inertia machines
  - Machines that have no tolerance for torque ripples
- Motor loss increases during overexcitation deceleration. Use this function under conditions of duty time factors of 5% ED or less and braking times of 90 s or less. Braking time varies depending on the load inertia and motor characteristics.
- Overexcitation deceleration can be used with OLV control and CLV control, but cannot provide as significant effect as V/f Control because it needs to secure torque accuracy.
- The following functions are disabled during braking using Overexcitation Deceleration 2, depending on the control mode combined.
  - Hunting Prevention Function (V/f Control Mode)

– Torque Limit Speed Control (Open Loop Vector Control Mode)

■ n3-01: HSB Deceleration Frequency Width

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-01 (0588) Expert	HSB Deceleration Frequency Width	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount by which the output frequency is to be lowered during high-slip braking, as a percentage of *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*, which represents the 100% value.	5% (1 - 20%)

Set a high value if detection of *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* during high-slip braking is desired.

■ n3-02: High-Slip Braking Current Limit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-02 (0589) Expert	HSB Current Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum current output during high-slip braking as a percentage of *E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]*, which represents the 100% value. Set the current suppression so that the drive's overload tolerance is not exceeded.	Determined by C6-01, L8-38 (0 - 200%)

When the setting value for current suppression is reduced, the deceleration time is extended.

- Set a low value if detection of *ov [DC Bus Overvoltage]* during high-slip braking is desired.
- If the motor current increases during high-slip braking, reduce the setting value to prevent burn damage in the motor.
- The drive's overload tolerance is 150% for Heavy Duty Rating (HD), and 110% for Normal Duty Rating (ND).

■ n3-03: HSB Dwell Time at Stop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-03 (058A) Expert	HSB Dwell Time at Stop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This sets the dwell time, a period of time in which the motor has slowed down and runs at a steady speed, which occurs when the high-slip braking is nearing completion. For a predetermined amount of time only, the actual output frequency will be held at the minimum output frequency that was set for *E1-09*.	1.0 s (0.0 - 10.0 s)

Increase the setting value if the inertia is excessive, or when the motor is coasting to a stop after high-slip braking has completed. If the setting value is too low, the motor may rotate slightly even after the high-slip braking has completed, due to the machine inertia.

■ n3-04: High-Slip Braking Overload Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-04 (058B) Expert	HSB Overload Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time used for detection of *oL7 [High Slip Braking Overload]*, which is implemented at times when for some reason the output frequency did not change during high-slip braking. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	40 s (30 - 1200 s)

When the motor is being turned by the force at the load side, or an excessive amount of load inertia is connected to the motor, *oL7* is detected.

The current flowing to the motor as a result of the load causes overheating, which can lead to the burn damage of the motor. Set this to prevent burn damage to the motor.

■ n3-13: Overexcitation Deceleration Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n3-13 (0531)	Overexcitation Deceleration Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The overexcitation level is determined by multiplying the gain set by this parameter with the V/f pattern output value during overexcitation deceleration.	1.10 (1.00 - 1.40)

The V/f pattern output value returns to normal levels after the motor stops or accelerates again to the frequency reference speed.

The optimal value of this parameter varies depending on the flux saturation characteristics of the motor.

- Gradually increase the value set to *n3-13* to 1.25 or 1.30 to improve the braking power of Overexcitation Deceleration. However, if the gain is excessive, the motor can experience flux saturation, causing a significant amount of current to flow. This may lengthen the deceleration time.
- Reduce the setting value if flux saturation causes overcurrent. Increasing the setting value may cause *oC [Overcurrent]*, *oL1 [Motor Overload]*, an d *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]*. Reducing the value set to *n3-21 [High-SlipSuppression Current Lvl]* can also prevent *oC* and *oL*.
- Repetitive use of overexcitation deceleration or extended periods of using the overexcitation deceleration function can cause internal motor temperatures to rise. Reduce the setting value in such circumstances.
- Increase the deceleration time setting when *ov [Overvoltage]* occurs.

■ n3-14: HarmInj@HiFlxBrk

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n3-14 (0532) Expert	OEB High Frequency Injection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables or disables the function that injects harmonic signals during overexcitation deceleration.	0 (0, 1)

Enable *n3-14* to set a shorter time for the deceleration time.

Note:
- Since motor loss increases, motors for which use of overexcitation deceleration is frequently repeated are exposed to the risk of burn damage.
- With a setting of *n3-14 = 1*, the motor may emit a significant amount of excitation sound during overexcitation deceleration. If the large excitation sound is unacceptable, disable the function by setting *n3-14 = 0*.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

Harmonic signals are injected at the time of overexcitation deceleration. Since motor loss increases, the deceleration time can be reduced.

■ n3-21: High-SlipSuppression Current Lvl

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n3-21 (0579)	High-SlipSuppression Current Lvl	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This sets, as a percentage value, the upper limit of the current suppressed at the time of overexcitation deceleration, taking the drive rated current as a value of 100%.	100% (0 - 150%)

If the motor current exceeds the value set to *n3-21* during Overexcitation Deceleration due to flux saturation, the drive automatically reduces the overexcitation gain. Reduce the setting value if *oC [Overcurrent]*, *oL1 [Motor Overload]*, or *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]* occur during overexcitation deceleration.

Reduce the setting value when repetitive or long overexcitation deceleration causes motor overheat.

■ n3-23: Overexcitation Operation Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n3-23 (057B)	Overexcitation Operation Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter selects the direction of motor rotation of motors for which overexcitation operation is applied.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Enabled in both directions

1 : Enabled only when rotating FWD

2 : Enabled only when in REV

Note:

When *n3-23 = 1, 2*, overexcitation is enabled only in the direction of motor rotation in which a regenerative load is applied. *ov [Overvoltage]* can be suppressed by increased motor loss.

◆ n4: Adv Vect Tune

The following explains how to make special adjustments for *Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control [A1-02 = 4]*.

- First, perform Rotational Auto-Tuning.
- Operation that fluctuates around zero speed cannot be carried out when there is a load. For applications of this sort, set A1-02 = 3 *[Open Loop Vector Control]*.
- The tolerance of regenerative torque at low speeds is diminished. If regenerative torque is required in the low speed range, set *A1-02 = 3*.
- This cannot be used for elevators or similar applications. There is a risk that the load could slip.

■ n4-60: Motoring Low Speed Comp Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n4-60 (1B80)	Motoring Low Speed Comp Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This compensation gain improves the control characteristics for motoring loads in the low speed range.	100.0% (50.0 - 200.0%)

Note:

- To improve torque accuracy in the motoring direction when running at low speeds, either perform only Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance, or increase the value of *n4-60* in 5% increments. The suggested setting is 100% to 120%.
- If the output frequency fluctuates when running at low speeds, stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance only should be performed. If there is no improvement, increase *n4-60* in increments of 10%. The suggested setting is 50% to 100%.

■ n4-61: Low Speed Comp Frequency Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-61 (1B81)	Low Speed Comp Frequency Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set a frequency that enables the settings for *n4-60 [Motoring Low Speed Comp Gain]*, *n4-62 [Low Speed compensation Gain]*. When the output frequency < n4-61, torque compensation is carried out in accordance with the settings for *n4-60*, *n4-62*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	6.00 Hz (0.50 - 12.00 Hz)

■ n4-62: Regen Low Speed Comp Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-62 (1B82)	Regen Low Speed Comp Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This compensation gain improves the control characteristics for regenerative loads in the low speed range.	100.0% (50.0 - 200.0%)

Note:

If no regenerative load is applied when running at low speeds, stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance only should be performed. If there is no improvement, increase *n4-62* in increments of 5%. The suggested setting is 100% to 150%. If set extremely high, *CF [Control Fault]* may be detected at the time of stop.

■ n4-63: SpdEstimationResponseForHighFreq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-63 (1B83)	SpdEstimationResponseForHighFreq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV In high speed ranges, where the output frequency is ≥ *n4-67 [SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain]*, this adjusts the responsiveness of the speed estimation.	60.0 (0.1 - 150.0)

When an improvement in the response of speed estimation is desired, or when the motor speed oscillates, or when there is a significant amount of torque ripple, increase the setting value in 10.0 increments. If no improvement is obtained, reduce the setting value in 10.0 increments.

Note:

Before adjusting *n4-63, n4-64 [SpdEstimationResponse forLowFreq], n4-65 [FluxEstimationResponseForHighFrq], n4-66 [FluxEstimationResponseForLowFreq]*, carry out rotational Auto-Tuning.

■ n4-64: SpdEstimationResponse forLowFreq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-64 (1B84)	SpdEstimationResponse forLowFreq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV In low speed ranges, where 0 ≤ the output frequency, which is < *n4-67 [SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain]*, this adjusts the responsiveness of the speed estimation.	60.0 (0.1 - 150.0)

When an improvement in the response of speed estimation is desired, or when the motor speed oscillates, or when there is a significant amount of torque ripple, increase the setting value in 10.0 increments. If no improvement is obtained, reduce the setting value in 10.0 increments.

Note:

Before adjusting *n4-63 [SpdEstimationResponseForHighFreq]*, *n4-64*, *n4-65 [FluxEstimationResponseForHighFrq]*, *n4-66 [FluxEstimationResponseForLowFreq]*, carry out rotational Auto-Tuning.

■ n4-65: FluxEstimationResponseForHighFrq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-65 (1B85)	FluxEstimationResponseForHighFrq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV In high speed ranges, where the output frequency is ≥ *n4-67 [SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain]*, this adjusts the responsiveness of the magnetic flux estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.90 (0.50 - 1.50)

if, under no-load conditions, *oS [Overspeed]* is detected, or if for any other reason the speed does not stabilize within the high speed range, adjust the setting value up or down in increments of 0.05.

■ n4-66: FluxEstimationResponseForLowFreq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-66 (1B86)	FluxEstimationResponseForLowFreq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV In low speed ranges, where 0 ≤ the output frequency, which is < *n4-67 [SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain]*, this adjusts the responsiveness of the magnetic flux estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.90 (0.50 - 1.50)

if, under no-load conditions, *oS [Overspeed]* is detected, or if for any other reason the speed does not stabilize within the low speed range, adjust the setting value up or down in increments of 0.05.

■ n4-67: SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-67 (1B87)	SwitchingFreq forEstimation gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set the switching frequency for estimation gain for each of the following: *n4-63 [SpdEstimationResponseForHighFreq]*, *n4-64 [SpdEstimationResponse forLowFreq]*, *n4-65 [FluxEstimationResponseForHighFrq]*, and *n4-66 [FluxEstimationResponseForLowFreq]*. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	6.00 Hz (0.00 to E1-04)

If the output frequency is greater than *n4-67*, *n4-63* and *n4-65* are selected. If the output frequency is less than *n4-67*, *n4-64* and *n4-66* are selected.

■ n4-68: FilterTimeConst forSpdEstimation

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-68 (1B88)	FilterTimeConst forSpdEstimation	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the primary delay time constant for the speed estimation value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.001 s (0.001 - 0.010 s)

If the motor speed oscillates in the high speed range, set the value to 0.010 s.

■ n4-69: Response of Flux loop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-69 (1B89)	Response of Flux loop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Stabilizes motor vibrations through unified control of magnetic flux.	1.00 (0.00 - 60.00)

If step-out occurs when the load changes, reduce the setting value in *1.00* increments.

Note:

If motor speed is reduced with heavy loads, increase *n4-69* in increments of 1.00. If there is no improvement, increase *n4-74 [Limit of Flux loop]* in increments of 20%.

■ n4-70: Speed Command Comp @ Low Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-70 (1B8A)	Speed Command Comp @ Low Freq	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjust this to improve stability when running at low speeds. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.60 Hz (0.00 - 1.50 Hz)

This function improves control stability when writing at low speeds. Increase the setting in 0.3 Hz increments at the time of low-speed references with no load.

Note:

Although the stability of speed references for low speeds is improved when *n4-70* is increased, it can sometimes negatively impact speed control accuracy.

■ n4-72: PG Mode

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-72 (1B8C)	PG Mode	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Select whether an encoder option is to be connected or not when set to *A1-02 = 4 [Control Method Selection = Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control]*.	0 (0, 1)

Even when using Advanced Open Loop Vector Control, an encoder option (PG-B3 or PG-X3) can be connected. Through combining the use of an encoder option, an even higher level of precision over control of the speed can be obtained.

Note:

- When running machinery using an encoder option together with Advanced Open Loop Vector Control, specialized tuning of the drive may be necessary. Ordinarily, a setting of *A1-02 = 3 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector Control]* should be used when using an encoder option.
- When set to *n4-72 = 1*, the number of PG pulses should be set for *F1-01 [PG 1 Pulses Per Revolution]*.

0 : WithOut PG

1 : With PG

■ n4-73: PGO ret ope

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n4-73 (1B8D)	PGO ret ope	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the encoder is disconnected, this determines whether the drive is to restart in the WithOut PG mode, or is to restart in the With PG mode.	0 (0, 1)

This function is effective when *A1-02 = 4 [Control Method Selection = Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control]* and *n4-72 = 1 [PG Mode = With PG]* have been set.

The action to take upon detection of encoder disconnection is set with *F1-02 [PG Feedback Loss Selection]*. *n4-73* determines whether the drive is to start up in the WithOut PG mode, or is to start up in the With PG mode, after *PGo [PG Disconnect]* is detected.

Note:

n4-73 is effective only when using an encoder option PG-B3. When using the PG-X3, there is no need to set *n4-73*.

If *PGo* is detected, de-energize the drive and inspect the wiring for the encoder.

0 : WithOut PG

1 : With PG

■ n4-74: Limit of Flux loop

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n4-74 (1B8E)	Limit of Flux Loop	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the control level for magnetic flux loop control output.	160% (100 - 500%)

Increase the setting value in 20% increments when the torque is insufficient due to loads of at least 100%. Note that if the setting is too high, overexcitation could occur causing the motor generate heat.

◆ n5: Feed Forward Control

Feed forward control improves responsiveness of acceleration and deceleration in accordance with the speed reference.

Increasing the values set in *C5-01 and C5-03 [ASR Proportional Gain]* is effective in applying feed forward control to machines with low rigidity for which hunting and vibration are likely to occur or to machines with significant inertia. Applying this function while using CLV control also helps prevent overshooting. Refer to Figure 11.147 for details. Refer to Figure 11.148 for more information on parameters related to feed forward control.

Feed forward control is enabled when *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]* is set to any of the following.

- 3: Closed Loop Vector Control
- 4: Advanced OpenLoop Vector Control
- 6: PM Advanced Open Loop Vector
- 7: PM Closed Loop Vector Control

Note:

- Responsiveness cannot be improved with feed forward control for applications in which loads are applied externally during run at constant speed.
- When using the Droop control function, set *n5-01 = 0 [Feed Forward Control Selection = Disabled]*.
- Feed forward control cannot be used with motor 2.

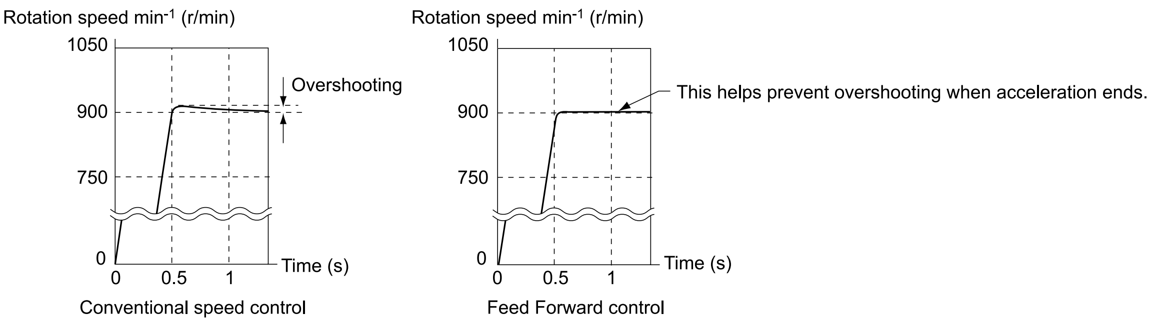


Figure 11.147 Suppress Overshooting with Feed Forward Control

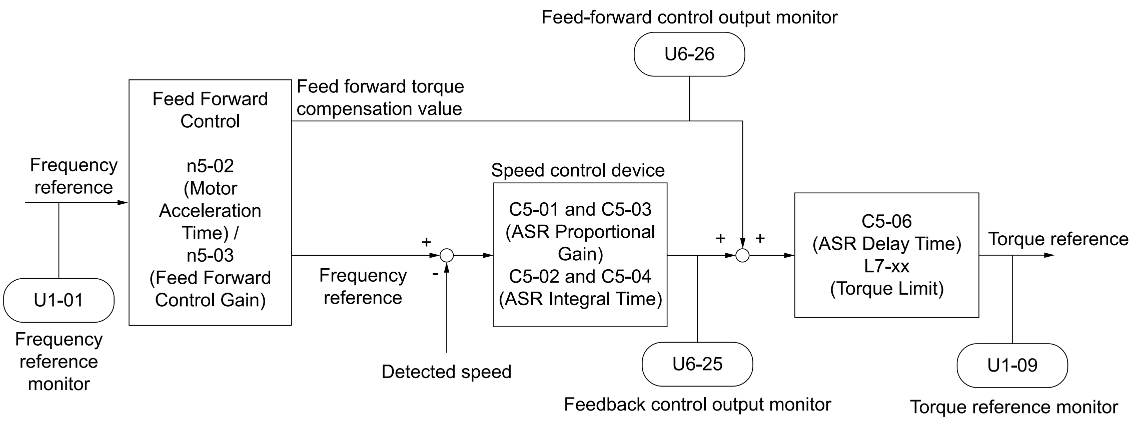


Figure 11.148 Configure Feed Forward Control

■ Preparation Before Executing Feed Forward Control

Perform any of the following procedures before executing feed forward control.

- Run Auto-Tuning to set motor parameters.
  When Auto-Tuning cannot be performed, manually set motor parameters using the information found on the motor nameplate or test reports. Set the *E2 parameters* for induction motors. Set the *E5 parameters* for PM motors.
- Set *C5 parameters [Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)]* individually to adjust the speed control loop (ASR).
- Perform Inertia Tuning if a motor can be connected to a machine and rotated when running Auto-Tuning. Parameters related to Feed Forward control are automatically adjusted when Inertia Tuning is carried out.
- If Inertia Tuning cannot be performed, refer to Figure 11.148 and set the parameters related to feed forward control individually.

■ n5-01: Feedforward Control Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n5-01 (05B0)	Feedforward Control Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables and disables the Feedforward function.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ n5-02: Motor Acceleration Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n5-02 (05B1)	Motor Acceleration Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set the time required for the motor to accelerate from the stopped state to the maximum frequency when using a single motor at the rated torque. The motor acceleration time is automatically set by Inertia Tuning.	Determined by C6-01, E5-01, and o2-04 (0.001 - 10.000 s)

If Inertia Tuning process cannot be performed, calculate the motor acceleration time as illustrated below or measure the motor acceleration time and set *n5-02* to this value.

Calculate the Motor Acceleration Time

Derive the motor acceleration time using the following expression.

$$\text{n5-02} = \frac{2\pi \cdot J_{Motor} \cdot n_{rated}}{60 \cdot T_{rated}}$$

- J_{Motor} = Moment of inertia of motor (kg m^2)
- n_{rated} = Motor rated speed (min^{-1}, r/min)
- T_{rated} = Motor rated torque (N m)

The motor acceleration time can also be derived using the following calculation expression.

$$\text{n5-02} = \frac{4\pi \cdot J_{Motor} \cdot f_{rated}}{p \cdot T_{rated}}$$

- f_{rated} = Motor rated frequency (Hz)
- P = Number of motor poles

Calculate the Motor Acceleration Time

Use the following procedure to calculate the motor acceleration time.

1. Select a control method via *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*.
2. Disconnect the motor and load.
3. Run Auto-Tuning to set motor parameters.
   When Auto-Tuning cannot be performed, manually set motor parameters using the information found on the motor nameplate or test reports. Set the *E2 parameters* for induction motors. Set the *E5 parameters* for PM motors.
4. Set *C5 parameters [Automatic Speed Regulator (ASR)]*.
5. Set *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1] = 0*.
6. Set *L7-01 [Forward Torque Limit]* to 100%.
7. Set the frequency reference to the same value as the motor rated speed.
8. Measure the time taken by the motor to reach the rated speed.
   Display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]* on the keypad and enter the Run command (forward run).
9. Stop the motor.
10. Set *n5-02* to the actual measured motor acceleration time value.

Reset all parameters changed to measure the motor acceleration time to the previous setting values.

■ n5-03: Feed Forward Control Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n5-03 (05B2)	Feedforward Control Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the ratio between load inertia and motor inertia. The Feedforward Control Gain value is automatically set by Inertia Tuning.	1.00 (0.00 - 100.00)

Set this parameter in accordance with the following procedure when Inertia Tuning cannot be performed.

Set *n5-02 [Motor Acceleration Time]* beforehand.

1. Connect the motor and load.
2. Set *C1-01 [Acceleration Time 1] = 0*.
3. Set the expected test run torque limit levels using parameters *L7-01 through L7-04 [Torque Limit]*.
4. Set the frequency reference in accordance with the high speed range of the machine.
5. Measure the time taken by the motor to reach the command reference speed.
   Display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]* on the keypad and enter the Run command.
6. Stop the motor.
7. Substitute the retrieved values in the following expression, and set *n5-03* to the value derived from the expression.

$$\text{n5-03} = \frac{t_{accel} \cdot T_{Lim\_Test} \cdot f_{rated}}{\text{n5-02} \cdot f_{ref\_Test} \cdot 100} - 1$$

- t_{accel} = Acceleration time (s)
- f_{rated} = Motor rated frequency (Hz)
- T_{Lim_Test} = Test run torque limit (%)
- f_{ref_Test} = Test run frequency reference (Hz)

Note:

Machinery accelerates suddenly. This should never be carried out with respect to machinery that must not be suddenly accelerated.

Reset all parameters changed to measure the motor acceleration time to the previous setting values.

Note:
- Increase the value set in *n5-03* when response to the speed reference is slow.
- Reduce the value set in *n5-03* in the following circumstances.
  – The actual speed is overshooting.
  – A negative torque reference is output when acceleration ends.

n5-04: Spd Response F

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n5-04 (05B3) RUN Expert	Speed Response Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the response frequency for the speed reference in increments of 0.01 Hz. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	Determined by A1-02 (0.00 - 500.00 Hz)

If *n5-03 [Feed Forward Control Gain]* is set incorrectly, the response will worsen beyond the set frequency.

n6: Online Tuning

n6 parameters are used to set the online tuning function for motor line-to-line resistance.

The Online Tuning for motor line-to-line resistance is used to prevent degradation of speed control accuracy due to motor temperature fluctuation and motor stalls due to insufficient torque.

n6-01: Online Tuning Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n6-01 (0570)	Online Tuning Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of motor data Online Tuning uses for OLV control.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Disabled

1 : Line-to-line resistance tuning

The drive adjusts the motor line-to-line resistance during run. This procedure is effective for speed values up to 6 Hz and improves the overload capacity in the low speed range by adjusting the value set for the motor resistance.

2 : VoltageAdjustm

The drive adjusts the output voltage during run to improve overload tolerance and minimize the effects of high temperatures on speed accuracy.

Note:

Setting 2 is enabled only when *b8-01 = 0 [Energy Saving Control Selection = Disabled]*.

n6-05: Online Tuning Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n6-05 (05C7) Expert	Online Tuning Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the compensation gain when set to *n6-01 = 2 [Voltage Correction Tuning]*. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	1.0 (0.1 - 50.0)

When using motors with a large secondary circuit time constant, reduce the setting value.

If *oL1 [Motor Overload]* is detected, increase the setting value in 0.1 increments.

n6-11: online resister tuning

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n6-11 (1B56) Expert	Online Resistance Tuning	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Adjusts the responsiveness for online resister tuning. To be enabled, the value should be set to approximately *1.000*. This is disabled if the value is set to *0*.	0.000 (0.000 - 1.000)

n7: EZ Drive

The *n7 parameters* provide special adjustments for EZ Open Loop Vector Control.

n7-01: Flux Estimation Cut-off Freq

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-01 (3111) Expert	Damping Gain for Low Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the oscillation suppression gain for the low speed range.	1.0 (0.1 - 10.0)

Note:
- If oscillation occurs in the low speed range, either lengthen the acceleration time, or raise the setting value in 0.5 increments.
- To obtain starting torque by means of the setting for *C4-01 [Torque Compensation Gain]*, reduce the setting value in 0.3 increments.

n7-05: Torque Control Response Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-05 (3115) Expert	Response Gain for Load Changes	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the response gain relative to load changes.	100 (10 - 1000)

Note:

To improve tracking with respect to load changes, increase the setting value in increments of 5. If oscillation occurs during load changes reduce the setting value in increments of 5.

n7-07: PLL response 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-07 (3117) Expert	Speed Calculation Gain2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed calculation gain during normal operation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	15.0 Hz (1.0 - 50.0 Hz)

n7-08: PLL response 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-08 (3118) Expert	Speed Calculation Gain2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the speed calculation gain during a speed search.	25.0 Hz (1.0 - 50.0 Hz)

Note:

When the setting value is increased, a speed search of a motor rotating at a high frequency can be performed. However, if the setting value is too high, the calculated speed will oscillate and a restart will fail. In such cases reduce the setting value.

n7-10: Sensorless Switchover StartSpeed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n7-10 (311A) Expert	Pull-in Current Switching Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV The speed range within which pull-in current commands are enabled is set as a proportion relative to the rated frequency.	10.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

Note:
- The value set in *n8-51 [Accel / Decel Pull-In Current]* is enabled with speeds that do not exceed the value set in *n7-10*. The value set in *b8-01 [Energy Saving Control Selection]* is enabled with speeds higher than the value set in *n7-10*.
- If a significant amount of oscillation occurs when running at low-speeds, increase the setting value.
- Reduce the setting value when priority is to be placed on energy-saving measures in the low speed range.

■ n7-17: Resistance TemperatureCorrection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n7-17 (3122)	Resistance TemperatureCorrection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the function for compensating for changes in the motor resistance value caused by temperature fluctuations.	1 (0 - 2)

0 : Invalid

1 : Valid (Only 1 time)

2 : Valid (Every time)

Note:

- With the settings *n7-17 = 1, 2*, there could be some delay before startup because of the adjustment time.
- With the settings *n7-17 = 1, 2*, the line-to-line resistance value of *E9-10 [Motor Line-to-Line Resistance]* may be set.
- Set *n7-17 = 2* if the temperature state is likely to change at startup.
- To shorten the startup time, set *n7-17 = 0*, then perform line-to-line resistance tuning.
- If startup from the coasting state can be expected, set *n7-17 = 0*, then perform line-to-line resistance tuning.

◆ n8: PM Motor Control Tuning

n8 parameters are used to make adjustments when controlling PM motors.

■ n8-01: Init Rotor Position Est Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-01 (0540) Expert	Pole Position Detection Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets, as a percentage, the Initial Rotor Position Estimated Current, taking the *E5-03 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* as the 100% value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	50% (0 - 100%)

The Initial Rotor Position Estimated Current is the current used to detect the initial position of rotors.

If the motor nameplate has an “Si” item, set the value found there.

■ n8-02: Pole Attraction Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-02 (0541) Expert	Pole Alignment Current Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the current at the time of polar attraction as a percentage of the motor rated current, which is deemed to be 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	80% (0 - 150%)

The polar pull-in current is the current used to attract the rotor upon completion of detection of the initial rotor position. When the value set in *n8-02* is increased, the starting torque also increases.

- If the motor does not track properly at the time of the polar attraction, increase the value in increments of 10%. If the value is set too high, *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]* may be detected.
- If the motor oscillates at the time of the polar attraction, reduce the value in increments of 10%.

Note:

This is effective when set to *A1-02 = 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Closed Loop Vector Control]* and carrying out Rotational Auto-Tuning or Z Pulse Offset Tuning.

■ n8-03: Current Starting Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n8-03 (0542)	Current Starting Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount for the Current Starting Time, which is used when carrying out Z Pulse Offset Tuning. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.5 s (1.5 - 5.0 s)

Sets the time that the pull-in current is to start when detecting the motor magnetic pole of the rotors.

Note:

If the motor oscillates at the time of the polar attraction, increase the value in increments of 0.5 s. If the value is set too high, *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]* may be detected.

n8-04: Polar Attraction Time

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-04 (0543) Expert	Pole Alignment Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount for the Polar Attraction Time, which is used when carrying out Z Pulse Offset Tuning. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.5 s (1.5 - 5.0 s)

Sets the amount of time that the pull-in current is to flow when detecting the motor magnetic pole of the rotors.

Note:

If the motor oscillates at the time of the polar attraction, increase the value in increments of 0.5 s. If the value is set too high, *oL2 [Drive Overloaded]* may be detected.

n8-11: Observer Calculation Gain 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-11 (054A)	Observer Calculation Gain 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by n8-72 (0.0 - 1000.0)

Note:

The default setting is 50.0 when *n8-72 = 0 [Speed Estimation Method Select = Method 1]*. When *n8-72 = 1 [Method 2]*, the value will be 30.0 for drive with a capacity of up to 2042 (4023), and 50.0 for 2056 (4031) and larger.

n8-14: Polarity Compensation Gain 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-14 (054D) Expert	Polarity Compensation Gain 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.000 (0.000 - 10.000)

n8-15: Polarity Compensation Gain 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-15 (054E) Expert	Polarity Compensation Gain 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.500 (0.000 - 10.000)

n8-21: Motor Ke Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-21 (0554) Expert	Motor Back-EMF (Ke) Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.90 (0.80 - 1.00)

n8-35: InitRotorPosition Detect Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n8-35 (0562)	InitRotorPosition Detect Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects how the rotor position is detected at start.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 2)

When *A1-02 = 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Closed Loop Vector Control]* is set, the initial motor magnetic pole detection operates for the first instance after the power supply is turned on. After that, rotor position is calculated from the encoder signal and saved until the drive is switched off.

0 : Pull-In

Starts the rotor with pull-in current.

1 : High frequency injection

High frequency is injected to detect the rotor position. Using this setting may cause significant excitation sound when motors start.

2 : Pulse injection

Inputs the pulse signal to the motor to detect the position of the rotor.

Note:

- Select a value of 0 if using SPM motors. Values between 0 to 2 can be selected if using IPM motors.
- Always carry out a prior evaluation of the drive and machinery combination being used for the application when setting *n8-35 = 1 or 2*. The motor may rotate in the direction that is opposite that of the direction of the Run command if the polarity direction is detected mistakenly.

■ n8-36: InjectionSignalFreqForInductTurn

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n8-36 (0563)	InjectionSignalFreq ForInductTurn	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the injection frequency for high frequency injection.	500 Hz (200 - 5000 Hz)

Calculated automatically when PM Rotational Auto-Tuning or PM Stationary Auto-Tuning is carried out.

■ n8-37: High Freq Injection Amplitude

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-37 (0564) Expert	HFI Voltage Amplitude Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Considering 200 V to be the 100% value with a 200 V class unit, and 400 V to be 100% with a 400 V class unit, set the high frequency injection amplitude as a percentage value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	20.0% (0.0 - 50.0%)

This parameter is enabled when *n8-57 = 1 [High Frequency Injection = Enabled]* is set. Set automatically when Stationary Auto-Tuning or Rotational Auto-Tuning is carried out.

Note:

When changes are made to *C6-02 [Carrier Frequency Selection]*, the setting for *n8-37* is automatically initialized. After selecting the carrier frequency to be used, perform Auto-Tuning.

■ n8-41: HFI Overlap Pole Detection Pgain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-41 (0568) Expert	HFI Overlap Pole Detection Pgain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the speed estimation response for high frequency injection. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	3.0 (1.0 - 100.0)

Note:

Effective when *n8-57 = 1 [High Frequency Injection = Enabled]* or *n8-35 = 1 [InitRotorPosition Detect Select = High frequency injection]*.

■ n8-42: HFI Overlap Pole Detection iTime

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-42 (0569) Expert	HFI Overlap Pole Detection iTime	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the oscillation suppression gain of the speed estimation for high frequency injection. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.0 (0.1 - 5.0)

Note:

Effective when *n8-57 = 1 [High Frequency Injection = Enabled]* or *n8-35 = 1 [InitRotorPosition Detect Select = High frequency injection]*.

■ n8-45: Spd Feedback Detect Control Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-45 (0538)	Spd Feedback Detect Control Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the internal speed feedback detection reduction unit gain as a magnification value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.80 (0.00 - 10.00)

Adjust in the following situations.

- Increase the setting value in steps of 0.05 when vibration or hunting occurs.
- Decrease the setting value in steps of 0.05 while checking response when the responsiveness of torque and speed is poor.

■ n8-47: Pull-InCurCompensationTime Const

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-47 (053A)	Pull-InCurCompensation Time Const	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant used to match the pull-in current reference value with the actual current value. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	5.0 s (0.0 - 100.0 s)

Adjust in the following situations.

- Increase the setting when it takes too long for the reference value of the pull-in current to match the target value.
- Decrease this setting value in steps of 0.2 if hunting or vibration occur.
- Decrease the setting value in steps of 0.2 if the motor stalls during run at constant speed.

■ n8-48: Pull-In Current (for PM Motors)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n8-48 (053B)	Pull-In Current (for PM Motors)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV On the basis that parameter *E5-03 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* is the 100% value, this parameter sets the d-axis current that flows to the motor during run at constant speed as a percentage.	30% (20 - 200%)

Adjust in the following situations.

- Slightly reduce this value if there is too much current when driving a light load at a constant speed.
- Increase the setting value in steps of 5% when hunting or vibration occurs during run at constant speed.
- Increase the setting value in steps of 5% if the motor stalls during run at constant speed.

■ n8-49: d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiencyCont

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-49 (053C) Expert	Heavy Load Id Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets, in terms of a percentage, the d-axis current to be supplied to the motor to run it at a uniform speed with a heavy load. Considers *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* to be 100%. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by E5-01 (-200.0 - 0.0%)

When running an IPM motor, the reluctance torque of the motor can be used to improve efficiency and contribute towards energy conservation.

Set to “0” when running an SPM motor.

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- If the load is large and motor rotation is unstable, reduce the setting value.
- If the *E5 parameters [PM Motor Settings]* have been changed, set *n8-49 = 0* first, then readjust.

n8-51: Accel / Decel Pull-In Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n8-51 (053E)	Accel / Decel Pull-In Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets, as a percentage, the pull-in current allowed to flow during acceleration/deceleration, taking the motor rated current as a value of 100%.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 200%)

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- Increase the setting value in increments of 5% when motors do not start smoothly due to significant loads.
- Reduce the setting value if excessive current flows during acceleration.

Note:

When set to *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Open Loop Vector Control]*, n8-51 will always be in effect with respect to speed ranges below what is set for *n7-10 [Sensorless Switchover StartSpeed]*.

n8-54: VoltErrorCompensationTime Const

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-54 (056D) Expert	Voltage Error Compensation Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant used when compensating for voltage errors.	1.00 s (0.00 - 10.00 s)

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- Increase the setting value if oscillation occurs at the time of startup.
- If hunting occurs when running at low speed, increase the setting value.
- If hunting occurs due to rapid changes in load, increase the setting value in 0.1 increments. If hunting cannot be alleviated, set *n8-51 [Accel / Decel Pull-In Current]* to 0% and set *n8-54* to 0.00 s, and disable compensation for voltage errors.

n8-55: Load Inertia

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
n8-55 (056E)	Load Inertia	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV This parameter sets the ratio between motor inertia and machine inertia.	0 (0 - 3)

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- Gradually increase the setting value of 0 if responsiveness of torque and speed is poor.
- Gradually increase the setting value of 0 if motors do not start smoothly.
- Gradually increase the setting value of 0 if the motor stalls during run constant speed.
- Reduce the setting value if vibration or hunting issues occur.

Note:

- If the value is set too low, *STPo [Pull-Out Detection]* may be detected.
- Motors may vibrate if the setting value is too high when using a single motor or operating motors at low inertia.

0 : Below 1:10

Use this setting in the following scenarios.

- The ratio between the motor inertia and machine inertia is less than 1:10
- Current ripples are significant

1 : Between 1:10 and 1:30

Use this setting in the following scenarios.

- The ratio between the motor inertia and machine inertia is approximately between 1:10 to 1:30
- An *STPo* was detected as a result of impact load or sudden acceleration/deceleration when *n8-55 = 0* was set.

2 : Between 1:30 and 1:50

Use this setting in the following scenarios.

- The ratio between the motor inertia and machine inertia is approximately between 1:30 to 1:50
- An *STPo* was detected as a result of impact load or sudden acceleration/deceleration when *n8-55 = 1* was set.

3 : Beyond 1:50

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- The ratio between the motor inertia and machine inertia is over 1:50.
- An *STPo* was detected as a result of impact load or sudden acceleration/deceleration when *n8-55 = 2* was set.

■ n8-57: High Frequency Injection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-57 (0574)	High Frequency Injection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to perform a high frequency injection to detect motor speed.	0 (0, 1)

Note:
- Excitation sound will be generated from the motor when high frequency injection is carried out.
- Set *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency] = 0.0* when using Zero Speed Control.

0 : Disabled

Set this parameter to 0 when using SPM motors. The speed control range is approximately 1:20.

When *n8-57 = 0* is set, *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]* cannot be set to a value that is less than or equal to 1/20 of the value of *E1-06 [Base Frequency]*.

1 : Enabled

Set this parameter to 1 when using IPM motors. The speed control range changes to 1:100, which enables highly accurate speed detection.

■ n8-62: Output Voltage Limit (for PM)

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-62 (057D) Expert	Output Voltage Limit Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV To prevent saturation of the output voltage, set the output voltage limit. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	200 V Class: 200.0 V, 400 V Class: 400.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 230.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 460.0 V)

Set so it is lower than the actual input power supply voltage.

■ n8-65: SpdFdbkDetectCtrlGainduringOVSup

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-65 (065C) Expert	Speed Fdbk Gain @ OV Suppression	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the gain of internal speed feedback detection suppression while the overvoltage suppression function is working, as a magnification value. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	1.50 (0.00 - 10.00)

Adjust this parameter in the following circumstances.

- Increase the setting value if resonance or hunting occurs during use of the overvoltage suppression function.
- Reduce the setting value in increments of 0.05 if motor responsiveness is low during use of the overvoltage suppression function.

■ n8-69: Speed Calculation Gain

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-69 (065D) Expert	Speed Observer Control P Gain	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the proportional gain used for speed estimation. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1.00 (0.00 - 20.00)

n8-72: Speed Estimation Method Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-72 (0655) Expert	Speed Estimation Method Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the speed estimation method. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Conventional method

1 : A1000 method

n8-74: LghtLoadCurLvl 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-74 (05C3) Expert	Light Load Iq Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-48 [Pull-in/Light Load Id Current]* to the level of the load current (q-axis current) to be applied.	30% (0 - 255%)

Note:
- If the condition *n8-74 ≤ n8-75 [LghtLoadCurLvl 2]* is not met, *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]* is displayed.
- Between *n8-74* and *n8-75* and the level of the pull-in current from *n8-48* to *n8-78 [MedLoad Id Level]*, the change is linear.

n8-75: LghtLoadCurLvl 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-75 (05C4) Expert	Medium Load Iq Level (low)	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-78 [Medium Load Id Current]* to the level of the load current (q-axis current) to be applied.	50% (0 - 255%)

Note:
- If the condition *n8-74 [LghtLoadCurLvl 1] ≤ n8-75* is not met, *oPE08 [Parameter Selection Error]* is displayed.
- Between *n8-74* and *n8-75* and the level of the pull-in current from *n8-48* to *n8-78 [MedLoad Id Level]*, the change is linear.

n8-77: IPM HiEffCtrLev2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-77 (05CE) Expert	Heavy Load Iq Level	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Set *n8-49 [Heavy Load Id Current]* to the level of the load current (q-axis current) to be applied.	90% (0 - 255%)

Note:

Between *n8-75 [LghtLoadCurLvl 2]* and *n8-77* and the level of the pull-in current from *n8-78 [MedLoad Id Level]* to *n8-49 [d-Axis Cur forHighEfficiencyCont]*, the change is linear.

n8-78: MedLoad Id Level

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-78 (05F4) Expert	Medium Load Id Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of the pull-in current for midrange loads.	0% (0 - 255%)

n8-79: Pull-in Current at Deceleration

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-79 (05FE)	Pull-in Current at Decceleration	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets, the pull-in current allowed to flow during deceleration as a percentage of the motor rated current.	0% (0 - 200%)

Reduce the setting slowly in steps of 5% if overcurrent occurs during deceleration.

Note:

When *n8-79 = 0*, then the drive uses the value set in *n8-51 [Pull-in Current @ Accel/Decel]*.

■ n8-84: InitPolarityEstimationTimeoutCur

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-84 (02D3) Expert	Polarity Detection Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets, as a percentage, the current for processing an estimation of the initial motor magnetic pole, assuming that the *E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)]* is the 100% value.	100% (0 - 150%)

If using a Yaskawa motor, and the motor nameplate has an "Si" item, set a value equivalent to Si × 2.

Determining Polarity of Magnetic Poles

When starting operation (only the first time when set to *A1-02 = 7 [Control Method Selection = PM Closed Loop Vector Control]*), initial estimation of the magnetic poles is carried out, and the polarity of the magnetic poles is determined.

To check whether or not the polarity of magnetic poles has been recognized correctly as a result of the initial estimation of the magnetic poles, use the monitor parameter *U6-57 [PoleDis IdDifVal]*.

n8-84 is set automatically when Stationary Auto-Tuning or Rotational Auto-Tuning is carried out.

Note:

The motor may rotate in the direction that is opposite that of the direction of the Run command if the polarity direction is detected mistakenly.

■ n8-94: Selection of Recognition Criteria

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-94 (012D) Expert	Flux Position Estimation Method	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the criteria for recognizing changes in speed or load. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	Determined by d5-01 (0, 1)

0 : Softstarter

1 : Speed feedback

Effective when *n8-57 = 1 [High Frequency Injection = Enabled]*. Improves the stability during times of sudden changes in speed or load, such as with rapid acceleration/deceleration or impact loads.

■ n8-95: Observer Estimation TimeConstant

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
n8-95 (012E) Expert	Flux Position Est Filter Time	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time constant of the filter used with respect to the recognition criteria value for speed and load changes. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	30 ms (0 - 100 ms)

Note:

Enabled when *n8-94 = 1 [Estimate Base Select = Speed feedback]*.

11.11 o: Keypad-Related Settings

o parameters are used to set keypad functions.

Note:

The following parameters cannot be set when using the optional LED keypad.

Table 11.63 Parameters that Cannot be Set from the LED Keypad

No.	Name	No.	Name
o1-05	LCD Contrast Adjustment	o3-04	Select Backup/Restore Location
o1-24 to o1-35	Custom Monitor 1 to 12	o3-05	Select Items to Backup/Restore
o1-36	LCD Backlight Brightness	o3-06	Auto Parameter Backup Selection
o1-37	LCD Backlight ON/OFF Selection	o3-07	Auto Parameter Backup Interval
o1-38	LCD Backlight Off-Delay	o4-22	Time Format
o1-39	Show Initial Setup Screen	o4-23	Date Format
o1-40	Home Screen Display Selection	o5-01	Log Start/Stop Selection
o1-41 to o1-46	1st to 3rd Monitor Area Selections/Settings	o5-02	Log Sampling Interval
o1-47 to o1-51	Trend Plot 1 or 2 Scale Settings	o5-03 to o5-12	Log Monitor Data 1 to 10
o1-55 to o1-56	Analog Gauge Area Selection/Setting		

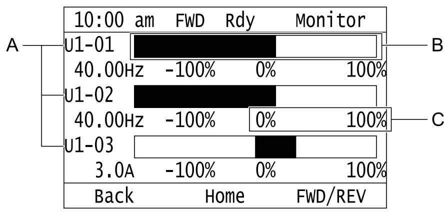
◆ o1: Keypad Display Selection

o1 parameters are used to select parameters that appear on the initial keypad screen and to configure the parameter setting units and display units. These parameters are also used to adjust the backlight and contrast of the LCD display.

■ Home Screen Display Format

o1-40 [Home Screen Display Selection] is used to change the display of the monitor that appears on the Home screen. In addition to only displaying numerical values, the following three display options are also available.

Bar Graph Display

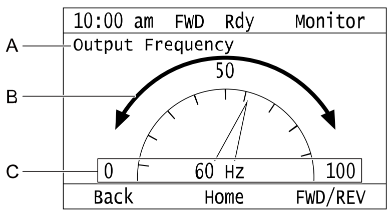


A - **Select *Ux-xx [Monitors]* with *o1-24*, *o1-25*, and *o1-26*.**

B - **Configure display regions with *o1-41*, *o1-43*, and *o1-45*.**

C - **Select display ranges with *o1-42*, *o1-44*, and *o1-46*.**

Analog Gauge Display

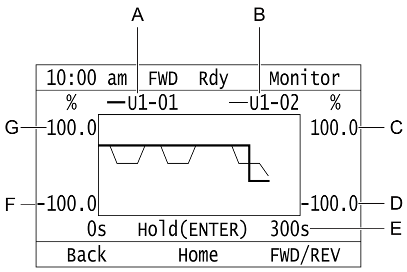


A - **Select *Ux-xx [Monitors]* with *o1-24*.**

B - **Configure display regions with *o1-56*.**

C - **Select display ranges with *o1-55*.**

Trend Plot Display



A - **Select *Ux-xx [Monitors]* (Monitor 1) with *o1-24*.**

B - **Select *Ux-xx [Monitors]* (Monitor 2) with *o1-25*.**

C - **Set the maximum value of Monitor 2 with *o1-50***

D - **Set the minimum value of Monitor 2 with *o1-49***

E - **Set the time scale with *o1-51***

F - **Set the minimum value of Monitor 1 with *o1-47***

G - **Set the maximum value of Monitor 1 with *o1-48***

■ o1-01: User Monitor Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-01 (0500) RUN	User Monitor Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the *U monitor* that shows in Drive Mode. This parameter is only enabled for LED keypads.	106 (104 - 855)

When the drive is in Drive Mode, each time pushing ⋀ on the keypad will show the following data: frequency reference → rotational direction → output frequency → output current → *o1-01* selection.

Set the *x-xx* portion of the monitoring parameter *Ux-xx* that appears in the fifth position in Drive Mode. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o1-01 = 105*.

Note:
- *U2 Monitors [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitors [Fault History]* cannot be selected.
- The selectable monitors vary depending on the control method.

■ o1-02: User Monitor Select afterPowerUp

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-02 (0501) RUN	Monitor Selection at Power-up	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor item displayed first when the drive is energized. Refer to “U: Monitors” for more information on monitor items that can be displayed. This parameter is only enabled for LED keypads.	1 (1 - 5)

1 : Frequency reference (U1-01)

2 : Direction

3 : Output frequency (U1-02)

4 : Output current (U1-03)

5 : UserSelect Monitor(set by o1-01)

Displays the monitor item selected by *o1-01 [Drive Mode Unit Monitor Select]*.

■ o1-03: Keypad Display Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o1-03 (0502)	Keypad Display Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the display units for the frequency reference and output frequency.	Determined by A1-02 (0 - 3)

Note:

When the setting value of *o1-03* is changed, the following monitor and parameter units change as well.
- *U1-01 [Freq Reference]*
- *U1-02 [Output Frequency]*
- *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*
- *U1-16 [SFS Output Frequency]*
- *d1-01 to d1-17 [Reference 1 to 17]*

0 : 0.01 Hz

1 : 0.01% (100% = E1-04)

The maximum output frequency is 100%.

2 : r/min

Calculated automatically based on the maximum output frequency and number of motor poles.

Note:

If *o1-03 = 2 [r/min]*, be sure to set the number of motor poles to the following parameters.
- *E2-04 [Motor Pole Count]*
- *E4-04 [Motor 2 Motor Poles]*
- *E5-04 [PM Motor Pole Count]*
- *E9-08 [Number of Poles]*

3 : User-selected units

Parameters *o1-10* and *o1-11* can be used to configure the unit of measure as desired when *o1-03 = 3*. Parameter *o1-10* is set to the value resulting from removing the decimal point from the maximum output frequency. Parameter *o1-11* is set to the number of digits after the decimal point in the maximum output frequency.

To display a maximum output frequency of 100.00, set the following parameters as follows.

- *o1-10 = 10000*
- *o1-11 = 2 [User Units Decimal Position = 2 Dec (XXX.XX)]*

■ o1-04: V/f Pattern Display Unit

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o1-04 (0503)	V/f Pattern Display Unit	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Select the setting unit of parameters that configure the V/f pattern frequency.	Determined by A1-02 (0, 1)

Note:
- Select the setting unit of the following parameters for motor 1.
  - *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*
  - *E1-06 [Base Frequency]*
  - *E1-07 [Mid Point A Frequency]*
  - *E1-09 [Minimum Output Frequency]*
  - *E1-11 [Mid Point B Frequency]*
  - *E9-02 [Motor Max Revolutions]*
  - *E9-04 [Motor Rated Frequency]*
- Select the setting unit of the following parameters for motor 2.
  - *E3-04 [Motor 2 Maximum Output Frequency]*
  - *E3-06 [Motor 2 Base Frequency]*
  - *E3-07 [Motor 2 Mid Point A Frequency]*
  - *E3-09 [Motor 2 Minimum Output Frequency]*
  - *E3-11 [Motor 2 Mid Point B Frequency]*

0 : Hz

1 : r/min

The number of motor poles must be configured for the following parameters if *o1-04 = 1 [r/min]*.

- *E2-04 [Motor Pole Count]*
- *E4-04 [Motor 2 Motor Poles]*
- *E5-04 [PM Motor Pole Count]*
- *E9-08 [Motor Pole Count]*

■ o1-05: LCD Contrast Adjustment

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-05 (0504) RUN	LCD Contrast Adjustment	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the LCD display contrast.	5 (0 - 10)

Decreasing the setting value decreases the contrast of the LCD display. Increasing the setting value increases the contrast.

■ o1-10: User-Set Display Units Max Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o1-10 (0520)	User-Set Display Units Max Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the value displayed for the maximum output frequency.	Determined by o1-03 (1 - 60000)

To display a maximum output frequency of 100.00, set the following parameters as follows.

- *o1-10 = 10000*
- *o1-11 = 2 [User Units Decimal Position = 2 Dec (XXX.XX)]*

Note:

Before configuring *o1-10* and *o1-11*, configure *o1-03 = 3 [Keypad Display Selection = User-selected units]*.

■ o1-11: User-SetDisplayUnits Dec Display

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o1-11 (0521)	User-SetDisplayUnits Dec Display	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the number of decimal places for frequency reference and monitor values.	Determined by o1-03 (0 - 3)

0 : No Dec (XXXXX)

1 : 1 Dec (XXXX.X)

2 : 2 Dec (XXX.XX)

3 : 3 Dec (XX.XXX)

Note:

Before configuring *o1-10 [User-Set Display Units Max Value]* and *o1-11*, set *o1-03 = 3 [Keypad Display Selection = User-selected units]*.

■ o1-24 to o1-35: Custom Monitor 1 to 12

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-24 to o1-35 (11AD - 11B8) RUN	Custom Monitor 1 to 12	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Up to 12 desired monitors can be selected as Custom Monitors. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	o1-24: 101 o1-25: 102 o1-26: 103 o1-27 to o1-35: 0 (0, 101 - 825)

Monitor items selected by the LCD keypad [Custom Monitor] are saved to these parameters.

Note:
- Up to three selected monitors can be displayed on one LCD keypad screen.
  - If only one monitor is selected, this monitor shows enlarged. For example, when *o1-25 to o1-35 = 0*, the monitor saved to *o1-24* shows enlarged.
  - If only two monitors are selected, these monitors show enlarged.
  - When four or more monitors are selected, the fourth and subsequent monitors appear on subsequent screens.
- Monitors selected with *o1-24* to *o1-26* can be displayed as a bar graph, analog gauge, or trend plot.
  - Bar graph display: 3 monitors maximum
    Select with *o1-24*, *o1-25*, and *o1-26*.
  - Analog gauge display: 1 monitor
    Select with *o1-24*.
  - Trend plot display: 2 monitors
    Select with *o1-24* and *o1-25*.
- Parameters *o1-24* to *o1-26* can only be configured with analog output monitors.
- Parameters *o1-27* to *o1-35* can be configured with all monitors.

■ o1-36: LCD backlight adjustment

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-36 (11B9) RUN	LCD Backlight Brightness	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the brightness of the LCD keypad backlight.	3 (1 - 5)

Reducing the setting value lowers the brightness of the backlight. Increasing the setting value increases the brightness.

■ o1-37: LCD backlight ON/OFF Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-37 (11BA) RUN	LCD Backlight ON/OFF Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation of the LCD backlight automatic shut off function.	1 (0, 1)

Note:
The brightness of the LCD backlight is adjusted with *o1-36 [LCD backlight adjustment]*.

0 : OFF

1 : ON

Enables the automatic shut off function. The time at which the LCD backlight automatically turns off is configured with *o1-38 [Time to turn off LCD backlight]*.

■ o1-38: Time to turn off LCD backlight

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-38 (11BB) RUN	LCD Backlight Off-Delay	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time at which the LCD backlight automatically turns off.	60 s (10 - 300 s)

If *o1-37 = 1 [LCD backlight ON/OFF Selection= ON]*, after the time configured by *o1-38* elapses, the backlight will automatically turn off.

When any key on the keypad is pressed while the backlight is off, the backlight will temporarily turn back on. Once the backlight turns back on, the backlight will automatically turn off again after the time configured by *o1-38* elapses.

■ o1-39: Initial Setup Display Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-39 (11BC) RUN	Show Initial Setup Screen	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets whether or not to display the LCD keypad initial setup screen every time the drive is energized. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	1 (0, 1)

The initial setup screen displays a menu to select the display language, configure the date, time, and other basic settings. Set the parameter to *0* to cancel the display of this screen every time the power is turned on.

0 : No

When *o1-39 = 0*, the Home screen appears when the power is turned on.

1 : Yes

If the Run command has been input from before the power is turned on, or if the Run command is turned on while the initial setup screen appears, the initial setup screen disappears, and the Home screen appears even if *o1-39 = 1*.

■ o1-40: Home Screen Display Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-40 (11BD) RUN	Home Screen Display Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the monitor display mode used to display the Home screen. These parameters are only enabled when using the LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : Custom Monitor

1 : Bar Graph

2 : Analog Gauge

3 : Trend Plot

■ o1-41: 1st Monitor Min Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-41 (11C1) RUN	1st Monitor Area Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the horizontal axis used to display the monitor configured with *o1-24* as a bar graph. These parameters are only enabled when using the LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : + - Area (- o1-42 ~ o1-42)

1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-42)

2 : - Area (- o1-42 ~ 0)

■ o1-42: 1st Monitor Max Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-42 (11C2) RUN	1st Monitor Area Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value for the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-24* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

■ o1-43: 2nd Monitor Area Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-43 (11C3) RUN	2nd Monitor Area Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-25* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : + - Area (- o1-44 ~ o1-44)

1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-44)

2 : - Area (- o1-44 ~ 0)

■ o1-44: 2nd Monitor Max Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-44 (11C4) RUN	2nd Monitor Area Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value for the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-25* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

■ o1-45: 3rd Monitor Min Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-45 (11C5) RUN	3rd Monitor Area Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-26* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : + - Area (- o1-46 ~ o1-46)

1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-46)

2 : - Area (- o1-46 ~ 0)

■ o1-46: 3rd Monitor Max Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-46 (11C6) RUN	3rd Monitor Area Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value for the horizontal axis used to display the monitor set in *o1-26* as a bar graph. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

■ o1-47: Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-47 (11C7) RUN	Trend Plot 1 Scale Minimum Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum value for the vertical axis used to display a trend plot from the monitor selected with *o1-24*. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100% (-300 - +300%)

■ o1-48: Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-48 (11C8) RUN	Trend Plot 1 Scale Maximum Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum value for the vertical axis used to display a trend plot from the monitor selected with *o1-24*. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100% (-300 - +300%)

■ o1-49: Trend Plot 2 Scale MinimumValue

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-49 (11C9) RUN	Trend Plot 2 Scale MinimumValue	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the minimum value for the vertical axis used to display a trend plot from the monitor selected with *o1-25*. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100% (-300 - +300%)

o1-50: Trend Plot 2 Scale MaximumValue

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-50 (11CA) RUN	Trend Plot 2 Scale MaximumValue	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the maximum value for the vertical axis used to display a trend plot from the monitor selected with *o1-25*. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100% (-300 - +300%)

o1-51: Trend Plot Time Scale Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-51 (11CB) RUN	Trend Plot Time Scale Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time scale (horizontal axis) for displaying the trend plot. When changing this setting, the drive will automatically adjust the data sampling time. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	300 s (1 - 3600 s)

o1-55: Analog Gauge Area Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-55 (11EE) RUN	Analog Gauge Area Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the range used when displaying the monitor set in *o1-24* as an analog gauge. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	1 (0, 1)

0 : + - Area (- o1-56 ~ o1-56)

1 : + Area (0 ~ o1-56)

o1-56: Analog Gauge Area Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o1-56 (11EF) RUN	Analog Gauge Area Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value used when displaying the monitor set in *o1-24* as an analog gauge. This parameter is enabled only when using the LCD keypad.	100.0% (0.0 - 100.0%)

o2: Keypad Operation

o2-01: LO/RE Key Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-01 (0505)	LO/RE Key Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable switching between local and remote modes via LO/RE.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

Switching using LO/RE is disabled.

1 : Enabled

Switching using LO/RE is enabled. The switch can only be performed when the drive is stopped. The LO/RE on the keypad will be lit while Local mode is selected.

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Remove all persons and objects from the area around the drive, motor, and machine area before switching control sources when b1-07 = 1 [LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection = Accept Existing RUN Command]. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.*

WARNING! *Sudden Movement Hazard. Check all mechanical or electrical connections thoroughly before making any setting changes to o2-01 [LO/RE Key Function Selection] and b1-07 [LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection]. The drive may start unexpectedly if the Run command is already applied when switching from LOCAL mode to REMOTE mode when setting b1-07 = 1 [Accept existing RUN command], resulting in personal injury.*

Table 11.64 Function Settings via o2-01 through b1-07

LO/RE function selection	LOCAL/REMOTE Run Selection	Switching from Local Mode to Remote Mode	Switching from Remote Mode to Local Mode
o2-01 = 0 [Disabled]	b1-07 = 0 [Cycle existing RUN command]	Switching cannot be performed.	Switching cannot be performed.
	b1-07 = 1 [Accept existing RUN command]		
o2-01 = 1 [Enabled]	b1-07 = 0 [Cycle existing RUN command]	The drive does not start operating even if the Run command is set active. However, if the Run command is set active again, the drive will start to run.	Drive cannot operate as the Run command is not enabled.
	b1-07 = 1 [Accept existing RUN command]	If the Run command is set active, the drive will start to run at the same time as the mode switches from Local Mode to Remote Mode.	Drive cannot operate as the Run command is not enabled.

■ o2-02: STOP Key Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o2-02 (0506)	STOP Key Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to enable functionality of the STOP on the keypad when the Run command source for the drive is set to REMOTE (external) and not assigned to the keypad.	1 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

The STOP is still enabled when the Run command source has not been assigned to the keypad.

When restarting the drive after pressing the STOP to stop operation, turn the external Run command off and then on again.

■ o2-03: User Parameter Default Value

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o2-03 (0507)	User Parameter Default Value	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Changed parameter setting values are stored as the user parameter default settings used when the drive is initialized.	0 (0 - 2)

When *o2-03 = 1 [Set defaults]*, changed parameter settings are saved as user parameter setting values in a region of memory separate from drive parameters.

Setting *A1-03 = 1110 [Initialize Parameters = User initialization]* will initialize the drive, and the drive internal parameter setting values are reset to the user parameter setting values that are saved when *o2-03 = 1*.

0 : No change

1 : Set defaults

Saves changed parameter settings as user-set default for User Initialization.

Set *o2-03 = 1* and then push ↵ on the keypad to save the user parameter setting values. Once the setting value has been saved, *o2-03* automatically resets to *0*.

2 : Clear all

Clears all user-set default values for User Initialization saved when setting *o2-03 = 1*.

Set *o2-03 = 2* and then push ↵ on the keypad to clear the user parameter setting values. Parameter *o2-03* is automatically reset to *0*. If user parameter setting values have been cleared, parameter initialization with *A1-03 = 1110* cannot be executed.

■ o2-04: Drive Model (KVA) Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o2-04 (0508)	Drive Model Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the Drive Model code for the corresponding Drive Model. This parameter must be configured when control boards are replaced.	Determined by the drive (-)

NOTICE: *If o2-04 [Drive Model Selection] is not configured correctly, this will not only degrade performance, but this may also result in the protection function not operating correctly, which could lead to the drive becoming damaged.*

Note:

When the setting value of *o2-04* is changed, related parameter setting values are also changed. Refer to *Defaults by Drive Model and Duty Rating ND/HD on page 618* for details.

The following table lists the correspondence between *o2-04* setting values and drive models.

o2-04 Setting	Drive Model	o2-04 Setting	Drive Model
62	2004	95	4007
63	2006	96	4009
65	2010	97	4012
66	2012	99	4018
67	2018	9A	4023
68	2021	9C	4031
6A	2030	9D	4038
6B	2042	9E	4044
6D	2056	9F	4060
6E	2070	A1	4075
6F	2082	A2	4089
70	2110	A3	4103
72	2138	A4	4140
73	2169	A5	4168
74	2211	A6	4208
75	2257	A7	4250
76	2313	A8	4296
77	2360	A9	4371
78	2415	AA	4389
92	4002	AC	4453
93	4004	AD	4568
94	4005	AE	4675

■ o2-05: Freq Ref Setting Method Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o2-05 (0509)	Freq Ref Setting Method Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not the ↵ must be pressed to change the frequency reference value with the keypad when in Drive Mode.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

The ↵ must be pressed to enable the frequency reference value changed with the keypad.

1 : Enabled

The frequency reference is changed as soon as it is entered with the keypad, which then changes the output frequency. Thus, the ↵ does not need to pressed. The drive stores the frequency reference 5 seconds after the frequency reference value is changed using the ∧ and ∨ on the keypad.

■ o2-06: Ope Select @Keypad is Disconnect

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o2-06 (050A)	Ope Select @Keypad is Disconnect	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to stop the drive when the keypad connection cable is disconnected from the drive or damaged while the keypad is the Run command source.	Determined by o2-09 (0, 1)

This parameter operates even when the keypad installed to the drive becomes disconnected. This parameter is enabled in the following circumstances.

- When *b1-02 = 0 [Run Command Selection 1 = Keypad]* or *b1-16 = 0 [Run Command Selection 2 = Keypad]*
- Using Local mode

0 : Disabled

The drive continues to operate even when a keypad disconnection is detected.

1 : Enabled

Once a keypad disconnection is detected, the drive stops operating and the *oPr [Keypad Connection Fault]* indicator appears. The motor coasts to stop.

■ o2-07: MotorDirect@PowUpWhenUsingKeypad

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o2-07 (0527)	MotorDirect@PowUpWhenUsingKeypad	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the direction of motor rotation when the power is turned on when the keypad is the Run command source.	0 (0, 1)

This parameter is enabled in the following circumstances.

- When *b1-02 = 0 [Run Command Selection 1 = Keypad]* or *b1-16 = 0 [Run Command Selection 2 = Keypad]*
- Using local mode

0 : Forward

1 : Reverse

■ o2-09: Reserved

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o2-09 (050D)	Factory use	-	-

■ o2-23: Lost Detection of Ext. Power 24V

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o2-23 (11F8)	Lost Detection of Ext. Power 24V	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether or not to provide warning when the backup external 24-V power supply turns off while the main circuit power supply is supplied.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

The drive cannot run when operating via a single 24-V external power supply.

0 : Disabled

The loss of the 24-V external power supply is not detected.

1 : Enabled

The *L24v [Ext. 24-V Power Supply Lost]* indicator appears when the loss of the 24-V external power supply is detected.

Note:

The minor fault signal is not output from the terminal assigned the configuration of *H2-xx = 10 [Multi-Function Digital Out = Minor Fault]*.

■ o2-24: LED Light Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o2-24 (11FE)	LED Light Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the option to enable or disable the LED status rings and LED lamps on the keypad.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Both Enable

1 : LED Status Ring Disable

2 : Keypad LED Light Disable

■ o2-26: External Power 24V Supply Display

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-26 (1563)	External Power 24V Supply Display	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If a backup external 24 V power supply is connect, this parameter selects whether or not to issue an alarm when the voltage drops in the main circuit power supply.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Disabled

EP24v [External Power 24V Supply] is not detected when voltage of the main circuit power supply drops. Instead, the [Ready] light on the LED status ring flashes quickly, indicating that drive operation is prohibited.

1 : Enabled

EP24v is displayed when voltage in the main circuit power supply drops.

Note:

The minor fault signal is not output from the terminal assigned the configuration of *H2-xx = 10 [MFDO Function Select = Alarm]*.

■ o2-27: bCE Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o2-27 (1565)	bCE Detection Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation if the Bluetooth device is disconnected when operating the drive in Bluetooth Mode.	3 (0 - 4)

0 : Ramp to Stop

1 : Coast to Stop

2 : Fast Stop (Use C1-09)

3 : Alarm Only

4 : No Alarm Display

◆ o3: Copy Function

o3 parameters are used to configure the operation of the parameter backup function.

■ o3-01: Copy Keypad Function Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o3-01 (0515)	Copy Keypad Function Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Drive parameters can be saved and copied to another drive using the keypad.	0 (0 - 4)

0 : Copy Select

1 : Backup (drive → keypad)

The parameter setting values are read from the drive and stored in the keypad.

2 : Restore (keypad → drive)

Copies the parameter setting values stored in the keypad to another drive.

3 : Verify (check for mismatch)

Verifies that parameter setting values in the drive match the parameters stored in the keypad.

4 : Erase (backup data of keypad)

Deletes the parameter setting values stored in the keypad.

■ o3-02: Copy Allowed Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o3-02 (0516)	Copy Allowed Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the enabled/disabled status of backup when *o3-01 = 1 [Copy Function Selection = Drive → Keypad Backup]*.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

When the backup function is executed by selecting [Parameter Backup] on the keypad menu screen, *o3-02* is automatically set to *1*.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

■ o3-04: Select Backup/Restore Location

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o3-04 (0B3E)	Select Backup/ Restore Location	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the storage region for drive parameters when backing up and restoring parameters. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	0 (0 - 3)

Up to 4 parameter sets of backup can be made with the LCD keypad.

0 : Memory Location 1

1 : Memory Location 2

2 : Memory Location 3

3 : Memory Location 4

■ o3-05: Select items to Backup/Restore

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o3-05 (0BDA)	Select items to Backup/Restore	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the parameters that are backed up, restored, and referenced. This parameter is only enabled for LED keypads.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Standard Parameters

1 : Standard + DWEZ Parameters

The standard, qx-xx, and rx-xx parameters are backed up, restored, and referenced.

Note:

- The qx-xx and rx-xx parameters appear when *A1-07 = 1 or 2 [DriveWorksEZ Function Selection = DWEZ Enabled or Digital input]*.
- When *o3-05 = 1*, parameters are only restored and verified.

■ o3-06: Auto Parameter Backup Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o3-06 (0BDE)	Auto Parameter Backup Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects whether to enable or disable the automatic parameter backup function. This parameter is only enabled for LED keypads.	1 (0, 1)

When the drive and keypad are connected, parameters configured to the drive are automatically backed up to the keypad in accordance with the configuration of parameters *o3-06* and *o3-07*.

0 : Disabled

1 : Enabled

Note:

When the drive is energized after the LCD keypad has been replaced, the restore operation screen appears automatically to restore the drive configuration with the parameters backed up to the LCD keypad. The restore operation screen does not appear when a LCD keypad without any parameter backup data is connected.

■ o3-07: Auto Parameter Backup Interval

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o3-07 (0BDF)	Auto Parameter Backup Interval	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the interval at which the automatic parameter backup function saves parameters from the drive to the keypad.	1 (0 - 3)

The parameter settings are saved to the keypad at the following timing.

1. The drive is energized and the set cycle time passes.
2. After the above 1, when a parameter is changed by the ROM enter or the keypad is operated and when the set cycle time passes after that, there is a parameter that was stored in the drive after the backup was stored in the keypad.

Note:

Consider the maximum number of backups when setting the auto backup period. The maximum number of times that data can be written to the keypad is 100000 times. Exceeding this limit may cause data access errors to occur, which could cause keypad failure.

0 : every 10 minutes

1 : every 30 minutes

2 : every 60 minutes

3 : every 12 hours

◆ o4: Maintenance Mon Settings

o4 parameters are used to configure the expected service life used as in indicator of when to replace parts. An alarm provides notification when the configured part replacement interval is near.

■ o4-01: Cumulative Operation TimeSetting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-01 (050B)	Cumulative Operation TimeSetting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Configures the initial value of the cumulative drive operation time in units of 10 hours.	0 h (0 - 9999 h)

Selecting *o4-01* on the keypad displays the current value of *U4-01* in units of 10 hours (h). When the setting of *o4-01* is changed via the monitor, the recount of *U4-01* starts in accordance with the setting of *o4-01*.

Note:

Parameter *o4-01* is configured in units of 10 hours (h). When *o4-01 = 30*, *U4-01 [Cumulative Ope Time] = 300 h* appears.

■ o4-02: Cumulative Operation Time Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o4-02 (050C)	Cumulative Operation Time Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the condition used to count the cumulative operation time.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Logs power-on time

Counts the time when the drive is energized up to when it is de-energized.

1 : Running Time

Counts the time that the drive outputs voltage.

■ o4-03: CoolingFan OperationTime Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o4-03 (050E)	CoolingFan OperationTime Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the value from which to start the cumulative drive cooling fan operation time in 10-hour units.	0 h (0 - 9999 h)

The cumulative cooling fan operation time can be monitored with *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time]*. If a cooling fan is replaced, make sure to set *o4-03 = 0* and reset the value of *U4-03*. Selecting *o4-03* on the keypad displays the current value of *U4-03* in units of 10 hours (h). When the setting of *o4-03* is changed via the monitor, the recount of *U4-03* starts in accordance with the setting of *o4-03*.

Note:

Parameter o4-03 is configured in units of 10 hours (h). When *o4-03 = 30*, *U4-03 [Cooling Fan Ope Time] = 300 h* appears.

■ o4-05: Capacitor Maintenance Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o4-05 (051D)	Capacitor Maintenance Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *U4-05 [CapacitorMaintenance]* monitor values can be overwritten.	0% (0 - 150%)

If a drive is replaced, make sure to set *o4-05 = 0* and reset the value of *U4-05*. When the setting of *o4-05* is changed, the recount of *U4-05* starts in accordance with the setting of *o4-05*. Once the configuration is complete, the setting value of *o4-05* automatically resets to *0*.

Note:

The maintenance period differs depending on the environment in which the drive is used.

■ o4-07: DCBusPreChargeRelayMainteSetting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o4-07 (0523)	DCBusPreChargeRelayMainteSetting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *U4-06 [SChgBypassRelayMaint]* monitor values can be overwritten.	0% (0 - 150%)

If a drive is replaced, make sure to set *o4-07 = 0* and reset the value of *U4-06*. When the setting of *o4-07* is changed, the recount of *U4-06* starts in accordance with the setting of *o4-07*. Once the configuration is complete, the setting value of *o4-07* automatically resets to *0*.

Note:

The maintenance period differs depending on the environment in which the drive is used.

■ o4-09: IGBT Maintenance Setting

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o4-09 (0525)	IGBT Maintenance Setting	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *U4-07 [IGBT Maintenance]* monitor values can be overwritten.	0% (0 - 150%)

If a drive is replaced, make sure to set *o4-09 = 0* and reset the value of *U4-07*. When the setting of *o4-09* is changed, the recount of *U4-07* starts in accordance with the setting of *o4-09*. Once the configuration is complete, the setting value of *o4-09* automatically resets to *0*.

Note:

The maintenance period differs depending on the environment in which the drive is used.

■ o4-11: U2, U3 Initialization

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o4-11 (0510)	U2, U3 Initialization	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the records of Monitors *U2-xx [Fault Trace]* and *U3-xx [Fault History]*.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

The records for *U2-xx* and *U3-xx* are not reset even after initializing the drive with *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*.

0 : No Reset

Retains the records of Monitors *U2-xx* and *U3-xx*.

1 : Reset

Resets the records for Monitors *U2-xx* and *U3-xx*. After the reset, the setting value of *o4-11* is automatically reset to *0*.

■ o4-12: kWh Monitor Initialization

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o4-12 (0512)	kWh Monitor Initialization	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the monitor values for *U4-10 [kWh, Lower 4 Digits]* and *U4-11 [kWh, Upper 5 Digits]*.	0 (0, 1)

Note:

The values of *U4-10* and *U4-11* are not reset even after initializing the drive with *A1-03 [Initialize Parameters]*.

0 : No Reset

Retains the monitor values for *U4-10* and *U4-11*.

1 : Reset

Resets the monitor values for *U4-10* and *U4-11*. After the reset, the setting value of *o4-12* is automatically reset to *0*.

■ o4-13: NumOfRunCommands Counter Initial

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Setting Range)
o4-13 (0528)	NumOfRunCom mands Counter Initial	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Resets the monitor values for *U4-02 [Num of Run Commands]*, *U4-24 [No of Travels(L)]*, and *U4-25 [No of Travels(H)]*.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No Reset

Retains the monitor values for *U4-02*, *U4-24, and U4-25*.

1 : Reset

Resets the monitor values for *U4-02*, *U4-24, and U4-25*. After the reset, the setting value of *o4-13* is automatically reset to *0*.

■ o4-22: Time Format

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-22 (154F) RUN	Time Format	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the time display format. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	0 (0 - 2)

The format display of the time that appears in the upper-left of the LCD keypad screen varies depending on the setting of *o4-22*.

0 : 24 hour clock

1 : 12 hour EA clock

2 : 12 hour JP clock

■ o4-23: Date Format

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-23 (1550) RUN	Date Format	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the date display format. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	0 (0 - 2)

The date format used in the fault history and such varies depending on the setting of *o4-23*.

0 : YYYY/MM/DD

1 : DD/MM/YYYY

2 : MM/DD/YYYY

Note:

The Fault History in the Monitor Mode shows when faults occurred. Refer to *Display Fault History on page 175* for details.

■ o4-24: bAT Detection Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o4-24 (310F) RUN	bAT Detection selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the operation when *bAT [Keypad Battery Low Voltage]* and *TiM [Keypad Time Not Set]* are detected.	0 (0 - 2)

0 : Disabled

No detection

1 : Enable (Alarm Detected)

TiM or *bAT* appears on the keypad, and operation continues. The output terminal set for Alarm *[H2-01 to H2-03 = 10]* switches ON.

2 : Enable (Fault Detected)

The drive output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

◆ o5: Log Function

The data log function stores drive state information as a CSV file in the micro SD memory card in the keypad. *Monitors Ux-xx* are the source of data log information. Up to 10 monitors can be recorded.

Change the LCD keypad screen from the main menu to the Diagnostic Tools screen and select the data log function. Set the number of the monitor to record and the sampling time and then start recording the data log.

Table 11.65 Setting Parameters for Data Log Items

No.	Name	Default	Data Log Monitors
o5-03	Log Monitor Data 1	101	*U1-01 [Frequency Reference]*
o5-04	Log Monitor Data 2	102	*U1-02 [Output Frequency]*
o5-05	Log Monitor Data 3	103	*U1-03 [Output Current]*
o5-06	Log Monitor Data 4	107	*U1-07 [DC Bus Voltage]*
o5-07	Log Monitor Data 5	108	*U1-08 [Output Power]*
o5-08	Log Monitor Data 6	000	Not selected
o5-09	Log Monitor Data 7	000	Not selected
o5-10	Log Monitor Data 8	000	Not selected
o5-11	Log Monitor Data 9	000	Not selected
o5-12	Log Monitor Data 10	000	Not selected

Note:

- Do not de-energize the drive or disconnect the keypad from the drive during log transfer communication. Failure to obey can cause the log function not to resume even after the power is restored or the keypad is reconnected.
- Micro SDHC card with the capacity up to 32 GB is available.

Log File Specifications

Item	Specification
File storage location	A folder named [Log_File] is created under the root directory of the micro SD card.
Filename	GLOG0xxx.csv **Note:** [xxx] indicates a 3-digit decimal number
Maximum number of files	999 (GLOG0001.csv through GLOG0999.csv)
Character code	ASCII code
Line break code	<CR><LF>
Separating character	Commas
Header rows	First row: Drive information including Drive Model, software version, control method, and sampling time Second row: Log data information including the monitor number, number decimal points, and unit code

Log File Configuration

The [Log_Files] folder is created under the root directory of the micro SD card, in which log data is stored as CSV files. Log data files are created in the following configuration. The number of rows varies depending on the number of selected monitors.

First row	Drive information
Second row	Log data information
Third row	Log data 1
:	Log data 2
:	Log data 3
:	:
Last row	Log data n

First Row: Drive Information

The following example illustrates the data text strings and data generated for the first row of log data.

Example of generated data: 00,0012,160107111230,GA700,VSAA01010,2,62,1000,000001

No.	Item	Number of characters	Ex.	Description
1	Attribute	2	00	[00] represents that the record is a drive information record.
2	File number	4	0012	The [xxx] part of the [GLOG0xxx.csv] filename is a 3-digit decimal number generated in hexadecimal format. Example filename of [GLOG0018.csv]: 018 (Dec.) = 0012 (Hex.)
3	Time stamp *1	12	160107111230	Date file was generated ・ Date: 20YY/MM/DD ・ Time in 24-hour format: HH:MM:SS Example data of [160107111230]: 11:12:30 on January 7, 2016
4	Model	5	GA700	Drive model information
5	Software number	9	VSAA01010	Drive software number
6	Control method	1	2	Setting value (Hex.) of *A1-02 [Control Method Selection]*
7	Drive capacity	2	62	Setting value (Hex.) of *o2-04 [Drive Model Selection]*
8	Sampling time	5 (maximum)	1000	Setting value (Dec.) of *o5-02 [Log Sampling Interval]* Unit: ms
9	Row number	6	000001	Row number (Hex.) in the data log file

*1 If the time is not configured in the keypad, the text string of [000000000000] is generated to represent the time.

Second Row: Log Data Information

The following example illustrates the data text strings and data generated for the second row of log data.

Example of generated data:
01,0012,160107111230,0101,0201,0102,0201,0103,0206,0107,0005,0108,0209,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,000002

No.	Item	Number of characters	Description
1	Attribute	2	[01] represents that the record is a log data information record.
2	File number	4	The [xxx] part of the [GLOG0xxx.csv] filename is a 3-digit decimal number generated in hexadecimal format.
3	Time stamp	12	Date file was generated
4	Monitor number 1 *1	4	Monitor number selected by *o5-03 [Log Monitor Data 1]* Ex.: 0101 (Dec.) for *U1-01*
5	Monitor Unit 1 *2	4	Unit code and number of decimal places used for the monitor selected with *o5-03* Example when *U1-01 = 30.00 Hz*: Number of decimal places = 2, Hz unit code = 01, monitor unit 1 = 0201 (Hex.)
6	Monitor number 2	4	Monitor number (Dec.) selected by *o5-04 [Log Monitor Data 2]*
7	Monitor Unit 2	4	Unit code and number of decimal places used for the monitor selected with *o5-04*
:	:	:	:
22	Monitor number 10	4	Monitor number (Dec.) selected by *o5-12 [Log Monitor Data10]*
23	Monitor Unit 10	4	Unit code and number of decimal places used for the monitor selected with *o5-12*
24 to 27	Reserved	4	-
28	Row number	6	Row number (Hex.) in the data log file

*1 The text string of [0000] is generated when there is no data log monitor selected.
*2 Refer to the following table for information on unit codes.

Unit code (Hex.)	Unit	Unit code (Hex.)	Unit	Unit code (Hex.)	Unit	Unit code (Hex.)	Unit
00	–	08	PPR	10	H	18	0H
01	Hz	09	kW	11	V	19	–
02	RPM	0A	Ω	12	us	1A	–
03	%	0B	ms	13	min	1B	–
04	VAC	0C	kHz	14	°C	1C	–
05	VDC	0D	PSI	15	W	1D	–
06	A	0E	MPM	16	kWH	1E	–
07	sec	0F	FPM	17	MWH	1F	–

Third and Subsequent Rows: Log Data

The following example illustrates the data text strings and data generated for the third row of log data.

Example of generated data:
02,0012,160107111239,1770,1770,00BE,0118,0028,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,0000,00000C

No.	Item	Number of characters	Description
1	Attribute	2	[02] represents that the record is a monitor data record.
2	File number	4	The [xxx] part of the [GLOG0xxx.csv] filename is a 3-digit decimal number generated in hexadecimal format.
3	Time stamp	12	Data log data was retrieved (YYMMDDHHMMSS)
4	Log Monitor Data 1	4	Log monitor data (Hex.) of the monitor selected with *o5-03 [Log Monitor Data 1]*
5	Log Monitor Data 2	4	Log monitor data (Hex.) of the monitor selected with *o5-04 [Log Monitor Data 2]*
:	:	:	:

No.	Item	Number of characters	Description
13	Log Monitor Data 10	4	Log monitor data (Hex.) of the monitor selected with *o5-12 [Log Monitor Data 10]*
14	Reserved	4	-
15	Encoding data	4	Encoding data for log monitor data 1 through 10 (Hex.) Bits 0 through 9 represent the encoding of log monitor data 1 1 through 10. A bit value of 1 represents that the data represents a negative value. (Log monitor data 1 through 10 is absolute value data without encoding) Example when log monitor data 2, 5, and 8 represent negative values: Bits 1, 4, and 7 have values of 1, and so the encoding data = 0010010010 (Bin.) = 0092 (Hex.)
16	Row number	6	Row number (Hex.) in the data log file

■ o5-01: Log Start/Stop Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-01 (1551) RUN	Log Start/Stop Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Starts or stops the data log function. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	0 (0 - 1)

0 : OFF

Stops the data log.

1 : ON

Starts the data log in accordance with the sampling cycle set with *o5-02 [Log Sampling Interval]*.

■ o5-02: Log Sampling Interval

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-02 (1552) RUN	Log Sampling Interval	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the data log sampling cycle. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	1000 ms (100 - 6000 ms)

■ o5-03: Log Monitor Data 1

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-03 (1553) RUN	Log Monitor Data 1	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	101 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

■ o5-04: Log Monitor Data 2

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-04 (1554) RUN	Log Monitor Data 2	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	102 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

o5-05: Log Monitor Data 3

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-05 (1555) RUN	Log Monitor Data 3	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	103 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

o5-06: Log Monitor Data 4

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-06 (1556) RUN	Log Monitor Data 4	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	107 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

o5-07: Log Monitor Data 5

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-07 (1557) RUN	Log Monitor Data 5	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	108 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

o5-08: Log Monitor Data 6

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-08 (1558) RUN	Log Monitor Data 6	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

o5-09: Log Monitor Data 7

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-09 (1559) RUN	Log Monitor Data 7	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

■ o5-10: Log Monitor Data 8

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-10 (155A) RUN	Log Monitor Data 8	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

■ o5-11: Log Monitor Data 9

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-11 (155B) RUN	Log Monitor Data 9	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

■ o5-12: Log Monitor Data 10

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
o5-12 (155C) RUN	Log Monitor Data 10	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the data log monitor. This parameter is only enabled for LCD keypads.	000 (000,101 - 855)

Note:

Select *101 to 855 [U1-01 to U8-55]* to specify log data. For example, to display *U1-05 [Motor Speed]*, set *o5-08 = 105*. Set the parameter to *000* when you do not wish to select any data log monitors. *U2 monitor [Fault Trace]* and *U3 Monitor [Fault History]* cannot be selected.

11.12 T: Auto-Tuning

Numbers identifying the *T parameters* are displayed when an LED keypad is used. The names of the parameters are displayed on the LCD screen of the LCD keypad. Set the following.

- Induction Motor Auto-Tuning
- PM Motor Auto-Tuning
- ASR and Inertia Tuning

◆ T0: Tuning Mode Selection

■ T0-00: Tuning Mode Selection

Select *T0-00* first when the control mode used supports Control Tuning. Then, select the motor to be tuned by *T1-00 [Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection]* and the tuning mode by *T2-01 [PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Select]* or *T3-00 [Control Loop Tuning Selection]*.

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T0-00 (1197)	Tuning Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of Auto-Tuning to be used.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Motor Parameter Tuning

1 : Control Tuning

Note:

The available tuning modes vary depending on the control mode.

◆ T1: InductionMotor Auto-Tuning

T1 parameters set the Auto-Tuning input data for induction motor tuning.

Note:

- The base frequency of drive dedicated motors and special motors for use with vector control may be lower than the base frequency of general-purpose motors, which is 50 Hz or 60 Hz. In such cases, this lower frequency is used as the value for *E1-06 [Base Frequency]* and *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]* after Auto-Tuning completes. If the maximum output frequency is too low and causes problems, change the setting of *E1-04* after Auto-Tuning completes.
- The following induction motor parameters are set automatically.
  –*E1-xx [V/f Pattern for Motor 1]*
  –*E2-xx [Motor Parameters]*
  –*E3-xx [V/f Pattern for Motor 2]*
  –*E4-xx [Motor 2 Parameters]*
  –*F1-xx [Encoder Options]* (only with Closed Loop Vector Control)

■ T1-00: Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-00 (0700)	Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the motor to be tuned when motor 1/2 switching is enabled. This parameter can only be set via the keypad not via external input terminals.	1 (1, 2)

Note:

This parameter can be set when H1-xx = 16 [Motor 2 Selection] is ON and is not displayed when H1-xx = 16 is OFF. Motors cannot be switched via external input. Use the keypad to display *T1-00* and change the setting value to switch the motor.

1 : Motor 1 (sets E1-xx, E2-xx)

Auto-Tuning automatically sets parameters *E1-xx* and *E2-xx* for motor 1.

2 : Motor 2 (sets E3-xx, E4-xx)

Auto-Tuning automatically sets parameters *E3-xx* and *E4-xx* for motor 2. Make sure that motor 2 is connected to the drive for Auto-Tuning.

■ T1-01: Auto-Tuning Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T1-01 (0701)	Auto-Tuning Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of Auto-Tuning to be used.	Determined by A1-02 (Determined by A1-02)

0 : Rotational Auto-Tuning

1 : Stationary Auto-Tuning 1

2 : StaTun for LinetoLine Resistance

■ T1-02: Motor Rated Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T1-02 (0702)	Motor Rated Power	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated output power (kW) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)

Note:

Capacities 300 kW and less are set in units of 0.01 kW. Capacities above 300 kW are set in units of 0.1 kW. The maximum applicable motor output varies depending on the setting of *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*.

■ T1-03: Motor Rated Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T1-03 (0703)	Motor Rated Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor. Enter the base speed voltage here for constant output motors.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.5 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 511.0 V)

If auto tuning is carried out with respect to a drive dedicated motor or a special motor for use with vector control, the voltage or frequency derived as the result of the tuning will often be lower than that of a general-purpose motor. For this reason, always compare the data from the nameplate or test report with the results measured by the auto tuning and check for discrepancies. Enter the voltage needed to operate the motor under no-load conditions at rated speed to *T1-03* for better control precision around rated speed. If the motor test report or the motor nameplate is not available, enter approximately 90% of the motor rated voltage.

If the drive input power supply voltage is low, enter approximately 90% of the input voltage. Current will increase if the input power supply voltage is low. For this reason, confirm the main power supply capacity and molded-case circuit breaker for the drive.

■ T1-04: Motor Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T1-04 (0704)	Motor Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Set the motor rated current between 50% and 100% of the drive rated current for optimal performance. Enter the current at the motor base speed.

■ T1-05: Motor Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T1-05 (0705)	Motor Base Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency of the motor (Hz).	50.0 Hz (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)

When Auto-Tuning is carried out, the value of *T1-05* is set to *E1-04 [Maximum Output Frequency]*. However, *E1-04* is set to 40 Hz if *T1-05* is set to a value less than 40 Hz. If running at a speed that is higher than the base frequency, or when running in a field weakening range, change *E1-04* (*E3-04* in the case of motor 2) to the maximum output frequency, after the auto-tuning is complete.

T1-06: Number of Motor Poles

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T1-06 (0706)	Number of Motor Poles	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	4 (2 - 48)

T1-07: Motor Base Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-07 (0707)	Motor Base Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor base speed for performing auto tuning (min^{-1} (r/min)).	1450 min^{-1} (r/min) (0 - 35400 min^{-1} (r/min))

T1-08: PG Number of PulsesPerRevolution

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T1-08 (0708)	PG Number of PulsesPerRevolution	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of PG (pulse generator, encoder) pulses.	1024 ppr (0 - 60,000 ppr)

Set the actual number of pulses for one full motor rotation.

T1-09: Motor No-Load Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T1-09 (0709)	Motor No-Load Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load current of the motor.	- (0A to T1-04; max. of 2999.9)

Note:

The unit of display varies depending on the model.
- 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A
- 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A

The value that appears is the no-load current automatically calculated from the values set in *T1-02 [Motor Rated Power]* and *T1-04 [Motor Rated Current]*. Sets the no-load current listed on the motor test report. Leave this data at the default setting if the motor test report is not available.

T1-10: Motor Rated Slip Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-10 (070A)	Motor Rated Slip Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated slip.	- (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)

Displays 0.000 Hz as the default value. Set the rated slip listed on the motor test report. Leave this at the default setting if the motor test report is not available.

T1-11: Motor Iron Loss

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T1-11 (070B)	Motor Iron Loss	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the iron loss information for determining the energy-saving coefficient.	Determined by E2-11 or E4-11 (0 - 65535 W)

Note:

The default setting varies depending on the motor code and motor parameter settings.

The value that appears is either the *E2-10 [Motor Iron Loss]* or *E4-10 [Motor 2 Iron Loss]* for the motor output set in *T1-02 [Motor Rated Power]*. Enter the motor iron loss value listed to T1-11 if the motor test report is available.

■ T1-12: Test Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-12 (0BDB)	Test Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Enables the Test Mode after performing Stationary Auto-Tuning. Enable this setting if it is possible to operate the motor with a light load attached after Stationary Auto-Tuning is complete.	0 (0, 1)

0 : No

1 : Yes

After Auto-Tuning, the drive automatically sets *E2-02 [Motor Rated Slip]* and *E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current]* when operating the motor for the first time in the Drive Mode.

Note:

After Auto-Tuning is complete and the drive has been set to the Drive Mode, operate the motor under the following conditions.

- Ensure that all wiring is connected between the drive and motor
- Ensure that any mechanical brake on the motor shaft is not locked
- Keep the motor-load ratio at 30%
- Maintain constant speed for more than 1 s at least 30% of the speed set in *E1-06 [Base Frequency]* (the default setting is the same as the maximum frequency).

■ T1-13: No-Load Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T1-13 (0BDC)	No-Load Voltage	V/f CL-V/f **OLV** **CLV** **AOLV** OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the no-load voltage of the motor. If no-load voltage is required at rated speed for the motor test report, then set the voltage here. Leave this at the default setting if the motor test report is not available.	90% of T1-03 (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

Note:

Set the same setting as *T1-03 [Motor Rated Voltage]* to get the same characteristics using Yaskawa 1000-Series drives or earlier models.

◆ T2: PM Motor Auto-Tuning

T2 parameters set the Auto-Tuning input data for PM motor tuning.

Note:

The following PM motor parameters are set automatically.

- E1-xx [V/f Pattern for Motor 1]
- E5-xx [PM Motor Settings]
- F1-xx [PG Speed Control Card (Encoder)] (only with Closed Loop Vector Control)

■ T2-01: PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-01 (0750)	PM Motor Auto-Tuning Mode Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects the type of Auto-Tuning for PM motors to be used.	0 (Determined by A1-02)

Note:

Yaskawa recommends performing the PM Rotational Auto-Tuning when using specialized motors. Rotational Auto-Tuning rotates the motor to measure the actual induction voltage constants, which allows for more accurate control than Stationary Auto-Tuning alone.

0 : PM Motor Parameter Settings

1 : PM Stationary Auto-Tuning

2 : PM StaTun for Stator Resistance

3 : Z Pulse Offset Tuning

4 : PM Rotational Auto-Tuning

T2-02: PM Motor Code Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-02 (0751)	PM Motor Code Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the drive is operating a Yaskawa PM motor from the SMRA, SSR1, or SST4 series, enter the PM motor code in accordance with the rotation speed and motor output.	Determined by A1-02 and o2-04 (0000 - FFFF)

Enter the motor code in *T2-02* to automatically set parameters *T2-03* through *T2-14*. If the drive is operating a specialized motor or a motor designed by a manufacturer other than Yaskawa, set *T2-02* to *FFFF* and enter the data from the motor nameplate or the motor test report as prompted.

Only the designated PM motor codes may be entered. The PM motor codes accepted by the drive will differ depending on the selected control mode.

T2-03: PM Motor Type

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T2-03 (0752)	PM Motor Type	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the type of PM motor the drive will operate.	1 (0, 1)

0 : IPM motor

1 : SPM motor

T2-04: PM Motor Rated Power

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-04 (0730)	PM Motor Rated Power	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated output power (kW) of a PM motor.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (0.00 - 650.00 kW)

Note:

Capacities 300 kW and less are set in units of 0.01 kW. Capacities above 300 kW are set in units of 0.1 kW. The maximum applicable motor output varies depending on the setting of *C6-01 [Normal / Heavy Duty Selection]*.

T2-05: PM Motor Rated Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-05 (0732)	PM Motor Rated Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor.	200 V Class: 200.0 V, 400 V Class: 400.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

T2-06: PM Motor Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-06 (0733)	PM Motor Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

T2-07: PM Motor Base Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-07 (0753)	PM Motor Base Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the base frequency of the motor (Hz).	87.5 Hz (0.0 - 590.0 Hz)

T2-08: Number of PM Motor Poles

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-08 (0734)	Number of PM Motor Poles	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	6 (2 - 48)

T2-09: PM Motor Base Speed

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-09 (0731)	PM Motor Base Speed	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the motor base speed (min^{-1} (r/min)).	1750 min^{-1} (r/min) (0 - 34500 min^{-1} (r/min))

T2-10: PM Motor Stator Resistance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-10 (0754)	PM Motor Stator Resistance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the stator resistance per phase of the motor.	Determined by T2-02 (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

Note:

Do not confuse this parameter with line-to-line resistance.

T2-11: PM Motor d-Axis Inductance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-11 (0735)	PM Motor d-Axis Inductance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the d-Axis inductance of the motor on a per phase basis.	Determined by T2-02 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)

T2-12: PM Motor q-Axis Inductance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-12 (0736)	PM Motor q-Axis Inductance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the q-Axis inductance of the motor on a per phase basis.	Determined by T2-02 (0.00 - 600.00 mH)

T2-13: InducedVoltage Const Unit Select

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-13 (0755)	InducedVoltage Const Unit Select	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Selects the unit used for setting the induced voltage constant.	1 (0, 1)

0 : mV/min^{-1}

1 : mV/(rad/s)

Note:

- If *T2-13 = 0* is set, then the drive will use *E5-24 [PM Back-EMF L-L Vrms (mV/rpm)]*, and will automatically set *E5-09 [PM Back-EMF Vpeak (mV/(rad/s))]* to *0.0*.
- If *T2-13 = 1* is set, then the drive will use*E5-09* and will automatically set *E5-24* to *0.0*.

T2-14: PM Motor Induced Voltage Const

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-14 (0737)	PM Motor Induced Voltage Const	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV **OLV/PM** **AOLV/PM** **CLV/PM** EZOLV Sets the motor induced voltage constant (Ke).	Determined by T2-13 (0.0 - 2000.0)

T2-15: Pull-InCurrentLv forPM Motor Tun

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-15 (0756)	Pull-InCurrentLv forPM Motor Tun	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the level of the pull-in current as a percentage, with 100% representing the motor rated current. Normally there is no need to configure this setting.	30% (0 - 120%)

Increase the setting value if the load inertia is significant.

T2-16: PGNumOfPulses/Rev forPMMotor Tun

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-16 (0738)	PGNumOfPulses/Rev forPMMotor Tun	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of PG (pulse generator, encoder) pulses.	1024 ppr (1 - 15000 ppr)

Set the actual number of pulses for one full motor rotation.

T2-17: Encoder Z-Pulse Offset

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T2-17 (0757)	Encoder Z-Pulse Offset	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV If the encoder Z-pulse offset (Δθ) (pulse generator, encoder) is listed on the motor nameplate, set it in units of 0.1°.	0.0° (-180.0 - +180.0°)

If the amount of PG (pulse generator, encoder) Z-pulse offset is unknown, or the encoder has been replaced, perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning and correct for the offset (Δθ) from the Z phase.

T3: ASR and Inertia Tuning

T3-00: Control Loop Tuning Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T3-00 (1198)	Control Loop Tuning Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Selects the Control Loop Auto-Tuning method.	0 (0 - 3)

0 : Inertia Tuning

1 : ASR (Speed Regulator)

2 : Dec Rate Tuning

3 : KEB Tuning

Note:

The settings *0 and 1* are available only when *A1-02 = 3, 7 [Control Method Selection = Closed Loop Vector or PM Closed Loop Vector]*.

T3-01: Test Signal Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T3-01 (0760)	Test Signal Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Normally there is no need to change this setting. Sets the frequency of the test signal applied to the motor during Inertia Tuning.	3.0 Hz (0.1 - 20.0 Hz)

Lower the setting value if the load inertia is too significant and a fault is detected after the Inertia Tuning.

T3-02: Test Signal Amplitude

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T3-02 (0761)	Test Signal Amplitude	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amplitude of the test signal applied to the motor during Inertia Tuning. Normally there is no need to change this setting.	0.5 rad (0.1 - 10.0 rad)

Lower the setting value if the load inertia is too significant and a fault is detected after the Inertia Tuning. Adjust this parameter if a fault occurs when *T3-01 [Test Signal Frequency]* is set to a low value.

T3-03: Motor Inertia

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T3-03 (0762)	Motor Inertia	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the inertia of the motor. This value is used to determine the load inertia using the test signal response.	Determined by o2-04, C6-01, and E5-01 (0.0001 - 6.0000 kgm^2)

The default setting is for a Yaskawa standard motor as listed in the motor inertia table. Actual values vary depending on whether the motor used is an induction motor or a PM motor.

Note:

Capacities below 37 kW are set in units of 0.0001 kgm^2. Capacities 37 kW and above are set in units of 0.001 kgm^2.

T3-04: System Response Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T3-04 (0763)	System Response Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV *C5-01 [ASR Proportional Gain 1]* is automatically calculated and set using the load inertia value derived by the Inertia Tuning process.	10.0 Hz (0.1 - 50.0 Hz)

Oscillation may result if the value input here is too high.

T4: EZ Tuning

With the *T4 parameters*, the data required for motor parameter auto-tuning is input when setting *A1-02 = 8 [Control Method Selection = EZ Vector Control]*. The following two modes are available.

Value set in T4-01	Operational overview	Items input for tuning	Items tuned
0	Manually enter the required motor parameters by following the instructions presented by the setup wizard on the keypad.	• T4-02 [Motor Type Selection] • T4-03 [Motor Max Revolutions] • T4-04 [Motor Rated Revolutions] • T4-05 [Motor Rated Frequency] • T4-06 [Motor Rated Voltage] • T4-07 [Motor Rated Current] • T4-08 [Motor Rated Capacity] • T4-09 [Number of Poles]	• E9-01 [Motor Type Selection] • E9-02 [Maximum Speed] • E9-03 [Rated Speed] • E9-04 [Base Frequency] • E9-05 [Base Voltage] • E9-06 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)] • E9-07 [Motor Rated Power (kW)] • E9-08 [Motor Pole Count] • E9-09 [Motor Rated Slip] • E9-10 [Motor Line-to-Line Resistance]
1	Perform only line-to-line resistance tuning.	Motor Rated Current (FLA)	E9-10 [Motor Line-to-Line Resistance]

*1 Input using the setup wizard can be skipped when using a PM motor or a synchronous reluctance motor. The drive will automatically calculate the rated frequency based on the rated rotation speed and number of motor poles that have been input.

T4-01: EZ Tuning Mode Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default (Range)
T4-01 (3130)	EZ Tuning Mode Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Selects the Auto-Tuning method used for EZ Open Loop Vector Control.	0 (0, 1)

0 : Motor constant setting Auto-Tuning

1 : Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance

T4-02: Motor Type Selection

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-02 (3131)	Motor Type Selection	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Selects the type of motor.	0 (0, 1, 2)

0 : IM

1 : PM

2 : SynRM

T4-03: Motor Max Revolutions

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-03 (3132)	Motor Max Revolutions	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the motor max revolutions (min^{-1}).	- ((40 to 120 Hz) × 60 × 2 / E9-08)

T4-04: Motor Rated Revolutions

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-04 (3133)	Motor Rated Revolutions	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets rated rotation speed of the motor (min^{-1}).	- ((40 to 120 Hz) × 60 × 2 / E9-08)

T4-05: Motor Rated Frequency

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-05 (3134)	Motor Rated Frequency	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the motor rated frequency (Hz).	Determined by E9-01 and o2-04 (40.0 - 120.0 Hz)

Note:

When set to *T4-02 = 1, 2 [Motor Type Selection = PM (permanent magnet), SynRM (synchronous reluctance)]*, input can be skipped since the following is assumed: Motor Rated Revolutions/60 × Number of Motor Poles/2.

T4-06: Motor Rated Voltage

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-06 (3135)	Motor Rated Voltage	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM **EZOLV** Sets the rated voltage (V) of the motor.	200 V Class: 200.0 V, 400 V Class: 400.0 V (200 V Class: 0.0 - 255.0 V, 400 V Class: 0.0 - 510.0 V)

T4-07: Motor Rated Current

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-07 (3136)	Motor Rated Current	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the rated current (A) of the motor.	Determined by o2-04 and C6-01 (10% to 200% of the drive rated current)

Note:
The value set here becomes the base value for motor protection, the torque limit, and torque control.

T4-08: Motor Rated Capacity

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-08 (3137)	Motor Rated Capacity	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the motor rated capacity in 0.01 kW units.	Determined by E9-10 (0.10 - 650.00 kW)

T4-09: Number of Motor Poles

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-09 (3138)	Number of Motor Poles	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the number of motor poles.	Determined by E9-01 (2 - 48)

T4-10: Motor Rated Slip

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-10 (3139)	Motor Rated Slip	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the amount of motor rated slip in Hz units.	Determined by o2-04 (0.000 - 20.000 Hz)

Note:
The value set here becomes the base value for slip compensation.

T4-11: Motor Line Resistance

No. (Hex.)	Name	Description	Default Setting (Range)
T4-11 (313A)	Motor Line Resistance	V/f CL-V/f OLV CLV AOLV OLV/PM AOLV/PM CLV/PM EZOLV Sets the line-to-line resistance for motor stator windings in Ω units.	Determined by E9-01, o2-04, and o2-09. (0.000 - 65.000 Ω)

Parameter Details

11

Index

Symbols

Numerics

F

R

S

Revision History

Date of Publication	Revision Number	Section	Revised Content
February 2017	3	All	Revision: Reviewed and corrected entire documentation. Upgraded drive software version to PRG: 1020. Addition: Larger drive capacities added along with corresponding data. • Three-Phase 200 V: CIPR-GA70x2360 and 2415 • Three-Phase 400 V: CIPR-GA70x4371 to 4675
		2, 4	Addition: IP20 Applicable Gauge added to “Main Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques”
November 2016	2	All	Revision: Reviewed and corrected entire documentation. Upgraded drive software version to PRG: 1018. Addition: Larger drive capacities added along with corresponding data. • Three-Phase 200 V: CIPR-GA70x2070 to 2313 • Three-Phase 400 V: CIPR-GA70x4044 to 4296
June 2016	1	All	Revision: Reviewed and corrected entire documentation. Upgraded drive software version to PRG: 1011.
April 2016	–	–	First Edition

YASKAWA AC Drive GA700

High Performance Type

Technical Manual

YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH
Hauptstraβe 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany
Phone: +49-6196-569-500
E-mail: support@yaskawa.eu.com
Internet: http://www.yaskawa.eu.com

DRIVE CENTER (INVERTER PLANT)
2-13-1, Nishimiyaichi, Yukuhashi, Fukuoka, 824-8511, Japan
Phone: +81-930-25-2548 Fax: +81-930-25-3431
Internet: http://www.yaskawa.co.jp

YASKAWA AMERICA, INC.
2121, Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A.
Phone: +1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292) or +1-847-887-7000 Fax: +1-847-887-7310
Internet: http://www.yaskawa.com

YASKAWA

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements.

SIEPC71061705

MANUAL NO. SIEP C710617 05D <3>-0
Published in Japan February 2017
15-11-8_YEU
Original instructions